





















HISTORY

OF

RICE COUNTY,

INCLUDING

EXPLORERS AND PIONEERS OF MINNESOTA,

AND

OUTLINE HISTORY OF THE STATE OF MINNESOTA

BY REV. EDWARD D. NEILL;

ALSO

SIOUX MASSACRE OF 1862,

AND

STATE EDUCATION,

BY CHARLES S. BRYANT.

---

MINNEAPOLIS:

MINNESOTA HISTORICAL COMPANY,

1882.

F 612  
.R5HG

---

TRIBUNE JOB ROOM AND BINDERY,  
MINNEAPOLIS, MINN.

---

141474  
09



## PREFACE.

In the compilation of the HISTORY of RICE COUNTY it has been the aim of the PUBLISHERS to present a local history, comprising, in a single volume of convenient form, a varied fund of information, not only of interest to the present, but from which the coming searcher for historic data may draw without the tedium incurred in its preparation. There is always more or less difficulty, even in a historical work, in selecting those things which will interest the greatest number of readers. Individual tastes differ so widely, that what may be of absorbing interest to one, has no attractions for another. Some are interested in that which concerns themselves, and do not care to read of even the most thrilling adventures where they were not participants. Such persons are apt to conclude that what they are not interested in is of no value, and its preservation in history a useless expense. In the settlement of a new County or a new Township, there is no one person entitled to all the credit for what has been accomplished. Every individual is a part of the great whole, and this work is prepared for the purpose of giving a general *resume* of what has thus far been done to plant the civilization of the present century in RICE COUNTY.

That our work is wholly errorless, or that nothing of interest has been omitted, is more than we dare hope, and more than is reasonable to expect. In closing our labors we have the gratifying consciousness of having used our utmost endeavors in securing reliable data, and feel no hesitancy in submitting the result to an intelligent public. The impartial critic, to whom only we look for comment, will, in passing judgment upon its merits, be governed by a knowledge of the manifold duties attending the prosecution of the undertaking.

We have been especially fortunate in enlisting the interest of Rev. Edward D. Neill and Charles S. Bryant, whose able productions are herewith presented. We also desire to express our sincere thanks to Prof. J. L. Noyes, who, assisted by Prof. J. J. Dow and Dr. G. H. Knight, furnished the able sketch of "The Minnesota Institute for the Education of the Deaf and Dumb and the Blind, and the School for Imbeciles and Idiots." Our acknowledgements are likewise tendered to the County, Town, and Village officials for their uniform kindness to us in our tedious labors; and in general terms we express our indebtedness to the Press, the Pioneers, and the Citizens, who have extended universal encouragement and endorsement.

That our efforts may prove satisfactory, and this volume receive a welcome commensurate with the care bestowed in its preparation, is the earnest desire of the publishers,

ELLIS C. TURNER.

F. W. HARRINGTON.

B. F. PINKNEY.



# CONTENTS.

	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
PREFACE - - - - -	III	CHAPTER LVII.	
CHAPTER LXXIII.		Walcott Township - - - - -	470-477
Explorers and Pioneers of Minnesota - - - - -	1-128	CHAPTER LVIII.	
CHAPTER XXIV-XXVII		Forest Township - - - - -	478-490
Outline History of the State of Minnesota - - - - -	129-160	CHAPTER LIX.	
CHAPTER XXVIII-XXIX.		Wells Township - - - - -	491-504
State Education - - - - -	161-176	CHAPTER LX.	
CHAPTER XXX-XLIII.		Warsaw Township - - - - -	505-517
History of the Sioux Massacre - - - - -	177-256	CHAPTER LXI.	
CHAPTER XLIV.		Cannon City Township - - - - -	518-534
Chronology - - - - -	257-262	CHAPTER LXII.	
CHAPTER XLV-XLIX		Webster Township - - - - -	534-544
Rice County - - - - -	263-317	CHAPTER LXIII.	
CHAPTER L-LI.		Wheatland Township - - - - -	545-553
City of Faribault - - - - -	318-396	CHAPTER LXIV.	
CHAPTER LII-LIII.		Erin Township - - - - -	554-564
City of Northfield - - - - -	396-437	CHAPTER LXV.	
CHAPTER LIV.		Northfield Township - - - - -	564-574
Bridgewater Township - - - - -	437-453	CHAPTER LXVI.	
CHAPTER LV.		Saundersville Township - - - - -	575-582
Wheeling Township - - - - -	454-464	CHAPTER LXVII.	
CHAPTER LVI.		Morristown Township - - - - -	583-585
Richland Township - - - - -	464-470	INDEX - - - - -	596-603



# EXPLORERS AND PIONEERS OF MINNESOTA.

## CHAPTER I.

### FOOTPRINTS OF CIVILIZATION TOWARD THE EXTREMITY OF LAKE SUPERIOR.

Minnesota's Central Position.—D'Avagour's Prediction.—Nicolet's Visit to Green Bay.—First White Men in Minnesota.—Notices of Groselliers and Radisson.—Hurons Flee to Minnesota.—Visited by Frenchmen.—Father Menard Disappears.—Groselliers Visits Hudson's Bay.—Father Allouez Describes the Sioux Mission at La Pointe.—Father Marquette.—Sioux at Sault St. Marie.—Jesuit Missions Fail.—Groselliers Visits England.—Captain Gilliam, of Boston, at Hudson's Bay.—Letter of Mother Superior of Ursulines, at Quebec.—Death of Groselliers.

The Dakotahs, called by the Ojibways, Nado-waysioux, or Sioux (Soos), as abbreviated by the French, used to claim superiority over other people, because, their sacred men asserted that the mouth of the Minnesota River was immediately over the centre of the earth, and below the centre of the heavens.

While this teaching is very different from that of the modern astronomer, it is certainly true, that the region west of Lake Superior, extending through the valley of the Minnesota, to the Missouri River, is one of the most healthful and fertile regions beneath the skies, and may prove to be the centre of the republic of the United States of America. Baron D'Avagour, a brave officer, who was killed in fighting the Turks, while he was Governor of Canada, in a dispatch to the French Government, dated August 14th, 1663, after referring to Lake Huron, wrote, that beyond "is met another, called Lake Superior, the waters of which, it is believed, flow into New Spain, and *this, according to general opinion, ought to be the centre of the country.*"

As early as 1635, one of Champlain's interpreters, Jean Nicolet (Nicolay), who came to Canada in 1618, reached the western shores of Lake Michigan. In the summer of 1634 he ascended

the St. Lawrence, with a party of Hurons, and probably during the next winter was trading at Green Bay, in Wisconsin. On the ninth of December, 1635, he had returned to Canada, and on the 7th of October, 1637, was married at Quebec, and the next month, went to Three Rivers, where he lived until 1642, when he died. Of him it is said, in a letter written in 1640, that he had penetrated farthest into those distant countries, and that if he had proceeded "three days more on a great river which flows from that lake [Green Bay] he would have found the sea."

The first white men in Minnesota, of whom we have any record, were, according to Garneau, two persons of Huguenot affinities, Medard Chouart, known as Sieur Groselliers, and Pierre d'Esprit, called Sieur Radisson.

Groselliers (pronounced Gro-zay-yay) was born near Ferte-sous-Jouarre, eleven miles east of Meaux, in France, and when about sixteen years of age, in the year 1641, came to Canada. The fur trade was the great avenue to prosperity, and in 1646, he was among the Huron Indians, who then dwelt upon the eastern shore of Lake Huron, bartering for peltries. On the second of September, 1647, at Quebec, he was married to Helen, the widow of Claude Etienne, who was the daughter of a pilot, Abraham Martin, whose baptismal name is still attached to the suburbs of that city, the "Plains of Abraham," made famous by the death there, of General Wolfe, of the English army, in 1759, and of General Montgomery, of the Continental army, in December, 1775; at the



commencement of the "War for Independence." His son, Medard, was born in 1657, and the next year his mother died. The second wife of Groselliers was Marguerite Hayet (Hayay) Radisson, the sister of his associate, in the exploration of the region west of Lake Superior.

Radisson was born at St. Malo, and, while a boy, went to Paris, and from thence to Canada, and in 1656, at Three Rivers, married Elizabeth, the daughter of Madeleine Hainault, and, after her death, the daughter of Sir David Kirk or Kerkt, a zealous Huguenot, became his wife.

The Iroquois of New York, about the year 1650, drove the Hurons from their villages, and forced them to take refuge with their friends the Tinontates, called by the French, Petuns, because they cultivated tobacco. In time the Hurons and their allies, the Ottawas (Ottaw-waws), were again driven by the Iroquois, and after successive wanderings, were found on the west side of Lake Michigan. In time they reached the Mississippi, and ascending above the Wisconsin, they found the Iowa River, on the west side, which they followed, and dwelt for a time with the Ayoës (Ioways) who were very friendly; but being accustomed to a country of lakes and forests, they were not satisfied with the vast prairies. Returning to the Mississippi, they ascended this river, in search of a better land, and were met by some of the Sioux or Dakotahs, and conducted to their villages, where they were well received. The Sioux, delighted with the axes, knives and awls of European manufacture, which had been presented to them, allowed the refugees to settle upon an island in the Mississippi, below the mouth of the St. Croix River, called Bald Island from the absence of trees, about nine miles from the site of the present city of Hastings. Possessed of firearms, the Hurons and Ottawas asserted their superiority, and determined to conquer the country for themselves, and having incurred the hostility of the Sioux, were obliged to flee from the isle in the Mississippi. Descending below Lake Pepin, they reached the Black River, and ascending it, found an unoccupied country around its sources and that of the Chippeway. In this region the Hurons established themselves, while their allies, the Ottawas, moved eastward, till they found the shores of Lake Superior, and settled at Chagouamikon (Sha-gah-wah-mik-ong)

near what is now Bayfield. In the year 1659, Groselliers and Radisson arrived at Chagouamikon, and determined to visit the Hurons and Petuns, with whom the former had traded when they resided east of Lake Huron. After a six days' journey, in a southwesterly direction, they reached their retreat toward the sources of the Black, Chippewa, and Wisconsin Rivers. From this point they journeyed north, and passed the winter of 1659-60 among the "Nadouechiouec," or Sioux villages in the Mille Lacs (Mil Lak) region. From the Hurons they learned of a beautiful river, wide, large, deep, and comparable with the Saint Lawrence, the great Mississippi, which flows through the city of Minneapolis, and whose sources are in northern Minnesota.

Northeast of Mille Lacs, toward the extremity of Lake Superior, they met the "Poualak," or Assiniboines of the prairie, a separated band of the Sioux, who, as wood was scarce and small, made fire with coal (*charbon de terre*) and dwelt in tents of skins; although some of the more industrious built cabins of clay (*terre grasse*), like the swallows build their nests.

The spring and summer of 1660, Groselliers and Radisson passed in trading around Lake Superior. On the 19th of August they returned to Montreal, with three hundred Indians and sixty canoes loaded with "a wealth of skins."

"Furs of bison and of beaver,

Furs of sable and of ermine."

The citizens were deeply stirred by the travelers' tales of the vastness and richness of the region they had visited, and their many romantic adventures. In a few days, they began their return to the far West, accompanied by six Frenchmen and two priests, one of whom was the Jesuit, Rene Menard. His hair whitened by age, and his mind ripened by long experience, he seemed the man for the mission. Two hours after midnight, of the day before departure, the venerable missionary penned at "Three Rivers," the following letter to a friend:

REVEREND FATHER:

"The peace of Christ be with you: I write to you probably the last, which I hope will be the seal of our friendship until eternity. Love whom the Lord Jesus did not disdain to love, though the greatest of sinners; for he loves whom he

loads with his cross. Let your friendship, my good Father, be useful to me by the desirable fruits of your daily sacrifice.

"In three or four months you may remember me at the memento for the dead, on account of my old age, my weak constitution and the hardships I lay under amongst these tribes. Nevertheless, I am in peace, for I have not been led to this mission by any temporal motive, but I think it was by the voice of God. I was to resist the grace of God by not coming. Eternal remorse would have tormented me, had I not come when I had the opportunity.

"We have been a little surprized, not being able to provide ourselves with vestments and other things, but he who feeds the little birds, and clothes the lilies of the fields, will take care of his servants; and though it should happen we should die of want, we would esteem ourselves happy. I am burdened with business. What I can do is to recommend our journey to your daily sacrifice, and to embrace you with the same sentiments of heart as I hope to do in eternity.

"My Reverend Father,

Your most humble and affectionate  
servant in Jesus Christ.

R. MENARD.

"From the Three Rivers, this 26th August, 2 o'clock after midnight, 1660."

On the 15th of October, the party with which he journeyed reached a bay on Lake Superior, where he found some of the Ottawas, who had fled from the Iroquois of New York. For more than eight months, surrounded by a few French voyageurs, he lived, to use his words, "in a kind of small hermitage, a cabin built of fir branches piled one on another, not so much to shield us from the rigor of the season as to correct my imagination, and persuade me I was sheltered."

During the summer of 1661, he resolved to visit the Hurons, who had fled eastward from the Sioux of Minnesota, and encamped amid the marshes of Northern Wisconsin. Some Frenchmen, who had been among the Hurons, in vain attempted to dissuade him from the journey. To their entreaties he replied, "I must go, if it cost me my life. I can not suffer souls to perish on the ground of saving the bodily life of a miserable old man like myself. What! Are we to serve God only when there is nothing to suffer, and no risk of life?"

Upon De l'Isle's map of Louisiana, published nearly two centuries ago, there appears the Lake of the Ottawas, and the Lake of the Old or Deserted Settlement, west of Green Bay, and south of Lake Superior. The Lake of the Old Plantation is supposed to have been the spot occupied by the Hurons at the time when Menard attempted to visit them. One way of access to this secluded spot was from Lake Superior to the headwaters of the Ontonagon River, and then by a portage, to the lake. It could also be reached from the headwaters of the Wisconsin, Black and Chippewa Rivers, and some have said that Menard descended the Wisconsin and ascended the Black River.

Perrot, who lived at the same time, writes: "Father Menard, who was sent as missionary among the Outaouas [Utau-waws] accompanied by certain Frenchmen who were going to trade with that people, was left by all who were with him, except one, who rendered to him until death, all of the services and help that he could have hoped. The Father followed the Outaouas [Utau-waws] to the Lake of the Illinoets [Illino-ay, now Michigan] and in their flight to the Louisianne, [Mississippi] to above the Black River. There this missionary had but one Frenchman for a companion. This Frenchman carefully followed the route, and made a portage at the same place as the Outaouas. He found himself in a rapid, one day, that was carrying him away in his canoe. The Father, to assist, debarked from his own, but did not find a good path to come to him. He entered one that had been made by beasts, and desiring to return, became confused in a labyrinth of trees, and was lost. The Frenchman, after having ascended the rapids with great labor, awaited the good Father, and, as he did not come, resolved to search for him. With all his might, for several days, he called his name in the woods, hoping to find him, but it was useless. He met, however, a Sakis [Sauk] who was carrying the camp-kettle of the missionary, and who gave him some intelligence. He assured him that he had found his foot-prints at some distance, but that he had not seen the Father. He told him, also, that he had found the tracks of several, who were going towards the Scioux. He declared that he supposed that the Scioux might have killed or captured him. Indeed, several years afterwards,

there were found among this tribe, his breviary and cassock, which they exposed at their festivals, making offerings to them of food."

In a journal of the Jesuits, Menard, about the seventh or eighth of August, 1661, is said to have been lost.

Groselliers (Gro-zay-yay), while Menard was endeavoring to reach the retreat of the Hurons, which he had made known to the authorities of Canada, was pushing through the country of the Assineboines, on the northwest shore of Lake Superior, and at length, probably by Lake Alempigon, or Nepigon, reached Hudson's Bay, and early in May, 1662, returned to Montreal, and surprised its citizens with his tale of new discoveries toward the Sea of the North.

The Hurons did not remain long toward the sources of the Black River, after Menard's disappearance, and deserting their plantations, joined their allies, the Ottawas, at La Pointe, now Bayfield, on Lake Superior. While here, they determined to send a war party of one hundred against the Sioux of Mille Lacs (Mil Lak) region. At length they met their foes, who drove them into one of the thousand marshes of the water-shed between Lake Superior and the Mississippi, where they hid themselves among the tall grasses. The Sioux, suspecting that they might attempt to escape in the night, cut up beaver skins into strips, and hung thereon little bells, which they had obtained from the French traders. The Hurons, emerging from their watery hiding place, stumbled over the unseen cords, ringing the bells, and the Sioux instantly attacked, killing all but one.

About the year 1665, four Frenchmen visited the Sioux of Minnesota, from the west end of Lake Superior, accompanied by an Ottawa chief, and in the summer of the same year, a flotilla of canoes laden with peltries, came down to Montreal. Upon their return, on the eighth of August, the Jesuit Father, Allouez, accompanied the traders, and, by the first of October, reached Chegoimegon Bay, on or near the site of the modern town of Bayfield, on Lake Superior, where he found the refugee Hurons and Ottawas. While on an excursion to Lake Alempigon, now Nepigon, this missionary saw, near the mouth of Saint Louis River, in Minnesota, some of the Sioux. He writes: "There is a tribe to the west of this, toward the great river called Messipi.

They are forty or fifty leagues from here, in a country of prairies, abounding in all kinds of game. They have fields, in which they do not sow Indian corn, but only tobacco. Providence has provided them with a species of marsh rice, which, toward the end of summer, they go to collect in certain small lakes, that are covered with it. They presented me with some when I was at the extremity of Lake Tracy [Superior], where I saw them. They do not use the gun, but only the bow and arrow with great dexterity. Their cabins are not covered with bark, but with deer-skins well dried, and stitched together so that the cold does not enter. These people are above all other savage and warlike. In our presence they seem abashed, and were motionless as statues. They speak a language entirely unknown to us, and the savages about here do not understand them."

The mission at La Pointe was not encouraging, and Allouez, "weary of their obstinate unbelief," departed, but Marquette succeeded him for a brief period.

The "*Relations*" of the Jesuits for 1670-71, allude to the Sioux or Dakotahs, and their attack upon the refugees at La Pointe:

"There are certain people called Nadoussi, dreaded by their neighbors, and although they only use the bow and arrow, they use it with so much skill and dexterity, that in a moment they fill the air. After the Parthian method, they turn their heads in flight, and discharge their arrows so rapidly that they are to be feared no less in their retreat than in their attack.

"They dwell on the shores and around the great river Messipi, of which we shall speak. They number no less than fifteen populous towns, and yet they know not how to cultivate the earth by seeding it, contenting themselves with a sort of marsh rye, which we call wild oats.

"For sixty leagues from the extremity of the upper lakes, towards sunset, and, as it were, in the centre of the western nations, they have all united their force by a general league, which has been made against them, as against a common enemy.

"They speak a peculiar language, entirely distinct from that of the Algonquins and Hurons, whom they generally surpass in generosity, since they often content themselves with the glory of



having obtained the victory, and release the prisoners they have taken in battle.

"Our Outouacs of the Point of the Holy Ghost [La Pointe, now Bayfield] had to the present time kept up a kind of peace with them, but affairs having become embroiled during last winter, and some murders having been committed on both sides, our savages had reason to apprehend that the storm would soon burst upon them, and judged that it was safer for them to leave the place, which in fact they did in the spring."

Marquette, on the 13th of September, 1669, writes: "The Nadouessi are the Iroquois of this country. \* \* \* they lie northwest of the Mission of the Holy Ghost [La Pointe, the modern Bayfield] and we have not yet visited them, having confined ourselves to the conversion of the Ottawas."

Soon after this, hostilities began between the Sioux and the Hurons and Ottawas of La Pointe, and the former compelled their foes to seek another resting place, toward the eastern extremity of Lake Superior, and at length they pitched their tents at Mackinaw.

In 1674, some Sioux warriors came down to Sault Saint Marie, to make a treaty of peace with adjacent tribes. A friend of the Abbe de Gallinee wrote that a council was had at the fort to which "the Nadouessioux sent twelve deputies, and the others forty. During the conference, one of the latter, knife in hand, drew near the breast of one of the Nadouessioux, who showed surprise at the movement; when the Indian with the knife reproached him for cowardice. The Nadouessioux said he was not afraid, when the other planted the knife in his heart, and killed him. All the savages then engaged in conflict, and the Nadouessioux bravely defended themselves, but, overwhelmed by numbers, nine of them were killed. The two who survived rushed into the chapel, and closed the door. Here they found munitions of war, and fired guns at their enemies, who became anxious to burn down the chapel, but the Jesuits would not permit it, because they had their skins stored between its roof and ceiling. In this extremity, a Jesuit, Louis Le Boeme, advised that a cannon should be pointed at the door, which was discharged, and the two brave Sioux were killed."

Governor Frontenac of Canada, was indignant

at the occurrence, and in a letter to Colbert, one of the Ministers of Louis the Fourteenth, speaks in condemnation of this discharge of a cannon by a Brother attached to the Jesuit Mission.

From this period, the missions of the Church of Rome, near Lake Superior, began to wane. Shea, a devout historian of that church, writes: "In 1680, Father Enjalran was apparently alone at Green Bay, and Pierson at Mackinaw; the latter mission still comprising the two villages, Huron and Kiskakon. Of the other missions, neither Le Clerq nor Hennepin, the Recollect, writers of the West at this time, makes any mention, or in any way alludes to their existence, and La Fontaine mentions the Jesuit missions only to ridicule them."

The Pigeon River, a part of the northern boundary of Minnesota, was called on the French maps Grosellier's River, after the first explorer of Minnesota, whose career, with his associate Radisson, became quite prominent in connection with the Hudson Bay region.

A disagreement occurring between Groselliers and his partners in Quebec, he proceeded to Paris, and from thence to London, where he was introduced to the nephew of Charles I., who led the cavalry charge against Fairfax and Cromwell at Naseby, afterwards commander of the English fleet. The Prince listened with pleasure to the narrative of travel, and endorsed the plans for prosecuting the fur trade and seeking a northwest passage to Asia. The scientific men of England were also full of the enterprise, in the hope that it would increase a knowledge of nature. The Secretary of the Royal Society wrote to Robert Boyle, the distinguished philosopher, a too sanguine letter. His words were: "Surely I need not tell you from hence what is said here, with great joy, of the discovery of a northwest passage; and by two Englishmen and one Frenchman represented to his Majesty at Oxford, and answered by the grant of a vessel to sail into Hudson's Bay and channel into the South Sea."

The ship *Nonsuch* was fitted out, in charge of Captain Zachary Gillam, a son of one of the early settlers of Boston; and in this vessel Groselliers and Radisson left the Thames, in June, 1668, and in September reached a tributary of Hudson's Bay. The next year, by way of Boston, they returned to England, and in 1670, a trading com-

pany was chartered, still known among venerable English corporations as "The Hudson's Bay Company."

The Reverend Mother of the Incarnation, Superior of the Ursulines of Quebec, in a letter of the 27th of August, 1670, writes thus :

"It was about this time that a Frenchman of our Touraine, named des Groselliers, married in this country, and as he had not been successful in making a fortune, was seized with a fancy to go to New England to better his condition. He excited a hope among the English that he had found a passage to the Sea of the North. With this expectation, he was sent as an envoy to England, where there was given to him, a vessel, with crew and every thing necessary for the voyage. With these advantages, he put to sea, and in place of the usual route, which others had taken in vain, he sailed in another direction, and searched so wide, that he found the grand Bay of the North. He found large population, and filled his ship or ships with peltries of great value. \* \* \*

He has taken possession of this great region for the King of England, and for his personal benefit. A publication for the benefit of this French adventurer, has been made in England. He was a youth when he arrived here, and his wife and children are yet here."

Talon, Intendent of Justice in Canada, in a dispatch to Colbert, Minister of the Colonial Department of France, wrote on the 10th of November, 1670, that he has received intelligence that two English vessels are approaching Hudson's Bay, and adds : "After reflecting on all the nations that might have penetrated as far north as that, I can alight on only the English, who, under the guidance of a man named Des Grozellers, formerly an inhabitant of Canada, might possibly have attempted that navigation."

After years of service on the shores of Hudson's Bay, either with English or French trading companies, the old explorer died in Canada, and it has been said that his son went to England, where he was living in 1696, in receipt of a pension.



## CHAPTER II.

## EARLY MENTION OF LAKE SUPERIOR COPPER.

Sagard, A. D. 1636, on Copper Mines — Boucher, A. D. 1640, Describes Lake Superior Copper — Jesuit Relations, A. D. 1666-67 — Copper on Isle Royale — Half-Breed Voyageur Goes to France with Talon — Elliot and Perrot Search for Copper — St. Louson Plants the French Arms at Sault St. Marie — Copper at Ontonagon and Head of Lake Superior.

Before white men had explored the shores of Lake Superior, Indians had brought to the trading posts of the St. Lawrence River, specimens of copper from that region. Sagard, in his History of Canada, published in 1636, at Paris, writes: "There are mines of copper which might be made profitable, if there were inhabitants and workmen who would labor faithfully. That would be done if colonies were established. About eighty or one hundred leagues from the Hurons, there is a mine of copper, from which Truchemont Brusle showed me an ingot, on his return from a voyage which he made to the neighboring nation."

Pierre Boucher, grandfather of Sieur de la Verendrye, the explorer of the lakes of the northern boundary of Minnesota, in a volume published A. D. 1640, also at Paris, writes: "In Lake Superior there is a great island, fifty or one hundred leagues in circumference, in which there is a very beautiful mine of copper. There are other places in those quarters, where there are similar mines; so I learned from four or five Frenchmen, who lately returned. They were gone three years, without finding an opportunity to return; they told me that they had seen an ingot of copper all refined which was on the coast, and weighed more than eight hundred pounds, according to their estimate. They said that the savages, on passing it, made a fire on it, after which they cut off pieces with their axes."

In the Jesuit Relations of 1666-67, there is this description of Isle Royale: "Advancing to a place called the Grand Anse, we meet with an island, three leagues from land, which is celebrated for the metal which is found there, and for the thunder which takes place there; for they say it always thunders there.

"But farther towards the west on the same north shore, is the island most famous for copper, Minong (Isle Royale). This island is twenty-five leagues in length; it is seven from the mainland, and sixty from the head of the lake. Nearly all around the island, on the water's edge, pieces of copper are found mixed with pebbles, but especially on the side which is opposite the south, and principally in a certain bay, which is near the northeast exposure to the great lake. \* \* \*

"Advancing to the head of the lake (Fon du Lac) and returning one day's journey by the south coast, there is seen on the edge of the water, a rock of copper weighing seven or eight hundred pounds, and is so hard that steel can hardly cut it, but when it is heated it cuts as easily as lead. Near Point Chagouamigong [Sha-gah-wah-mikong, near Bayfield] where a mission was established rocks of copper and plates of the same metal were found. \* \* \* Returning still toward the mouth of the lake, following the coast on the south as twenty leagues from the place last mentioned, we enter the river called Nantaouagan [Ontonagon] on which is a hill where stones and copper fall into the water or upon the earth. They are readily found.

"Three years since we received a piece which was brought from this place, which weighed a hundred pounds, and we sent it to Quebec to Mr. Talon. It is not certain exactly where this was broken from. We think it was from the forks of the river; others, that it was from near the lake, and dug up."

Talon, Intendant of Justice in Canada, visited France, taking a half-breed voyageur with him, and while in Paris, wrote on the 26th of February, 1669, to Colbert, the Minister of the Marine Department, "that this voyageur had penetrated among the western nations farther than any other Frenchman, and had seen the copper mine on Lake Huron. [Superior?] The man offers to go

to that mine, and explore, either by sea, or by lake and river, the communication supposed to exist between Canada and the South Sea, or to the regions of Hudson's Bay."

As soon as Talon returned to Canada he commissioned Jolliet and Pere [Perrot] to search for the mines of copper on the upper Lakes. Jolliet received an outfit of four hundred livres, and four canoes, and Perrot one thousand livres. Minister Colbert wrote from Paris to Talon, in February, 1671, approving of the search for copper, in these words: "The resolution you have taken to send *Sieur de La Salle* toward the south, and *Sieur de St. Lusson* to the north, to discover the South Sea passage, is very good, but the principal thing you ought to apply yourself in discoveries of this nature, is to look for the copper mine.

"Were this mine discovered, and its utility evident, it would be an assured means to attract several Frenchmen from old, to New France."

On the 14th of June, 1671, *Saint Lusson* at *Sault St. Marie*, planted the arms of France, in the presence of *Nicholas Perrot*, who acted as interpreter on the occasion; the *Sieur Jolliet*; *Pierre Moreau* or *Sieur de la Taupine*; a soldier of the garrison of *Quebec*, and several other Frenchmen.

Talon, in announcing *Saint Lusson's* explorations to *Colbert*, on the 2d of November, 1671, wrote from *Quebec*: "The copper which I send from *Lake Superior* and the river *Nantaouagan* [*Ontonagon*] proves that there is a mine on the border of some stream, which produces this material as pure as one could wish. More than twenty Frenchmen have seen one lump at the lake, which they estimate weighs more than eight hundred pounds. The Jesuit Fathers among the *Outaouas* [*Ou-taw-waws*] use an anvil of this material, which weighs about one hundred pounds. There will be no rest until the source from whence these detached lumps come is discovered.

"The river *Nantaouagan* [*Ontonagon*] appears

between two high hills, the plain above which feeds the lakes, and receives a great deal of snow, which, in melting, forms torrents which wash the borders of this river, composed of solid gravel, which is rolled down by it.

"The gravel at the bottom of this, hardens itself, and assumes different shapes, such as those pebbles which I send to *Mr. Bellinzany*. My opinion is that these pebbles, rounded and carried off by the rapid waters, then have a tendency to become copper, by the influence of the sun's rays which they absorb, and to form other nuggets of metal similar to those which I send to *Sieur de Bellinzany*, found by the *Sieur de Saint Lusson*, about four hundred leagues, at some distance from the mouth of the river.

"He hoped by the frequent journeys of the savages, and French who are beginning to travel by these routes, to discern the source of production."

Governor *Denonville*, of Canada, sixteen years after the above circumstances, wrote: "The copper, a sample of which I sent *M. Arnou*, is found at the head of *Lake Superior*. The body of the mine has not yet been discovered. I have seen one of our voyageurs who assures me that, some fifteen months ago he saw a lump of two hundred weight, as yellow as gold, in a river which falls into *Lake Superior*. When heated, it could be cut with an axe; but the superstitious Indians, regarding this boulder as a good spirit, would never permit him to take any of it away. His opinion is that the frost undermined this piece, and that the mine is in that river. He has promised to search for it on his way back."

In the year 1730, there was some correspondence with the authorities in France relative to the discovery of copper at *La Pointe*, but, practically, little was done by the French, in developing the mineral wealth of *Lake Superior*.

## CHAPTER III.

## DU LUTH PLANTS THE FRENCH ARMS IN MINNESOTA

*Du Luth's Relatives.—Randin Visits Extremity of Lake Superior.—Du Luth Plants King's Arms.—Post at Kaministigoya.—Pierre Moreau, alias La Taupine.—La Salle's Visit.—A Pilot, Deserts to the Sioux Country.—Juffart, Du Luth's Interpreter.—Descent of the River St. Croix.—Meets Father Hennepin.—Criticized by La Salle.—Trades with New England.—Visits France.—In Command at Mackinaw.—Frenchmen Murdered at Keweenaw.—Du Luth Arrests and Shoots Murderers.—Builds Fort above Detroit.—With Indian Allies in the Seneca War.—Du Luth's Brother.—Cadillac Defends the Brandy Trade.—Du Luth Disapproves of Selling Brandy to the Indians.—In Command at Fort Frontenac.—Death.*

In the year 1678, several prominent merchants of Quebec and Montreal, with the support of Governor Frontenac of Canada, formed a company to open trade with the Sioux of Minnesota, and a nephew of Patron, one of these merchants, a brother-in-law of Sieur de Lusigny, an officer of the Governor's Guards, named Daniel Grey-solon Du Luth [Doo-loo], a native of St. Germain en Laye, a few miles from Paris, although Lahontan speaks of him as from Lyons, was made the leader of the expedition. At the battle of Seneffe against the Prince of Orange, he was a gendarme, and one of the King's guards.

Du Luth was also a cousin of Henry Tonty, who had been in the revolution at Naples, to throw off the Spanish dependence. Du Luth's name is variously spelled in the documents of his day. Hennepin writes, "Du Luth;" others, "Dulhut," "Du Lhu," "Du Lut," "De Luth," "Du Lud."

The temptation to procure valuable furs from the Lake Superior region, contrary to the letter of the Canadian law, was very great; and more than one Governor winked at the contraband trade. Randin, who visited the extremity of Lake Superior, distributed presents to the Sioux and Ottawas in the name of Governor Frontenac, to secure the trade, and after his death, Du Luth was sent to complete what he had begun. With a party of twenty, seventeen Frenchmen and three Indians, he left Quebec on the first of September, 1678, and on the fifth of April, 1679, Du Luth writes to Governor Frontenac, that he is in the woods, about nine miles from Sault St. Marie, at the entrance of Lake Superior, and

adds that: he "will not stir from the Nadoussious, until further orders, and, peace being concluded, he will set up the King's Arms; lest the English and other Europeans settled towards California, take possession of the country."

On the second of July, 1679, he caused his Majesty's Arms to be planted in the great village of the Nadoussious, called Kathio, where no Frenchman had ever been, and at Songaskicons and Houetbatons, one hundred and twenty leagues distant from the former, where he also set up the King's Arms. In a letter to Seignalay, published for the first time by HARRISSE, he writes that it was in the village of Izatys [Issati]. Upon Franquelin's map, the Mississippi branches into the Tintonha [Teeton Sioux] country, and not far from here, he alleges, was seen a tree upon which was this legend: "Arms of the King cut on this tree in the year 1679."

He established a post at Kamanistigoya, which was distant fifteen leagues from the Grand Portage at the western extremity of Lake Superior; and here, on the fifteenth of September, he held a council with the Assenipoulaks [Assineboines] and other tribes, and urged them to be at peace with the Sioux. During this summer, he dispatched Pierre Moreau, a celebrated voyageur, nicknamed La Taupine, with letters to Governor Frontenac, and valuable furs to the merchants. His arrival at Quebec, created some excitement. It was charged that the Governor corresponded with Du Luth, and that he passed the beaver, sent by him, in the name of merchants in his interest. The Intendant of Justice, Du Chesneau, wrote to the Minister of the Colonial Department of France, that "the man named La Taupine, a famous *coureur des bois*, who set out in the month of September of last year, 1678, to go to the Ottawacs, with goods, and who has always been interested with the Governor, having returned this year, and I, being advised that he had traded in



two days, one hundred and fifty beaver robes in one village of this tribe, amounting to nearly nine hundred beavers, which is a matter of public notoriety; and that he left with Du Luth two men whom he had with him, considered myself bound to have him arrested, and to interrogate him; but having presented me with a license from the Governor, permitting him and his comrades, named Lamonde and Dupuy, to repair to the Outawac, to execute his secret orders, I had him set at liberty: and immediately on his going out, Sieur Prevost, Town Mayor of Quebec, came at the head of some soldiers to force the prison, in case he was still there, pursuant to his orders from the Governor, in these terms: "Sieur Prevost, Mayor of Quebec, is ordered, in case the Intendant arrest Pierre Moreau *alias* La Taupine, whom we have sent to Quebec as bearer of our dispatches, upon pretext of his having been in the bush, to set him forthwith at liberty, and to employ every means for this purpose, at his peril. Done at Montreal, the 5th September, 1679."

La Taupine, in due time returned to Lake Superior with another consignment of merchandise. The interpreter of Du Luth, and trader with the Sioux, was Faffart, who had been a soldier under La Salle at Fort Frontenac, and had deserted.

La Salle was commissioned in 1678, by the King of France, to explore the West, and trade in cibola, or buffalo skins, and on condition that he did not traffic with the Ottawaaws, who carried their beaver to Montreal.

On the 27th of August, 1679, he arrived at Mackinaw, in the "Griffin," the first sailing vessel on the great Lakes of the West, and from thence went to Green Bay, where, in the face of his commission, he traded for beaver. Loading his vessel with peltries, he sent it back to Niagara, while he, in canoes, proceeded with his expedition to the Illinois River. The ship was never heard of, and for a time supposed to be lost, but La Salle afterward learned from a Pawnee boy fourteen or fifteen years of age, who was brought prisoner to his fort on the Illinois by some Indians, that the pilot of the "Griffin" had been among the tribes of the Upper Missouri. He had ascended the Mississippi with four others in two birch canoes with goods and some hand grenades, taken from the ship, with the intention of joining Du Luth, who had for months been trading

with the Sioux; and if their efforts were unsuccessful, they expected to push on to the English, at Hudson's Bay. While ascending the Mississippi they were attacked by Indians, and the pilot and one other only survived, and they were sold to the Indians on the Missouri.

In the month of June, 1680, Du Luth, accompanied by Faffart, an interpreter, with four Frenchmen, also a Chippeway and a Sioux, with two canoes, entered a river; the mouth of which is eight leagues from the head of Lake Superior on the South side, named Nemitsakouat. Reaching its head waters, by a short portage, of half a league, he reached a lake which was the source of the Saint Croix River, and by this, he and his companions were the first Europeans to journey in a canoe from Lake Superior to the Mississippi.

La Salle writes, that Du Luth, finding that the Sioux were on a hunt in the Mississippi valley, below the Saint Croix, and that Accault, Augelle and Hennepin, who had come up from the Illinois a few weeks before, were with them, descended until he found them. In the same letter he disregards the truth in order to disparage his rival, and writes:

"Thirty-eight or forty leagues above the Chippeway they found the river by which the Sieur Du Luth did descend to the Mississippi. He had been three years, contrary to orders, with a company of twenty "coureurs du bois" on Lake Superior; he had borne himself bravely, proclaiming everywhere that at the head of his brave fellows he did not fear the Grand Prevost, and that he would compel an amnesty.

"While he was at Lake Superior, the Nadouesious, enticed by the presents that the late Sieur Randin had made on the part of Count Frontenac, and the Sauteurs [Ojibways], who are the savages who carry the peltries to Montreal, and who dwell on Lake Superior, wishing to obey the repeated orders of the Count, made a peace to unite the Sauteurs and French, and to trade with the Nadouesious, situated about sixty leagues to the west of Lake Superior. Du Luth, to disguise his desertion, seized the opportunity to make some reputation for himself, sending two messengers to the Count to negotiate a truce, during which period their comrades negotiated still better for beaver.

Several conferences were held with the Na-

douessieux, and as he needed an interpreter, he led off one of mine, named Faffart, formerly a soldier at Fort Frontenac. During this period there were frequent visits between the Sauteurs [Ojibways] and Nadouessieux, and supposing that it might increase the number of beaver skins, he sent Faffart by land, with the Nadouessieux and Sauteurs [Ojibways]. The young man on his return, having given an account of the quantity of beaver in that region, he wished to proceed thither himself, and, guided by a Sauter and a Nadouessieux, and four Frenchmen, he ascended the river Nemitsakouat, where, by a short portage, he descended that stream, whereon he passed through forty leagues of rapids [Upper St. Croix River], and finding that the Nadouessieux were below with my men and the Father, who had come down again from the village of the Nadouessieux, he discovered them. They went up again to the village, and from thence they all together came down. They returned by the river Ouisconsin, and came back to Montreal, where Du Luth insults the commissaries, and the deputy of the 'procureur general,' named d'Auteuil. Count Frontenac had him arrested and imprisoned in the castle of Quebec, with the intention of returning him to France for the amnesty accorded to the coureurs des bois, did not release him."

At this very period, another party charges Frontenac as being Du Luth's particular friend.

Du Luth, during the fall of 1681, was engaged in the beaver trade at Montreal and Quebec. Du Chesneau, the Intendant of Justice for Canada, on the 13th of November, 1681, wrote to the Marquis de Siegnelay, in Paris: "Not content with the profits to be derived from the countries under the King's dominion, the desire of making money everywhere, has led the Governor [Frontenac], Boisseau, Du Lut and Patron, his uncle, to send canoes loaded with peltries, to the English. It is said sixty thousand livres' worth has been sent thither;" and he further stated that there was a very general report that within five or six days, Frontenac and his associates had divided the money received from the beavers sent to New England.

At a conference in Quebec of some of the distinguished men in that city, relative to difficulties with the Iroquois, held on the 10th of October, 1682, Du Luth was present. From thence he went

to France, and, early in 1683, consulted with the Minister of Marine at Versailles relative to the interests of trade in the Hudson's Bay and Lake Superior region. Upon his return to Canada, he departed for Mackinaw. Governor De la Barre, on the 9th of November, 1683, wrote to the French Government that the Indians west and north of Lake Superior, "when they heard by expresses sent them by Du Lhut, of his arrival at Missilimakinak, that he was coming, sent him word to come quickly and they would unite with him to prevent others going thither. If I stop that pass as I hope, and as it is necessary to do, as the English of the Bay [Hudson's] excite against us the savages, whom Sieur Du Lhut alone can quiet."

While stationed at Mackinaw he was a participant in a tragic occurrence. During the summer of 1683 Jacques le Maire and Colin Berthot, while on their way to trade at Keweenaw, on Lake Superior, were surprised by three Indians, robbed, and murdered. Du Luth was prompt to arrest and punish the assassins. In a letter from Mackinaw, dated April 12, 1684, to the Governor of Canada, he writes: "Be pleased to know, Sir, that on the 24th of October last, I was told that Folle Avoine, accomplice in the murder and robbery of the two Frenchmen, had arrived at Sault Ste. Marie with fifteen families of the Sauteurs [Ojibways] who had fled from Chagoamigon [La Pointe] on account of an attack which they, together with the people of the land, made last Spring upon the Nadouessieux [Dakotahs.]

"He believed himself safe at the Sault, on account of the number of allies and relatives he had there. Rev. Father Albanel informed me that the French at the Saut, being only twelve in number, had not arrested him, believing themselves too weak to contend with such numbers, especially as the Sauteurs had declared that they would not allow the French to redden the land of their fathers with the blood of their brothers.

"On receiving this information, I immediately resolved to take with me six Frenchmen, and embark at the dawn of the next day for Sault Ste. Marie, and if possible obtain possession of the murderer. I made known my design to the Rev. Father Engalran, and, at my request, as he had some business to arrange with Rev. Father Albanel, he placed himself in my canoe.

"Having arrived within a league of the village

of the Saut, the Rev. Father, the Chevalier de Fourcille, Cardonniere, and I disembarked. I caused the canoe, in which were Baribaud, Le Mere, La Fortune, and Macons, to proceed, while we went across the wood to the house of the Rev. Father, fearing that the savages, seeing me, might suspect the object of my visit, and cause Folle Avoine to escape. Finally, to cut the matter short, I arrested him, and caused him to be guarded day and night by six Frenchmen.

"I then called a council, at which I requested all the savages of the place to be present, where I repeated what I had often said to the Hurons and Ottawas since the departure of M. Pere [Perrot], giving them the message you ordered me, Sir, that in case there should be among them any spirits so evil disposed as to follow the example of those who have murdered the French on Lake Superior and Lake Michigan, they must separate the guilty from the innocent, as I did not wish the whole nation to suffer, unless they protected the guilty. \* \* \* The savages held several councils, to which I was invited, but their only object seemed to be to exculpate the prisoner, in order that I might release him.

"All united in accusing Achiganaga and his children, assuring themselves with the belief that M. Pere, [Perrot] with his detachment would not be able to arrest them, and wishing to persuade me that they apprehended that all the Frenchmen might be killed.

"I answered them, \* \* \* 'As to the anticipated death of M. Pere [Perrot], as well as of the other Frenchmen, that would not embarrass me, since I believed neither the allies nor the nation of Achiganaga would wish to have a war with us to sustain an action so dark as that of which we were speaking. Having only to attack a few murderers, or, at most, those of their own family, I was certain that the French would have them dead or alive.'

"This was the answer they had from me during the three days that the councils lasted; after which I embarked, at ten o'clock in the morning, sustained by only twelve Frenchmen, to show a few unruly persons who boasted of taking the prisoner away from me, that the French did not fear them.

"Daily I received accounts of the number of savages that Achiganaga drew from his nation to

Kiaonan [Keweenaw] under pretext of going to war in the spring against the Nadouecioux, to avenge the death of one of his relatives, son of Ouenaus, but really to protect himself against us, in case we should become convinced that his children had killed the Frenchmen. This precaution placed me between hope and fear respecting the expedition which M. Pere [Perrot] had undertaken.

"On the 24th of November, [1683], he came across the wood at ten o'clock at night, to tell me that he had arrested Achiganaga and four of his children. He said they were not all guilty of the murder, but had thought proper, in this affair, to follow the custom of the savages, which is to seize all the relatives. Folle Avoine, whom I had arrested, he considered the most guilty, being without doubt the originator of the mischief.

"I immediately gave orders that Folle Avoine should be more closely confined, and not allowed to speak to any one; for I had also learned that he had a brother, sister, and uncle in the village of the Kiskakons.

"M. Pere informed me that he had released the youngest son of Achiganaga, aged about thirteen or fourteen years, that he might make known to their nation and the Sauteurs [Ojibways], who are at Nocke and in the neighborhood, the reason why the French had arrested his father and brothers. M. Pere bade him assure the savages that if any one wished to complain of what he had done, he would wait for them with a firm step; for he considered himself in a condition to set them at defiance, having found at Kiaonan [Keweenaw] eighteen Frenchmen who had wintered there.

"On the 25th, at daybreak, M. Pere embarked at the Sault, with four good men whom I gave him, to go and meet the prisoners. He left them four leagues from there, under a guard of twelve Frenchmen; and at two o'clock in the afternoon, they arrived. I had prepared a room in my house for the prisoners, in which they were placed under a strong guard, and were not allowed to converse with any one.

"On the 26th, I commenced proceedings; and this, sir, is the course I pursued. I gave notice to all the chiefs and others, to appear at the council which I had appointed, and gave to Folle Avoine the privilege of selecting two of his rela



tives to support his interests; and to the other prisoners I made the same offer.

"The council being assembled, I sent for Folle Avoine to be interrogated, and caused his answers to be written, and afterwards they were read to him, and inquiry made whether they were not, word for word, what he had said. He was then removed under a safe guard. I used the same form with the two eldest sons of Achiganaga, and, as Folle Avoine had indirectly charged the father with being accessory to the murder, I sent for him and also for Folle Avoine, and bringing them into the council, confronted the four.

"Folle Avoine and the two sons of Achiganaga accused each other of committing the murder, without denying that they were participators in the crime. Achiganaga alone strongly maintained that he knew nothing of the design of Folle Avoine, nor of his children, and called on them to say if he had advised them to kill the Frenchmen. They answered, 'No.' -

"This confrontation, which the savages did not expect, surprised them; and, seeing the prisoners had convicted themselves of the murder, the Chiefs said: 'It is enough; you accuse yourselves; the French are masters of your bodies.'

"The next day I held another council, in which I said there could be no doubt that the Frenchmen had been murdered, that the murderers were known, and that they knew what was the practice among themselves upon such occasions. To all this they said nothing, which obliged us on the following day to hold another council in the cabin of Brochet, where, after having spoken, and seeing that they would make no decision, and that all my councils ended only in reducing tobacco to ashes, I told them that, since they did not wish to decide, I should take the responsibility, and that the next day I would let them know the determination of the French and myself.

"It is proper, Sir, you should know that I observed all these forms only to see if they would feel it their duty to render to us the same justice that they do to each other, having had divers examples in which when the tribes of those who had committed the murder did not wish to go to war with the tribe aggrieved, the nearest relations of the murderers killed them themselves; that is to say, man for man.

"On the 29th of November, I gathered together

the French that were here, and, after the interrogations and answers of the accused had been read to them, the guilt of the three appeared so evident, from their own confessions, that the vote was unanimous that all should die. But as the French who remained at Kiaonan to pass the winter had written to Father Engalran and to myself, to beg us to treat the affair with all possible leniency, the savages declaring that if they made the prisoners die they would avenge themselves, I told the gentlemen who were with me in council that, this being a case without a precedent, I believed it was expedient for the safety of the French who would pass the winter in the Lake Superior country to put to death only two, as that of the third might bring about grievous consequences, while the putting to death, man for man, could give the savages no complaint, since this is their custom. M. de la Tour, chief of the Fathers, who had served much, sustained my opinions by strong reasoning, and all decided that two should be shot, namely, Folle Avoine and the older of the two brothers, while the younger should be released, and hold his life, Sir, as a gift from you.

"I then returned to the cabin of Brochet with Messrs. Boissuillot, Pere, De Repentigny, De Manthet, De la Ferte, and Macons, where were all the chiefs of the Outawas du Sable, Outawas Sinagos, Kiskakons, Sauteurs, D'Achiliny, a part of the Hurons, and Oumamens, the chief of the Amikoys. I informed them of our decision \* \* \* that, the Frenchmen having been killed by the different nations, one of each must die, and that the same death they had caused the French to suffer they must also suffer. \* \* \* This decision to put the murderers to death was a hard stroke to them all, for none had believed that I would dare to undertake it. \* \* \* I then left the council and asked the Rev. Fathers if they wished to baptize the prisoners, which they did.

"An hour after, I put myself at the head of forty-two Frenchmen, and, in sight of more than four hundred savages, and within two hundred paces of their fort, I caused the two murderers to be shot. The impossibility of keeping them until spring made me hasten their death. \* \* \* When M. Pere made the arrest, those who had committed the murder confessed it; and when he asked them what they had done with our goods

they answered that they were almost all concealed. He proceeded to the place of concealment, and was very much surprised, as were also the French with him, to find them, in fifteen or twenty different places. By the carelessness of the savages, the tobacco and powder were entirely destroyed, having been placed in the pinery, under the roots of trees, and being soaked in the water caused by ten or twelve days' continuous rain, which inundated all the lower country. The season for snow and ice having come, they had all the trouble in the world to get out the bales of cloth.

"They then went to see the bodies, but could not remove them, these miserable wretches having thrown them into a marsh, and thrust them down into holes which they had made. Not satisfied with this, they had also piled branches of trees upon the bodies, to prevent them from floating when the water should rise in the spring, hoping by this precaution the French would find no trace of those who were killed, but would think them drowned; as they reported that they had found in the lake on the other side of the Portage, a boat with the sides all broken in, which they believed to be a French boat.

"Those goods which the French were able to secure, they took to Kiaonau [Keweenaw], where were a number of Frenchmen who had gone there to pass the winter, who knew nothing of the death of Colin Berthot and Jacques le Maire, until M. Pere arrived.

"The ten who formed M. Pere's detachment having conferred together concerning the means they should take to prevent a total loss, decided to sell the goods to the highest bidder. The sale was made for 1100 livres, which was to be paid in beavers, to M. de la Chesnaye, to whom I send the names of the purchasers.

"The savages who were present when Achiganaga and his children were arrested wished to pass the calumet to M. Pere, and give him captives to satisfy him for the murder committed on the two Frenchmen; but he knew their intention, and would not accept their offer. He told them neither a hundred captives nor a hundred packs of beaver would give back the blood of his brothers; that the murderers must be given up to me, and I would see what I would do.

"I caused M. Pere to repeat these things in the

council, that in future the savages need not think by presents to save those who commit similar deeds. Besides, sir, M. Pere showed plainly by his conduct, that he is not strongly inclined to favor the savages, as was reported. Indeed, I do not know any one whom they fear more, yet who flatters them less or knows them better.

"The criminals being in two different places, M. Pere being obliged to keep four of them, sent Messrs. de Repentigny, Manthet, and six other Frenchmen, to arrest the two who were eight leagues in the woods. Among others, M. de Repentigny and M. de Manthet showed that they feared nothing when their honor called them.

"M. de la Chevrotiere has also served well in person, and by his advice, having pointed out where the prisoners were. Achiganaga, who had adopted him as a son, had told him where he should hunt during the winter. \* \* \* \* \* It still remained for me to give to Achiganaga and his three children the means to return to his family. Their home from which they were taken was nearly twenty-six leagues from here. Knowing their necessity, I told them you would not be satisfied in giving them life; you wished to preserve it, by giving them all that was necessary to prevent them from dying with hunger and cold by the way, and that your gift was made by my hands. I gave them blankets, tobacco, meat, hatchets, knives, twine to make nets for beavers, and two bags of corn, to supply them till they could kill game.

"They departed two days after, the most contented creatures in the world, but God was not; for when only two days' journey from here, the old Achiganaga fell sick of the quinsy, and died, and his children returned. When the news of his death arrived, the greater part of the savages of this place [Mackinaw] attributed it to the French, saying we had caused him to die. I let them talk, and laughed at them. It is only about two months since the children of Achiganaga returned to Kiaonan."

Some of those opposed to Du Luth and Frontenac, prejudiced the King of France relative to the transaction we have described, and in a letter to the Governor of Canada, the King writes: "It appears to me that one of the principal causes of the war arises from one Du Luth having caused two to be killed who had assassinated two French-

men on Lake Superior; and you sufficiently see how much this man's voyage, which can not produce any advantage to the colony, and which was permitted only in the interest of some private persons, has contributed to distract the peace of the colony."

Du Luth and his young brother appear to have traded at the western extremity of Lake Superior, and on the north shore, to Lake Nipigon.

In June, 1684, Governor De la Barre sent Guillet and Hebert from Montreal to request Du Luth and Durantaye to bring down voyageurs and Indians to assist in an expedition against the Iroquois of New York. Early in September, they reported on the St. Lawrence, with one hundred and fifty coureurs des bois and three hundred and fifty Indians; but as a treaty had just been made with the Senecas, they returned.

De la Barre's successor, Governor Denonville, in a dispatch to the French Government, dated November 12th, 1685, alludes to Du Luth being in the far West, in these words: "I likewise sent to M. De la Durantaye, who is at Lake Superior under orders from M. De la Barre, and to Sieur Du Luth, who is also at a great distance in another direction, and all so far beyond reach that neither the one nor the other can hear news from me this year; so that, not being able to see them at soonest, before next July, I considered it best not to think of undertaking any thing during the whole of next year, especially as a great number of our best men are among the Outaouacs, and can not return before the ensuing summer. \* \* \* In regard to Sieur Du Luth, I sent him orders to repair here, so that I may learn the number of savages on whom I may depend. He is accredited among them, and rendered great services to M. De la Barre by a large number of savages he brought to Niagara, who would have attacked the Senecas, was it not for an express order from M. De la Barre to the contrary."

In 1686, while at Mackinaw, he was ordered to establish a post on the Detroit, near Lake Erie. A portion of the order reads as follows: "After having given all the orders that you may judge necessary for the safety of this post, and having well secured the obedience of the Indians, you will return to Michilimackinac, there to await Rev. Father Engelran, by whom I will communicate what I wish of you, there."

The design of this post was to block the passage of the English to the upper lakes. Before it was established, in the fall of 1686, Thomas Roseboom, a daring trader from Albany, on the Hudson, had found his way to the vicinity of Mackinaw, and by the proffer of brandy, weakened the allegiance of the tribes to the French.

A canoe coming to Mackinaw with dispatches for the French and their allies, to march to the Seneca country, in New York, perceived this New York trader and associates, and, giving the alarm, they were met by three hundred coureurs du bois and captured.

In the spring of 1687 Du Luth, Durantaye, and Tonty all left the vicinity of Detroit for Niagara, and as they were coasting along Lake Erie they met another English trader, a Scotchman by birth, and by name Major Patrick McGregor, a person of some influence, going with a number of traders to Mackinaw. Having taken him prisoner, he was sent with Roseboom to Montreal.

Du Luth, Tonty, and Durantaye arrived at Niagara on the 27th of June, 1687, with one hundred and seventy French voyageurs, besides Indians, and on the 10th of July joined the army of Denonville at the mouth of the Genesee River, and on the 13th Du Luth and his associates had a skirmish near a Seneca village, now the site of the town of Victor, twenty miles southeast of the city of Rochester, New York. Governor Denonville, in a report, writes: "On the 13th, about 4 o'clock in the afternoon, having passed through two dangerous defiles, we arrived at the third, where we were vigorously attacked by eight hundred Senecas, two hundred of whom fired, wishing to attack our rear, while the rest would attack our front, but the resistance, made produced such a great consternation that they soon resolved to fly. \* \* \* We witnessed the painful sight of the usual cruelties of the savages, who cut the dead into quarters, as is done in slaughter houses, in order to put them into the kettle. The greater number were opened while still warm, that the blood might be drunk. Our rascally Ottaoas distinguished themselves particularly by these barbarities. \* \* \* We had five or six men killed on the spot, French and Indians, and about twenty wounded, among the first of whom was the Rev. Father Angelran, superior of all the Ottaoan Missions, by a very severe gun-shot. It is a great



misfortune that this wound will prevent him going back again, for he is a man of capacity."

In the order to Du Luth assigning him to duty at the post on the site of the modern Fort Gratiot, above the city of Detroit, the Governor of Canada said: "If you can so arrange your affairs that your brother can be near you in the Spring, I shall be very glad. He is an intelligent lad, and might be a great assistance to you; he might also be very serviceable to us."

This lad, Greysolon de la Tourette, during the winter of 1686-7 was trading among the Assinaboines and other tribes at the west end of Lake Superior, but, upon receiving a dispatch, hastened to his brother, journeying in a canoe without any escort from Mackinaw. He did not arrive until after the battle with the Senecas. Governor Denonville, on the 25th of August, 1687, wrote:

"Du Luth's brother, who has recently arrived from the rivers above the Lake of the Allempignons [Nipigon], assures me that he saw more than fifteen hundred persons come to trade with him, and they were very sorry he had not goods sufficient to satisfy them. They are of the tribes accustomed to resort to the English at Port Nelson and River Bourbon, where, they say, they did not go this year, through Sieur Du Lhu's influence."

After the battle in the vicinity of Rochester, New York, Du Luth, with his celebrated cousin, Henry Tonty, returned together as far as the post above the present city of Detroit, Michigan, but this point, after 1688, was not again occupied.

From this period Du Luth becomes less prominent. At the time when the Jesuits attempted to exclude brandy from the Indian country a bitter controversy arose between them and the traders. Cadillac, a Gascon by birth, commanding Fort Buade, at Mackinaw, on August 3, 1695, wrote to Count Frontenac: "Now, what reason can we assign that the savages should not drink brandy bought with their own money as well as we? Is it prohibited to prevent them from becoming intoxicated? Or is it because the use of brandy reduces them to extreme misery, placing it out of their power to make war by depriving them of clothing and arms? If such representations in regard to the Indians have been made to the Count, they are very false, as every one knows who is acquainted with the ways of the savages.

\* \* \* It is bad faith to represent to the Count

that the sale of brandy reduces the savage to a state of nudity, and by that means places it out of his power to make war, since he never goes to war in any other condition. \* \* \* Perhaps it will be said that the sale of brandy makes the labors of the missionaries unfruitful. It is necessary to examine this proposition. If the missionaries care for only the extension of commerce, pursuing the course they have hitherto, I agree to it; but if it is the use of brandy that hinders the advancement of the cause of God, I deny it, for it is a fact which no one can deny that there are a great number of savages who never drink brandy, yet who are not, for that, better Christians.

"All the Sioux, the most numerous of all the tribes, who inhabit the region along the shore of Lake Superior, do not even like the smell of brandy. Are they more advanced in religion for that? They do not wish to have the subject mentioned, and when the missionaries address them they only laugh at the foolishness of preaching. Yet these priests boldly fling before the eyes of Europeans, whole volumes filled with glowing descriptions of the conversion of souls by thousands in this country, causing the poor missionaries from Europe, to run to martyrdom as flies to sugar and honey."

Du Luth, or Du Lhut, as he wrote his name, during this discussion, was found upon the side of order and good morals. His attestation is as follows: "I certify that at different periods I have lived about ten years among the Ottawa nation, from the time that I made an exploration to the Nadouecioux people until Fort Saint Joseph was established by order of the Monsieur Marquis Denonville, Governor General, at the head of the Detroit of Lake Erie, which is in the Iroquois country, and which I had the honor to command. During this period, I have seen that the trade in eau-de-vie (brandy) produced great disorder, the father killing the son, and the son throwing his mother into the fire; and I maintain that, morally speaking, it is impossible to export brandy to the woods and distant missions, without danger of its leading to misery."

Governor Frontenac, in an expedition against the Oneidas of New York, arrived at Fort Frontenac, on the 19th of July, 1695, and Captain Du Luth was left in command with forty soldiers,

and masons and carpenters, with orders to erect new buildings. In about four weeks he erected a building one hundred and twenty feet in length, containing officers' quarters, store-rooms, a bakery and a chapel. Early in 1697 he was still in command of the post, and in a report it is mentioned that "everybody was then in good health, except Captain Dulhut the commander, who was unwell of the gout."

It was just before this period, that as a member of the Roman Catholic Church, he was firmly impressed that he had been helped by prayers which he addressed to a deceased Iroquois girl, who had died in the odor of sanctity, and, as a thank offering, signed the following certificate: "I, the subscriber, certify to all whom it may concern, that having been tormented by the gout, for the space of twenty-three years, and with such

severe pains, that it gave me no rest for the space of three months at a time, I addressed myself to Catherine Tegahkouita, an Iroquois virgin deceased at the Sault Saint Louis, in the reputation of sanctity, and I promised her to visit her tomb, if God should give me health, through her intercession. I have been as perfectly cured at the end of one novena, which I made in her honor, that after five months, I have not perceived the slightest touch of my gout. Given at Fort Frontenac, this 18th day of August, 1696."

As soon as cold weather returned, his old malady again appeared. He died early in A. D. 1710. Marquis de Vaudreuil, Governor of Canada, under date of first of May of that year, wrote to Count Pontchartrain, Colonial Minister at Paris, "Captain Du Lud died this winter. He was a very honest man."

## CHAPTER IV.

## FIRST WHITE MEN AT FALLS OF SAINT ANTHONY OF PADUA.

Falls of St. Anthony Visited by White Men.—La Salle Gives the First Description of Upper Mississippi Valley.—Accault, the Leader, Accompanied by Angelle and Hennepin, at Falls of Saint Anthony.—Hennepin Denounced Unfavorably by La Salle.—His Early Life.—His First Book Criticised by Abbe Bernou and Tronson.—Deceptive Map.—First Meeting with Sioux.—Astonishment at Reading His Breviary.—Sioux Name for Guns.—Accault and Hennepin at Lake Pepin.—Leave the River Below Saint Paul.—At Mille Lacs.—A Sweating Cabin.—Sioux Wonder at Mariner's Compass.—Fears of an Iron Pot.—Making a Dictionary.—Infant Baptised.—Route to the Pacific.—Hennepin Descends Rum River.—First Visit to Falls of Saint Anthony.—On a Buffalo Hunt.—Meets Du Luth.—Returns to Mille Lacs.—With Du Luth at Falls of St. Anthony.—Returns to France.—Subsequent Life.—His Books Examined.—Denies in First Book His Descent to the Gulf of Mexico.—Dispute with Du Luth at Falls of St. Anthony.—Patronage of Du Luth.—Tribute to Du Luth.—Hennepin's Answer to Criticisms.—Denounced by D'Iberville and Father Gravier.—Residence in Rome.

In the summer of 1680, Michael Accault (Ako), Hennepin, the Franciscan missionary, Angelle, Du Luth, and Faffart all visited the Falls of Saint Anthony.

The first description of the valley of the upper Mississippi was written by La Salle, at Fort Frontenac, on Lake Ontario, on the 22d of August, 1682, a month before Hennepin, in Paris, obtained a license to print, and some time before the Franciscan's first work, was issued from the press.

La Salle's knowledge must have been received from Michael Accault, the leader of the expedition, Angelle, his comrade, or the clerical attache, the Franciscan, Hennepin.

It differs from Hennepin's narrative in its freedom from bombast, and if its statements are to be credited, the Franciscan must be looked on as one given to exaggeration. The careful student, however, soon learns to be cautious in receiving the statement of any of the early explorers and ecclesiastics of the Northwest. The Franciscan depreciated the Jesuit missionary, and La Salle did not hesitate to misrepresent Du Luth and others for his own exaltation. La Salle makes statements which we deem to be wide of the truth when his prejudices are aroused.

At the very time that the Intendant of Justice in Canada is complaining that Governor Frontenac is a friend and correspondent of Du Luth,

La Salle writes to his friends in Paris, that Du Luth is looked upon as an outlaw by the governor.

While official documents prove that Du Luth was in Minnesota a year before Accault and associates, yet La Salle writes: "Moreover, the Nadouesioux is not a region which he has discovered. It is known that it was discovered a long time before, and that the Rev. Father Hennepin and Michael Accault were there before him."

La Salle in this communication describes Accault as one well acquainted with the language and names of the Indians of the Illinois region, and also "cool, brave, and prudent," and the head of the party of exploration.

We now proceed with the first description of the country above the Wisconsin, to which is given, for the first and only time, by any writer, the Sioux name, Meschetz Odeba, perhaps intended for Meshdeke Wakpa, River of the Foxes.

He describes the Upper Mississippi in these words: "Following the windings of the Mississippi, they found the river Ouisconsin, Wisconsin, or Meschetz Odeba, which flows between Bay of Puans and the Grand river. \* \* \* About twenty-three or twenty-four leagues to the north or northwest of the mouth of the Ouisconsin. \* \* \* they found the Black river, called by the Nadouesioux, Chabadeba [Chapa Wakpa, Beaver river] not very large, the mouth of which is bordered on the two shores by alders.

"Ascending about thirty leagues, almost at the same point of the compass, is the Buffalo river [Chippewa], as large at its mouth as that of the Illinois. They follow it ten or twelve leagues, where it is deep, small and without rapids, bordered by hills which widen out from time to time to form prairies."

About three o'clock in the afternoon of the 11th of April, 1680, the travelers were met by a war party of one hundred Sioux in thirty-three birch bark canoes. "Michael Accault, who was the



leader," says La Salle, "presented the Calumet." The Indians were presented by Accault with twenty knives and a fathom and a half of tobacco and some goods. Proceeding with the Indians ten days, on the 22d of April the isles in the Mississippi were reached, where the Sioux had killed some Maskoutens, and they halted to weep over the death of two of their own number; and to assuage their grief, Accault gave them in trade a box of goods and twenty-four hatchets.

When they were eight leagues below the Falls of Saint Anthony, they resolved to go by land to their village, sixty leagues distant. They were well received; the only strife among the villages was that which resulted from the desire to have a Frenchman in their midst. La Salle also states that it was not correct to give the impression that Du Luth had rescued his men from captivity, for they could not be properly called prisoners.

He continues: "In going up the Mississippi again, twenty leagues above that river [Saint Croix] is found the falls, which those I sent, and who passing there first, named Saint Anthony. It is thirty or forty feet high, and the river is narrower here than elsewhere. There is a small island in the midst of the chute, and the two banks of the river are not bordered by high hills, which gradually diminish at this point, but the country on each side is covered with thin woods, such as oaks and other hard woods, scattered wide apart.

"The canoes were carried three or four hundred steps, and eight leagues above was found the west [east?] bank of the river of the Nadouesieux, ending in a lake named Issati, which expands into a great marsh, where the wild rice grows toward the mouth."

In the latter part of his letter La Salle uses the following language relative to his old chaplain:

"I believed that it was appropriate to make for you the narrative of the adventures of this canoe, because I doubt not that they will speak of it, and if you wish to confer with the Father Louis Hennepin, Recollect, who has returned to France, you must know him a little, because he will not fail to exaggerate all things; it is his character, and to me he has written as if he were about to be burned when he was not even in danger, but he believes that it is honorable to act in this manner,

and he speaks more conformably to that which he wishes than to that which he knows."

Hennepin was born in Ath, an inland town of the Netherlands. From boyhood he longed to visit foreign lands, and it is not to be wondered at that he assumed the priest's garb, for next to the soldier's life, it suited one of wandering propensities.

At one time he is on a begging expedition to some of the towns on the sea coast. In a few months he occupies the post of chaplain at an hospital, where he shrives the dying and administers extreme unction. From the quiet of the hospital he proceeds to the camp, and is present at the battle of Seneffe, which occurred in the year 1674.

His whole mind, from the time that he became a priest, appears to have been on "things seen and temporal," rather than on those that are "unseen and eternal." While on duty at some of the ports of the Straits of Dover, he exhibited the characteristic of an ancient Athenian more than that of a professed successor of the Apostles. He sought out the society of strangers "who spent their time in nothing else but either to tell or to hear some new thing." With perfect nonchalance he confesses that notwithstanding the nauseating fumes of tobacco, he used to slip behind the doors of sailors' taverns, and spend days, without regard to the loss of his meals, listening to the adventures and hair-breadth escapes of the mariners in lands beyond the sea.

In the year 1676, he received a welcome order from his Superior, requiring him to embark for Canada. Unaccustomed to the world, and arbitrary in his disposition, he rendered the cabin of the ship in which he sailed any thing but heavenly. As in modern days, the passengers in a vessel to the new world were composed of heterogeneous materials. There were young women going out in search for brothers or husbands, ecclesiastics, and those engaged in the then new, but profitable, commerce in furs. One of his fellow passengers was the talented and enterprising, though unfortunate, La Salle, with whom he was afterwards associated. If he is to be credited, his intercourse with La Salle was not very pleasant on ship-board. The young women, tired of being cooped up in the narrow accommodations of the ship, when the evening was fair

sought the deck, and engaged in the rude dances of the French peasantry of that age. Hennepin, feeling that it was improper, began to assume the air of the priest, and forbade the sport. La Salle, feeling that his interference was uncalled for, called him a pedant, and took the side of the girls, and during the voyage there were stormy discussions.

Good humor appears to have been restored when they left the ship, for Hennepin would otherwise have not been the companion of La Salle in his great western journey.

Sojourning for a short period at Quebec, the adventure-loving Franciscan is permitted to go to a mission station on or near the site of the present town of Kingston, Canada West.

Here there was much to gratify his love of novelty, and he passed considerable time in rambling among the Iroquois of New York. In 1678 he returned to Quebec, and was ordered to join the expedition of Robert La Salle.

On the 6th of December Father Hennepin and a portion of the exploring party had entered the Niagara river. In the vicinity of the Falls, the winter was passed, and while the artisans were preparing a ship above the Falls, to navigate the great lakes, the Recollect whiled away the hours, in studying the manners and customs of the Seneca Indians, and in admiring the sublimest handiwork of God on the globe.

On the 7th of August, 1679, the ship being completely rigged, unfurled its sails to the breezes of Lake Erie. The vessel was named the "Griffin," in honor of the arms of Frontenac, Governor of Canada, the first ship of European construction that had ever ploughed the waters of the great inland seas of North America.

After encountering a violent and dangerous storm on one of the lakes, during which they had given up all hope of escaping shipwreck, on the 27th of the month, they were safely moored in the harbor of "Missilimackinack." From thence the party proceeded to Green Bay, where they left the ship, procured canoes, and continued along the coast of Lake Michigan. By the middle of January, 1680, La Salle had conducted his expedition to the Illinois River, and, on an eminence near Lake Peoria, he commenced, with much heaviness of heart, the erection of a fort,

which he called Crevecœur, on account of the many disappointments he had experienced.

On the last of February, Accault, Augelle, and Hennepin left to ascend the Mississippi.

The first work bearing the name of the Reverend Father Louis Hennepin, Franciscan Missionary of the Recollect order, was entitled, "Description de la Louisiane," and in 1683 published in Paris.

As soon as the book appeared it was criticised. Abbe Bernou, on the 29th of February, 1684, writes from Rome about the "paltry book" (*mechant livre*) of Father Hennepin. About a year before the pious Tronson, under date of March 13, 1683, wrote to a friend: "I have interviewed the P. Recollect, who *pretends* to have descended the Mississippi river to the Gulf of Mexico. I do not know that one *will believe what he speaks* any more than that which is in the *printed relation* of P. Louis, which I send you that you may make your own reflections."

On the map accompanying his first book, he boldly marks a Recollect Mission many miles north of the point he had visited. In the Utrecht edition of 1697 this deliberate fraud is erased.

Throughout the work he assumes, that he was the leader of the expedition, and magnifies trifles into tragedies. For instance, Mr. La Salle writes that Michael Accault, also written Ako, who was the leader, presented the Sioux with the calumet;" but Hennepin makes the occurrence more formidable.

He writes: "Our prayers were heard, when on the 11th of April, 1680, about two o'clock in the afternoon, we suddenly perceived thirty-three bark canoes manned by a hundred and twenty Indians coming down with very great speed, on a war party, against the Miamis, Illinois and Maroas. These Indians surrounded us, and while at a distance, discharged some arrows at us, but as they approached our canoe, the old men seeing us with the calumet of peace in our hands, prevented the young men from killing us. These savages leaping from their canoes, some on land, others into the water, with frightful cries and yells approached us, and as we made no resistance, being only three against so great a number, one of them wrenched our calumet from our hands, while our canoe and theirs were tied to the shore. We first presented to them a piece of

French tobacco, better for smoking than theirs; and the eldest among them uttered the words: "Miamiha, Miamiha."

"As we did not understand their language, we took a little stick, and by signs which we made on the sand, showed them that their enemies, the Miamis, whom they sought, had fled across the river Colbert [Mississippi] to join the Illinois; when they saw themselves discovered and unable to surprise their enemies, three or four old men laying their hands on my head, wept in a mournful tone.

"With a spare handkerchief I had left I wiped away their tears, but they would not smoke our Calumet. They made us cross the river with great cries, while all shouted with tears in their eyes; they made us row before them, and we heard yells capable of striking the most resolute with terror. After landing our canoe and goods, part of which had already been taken, we made a fire to boil our kettle, and we gave them two large wild turkeys which we had killed. These Indians having called an assembly to deliberate what they were to do with us, the two head chiefs of the party approaching, showed us by signs that the warriors wished to tomahawk us. This compelled me to go to the war chiefs with one young man, leaving the other by our property, and throw into their midst six axes, fifteen knives and six fathom of our black tobacco; and then bringing down my head, I showed them with an axe that they might kill me, if they thought proper. This present appeased many individual members, who gave us some beaver to eat, putting the three first morsels into our mouths, according to the custom of the country, and blowing on the meat, which was too hot, before putting the bark dish before us to let us eat as we liked. We spent the night in anxiety, because, before retiring at night, they had returned us our peace calumet.

"Our two boatmen were resolved to sell their lives dearly, and to resist if attacked; their arms and swords were ready. As for my own part, I determined to allow myself to be killed without any resistance; as I was going to announce to them a God who had been foully accused, unjustly condemned, and cruelly crucified, without showing the least aversion to those who put him to death. We watched in turn, in our anxiety,

so as not to be surprised asleep. The next morning, a chief named Narrhetoba asked for the peace calumet, filled it with willow bark, and all smoked. It was then signified that the white men were to return with them to their villages."

In his narrative the Franciscan remarks, "I found it difficult to say my office before these Indians. Many seeing me move my lips, said in a fierce tone, 'Ouakanche.' Michael, all out of countenance, told me, that if I continued to say my breviary, we should all three be killed, and the Picard begged me at least to pray apart, so as not to provoke them. I followed the latter's advice, but the more I concealed myself the more I had the Indians at my heels; for when I entered the wood, they thought I was going to hide some goods under ground, so that I knew not on what side to turn to pray, for they never let me out of sight. This obliged me to beg pardon of my canoe-men, assuring them I could not dispense with saying my office. By the word, 'Ouakanche,' the Indians meant that the book I was reading was a spirit, but by their gesture they nevertheless showed a kind of aversion, so that to accustom them to it, I chanted the litany of the Blessed Virgin in the canoe, with my book opened. They thought that the breviary was a spirit which taught me to sing for their diversion; for these people are naturally fond of singing."

This is the first mention of a Dahkotoh word in a European book. The savages were annoyed rather than enraged, at seeing the white man reading a book, and exclaimed, "Wakan-de!" this is wonderful or supernatural. The war party was composed of several bands of the M'dewahkantonwan Dahkotahs, and there was a diversity of opinion in relation to the disposition that should be made of the white men. The relatives of those who had been killed by the Miamis, were in favor of taking their scalps, but others were anxious to retain the favor of the French, and open a trading intercourse.

Perceiving one of the canoe-men shoot a wild turkey, they called the gun, "Manza Ouackange," iron that has understanding; more correctly, "Maza Wakande," this is the supernatural metal.

Aquipaguetin, one of the head men, resorted to the following device to obtain merchandise. Says the Father, "This wily savage had the bones of some distinguished relative, which he



preserved with great care in some skins dressed and adorned with several rows of black and red porcupine quills. From time to time he assembled his men to give it a smoke, and made us come several days to cover the bones with goods, and by a present wipe away the tears he had shed for him, and for his own son killed by the Miamis. To appease this captious man, we threw on the bones several fathoms of tobacco, axes, knives, beads, and some black and white wampum bracelets. \* \* \* We slept at the point of the Lake of Tears [Lake Pepin], which we so called from the tears which this chief shed all night long, or by one of his sons whom he caused to weep when he grew tired."

The next day, after four or five leagues' sail, a chief came, and telling them to leave their canoes, he pulled up three piles of grass for seats. Then taking a piece of cedar full of little holes, he placed a stick into one, which he revolved between the palms of his hands, until he kindled a fire, and informed the Frenchmen that they would be at Mille Lac in six days. On the nineteenth day after their captivity, they arrived in the vicinity of Saint Paul, not far, it is probable, from the marshy ground on which the Kaposia band once lived, and now called Pig's Eye.

The journal remarks, "Having arrived on the nineteenth day of our navigation, five leagues below St. Anthony's Falls, these Indians landed us in a bay, broke our canoe to pieces, and secreted their own in the reeds."

They then followed the trail to Mille Lac, sixty leagues distant. As they approached their villages, the various bands began to show their spoils. The tobacco was highly prized, and led to some contention. The chalice of the Father, which glistened in the sun, they were afraid to touch, supposing it was "wakan." After five days' walk they reached the Issati [Dahkotah] settlements in the valley of the Rum or Knife river. The different bands each conducted a Frenchman to their village, the chief Aquipaguetin taking charge of Hennepin. After marching through the marshes towards the sources of Rum river, five wives of the chief, in three bark canoes, met them and took them a short league to an island where their cabins were.

An aged Indian kindly rubbed down the way-worn Franciscan; placing him on a bear-skin

near the fire, he anointed his legs and the soles of his feet with wildcat oil.

The son of the chief took great pleasure in carrying upon his bare back the priest's robe with dead men's bones enveloped. It was called Pere Louis Chinnen. In the Dahkotah language Shinnah or Shinnan signifies a buffalo robe.

Hennepin's description of his life on the island is in these words:

"The day after our arrival, Aquipaguetin, who was the head of a large family, covered me with a robe made of ten large dressed beaver skins, trimmed with porcupine quills. This Indian showed me five or six of his wives, telling them, as I afterwards learned, that they should in future regard me as one of their children.

"He set before me a bark dish full of fish, and seeing that I could not rise from the ground, he had a small sweating-cabin made, in which he made me enter with four Indians. This cabin he covered with buffalo skins, and inside he put stones red-hot. He made me a sign to do as the others before beginning to sweat, but I merely concealed my nakedness with a handkerchief. As soon as these Indians had several times breathed out quite violently, he began to sing vociferously, the others putting their hands on me and rubbing me while they wept bitterly. I began to faint, but I came out and could scarcely take my habit to put on. When he made me sweat thus three times a week, I felt as strong as ever."

The mariner's compass was a constant source of wonder and amazement. Aquipaguetin having assembled the braves, would ask Hennepin to show his compass. Perceiving that the needle turned, the chief harangued his men, and told them that the Europeans were spirits, capable of doing any thing.

In the Franciscan's possession was an iron pot with feet like lions', which the Indians would not touch unless their hands were wrapped in buffalo skins. The women looked upon it as "wakan," and would not enter the cabin where it was.

"The chiefs of these savages, seeing that I was desirous to learn, frequently made me write, naming all the parts of the human body; and as I would not put on paper certain indelicate words, at which they do not blush, they were heartily amused."

They often asked the Franciscan questions, to answer which it was necessary to refer to his lexicon. This appeared very strange, and, as they had no word for paper, they said, "That white thing must be a spirit which tells Pere Louis all we say."

Hennepin remarks: "These Indians often asked me how many wives and children I had, and how old I was, that is, how many winters; for so these natives always count. Never illumined by the light of faith, they were surprised at my answer. Pointing to our two Frenchmen, whom I was then visiting, at a point three leagues from our village, I told them that a man among us could only have one wife; that as for me, I had promised the Master of life to live as they saw me, and to come and live with them to teach them to be like the French.

"But that gross people, till then lawless and faithless, turned all I said into ridicule. 'How,' said they, 'would you have these two men with thee have wives? Ours would not live with them, for they have hair all over their face, and we have none there or elsewhere.' In fact, they were never better pleased with me than when I was shaved, and from a complaisance, certainly not criminal, I shaved every week.

"As often as I went to visit the cabins, I found a sick child, whose father's name was Mamenisi. Michael Ako would not accompany me; the Picard du Gay alone followed me to act as sponsor, or, rather, to witness the baptism.

"I christened the child Antoinette, in honor of St. Anthony of Padua, as well as for the Picard's name, which was Anthony Auguelle. He was a native of Amiens, and nephew of the Procurator-General of the Premonstratensians both now at Paris. Having poured natural water on the head and uttered these words: 'Creature of God, I baptize thee in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.' I took half an altar cloth which I had wrested from the hands of an Indian who had stolen it from me, and put it on the body of the baptized child; for as I could not say mass for want of wine and vestments, this piece of linen could not be put to better use than to enshroud the first Christian child among these tribes. I do not know whether the softness of the linen had refreshed her, but she was the next day smiling in her mother's arms,

who believed that I had cured the child; but she died soon after, to my great consolation.

"During my stay among them, there arrived four savages, who said they were come alone five hundred leagues from the west, and had been four months upon the way. They assured us there was no such place as the Straits of Anian, and that they had traveled without resting, except to sleep, and had not seen or passed over any great lake, by which phrase they always mean the sea.

"They further informed us that the nation of the Assenipoulacs [Assiniboines] who lie northeast of Issati, was not above six or seven days' journey; that none of the nations, within their knowledge, who lie to the east or northwest, had any great lake about their countries, which were very large, but only rivers, which came from the north. They further assured us that there were very few forests in the countries through which they passed, insomuch that now and then they were forced to make fires of buffaloes' dung to boil their food. All these circumstances make it appear that there is no such place as the Straits of Anian, as we usually see them set down on the maps. And whatever efforts have been made for many years past by the English and Dutch, to find out a passage to the Frozen Sea, they have not yet been able to effect it. But by the help of my discovery and the assistance of God, I doubt not but a passage may still be found, and that an easy one too.

"For example, we may be transported into the Pacific Sea by rivers which are large and capable of carrying great vessels, and from thence it is very easy to go to China and Japan, without crossing the equinoctial line; and, in all probability, Japan is on the same continent as America."

Hennepin in his first book, thus describes his first visit to the Falls of St. Anthony: "In the beginning of July, 1680, we descended the [Rum] River in a canoe southward, with the great chief Ouasicoude [Wauzeekootay] that is to say Pierced Pine, with about eighty cabins composed of more than a hundred and thirty families and about two hundred and fifty warriors. Scarcely would the Indians give me a place in their little flotilla, for they had only old canoes. They went four leagues lower down, to get birch bark to make some more. Having made a hole in the ground, to hide our silver chalice and our papers, till our



return from the hunt, and keeping only our breviary, so as not to be loaded, I stood on the bank of the lake formed by the river we had called St. Francis [now Rum] and stretched out my hand to the canoes as they rapidly passed in succession.

"Our Frenchmen also had one for themselves, which the Indians had given them. They would not take me in, Michael Ako saying that he had taken me long enough to satisfy him. I was hurt at this answer, seeing myself thus abandoned by Christians, to whom I had always done good, as they both often acknowledged; but God never having abandoned me on that painful voyage, inspired two Indians to take me in their little canoe, where I had no other employment than to bale out with a little bark tray, the water which entered by little holes. This I did not do without getting all wet. This boat might, indeed, be called a death box, for its lightness and fragility. These canoes do not generally weigh over fifty pounds, the least motion of the body upsets them, unless you are long accustomed to that kind of navigation.

"On disembarking in the evening, the Picard, as an excuse, told me that their canoe was half-rotten, and that had we been three in it, we should have run a great risk of remaining on the way. \* \* \* Four days after our departure for the buffalo hunt, we halted eight leagues above St. Anthony of Padua's Falls, on an eminence opposite the mouth of the River St. Francis [Rum] \* \* \* The Picard and myself went to look for haws, gooseberries, and little wild fruit, which often did us more harm than good. This obliged us to go alone, as Michael Ako refused, in a wretched canoe, to Ouisconsin river, which was more than a hundred leagues off, to see whether the Sieur de la Salle had sent to that place a reinforcement of men, with powder, lead, and other munitions, as he had promised us.

"The Indians would not have suffered this voyage had not one of the three remained with them. They wished me to stay, but Michael Ako absolutely refused. As we were making the portage of our canoe at St. Anthony of Padua's Falls, we perceived five or six of our Indians who had taken the start; one of them was up in an oak opposite the great fall, weeping bitterly, with a rich dressed beaver robe, whitened inside, and trimmed with porcupine quills, which he was

offering as a sacrifice to the falls; which is, in itself, admirable and frightful. I heard him while shedding copious tears, say as he spoke to the great cataract, 'Thou who art a spirit, grant that our nation may pass here quietly, without accident; may kill buffalo in abundance; conquer our enemies, and bring in slaves, some of whom we will put to death before thee. The Messenecqz (so they call the tribe named by the French Outagamis) have killed our kindred; grant that we may avenge them.' This robe offered in sacrifice, served one of our Frenchmen, who took it as we returned."

It is certainly wonderful, that Hennepin, who knew nothing of the Sioux language a few weeks before, should understand the prayer offered at the Falls without the aid of an interpreter.

The narrator continues: "A league beyond St. Anthony of Padua's Falls, the Picard was obliged to land and get his powder horn, which he had left at the Falls. \* \* \* As we descended the river Colbert [Mississippi] we found some of our Indians on the islands loaded with buffalo meat, some of which they gave us. Two hours after landing, fifteen or sixteen warriors whom we had left above St. Anthony of Padua's Falls, entered, tomakawk in hand, upset the cabin of those who had invited us, took all the meat and bear oil they found, and greased themselves from head to foot."

This was done because the others had violated the rules for the buffalo hunt. With the Indians Hennepin went down the river sixty leagues, and then went up the river again, and met buffalo. He continues:

"While seeking the Ouisconsin River, that savage father, Aquipaguetin, whom I had left, and who I believed more than two hundred leagues off, on the 11th of July, 1680, appeared with the warriors." After this, Hennepin and Picard continued to go up the river almost eighty leagues.

There is great confusion here, as the reader will see. When at the mouth of the Rum River, he speaks of the Wisconsin as more than a hundred leagues off. He floats down the river sixty leagues; then he ascended, but does not state the distance; then he ascends eighty leagues.

He continues: "The Indians whom he had left with Michael Ako at Buffalo [Chippeway] River,

with the flotilla of canoes loaded with meat, came down. \* \* \* All the Indian women had their stock of meat at the mouth of Buffalo River and on the islands, and again we went down the Colbert [Mississippi] about eighty leagues.

We had another alarm in our camp: the old men on duty on the top of the mountains announced that they saw two warriors in the distance; all the bowmen hastened there with speed, each trying to outstrip the others; but they brought back only two of their enemies, who came to tell them that a party of their people were hunting at the extremity of Lake Conde [Superior] and had found four Spirits (so they call the French) who, by means of a slave, had expressed a wish to come on, knowing us to be among them. \* \* \* On the 25th of July, 1680, as we were ascending the river Colbert, after the buffalo hunt, to the Indian villages, we met *Sieur du Luth*, who came to the *Nadouessious* with five French soldiers. They joined us about two hundred and twenty leagues distant from the country of the Indians who had taken us. As we had some knowledge of the language, they begged us to accompany them to the villages of these tribes, to which I readily agreed, knowing that these two Frenchmen had not approached the sacrament for two years."

Here again the number of leagues is confusing, and it is impossible to believe that *Du Luth* and his interpreter *Faffart*, who had been trading with the *Sioux* for more than a year, needed the help of *Hennepin*, who had been about three months with these people.

We are not told by what route *Hennepin* and *Du Luth* reached *Lake Issati* or *Mille Lacs*, but *Hennepin* says they arrived there on the 11th of August, 1680, and he adds, "Toward the end of September, having no implements to begin an establishment, we resolved to tell these people, that for their benefit, we would have to return to the French settlements. The grand Chief of the *Issati* or *Nadouessioux* consented, and traced in pencil on paper I gave him, the route I should take for four hundred leagues. With this chart, we set out, eight Frenchmen, in two canoes, and descended the river *St. Francis* and *Colbert* [*Rum* and *Mississippi*]. Two of our men took two beaver robes at *St. Anthony of Padua's Falls*, which the Indians had hung in sacrifice on the trees."

The second work of *Hennepin*, an enlargement of the first, appeared at *Utrecht* in the year 1697, ten years after *La Salle's* death. During the interval between the publication of the first and second book, he had passed three years as Superintendent of the *Recollets* at *Reny* in the province of *Artois*, when *Father Hyacinth Lefevre*, a friend of *La Salle*, and Commissary Provincial of *Recollets* at *Paris*, wished him to return to *Canada*. He refused, and was ordered to go to *Rome*, and upon his coming back was sent to a convent at *St. Omer*, and there received a dispatch from the Minister of State in *France* to return to the countries of the King of *Spain*, of which he was a subject. This order, he asserts, he afterwards learned was forged.

In the preface to the English edition of the *New Discovery*, published in 1698, in *London*, he writes:

"The pretended reason of that violent order was because I refused to return into *America*, where I had been already eleven years; though the particular laws of our Order oblige none of us to go beyond sea against his will. I would have, however, returned very willingly had I not known the malice of *M. La Salle*, who would have exposed me to perish, as he did one of the men who accompanied me in my discovery. God knows that I am sorry for his unfortunate death; but the judgments of the Almighty are always just, for the gentleman was killed by one of his own men, who were at last sensible that he exposed them to visible dangers without any necessity and for his private designs."

After this he was for about five years at *Gosselies*, in *Brabant*, as Confessor in a convent, and from thence removed to his native place, *Ath*, in *Belgium*, where, according to his narrative in the preface to the "*Nouveau Decouverte*," he was again persecuted. Then *Father Payez*, Grand Commissary of *Recollets* at *Louvain*, being informed that the King of *Spain* and the Elector of *Bavaria* recommended the step, consented that he should enter the service of *William the Third* of *Great Britain*, who had been very kind to the Roman Catholics of *Netherlands*. By order of *Payez* he was sent to *Antwerp* to take the lay habit in the convent there, and subsequently went to *Utrecht*, where he finished his second book known as the *New Discovery*.

His first volume, printed in 1683, contains 312 pages, with an appendix of 107 pages, on the Customs of the Savages, while the Utrecht book of 1697 contains 509 pages without an appendix.

On page 249 of the *New Discovery*, he begins an account of a voyage alleged to have been made to the mouth of the Mississippi, and occupies over sixty pages in the narrative. The opening sentences give as a reason for concealing to this time his discovery, that La Salle would have reported him to his Superiors for presuming to go down instead of ascending the stream toward the north, as had been agreed; and that the two with him threatened that if he did not consent to descend the river, they would leave him on shore during the night, and pursue their own course.

He asserts that he left the Gulf of Mexico, to return, on the 1st of April, and on the 24th left the Arkansas; but a week after this, he declares he landed with the Sioux at the marsh about two miles below the city of Saint Paul.

The account has been and is still a puzzle to the historical student. In our review of his first book we have noticed that as early as 1683, he claimed to have descended the Mississippi. In the Utrecht publication he declares that while at Quebec, upon his return to France, he gave to Father Valentine Roux, Commissary of Recollects, his journal, upon the promise that it would be kept secret, and that this Father made a copy of his whole voyage, including the visit to the Gulf of Mexico; but in his *Description of Louisiana*, Hennepin wrote, "We had some design of going to the mouth of the river Colbert, which more probably empties into the Gulf of Mexico than into the Red Sea, but the tribes that seized us gave us no time to sail up and down the river."

The additions in his Utrecht book to magnify his importance and detract from others, are many. As Sparks and Parkman have pointed out the plagiarisms of this edition, a reference here is unnecessary.

Du Luth, who left Quebec in 1678, and had been in northern Minnesota, with an interpreter, for a year, after he met Ako and Hennepin, becomes of secondary importance, in the eyes of the Franciscan.

In the *Description of Louisiana*, on page 289, Hennepin speaks of passing the Falls of Saint Anthony, upon his return to Canada, in these

few words: "Two of our men seized two beaver robes at the Falls of St. Anthony of Padua, which the Indians had in sacrifice, fastened to trees." But in the Utrecht edition, commencing on page 416, there is much added concerning Du Luth. After using the language of the edition of 1683, already quoted it adds: "Hereupon there arose a dispute between *Sieur du Luth* and myself. I commended what they had done, saying, 'The savages might judge by it that they disliked the superstition of these people.' The *Sieur du Luth*, on the contrary, said that they ought to have left the robes where the savages placed them, for they would not fail to avenge the insult we had put upon them by this action, and that it was feared that they would attack us on this journey. I confessed he had some foundation for what he said, and that he spoke according to the rules of prudence. But one of the two men flatly replied, the two robes suited them, and they cared nothing for the savages and their superstitions. The *Sieur du Luth* at these words was so greatly enraged that he nearly struck the one who uttered them, but I intervened and settled the dispute. The *Picard* and *Michael Ako* ranged themselves on the side of those who had taken the robes in question, which might have resulted badly.

"I argued with *Sieur du Luth* that the savages would not attack us, because I was persuaded that their great chief *Ouasicoude* would have our interests at heart, and he had great credit with his nation. The matter terminated pleasantly.

"When we arrived near the river *Ouisconsin*, we halted to smoke the meat of the buffalo we had killed on the journey. During our stay, three savages of the nation we had left, came by the side of our canoe to tell us that their great chief *Ouasicoude*, having learned that another chief of these people wished to pursue and kill us, and that he entered the cabin where he was consulting, and had struck him on the head with such violence as to scatter his brains upon his associates; thus preventing the executing of this injurious project.

"We regaled the three savages, having a great abundance of food at that time. The *Sieur du Luth*, after the savages had left, was as enraged as before, and feared that they would pursue and attack us on our voyage. He would have pushed



the matter further, but seeing that one man would resist, and was not in the humor to be imposed upon, he moderated, and I appeased them in the end with the assurance that God would not abandon us in distress, and, provided we confided in Him, he would deliver us from our foes, because He is the protector of men and angels."

After describing a conference with the Sioux, he adds, "Thus the savages were very kind, without mentioning the beaver robes. The chief Ouasicoude told me to offer a fathom of Martinico tobacco to the chief Aquipaguetin, who had adopted me as a son. This had an admirable effect upon the barbarians, who went off shouting several times the word 'Louis,' [Ouis or We] which, as he said, means the sun. Without vanity, I must say that my name will be for a long time among these people.

"The savages having left us, to go to war against the Messorites, the Maroha, the Illinois, and other nations which live toward the lower part of the Mississippi, and are irreconcilable foes of the people of the North, the Sieur du Luth, who upon many occasions gave me marks of his friendship, could not forbear to tell our men that I had all the reason in the world to believe that the Viceroy of Canada would give me a favorable reception, should we arrive before winter, and that he wished with all his heart that he had been among as many natives as myself."

The style of Louis Hennepin is unmistakable in this extract, and it is amusing to read his patronage of one of the fearless explorers of the Northwest, a cousin of Tonty, favored by Frontenac, and who was in Minnesota a year before his arrival.

In 1691, six years before the Utrecht edition of Hennepin, another Recollect Franciscan had published a book at Paris, called "The First Establishment of the Faith in New France," in which is the following tribute to Du Luth, whom Hennepin strives to make a subordinate: "In the last years of M. de Frontenac's administration, Sieur Du Luth, a man of talent and experience, opened a way to the missionary and the Gospel in many different nations, turning toward the north of that lake [Superior] where he even built a fort, he advanced as far as the Lake of the Issati, called Lake Buade, from the family name of M.

de Frontenac, planting the arms of his Majesty in several nations on the right and left."

In the second volume of his last book, which is called "A Continuance of the New Discovery of a vast Country in America," etc., Hennepin noticed some criticisms.

To the objection that his work was dedicated to William the Third of Great Britain, he replies: "My King, his most Catholic Majesty, his Electoral Highness of Bavaria, the consent in writing of the Superior of my order, the integrity of my faith, and the regular observance of my vows, which his Britannic Majesty allows me, are the best warrants of the uprightness of my intentions."

To the query, how he could travel so far upon the Mississippi in so little time, he answers with a bold face, "That we may, with a canoe and a pair of oars, go twenty, twenty-five, or thirty leagues every day, and more too, if there be occasion. And though we had gone but ten leagues a day, yet in thirty days we might easily have gone three hundred leagues. If during the time we spent from the river of the Illinois to the mouth of the Meschasipi, in the Gulf of Mexico, we had used a little more haste, we might have gone the same twice over."

To the objection, that he said, he had passed eleven years in America, when he had been there but about four, he evasively replies, that "reckoning from the year 1674, when I first set out, to the year 1688, when I printed the second edition of my 'Louisiana,' it appears that I have spent fifteen years either in travels or printing my Discoveries."

To those who objected to the statement in his first book, in the dedication to Louis the Fourteenth, that the Sioux always call the sun Louis, he writes: "I repeat what I have said before, that being among the Issati and Nadouessans, by whom I was made a slave in America, I never heard them call the sun any other than Louis. It is true these savages call also the moon Louis, but with this distinction, that they give the moon the name of Louis Bastache, which in their language signifies, the sun that shines in the night."

The Utrecht edition called forth much censure, and no one in France doubted that Hennepin was the author. D'Iberville, Governor of Louisiana, while in Paris, wrote on July 3d 1699, to

the Minister of Marine and Colonies of France, in these words: "Very much vexed at the Recollect, whose false narratives had deceived every one, and caused our suffering and total failure of our enterprise, by the time consumed in the search of things which alone existed in his imagination."

The Rev. Father James Gravier, in a letter from a fort on the Gulf of Mexico, near the Mississippi, dated February 16th, 1701, expressed the sentiment of his times when he speaks of Hennepin "who presented to King William, the Relation of the Mississippi, where he never was, and after a thousand falsehoods and ridiculous boasts,

\* \* \* he makes Mr. de la Salle appear in his Relation, wounded with two balls in the head, turn toward the Recollect Father Anastase, to ask him for absolution, having been killed instantly, without uttering a word and other like false stories."

Hennepin gradually faded out of sight. Brunet mentions a letter written by J. B. Dubos, from Rome, dated March 1st, 1701, which mentions that Hennepin was living on the Capitoline Hill, in the celebrated convent of Ara Coeli, and was a favorite of Cardinal Spada. The time and place of his death has not been ascertained.



## CHAPTER V.

## NICHOLAS PERROT, FOUNDER OF FIRST POST ON LAKE PEPIN.

*Early Life*—Searches for Copper—Interpreter at Sault St. Marie, Employed by La Salle—Builds Stockade at Lake Pepin—Hostile Indians Rebuked—A Silver Ostensorium Given to a Jesuit Chapel.—Perrot in the Battle against Senecas, in New York—Second Visit to Sioux Country.—Taking Possession by "Froces Verbel"—Discovery of Lead Mines—Attends Council at Montreal.—Establishes a Post near Detroit, in Michigan—Perrot's Death, and his Wife.

Nicholas Perrot, sometimes written Pere, was one of the most energetic of the class in Canada known as "coureurs des bois," or forest rangers. Born in 1644, at an early age he was identified with the fur trade of the great inland lakes. As early as 1665, he was among the Outagamies [Foxes], and in 1667 was at Green Bay. In 1669, he was appointed by Talon to go to the lake region in search of copper mines. At the formal taking possession of that country in the name of the King of France, at Sault St. Marie, on the 14th of May, 1671, he acted as interpreter. In 1677, he seems to have been employed at Fort Frontenac. La Salle was made very sick the next year, from eating a salad, and one Nicholas Perrot, called Joly Cœur (Jolly Soul) was suspected of having mingled poison with the food. After this he was associated with Du Luth in the execution of two Indians, as we have seen. In 1684, he was appointed by De la Barre, the Governor of Canada, as Commandant for the West, and left Montreal with twenty men. Arriving at Green Bay in Wisconsin, some Indians told him that they had visited countries toward the setting sun, where they obtained the blue and green stones suspended from their ears and noses, and that they saw horses and men like Frenchmen, probably the Spaniards of New Mexico; and others said that they had obtained hatchets from persons who lived in a house that walked on the water, near the mouth of the river of the Assiniboines, alluding to the English established at Hudson's Bay. Proceeding to the portage between the Fox and Wisconsin, thirteen Hurons were met, who were bitterly opposed to the establishment of a post near the Sioux. After the

Mississippi was reached, a party of Winnebagoes was employed to notify the tribes of Northern Iowa that the French had ascended the river, and wished to meet them. It was further agreed that prairie fires would be kindled from time to time, so that the Indians could follow the French.

After entering Lake Pepin, near its mouth, on the east side, Perrot found a place suitable for a post, where there was wood. The stockade was built at the foot of a bluff beyond which was a large prairie. La Potherie makes this statement, which is repeated by Penicaut, who writes of Lake Pepin: "To the right and left of its shores there are also prairies. In that on the right on the bank of the lake, there is a fort, which was built by Nicholas Perrot, whose name it yet [1700] bears."

Soon after he was established, it was announced that a band of Aiouez [Ioways] was encamped above, and on the way to visit the post. The French ascended in canoes to meet them, but as they drew nigh, the Indian women ran up the bluffs, and hid in the woods; but twenty of the braves mustered courage to advance and greet Perrot, and bore him to the chief's lodge. The chief, bending over Perrot, began to weep, and allowed the moisture to fall upon his visitor. After he had exhausted himself, the principal men of the party repeated the slabbering process. Then buffalo tongues were boiled in an earthen pot, and after being cut into small pieces, the chief took a piece, and, as a mark of respect, placed it in Perrot's mouth.

During the winter of 1684-85, the French traded in Minnesota.

At the end of the beaver hunt, the Ayoies [Ioways] came to the post, but Perrot was absent visiting the Nadouaissieux, and they sent a chief to notify him of their arrival. Four Illinois met him on the way, and were anxious for the return of four children held by the French. When the

Sioux, who were at war with the Illinois, perceived them, they wished to seize their canoes, but the French voyageurs who were guarding them, pushed into the middle of the river, and the French at the post coming to their assistance, a reconciliation was effected, and four of the Sioux took the Illinois upon their shoulders, and bore them to the shore.

An order having been received from Denonville, Governor of Canada, to bring the Miamis, and other tribes, to the rendezvous at Niagara, to go on an expedition against the Senecas, Perrot entrusting the post at Lake Pepin to a few Frenchmen, visited the Miamis, who were dwelling below on the Mississippi, and with no guide but Indian camp fires, went sixty miles into the country beyond the river.

Upon his return, he perceived a great smoke, and at first thought that it was a war party proceeding to the Sioux country. Fortunately he met a Maskouten chief, who had been at the post to see him, and he gave the intelligence, that the Outagamies [Foxes], Kikapous [Kickapoos], and Mascoutechs [Maskoutens], and others, from the region of Green Bay, had determined to pillage the post, kill the French, and then go to war against the Sioux. Hurrying on, he reached the fort, and learned that on that very day three spies had been there and seen that there were only six Frenchmen in charge.

The next day two more spies appeared, but Perrot had taken the precaution to put loaded guns at the door of each hut, and caused his men frequently to change their clothes. To the query, "How many French were there?" the reply was given, "Forty, and that more were daily expected, who had been on a buffalo hunt, and that the guns were well loaded and knives well sharpened." They were then told to go back to their camp and bring a chief of each nation represented, and that if Indians, in large numbers, came near, they would be fired at. In accordance with this message six chiefs presented themselves. After their bows and arrows were taken away they were invited to Perrot's cabin, who gave something to eat and tobacco to smoke. Looking at Perrot's loaded guns they asked, "If he was afraid of his children?" He replied, he was not. They continued, "You are displeased." He answered, "I have good reason to be. The Spirit has warned

me of your designs; you will take my things away and put me in the kettle, and proceed against the Nadouaissieux, The Spirit told me to be on my guard, and he would help me." At this they were astonished, and confessed that an attack was meditated. That night the chiefs slept in the stockade, and early the next morning a part of the hostile force was encamped in the vicinity, and wished to trade. Perrot had now only a force of fifteen men, and seizing the chiefs, he told them he would break their heads if they did not disperse the Indians. One of the chiefs then stood up on the gate of the fort and said to the warriors, "Do not advance, young men, or you are dead. The Spirit has warned Metaminens[Perrot] of your designs." They followed the advice, and afterwards Perrot presented them with two guns, two kettles, and some tobacco, to close the door of war against the Nadouaissieux, and the chiefs were all permitted to make a brief visit to the post.

Returning to Green Bay in 1686, he passed much time in collecting allies for the expedition against the Iroquois in New York. During this year he gave to the Jesuit chapel at Depere, five miles above Green Bay, a church utensil of silver, fifteen inches high, still in existence. The standard, nine inches in height, supports a radiated circlet closed with glass on both sides and surmounted with a cross. This vessel, weighing about twenty ounces, was intended to show the consecrated wafer of the mass, and is called a soleil, monstrance, or ostensorium.

Around the oval base of the rim is the following inscription:

CE SOLEIL ESTE DONNE PAR MR NICHOLAS PERROT A LA MISSION  
DE ST. FRANCOIS XAVIER EN LA BAYE DES PIANIS, 1686

In 1802 some workmen in digging at Green Bay, Wisconsin, on the old Langlade estate dis-

covered this relic, which is now kept in the vault of the Roman Catholic bishop of that diocese.

During the spring of 1687 Perrot, with De Luth and Tonty, was with the Indian allies and the French in the expedition against the Senecas of the Genessee Valley in New York.

The next year Denonville, Governor of Canada, again sent Perrot with forty Frenchmen to the Sioux who, says Potherie, "were very distant, and who would not trade with us as easily as the other tribes, the Outagamis [Foxes] having boasted of having cut off the passage thereto."

When Perrot arrived at Mackinaw, the tribes of that region were much excited at the hostility of the Outagamis [Foxes] toward the Sauteurs [Chippeways]. As soon as Perrot and his party reached Green Bay a deputation of the Foxes sought an interview. He told them that he had nothing to do with this quarrel with the Chippeways. In justification, they said that a party of their young men, in going to war against the Nadouaissieux, had found a young man and three Chippeway girls.

Perrot was silent, and continued his journey towards the Nadouaissieux. Soon he was met by five chiefs of the Foxes in a canoe, who begged him to go to their village. Perrot consented, and when he went into a chief's lodge they placed before him broiled venison, and raw meat for the rest of the French. He refused to eat because, said he, "that meat did not give him any spirit, but he would take some when the Outagamis [Foxes] were more reasonable." He then chided them for not having gone, as requested by the Governor of Canada, to the Detroit of Lake Erie, and during the absence of the French fighting with the Chippeways. Having ordered them to go on their beaver hunt and only fight against the Iroquois, he left a few Frenchmen to trade and proceeded on his journey to the Sioux country. Arriving at the portage between the Fox and Wisconsin Rivers they were impeded by ice, but with the aid of some Pottawatomies they transported their goods to the Wisconsin, which they found no longer frozen. The Chippeways were informed that their daughters had been taken from the Foxes, and a deputation came to take them back, but being attacked by the Foxes, who did not know their errand, they fled without securing the three girls. Perrot then ascended the

Mississippi to the post which in 1684 he had erected, just above the mouth, and on the east side of Lake Pepin.

As soon as the rivers were navigable, the Nadouaissieux came down and escorted Perrot to one of their villages, where he was welcomed with much enthusiasm. He was carried upon a beaver robe, followed by a long line of warriors, each bearing a pipe, and singing. After taking him around the village, he was borne to the chief's lodge, when several came in to weep over his head, with the same tenderness that the Ayoies (Ioways) did, when Perrot several years before arrived at Lake Pepin. "These weepings," says an old chronicler "do not weaken their souls. They are very good warriors, and reported the bravest in that region. They are at war with all the tribes at present except the Sauteurs [Chippeways] and Ayoies [Ioways], and even with these they have quarrels. At the break of day the Nadouaissieux bathe, even to the youngest. They have very fine forms, but the women are not comely, and they look upon them as slaves. They are jealous and suspicious about them, and they are the cause of quarrels and blood-shedding.

"The Sioux are very dextrous with their canoes, and they fight unto death if surrounded. Their country is full of swamps, which shelter them in summer from being molested. One must be a Nadouaissieux, to find the way to their villages."

While Perrot was absent in New York, fighting the Senecas, a Sioux chief knowing that few Frenchmen were left at Lake Pepin, came with one hundred warriors, and endeavored to pillage it. Of this complaint was made, and the guilty leader was near being put to death by his associates. Amicable relations having been formed, preparations were made by Perrot to return to his post. As they were going away, one of the Frenchmen complained that a box of his goods had been stolen. Perrot ordered a voyageur to bring a cup of water, and into it he poured some brandy. He then addressed the Indians and told them he would dry up their marshes if the goods were not restored; and then he set on fire the brandy in the cup. The savages were astonished and terrified, and supposed that he possessed supernatural powers; and in a little while the goods



were found and restored to the owner, and the French descended to their stockade.

The Foxes, while Perrot was in the Sioux country, changed their village, and settled on the Mississippi. Coming up to visit Perrot, they asked him to establish friendly relations between them and the Sioux. At the time some Sioux were at the post trading furs, and at first they supposed the French were plotting with the Foxes. Perrot, however, eased them by presenting the calumet and saying that the French considered the Outagamis [Foxes] as brothers, and then adding: "Smoke in my pipe; this is the manner with which Onontio [Governor of Canada] feeds his children." The Sioux replied that they wished the Foxes to smoke first. This was reluctantly done, and the Sioux smoked, but would not conclude a definite peace until they consulted their chiefs. This was not concluded, because Perrot, before the chiefs came down, received orders to return to Canada.

About this time, in the presence of Father Joseph James Marest, a Jesuit missionary, Boisguillot, a trader on the Wisconsin and Mississippi, Le Sueur, who afterward built a post below the Saint Croix River, about nine miles from Hastings, the following document was prepared:

"Nicholas Perrot, commanding for the King at the post of the Nadouessioux, commissioned by the Marquis Denonville, Governor and Lieutenant Governor of all New France, to manage the interests of commerce among all the Indian tribes and people of the Bay des Puants [Green Bay], Nadouessioux, Mascoutens, and other western nations of the Upper Mississippi, and to take possession in the King's name of all the places where he has heretofore been and whither he will go:

"We this day, the eighth of May, one thousand six hundred and eighty-nine, do, in the presence of the Reverend Father Marest, of the Society of Jesus, Missionary among the Nadouessioux, of Monsieur de Boisguillot, commanding the French in the neighborhood of the Ouisconsin, on the Mississippi, Augustin Legardeur, Esquire, Sieur de Caumont, and of Messieurs Le Sueur, Hebert, Lemire and Blein.

"Declare to all whom it may concern, that, being come from the Bay des Puants, and to the Lake of the Ouisconsin, we did transport ourselves to the country of the Nadouessioux, on the

border of the river St. Croix, and at the mouth of the river St. Pierre, on the bank of which were the Mantantans, and further up to the interior, as far as the Menchokatonx [Med-ay-wah-kawntwawn], with whom dwell the majority of the Songeskitons [Se-see-twawns] and other Nadouessioux who are to the northwest of the Mississippi, to take possession, for and in the name of the King, of the countries and rivers inhabited by the said tribes, and of which they are proprietors. The present act done in our presence, signed with our hand, and subscribed."

The three Chippeway girls of whom mention has been made were still with the Foxes, and Perrot took them with him to Mackinaw, upon his return to Canada.

While there, the Ottawas held some prisoners upon an island not far from the mainland. The Jesuit Fathers went over and tried to save the captives from harsh treatment, but were unsuccessful. The canoes appeared at length near each other, one man paddling in each, while the warriors were answering the shouts of the prisoners, who each held a white stick in his hand. As they neared the shore the chief of the party made a speech to the Indians who lived on the shore, and giving a history of the campaign, told them that they were masters of the prisoners. The warriors then came on land, and, according to custom, abandoned the spoils. An old man then ordered nine men to conduct the prisoners to a separate place. The women and the young men formed a line with big sticks. The young prisoners soon found their feet, but the old men were so badly used they spat blood, and they were condemned to be burned at the Mamilion.

The Jesuit Fathers and the French officers were much embarrassed, and feared that the Iroquois would complain of the little care which had been used to prevent cruelty.

Perrot, in this emergency, walked to the place where the prisoners were singing the death dirge, in expectation of being burned, and told them to sit down and be silent. A few Ottawaws rudely told them to sing on, but Perrot forbade. He then went back to the Council, where the old men had rendered judgment, and ordered one prisoner to be burned at Mackinaw, one at Sault St. Marie and another at Green Bay. Undaunted he spoke as follows: "I come to cut the strings of the



dogs. I will not suffer them to be eaten. I have pity on them, since my Father, Onontio, has commanded me. You Outaouaks [Ottawaws] are like tame bears, who will not recognize them who has brought them up. You have forgotten Onontio's protection. When he asks your obedience, you want to rule over him, and eat the flesh of those children he does not wish to give to you. Take care, that, if you swallow them, Onontio will tear them with violence from between your teeth. I speak as a brother, and I think I am showing pity to your children, by cutting the bonds of your prisoners."

His boldness had the desired effect. The prisoners were released, and two of them were sent with him to Montreal, to be returned to the Iroquois.

On the 22nd of May, 1690, with one hundred and forty-three voyageurs and six Indians, Perrot left Montreal as an escort of *Sieur de Louvigny La Porte*, a half-pay captain, appointed to succeed *Durantaye* at Mackinaw, by *Frontenac*, the new Governor of Canada, who in October of the previous year had arrived, to take the place of *Denonville*.

Perrot, as he approached Mackinaw, went in advance to notify the French of the coming of the commander of the post. As he came in sight of the settlement, he hoisted the white flag with the fleur de lis and the voyageurs shouted, "Long live the king!" *Louvigny* soon appeared and was received by one hundred "coureur des bois" under arms.

From Mackinaw, Perrot proceeded to Green Bay, and a party of *Miamis* there begged him to make a trading establishment on the *Mississippi* towards the *Ouiskonsing* (*Wisconsin*.) The chief made him a present of a piece of lead from a mine which he had found in a small stream which flows into the *Mississippi*. Perrot promised to visit him within twenty days, and the chief then returned to his village below the *d'Ouiskonche* (*Wisconsin*) River.

Having at length reached his post on Lake *Pepin*, he was informed that the *Sioux* were forming a large war party against the *Outagamis* (*Foxes*) and other allies of the French. He gave notice of his arrival to a party of about four hundred *Sioux* who were on the *Mississippi*.

They arrested the messengers and came to the post for the purpose of plunder. Perrot asked them why they acted in this manner, and said that the *Foxes*, *Miamis*, *Kickapoos*, *Illinois*, and *Maskoutens* had united in a war party against them, but that he had persuaded them to give it up, and now he wished them to return to their families and to their beaver. The *Sioux* declared that they had started on the war-path, and that they were ready to die. After they had traded their furs, they sent for Perrot to come to their camp, and begged that he would not hinder them from searching for their foes. Perrot tried to dissuade them, but they insisted that the Spirit had given them men to eat, at three days' journey from the post. Then more powerful influences were used. After giving them two kettles and some merchandise, Perrot spoke thus: "I love your life, and I am sure you will be defeated. Your Evil Spirit has deceived you. If you kill the *Outagamis*, or their allies, you must strike me first; if you kill them, you kill me just the same, for I hold them under one wing and you under the other." After this he extended the calumet, which they at first refused; but at length a chief said he was right, and, making invocations to the sun, wished Perrot to take him back to his arms. This was granted, on condition that he would give up his weapons of war. The chief then tied them to a pole in the centre of the fort, turning them toward the sun. He then persuaded the other chiefs to give up the expedition, and, sending for Perrot, he placed the calumet before him, one end in the earth and the other on a small forked twig to hold it firm. Then he took from his own sack a pair of his cleanest moccasins, and taking off Perrot's shoes, put on these. After he had made him eat, presenting the calumet, he said: "We listen to you now. Do for us as you do for our enemies, and prevent them from killing us, and we will separate for the beaver hunt. The sun is the witness of our obedience."

After this, Perrot descended the *Mississippi* and revealed to the *Maskoutens*, who had come to meet him, how he had pacified the *Sioux*. He, about this period, in accordance with his promise, visited the lead mines. He found the ore abundant "but the lead hard to work because it lay between rocks which required blowing up. It had very little dross and was easily melted."

Penicaut, who ascended the Mississippi in 1700, wrote that twenty leagues below the Wisconsin, on both sides of the Mississippi, were mines of lead called "Nicolas Perrot's." Early French maps indicate as the locality of lead mines the site of modern towns, Galena, in Illinois, and Dubuque, in Iowa.

In August, 1693, about two hundred Frenchmen from Mackinaw, with delegates from the tribes of the West, arrived at Montreal to attend a grand council called by Governor Frontenac, and among these was Perrot.

On the first Sunday in September the governor

gave the Indians a great feast, after which they and the traders began to return to the wilderness. Perrot was ordered by Frontenac to establish a new post for the Miamis in Michigan, in the neighborhood of the Kalamazoo River.

Two years later he is present again, in August, at a council in Montreal, then returned to the West, and in 1699 is recalled from Green Bay. In 1701 he was at Montreal acting as interpreter, and appears to have died before 1718: his wife was Madeline Raclos, and his residence was in the Seigneurie of Becancourt, not far from Three Rivers, on the St. Lawrence.

## CHAPTER VI.

### BARON LA HONTAN'S FABULOUS VOYAGE.

La Hontan, *Géographe, Écrivain, Voyageur, Découvreur, &c.* — *Wagon, River, Indian, Voyage, Voyage, &c.* — *Reception — Route to the Pacific.*

The "Travels" of Baron La Hontan appeared in A. D. 1703, both at London and at Hague, and were as saleable and readable as those of Hennepin, which were on the counters of booksellers at the same time.

La Hontan, a Gascon by birth, and in style of writing, when about seventeen years of age, arrived in Canada, in 1683, as a private soldier, and was with Gov. De la Barre in his expedition of 1684, toward Niagara, and was also in the battle near Rochester, New York, in 1687, at which Du Luth and Perrot, explorers of Minnesota, were present.

In 1688 he appears to have been sent to Fort St. Joseph, which was built by Du Luth, on the St. Clare River, near the site of Fort Gratiot, Michigan. It is possible that he may have accompanied Perrot to Lake Pepin, who came about this time to reoccupy his old post.

From the following extracts it will be seen that his style is graphic, and that he probably had been in 1688 in the valley of the Wisconsin. At Mackinaw, after his return from his pretended voyage of the Long River, he writes:

"I left here on the 24th September, with my men and five Outaouas, good hunters, whom I have before mentioned to you as having been of good service to me. All my brave men being provided with good canoes, filled with provisions and ammunition, together with goods for the Indian trade, I took advantage of a north wind, and in three days entered the Bay of the Poutouatamis, distant from here about forty leagues. The entrance to the bay is full of islands. It is ten leagues wide and twenty-five in length.

"On the 29th we entered a river, which is quite deep, whose waters are so affected by the lake that they often rise and fall three feet in twelve

hours. This is an observation that I made during these three or four days that I passed here. The Sakis, the Poutouatamis, and a few of the Malominis have their villages on the border of this river, and the Jesuits have a house there. In the place there is carried on quite a commerce in furs and Indian corn, which the Indians traffic with the 'coureurs des bois' that go and come, for it is their nearest and most convenient passage to the Mississippi.

"The lands here are very fertile, and produce, almost without culture, the wheat of our Europe, peas, beans, and any quantity of fruit unknown in France.

"The moment I landed, the warriors of three nations came by turns to my cabin to entertain me with the pipe and chief dance; the first in proof of peace and friendship, the second to indicate their esteem and consideration for me. In return, I gave them several yards of tobacco, and beads, with which they trimmed their capots. The next morning, I was asked as a guest, to one of the feasts of this nation, and after having sent my dishes, which is the custom, I went towards noon. They began to compliment me of my arrival, and after hearing them, they all, one after the other, began to sing and dance, in a manner that I will detail to you when I have more leisure. These songs and dances lasted two hours, and were seasoned with whoops of joy, and quibbles that they have woven into their ridiculous musique. Then the captives waited upon us. The whole troop were seated in the Oriental custom. Each one had his portion before him, like our monks in their refectories. They commenced by placing four dishes before me. The first consisted of two white fish simply boiled in water. The second was chopped meats with the boiled tongue of a bear; the third a beaver's tail, all roasted. They made me drink also of a syrup, mixed with water, made out of the maple tree. The feast lasted two

hours, after which, I requested a chief of the nation to sing for me; for it is the custom, when we have business with them, to employ an inferior for self in all the ceremonies they perform. I gave him several pieces of tobacco, to oblige him to keep the party till dark. The next day and the day following, I attended the feasts of the other nations, where I observed the same formalities."

He alleges that, on the 23d of October, he reached the Mississippi River, and, ascending, on the 3d of November he entered into a river, a tributary from the west, that was almost without a current, and at its mouth filled with rushes. He then describes a journey of five hundred miles up this stream. He declares he found upon its banks three great nations, the Eokoros, Essanapes, and Gnacsitaires, and because he ascended it for sixty days, he named it Long River.

For years his wondrous story was believed, and geographers hastened to trace it upon their maps. But in time the voyage up the Long River was discovered to be a fabrication. There is extant a letter of Bobe, a Priest of the Congregation of the Mission, dated Versailles, March 15, 1716, and addressed to De L'Isle, the geographer of the Academy of Sciences at Paris, which exposes the deception.

He writes: "It seems to me that you might give the name of Bourbonia to these vast countries which are between the Missouri, Mississippi, and the Western Ocean. Would it not be well to efface that great river which La Hontan says he discovered?"

"All the Canadians, and even the Governor General, have told me that this river is unknown. If it existed, the French, who are on the Illinois, and at Ouabache, would know of it. The last volume of the '*Lettres Edifiantes*' of the Jesuits, in which there is a very fine relation of the Illinois Country, does not speak of it, any more than the letters which I received this year, which tell wonders of the beauty and goodness of the country. They send me some quite pretty work, made by the wife of one of the principal chiefs.

"They tell me, that among the Scioux, of the Mississippi, there are always Frenchmen trading; that the course of the Mississippi is from north to west, and from west to south; that it is known that toward the source of the Mississippi there is a river in the highlands that leads to the western

ocean; that the Indians say that they have seen bearded men with caps, who gather gold-dust on the seashore, but that it is very far from this country, and that they pass through many nations unknown to the French.

"I have a memoir of La Motte Cadillac, formerly Governor of Missilimackinack, who says that if St. Peters [Minnesota] River is ascended to its source they will, according to all appearance, find in the highland another river leading to the Western Ocean.

"For the last two years I have tormented exceedingly the Governor-General, M. Raudot, and M. Duche, to move them to discover this ocean. If I succeed, as I hope, we shall hear tidings before three years, and I shall have the pleasure and the consolation of having rendered a good service to Geography, to Religion and to the State."

Charlevoix, in his History of New France, alluding to La Hontan's voyage, writes: "The voyage up the Long River is as fabulous as the Island of Barrataria, of which Sancho Panza was governor. Nevertheless, in France and elsewhere, most people have received these memoirs as the fruits of the travels of a gentleman who wrote badly, although quite lightly, and who had no religion, but who described pretty sincerely what he had seen. The consequence is that the compilers of historical and geographical dictionaries have almost always followed and cited them in preference to more faithful records."

Even in modern times, Nicollet, employed by the United States to explore the Upper Mississippi, has the following in his report:

"Having procured a copy of La Hontan's book, in which there is a roughly made map of his Long River, I was struck with the resemblance of its course as laid down with that of Cannon River, which I had previously sketched in my own field-book. I soon convinced myself that the principal statements of the Baron in reference to the country and the few details he gives of the physical character of the river, coincide remarkably with what I had laid down as belonging to Cannon River. Then the lakes and swamps corresponded; traces of Indian villages mentioned by him might be found by a growth of wild grass that propagates itself around all old Indian settlements."



## CHAPTER VII.

## LE SUEUR, EXPLORER OF THE MINNESOTA RIVER.

Le Sueur Visits Lake Pepin.—Stations at La Pointe.—Establishes a Post on an Island in Lake Pepin.—Island Described by Bonnet.—First Sioux Killed at Montreal.—Ojibway Chiefs Specious.—Spoon of Sioux Chief.—Le Sueur's Death.—Le Sueur Travels to France.—Travels West of Mackinaw.—Arrives at—Le Sueur's License Revoked.—Second Visit to France.—Arrives in Gulf of Mexico with D'Iberville.—Ascends the Mississippi.—Lead Mines.—Canadians Fleeing from the Sioux.—At the Mouth of the Wisconsin.—Sioux Robbers.—Elk Hunting.—Lake Pepin Described.—Rattlesnakes.—La Place Killed.—St. Croix River Named After a Frenchman.—Le Sueur Reaches St. Pierre, now Minnesota River.—Enters Mankato, or Blue Earth, River.—Sioux of the Plains.—Fort L'Huilier Completed.—Conferences with Sioux Bands.—Assinaboines a Separated Sioux Band.—An Indian Feast.—Names of the Sioux Bands.—Charlevoix's Account.—Le Sueur Goes with D'Iberville to France.—D'Iberville's Memorial.—Early Census of Indian Tribes.—Penicaut's Account of Fort L'Huilier.—Le Sueur's Departure from the Fort.—D'Evaug Left in Charge.—Return to Mobile.—Juchereau at Mouth of Wisconsin.—Bondor a Montreal Merchant.—Sioux Attack Missions.—Bondor Robbed by the Sioux.

Le Sueur was a native of Canada, and a relative of D'Iberville, the early Governor of Louisiana. He came to Lake Pepin in 1683, with Nicholas Perrot, and his name also appears attached to the document prepared in May, 1689, after Perrot had re-occupied his post just above the entrance of the lake, on the east side.

In 1692, he was sent by Governor Frontenac of Canada, to La Pointe, on Lake Superior, and in a dispatch of 1693, to the French Government, is the following: "Le Sueur, another voyageur, is to remain at Chagouamagon [La Pointe] to endeavor to maintain the peace lately concluded between the *Saulteurs* [Chippeways] and Sioux. This is of the greatest consequence, as it is now the sole pass by which access can be had to the latter nation, whose trade is very profitable; the country to the south being occupied by the Foxes and Maskoutens, who several times plundered the French, on the ground they were carrying ammunition to the Sioux, their ancient enemies."

Entering the Sioux country in 1694, he established a post upon a prairie island in the Mississippi, about nine miles below the present town of Hastings, according to Bellin and others. Penicaut, who accompanied him in the exploration of the Minnesota, writes, "At the extremity of the lake [Pepin] you come to the Isle Pelee, so called because there are no trees on it. It is on this island

that the French from Canada established their fort and storehouse, and they also winter here, because game is very abundant. In the month of September they bring their store of meat, obtained by hunting, and after having skinned and cleaned it, hang it upon a crib of raised scaffolding, in order that the extreme cold, which lasts from September to March, may preserve it from spoiling. During the whole winter they do not go out except for water, when they have to break the ice every day, and the cabin is generally built upon the bank, so as not to have far to go. When spring arrives, the savages come to the island, bringing their merchandize."

On the fifteenth of July, 1695, Le Sueur arrived at Montreal with a party of Ojibways, and the first *Dakotah* brave that had ever visited Canada.

The Indians were much impressed with the power of France by the marching of a detachment of seven hundred picked men, under Chevalier Cresafi, who were on their way to La Chine.

On the eighteenth, Frontenac, in the presence of Callieres and other persons of distinction, gave them an audience.

The first speaker was the chief of the Ojibway band at La Pointe, Shingowahbay, who said:

"That he was come to pay his respects to Onontio [the title given the Governor of Canada] in the name of the young warriors of Point Chagouamigon, and to thank him for having given them some Frenchmen to dwell with them; to testify their sorrow for one Jobin, a Frenchman, who was killed at a feast, accidentally, and not maliciously. We come to ask a favor of you, which is to let us act. We are allies of the Sciou. Some Outagamies, or Mascoutins, have been killed. The Sciou came to mourn with us. Let us act, Father; let us take revenge.

"Le Sueur alone, who is acquainted with the language of the one and the other, can serve us. We ask that he return with us."

Another speaker of the Ojibways was Le Brochet.

Teeoskahtay, the Dahkotah chief, before he spoke, spread out a beaver robe, and, laying another with a tobacco pouch and otter skin, began to weep bitterly. After drying his tears, he said:

"All of the nations had a father, who afforded them protection; all of them have iron. But he was a bastard in quest of a father; he was come to see him, and hopes that he will take pity on him."

He then placed upon the beaver robe twenty-two arrows, at each arrow naming a Dahkotah village that desired Frontenac's protection. Resuming his speech, he remarked:

"It is not on account of what I bring that I hope him who rules the earth will have pity on me. I learned from the Sauteurs that he wanted nothing; that he was the Master of the Iron; that he had a big heart, into which he could receive all the nations. This has induced me to abandon my people and come to seek his protection, and to beseech him to receive me among the number of his children. Take courage, Great Captain, and reject me not; despise me not, though I appear poor in your eyes. All the nations here present know that I am rich, and the little they offer here is taken from my lands."

Count Frontenac in reply told the chief that he would receive the Dahkotahs as his children, on condition that they would be obedient, and that he would send back Le Sueur with him.

Teeoskahtay, taking hold of the governor's knees, wept, and said: "Take pity on us; we are well aware that we are not able to speak, being children; but Le Sueur, who understands our language, and has seen all our villages, will next year inform you what will have been achieved by the Sioux nations represented by those arrows before you."

Having finished, a Dahkotah woman, the wife of a great chief whom Le Sueur had purchased from captivity at Mackinaw, approached those in authority, and, with downcast eyes, embraced their knees, weeping and saying:

"I thank thee, Father; it is by thy means I have been liberated, and am no longer captive."

Then Teeoskahtay resumed:

"I speak like a man penetrated with joy. The Great Captain; he who is the Master of Iron, as-

sure me of his protection, and I promise him that if he condescends to restore my children, now prisoners among the Foxes, Ottawas and Hurons, I will return hither, and bring with me the twenty-two villages whom he has just restored to life by promising to send them Iron."

On the 14th of August, two weeks after the Ojibway chief left for his home on Lake Superior, Nicholas Perrot arrived with a deputation of Sauks, Foxes, Menomonees, Miamis of Maramek and Pottowatomies.

Two days after, they had a council with the governor, who thus spoke to a Fox brave:

"I see that you are a young man; your nation has quite turned away from my wishes; it has pillaged some of my young men, whom it has treated as slaves. I know that your father, who loved the French, had no hand in the indignity. You only imitate the example of your father, who had sense, when you do not co-operate with those of your tribe who are wishing to go over to my enemies, after they grossly insulted me and defeated the Sioux, whom I now consider my son. I pity the Sioux; I pity the dead whose loss I deplore. Perrot goes up there, and he will speak to your nation from me for the release of their prisoners; let them attend to him."

Teeoskahtay never returned to his native land. While in Montreal he was taken sick, and in thirty-three days he ceased to breathe; and, followed by white men, his body was interred in the white man's grave.

Le Sueur instead of going back to Minnesota that year, as was expected, went to France and received a license, in 1697, to open certain mines supposed to exist in Minnesota. The ship in which he was returning was captured by the English, and he was taken to England. After his release he went back to France, and, in 1698, obtained a new commission for mining.

While Le Sueur was in Europe, the Dahkotahs waged war against the Foxes and Miamis. In retaliation, the latter raised a war party and entered the land of the Dahkotahs. Finding their foes intrenched, and assisted by "coureurs des bois," they were indignant; and on their return they had a skirmish with some Frenchmen, who were carrying goods to the Dahkotahs.

Shortly after, they met Perrot, and were about to burn him to death, when prevented by some

friendly Foxes. The Miamis, after this, were disposed to be friendly to the Iroquois. In 1696, the year previous, the authorities at Quebec decided that it was expedient to abandon all the posts west of Mackinaw, and withdraw the French from Wisconsin and Minnesota.

The voyageurs were not disposed to leave the country, and the governor wrote to Pontchartrain for instructions, in October, 1698. In his dispatch he remarks:

"In this conjuncture, and under all these circumstances, we consider it our duty to postpone, until new instructions from the court, the execution of *Sieur Le Sueur's* enterprise for the mines, though the promise had already been given him to send two canoes in advance to Missilimackinac, for the purpose of purchasing there some provisions and other necessities for his voyage, and that he would be permitted to go and join them early in the spring with the rest of his hands. What led us to adopt this resolution has been, that the French who remained to trade off with the Five Nations the remainder of their merchandise, might, on seeing entirely new comers arriving there, consider themselves entitled to dispense with coming down, and perhaps adopt the resolution to settle there; whilst, seeing no arrival there, with permission to do what is forbidden, the reflection they will be able to make during the winter, and the apprehension of being guilty of crime, may oblige them to return in the spring.

"This would be very desirable, in consequence of the great difficulty there will be in constraining them to it, should they be inclined to lift the mask altogether and become buccaneers; or should *Sieur Le Sueur*, as he easily could do, furnish them with goods for their beaver and smaller peltry, which he might send down by the return of other Frenchmen, whose sole desire is to obey, and who have remained only because of the impossibility of getting their effects down. This would rather induce those who would continue to lead a vagabond life to remain there, as the goods they would receive from *Le Sueur's* people would afford them the means of doing so."

In reply to this communication, Louis XIV. answered that

"His majesty has approved that the late *Sieur de Frontenac* and *De Champigny* suspended the

execution of the license granted to the man named *Le Sueur* to proceed, with fifty men, to explore some mines on the banks of the Mississippi. He has revoked said license, and desires that the said *Le Sueur*, or any other person, be prevented from leaving the colony on pretence of going in search of mines, without his majesty's express permission."

*Le Sueur*, undaunted by these drawbacks to the prosecution of a favorite project, again visited France.

Fortunately for *Le Sueur*, *D'Iberville*, who was a friend, and closely connected by marriage, was appointed governor of the new territory of Louisiana. In the month of December he arrived from France, with thirty workmen, to proceed to the supposed mines in Minnesota.

On the thirteenth of July, 1700, with a felucca, two canoes, and nineteen men, having ascended the Mississippi, he had reached the mouth of the Missouri, and six leagues above this he passed the Illinois. He there met three Canadians, who came to join him, with a letter from Father Maréchal, who had once attempted a mission among the Dakotahs, dated July 13, Mission Immaculate Conception of the Holy Virgin, in Illinois.

"I have the honor to write, in order to inform you that the Saugiestas have been defeated by the Scioux and Ayavois [Iowas]. The people have formed an alliance with the Quincapous [Kickapoos], some of the Mecoutins, Renards [Foxes], and Metesigamias, and gone to revenge themselves, not on the Scioux, for they are too much afraid of them, but perhaps on the Ayavois, or very likely upon the Paoutees, or more probably upon the Osages, for these suspect nothing, and the others are on their guard.

"As you will probably meet these allied nations, you ought to take precaution against their plans, and not allow them to board your vessel, since *they are traitors, and utterly faithless*. I pray God to accompany you in all your designs."

Twenty-two leagues above the Illinois, he passed a small stream which he called the River of Oxen, and nine leagues beyond this he passed a small river on the west side, where he met four Canadians descending the Mississippi, on their way to the Illinois. On the 30th of July, nine leagues above the last-named river, he met seventeen Scioux, in seven canoes, who were going to re-



venge the death of three Scioux, one of whom had been burned, and the others killed, at Tamarois, a few days before his arrival in that village. As he had promised the chief of the Illinois to appease the Scioux who should go to war against his nation, he made a present to the chief of the party to engage him to turn back. He told them the King of France did not wish them to make this river more bloody, and that he was sent to tell them that, if they obeyed the king's word, they would receive in future all things necessary for them. The chief answered that he accepted the present, that is to say, that he would do as had been told him.

From the 30th of July to the 25th of August, Le Sueur advanced fifty-three and one-fourth leagues to a small river which he called the River of the Mine. At the mouth it runs from the north, but it turns to the northeast. On the right seven leagues, there is a lead mine in a prairie, one and a half leagues. The river is only navigable in high water, that is to say, from early spring till the month of June.

From the 25th to the 27th he made ten leagues, passed two small rivers, and made himself acquainted with a mine of lead, from which he took a supply. From the 27th to the 30th he made eleven and a half leagues, and met five Canadians, one of whom had been dangerously wounded in the head. They were naked, and had no ammunition except a miserable gun, with five or six loads of powder and balls. They said they were descending from the Scioux to go to Tamarois, and, when seventy leagues above, they perceived nine canoes in the Mississippi, in which were ninety savages, who robbed and cruelly beat them. This party were going to war against the Scioux, and were composed of four different nations, the Outagamies [Foxes], Poutouwatomis [Pottowattamies], and Puans [Winnebagoes], who dwell in a country eighty leagues east of the Mississippi from where Le Sueur then was.

The Canadians determined to follow the detachment, which was composed of twenty-eight men. This day they made seven and a half leagues. On the 1st of September he passed the Wisconsin river. It runs into the Mississippi from the northeast. It is nearly one and a half miles wide. At about seventy-five leagues up this river, on the right, ascending, there is a portage of more than

a league. The half of this portage is shaking ground, and at the end of it is a small river which descends into a bay called Winnebago Bay. It is inhabited by a great number of nations who carry their furs to Canada. Monsieur Le Sueur came by the Wisconsin river to the Mississippi, for the first time, in 1683, on his way to the Scioux country, where he had already passed seven years at different periods. The Mississippi, opposite the mouth of the Wisconsin, is less than half a mile wide. From the 1st of September to the 5th, our voyageur advanced fourteen leagues. He passed the river "Aux Canots," which comes from the northeast, and then the Quincapous, named from a nation which once dwelt upon its banks.

From the 5th to the 9th he made ten and a half leagues, and passed the rivers Cachee and Aux Ailes. The same day he perceived canoes, filled with savages, descending the river, and the five Canadians recognized them as the party who had robbed them. They placed sentinels in the wood, for fear of being surprised by land, and when they had approached within hearing, they cried to them that if they approached farther they would fire. They then drew up by an island, at half the distance of a gun shot. Soon, four of the principal men of the band approached in a canoe, and asked if it was forgotten that they were our brethren, and with what design we had taken arms when we perceived them. Le Sueur replied that he had cause to distrust them, since they had robbed five of his party. Nevertheless, for the surety of his trade, being forced to be at peace with all the tribes, he demanded no redress for the robbery, but added merely that the king, their master and his, wished that his subjects should navigate that river without insult, and that they had better beware how they acted.

The Indian who had spoken was silent, but another said they had been attacked by the Scioux, and that if they did not have pity on them, and give them a little powder, they should not be able to reach their villages. The consideration of a missionary, who was to go up among the Scioux, and whom these savages might meet, induced them to give two pounds of powder.

M. Le Sueur made the same day three leagues; passed a stream on the west, and afterward another river on the east, which is navigable at all times, and which the Indians call Red River.



On the 10th, at daybreak, they heard an elk whistle, on the other side of the river. A Canadian crossed in a small Scioux canoe, which they had found, and shortly returned with the body of the animal, which was very easily killed, "*quand il est en rut*," that is, from the beginning of September until the end of October. The hunters at this time made a whistle of a piece of wood, or reed, and when they hear an elk whistle they answer it. The animal, believing it to be another elk, approaches, and is killed with ease.

From the 10th to the 14th, M. Le Sueur made seventeen and a half leagues, passing the rivers Raisin and Paquilenettes (perhaps the Wazi Ozu and Buffalo.) The same day he left, on the east side of the Mississippi, a beautiful and large river, which descends from the very far north, and called Bon Secours (*Chippeway*), on account of the great quantity of buffalo, elk, bears and deers which are found there. Three leagues up this river there is a mine of lead, and seven leagues above, on the same side, they found another long river, in the vicinity of which there is a copper mine, from which he had taken a lump of sixty pounds in a former voyage. In order to make these mines of any account, peace must be obtained between the Scioux and Ouatagamis (*Foxes*), because the latter, who dwell on the east side of the Mississippi, pass this road continually when going to war against the Sioux.

Penicaut, in his journal, gives a brief description of the Mississippi between the Wisconsin and Lake Pepin. He writes: "Above the Wisconsin, and ten leagues higher on the same side, begins a great prairie extending for sixty leagues along the bank; this prairie is called *Aux Ailes*. Opposite to *Aux Ailes*, on the left, there is another prairie facing it called *Paquilanet* which is not so long by a great deal. Twenty leagues above these prairies is found Lake Bon Secours" [*Good Help*, now *Pepin*.]

In this region, at one and a half leagues on the northwest side, commenced a lake, which is six leagues long and more than one broad, called Lake Pepin. It is bounded on the west by a chain of mountains; on the east is seen a prairie; and on the northwest of the lake there is another prairie two leagues long and one wide. In the neighborhood is a chain of mountains quite two hundred feet high, and more than one and a half

miles long. In these are found several caves, to which the bears retire in winter. Most of the caverns are more than seventy feet in extent, and two hundred feet high. There are several of which the entrance is very narrow, and quite closed up with saltpetre. It would be dangerous to enter them in summer, for they are filled with rattlesnakes, the bite of which is very dangerous. Le Sueur saw some of these snakes which were six feet in length, but generally they are about four feet. They have teeth resembling those of the pike, and their gums are full of small vessels, in which their poison is placed. The Scioux say they take it every mornin<sup>g</sup>, and cast it away at night. They have at the tail a kind of scale which makes a noise, and this is called the rattle.

Le Sueur made on this day seven and a half leagues, and passed another river, called *Hiam-bouxcate Ouataba*, or the River of Flat Rock. [*The Sioux call the Cannon river Inyanhosdata.*]

On the 15th he crossed a small river, and saw in the neighborhood several canoes, filled with Indians, descending the Mississippi. He supposed they were Scioux, because he could not distinguish whether the canoes were large or small. The arms were placed in readiness, and soon they heard the cry of the savages, which they are accustomed to raise when they rush upon their enemies. He caused them to be answered in the same manner; and after having placed all the men behind the trees, he ordered them not to fire until they were commanded. He remained on shore to see what movement the savages would make, and perceiving that they placed two on shore, on the other side, where from an eminence they could ascertain the strength of his forces, he caused the men to pass and repass from the shore to the wood, in order to make them believe that they were numerous. This ruse succeeded, for as soon as the two descended from the eminence the chief of the party came, bearing the calumet, which is a signal of peace among the Indians. They said that having never seen the French navigate the river with boats like the felucca, they had supposed them to be English, and for that reason they had raised the war cry, and arranged themselves on the other side of the Mississippi; but having recognized their flag, they had come without fear to inform them, that one of their number, who was crazy, had accidentally killed a

Frenchman, and that they would go and bring his comrade, who would tell how the mischief had happened.

The Frenchman they brought was Denis, a Canadian, and he reported that his companion was accidentally killed. His name was Laplace, a deserting soldier from Canada, who had taken refuge in this country.

Le Sueur replied, that Onontio (the name they give to all the governors of Canada), being their father and his, they ought not to seek justification elsewhere than before him; and he advised them to go and see him as soon as possible, and beg him to wipe off the blood of this Frenchman from their faces.

The party was composed of forty-seven men of different nations, who dwell far to the east, about the forty-fourth degree of latitude. Le Sueur, discovering who the chiefs were, said the king whom they had spoken of in Canada, had sent him to take possession of the north of the river; and that he wished the nations who dwell on it, as well as those under his protection, to live in peace.

He made this day three and three-fourths leagues; and on the 16th of September, he left a large river on the east side, *named St. Croix, because a Frenchman of that name was shipwrecked at its mouth.* It comes from the north-northwest. Four leagues higher, in going up, is found a small lake, at the mouth of which is a very large mass of copper. It is on the edge of the water, in a small ridge of sandy earth, on the west of this lake. [One of La Salle's men was named St. Croix.]

From the 16th to the 19th, he advanced thirteen and three-fourths leagues. After having made from Tamarois two hundred and nine and a half leagues, he left the navigation of the Mississippi, to enter the river St. Pierre, on the west side. By the 1st of October, he had made in this river forty-four and one-fourth leagues. After he entered Blue river, thus named on account of the mines of blue earth found at its mouth, he founded his post, situated in forty-four degrees, thirteen minutes north latitude. He met at this place nine Scioux, who told him that the river belonged to the Scioux of the west, the Ayavois (Iowas) and Otocatas (Ottoes), who lived a little farther off; that it was not their custom to hunt

on ground belonging to others, unless invited to do so by the owners, and that when they would come to the fort to obtain provisions, they would be in danger of being killed in ascending or descending the rivers, which were narrow, and that if they would show their pity, *he must establish himself on the Mississippi, near the mouth of the St. Pierre*, where the Ayavois, the Otocatas, and the other Scioux could go as well as they.

Having finished their speech, they leaned over the head of Le Sueur, according to their custom, crying out, "Ouaechissou ouaepanimanabo," that is to say, "Have pity upon us." Le Sueur had foreseen that the establishment of Blue Earth river would not please the Scioux of the East, who were, so to speak, *masters of the other Scioux* and of the nations which will be hereafter mentioned, *because they were the first with whom trade was commenced*, and in consequence of which they had already quite a number of guns.

As he had commenced his operations not only with a view to the trade of beaver but also to gain a knowledge of the mines which he had previously discovered, he told them that he was sorry that he had not known their intentions sooner, and that it was just, since he came expressly for them, that he should establish himself on their land, but that the season was too far advanced for him to return. He then made them a present of powder, balls and knives, and an armful of tobacco, to entice them to assemble, as soon as possible, near the fort he was about to construct, that when they should be all assembled he might tell them the intention of the king, their and his sovereign.

The Scioux of the West, according to the statement of the Eastern Scioux, have more than a thousand lodges. They do not use canoes, nor cultivate the earth, nor gather wild rice. They remain generally on the prairies which are between the Upper Mississippi and Missouri rivers, and live entirely by the chase. The Scioux generally say they have three souls, and that after death, that which has done well goes to the warm country, that which has done evil to the cold regions, and the other guards the body. Polygamy is common among them. They are very jealous, and sometimes fight in duel for their wives. They manage the bow admirably, and have been seen several times to kill ducks on the

wing. They make their lodges of a number of buffalo skins interlaced and sewed, and carry them wherever they go. They are all great smokers, but their manner of smoking differs from that of other Indians. There are some Scioux who swallow all the smoke of the tobacco, and others who, after having kept it some time in their mouth, cause it to issue from the nose. In each lodge there are usually two or three men with their families.

On the third of October, they received at the fort several Scioux, among whom was Wahkan-tape, chief of the village. Soon two Canadians arrived who had been hunting, and who had been robbed by the Scioux of the East, who had raised their guns against the establishment which M. Le Sueur had made on Blue Earth river.

On the fourteenth the fort was finished and named Fort L'Huillier, and on the twenty-second two Canadians were sent out to invite the Ayavois and Otoctatas to come and establish a village near the fort, because these Indians are industrious and accustomed to cultivate the earth, and they hoped to get provisions from them, and to make them work in the mines.

On the twenty-fourth, six Scioux Oujalespoitons wished to go into the fort, but were told that they did not receive men who had killed Frenchmen. This is the term used when they have insulted them. The next day they came to the lodge of Le Sueur to beg him to have pity on them. They wished, according to custom, to weep over his head and make him a present of packs of beavers, which he refused. He told them he was surprised that people who had robbed should come to him; to which they replied that they had heard it said that two Frenchmen had been robbed, but none from their village had been present at that wicked action.

Le Sueur answered, that he knew it was the Mendeoucantons and not the Oujalespoitons; "but," continued he, "you are Scioux; it is the Scioux who have robbed me, and if I were to follow your manner of acting I should break your heads; for is it not true, that when a stranger (it is thus they call the Indians who are not Scioux) has insulted a Scioux, Mendeoucanton, Oujalespoitons, or others—all the villages revenge upon the first one they meet?"

As they had nothing to answer to what he said

to them, they wept and repeated, according to custom, "*Ouaechissou! ouaepanimanabo!*" Le Sueur told them to cease crying, and added that the French had good hearts, and that they had come into the country to have pity on them. At the same time he made them a present, saying to them, "Carry back your beavers and say to all the Scioux, that they will have from me no more powder or lead, and they will no longer smoke any long pipe until they have made satisfaction for robbing the Frenchman.

The same day the Canadians, who had been sent off on the 22d, arrived without having found the road which led to the Ayavois and Otoctatas. On the 25th, Le Sueur went to the river with three canoes, which he filled with green and blue earth. It is taken from the hills near which are very abundant mines of copper, some of which was worked at Paris in 1696, by L'Huillier, one of the chief collectors of the king. Stones were also found there which would be curious, if worked.

On the ninth of November, eight Mantanton Scioux arrived, who had been sent by their chiefs to say that the *Mendeoucantons were still at their lake on the east of the Mississippi*, and they could not come for a long time; and that for a single village which had no good sense, the others ought not to bear the punishment; and that they were willing to make reparation if they knew how. Le Sueur replied that he was glad that they had a disposition to do so.

On the 15th the two Mantanton Scioux, who had been sent expressly to say that all of the Scioux of the east, and part of those of the west, were joined together to come to the French, because they had heard that the Christianaux and the Assinipoils were making war on them. These two nations dwell above the fort on the east side, more than eighty leagues on the Upper Mississippi.

The Assinipoils speak Scioux, and are certainly of that nation. It is only a few years since that they became enemies. The enmity thus originated: The Christianaux, having the use of arms before the Scioux, through the English at Hudson's Bay, they constantly warred upon the Assinipoils, who were their nearest neighbors. The latter, being weak, sued for peace, and to render it more lasting, married the Christianaux



women. The other Scioux, who had not made the compact, continued the war; and, seeing some Christianaux with the Assinipoils, broke their heads. The Christianaux furnished the Assinipoils with arms and merchandise.

On the 16th the Scioux returned to their village, and it was reported that the Ayavois and Otocatas were gone to establish themselves towards the Missouri River, near the Maha, who dwell in that region. On the 26th the Mantantons and Oujalespoitons arrived at the fort; and, after they had encamped in the woods, Wahnkaptape came to beg Le Sueur to go to his lodge. He there found sixteen men with women and children, with their faces daubed with black. In the middle of the lodge were several buffalo skins which were sewed for a carpet. After motioning him to sit down, they wept for the fourth of an hour, and the chief gave him some wild rice to eat (as was their custom), putting the first three spoonfuls to his mouth. After which, he said all present were relatives of Tioscate, whom Le Sueur took to Canada in 1695, and who died there in 1696.

At the mention of Tioscate they began to weep again, and wipe their tears and heads upon the shoulders of Le Sueur. Then Wahnkaptape again spoke, and said that Tioscate begged him to forget the insult done to the Frenchmen by the Mendeoucantons, and take pity on his brethren by giving them powder and balls whereby they could defend themselves, and gain a living for their wives and children, who languish in a country full of game, because they had not the means of killing them. "Look," added the chief, "Behold thy children, thy brethren, and thy sisters; it is to thee to see whether thou wishest them to die. They will live if thou givest them powder and ball; they will die if thou refusest."

Le Sueur granted them their request, but as the Scioux never answer on the spot, especially in matters of importance, and as he had to speak to them about his establishment he went out of the lodge without saying a word. The chief and all those within followed him as far as the door of the fort: and when he had gone in, they went around it three times, crying with all their strength, "Atheouanan!" that is to say, "Father, have pity on us." [Ate unyanpi, means Our Father.]

The next day, he assembled in the fort the principal men of both villages; and as it is not possible to subdue the Scioux or to hinder them from going to war, unless it be by inducing them to cultivate the earth, he said to them that if they wished to render themselves worthy of the protection of the king, they must abandon their erring life, and form a village near his dwelling, where they would be shielded from the insults of their enemies; and that they might be happy and not hungry, he would give them all the corn necessary to plant a large piece of ground; that the king, him and his chief, in sending him, had forbidden him to purchase beaver skins, knowing that this kind of hunting separates them and exposes them to their enemies; and that in consequence of this he had come to establish himself on Blue River and vicinity, where they had many times assured him were many kinds of beasts, for the skins of which he would give them all things necessary; that they ought to reflect that they could not do without French goods, and that the only way not to want them was, not to go to war with our allied nations.

As it is customary with the Indians to accompany their word with a present proportioned to the affair treated of, he gave them fifty pounds of powder, as many balls, six guns, ten axes, twelve armsful of tobacco, and a hatchet pipe.

On the first of December, the Mantantons invited Le Sueur to a great feast. Of four of their lodges they had made one, in which were one hundred men seated around, and every one his dish before him. After the meal, Wahnkaptape, the chief, made them all smoke, one after another, in the hatchet pipe which had been given them. He then made a present to Le Sueur of a slave and a sack of wild rice, and said to him, showing him his men: "Behold the remains of this great village, which thou hast aforesaid seen so numerous! All the others have been killed in war; and the few men whom thou seest in this lodge, accept the present thou hast made them, and are resolved to obey the great chief of all nations, of whom thou hast spoken to us. Thou oughtest not to regard us as Scioux, but as French, and instead of saying the Scioux are miserable, and have no mind, and are fit for nothing but to rob and steal from the French, thou shalt say my brethren are miserable and have no mind, and we must



try to procure some for them. They rob us, but I will take care that they do not lack iron, that is to say, all kinds of goods. If thou dost this, I assure thee that in a little time the Mantantons will become Frenchmen, and they will have none of those vices, with which thou reproachest us."

Having finished his speech, he covered his face with his garment, and the others imitated him. They wept over their companions who had died in war, and chanted an adieu to their country in a tone so gloomy, that one could not keep from partaking of their sorrow.

Wahkantape then made them smoke again, and distributed the presents, and said that he was going to the Mendeoucantons, to inform them of the resolution, and invite them to do the same.

On the twelfth, three Mendeoucauton chiefs, and a large number of Indians of the same village, arrived at the fort, and the next day gave satisfaction for robbing the Frenchmen. They brought four hundred pounds of beaver skins, and promised that the summer following, after their canoes were built and they had gathered their wild rice, that they would come and establish themselves near the French. The same day they returned to their village east of the Mississippi.

#### NAMES OF THE BANDS OF SIOUX OF THE EAST, WITH THEIR SIGNIFICATION.

MANTANTONS—That is to say, Village of the Great Lake which empties into a small one.

MENDEOUACANTONS—Village of Spirit Lake.

QUIOPEXTONS—Village of the Lake with one River.

PSIOUMANITONS—Village of Wild Rice Gatherers.

OUADEBATONS—The River Village.

OUAETEMANETONS—Village of the Tribe who dwell on the Point of the Lake.

SONGASQUITONS—The Brave Village,

#### THE SIOUX OF THE WEST.

TOUCHOUAESINTONS—The Village of the Pole.

PSINCHATONS—Village of the Red Wild Rice.

OJJALESPOITONS—Village divided into many small Bands.

PSINOUTANHININTONS The Great Wild Rice Village.

TINTANGAOUGHATONS—The Grand Lodge Village.

OUAPEXTONS—Village of the Leaf.

OUGHETGEODATONS Ding Village.

OUAPEONTETONS—Village of those who shoot in the Large Pine.

HINHANETONS Village of the Red Stone Quarry.

The above catalogue of villages concludes the extract that La Harpe has made from Le Sueur's journal.

In the narrative of Major Long's second expedition, there are just as many villages of the Gens du Lac, or M'dewakantonwan Scioux mentioned, though the names are different. After leaving the Mille Lac region, the divisions evidently were different, and the villages known by new names.

Charlevoix, who visited the valley of the Lower Mississippi in 1722, says that Le Sueur spent a winter in his fort on the banks of the Blue Earth, and that in the following April he went up to the mine, about a mile above. In twenty-two days they obtained more than thirty thousand pounds of the substance, four thousand of which were selected and sent to France.

On the tenth of February, 1702, Le Sueur came back to the post on the Gulf of Mexico, and found D'Iberville absent, who, however, arrived on the eighteenth of the next month, with a ship from France, loaded with supplies. After a few weeks, the Governor of Louisiana sailed again for the old country, Le Sueur being a fellow passenger.

On board of the ship, D'Iberville wrote a memorial upon the Mississippi valley, with suggestions for carrying on commerce therein, which contains many facts furnished by Le Sueur. A copy of the manuscript was in possession of the Historical Society of Minnesota, from which are the following extracts:

"If the Sioux remain in their own country, they are useless to us, being too distant. We could have no commerce with them except that of the beaver. *M. Le Sueur, who goes to France to give an account of this country*, is the proper person to make these movements. He estimates the Sioux at four thousand families, who could settle upon the Missouri.

"He has spoken to me of another which he calls the Mahas, composed of more than twelve hundred families. The Ayoones (Ioways) and the Octoctatas, their neighbors, are about three hundred families. They occupy the lands be-

tween the Mississippi and the Missouri, about one hundred leagues from the Illinois. These savages do not know the use of arms, and a descent might be made upon them in a river, which is beyond the Wabash on the west. \* \* \*

"The Assinibouel, Quenistinos, and people of the north, who are upon the rivers which fall into the Mississippi, and trade at Fort Nelson (Hudson Bay), are about four hundred. We could prevent them from going there if we wish."

"In four or five years we can establish a commerce with these savages of sixty or eighty thousand buffalo skins; more than one hundred deer skins, which will produce, delivered in France, more than two million four hundred thousand livres yearly. One might obtain for a buffalo skin four or five pounds of wool, which sells for twenty sous, two pounds of coarse hair at ten sous.

"Besides, from smaller peltries, two hundred thousand livres can be made yearly."

In the third volume of the "History and Statistics of the Indian Tribes," prepared under the direction of the Commissioner of Indian affairs, by Mr. Schoolcraft, a manuscript, a copy of which was in possession of General Cass, is referred to as containing the first enumeration of the Indians of the Mississippi Valley. The following was made thirty-four years earlier by D'Iberville:

"The Sioux, . . . . .	Families, 4,000
Mahas, . . . . .	12,000
Oetata and Ayoues, . . . . .	300
Causes [Kansas], . . . . .	1,500
Missouri, . . . . .	1,500
Akansas, &c., . . . . .	200
Manton [Mandan], . . . . .	100
Panis [Pawnee], . . . . .	2,000
Illinois, of the great village and Camaroua [Tamaroa], . . . . .	800
Meosigamea [Metchigamias], . . . . .	200
Kikapous and Mascoutens, . . . . .	450
Miamis, . . . . .	500
Chactas, . . . . .	4,000
Chicachas, . . . . .	2,000
Mobiliens and Chohomes, . . . . .	350
Concaques [Conchas], . . . . .	2,000
Ouma [Houmas], . . . . .	150
Colapissa, . . . . .	250
Bayogoula, . . . . .	100
People of the Fork, . . . . .	200

Counica, &c. [Tonics], . . . . .	300
Nadeches, . . . . .	1,500
Belochy, [Biloxi] Pascoboula, . . . . .	100

Total, . . . . . 23,850

"The savage tribes located in the places I have marked out, make it necessary to establish three posts on the Mississippi, one at the Arkansas, another at the Wabash (Ohio), and the third at the Missouri. At each post it would be proper to have an officer with a detachment of ten soldiers with a sergeant and corporal. All Frenchmen should be allowed to settle there with their families, and trade with the Indians, and they might establish tanneries for properly dressing the buffalo and deer skins for transportation.

"No Frenchman shall be allowed to follow the Indians on their hunts, as it tends to keep them hunters, as is seen in Canada, and when they are in the woods, they do not desire to become tillers of the soil. \* \* \* \* \*

"I have said nothing in this memoir of which I have not personal knowledge or the most reliable sources. The most of what I propose is founded upon personal reflection in relation to what might be done for the defence and advancement of the colony. \* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* It will be absolutely necessary that the king should define the limits of this country in relation to the government of Canada. It is important that the commandant of the Mississippi should have a report of those who inhabit the rivers that fall into the Mississippi, and principally those of the river Illinois.

"The Canadians intimate to the savages that they ought not to listen to us but to the governor of Canada, who always speaks to them with large presents, that the governor of Mississippi is mean and never sends them any thing. This is true, and what I cannot do. It is imprudent to accustom the savages to be spoken to by presents, for, with so many, it would cost the king more than the revenue derived from the trade. When they come to us, it will be necessary to bring them in subjection, make them no presents, and compel them to do what we wish, *as if they were Frenchmen*.

"The Spaniards have divided the Indians into parties on this point, and we can do the same. When one nation does wrong, we can cease to

trade with them, and threaten to draw down the hostility of other Indians. We rectify the difficulty by having missionaries, who will bring them into obedience *secretly*.

"The Illinois and Mascoutens have detained the French canoes they find upon the Mississippi, saying that the governors of Canada have given them permission. I do not know whether this is so, but if true, it follows that we have not the liberty to send any one on the Mississippi.

"M. Le Sueur would have been taken if he had not been the strongest. Only one of the canoes he sent to the Sioux was plundered." \* \* \*

Penicaut's account varies in some particulars from that of La Harpe's. He calls the Mahkahto Green River instead of Blue and writes: "We took our route by its mouth and ascended it forty leagues, when we found another river falling into the Saint Pierre, which we entered. We called this the Green River because it is of that color by reason of a green earth which loosening itself from from the copper mines, becomes dissolved and makes it green.

"A league up this river, we found a point of land a quarter of a league distant from the woods, and it was upon this point that M. Le Sueur resolved to build his fort, because we could not go any higher on account of the ice, it being the last day of September. Half of our people went hunting whilst the others worked on the fort. We killed four hundred buffaloes, which were our provisions for the winter, and which we placed upon scaffolds in our fort, after having skinned and cleaned and quartered them. We also made cabins in the fort, and a magazine to keep our goods. After having drawn up our shallop within the inclosure of the fort, we spent the winter in our cabins.

"When we were working in our fort in the beginning seven French traders from Canada took refuge there. They had been pillaged and stripped naked by the Sioux, a wandering nation living only by hunting and plundering. Among these seven persons there was a Canadian gentleman of Le Sueur's acquaintance, whom he recognized at once, and gave him some clothes, as he did also to all the rest, and whatever else was necessary for them. They remained with us during the entire winter at our fort, where we had not food enough for all, except buffalo meat

which we had not even salt to eat with. We had a good deal of trouble the first two weeks in accustoming ourselves to it, having fever and diarrhœa and becoming so tired of it as to hate the smell. But by degrees our bodies became adapted to it so well that at the end of six weeks there was not one of us who could not eat six pounds of meat a day, and drink four bowls of broth. As soon as we were accustomed to this kind of living it made us very fat, and then there was no more sickness.

"When spring arrived we went to work in the copper mine. This was the beginning of April of this year [1701.] We took with us twelve laborers and four hunters. This mine was situated about three-quarters of a league from our post. We took from the mine in twenty days more than twenty thousand pounds weight of ore, of which we only selected four thousand pounds of the finest, which M. Le Sueur, who was a very good judge of it, had carried to the fort, and which has since been sent to France, though I have not learned the result.

"This mine is situated at the beginning of a very long mountain, which is upon the bank of the river, so that boats can go right to the mouth of the mine itself. At this place is the green earth, which is a foot and a half in thickness, and above it is a layer of earth as firm and hard as stone, and black and burnt like coal by the exhalation from the mine. The copper is scratched out with a knife. There are no trees upon this mountain. \* \* \* After twenty-two days' work, we returned to our fort. When the Sioux, who belong to the nation of savages who pillaged the Canadians, came they brought us merchandize of furs.

"They had more than four hundred beaver robes, each robe made of nine skins sewed together. M. Le Sueur purchased these and many other skins which he bargained for, in the week he traded with the savages. \* \* \* We sell in return wares which come very dear to the buyers, especially tobacco from Brazil, in the proportion of a hundred crowns the pound; two little horn-handled knives, and four leaden bullets are equal to ten crowns in exchange for skins; and so with the rest.

"In the beginning of May, we launched our shallop in the water, and loaded it with green



earth that had been taken out of the river, and with the furs we had traded for, of which we had three canoes full. M. Le Sueur before going held council with M. D'Evaque [or Eraque] the Canadian gentleman, and the three great chiefs of the Sioux, three brothers, and told them that as he had to return to the sea, he desired them to live in peace with M. D'Evaque, whom he left in command at Fort L'Huilier, with twelve Frenchmen. M. Le Sueur made a considerable present to the three brothers, chiefs of the savages, desiring them to never abandon the French. Afterward we the twelve men whom he had chosen to go down to the sea with him embarked. In setting out, M. Le Sueur promised to M. D'Evaque and the twelve Frenchmen who remained with him to guard the fort, to send up munitions of war from the Illinois country as soon as he should arrive there; which he did, for on getting there he sent off to him a canoe loaded with two thousand pounds of lead and powder, with three of our people in charge."

Le Sueur arrived at the French fort on the Gulf of Mexico in safety, and in a few weeks, in the spring of 1701, sailed for France, with his kinsman, D'Iberville, the first governor of Louisiana.

In the spring of the next year (1702) D'Evaque came to Mobile and reported to D'Iberville, who had come back from France, that he had been attacked by the Foxes and Maskoutens, who killed three Frenchmen who were working near Fort L'Huilier, and that, being out of powder and lead, he had been obliged to conceal the goods which were left and abandon the post. At the Wisconsin River he had met Juchereau, formerly criminal judge in Montreal, with thirty-five men, on his way to establish a tannery for buffalo skins at the Wabash, and that at the Illinois he met the canoe of supplies sent by Bienville, D'Iberville's brother.

La Motte Cadillac, in command at Detroit, in a letter written on August 31st, 1703, alludes to Le Sueur's expedition in these words: "Last year they sent Mr. Boudor, a Montreal merchant, into the country of the Sioux to join Le Sueur. He succeeded so well in that journey he transported thither twenty-five or thirty thousand pounds of merchandize with which to trade in all the country of the Outawas. This proved

to him an unfortunate investment, as he has been robbed of a part of the goods by the Outagamies. The occasion of the robbery by one of our own allies was as follows. I speak with a full knowledge of the facts as they occurred while I was at Michillimackinac. From time immemorial our allies have been at war with the Sioux, and on my arrival there in conformity to the order of M. Frontenac, the most able man who has ever come into Canada, I attempted to negotiate a truce between the Sioux and all our allies. Succeeding in this negotiation I took the occasion to turn their arms against the Iroquois with whom we were then at war, and soon after I effected a treaty of peace between the Sioux and the French and their allies which lasted two years.

"At the end of that time the Sioux came, in great numbers, to the villages of the Miamis, under pretense of ratifying the treaty. They were well received by the Miamis, and, after spending several days in their villages, departed, apparently perfectly satisfied with their good reception, as they certainly had every reason to be.

"The Miamis, believing them already far distant, slept quietly; but the Sioux, who had premeditated the attack, returned the same night to the principal village of the Miamis, where most of the tribe were congregated, and, taking them by surprise, slaughtered nearly three thousand(?) and put the rest to flight.

"This perfectly infuriated all the nations. They came with their complaints, begging me to join with them and exterminate the Sioux. But the war we then had on our hands did not permit it, so it became necessary to play the orator in a long harangue. In conclusion I advised them to 'weep their dead, and wrap them up, and leave them to sleep coldly till the day of vengeance should come;' telling them we must sweep the land on this side of the Iroquois, as it was necessary to extinguish even their memory, after which the allied tribes could more easily avenge the atrocious deed that the Sioux had just committed upon them. In short, I managed them so well that the affair was settled in the manner that I proposed.

"But the twenty-five permits still existed, and the cupidity of the French induced them to go among the Sioux to trade for beaver. Our allies complained bitterly of this, saying it was unjust-



ice to them, as they had taken up arms in our quarrel against the Iroquois, while the French traders were carrying munitions of war to the Sioux to enable them to kill the rest of our allies as they had the Miamis.

"I immediately informed M. Frontenac, and M. Champigny having read the communication, and commanded that an ordinance be published at Montreal forbidding the traders to go into the country of the Sioux for the purpose of traffic under penalty of a thousand francs fine, the confiscation of the goods, and other arbitrary penalties. The ordinance was sent to me and faithfully executed. The same year [1699] I descended to Quebec, having asked to be relieved. Since that time, in spite of this prohibition, the French have continued to trade with the Sioux, but not without being subject to affronts and indignities from our allies themselves which bring dishonor on the French name. \* \* \* I do not consider it best any longer to allow the traders to carry on commerce with the Sioux, under any pretext what-

ever, especially as M. Boudor has just been robbed by the Fox nation, and M. Jucheraux has given a thousand crowns, in goods, for the right of passage through the country of the allies to his habitation.

"The allies say that Le Sueur has gone to the Sioux on the Mississippi; that they are resolved to oppose him, and if he offers any resistance they will not be answerable for the consequences. It would be well, therefore, to give Le Sueur warning by the Governor of Mississippi.

"The Sauteurs [Chippeways] being friendly with the Sioux wished to give passage through their country to M. Boudor and others, permitting them to carry arms and other munitions of war to this nation; but the other nations being opposed to it, differences have arisen between them which have resulted in the robbery of M. Boudor. This has given occasion to the Sauteurs to make an outbreak upon the Sacs and Foxes, killing thirty or forty of them. So there is war among the people."

## CHAPTER VIII.

## EVENTS WHICH LED TO BUILDING FORT BEAUHARNOIS ON LAKE PEPIN.

Re-Establishment of Mackinaw. — Sieur de Louvigny at Mackinaw. — De Ligner at Mackinaw. — Louvigny Attacks the Foxes. — De Luth's Post Recaptured. — Saint Pierre at La Pointe du Lac Superior. — Preparations for a Jesuit Mission among the Sioux. — La Perriere Boucher's Expedition to Lake Pepin. — De Gonor and Guiguas, Jesuit Missionaries. — Visit to Foxes and Winnebagoes. — Wisconsin River Described. — Fort Beauharnois Built. — Fireworks Displayed. — High Water at Lake Pepin. — De Gonor Visits Mackinaw. — Boucherville, Montbrun and Guiguas Captured by Indians. — Montbrun's Escape. — Boucherville's Presents to Indians. — Exaggerated Account of Father Guiguas' Capture. — Dispatches Concerning Fort Beauharnois. — Sieur de la Jemeraie. — Saint Pierre at Fort Beauharnois. — Trouble between Savages and Foxes. — Sioux Visit Quebec. — De Lusignan Visits the Sioux Country. — Saint Pierre Noticed in the Travels of Jonathan Carver and Lieutenant Pike.

After the Fox Indians drove away Le Sueur's men, in 1702, from the Makahto, or Blue Earth river, the merchants of Montreal and Quebec did not encourage trade with the tribes beyond Mackinaw.

D'Aigreur, a French officer, sent to inspect that post, in the summer of 1708, reported that he arrived there, on the 19th of August, and found there but fourteen or fifteen Frenchmen. He also wrote: "Since there are now only a few wanderers at Michilimackinac, the greater part of the furs of the savages of the north goes to the English trading posts on Hudson's Bay. The Outawas are unable to make this trade by themselves, because the northern savages are timid, and will not come near them, as they have often been plundered. It is, therefore, necessary that the French be allowed to seek these northern tribes at the mouth of their own river, which empties into Lake Superior."

Louis de la Porte, the Sieur De Louvigny, in 1690, accompanied by Nicholas Perrot, with a detachment of one hundred and seventy Canadians and Indians, came to Mackinaw, and until 1694 was in command, when he was recalled.

In 1712, Father Joseph J. Marest the Jesuit missionary wrote, "If this country ever needs M. Louvigny it is now; the savages say it is absolutely necessary that he should come for the safety of the country, to unite the tribes and to defend those whom the war has caused to return to Michilimackinac. \* \* \* \* \*

I do not know what course the Pottawatomes will take, nor even what course they will pursue who are here, if M. Louvigny does not come, especially if the Foxes were to attack them or us."

The next July, M. Lignery urged upon the authorities the establishment of a garrison of trained soldiers at Mackinaw, and the Intendant of Canada wrote to the King of France:

"Michilimackinac might be re-established, without expense to his Majesty, either by surrendering the trade of the post to such individuals as will obligate themselves to pay all the expenses of twenty-two soldiers and two officers; to furnish munitions of war for the defense of the fort, and to make presents to the savages.

"Or the expenses of the post might be paid by the sale of permits, if the King should not think proper to grant an exclusive commerce. It is absolutely necessary to know the wishes of the King concerning these two propositions; and as M. Lignery is at Michilimackinac, it will not be any greater injury to the colony to defer the re-establishment of this post, than it has been for eight or ten years past."

The war with England ensued, and in April, 1713, the treaty of Utrecht was ratified. France had now more leisure to attend to the Indian tribes of the West.

Early in 1714, Mackinaw was re-occupied, and on the fourteenth of March, 1716, an expedition under Lieutenant Louvigny, left Quebec. His arrival at Mackinaw, where he had been long expected, gave confidence to the voyageurs, and friendly Indians, and with a force of eight hundred men, he proceeded against the Foxes in Wisconsin. He brought with him two pieces of cannon and a grenade mortar, and besieged the fort of the Foxes, which he stated contained five hundred warriors, and three thousand men, a declaration which can scarcely be credited. After

three days of skirmishing, he prepared to mine the fort, when the Foxes capitulated.

The paddles of the birch bark canoes and the gay songs of the voyageurs now began to be heard once more on the waters of Lake Superior and its tributaries. In 1717, the post erected by Du Luth, on Lake Superior near the northern boundary of Minnesota, was re-occupied by Lt. Robertel de la Noue.

In view of the troubles among the tribes of the northwest, in the month of September, 1718, Captain St. Pierre, who had great influence with the Indians of Wisconsin and Minnesota, was sent with Ensign Linctot and some soldiers to re-occupy La Pointe on Lake Superior, now Bayfield, in the northwestern part of Wisconsin. The chiefs of the band there, and at Keweenaw, had threatened war against the Foxes, who had killed some of their number.

When the Jesuit Charlevoix returned to France after an examination of the resources of Canada and Louisiana, he urged that an attempt should be made to reach the Pacific Ocean by an inland route, and suggested that an expedition should proceed from the mouth of the Missouri and follow that stream, or that a post should be established among the Sioux which should be the point of departure. The latter was accepted, and in 1722 an allowance was made by the French Government, of twelve hundred livres, for two Jesuit missionaries to accompany those who should establish the new post. D'Avagour, Superintendent of Missions, in May, 1723, requested the authorities to grant a separate canoe for the conveyance of the goods of the proposed mission, and as it was necessary to send a commandant to persuade the Indians to receive the missionaries, he recommended *Sieur Pachot*, an officer of experience.

A dispatch from Canada to the French government, dated October 14, 1723, announced that *Father de la Chasse*, Superior of the Jesuits, expected that, the next spring, *Father Guymoneau*, and another missionary from Paris, would go to the Sioux, but that they had been hindered by the Sioux a few months before killing seven Frenchmen, on their way to Louisiana. The aged Jesuit, *Joseph J. Marest*, who had been on Lake Pepin in 1689 with *Perrot*, and was now in Montreal, said that it was the wandering Sioux who

had killed the French, but he thought the stationary Sioux would receive Christian instruction.

The hostility of the Foxes had also prevented the establishment of a fort and mission among the Sioux.

On the seventh of June, 1726, peace was concluded by *De Lignery* with the Sauks, Foxes, and Winnebagoes at Green Bay; and *Linctot*, who had succeeded *Saint Pierre* in command at La Pointe, was ordered, by presents and the promise of a missionary, to endeavor to detach the Dakotas from their alliance with the Foxes. At this time *Linctot* made arrangements for peace between the Ojibways and Dakotas, and sent two Frenchmen to dwell in the villages of the latter, with a promise that, if they ceased to fight the Ojibways, they should have regular trade, and a "black robe" reside in their country.

Traders and missionaries now began to prepare for visiting the Sioux, and in the spring of 1727 the Governor of Canada wrote that the fathers, appointed for the Sioux mission, desired a case of mathematical instruments, a universal astronomical dial, a spirit level, chain and stakes, and a telescope of six or seven feet tube.

On the sixteenth of June, 1727, the expedition for the Sioux country left Montreal in charge of the *Sieur de la Perriere* who was son of the distinguished and respected Canadian, *Pierre Boucher*, the Governor of Three Rivers.

*La Perriere* had served in Newfoundland and been associated with *Hertel de Rouville* in raids into New England, and gained an unenviable notoriety as the leader of the savages, while *Rouville* led the French in attacks upon towns like Haverhill, Massachusetts, where the Indians exultingly killed the Puritan pastor, scalped his loving wife, and dashed out his infant's brains against a rock. He was accompanied by his brother and other relatives. Two Jesuit fathers, *De Gonor* and *Pierre Michel Guignas*, were also of the party.

In *Shea's "Early French Voyages"* there was printed, for the first time, a letter from *Father Guignas*, from the Brevoort manuscripts, written on May 29, 1728, at Fort Beauharnois, on Lake Pepin, which contains facts of much interest.

He writes: "The Scioix convoy left the end of Montreal Island on the 16th of the month of June last year, at 11 A. M., and reached Michili-

mackinac the 22d of the month of July. This post is two hundred and fifty-one leagues from Montreal, almost due west, at 45 degrees 46 minutes north latitude.

"We spent the rest of the month at this post, in the hope of receiving from day to day some news from Montreal, and in the design of strengthening ourselves against the alleged extreme difficulties of getting a free passage through the Foxes. At last, seeing nothing, we set out on our march, the first of the month of August, and, after seventy-three leagues quite pleasant sail along the northerly side of Lake Michigan, running to the southeast, we reached the Bay [Green] on the 8th of the same month, at 5:30 p. m. This post is at 44 degrees 43 minutes north latitude.

"We stopped there two days, and on the 11th in the morning, we embarked, in a very great impatience to reach the Foxes. On the third day after our departure from the bay, quite late in the afternoon, in fact somewhat in the night, the chiefs of the Puans [Winnebagoes] came out three leagues from their village to meet the French, with their peace calumets and some bear meat as a refreshment, and the next day we were received by that small nation, amid several discharges of a few guns, and with great demonstrations.

"They asked us with so good a grace to do them the honor to stay some time with them that we granted them the rest of the day from noon, and the following day. There may be in all the village, sixty to eighty men, but all the men and women of very tall stature, and well made. They are on the bank of a very pretty little lake, in a most agreeable spot for its situation and the goodness of the soil, nineteen leagues from the bay and eight leagues from the Foxes.

"Early the next morning, the 15th of the month of August, the convoy preferred to continue its route, with quite pleasant weather, but a storm coming on in the afternoon, we arrived quite wet, still in the rain, at the cabins of the Foxes, a nation so much dreaded, and really so little to be dreaded. From all that we could see, it is composed of two hundred men at most, but there is a perfect hive of children, especially boys from ten to fourteen years old, well formed.

"They are cabined on a little eminence on the bank of a small river that bears their name, ex-

tremely tortuous or winding, so that you are constantly boxing the compass. Yet it is apparently quite wide, with a chain of hills on both sides, but there is only one miserable little channel amid this extent of apparent bed, which is a kind of marsh full of rushes and wild rice of almost impenetrable thickness. They have nothing but mere bark cabins, without any kind of palisade or other fortification. As soon as the French canoes touched their shore they ran down with their peace calumets, lighted in spite of the rain, and all smoked.

"We stayed among them the rest of this day, and all the next, to know what were their designs and ideas as to the French post among the Sioux. The Sieur Reaume, interpreter of Indian languages at the Bay, acted efficiently there, and with devotion to the King's service. Even if my testimony, Sir, should be deemed not impartial, I must have the honor to tell you that Rev. Father Chardon, an old missionary, was of very great assistance there, and the presence of three missionaries reassured these cut-throats and assassins of the French more than all the speeches of the best orators could have done.

"A general council was convened in one of the cabins, they were addressed in decided friendly terms, and they replied in the same way. A small present was made to them. On their side they gave some quite handsome dishes, lined with dry meat.

On the following Sunday, 17th of the month of August, very early in the morning, Father Chardon set out, with Sieur Reaume, to return to the Bay, and the Sioux expedition, greatly rejoiced to have so easily got over this difficulty, which had everywhere been represented as so insurmountable, got under way to endeavor to reach its journey's end.

"Never was navigation more tedious than what we subsequently made from uncertainty as to our course. No one knew it, and we got astray every moment on water and on land for want of a guide and pilots. We kept on, as it were feeling our way for eight days, for it was only on the ninth, about three o'clock p. m., that we arrived, by accident, believing ourselves still far off, at the portage of the Ouisconsin, which is forty-five leagues from the Foxes, counting all the twists and turns of this abominable river.



This portage is half a league in length, and half of that is a kind of marsh full of mud.

The Ouisconsin is quite a handsome river, but far below what we had been told, apparently, as those who gave the description of it in Canada saw it only in the high waters of spring. It is a shallow river on a bed of quicksand, which forms bars almost everywhere, and these often change place. Its shores are either steep, bare mountains or low points with sandy base. Its course is from northeast to southwest. From the portage to its mouth in the Mississippi, I estimated thirty-eight leagues. The portage is at 43 deg. 24 min. north latitude.

"The Mississippi from the mouth of the Ouisconsin ascending, goes northwest. This beautiful river extends between two chains of high, bare and very sterile mountains, constantly a league, three-quarters of a league, or where it is narrowest, half a league apart. Its centre is occupied by a chain of well wooded islands, so that regarding from the heights above, you would think you saw an endless valley watered on the right and left by two large rivers; sometimes, too, you could discern no river. These islands are overflowed every year, and would be adapted to raising rice. Fifty-eight leagues from the mouth of the Ouisconsin, according to my calculation, ascending the Mississippi, is Lake Pepin, which is nothing else but the river itself, destitute of islands at that point, where it may be half a league wide. This river, in what I traversed of it, is shallow, and has shoals in several places, because its bed is moving sands, like that of the Ouisconsin.

"On the 17th of September, 1727, at noon, we reached this lake, which had been chosen as the bourne of our voyage. We planted ourselves on the shore about the middle of the north side, on a low point, where the soil is excellent. The wood is very dense there, but is already thinned in consequence of the rigor and length of the winter, which has been severe for the climate, for we are here on the parallel of 43 deg. 41 min. It is true that the difference of the winter is great compared to that of Quebec and Montreal, for all that some poor judges say.

"From the day after our landing we put our axes to the wood; on the fourth day following the fort was entirely finished. It is a square plat

of one hundred feet, surrounded by pickets twelve feet long, with two good bastions. For so small a space there are large buildings quite distinct and not huddled together, each thirty, thirty-eight, and twenty-five feet long by sixteen feet wide.

"All would go well there if the spot were not inundated, but this year [1728], on the 15th of the month of April, we were obliged to camp out, and the water ascended to the height of two feet and eight inches in the houses, and it is idle to say that it was the quantity of snow that fell this year. The snow in the vicinity had melted long before, and there was only a foot and a half from the 8th of February to the 15th of March; you could not use snow-shoes.

"I have great reason to think that this spot is inundated more or less every year; I have always thought so, but they were not obliged to believe me, as old people who said that they had lived in this region fifteen or twenty years declared that it was never overflowed. We could not enter our much-devastated houses until the 30th of April, and the disorder is even now scarcely repaired.

"Before the end of October [1727] all the houses were finished and furnished, and each one found himself tranquilly lodged at home. They then thought only of going out to explore the hills and rivers and to see those herds of all kinds of deer of which they tell such stories in Canada. They must have retired, or diminished greatly, since the time the *old voyageurs* left the country; they are no longer in such great numbers, and are killed with difficulty.

"After beating the field, for some time, all re-assembled at the fort, and thought of enjoying a little the fruit of their labors. On the 4th of November we did not forget it was the General's birthday. Mass was said for him [Beauharnois, Governor-General of Canada] in the morning, and they were well disposed to celebrate the day in the evening, but the tardiness of the pyrotechnists and the inconstancy of the weather caused them to postpone the celebration to the 14th of the same month, when they set off some very fine rockets and made the air ring with an hundred shouts of *Vive le Roy!* and *Vive Charles de Beauharnois!* It was on this occasion that the wine of the Sioux was broached; it was *par ex-*

cellence, although there are no wines here finer than in Canada.

"What contributed much to the amusement, was the terror of some cabins of Indians, who were at the time around the fort. When these poor people saw the fireworks in the air, and the stars fall from heaven, the women and children began to take flight, and the most courageous of the men to cry mercy, and implore us very earnestly to stop the surprising play of that wonderful medicine.

"As soon as we arrived among them, they assembled, in a few days, around the French fort to the number of ninety-five cabins, which might make in all one hundred and fifty men; for there are at most two men in their portable cabins of dressed skins, and in many there is only one. This is all we have seen except a band of about sixty men, who came on the 26th of the month of February, who were of those nations called Sioux of the Prairies.

"At the end of November, the Indians set out for their winter quarters. They do not, indeed, go far, and we saw some of them all through the winter; but from the second of the month of April last, when some cabins repassed here to go in search of them, [he] sought them in vain, during a week, for more than sixty leagues of the Mississippi. He [La Perriere?] arrived yesterday without any tidings of them.

"Although I said above, that the Sioux were alarmed at the rockets, which they took for new phenomena, it must not be supposed from that they were less intelligent than other Indians we know. They seem to me more so; at least they are much gayer and open, apparently, and far more dextrous thieves, great dancers, and great medicine men. The men are almost all large and well made, but the women are very ugly and disgusting, which does not, however, check debauchery among them, and is perhaps an effect of it."

In the summer of 1728 the Jesuit De Gonor left the fort on Lake Pepin, and, by way of Mackinaw, returned to Canada. The Foxes had now become very troublesome, and De Lignery and Beaujeu marched against their stronghold, to find they had retreated to the Mississippi River.

On the 12th of October, Boucherville, his brother Montbrun, a young cadet of enterprising spirit, the Jesuit Guignas, and other Frenchmen,

eleven in all, left Fort Pepin to go to Canada, by way of the Illinois River. They were captured by the Mascoutens and Kickapoos, and detained at the river "Au Bœuf," which stream was probably the one mentioned by Le Sueur as twenty-two leagues above the Illinois River, although the same name was given by Hennepin to the Chipewa River, just below Lake Pepin. They were held as prisoners, with the view of delivering them to the Foxes. The night before the delivery the Sieur Montbrun and his brother and another Frenchman escaped. Montbrun, leaving his sick brother in the Illinois country, journeyed to Canada and informed the authorities.

Boucherville and Guignas remained prisoners for several months, and the former did not reach Detroit until June, 1729. The account of expenditures made during his captivity is interesting as showing the value of merchandize at that time. It reads as follows:

"Memorandum of the goods that Monsieur de Boucherville was obliged to furnish in the service of the King, from the time of his detention among the Kickapoos, on the 12th of October, 1728, until his return to Detroit, in the year 1729, in the month of June. On arriving at the Kickapoo village, he made a present to the young men to secure their opposition to some evil minded old warriors—

Two barrels of powder, each fifty pounds	
at Montreal price, valued at the sum of	150 liv.
One hundred pounds of lead and balls	
making the sum of.....	50 liv.
Four pounds of vermilion, at 12 francs	
the pound.....	48 fr.
Four coats, braided, at twenty francs...	80 fr.
Six dozen knives at four francs the dozen	24 fr.
Four hundred flints, one hundred gun-	
worms, two hundred ramrods and one	
hundred and fifty files, the total at the	
maker's prices.....	90 liv.

After the Kickapoos refused to deliver them to the Renards [Foxes] they wished some favors, and I was obliged to give them the following which would allow them to weep over and cover their dead:

Two braided coats @ 20 fr. each...	40fr.
Two woolen blankets @ 15 fr.....	30
One hundred pounds of powder @ 30 sous	75
One hundred pounds of lead @ 10 sous..	25

Two pounds of vermillion @ 12 fr.....	24fr.
Moreover, given to the Renards to cover their dead and prepare them for peace. fifty pounds of powder, making.....	75
One hundred pounds of lead @ 10 sous.....	50
Two pounds of vermillion @ 12 fr.....	24

During the winter a considerable party was sent to strike hands with the Illinois. Given at that time :

Two blue blankets @ 15 fr.....	30
Four men's shirts @ 6 fr.....	24
Four pairs of long-necked bottles @ 6 fr.....	24
Four dozen of knives @ 4 fr.....	16
Gun-worms, files, ramrods, and flints, estimated .....	40

Given to engage the Kickapoos to establish themselves upon a neighboring isle, to protect from the treachery of the Renards—

Four blankets. @ 15f.....	60f
Two pairs of bottles, 6f.....	24
Two pounds of vermillion, 12f.....	24
Four dozen butcher knives, 6f.....	24
Two woolen blankets, @ 15f.....	30
Four pairs of bottles, @ 6f.....	24
Four shirts, @ 6f.....	24
Four dozen of knives, @ 4f.....	16

The Renards having betrayed and killed their brothers, the Kickapoos, I seized the favorable opportunity, and to encourage the latter to avenge themselves, I gave—

Twenty-five pounds of powder, @ 30sous.....	37f.10s.
Twenty-five pounds of lead, @ 10s.....	12f.10s.
Two guns at 30 livres each.....	60f
One half pound of vermillion.....	6f
Flints, guns, worms and knives.....	20f

The Illinois coming to the Kikapoos village, I supported them at my expense, and gave them powder, balls and shirts valued at..... 50f

In departing from the Kikapoos village, I gave them the rest of the goods for their good treatment, estimated at... 80f

In a letter, written by a priest, at New Orleans, on July 12, 1730, is the following exaggerated account of the capture of Father Guignas: "We always felt a distrust of the Fox Indians, although they did not longer dare to undertake anything, since Father Guignas has detached from their alliance the tribes of the Kikapous and Maskoutins. You know, my Reverend Father, that, being in

Canada, he had the courage to penetrate even to the Sioux near the sources of the Mississippi, at the distance of eight hundred leagues from New Orleans and five hundred from Quebec. Obligated to abandon this important mission by the unfortunate result of the enterprise against the Foxes, he descended the river to repair to the Illinois. On the 15th of October in the year 1728 he was arrested when half way by the Kickapous and Maskoutins. For four months he was a captive among the Indians, where he had much to suffer and everything to fear. The time at last came when he was to be burned alive, when he was adopted by an old man whose family saved his life and procured his liberty.

"Our missionaries who are among the Illinois were no sooner acquainted with the situation than they procured him all the alleviation they were able. Everything which he received he employed to conciliate the Indians, and succeeded to the extent of engaging them to conduct him to the Illinois to make peace with the French and Indians of this region. Seven or eight months after this peace was concluded, the Maskoutins and Kikapous returned again to the Illinois country, and took back Father Guignas to spend the winter, from whence, in all probability, he will return to Canada."

In dispatches sent to France, in October, 1729, by the Canadian government, the following reference is made to Fort Beauharnois: "They agree that the fort built among the Scioux, on the border of Lake Pepin, appears to be badly situated on account of the freshets, but the Indians assure that the waters rose higher in 1728 than it ever did before. When Sieur de Laperriere located it at that place it was on the assurance of the Indians that the waters did not rise so high." In reference to the absence of Indians, is the following:

"It is very true that these Indians did leave shortly after on a hunting excursion, as they are in the habit of doing, for their own support and that of their families, who have only that means of livelihood, as they do not cultivate the soil at all. M. de Beauharnois has just been informed that their absence was occasioned only by having fallen in while hunting with a number of prairie Scioux, by whom they were invited to accompany them on a war expedition against the Mahas,



which invitation they accepted, and returned only in the month of July following.

"The interests of religion, of the service, and of the colony, are involved in the maintenance of this establishment, which has been the more necessary as there is no doubt but the Foxes, when routed, would have found an asylum among the Scioux had not the French been settled there, and the docility and submission manifested by the Foxes can not be attributed to any cause except the attention entertained by the Scioux for the French, and the offers which the former made the latter, of which the Foxes were fully cognisant.

"It is necessary to retain the Scioux in these favorable dispositions, in order to keep the Foxes in check and counteract the measures they might adopt to gain over the Scioux, who will invariably reject their propositions so long as the French remain in the country, and their trading post shall continue there. But, despite all these advantages and the importance of preserving that establishment, M. de Beauharnois cannot take any steps until he has news of the French who asked his permission this summer to go up there with a canoe load of goods, and until assured that those who wintered there have not dismantled the fort, and that the Scioux continue in the same sentiments. Besides, it does not seem very easy, in the present conjuncture, to maintain that post unless there is a solid peace with the Foxes; on the other hand, the greatest portion of the traders, who applied in 1727 for the establishment of that post, have withdrawn, and will not send thither any more, as the rupture with the Foxes, through whose country it is necessary to pass in order to reach the Scioux in canoe, has led them to abandon the idea. But the one and the other case might be remedied. The Foxes will, in all probability, come or send next year to sue for peace; therefore, if it be granted to them on advantageous conditions, there need be no apprehension when going to the Sioux, and another company could be formed, less numerous than the first, through whom, or some responsible merchants able to afford the outfit, a new treaty could be made, whereby these difficulties would be soon obviated. One only trouble remains, and that is, to send a commanding and sub-officer, and some soldiers, up there, which are absolutely

necessary for the maintenance of good order at that post; the missionaries would not go there without a commandant. This article, which regards the service, and the expense of which must be on his majesty's account, obliges them to apply for orders. They will, as far as lies in their power, induce the traders to meet that expense, which will possibly amount to 1000 livres or 1500 livres a year for the commandant, and in proportion for the officer under him; but, as in the beginning of an establishment the expenses exceed the profits, it is improbable that any company of merchants will assume the outlay, and in this case they demand orders on this point, as well as his majesty's opinion as to the necessity of preserving so useful a post, and a nation which has already afforded proofs of its fidelity and attachment.

"These orders could be sent them by the way of Ile Royale, or by the first merchantmen that will sail for Quebec. The time required to receive intelligence of the occurrences in the Scioux country, will admit of their waiting for these orders before doing anything."

Sieur de la Jemeraye, a relative of Sieur de la Perriere Boucher, with a few French, during the troubles remained in the Sioux country. After peace was established with the Foxes, Legardeur Saint Pierre was in command at Fort Beauharnois, and Father Guignas again attempted to establish a Sioux mission. In a communication dated 12th of October, 1736, by the Canadian authorities is the following: "In regard to the Scioux, Saint Pierre, who commanded at that post, and Father Guignas, the missionary, have written to Sieur de Beauharnois on the tenth and eleventh of last April, that these Indians appeared well intentioned toward the French, and had no other fear than that of being abandoned by them. Sieur de Beauharnois annexes an extract of these letters, and although the Scioux seem very friendly, the result only can tell whether this fidelity is to be absolutely depended upon, for the unrestrained and inconsistent spirit which composes the Indian character may easily change it. They have not come over this summer as yet, but M. de la St. Pierre is to get them to do so next year, and to have an eye on their proceedings."

The reply to this communication from Louis



XV., dated Versailles, May 10th, 1737, was in these words: "As respects the *Senoux*, according to what the commandant and missionary at that post have written to *Sieur de Beauharnois* relative to the disposition of these Indians, nothing appears to be wanting on that point.

"But their delay in coming down to Montreal since the time they have promised to do so, must render their sentiments somewhat suspected, and nothing but facts can determine whether their fidelity can be absolutely relied on. But what must still further increase the uneasiness to be entertained in their regard is the attack on the convoy of *M. de Verandrie*, especially if this officer has adopted the course he had informed the *Marquis de Beauharnois* he should take to have revenge therefor."

The particulars of the attack alluded to will be found in the next chapter. Soon after this the *Foxes* again became troublesome, and the post on *Lake Pepin* was for a time abandoned by the French. A dispatch in 1741 uses this language: "The *Marquis de Beauharnois*' opinion respecting the war against the *Foxes*, has been the more readily approved by the *Baron de Longeuil*, *Messieurs De la Chassaigne*, *La Corne*, *de Lignery*, *La Noue*, and *Duplessis-Fabert*, whom he had assembled at his house, as it appears from all the letters that the Count has written for several years, that he has nothing so much at heart as the destruction of that Indian nation, which can not be prevailed on by the presents and the good treatment of the French, to live in peace, notwithstanding all its promises.

"Besides, it is notorious that the *Foxes* have a secret understanding with the *Iroquois*, to secure a retreat among the latter, in case they be obliged to abandon their villages. They have one already secured among the *Sioux* of the prairies, with whom they are allied; so that, should they be

advised beforehand of the design of the French to wage war against them, it would be easy for them to retire to the one or the other before their passage could be intersected or themselves attacked in their villages."

In the summer of 1743, a deputation of the *Sioux* came down to Quebec, to ask that trade might be resumed. Three years after this, four *Sioux* chiefs came to Quebec, and asked that a commandant might be sent to *Fort Beauharnois*; which was not granted.

During the winter of 1745-6, *De Lusignan* visited the *Sioux* country, ordered by the government to hunt up the "*coureurs des bois*," and withdraw them from the country. They started to return with him, but learning that they would be arrested at *Mackinaw*, for violation of law, they ran away. While at the villages of the *Sioux* of the lakes and plains, the chiefs brought to this officer nineteen of their young men, bound with cords, who had killed three Frenchmen, at the *Illinois*. While he remained with them, they made peace with the *Ojibways* of *La Pointe*, with whom they had been at war for some time. On his return, four chiefs accompanied him to Montreal, to solicit pardon for their young braves.

The lessees of the trading-post lost many of their peltries that winter in consequence of a fire.

Reminiscences of *St. Pierre*'s residence at *Lake Pepin* were long preserved. *Carver*, in 1766, "observed the ruins of a French factory, where, it is said, *Captain St. Pierre* resided, and carried on a great trade with the *Nadouessies* before the reduction of Canada."

*Pike*, in 1805, wrote in his journal: "Just below *Pt. Le Sage*, the French, who had driven the *Renards* [*Foxes*] from *Wisconsin*, and chased them up the *Mississippi*, built a stockade on this lake, as a barrier against the savages. It became a noted factory for the *Sioux*."

## CHAPTER IX.

## VERENDRYE, THE EXPLORER OF NORTHERN MINNESOTA, AND DISCOVERER OF THE ROCKY MOUNTAINS.

Conversation of Verendrye with Father De Gonor.—Parentage and Early Life.—Old Indian Map Preserved.—Verendrye's Son and Nephew Explore Pacific.—River and Rainy Lake.—Father Messayer's Companion.—Fort St. Pierre Established.—Lake of the Woods Reached and Fort St. Charles Built.—De la Jemeraye's Map.—Father the Assinaboine River.—Verendrye's Son, Father Oronot and Associates Kill the Sioux on Mesquero Lake.—Lake of the Woods.—Fort La Reine.—Verendrye's Eldest Son, with Others, Reaches the Missouri River.—Discovers the Rocky Mountains.—Returns to Lake of the Woods.—Exploration of Saskatchewan River.—Sieur de la Verendrye Jr.—Verendrye the Father, made Captain of the Order of St. Louis.—His Death.—The Swedish Traveler, Kalm, Notices Verendrye.—Bougainville Describes Verendrye's Explorations.—Legardeur de St. Pierre at Fort La Reine.—Fort Jonquiere Established.—De la Corne Succeeds St. Pierre.—St. Pierre Meets Washington at French Creek, in Pennsylvania.—Killed in Battle, near Lake George.

Early in the year 1728, two travelers met at the secluded post of Mackinaw; one was named De Gonor, a Jesuit Father, who with Guignas, had gone with the expedition, that the September before had built Fort Beauharnois on the shores of Lake Pepin, the other was Pierre Gaultier Varennes, the Sieur de la Verendrye the commander of the post on Lake Nepigon of the north shore of Lake Superior, and a relative of the Sieur de la Perriere, the commander at Lake Pepin.

Verendrye was the son of Rene Gaultier Varennes who for twenty-two years was the chief magistrate at Three Rivers, whose wife was Marie Boucher, the daughter of his predecessor whom he had married when she was twelve years of age. He became a cadet in 1697, and in 1704 accompanied an expedition to New England. The next year he was in Newfoundland and the year following he went to France, joined a regiment of Brittany and was in the conflict at Malplaquet when the French troops were defeated by the Duke of Marlborough. When he returned to Canada he was obliged to accept the position of ensign notwithstanding the gallant manner in which he had behaved. In time he became identified with the Lake Superior region. While at Lake Nepigon the Indians assured him that there was a communication largely by water to the Pacific Ocean. One, named Ochagachs, drew a rude map of the country, which is still preserved among the French archives. Pigeon River is

marked thereon Mantohavagane, and the River St. Louis is marked R. fond du L. Superior, and the Indians appear to have passed from its headwaters to Rainy Lake. Upon the western extremity is marked the River of the West.

De Gonor conversed much upon the route to the Pacific with Verendrye, and promised to use his influence with the Canadian authorities to advance the project of exploration.

Charles De Beauharnois, the Governor of Canada, gave Verendrye a respectful hearing, and carefully examined the map of the region west of the great lakes, which had been drawn by Ochagachs (Otchaga), the Indian guide. Orders were soon given to fit out an expedition of fifty men. It left Montreal in 1731, under the conduct of his sons and nephew De la Jemeraye, he not joining the party till 1733, in consequence of the detentions of business.

In the autumn of 1731, the party reached Rainy Lake, by the Nantouagan, or Groselliers river, now called Pigeon. Father Messayer, who had been stationed on Lake Superior, at the Groselliers river, was taken as a spiritual guide. At the foot of Rainy Lake a post was erected and called Fort St. Pierre, and the next year, having crossed Minnietie, or Lake of the Woods, they established Fort St. Charles on its southwestern bank. Five leagues from Lake Winnipeg they established a post on the Assinaboine. An unpublished map of these discoveries by De la Jemeraye still exists at Paris. The river Winnipeg, called by them Maurepas, in honor of the minister of France in 1734, was protected by a fort of the same name.

About this time their advance was stopped by the exhaustion of supplies, but on the 12th of April, 1735, an arrangement was made for a second equipment, and a fourth son joined the expedition.

In June, 1736, while twenty-one of the expedi-

men were camped upon an isle in the Lake of the Woods, they were surprised by a band of Sioux hostile to the French allies, the *Cristinaux*, and all killed. The island, upon this account, is called *Massacre Island*. A few days after, a party of five Canadian voyageurs discovered their dead bodies and scalped heads. Father Ouneau, the missionary, was found upon one knee, an arrow in his head, his breast bare, his left hand touching the ground, and the right hand raised.

Among the slaughtered was also a son of Verendrye, who had a tomahawk in his back, and his body adorned with garters and bracelets of porcupine. The father was at the foot of the Lake of the Woods when he received the news of his son's murder, and about the same time heard of the death of his enterprising nephew, Dufrost de la Jemeraye, the son of his sister Marie Reine de Varennes, and brother of Madame Youville, the foundress of the Hospitaliers at Montreal.

It was under the guidance of the latter that the party had, in 1731, mastered the difficulties of the Nantaouagon, or Groselliers river.

On the 3d of October, 1738, they built an advanced post, Fort La Reine, on the river Assiniboels, now Assiniboine, which they called St. Charles, and beyond was a branch called St. Pierre. These two rivers received the baptismal name of Verendrye, which was Pierre, and Governor Beauharnois, which was Charles. The post became the centre of trade and point of departure for explorations, either north or south.

It was by ascending the Assiniboine, and by the present trail from its tributary, Mouse river, they reached the country of the Mantanes, and in 1741, came to the upper Missouri, passed the Yellow Stone, and at length arrived at the Rocky Mountains. The party was led by the eldest son and his brother, the chevalier. They left the Lake of the Woods on the 29th of April, 1742, came in sight of the Rocky Mountains on the 1st of January, 1743, and on the 12th ascended them. On the route they fell in with the *Beaux Hommes*, *Pioya*, *Petits Renards*, and *Arc* tribes, and stopped among the Snake tribe, but could go no farther in a southerly direction, owing to a war between the *Ares* and *Snakes*.

On the 19th of May, 1744, they had returned to the upper Missouri, and, in the country of the *Petite Cerise* tribe, they planted on an eminence

a leaden plate of the arms of France, and raised a monument of stones, which they called *Beauharnois*. They returned to the Lake of the Woods on the 2d of July.

North of the Assiniboine they proceeded to Lake Dauphin, Swan's Lake, explored the river "*Des Biches*," and ascended even to the fork of the Saskatchewan, which they called *Poskoia*. Two forts were subsequently established, one near Lake Dauphin and the other on the river "*des Biches*," called Fort Bourbon. The northern route, by the Saskatchewan, was thought to have some advantage over the Missouri, because there was no danger of meeting with the Spaniards.

Governor Beauharnois having been prejudiced against Verendrye by envious persons, De Noyelles was appointed to take command of the posts. During these difficulties, we find *Sieur de la Verendrye, Jr.*, engaged in other duties. In August, 1747, he arrives from Mackinaw at Montreal, and in the autumn of that year he accompanies St. Pierre to Mackinaw, and brings back the convoy to Montreal. In February, 1748, with five Canadians, five *Cristenaux*, two Ottawas, and one *Sauteur*, he attacked the Mohawks near Schenectady, and returned to Montreal with two scalps, one that of a chief. On June 20th, 1748, it is recorded that *Chevalier de la Verendrye* departed from Montreal for the head of Lake Superior. Margry states that he perished at sea in November, 1764, by the wreck of the "*Auguste*."

Fortunately, Galissioniere the successor of Beauharnois, although deformed and insignificant in appearance, was fair minded, a lover of science, especially botany, and anxious to push discoveries toward the Pacific. Verendrye the father was restored to favor, and made Captain of the Order of St. Louis, and ordered to resume explorations, but he died on December 6th, 1749, while planning a tour up the Saskatchewan.

The Swedish Professor, Kalm, met him in Canada, not long before his decease, and had interesting conversations with him about the furrows on the plains of the Missouri, which he erroneously conjectured indicated the former abode of an agricultural people. These ruts are familiar to modern travelers, and may be only buffalo trails.

Father Coquard, who had been associated with



Verendrye, says that they first met the Mantanes, and next the Brochets. After these were the Gros Ventres, the Crows, the Flat Heads, the Black Feet, and Dog Feet, who were established on the Missouri, even up to the falls, and that about thirty leagues beyond they found a narrow pass in the mountains.

Bougainville gives a more full account: he says: 'He who most advanced this discovery was the Sieur de la Veranderie. He went from Fort la Reine to the Missouri. He met on the banks of this river the Mandans, or White Beards, who had seven villages with pine stockades, strengthened by a ditch. Next to these were the Kinongewiniris, or the Brochets, in three villages, and toward the upper part of the river were three villages of the Mahantas. All along the mouth of the Wabeik, or Shell River, were situated twenty-three villages of the Panis. To the southwest of this river, on the banks of the Ouanaradeba, or La Graise, are the Hectanes or Snake tribe. They extend to the base of a chain of mountains which runs north northeast. South of this is the river Karoskiou, or Cerise Pelee, which is supposed to flow to California.

"He found in the immense region watered by the Missouri, and in the vicinity of forty leagues, the Mahantas, the Owiliniock, or Beaux Hommes, four villages; opposite the Brochets the Black Feet, three villages of a hundred lodges each; opposite the Mandans are the Ospekakaerenousques, or Flat Heads, four villages; opposite the Panis are the Arcs of Cristinaux, and Utasibaoutchats of Assiniboel, three villages; following these the Makesch, or Little Foxes, two villages; the Piwassa, or great talkers, three villages; the Kakokoschena, or Gens de la Pie, five villages; the Kiskipisounouini, or the Garter tribe, seven villages."

Galassoniere was succeeded by Jonquiere in the governorship of Canada, who proved to be a grasping, peevish, and very miserly person. For the sons of Verendrye he had no sympathy, and forming a clique to profit by their father's toils,

he determined to send two expeditions toward the Pacific Ocean, one by the Missouri and the other by the Saskatchewan.

Father Coquard, one of the companions of Verendrye, was consulted as to the probability of finding a pass in the Rocky Mountains, through which they might, in canoes, reach the great lake of salt water, perhaps Puget's Sound.

The enterprise was at length confided to two experienced officers, Lamarque de Marin and Jacques Legardeur de Saint Pierre. The former was assigned the way, by the Missouri, and to the latter was given the more northern route; but Saint Pierre in some way excited the hostility of the Cristinaux, who attempted to kill him, and burned Fort la Reine. His lieutenant, Boucher de Niverville, who had been sent to establish a post toward the source of the Saskatchewan, failed on account of sickness. Some of his men, however, pushed on to the Rocky Mountains, and in 1753 established Fort Jonquiere. Henry says St. Pierre established Fort Bourbon.

In 1753, Saint Pierre was succeeded in the command of the posts of the West, by de la Corne, and sent to French Creek, in Pennsylvania. He had been but a few days there when he received a visit from Washington, just entering upon manhood, bearing a letter from Governor Dinwiddie of Virginia, complaining of the encroachments of the French.

Soon the clash of arms between France and England began, and Saint Pierre, at the head of the Indian allies, fell near Lake George, in September, 1755, in a battle with the English. After the seven years' war was concluded, by the treaty of Paris, the French relinquished all their posts in the Northwest, and the work begun by Verendrye, was, in 1805, completed by Lewis and Clarke; and the Northern Pacific Railway is fast approaching the passes of the Rocky Mountains, through the valley of the Yellow Stone, and from thence to the great land-locked bay of the ocean, Puget's Sound.



## CHAPTER X.

## EFFECT OF THE ENGLISH AND FRENCH WAR.

English Influence Increasing.—Le Duc Robbed at Lake Superior.—St. Pierre at Mackinaw.—Escape of Indian Prisoners.—La Ronde and Verendrye.—Labrosse of Saint Mary.—St. Pierre Recalls Fight in Winnipeg Region.—Interview with Washington.—Langlade Urges Attack Upon Fort Snider.—St. Pierre Killed in Battle.—Marin's Boldness.—Rogers, a Prisoner Taken.—Commandant at Mackinaw.—At Ticonderoga.—French Deliver up the Posts in Canada.—Capt Balfour Takes Possession of Mackinaw and Green Bay.—Lieut. Gorrell in Command at Green Bay.—Sioux Visit Green Bay.—Pennensha a French Trader Among the Sioux.—Treaty of Paris.

English influence produced increasing dissatisfaction among the Indians that were beyond Mackinaw. Not only were the voyageurs robbed and maltreated at Sault St. Marie and other points on Lake Superior, but even the commandant at Mackinaw was exposed to insolence, and there was no security anywhere.

On the twenty-third of August, 1747, Philip Le Duc arrived at Mackinaw from Lake Superior, stating that he had been robbed of his goods at Kamanistigoya, and that the Ojibways of the lake were favorably disposed toward the English. The Dahkotahs were also becoming unruly in the absence of French officers.

In a few weeks after Le Duc's robbery, St. Pierre left Montreal to become commandant at Mackinaw, and Vercheres was appointed for the post at Green Bay. In the language of a document of the day, St. Pierre was "a very good officer, much esteemed among all the nations of those parts; none more loved and feared." On his arrival, the savages were so cross, that he advised that no Frenchman should come to trade.

By promptness and boldness, he secured the Indians who had murdered some Frenchmen, and obtained the respect of the tribes. While the three murderers were being conveyed in a canoe down the St. Lawrence to Quebec, in charge of a sergeant and seven soldiers, the savages, with characteristic cunning, though manacled, succeeded in killing or drowning the guard. Cutting their irons with an axe, they sought the woods, and escaped to their own country. "Thus," writes Galassoniere, in 1748, to Count Maurepas,

was lost in a great measure the fruit of *Sieur St. Pierre's* good management, and of all the fatigue I endured to get the nations who surrendered these rascals to listen to reason."

On the twenty-first of June of the next year, La Ronde started to La Pointe, and Verendrye for West Sea, or Fon du Lac, Minnesota.

Under the influence of *Sieur Marin*, who was in command at Green Bay in 1753, peaceful relations were in a measure restored between the French and Indians.

As the war between England and France deepened, the officers of the distant French posts were called in and stationed nearer the enemy. Legardeur St. Pierre, was brought from the Lake Winnipeg region, and, in December, 1753, was in command of a rude post near Erie, Pennsylvania. Langlade, of Green Bay, Wisconsin, arrived early in July, 1755, at Fort Duquesne. With Beauyeu and De Lignery, who had been engaged in fighting the Fox Indians, he left that fort, at nine o'clock of the morning of the 9th of July, and, a little after noon, came near the English, who had halted on the south shore of the Monongahela, and were at dinner, with their arms stacked. By the urgent entreaty of Langlade, the western half-breed, Beauyeu, the officer in command ordered an attack, and Braddock was overwhelmed, and Washington was obliged to say, "We have been beaten, shamefully beaten, by a handful of Frenchmen."

Under Baron Dieskau, St. Pierre commanded the Indians, in September, 1755, during the campaign near Lake George, where he fell gallantly fighting the English, as did his commander. The Rev. Claude Coquard, alluding to the French defeat, in a letter to his brother, remarks:

"We lost, on that occasion, a brave officer, M. de St. Pierre, and had his advice, as well as that of several other Canadian officers, been followed, Jonckson [Johnson] was irretrievably destroyed.

and we should have been spared the trouble we have had this year."

Other officers who had been stationed on the borders of Minnesota also distinguished themselves during the French war. The Marquis Montcalm, in camp at Ticonderoga, on the twenty-seventh of July, 1757, writes to Vaudreuil, Governor of Canada:

"Lieutenant Marin, of the Colonial troops, who has exhibited a rare audacity, did not consider himself bound to halt, although his detachment of about four hundred men was reduced to about two hundred, the balance having been sent back on account of inability to follow. He carried off a patrol of ten men, and swept away an ordinary guard of fifty like a wafer; went up to the enemy's camp, under Fort Lydias (Edward), where he was exposed to a severe fire, and retreated like a warrior. He was unwilling to amuse himself making prisoners; he brought in only one, and thirty-two scalps, and must have killed many men of the enemy, in the midst of whose ranks it was neither wise nor prudent to go in search of scalps. The Indians generally all behaved well. \* \* \* The Outaouais, who arrived with me, and whom I designed to go on a scouting party towards the lake, had conceived a project of administering a corrective to the English barges. \* \* \* On the day before yesterday, your brother formed a detachment to accompany them. I arrived at his camp on the evening of the same day. Lieutenant de Corbiere, of the Colonial troops, was returning, in consequence of a misunderstanding, and as I knew the zeal and intelligence of that officer, I made him set out with a new instruction to join Messrs de Langlade and Hertel de Chantly. They remained in ambush all day and night yesterday; at break of day the English appeared on Lake St. Sacrament, to the number of twenty-two barges, under the command of Sieur Parker. The whoops of our Indians impressed them with such terror that they made but feeble resistance, and only two barges escaped."

After De Corbiere's victory on Lake Champlain, a large French army was collected at Ticonderoga, with which there were many Indians from the tribes of the Northwest, and the Ioways appeared for the first time in the east.

It is an interesting fact that the English officers who were in frequent engagements with St.

Pierre, Lusignan, Marin, Langlade, and others, became the pioneers of the British, a few years afterwards, in the occupation of the outposts of the lakes, and in the exploration of Minnesota.

Rogers, the celebrated captain of rangers, subsequently commander of Mackinaw, and Jonathan Carver, the first British explorer of Minnesota, were both on duty near Lake Champlain, the latter narrowly escaping at the battle of Fort George.

On Christmas eve, 1757, Rogers approached Fort Ticonderoga, to fire the outhouses, but was prevented by discharge of the cannons of the French.

He contented himself with killing fifteen beeves, on the horns of one of which he left this laconic and amusing note, addressed to the commander of the post:

"I am obliged to you, Sir, for the repose you have allowed me to take; *I thank you for the fresh meat you have sent me*, I request you to present my compliments to the Marquis du Montcalm."

On the thirteenth of March, 1758, Durantaye, formerly at Mackinaw, had a skirmish with Rogers. Both had been trained on the frontier, and they met "as Greek met Greek." The conflict was fierce, and the French victorious. The Indian allies, finding a scalp of a chief underneath an officer's jacket, were furious, and took one hundred and fourteen scalps in return. When the French returned, they supposed that Captain Rogers was among the killed.

At Quebec, when Montcalm and Wolfe fell, there were Ojibways present assisting the French.

The Indians, returning from the expeditions against the English, were attacked with smallpox, and many died at Mackinaw.

On the eighth of September, 1760, the French delivered up all their posts in Canada. A few days after the capitulation at Montreal, Major Rogers was sent with English troops, to garrison the posts of the distant Northwest.

On the eighth of September, 1761, a year after the surrender, Captain Balfour, of the eightieth regiment of the British army, left Detroit, with a detachment to take possession of the French forts at Mackinaw and Green Bay. Twenty-five soldiers were left at Mackinaw, in command of Lieutenant Leslie, and the rest sailed to Green Bay, under Lieutenant Gorrell of the Royal

Americans, where they arrived on the twelfth of October. The fort had been abandoned for several years, and was in a dilapidated condition. In charge of it there was left a lieutenant, a corporal, and fifteen soldiers. Two English traders arrived at the same time, McKay from Albany, and Goddard from Montreal.

Gorrell in his journal alludes to the Minnesota Sioux. He writes—

“On March 1, 1763, twelve warriors of the Sous came here. It is certainly the greatest nation of Indians ever yet found. Not above two thousand of them were ever armed with firearms; the rest depending entirely on bows and arrows, which they use with more skill than any other Indian nation in America. They can shoot the wildest and largest beasts in the woods at seventy or one hundred yards distant. They are remarkable for their dancing, and the other nations take the fashions from them. \* \* \* \* \* This nation is always at war with the Chippewas, those who destroyed Mishamakinak. They told me with warmth that if ever the Chippewas or any other Indians wished to obstruct the passage of the traders coming up, to send them word, and they would come and cut them off from the face of the earth; as all Indians were their slaves or dogs. I told them I was glad to see them, and hoped to have a lasting peace with them. They then gave me a letter wrote in French, and two belts of wampum from their king, in which he expressed great joy on hearing of there being English at his post. The letter was written by a French trader whom I had allowed to go among them last fall, with a promise of his behaving well; which he did, better than any Canadian I ever knew. \* \* \* \* \* With regard to traders, I would not allow any to go amongst them, as I

then understood they lay out of the government of Canada, but made no doubt they would have traders from the Mississippi in the spring. They went away extremely well pleased. June 14th, 1763, the traders came down from the Sack country, and confirmed the news of Landsing and his son being killed by the French. There came with the traders some Puans, and four young men with one chief of the Avoy [Ioway] nation, to demand traders. \* \* \* \* \*

“On the nineteenth, a deputation of Winnebagoes, Sacs, Foxes and Menominees arrived with a Frenchman named Pennensha. This Pennensha is the same man who wrote the letter the Sous brought with them in French, and at the same time held council with that great nation in favour of the English, by which he much promoted the interest of the latter, as appeared by the behaviour of the Sous. He brought with him a pipe from the Sous, desiring that as the road is now clear, they would by no means allow the Chippewas to obstruct it, or give the English any disturbance, or prevent the traders from coming up to them. If they did so they would send all their warriors and cut them off.”

In July, 1763, there arrived at Green Bay, Bruce, Fisher; and Roseboom of Albany, to engage in the Indian trade.

By the treaty of Paris of 1763, France ceded to Great Britain all of the country east of the Mississippi, and to Spain the whole of Louisiana, so that the latter power for a time held the whole region between the Mississippi River and the Pacific Ocean, and that portion of the city of Minneapolis known as the East Division was then governed by the British, while the West Division was subject to the Spanish code.



## CHAPTER XI.

## JONATHAN CARVER, THE FIRST BRITISH TRAVELER AT FALLS OF SAINT ANTHONY.

*Carver's Early Life. In the Battle near Lake George. Arrives at Mackinaw. Of Fort Green Bay. Winnebago Village. Description of Prairie du Chien. Earthworks on Banks of Lake Pepin.—Sioux Bands Described.—Cave and Burial Place in Suburbs of St. Paul.—The Falls of Saint Anthony.—Burial Rites of the Sioux.—Speech of a Sioux Chief.—Schiller's Poem of the Death Song.—Sir John Herschel's Translation.—Sir E. Bulwer Lytton's Version.—Correspondence of Sir William Johnson.—Carver's Project for Opening a Route to the Pacific.—Supposed Origin of the Sioux.—Carver's Claim to Lands Examined.—Alleged Deed.—Testimony of Rev. Samuel Peters.—Communication from Gen. Leavenworth.—Report of U. S. Senate Committee.*

Jonathan Carver was a native of Connecticut. His grandfather, William Carver, was a native of Wigan, Lancashire, England, and a captain in King William's army during the campaign in Ireland, and for meritorious services received an appointment as an officer of the colony of Connecticut.

His father was a justice of the peace in the new world, and in 1732, the subject of this sketch was born. At the early age of fifteen he was called to mourn the death of his father. He then commenced the study of medicine, but his roving disposition could not bear the confines of a doctor's office, and feeling, perhaps, that his genius would be cramped by pestle and mortar, at the age of eighteen he purchased an ensign's commission in one of the regiments raised during the French war. He was of medium stature, and of strong mind and quick perceptions.

In the year 1757, he was captain under Colonel Williams in the battle near Lake George, where Saint Pierre was killed, and narrowly escaped with his life.

After the peace of 1763, between France and England was declared, Carver conceived the project of exploring the Northwest. Leaving Boston in the month of June, 1766, he arrived at Mackinaw, then the most distant British post, in the month of August. Having obtained a credit on some French and English traders from Major Rogers, the officer in command, he started with them on the third day of September. Pursuing the usual route to Green Bay, they arrived there on the eighteenth.

The French fort at that time was standing, though much decayed. It was, some years previous to his arrival, garrisoned for a short time by an officer and thirty English soldiers, but they having been captured by the Menominees, it was abandoned.

In company with the traders, he left Green Bay on the twentieth, and ascending Fox river, arrived on the twenty-fifth at an island at the east end of Lake Winnebago, containing about fifty acres.

Here he found a Winnebago village of fifty houses. He asserts that a woman was in authority. In the month of October the party was at the portage of the Wisconsin, and descending that stream, they arrived, on the ninth at a town of the Sauks. While here he visited some lead mines about fifteen miles distant. An abundance of lead was also seen in the village, that had been brought from the mines.

On the tenth they arrived at the first village of the "Ottigaumies" [Foxes] about five miles before the Wisconsin joins the Mississippi, he perceived the remnants of another village, and learned that it had been deserted about thirty years before, and that the inhabitants soon after their removal, built a town on the Mississippi, near the mouth of the "Ouisconsin," at a place called by the French La Prairie les Chiens, which signified the Dog Plains. It was a large town, and contained about three hundred families. The houses were built after the Indian manner, and pleasantly situated on a dry rich soil.

He saw here many houses of a good size and shape. This town was the great mart where all the adjacent tribes, and where those who inhabit the most remote branches of the Mississippi, annually assemble about the latter end of May, bringing with them their furs to dispose of to the traders. But it is not always that they conclude their sale here. This was determined by a gen



eral council of the chiefs, who consulted whether it would be more conducive to their interest to sell their goods at this place, or to carry them on to Louisiana or Mackinaw.

At a small stream called Yellow River, opposite Prairie du Chien, the traders who had thus far accompanied Carver took up their residence for the winter.

From this point he proceeded in a canoe, with a Canadian voyageur and a Mohawk Indian as companions. Just before reaching Lake Pepin, while his attendants were one day preparing dinner, he walked out and was struck with the peculiar appearance of the surface of the country, and thought it was the site of some vast artificial earth-work. It is a fact worthy of remembrance, that he was the first to call the attention of the civilized world to the existence of ancient monuments in the Mississippi valley. We give his own description :

"On the first of November I reached Lake Pepin, a few miles below which I landed, and, whilst the servants were preparing my dinner, I ascended the bank to view the country. I had not proceeded far before I came to a fine, level, open plain, on which I perceived, at a little distance, a partial elevation that had the appearance of entrenchment. On a nearer inspection I had greater reason to suppose that it had really been intended for this many centuries ago. Notwithstanding it was now covered with grass, I could plainly see that it had once been a breastwork of about four feet in height, extending the best part of a mile, and sufficiently capacious to cover five thousand men. Its form was somewhat circular and its flanks reached to the river.

"Though much defaced by time, every angle was distinguishable, and appeared as regular and fashioned with as much military skill as if planned by Vauban himself. The ditch was not visible, but I thought, on examining more curiously, that I could perceive there certainly had been one. From its situation, also, I am convinced that it must have been designed for that purpose. It fronted the country, and the rear was covered by the river, nor was there any rising ground for a considerable way that commanded it; a few straggling lakes were alone to be seen near it. In many places small tracks were worn across it by the feet of the elks or deer, and from the depth

of the bed of earth by which it was covered, I was able to draw certain conclusions of its great antiquity. I examined all the angles, and every part with great attention, and have often blamed myself since, for not encamping on the spot, and drawing an exact plan of it. To show that this description is not the offspring of a heated imagination, or the chimerical tale of a mistaken traveler, I find, on inquiry since my return, that Mons. St. Pierre, and several traders have at different times, taken notice of similar appearances, upon which they have formed the same conjectures, but without examining them so minutely as I did. How a work of this kind could exist in a country that has hitherto (according to the generally received opinion) been the seat of war to untutored Indians alone, whose whole stock of military knowledge has only, till within two centuries, amounted to drawing the bow, and whose only breastwork even at present is the thicket, I know not. I have given as exact an account as possible of this singular appearance, and leave to future explorers of those distant regions, to discover whether it is a production of nature or art. Perhaps the hints I have here given might lead to a more perfect investigation of it, and give us very different ideas of the ancient state of realms that we at present believe to have been, from the earliest period, only the habitations of savages."

Lake Pepin excited his admiration, as it has that of every traveler since his day, and here he remarks: "I observed the ruins of a French factory, where it is said Captain St. Pierre resided, and carried on a very great trade with the Naudowessies, before the reduction of Canada."

Carver's first acquaintance with the Dahkotahs commenced near the river St. Croix. It would seem that the erection of trading posts on Lake Pepin had enticed them from their old residence on Rum river and Mille Laes.

He says: "Near the river St. Croix reside bands of the Naudowessie Indians, called the River Bands. This nation is composed at present of eleven bands. They were originally twelve, but the Assinipoils, some years ago, revolting and separating themselves from the others, there remain at this time eleven. Those I met here are termed the River Bands, because they chiefly dwell near the banks of this river; the other eight are generally distinguished by the

title of Nadowessies of the Plains, and inhabit a country more to the westward. The names of the former are Nehogatawonahs, the Mawtawbauntowahs, and Shashweentowahs.

Arriving at what is now a suburb of the capital of Minnesota, he continues: "About thirteen miles below the Falls of St. Anthony, at which I arrived the tenth day after I left Lake Pepin, is a remarkable cave, of an amazing depth. The Indians term it Wakon-teebe [Wakan-tipi]. The entrance into it is about ten feet wide, the height of it five feet. The arch within is fifteen feet high and about thirty feet broad; the bottom consists of fine, clear sand. About thirty feet from the entrance begins a lake, the water of which is transparent, and extends to an unsearchable distance, for the darkness of the cave prevents all attempts to acquire a knowledge of it.] I threw a small pebble towards the interior part of it with my utmost strength. I could hear that it fell into the water, and, notwithstanding it was of a small size, it caused an astonishing and terrible noise, that reverberated through all those gloomy regions. I found in this cave many Indian hieroglyphics, which appeared very ancient, for time had nearly covered them with moss, so that it was with difficulty I could trace them. They were cut in a rude manner upon the inside of the wall, which was composed of a stone so extremely soft that it might be easily penetrated with a knife; a stone everywhere to be found near the Mississippi.

"At a little distance from this dreary cavern, is the burying-place of several bands of the Nadowessie Indians. Though these people have no fixed residence, being in tents, and seldom but a few months in one spot, yet they always bring the bones of the dead to this place.

"Ten miles below the Falls of St. Anthony, the river St. Pierre, called by the natives Wadapaw Menesotor, falls into the Mississippi from the west. It is not mentioned by Father Hennepin, though a large, fair river. This omission, I consider, must have proceeded from a small island [Pike's] that is situated exactly in its entrance."

When he reached the Minnesota river, the ice became so troublesome that he left his canoe in the neighborhood of what is now St. Anthony, and walked to St. Anthony, in company with a young Winnebago chief, who had never seen the

curling waters. The chief, on reaching the eminence some distance below Cheever's, began to invoke his gods, and offer oblations to the spirit in the waters.

"In the middle of the Falls stands a small island, about *forty feet* broad and somewhat longer, on which grow a few cragged hemlock and spruce trees, and about half way between this island and the eastern shore is a rock, lying at the very edge of the Falls, in an oblique position that appeared to be about five or six feet broad, and thirty or forty long. At a little distance below the Falls stands a small island of about an acre and a half, on which grow a great number of oak trees."

From this description, it would appear that the little island, now some distance below the Falls, was once in the very midst, and shows that a constant recession has been going on, and that in ages long past they were not far from the Minnesota river.

No description is more glowing than Carver's of the country adjacent:

"The country around them is extremely beautiful. It is not an uninterrupted plain, where the eye finds no relief, but composed of many gentle ascents, which in the summer are covered with the finest verdure, and interspersed with little groves that give a pleasing variety to the prospect. On the whole, when the Falls are included, which may be seen at a distance of four miles, a more pleasing and picturesque view, I believe, cannot be found throughout the universe."

"He arrived at the Falls on the seventeenth of November, 1766, and appears to have ascended as far as Elk river.

On the twenty-fifth of November, he had returned to the place opposite the Minnesota, where he had left his canoe, and this stream as yet not being obstructed with ice, he commenced its ascent, with the colors of Great Britain flying at the stern of his canoe. There is no doubt that he entered this river, but how far he explored it cannot be ascertained. He speaks of the Rapids near Shakopay, and asserts that he went as far as two hundred miles beyond Mendota. He remarks:

"On the seventh of December, I arrived at the utmost of my travels towards the West, where I

met a large party of the Naudowessie Indians, among whom I resided some months."

After speaking of the upper bands of the Dakotahs and their allies, he adds that he "left the habitations of the hospitable Indians the latter end of April, 1767, but did not part from them for several days, as I was accompanied on my journey by near three hundred of them to the mouth of the river St. Pierre. At this season these bands annually go to the great cave (Dayton's Bluff before mentioned).

When he arrived at the great cave, and the Indians had deposited the remains of their deceased friends in the burial-place that stands adjacent to it, they held their great council to which he was admitted.

When the Naudowessies brought their dead for interment to the great cave (St. Paul), I attempted to get an insight into the remaining burial rites, but whether it was on account of the stench which arose from so many dead bodies, or whether they chose to keep this part of their custom secret from me, I could not discover. I found, however, that they considered my curiosity as ill-timed, and therefore I withdrew. \* \*

One formality among the Naudowessies in mourning for the dead is very different from any mode I observed in the other nations through which I passed. The men, to show how great their sorrow is, pierce the flesh of their arms above the elbows with arrows, and the women cut and gash their legs with broken flints till the blood flows very plentifully. \* \*

After the breath is departed, the body is dressed in the same attire it usually wore, his face is painted, and he is seated in an erect posture on a mat or skin, placed in the middle of the hut, with his weapons by his side. His relatives seated around, each in turn harangues the deceased; and if he has been a great warrior, recounts his heroic actions, nearly to the following purport, which in the Indian language is extremely poetical and pleasing

"You still sit among us, brother, your person retains its usual resemblance, and continues similar to ours, without any visible deficiency, except it has lost the power of action! But whither is that breath flown, which a few hours ago sent up smoke to the Great Spirit? Why are those lips silent, that lately delivered to us expressions

and pleasing language? Why are those feet motionless, that a few hours ago were fleetier than the deer on yonder mountains? Why useless hang those arms, that could climb the tallest tree or draw the toughest bow? Alas, every part of that frame which we lately beheld with admiration and wonder has now become as inanimate as it was three hundred years ago! We will not, however, bemoan thee as if thou wast forever lost to us, or that thy name would be buried in oblivion; thy soul yet lives in the great country of spirits, with those of thy nation that have gone before thee; and though we are left behind to perpetuate thy fame, we will one day join thee.

"Actuated by the respect we bore thee whilst living, we now come to tender thee the last act of kindness in our power; that thy body might not lie neglected on the plain, and become a prey to the beasts of the field or fowls of the air, and we will take care to lay it with those of thy predecessors that have gone before thee; hoping at the same time that thy spirit will feed with their spirits, and be ready to receive ours when we shall also arrive at the great country of souls."

For this speech Carver is principally indebted to his imagination, but it is well conceived, and suggested one of Schiller's poems, which Gæthe considered one of his best, and wished "he had made a dozen such."

Sir E. Lytton Bulwer the distinguished novelist, and Sir John Herschel the eminent astronomer, have each given a translation of Schiller's "Song of the Nadowessee Chief."

SIR E. L. BULWER'S TRANSLATION.

See on his mat—as if of yore,

All life-like sits he here!

With that same aspect which he wore

When light to him was dear

But where the right hand's strength? and where

The breath that loved to breathe

To the Great Spirit, aloft in air,

The peace pipe's lusty wreath?

And where the hawk-like eye, alas!

That wont the deer pursue,

Along the waves of rippling grass,

Or fields that shone with dew?



Are these the limber, bounding feet  
That swept the winter's snows?  
What stateliest stag so fast and fleet?  
Their speed outstripped the roe's!

These arms, that then the steady bow  
Could supple from it's pride,  
How stark and helpless hang they now  
Adown the stiffened side!

Yet weal to him at peace he stays  
Wherever fall the snows;  
Where o'er the meadows springs the maize  
That mortal never sows.

Where birds are blithe on every brake—  
Where orests teem with deer—  
Where glide the fish through every lake—  
One chase from year to year!

With spirits now he feasts above;  
All left us to revere  
The deeds we honor with our love,  
The dust we bury here.

Here bring the last gift; loud and shrill  
Wail death dirge for the brave;  
What pleased him most in life, may still  
Give pleasure in the grave.

Well by the axe beneath his head  
He swung when strength was strong—  
The bear on which his banquets fed,  
The way from earth is long.

And here, new sharpened, place the knife  
That severed from the clay,  
From which the axe had spoiled the life,  
The conquered scalp away.

The paints that deck the dead, bestow;  
Yes, place them in his hand,  
That red the kingly shade may glow  
Amid the spirit land.

SIR JOHN HERSCHEL'S TRANSLATION.

See, where upon the mat he sits  
Erect, before his door,  
With just the same majestic air  
That once in life he wore.

But where is fled his strength of limb,  
The whirlwind of his breath,  
To the Great Spirit, when he sent  
The peace pipe's mounting wreath?

Where are those falcon eyes, which late  
Along the plain could trace,  
Along the grass's dewy waves  
The reindeer's printed pace?

Those legs, which once with matchless speed,  
Flew through the drifted snow,  
Surpassed the stag's unwearied course,  
Outran the mountain roe?

Those arms, once used with might and main,  
The stubborn bow to twang?  
See, see, their nerves are slack at last,  
All motionless they hang.

'Tis well with him, for he is gone  
Where snow no more is found,  
Where the gay thorn's perpetual bloom  
Decks all the field around.

Where wild birds sing from every spray,  
Where deer come sweeping by,  
Where fish from every lake afford  
A plentiful supply.

With spirits now he feasts above,  
And leaves us here alone,  
To celebrate his valiant deeds,  
And round his grave to moan.

Sound the death song, bring forth the gifts,  
The last gifts of the dead,—  
Let all which yet may yield him joy  
Within his grave be laid.

The hatchet place beneath his head  
Still red with hostile blood;  
And add, because the way is long,  
The bear's fat limbs for food.

The scalping-knife beside him lay,  
With paints of gorgeous dye,  
That in the land of souls his form  
May shine triumphantly.

It appears from other sources that Carver's visit to the Dakotahs was of some effect in bringing about friendly intercourse between them and the commander of the English force at Mackinaw.



The earliest mention of the Dahkotahs, in any public British documents that we know of, is in the correspondence between Sir William Johnson, Superintendent of Indian Affairs for the Colony of New York, and General Gage, in command of the forces.

On the eleventh of September, less than six months after Carver's speech at Dayton's Bluff, and the departure of a number of chiefs to the English fort at Mackinaw, Johnson writes to General Gage: "Though I wrote to you some days ago, yet I would not mind saying something again on the score of the vast expenses incurred, and, as I understand, still incurring at Michilimackinac, chiefly on pretense of making a peace between the Sioux and Chippeweighs, with which I think we have very little to do, in good policy or otherwise."

Sir William Johnson, in a letter to Lord Hillsborough, one of his Majesty's ministers, dated August seventeenth, 1768, again refers to the subject:

"Much greater part of those who go a trading are men of such circumstances and disposition as to venture their persons everywhere for extravagant gains, yet the consequences to the public are not to be slighted, as we may be led into a general quarrel through their means. The Indians in the part adjacent to Michilimackinac have been treated with at a very great expense for some time previous.

"Major Rodgers brings a considerable charge against the former for mediating a peace between some tribes of the Sioux and some of the Chippeweighs, which, had it been attended with success, would only have been interesting to a very few French, and others that had goods in that part of the Indian country, but the contrary has happened, and they are now more violent, and war against one another."

Though a wilderness of over one thousand miles intervened between the Falls of St. Anthony and the white settlements of the English, Carver was fully impressed with the idea that the State now organized under the name of Minnesota, on account of its beauty and fertility, would attract settlers.

Speaking of the advantages of the country, he says that the future population will be "able to convey their produce to the seaports with great

facility, the current of the river from its source to its entrance into the Gulf of Mexico being extremely favorable for doing this in small craft. *This might also in time be facilitated by canals or shorter cuts, and a communication opened by water with New York by way of the Lakes.*"

The subject of this sketch was also confident that a route would be discovered by way of the Minnesota river, which would open a passage to China and the English settlements in the East Indies."

Carver having returned to England, interested Whitworth, a member of parliament, in the northern route. Had not the American Revolution commenced, they proposed to have built a fort at Lake Pepin, to have proceeded up the Minnesota until they found, as they supposed they could, a branch of the Missouri, and from thence, journeying over the summit of lands until they came to a river which they called Oregon, they expected to descend to the Pacific.

Carver, in common with other travelers, had his theory in relation to the origin of the Dahkotahs. He supposed that they came from Asia. He remarks: "But this might have been at different times and from various parts—from Tartary, China, Japan, for the inhabitants of these places resemble each other. \* \* \*

"It is very evident that some of the names and customs of the American Indians resemble those of the Tartars, and I make no doubt but that in some future era, and this not far distant, it will be reduced to certainty that during some of the wars between the Tartars and Chinese a part of the inhabitants of the northern provinces were driven from their native country, and took refuge in some of the isles before mentioned, and from thence found their way into America. \* \* \*

"Many words are used both by the Chinese and the Indians which have a resemblance to each other, not only in their sound, but in their signification. The Chinese call a slave Shungo; and the Noudowessie Indians, whose language, from their little intercourse with the Europeans, is least corrupted, term a dog Shungush [Shoan-kah.] The former denominate one species of their tea Shoushong; the latter call their tobacco Shousas-sau [Chanshasha.] Many other of the words used by the Indians contain the syllables *che*, *chaw*, and *chu*, after the dialect of the Chinese."

The comparison of languages has become a rich source of historical knowledge, yet many of the analogies traced are fanciful. The remark of Humboldt in "Cosmos" is worthy of remembrance. "As the structure of American idioms appears remarkably strange to nations speaking the modern languages of Western Europe, and who readily suffer themselves to be led away by some accidental analogies of sound, theologians have generally believed that they could trace an affinity with the Hebrew, Spanish colonists with the Basque and the English, or French settlers with Gaelic, Erse, or the Bas Breton. I one day met on the coast of Peru, a Spanish naval officer and an English whaling captain, the former of whom declared that he had heard Basque spoken at Tahiti; the other, Gaelic or Erse at the Sandwich Islands."

Carver became very poor while in England, and was a clerk in a lottery-office. He died in 1780, and left a widow, two sons, and five daughters, in New England, and also a child by another wife that he had married in Great Britain.

After his death a claim was urged for the land upon which the capital of Minnesota now stands, and for many miles adjacent. As there are still many persons who believe that they have some right through certain deeds purporting to be from the heirs of Carver, it is a matter worthy of an investigation.

Carver says nothing in his book of travels in relation to a grant from the Dahkotahs, but after he was buried, it was asserted that there was a deed belonging to him in existence, conveying valuable lands, and that said deed was executed at the cave now in the eastern suburbs of Saint Paul.

DEED PURPORTING TO HAVE BEEN GIVEN AT  
THE CAVE IN THE BLUFF BELOW ST. PAUL.

"To Jonathan Carver, a chief under the most mighty and potent George the Third. King of the English and other nations, the fame of whose warriors has reached our ears, and has now been fully told us by our good brother Jonathan, afore-said, whom we rejoice to have come among us, and bring us good news from his country.

"We, chiefs of the Naudowessies, who have hereunto set our seals, do by these presents, for ourselves and heirs forever, in return for the aid and other good services done by the said Jona-

than to ourselves and allies, give grant and convey to him, the said Jonathan, and to his heirs and assigns forever, the whole of a certain tract or territory of land, bounded as follows, viz: from the Falls of St. Anthony, running on the east bank of the Mississippi, nearly southeast, as far as Lake Pepin, where the Chippewa joins the Mississippi, and from thence eastward five days travel, accounting twenty English miles per day; and from thence again to the Falls of St. Anthony, on a direct straight line. We do for ourselves, heirs, and assigns, forever give unto the said Jonathan, his heirs and assigns, with all the trees, rocks, and rivers therein, reserving the sole liberty of hunting and fishing on land not planted or improved by the said Jonathan, his heirs and assigns, to which we have affixed our respective seals.

"At the Great Cave, May 1st, 1767.

"Signed, HAWNOPAWJATIN.

OTOITGNGOOMLISHEAW."

The original deed was never exhibited by the assignees of the heirs. By his English wife Carver had one child, a daughter Martha, who was cared for by Sir Richard and Lady Pearson. In time she eloped and married a sailor. A mercantile firm in London, thinking that money could be made, induced the newly married couple, the day after the wedding, to convey the grant to them, with the understanding that they were to have a tenth of the profits.

The merchants despatched an agent by the name of Clarke to go to the Dahkotahs, and obtain a new deed; but on his way he was murdered in the state of New York.

In the year 1794, the heirs of Carver's American wife, in consideration of fifty thousand pounds sterling, conveyed their interest in the Carver grant to Edward Houghton of Vermont. In the year 1806, Samuel Peters, who had been a tory and an Episcopal minister during the Revolutionary war, alleges, in a petition to Congress, that he had also purchased of the heirs of Carver their rights to the grant.

Before the Senate committee, the same year, he testified as follows:

"In the year 1774, I arrived there (London), and met Captain Carver. In 1775, Carver had a hearing before the king, praying his majesty's approval of a deed of land dated May first, 1767.

and sold and granted to him by the Naudowissies. The result was his majesty approved of the exertions and bravery of Captain Carver among the Indian nations, near the Falls of St. Anthony, in the Mississippi, gave to said Carver 1371*l.* 13*s.* 8*d.* sterling, and ordered a frigate to be prepared, and a transport ship to carry one hundred and fifty men, under command of Captain Carver, with four others as a committee, to sail the next June to New Orleans, and then to ascend the Mississippi, to take possession of said territory conveyed to Captain Carver; but the battle of Bunker Hill prevented."

In 1821, General Leavenworth, having made inquiries of the Dahkotahs, in relation to the alleged claim, addressed the following to the commissioner of the land office:

"Sir:—Agreeably to your request, I have the honour to inform you what I have understood from the Indians of the Sioux Nation, as well as some facts within my own knowledge, as to what is commonly termed Carver's Grant. The grant purports to be made by the chiefs of the Sioux of the Plains, and one of the chiefs uses the sign of a serpent, and the other of a turtle, purporting that their names are derived from those animals.

"The land lies on the east side of the Mississippi. The Indians do not recognize or acknowledge the grant to be valid, and they among others assign the following reasons:

"1. The Sioux of the Plains never owned a foot of land on the east side of the Mississippi. The Sioux Nation is divided into two grand divisions, viz: The Sioux of the Lake; or perhaps more literally Sioux of the River, and Sioux of the Plain. The former subsists by hunting and fishing, and usually move from place to place by water, in canoes, during the summer season, and travel on the ice in the winter, when not on their hunting excursions. The latter subsist entirely by hunting, and have no canoes, nor do they know but little about the use of them. They reside in the large prairies west of the Mississippi, and follow the buffalo, upon which they entirely subsist; these are called Sioux of the Plain, and never owned land east of the Mississippi.

"2. The Indians say they have no knowledge of any such chiefs as those who have signed the grant to Carver, either amongst the Sioux of the

River or the Sioux of the Plain. They say that if Captain Carver did ever obtain a deed or grant, it was signed by some foolish young men who were not chiefs and who were not authorized to make a grant. Among the Sioux of the River there are no such names.

"3. They say the Indians never received anything for the land, and they have no intention to part with it without a consideration. From my knowledge of the Indians, I am induced to think they would not make so considerable a grant, and have it to go into full effect without receiving a substantial consideration.

"4. They have, and ever have had, the possession of the land, and intend to keep it. I know that they are very particular in making every person who wishes to cut timber on that tract obtain their permission to do so, and to obtain payment for it. In the month of May last, some Frenchmen brought a large raft of red cedar timber out of the Chippewa River, which timber was cut on the tract before mentioned. The Indians at one of the villages on the Mississippi, where the principal chief resided, compelled the Frenchmen to land the raft, and would not permit them to pass until they had received pay for the timber, and the Frenchmen were compelled to leave their raft with the Indians until they went to Prairie du Chien, and obtained the necessary articles, and made the payment required."

On the twenty-third of January, 1823, the Committee of Public Lands made a report on the claim to the Senate, which, to every disinterested person, is entirely satisfactory. After stating the facts of the petition, the report continues:

"The Rev. Samuel Peters, in his petition, further states that Lefei, the present Emperor of the Sioux and Naudowessies, and Red Wing, a sachem, the heirs and successors of the two grand chiefs who signed the said deed to Captain Carver, have given satisfactory and positive proof that they allowed their ancestors' deed to be genuine, good, and valid, and that Captain Carver's heirs and assigns are the owners of said territory, and may occupy it free of all molestation.

The committee have examined and considered the claims thus exhibited by the petitioners, and remark that the original deed is not produced, nor any competent legal evidence offered of its execution; nor is there any proof that the persons, who



it is alleged made the deed, were the chiefs of said tribe, nor that (if chiefs) they had authority to grant and give away the land belonging to their tribe. The paper annexed to the petition, as a copy of said deed, has no subscribing witnesses; and it would seem impossible, at this remote period, to ascertain the important fact, that the persons who signed the deed comprehended and understood the meaning and effect of their act.

"The want of proof as to these facts, would interpose in the way of the claimants insuperable difficulties. But, in the opinion of the committee, the claim is not such as the United States are under any obligation to allow, even if the deed were proved in legal form.

"The British government, before the time when the alleged deed bears date, had deemed it prudent and necessary for the preservation of peace with the Indian tribes under their sovereignty, protection and dominion, to prevent British subjects from purchasing lands from the Indians, and this rule of policy was made known and enforced by the proclamation of the king of Great Britain, of seventh October, 1763, which contains an express prohibition.

"Captain Carver, aware of the law, and knowing that such a contract could not vest the legal title in him, applied to the British government to ratify and confirm the Indian grant, and, though it was competent for that government then to confirm the grant, and vest the title of said land

in him, yet, from some cause, that government did not think proper to do it.

"The territory has since become the property of the United States, and an Indian grant not good against the British government, would appear to be not binding upon the United States government.

"What benefit the British government derived from the services of Captain Carver, by his travels and residence among the Indians, that government alone could determine, and alone could judge what remuneration those services deserved.

"One fact appears from the declaration of Mr. Peters, in his statement in writing, among the papers exhibited, namely, that the British government did give Captain Carver the sum of one thousand three hundred and seventy-five pounds six shillings and eight pence sterling. To the United States, however, Captain Carver rendered no services which could be assumed as any equitable ground for the support of the petitioners' claim.

"The committee being of opinion that the United States are not bound in law and equity to confirm the said alleged Indian grant, recommend the adoption of the resolution:

"*Resolved*, That the prayer of the petitioners ought not to be granted."

Lord Palmerston stated in 1839, that no trace could be found in the records of the British office of state papers, showing any ratification of the Carver grant.



## CHAPTER XII.

## EXPLORATION BY THE FIRST UNITED STATES ARMY OFFICER, LIEUTENANT Z. M. PIKE.

Trading Posts at the Beginning of Nineteenth Century.—Sandy Lake Post.—Leech Lake Post.—William Morrison before Schoolcraft.—Division of Northwest Territory.—Organization of Indiana, Michigan and Upper Louisiana.—Notions of War.—Fur Trade.—Carleton, Fairbanks.—Harris Trading Post.—Pike's Commission.—Mendota.—Mendota River.—Gentle's Trading Posts.—Emigration of French to St. Anthony.—Black Horse.—Pike's Journey.—Visit to Sandy and Leech Lakes.—British Flag Shot at and Lowered.—Hampson, Topographer of Northwest Company.—Pike at Dickinson's Trading Post.—Returns to Mendota.—Fails to find Carver's Cave.—Conference with Little Crow.—Custer's School.—Report to Indians.

At the beginning of the present century, the region now known as Minnesota, contained no white men, except a few engaged in the fur trade. In the treaty effected by Hon. John Jay, Great Britain agreed to withdraw her troops from all posts and places within certain boundary lines, on or before the first of June, 1796, but all British settlers and traders might remain for one year, and enjoy all their former privileges, without being obliged to be citizens of the United States of America.

In the year 1800, the trading posts of Minnesota were chiefly held by the Northwest Company, and their chief traders resided at Sandy Lake, Leech Lake, and Fond du Lac, on St. Louis River. In the year 1794, this company built a stockade one hundred feet square, on the southeast end of Sandy Lake. There were bastions pierced for small arms, in the southeast and in the northwest corner. The pickets which surrounded the post were thirteen feet high. On the north side there was a gate ten by nine feet; on the west side, one six by five feet, and on the east side a third gate six by five feet. Travelers entering the main gate, saw on the left a one story building twenty feet square, the residence of the superintendent, and on the left of the east gate, a building twenty-five by fifteen, the quarters of the voyageurs. Entering the western gate, on the left was a stone house, twenty by thirty feet, and a house twenty by forty feet, used as a store, and a workshop, and a residence for clerks. On the south shore of Leech Lake there was another establishment, a little larger. The stockade was one hundred

and fifty feet square. The main building was sixty by twenty-five feet, and one and a half story in height, where resided the Director of the fur trade of the Fond du Lac department of the Northwest Company. In the centre was a small store, twelve and a half feet square, and near the main gate was flagstaff fifty feet in height, from which used to float the flag of Great Britain.

William Morrison was, in 1802, the trader at Leech Lake, and in 1804 he was at Elk Lake, the source of the Mississippi, thirty-two years afterwards named by Schoolcraft, Lake Itasca.

The entire force of the Northwest Company, west of Lake Superior, in 1805, consisted of three accountants, nineteen clerks, two interpreters, eighty-five canoe men, and with them were twenty-nine Indian or half-breed women, and about fifty children.

On the seventh of May, 1800, the Northwest Territory, which included all of the western country east of the Mississippi, was divided. The portion not designated as Ohio, was organized as the Territory of Indiana.

On the twentieth of December, 1803, the province of Louisiana, of which that portion of Minnesota west of the Mississippi was a part, was officially delivered up by the French, who had just obtained it from the Spaniards, according to treaty stipulations.

To the transfer of Louisiana by France, after twenty days' possession, Spain at first objected; but in 1804 withdrew all opposition.

President Jefferson now deemed it an object of paramount importance for the United States to explore the country so recently acquired, and make the acquaintance of the tribes residing therein; and steps were taken for an expedition to the upper Mississippi.

Early in March, 1804, Captain Stoddard, of the United States army, arrived at St. Louis, the agent of the French Republic, to receive from

the Spanish authorities the possession of the country, which he immediately transferred to the United States.

As the old settlers, on the tenth of March, saw the ancient flag of Spain displaced by that of the United States, the tears coursed down their cheeks.

On the twentieth of the same month, the territory of Upper Louisiana was constituted, comprising the present states of Arkansas, Missouri, Iowa, and a large portion of Minnesota.

On the eleventh of January, 1805, the territory of Michigan was organized.

The first American officer who visited Minnesota, on business of a public nature, was one who was an ornament to his profession, and in energy and endurance a true representative of the citizens of the United States. We refer to the gallant Zebulon Montgomery Pike, a native of New Jersey, who afterwards fell in battle at York, Upper Canada, and whose loss was justly mourned by the whole nation.

When a young lieutenant, he was ordered by General Wilkinson to visit the region now known as Minnesota, and expel the British traders who were found violating the laws of the United States, and form alliances with the Indians. With only a few common soldiers, he was obliged to do the work of several men. At times he would precede his party for miles to reconnoitre, and then he would do the duty of hunter.

During the day he would perform the part of surveyor, geologist, and astronomer, and at night, though hungry and fatigued, his lofty enthusiasm kept him awake until he copied the notes, and plotted the courses of the day.

On the 4th day of September, 1805, Pike arrived at Prairie du Chien, from St. Louis, and was politely treated by three traders, all born under the flag of the United States. One was named Wood, another Frazer, a native of Vermont, who, when a young man became a clerk of one Blakely, of Montreal, and thus became a fur trader. The third was Henry Fisher, a captain of the Militia, and Justice of the Peace, whose wife was a daughter of Goutier de Verville. Fisher was said to have been a nephew of President Monroe, and later in life traded at the sources of the Minnesota. One of his daughters was the mother of Joseph Rolette, Jr., a mem-

ber of the early Minnesota Legislative assemblies. On the eighth of the month Lieutenant Pike left Prairie du Chien, in two batteaux, with Sergeant Henry Kennerman, Corporals William E. Mack and Samuel Bradley, and ten privates.

At La Crosse, Frazer, of Prairie du Chien, overtook him, and at Sandy point of Lake Pepin he found a trader, a Scotchman by the name of Murdoch Cameron, with his son, and a young man named John Rudsdell. On the twenty-first he breakfasted with the Kaposia band of Sioux, who then dwelt at the marsh below Dayton's Bluff, a few miles below St. Paul. The same day he passed three miles from Mendota the encampment of J. B. Faribault, a trader and native of Lower Canada, then about thirty years of age, in which vicinity he continued for more than fifty years. He married Pelagie the daughter of Francis Kinnie by an Indian woman, and his eldest son, Alexander, born soon after Pike's visit, was the founder of the town of Faribault.

Arriving at the confluence of the Minnesota and the Mississippi Rivers, Pike and his soldiers encamped on the Northeast point of the island which still bears his name. The next day was Sunday, and he visited Cameron, at his trading post on the Minnesota River, a short distance above Mendota.

On Monday, the 23d of September, at noon, he held a Council with the Sioux, under a covering made by suspending sails, and gave an admirable talk, a portion of which was as follows:

"Brothers, I am happy to meet you here, at this council fire which your father has sent me to kindle, and to take you by the hands, as our children. We having but lately acquired from the Spanish, the extensive territory of Louisiana, our general has thought proper to send out a number of his warriors to visit all his red children; to tell them his will, and to hear what request they may have to make of their father. I am happy the choice fell on me to come this road, as I find my brothers, the Sioux, ready to listen to my words.

"Brothers, it is the wish of our government to establish military posts on the Upper Mississippi, at such places as might be thought expedient. I have, therefore, examined the country, and have pitched on the mouth of the river St. Croix, this

place, and the Falls of St. Anthony: I therefore wish you to grant to the United States, nine miles square, at St. Croix, and at this place, from a league below the confluence of the St. Peter's and Mississippi, to a league above St. Anthony, extending three leagues on each side of the river; and as we are a people who are accustomed to have all our acts written down, in order to have them handed to our children, I have drawn up a form of an agreement, which we will both sign, in the presence of the traders now present. After we know the terms, we will fill it up, and have it read and interpreted to you.

"Brothers, those posts are intended as a benefit to you. The old chiefs now present must see that their situation improves by a communication with the whites. It is the intention of the United States to establish at those posts factories, in which the Indians may procure all their things at a cheaper and better rate than they do now, or than your traders can afford to sell them to you, as they are single men, who come from far in small boats; but your fathers are many and strong, and will come with a strong arm, in large boats. There will also be chiefs here, who can attend to the wants of their brothers, without their sending or going all the way to St. Louis, and will see the traders that go up your rivers, and know that they are good men.

"Brothers, I now present you with some of your father's tobacco, and some other trifling things, as a memorandum of my good will, and before my departure I will give you some liquor to clear your throats."

The traders, Cameron and Frazer, sat with Pike. His interpreter was Pierre Rosseau. Among the Chiefs present were Le Petit Corbeau (Little Crow), and Way-ago Enagee, and L'Orignal Leve or Rising Moose. It was with difficulty that the chiefs signed the following agreement; not that they objected to the language, but because they thought their word should be taken, without any mark; but Pike overcame their objection, by saying that he wished them to sign it on his account.

"Whereas, at a conference held between the United States of America and the Sioux nation of Indians, Lieutenant Z. M. Pike, of the army of the United States, and the chiefs and warriors of said tribe, have agreed to the follow-

ing articles, which, when ratified and approved of by the proper authority, shall be binding on both parties:

ART. 1. That the Sioux nation grant unto the United States, for the purpose of establishment of military posts, nine miles square, at the mouth of the St. Croix, also from below the confluence of the Mississippi and St. Peter's, up the Mississippi to include the Falls of St. Anthony, extending nine miles on each side of the river; that the Sioux Nation grants to the United States the full sovereignty and power over said district forever.

ART. 2. That in consideration of the above grants, the United States shall pay [filled up by the Senate with 2,000 dollars].

ART. 3. The United States promise, on their part, to permit the Sioux to pass and repass, hunt, or make other use of the said districts, as they have formerly done, without any other exception than those specified in article first.

In testimony whereof, we, the undersigned, have hereunto set our hands and seals, at the mouth of the river St. Peter's, on the 23d day of September, 1805.

Z. M. PIKE, [L. S.]

1st Lieutenant and agent at the above conference.

his

LE PETIT CORBEAU, X [L. S.]

mark

his

WAY-AGO ENAGEE, X [L. S.]

mark "

The following entries from Pike's Journal, descriptive of the region around the city of Minneapolis, seventy-five years ago, are worthy of preservation:

"SEPT. 26th. *Thursday*.—Embarked at the usual hour, and after much labor in passing through the rapids, arrived at the foot of the Falls about three or four o'clock; unloaded my boat, and had the principal part of her cargo carried over the portage. With the other boat, however, full loaded, they were not able to get over the last shoot, and encamped about six yards below. I pitched my tent and encamped above the shoot. The rapids mentioned in this day's march, might properly be called a continuation of the Falls of St. Anthony, for they are equally entitled to this appellation, with the Falls of the Delaware and



Susquehanna. Killed one deer. Distance nine miles

SEPT. 27th, *Friday*. Brought over the residue of my loading this morning. Two men arrived from Mr. Frazer, on St. Peters, for my dispatches. This business, closing and sealing, appeared like a last adieu to the civilized world. Sent a large packet to the General, and a letter to Mrs. Pike, with a short note to Mr. Frazer. Two young Indians brought my flag across by land, who arrived yesterday, just as we came in sight of the Fall. I made them a present for their punctuality and expedition, and the danger they were exposed to from the journey. Carried our boats out of the river, as far as the bottom of the hill.

SEPT. 28th, *Saturday*.—Brought my barge over, and put her in the river above the Falls. While we were engaged with her three-fourths miles from camp, seven Indians painted black, appeared on the heights. We had left our guns at the camp and were entirely defenceless. It occurred to me that they were the small party of Sioux who were obstinate, and would go to war, when the other part of the bands came in; these they proved to be; they were better armed than any I had ever seen; having guns, bows, arrows, clubs, spears, and some of them even a case of pistols. I was at that time giving my men a dram; and giving the cup of liquor to the first, he drank it off; but I was more cautious with the remainder. I sent my interpreter to camp with them, to wait my coming; wishing to purchase one of their war clubs, it being made of elk horn, and decorated with inlaid work. This and a set of bows and arrows I wished to get as a curiosity. But the liquor I had given him began to operate, he came back for me, but refusing to go till I brought my boat, he returned, and (I suppose being offended) borrowed a canoe and crossed the river. In the afternoon got the other boat near the top of the hill, when the props gave way, and she slid all the way down to the bottom, but fortunately without injuring any person. It raining very hard, we left her. Killed one goose and a racoon.

SEPT. 29th, *Sunday*.—I killed a remarkably large racoon. Got our large boat over the portage, and put her in the river, at the upper landing; this night the men gave sufficient proof of their fatigue, by all throwing themselves down to sleep, preferring rest to supper. This day I had

but fifteen men out of twenty-two; the others were sick. This voyage could have been performed with great convenience, if we had taken our departure in June. But the proper time would be to leave the Illinois as soon as the ice would permit, when the river would be of a good height.

SEPT. 30th, *Monday*.—Loaded my boat, moved over and encamped on the Island. The large boats loading likewise, we went over and put on board. In the mean time, I took a survey of the Falls, Portage, etc. If it be possible to pass the Falls in high water, of which I am doubtful, it must be on the East side, about thirty yards from shore; as there are three layers of rocks, one below the other. The pitch off of either, is not more than five feet; but of this I can say more on my return.

On the tenth of October, the expedition reached some large island below Sauk Rapids, where in 1797, Porlier and Joseph Renville had wintered. Six days after this, he reached the Rapids in Morrison county, which still bears his name, and he writes: "When we arose in the morning, found that snow had fallen during the night, the ground was covered and it continued to snow. This, indeed, was but poor encouragement for attacking the Rapids, in which we were certain to wade to our necks. I was determined, however, if possible to make la riviere de Corbeau, [Crow Wing River], the highest point was made by traders in their bark canoes. We embarked, and after four hours work, became so benumbed with cold that our limbs were perfectly useless. We put to shore on the opposite side of the river, about two-thirds of the way up the rapids. Built a large fire; and then discovered that our boats were nearly half full of water; both having sprung large leaks so as to oblige me to keep three hands bailing. My sergeant (Kernerman) one of the stoutest men I ever knew, broke a blood-vessel and vomited nearly two quarts of blood. One of my corporals (Bradley) also evacuated nearly a pint of blood, when he attempted to void his urine. These unhappy circumstances, in addition to the inability of four other men whom we were obliged to leave on shore, convinced me, that if I had no regard for my own health and constitution, I should have some for those poor fellows, who were kill-

ing themselves to obey my orders. After we had breakfast and refreshed ourselves, we went down to our boats on the rocks, where I was obliged to leave them. I then informed my men that we would return to the camp and there leave some of the party and our large boats. This information was pleasing, and the attempt to reach the camp soon accomplished. My reasons for this step have partly been already stated. The necessity of unloading and refitting my boats, the beauty and convenience of the spot for building huts, the fine pine trees for perouques, and the quantity of game, were additional inducements. We immediately unloaded our boats and secured their cargoes. In the evening I went out upon a small, but beautiful creek, which emptied into the Falls, for the purpose of selecting pine trees to make canoes. Saw five deer, and killed one buck weighing one hundred and thirty-seven pounds. By my leaving men at this place, and from the great quantities of game in its vicinity, I was ensured plenty of provision for my return voyage. In the party left behind was one hunter, to be continually employed, who would keep our stock of salt provisions good. Distance two hundred and thirty-three and a half miles above the Falls of St. Anthony.

Having left his large boats and some soldiers at this point, he proceeded to the vicinity of Swan River where he erected a block house, and on the thirty-first of October he writes: "Enclosed my little work completely with pickets. Hauled up my two boats and turned them over on each side of the gateways; by which means a defence was made to the river, and had it not been for various political reasons, I would have laughed at the attack of eight hundred or a thousand savages, if all my party were within. For, except accidents, it would only have afforded amusement, the Indians having no idea of taking a place by storm. Found myself powerfully attacked with the fantasies of the brain, called ennui, at the mention of which I had hitherto scoffed; but my books being packed up, I was like a person entranced, and could easily conceive why so many persons who have been confined to remote places, acquire the habit of drinking to excess, and many other vicious practices, which have been adopted merely to pass time.

During the next month he hunted the buffalo which were then in that vicinity. On the third of December he received a visit from Robert Dickson, afterwards noted in the history of the country, who was then trading about sixty miles below, on the Mississippi.

On the tenth of December with some sleds he continued his journey northward, and on the last day of the year passed Pine River. On the third of January, 1806, he reached the trading post at Red Cedar, now Cass Lake, and was quite indignant at finding the British flag floating from the staff. The night after this his tent caught on fire, and he lost some valuable and necessary clothing. On the evening of the eighth he reached Sandy Lake and was hospitably received by Grant, the trader in charge. He writes.

"JAN. 9th, *Thursday*. Marched the corporal early, in order that our men should receive assurance of our safety and success. He carried with him a small keg of spirits, a present from Mr. Grant. The establishment of this place was formed twelve years since, by the North-west Company, and was formerly under the charge of a Mr. Charles Brusky. It has attained at present such regularity, as to permit the superintendent to live tolerably comfortable. They have horses they procured from Red River, of the Indians; raise plenty of Irish potatoes, catch pike, suckers, pickerel, and white fish in abundance. They have also beaver, deer, and moose; but the provision they chiefly depend upon is wild oats, of which they purchase great quantities from the savages, giving at the rate of about one dollar and a half per bushel. But flour, pork, and salt, are almost interdicted to persons not principals in the trade. Flour sells at half a dollar; salt a dollar; pork eighty cents; sugar half a dollar; and tea four dollars and fifty cents per pound. The sugar is obtained from the Indians, and is made from the maple tree."

He remained at Sandy Lake ten days, and on the last day two men of the Northwest Company arrived with letters from Fon du Lac Superior, one of which was from Athapuscow, and had been since May on the route.

On the twentieth of January began his journey to Leech Lake, which he reached on the first of February, and was hospitably received by Hugh

McGillis, the head of the Northwest Company at this post.

A Mr. Anderson, in the employ of Robert Dickson, was residing at the west end of the lake. While here he hoisted the American flag in the fort. The English yacht still flying at the top of the flagstaff, he directed the Indians and his soldiers to shoot at it. They soon broke the iron pin to which it was fastened, and it fell to the ground. He was informed by a venerable old Ojibway chief, called Sweet, that the Sioux dwelt there when he was a youth. On the tenth of February, at ten o'clock, he left Leech Lake with Corporal Bradley, the trader McGillis and two of his men, and at sunset arrived at Red Cedar, now Cass Lake. At this place, in 1798, Thompson, employed by the Northwest Company for three years, in topographical surveys, made some observations. He believed that a line from the Lake of the Woods would touch the sources of the Mississippi. Pike, at this point, was very kindly treated by a Canadian named Roy, and his Ojibway squaw. On his return home, he reached Clear River on the seventh of April, where he found his canoe and men, and at night was at Grand Rapids, Dickson's trading post. He talked until four o'clock the next morning with this person and another trader named Porlier. He forbade while there, the traders Greignor [Grignon] and La Jennesse, to sell any more liquor to Indians, who had become very drunken and unruly. On the tenth he again reached the Falls of Saint Anthony. He writes in his journal as follows:

APRIL 11th, *Friday*.—Although it snowed very hard we brought over both boats, and descended the river to the island at the entrance of the St. Peter's. I sent to the chiefs and informed them I had something to communicate to them. The Fils de Pincho immediately waited on me, and informed me that he would provide a place for the purpose. About sundown I was sent for and introduced into the council-house, where I found a great many chiefs of the Sussitongs, Gens de Feuilles, and the Gens du Lac. The Yanctongs had not yet come down. They were all awaiting for my arrival. There were about one hundred lodges, or six hundred people; we were saluted on our crossing the river with ball as usual. The council-house was two large lodges, capable of

containing three hundred men. In the upper were forty chiefs, and as many pipes set against the poles, alongside of which I had the Santeur's pipes arranged. I then informed them in short detail, of my transactions with the Santeurs; but my interpreters were not capable of making themselves understood. I was therefore obliged to omit mentioning every particular relative to the rascal who fired on my sentinel, and of the scoundrel who broke the Fols Avoins' canoes, and threatened my life; the interpreters, however, informed them that I wanted some of their principal chiefs to go to St. Louis; and that those who thought proper might descend to the prairie, where we would give them more explicit information. They all smoked out of the Santeur's pipe, excepting three, who were painted black, and were some of those who lost their relations last winter. I invited the Fils de Pinchow, and the son of the Killeur Rouge, to come over and sup with me; when Mr. Dickson and myself endeavored to explain what I intended to have said to them, could I have made myself understood; that at the prairie we would have all things explained; that I was desirous of making a better report of them than Captain Lewis could do from their treatment of him. The former of those savages was the person who remained around my post all last winter, and treated my men so well; they endeavored to excuse their people.

"APRIL 12th, *Saturday*.—Embarked early. Although my interpreter had been frequently up the river, he could not tell me where the cave (spoken of by Carver) could be found; we carefully sought for it, but in vain. At the Indian village, a few miles below St. Peter's, we were about to pass a few lodges, but on receiving a very particular invitation to come on shore, we landed, and were received in a lodge kindly; they presented us sugar. I gave the proprietor a dram, and was about to depart when he demanded a kettle of liquor; on being refused, and after I had left the shore, he told me he did not like the arrangements, and that he would go to war this summer. I directed the interpreter to tell him that if I returned to St. Peter's with the troops, I would settle that affair with him. On our arrival at the St. Croix, I found the Pettit Corbeau with his people, and Messrs. Frazer and Wood. We had a conference, when the Pettit Corbeau made



many apologies for the misconduct of his people; he represented to us the different manners in which the young warriors had been inducing him to go to war; that he had been much blamed for dismissing his party last fall; but that he was determined to adhere as far as lay in his power to our instructions; that he thought it most prudent to remain here and restrain the warriors. He then presented me with a beaver robe and pipe, and his message to the general. That he was determined to preserve peace, and make the road clear; also a remembrance of his promised medal. I made a reply, calculated to confirm him in his good intentions, and assured him that he should not be the less remembered by his father, although not present. I was informed that, notwithstanding the instruction of his license, and my particular request, Murdoch Cameron had taken liquor and sold it to the Indians on the river St. Peter's, and that his partner below had been

equally imprudent. I pledged myself to prosecute them according to law; for they have been the occasion of great confusion, and of much injury to the other traders. This day met a canoe of Mr. Dickson's loaded with provisions, under the charge of Mr. Anderson, brother of the Mr. Anderson at Leech Lake. He politely offered me any provision he had on board (for which Mr. Dickson had given me an order), but not now being in want, I did not accept of any. This day, for the first time, I observed the trees beginning to bud, and indeed the climate seemed to have changed very materially since we passed the Falls of St. Anthony."

The strife of political parties growing out of the French Revolution, and the declaration of war against Great Britain in the year 1812, postponed the military occupation of the Upper Mississippi by the United States of America, for several years.

## CHAPTER XIII.

## THE VALLEY OF THE UPPER MISSISSIPPI DURING SECOND WAR WITH GREAT BRITAIN.

Dickson and other traders host to American blockade at Prairie du Chien—Fort Shelby surrenders to Lt. Col. William McKay—Loyal traders Provençal and Fairbairn—Rising Mouse, or One-eyed Sioux—Capt. Bulzer evacuates Fort McKay—Intelligence of Peace.

Notwithstanding the professions of friendship made to Pike, in the second war with Great Britain, Dickson and others were found bearing arms against the Republic.

A year after Pike left Prairie du Chien, it was evident, that under some secret influence, the Indian tribes were combining against the United States. In the year 1809, Nicholas Jarrot declared that the British traders were furnishing the savages with guns for hostile purposes. On the first of May, 1812, two Indians were apprehended at Chicago, who were on their way to meet Dickson at Green Bay. They had taken the precaution to hide letters in their moccasins, and bury them in the ground, and were allowed to proceed after a brief detention. Frazer, of Prairie du Chien, who had been with Pike at the Council at the mouth of the Minnesota River, was at the portage of the Wisconsin when the Indians delivered these letters, which stated that the British flag would soon be flying again at Mackinaw. At Green Bay, the celebrated warrior, Black Hawk, was placed in charge of the Indians who were to aid the British. The American troops at Mackinaw were obliged, on the seventeenth of July, 1812, to capitulate without firing a single gun. One who was made prisoner, writes from Detroit to the Secretary of War:

"The persons who commanded the Indians are Robert Dickson, Indian trader, and John Askin, Jr., Indian agent, and his son. The latter two were painted and dressed after the manner of the Indians. Those who commanded the Canadians are John Johnson, Crawford, Pothier, Armitinger, La Croix, Rolette, Franks, Livingston, and other traders, some of whom were lately concerned in smuggling British goods into the

Indian country, and, in conjunction with others, have been using their utmost efforts, several months before the declaration of war, to excite the Indians to take up arms. The least resistance from the fort would have been attended with the destruction of all the persons who fell into the hands of the British, as I have been assured by some of the British traders."

On the first of May, 1814, Governor Clark, with two hundred men, left St. Louis, to build a fort at the junction of the Wisconsin and Mississippi. Twenty days before he arrived at Prairie du Chien, Dickson had started for Mackinaw with a band of Dahkotahs and Winnebagoes. The place was left in command of Captain Deace and the Mackinaw Fencibles. The Dahkotahs refusing to co-operate, when the Americans made their appearance they fled. The Americans took possession of the old Mackinaw house, in which they found nine or ten trunks of papers belonging to Dickson. From one they took the following extract:

"Arrived, from below, a few Winnebagoes with scalps. Gave them tobacco, six pounds powder and six pounds ball."

A fort was immediately commenced on the site of the old residence of the late H. L. Dousman, which was composed of two block-houses in the angles, and another on the bank of the river, with a subterranean communication. In honor of the governor of Kentucky it was named "Shelby."

The fort was in charge of Lieutenant Perkins, and sixty rank and file, and two gunboats, each of which carried a six-pounder; and several howitzers were commanded by Captains Yeiser, Sullivan, and Aid-de-camp Kennerly.

The traders at Mackinaw, learning that the Americans had built a fort at the Prairie, and knowing that as long as they held possession they would be cut off from the trade with the

Dakotahs, immediately raised an expedition to capture the garrison.

The captain was an old trader by the name of McKay, and under him was a sergeant of artillery, with a brass six-pounder, and three or four volunteer companies of Canadian voyageurs, officered by Captains Grignon, Rolette and Anderson, with Lieutenants Brisbois and Duncan Graham, all dressed in red coats, with a number of Indians.

The Americans had scarcely completed their rude fortification, before the British force, guided by Joseph Rolette, Sr., descended in canoes to a point on the Wisconsin, several miles from the Prairie, to which they marched in battle array. McKay sent a flag to the Fort demanding a surrender. Lieutenant Perkins replied that he would defend it to the last.

A fierce encounter took place, in which the Americans were worsted. The officer was wounded, several men were killed and one of their boats captured, so that it became necessary to retreat to St. Louis. Fort Shelby after its capture, was called Fort McKay.

Among the traders a few remained loyal, especially Provencale and J. B. Faribault, traders among the Sioux. Faribault was a prisoner among the British at the time Lieut. Col. Wm. McKay was preparing to attack Fort Shelby, and he refused to perform any service, Faribault's wife, who was at Prairie du Chien, not knowing that her husband was a prisoner in the hands of the advancing foe, fled with others to the Sioux village, where is now the city of Winona. Faribault was at length released on parole and returned to his trading post.

Pike writes of his flag, that "being in doubt whether it had been stolen by the Indians, or had fallen overboard and floated away, I sent for my friend the Original Leve." He also calls the Chief, Rising Moose, and gives his Sioux name Tahamie. He was one of those, who in 1805, signed the agreement, to surrender land at the junction of the Minnesota and Mississippi Rivers to the United States. He had but one eye, having lost the other when a boy, belonged to the Wapasha band of the Sioux, and proved true to the flag which had waved on the day he sat in council with Pike.

In the fall of 1814, with another of the same

nation, he ascended the Missouri under the protection of the distinguished trader, Manuel Lisa, as far as the Au Jacques or James River, and from thence struck across the country, enlisting the Sioux in favour of the United States, and at length arrived at Prairie du Chien. On his arrival, Dickson accosted him, and inquired from whence he came, and what was his business; at the same time rudely snatching his bundle from his shoulder, and searching for letters, The "one-eyed warrior" told him that he was from St. Louis, and that he had promised the white chiefs there that he would go to Prairie du Chien, and that he had kept his promise.

Dickson then placed him in confinement in Fort McKay, as the garrison was called by the British, and ordered him to divulge what information he possessed, or he would put him to death. But the faithful fellow said he would impart nothing, and that he was ready for death if he wished to kill him. Finding that confinement had no effect, Dickson at last liberated him. He then left, and visited the bands of Sioux on the Upper Mississippi, with which he passed the winter. When he returned in the spring, Dickson had gone to Mackinaw, and Capt. A. Bulger, of the Royal New Foundland Regiment, was in command of the fort.

On the twenty-third of May, 1815, Capt. Bulger, wrote from Fort McKay to Gov. Clark at St. Louis: "Official intelligence of peace reached me yesterday. I propose evacuating the fort, taking with me the guns captured in the fort. \* \* \* I have not the smallest hesitation in declaring my decided opinion, that the presence of a detachment of British and United States troops at the same time, would be the means of embroiling one party or the other in a fresh rupture with the Indians, which I presume it is the wish of both governments to avoid."

The next month the "One-Eyed Sioux," with three other Indians and a squaw, visited St. Louis, and he informed Gov. Clark, that the British commander left the cannons in the fort when he evacuated, but in a day or two came back, took the cannons, and fired the fort with the American flag flying, but that he rushed in and saved it from being burned. From this time, the British flag ceased to float in the Valley of the Mississippi.



## CHAPTER XIV.

## LONG'S EXPEDITION, A. D. 1817, IN A SIX-OARED SKIFF, TO THE FALLS OF SAINT ANTHONY.

Carver's Grandsons—Roque, Sioux Interpreter—Wapashaw's Village and its Vicinity—A Sacred Dance—Indian Village Below Dayton's Bluff—Carver's Cave—Fountain Cave;—Falls of St. Anthony Described—Site of a Fort.

Major Stephen H. Long, of the Engineer Corps of the United States Army, learning that there was little or no danger to be apprehended from the Indians, determined to ascend to the Falls of Saint Anthony, in a six-oared skiff presented to him by Governor Clark, of Saint Louis. His party consisted of a Mr. Hempstead, a native of New London, Connecticut, who had been living at Prairie du Chien, seven soldiers, and a half-breed interpreter, named Roque. A bark canoe accompanied them, containing Messrs. Gun and King, grandsons of the celebrated traveler, Jonathan Carver.

On the ninth of July, 1817, the expedition left Prairie du Chien, and on the twelfth arrived at "Trempe a l'eau." He writes:

"When we stopped for breakfast, Mr. Hempstead and myself ascended a high peak to take a view of the country. It is known by the name of the Kettle Hill, having obtained this appellation from the circumstance of its having numerous piles of stone on its top, most of them fragments of the rocky stratifications which constitute the principal part of the hill, but some of them small piles made by the Indians. These at a distance have some similitude of kettles arranged along upon the ridge and sides of the hill. From this, or almost any other eminence in its neighborhood, the beauty and grandeur of the prospect would baffle the skill of the most ingenious pencil to depict, and that of the most accomplished pen to describe. Hills marshaled into a variety of agreeable shapes, some of them towering into lofty peaks, while others present broad summits embellished with contours and slopes in the most pleasing manner; champaigns and waving valleys; forests, lawns, and parks alternating with each other; the humble Missis-

sippi meandering far below, and occasionally losing itself in numberless islands, give variety and beauty to the picture, while rugged cliffs and stupendous precipices here and there present themselves as if to add boldness and majesty to the scene. In the midst of this beautiful scenery is situated a village of the Sioux Indians, on an extensive lawn called the Aux Aisle Prairie; at which we lay by for a short time. On our arrival the Indians hoisted two American flags, and we returned the compliment by discharging our blunderbuss and pistols. They then fired several guns ahead of us by way of a salute, after which we landed and were received with much friendship. The name of their chief is Wauppaushaw, or the Leaf, commonly called by a name of the same import in French, *La Feuille*, or *La Fye*, as it is pronounced in English. He is considered one of the most honest and honorable of any of the Indians, and endeavors to inculcate into the minds of his people the sentiments and principles adopted by himself. He was not at home at the time I called, and I had no opportunity of seeing him. The Indians, as I suppose, with the expectation that I had something to communicate to them, assembled themselves at the place where I landed and seated themselves upon the grass. I inquired if their chief was at home, and was answered in the negative. I then told them I should be very glad to see him, but as he was absent I would call on him again in a few days when I should return. I further told them that our father, the new President, wished to obtain some more information relative to his red children, and that I was on a tour to acquire any intelligence he might stand in need of. With this they appeared well satisfied, and permitted Mr. Hempstead and myself to go through their village. While I was in the wigwam, one of the subordinate chiefs, whose name was Wazzecoota, or Shooter from the Pine Tree, volunteered to

accompany me up the river. I accepted of his services, and he was ready to attend me on the tour in a very short time. When we have in sight the Indians were engaged in a ceremony called the *Bear Dance*; a ceremony which they are in the habit of performing when any young man is desirous of bringing himself into particular notice, and is considered a kind of initiation into the state of manhood. I went on to the ground where they had their performances, which were ended sooner than usual on account of our arrival. There was a kind of a flag made of fawn skin dressed with the hair on, suspended on a pole. Upon the flesh side of it were drawn certain rude figures indicative of the dream which it is necessary the young man should have dreamed, before he can be considered a proper candidate for this kind of initiation; with this a pipe was suspended by way of sacrifice. Two arrows were stuck up at the foot of the pole, and fragments of painted feathers, etc., were strewed about the ground near to it. These pertained to the religious rites attending the ceremony, which consists in bewailing and self-mortification, that the Good Spirit may be induced to pity them and succor their undertaking.

"At the distance of two or three hundred yards from the flag, is an excavation which they call the bear's hole, prepared for the occasion. It is about two feet deep, and has two ditches, about one foot deep, leading across it at right angles. The young hero of the farce places himself in this hole, to be hunted by the rest of the young men, all of whom on this occasion are dressed in their best attire and painted in their neatest style. The hunters approach the hole in the direction of one of the ditches, and discharge their guns, which were previously loaded for the purpose with blank cartridges, at the one who acts the part of the bear; whereupon he leaps from his den, having a hoop in each hand, and a wooden lance; the hoops serving as forefeet to aid him in characterizing his part, and his lance to defend him from his assailants. Thus accoutred he dances round the place, exhibiting various feats of activity, while the other Indians pursue him and endeavor to trap him as he attempts to return to his den, to effect which he is privileged to use any violence he pleases with impunity against

his assailants, even to taking the life of any of them.

"This part of the ceremony is performed three times, that the bear may escape from his den and return to it again through three of the avenues communicating with it. On being hunted from the fourth or last avenue, the bear must make his escape through all his pursuers, if possible, and flee to the woods, where he is to remain through the day. This, however, is seldom or never accomplished, as all the young men exert themselves to the utmost in order to trap him. When caught, he must retire to a lodge erected for his reception in the field, where he is to be secluded from all society through the day, except one of his particular friends whom he is allowed to take with him as an attendant. Here he smokes and performs various other rites which superstition has led the Indians to believe are sacred. After this ceremony is ended, the young Indian is considered qualified to act any part as an efficient member of their community. The Indian, who has the good fortune to catch the bear and overcome him when endeavoring to make his escape to the wood, is considered a candidate for preferment, and is, on the first suitable occasion, appointed the leader of a small war party, in order that he may further have an opportunity to test his prowess and perform more essential service in behalf of his nation. It is accordingly expected that he will kill some of their enemies and return with their scalps. I regretted very much that I had missed the opportunity of witnessing this ceremony, which is never performed except when prompted by the particular dreams of one or other of the young men, who is never complimented twice in the same manner on account of his dreams."

On the sixteenth he approached the vicinity of where is now the capital of Minnesota, and writes: "Set sail at half past four this morning with a favorable breeze. Passed an Indian burying ground on our left, the first that I have seen surrounded by a fence. In the center a pole is erected, at the foot of which religious rites are performed at the burial of an Indian, by the particular friends and relatives of the deceased. Upon the pole a flag is suspended when any person of extraordinary merit, or one who is very much beloved, is buried. In the inclosure were

two scaffolds erected also, about six feet high and six feet square. Upon one of them were two coffins containing dead bodies. Passed a Sioux village on our right containing fourteen cabins. The name of the chief is the Petit Corbeau, or Little Raven. The Indians were all absent on a hunting party up the River St. Croix, which is but a little distance across the country from the village. Of this we were very glad, as this band are said to be the most notorious beggars of all the Sioux on the Mississippi. One of their cabins is furnished with loop holes, and is situated so near the water that the opposite side of the river is within musket-shot range from the building. By this means the Petit Corbeau is enabled to exercise a command over the passage of the river and has in some instances compelled traders to land with their goods, and induced them, probably through fear of offending him, to bestow presents to a considerable amount, before he would suffer them to pass. The cabins are a kind of stockade buildings, and of a better appearance than any Indian dwellings I have before met with.

"Two miles above the village, on the same side of the river, is Carver's Cave, at which we stopped to breakfast. However interesting it may have been, it does not possess that character in a very high degree at present. We descended it with lighted candles to its lower extremity. The entrance is very low and about eight feet broad, so that a man in order to enter it must be completely prostrate. The angle of descent within the cave is about 25 deg. The flooring is an inclined plane of quicksand, formed of the rock in which the cavern is formed. The distance from its entrance to its inner extremity is twenty-four paces, and the width in the broadest part about nine, and its greatest height about seven feet. In shape it resembles a bakers's oven. The cavern was once probably much more extensive. My interpreter informed me that, since his remembrance, the entrance was not less than ten feet high and its length far greater than at present. The rock in which it is formed is a very white sandstone, so friable that the fragments of it will almost crumble to sand when taken into the hand. A few yards below the mouth of the cavern is a very copious spring of fine water issuing from the bottom of the cliff.

"Five miles above this is the Fountain Cave, on the same side of the river, formed in the same kind of sandstone but of a more pure and fine quality. It is far more curious and interesting than the former. The entrance of the cave is a large winding hall about one hundred and fifty feet in length, fifteen feet in width, and from eight to sixteen feet in height, finely arched overhead, and nearly perpendicular. Next succeeds a narrow passage and difficult of entrance, which opens into a most beautiful circular room, finely arched above, and about forty feet in diameter. The cavern then continues a meandering course, expanding occasionally into small rooms of a circular form. We penetrated about one hundred and fifty yards, till our candles began to fail us, when we returned. To beautify and embellish the scene, a fine crystal stream flows through the cavern, and cheers the lonesome dark retreat with its enlivening murmurs. The temperature of the water in the cave was 46 deg., and that of the air 60 deg. Entering this cold retreat from an atmosphere of 89 deg., I thought it not prudent to remain in it long enough to take its several dimensions and meander its courses; particularly as we had to wade in water to our knees in many places in order to penetrate as far as we went. The fountain supplies an abundance of water as fine as I ever drank. This cavern I was informed by my interpreter, has been discovered but a few years. That the Indians formerly living in its neighborhood knew nothing of it till within six years past. That it is not the same as that described by Carver is evident, not only from this circumstance, but also from the circumstance that instead of a stagnant pool, and only one accessible room of a very different form, this cavern has a brook running through it, and at least four rooms in succession, one after the other. Carver's Cave is fast filling up with sand, so that no water is now found in it, whereas this, from the very nature of the place, must be enlarging, as the fountain will carry along with its current all the sand that falls into it from the roof and sides of the cavern."

On the night of the sixteenth, he arrived at the Falls of Saint Anthony and encamped on the east shore just below the cataract. He writes in his journal:



"The place where we encamped last night needed no embellishment to render it romantic in the highest degree. The banks on both sides of the river are about one hundred feet high, decorated with trees and shrubbery of various kinds. The post oak, hickory, walnut, linden, sugar tree, white birch, and the American box; also various evergreens, such as the pine, cedar, juniper, etc., added their embellishments to the scene. Amongst the shrubery were the prickly ash, plum, and cherry tree, the gooseberry, the black and red raspberry, the chokeberry, grape vine, etc. There were also various kinds of herbage and flowers, among which were the wild parsley, rue, spikenard, etc., red and white roses, morning glory and various other handsome flowers. A few yards below us was a beautiful cascade of fine spring water, pouring down from a projecting precipice about one hundred feet high. On our left was the Mississippi hurrying through its channel with great velocity, and about three quarters of a mile above us, in plain view, was the majestic cataract of the Falls of St. Anthony. The murmuring of the cascade, the roaring of the river, and the thunder of the cataract, all contributed to render the scene the most interesting and magnificent of any I ever before witnessed."

"The perpendicular fall of the water at the cataract, was stated by Pike in his journal, as sixteen and a half feet, which I found to be true by actual measurement. To this height, however, four or five feet may be added for the rapid descent which immediately succeeds to the perpendicular fall within a few yards below. Immediately at the cataract the river is divided into two parts by an island which extends considerably above and below the cataract, and is about five hundred yards long. The channel on the right side of the Island is about three times the width of that on the left. The quantity of water passes through them is not, however, in the same proportion, as about one-third part of the whole passes through the left channel. In the broadest channel, just below the cataract, is a small island also, about fifty yards in length and thirty in breadth. Both of these islands contain the same kind of rocky formation as the banks of the river, and are nearly as high. Besides these, there are immediately at the foot of the cataract, two islands of very inconsiderable size, situated in

the right channel also. The rapid cascade several hundred yards above the cataract and continue about eight miles below. The fall of the water, beginning at the head of the rapids, and extending two hundred and sixty rods down the river to where the portage road commences, below the cataract is, according to Pike, fifty-eight feet. If this estimate be correct the whole fall from the head to the foot of the rapids, is not probably much less than one hundred feet. But as I had no instrument sufficiently accurate to level, where the view must necessarily be pretty extensive, I took no pains to ascertain the extent of the fall. The mode I adopted to ascertain the height of a cataract, was to suspend a line and plummet from the table rock on the south side of the river, which at the same time had very little water passing over it as the river was unusually low. The rocky formations at this place were arranged in the following order, from the surface downward. A coarse kind of limestone in thin strata containing considerable silex; a kind of soft friable stone of a greenish color and slaty fracture, probably containing lime, aluminum and silex; a very beautiful stratification of shell limestone, in thin plates, extremely regular in its formation and containing a vast number of shells, all apparently of the same kind. This formation constitutes the Table Rock of the cataract. The next in order is a white or yellowish sandstone, so easily crumbled that it deserves the name of a sandbank rather than that of a rock. It is of various depths, from ten to fifty or seventy-five feet, and is of the same character with that found at the caves before described. The next in order is a soft friable sandstone, of a greenish color, similar to that resting upon the shell limestone. These stratifications occupied the whole space from the low water mark nearly to the top of the bluffs. On the east, or rather north side of the river, at the Falls, are high grounds, at the distance of half a mile from the river, considerably more elevated than the bluffs, and of a hilly aspect.

Speaking of the bluff at the confluence of the Mississippi and Minnesota, he writes: "A military work of considerable magnitude might be constructed on the point, and might be rendered sufficiently secure by occupying the commanding height in the rear in a suitable manner, as the

latter would control not only the point, but all the neighboring heights, to the full extent of a twelve pounder's range. The work on the point would be necessary to control the navigation of the two rivers. But without the commanding work in the rear, would be liable to be greatly annoyed from a height situated directly opposite

on the other side of the Mississippi, which is here no more than about two hundred and fifty yards wide. This latter height, however, would not be eligible for a permanent post, on account of the numerous ridges and ravines situated immediately in its rear."

## CHAPTER XV.

THOMAS DOUGLAS, EARL OF SELKIRK, AND THE RED RIVER VALLEY.

[illegible]

The valley of the Red River of the North is not only an important portion of Minnesota, but has a most interesting history.

While there is no evidence that Groselliers, the first white man who explored Minnesota, ever visited Lake Winnipeg and the Red River, yet he met the Assiniboines at the head of Lake Superior and at Lake Nepigon, while on his way by a northeasterly trail to Hudson's Bay, and learned something of this region from them.

The first person, of whom we have an account, who visited the region, was an Englishman, who came in 1692, by way of York River, to Winnipeg.

Ochagachs, or Otchaga, an intelligent Indian, in 1728, assured Pierre Gaultier de Varenne, known in history as the Sieur Verendrye, while he was stationed at Lake Nepigon, that there was a communication, largely by water, west of Lake Superior, to the Great Sea or Pacific Ocean. The rude map, drawn by this Indian, was sent to France, and is still preserved.\* Upon it is marked Kamanistigouia, the fort first established by Du Luth. Pigeon River is called Mantohavagane. Lac Sasakanaga is marked, and Rainy Lake is named Tecamemiouen. The river St. Louis, of Minnesota, is R. fond du L. Superior. The French geographer, Bellin, in his "Remarks upon the map of North America," published in 1755, at Paris, alludes to this sketch of Ochagachs, and says it is the earliest drawing of the region west of Lake Superior, in the Depot de la Marine.

After this Verendrye, in 1737, drew a map, which remains unpublished, which shows Red Lake in Northern Minnesota, and the point of the Big Woods in the Red River Valley. There

is another sketch in the archives of France, drawn by De la Jemeraye. He was a nephew of Verendrye, and, under his uncle's orders, he was in 1731, the first to advance from the Grand Portage of Lake Superior, by way of the Nalao-uagan or Groselliers, now Pigeon River, to Rainy Lake. On this appears Fort Rouge, on the south bank of the Assiniboine at its junction with the Red River, and on the Assiniboine, a post established on October 3, 1738, and called Fort La Reine. Bellin describes the fort on Red River, but asserts that it was abandoned because of its vicinity to Fort La Reine, on the north side of the Assiniboine, and only about nine miles by a portage, from Swan Lake. Red Lake and Red River were so called by the early French explorers, on account of the reddish tint of the waters after a storm.

Thomas Douglas, Earl of Selkirk, a wealthy, kind-hearted but visionary Scotch nobleman, at the commencement of the present century formed the design of planting a colony of agriculturists west of Lake Superior. In the year 1811 he obtained a grant of land from the Hudson Bay Company called Ossiniboia, which it seems strange has been given up by the people of Manitoba. In the autumn of 1812 a few Scotchmen with their families arrived at Pembina, in the Red River Valley, by way of Hudson Bay, where they passed the winter. In the winter of 1813-14 they were again at Fort Daer or Pembina. The colonists of Red River were rendered very unhappy by the strife of rival trading companies.

In the spring of 1815, McKenzie and Morrison, traders of the Northwest company, at Sandy Lake, told the Ojibway chief there, that they would give him and his band all the goods and rum at Leech or Sandy Lakes, if they would annoy the Red River settlers.

The Earl of Selkirk hearing of the distressed condition of his colony, sailed for America, and



in the fall of 1815, arrived at New York City. Proceeding to Montreal he found a messenger who had traveled on foot in mid-winter from the Red River by way of Red Lake and Fon du Lac, of Lake Superior. He sent back by this man, kind messages to the dispirited settlers, but one night he was way-laid near Fon du Lac, and robbed of his canoe and dispatches. An Ojibway chief at Sandy Lake, afterwards testified that a trader named Grant offered him rum and tobacco, to send persons to intercept a bearer of dispatches to Red River, and soon the messenger was brought in by a negro and some Indians.

Failing to obtain military aid from the British authorities in Canada, Selkirk made an engagement with four officers and eighty privates, of the discharged Meuron regiment, twenty of the De Watteville, and a few of the Glengary Fencibles, which had served in the late war with the United States, to accompany him to Red River. They were to receive monthly wages for navigating the boats to Red River, to have lands assigned them, and a free passage if they wished to return.

When he reached Sault St. Marie, he received the intelligence that the colony had again been destroyed, and that Semple, a mild, amiable, but not altogether judicious man, the chief governor of the factories and territories of the Hudson Bay company, residing at Red River, had been killed.

Schoolcraft, in 1832, says he saw at Leech Lake, Majegabowi, the man who had killed Gov. Semple, after he fell wounded from his horse.

Before he heard of the death of Semple, the Earl of Selkirk had made arrangements to visit his colony by way of Fon du Lac, on the St. Louis River, and Red Lake of Minnesota, but he now changed his mind, and proceeded with his force to Fort William, the chief trading post of the Northwest Company on Lake Superior; and apprehending the principal partners, warrants of commitment were issued, and they were forwarded to the Attorney-General of Upper Canada.

While Selkirk was engaged at Fort William, a party of emigrants in charge of Miles McDonnel, Governor, and Captain D'Orsomen, went forward to reinforce the colony. At Rainy Lake they obtained the guidance of a man who had all the characteristics of an Indian, and yet

had a bearing which suggested a different origin. By his efficiency and temperate habits, he had secured the respect of his employers, and on the Earl of Selkirk's arrival at Red River, his attention was called to him, and in his welfare he became deeply interested. By repeated conversations with him, memories of a different kind of existence were aroused, and the light of other days began to brighten. Though he had forgotten his father's name, he furnished sufficient data for Selkirk to proceed with a search for his relatives. Visiting the United States in 1817, he published a circular in the papers of the Western States, which led to the identification of the man.

It appeared from his own statement, and those of his friends, that his name was John Tanner, the son of a minister of the gospel, who, about the year 1790, lived on the Ohio river, near the Miami. Shortly after his location there, a band of roving Indians passed near the house, and found John Tanner, then a little boy, filling his hat with walnuts from under a tree. They seized him and fled. The party was led by an Ottawa whose wife had lost a son. To compensate for his death, the mother begged that a boy of the same age might be captured.

Adopted by the band, Tanner grew up an Indian in his tastes and habits, and was noted for bravery. Selkirk was successful in finding his relatives. After twenty-eight years of separation, John Tanner in 1818, met his brother Edward near Detroit, and went with him to his home in Missouri. He soon left his brother, and went back to the Indians. For a time he was interpreter for Henry R. Schoolcraft, but became lazy and ill-natured, and in 1836, skulking behind some bushes, he shot and killed Schoolcraft's brother, and fled to the wilderness, where, in 1847, he died. His son, James, was kindly treated by the missionaries to the Ojibways of Minnesota; but he walked in the footsteps of his father. In the year 1851, he attempted to impose upon the Presbyterian minister in Saint Paul, and, when detected, called upon the Baptist minister, who, believing him a penitent, cut a hole in the ice, and received him into the church by immersion. In time, the Baptists found him out, when he became an Unitarian missionary, and, at last, it is said, met a death by violence.

Lord Selkirk was in the Red River Valley

during the summer of 1817, and on the eighteenth of July concluded a treaty with the Crees and Saulteaux, for a tract of land beginning at the mouth of the Red River, and extending along the same as far as the Great Forks (now Grand Forks) at the mouth of Red Lake River, and along the Assiniboine River as far as Musk Rat River, and extending to the distance of six miles from Fort Douglas on every side, and likewise from Fort Daer (Pembina) and also from the Great Forks, and in other parts extending to the distance of two miles from the banks of the said rivers.

Having restored order and confidence, attended by three or four persons he crossed the plains to the Minnesota River, and from thence proceeded to St. Louis. The Indian agent at Prairie du Chien was not pleased with Selkirk's trip through Minnesota; and on the sixth of February, 1818, wrote the Governor of Illinois under excitement, some groundless suspicions:

"What do you suppose, sir, has been the result of the passage through my agency of this British nobleman? Two entire bands, and part of a third, all Sioux, have deserted us and joined Dickson, who has distributed to them large quantities of Indian presents, together with flags, medals, etc. Knowing this, what must have been my feelings on hearing that his lordship had met with a favourable reception at St. Louis. The newspapers announcing *his arrival, and general Scottish appearance*, all tend to discompose me; believing as I do, that he is plotting with his friend Dickson our destruction—sharpening the savage scalping knife, and colonizing a tract of country, so remote as that of the Red River, for the purpose, no doubt, of monopolizing the fur and peltry trade of this river, the Missouri and their waters; a trade of the first importance to our Western States and Territories. A courier who had arrived a few days since, confirms the belief that Dickson is endeavouring to undo what I have done, and secure to the British government the affections of the Sioux, and subject the Northwest Company to his lordship. \* \* \*

Dickson, as I have before observed, is situated near the head of the St. Peter's, to which place he transports his goods from Selkirk's Red River establishment, in carts made for the purpose. The trip is performed in five days, sometimes less. He is directed to build a fort on the highest land between Lac du Traverse and Red River, which he supposes will be the established lines. This fort will be defended by twenty men, with two small pieces of artillery."

In the year 1820, at Berne, Switzerland, a circular was issued, signed, R. May D'Uzistorf, Captain, in his Britannic Majesty's service, and agent Plenipotentiary to Lord Selkirk. Like many documents to induce emigration, it was so highly colored as to prove a delusion and a snare. The climate was represented as "mild and healthy." "Wood either for building or fuel in the greatest plenty," and the country supplying "in profusion, whatever can be required for the convenience, pleasure or comfort of life." Remarkable statements considering that every green thing had been devoured the year before by grasshoppers.

Under the influence of these statements, a number were induced to embark. In the spring of 1821, about two hundred persons assembled on the banks of the Rhine to proceed to the region west of Lake Superior. Having descended the Rhine to the vicinity of Rotterdam, they went aboard the ship "Lord Wellington," and after a voyage across the Atlantic, and amid the ice-floes of Hudson's Bay, they reached York Fort. Here they debarked, and entering batteaux, ascended Nelson River for twenty days, when they came to Lake Winnipeg, and coasting along the west shore they reached the Red River of the North, to feel that they had been deluded, and to long for a milder clime. If they did not sing the Switzer's Song of Home, they appreciated its sentiments, and gradually these immigrants removed to the banks of the Mississippi River. Some settled in Minnesota, and were the first to raise cattle, and till the soil.

## CHAPTER XVI.

FORT SNELLING DURING ITS OCCUPANCY BY COMPANIES OF THE FIFTH REGIMENT U. S. INFANTRY.  
A. D. 1819, TO A. D. 1827.

Orders for military occupation of Upper Mississippi—Leavenworth and First Lt. Peter H. Clark—Bartholomew—Troops arrive at Mendota—Fort Snelling Established—Wheat cultivated—Pembina—Notice of Davidson, Prescott, and Major T. H. Barr—Capt. J. W. F. Smith—Col. Snelling takes command—Impressive Scene—Officers in 1820—Condition of the Fort in 1821—Saint Anthony Mill—Alexis Bailly takes cattle to Pembina—Notice of Beltrami—Arrival of First Steamboat—Visit of Long—Exp. to the Northern Boundary—Beltrami visits the northern sources of the Mississippi—First flour mill—First Sunday School—Great flood in 1826. African slaves at the Fort—Steamboat Arrivals—Deaths—Notice of Wabamoose, a Snelling—Inhabited the Fort—Attack upon keel boats—General Gaines' report—Removal of Fifth Regiment—Death of Colonel Snelling.

The rumor that Lord Selkirk was founding a colony on the borders of the United States, and that the British trading companies within the boundaries of what became the territory of Minnesota, convinced the authorities at Washington of the importance of a military occupation of the valley of the Upper Mississippi.

By direction of Major General Brown, the following order, on the tenth of February, 1819, was issued:

"Major General Macomb, commander of the Fifth Military department, will without delay, concentrate at Detroit the Fifth Regiment of Infantry, excepting the recruits otherwise directed by the general order herewith transmitted. As soon as the navigation of the lakes will admit, he will cause the regiment to be transported to Fort Howard; from thence, by the way of the Fox and Wisconsin Rivers, to Prairie du Chien, and, after detaching a sufficient number of companies to garrison Forts Crawford and Armstrong, the remainder will proceed to the mouth of the River St. Peter's, where they will establish a post, at which the headquarters of the regiment will be located. The regiment, previous to its departure, will receive the necessary supplies of clothing, provisions, arms, and ammunition. Immediate application will be made to Brigadier General Jesup, Quartermaster General, for funds necessary to execute the movements required by this order."

On the thirteenth of April, this additional order was issued, at Detroit:

"The season having now arrived when the lakes may be navigated with safety, a detachment of the Fifth Regiment, to consist of Major Marston's and Captain Fowle's companies, under the command of Major Muhlenburg, will proceed to Green Bay. Surgeon's Mate, R. M. Byrne, of the Fifth Regiment, will accompany the detachment. The Assistant Deputy Quartermaster General will furnish the necessary transport, and will send by the same opportunity two hundred barrels of provisions, which he will draw from the contractor at this post. The provisions must be examined and inspected, and properly put up for transportation. Colonel Leavenworth will, without delay, prepare his regiment to move to the post on the Mississippi, agreeable to the Division order of the tenth of February. The Assistant Deputy Quartermaster General will furnish the necessary transportation, to be ready by the first of May next. The Colonel will make requisition for such stores, ammunition, tools and implements as may be required, and he be able to take with him on the expedition. Particular instructions will be given to the Colonel, explaining the objects of his expedition."

## EVENTS OF THE YEAR 1819.

On Wednesday, the last day of June, Col. Leavenworth and troops arrived from Green Bay, at Prairie du Chien. Scarcely had they reached this point when Charlotte Seymour, the wife of Lt. Nathan Clark, a native of Hartford, Ct., gave birth to a daughter, whose first baptismal name was Charlotte, after her mother, and the second Ouisconsin, given by the officers in view of the fact that she was born at the junction of that stream with the Mississippi.

In time Charlotte Ouisconsin married a young Lieutenant, a native of Princeton, New Jersey, and a graduate of West Point, and still resides with her husband, General H. P. Van Cleve, in



the city of Minneapolis, living to do good as she has opportunity.

In June, under instructions from the War Department, Major Thomas Forsyth, connected with the office of Indian affairs, left St. Louis with two thousand dollars worth of goods to be distributed among the Sioux Indians, in accordance with the agreement of 1805, already referred to, by the late General Pike.

About nine o'clock of the morning of the fifth of July, he joined Leavenworth and his command at Prairie du Chien. Some time was occupied by Leavenworth awaiting the arrival of ordnance, provisions and recruits, but on Sunday morning, the eighth of August, about eight o'clock, the expedition set out for the point now known as Mendota. The flotilla was quite imposing; there were the Colonel's barge, fourteen batteaux with ninety-eight soldiers and officers, two large canal or Mackinaw boats, filled with various stores, and Forsyth's keel boat, containing goods and presents for the Indians. On the twenty-third of August, Forsyth reached the mouth of the Minnesota with his boat, and the next morning Col. Leavenworth arrived, and selecting a place at Mendota, near the present railroad bridge, he ordered the soldiers to cut down trees and make a clearing. On the next Saturday Col. Leavenworth, Major Vose, Surgeon Purcell, Lieutenant Clark and the wife of Captain Gooding invited the Falls of Saint Anthony with Forsyth, in his keel boat.

Early in September two more boats and a batteaux, with officers and one hundred and twenty recruits, arrived.

During the winter of 1820, Laidlow and others, in behalf of Lord Selkirk's Scotch settlers at Pembina, whose crops had been destroyed by grasshoppers, passed the Cantonment, on their way to Prairie du Chien, to purchase wheat. Upon the fifteenth of April they began their return with their Mackinaw boats, each loaded with two hundred bushels of wheat, one hundred of oats, and thirty of peas, and reached the mouth of the Minnesota early in May. Ascending this stream to Big Stone Lake, the boats were drawn on rollers a mile and a half to Lake Traverse, and on the third of June arrived at Pembina and cheered the desponding and needy settlers of the Selkirk colony.

The first sutler of the post was a Mr. Devotion. He brought with him a young man named Philander Prescott, who was born in 1801, at Phelps-town, Ontario county, New York. At first they stopped at Mud Hen Island, in the Mississippi below the mouth of the St. Croix River. Coming up late in the year 1819, at the site of the present town of Hastings they found a keel-boat loaded with supplies for the cantonment, in charge of Lieut. Oliver, detained by the ice.

Among all the changes of the troops, Mr. Prescott remained nearly all his life in the vicinity of the post, to which he came when a mere lad, and was at length killed in the Sioux Massacre.

#### EVENTS OF THE YEAR 1820

In the spring of 1820, Jean Baptiste Faribault brought up Leavenworth's horses from Prairie du Chien.

The first Indian Agent at the post was a former army officer, Lawrence Taliaferro, pronounced Toliver. As he had the confidence of the Government for twenty-one successive years, he is deserving of notice.

His family was of Italian origin, and among the early settlers of Virginia. He was born in 1794, in King William county in that State, and when, in 1812, war was declared against Great Britain, with four brothers, he entered the army, and was commissioned as Lieutenant of the Thirty-fifth Infantry. He behaved gallantly at Fort Erie and Sackett's Harbor, and after peace was declared, he was retained as a First Lieutenant of the Third Infantry. In 1816 he was stationed at Fort Dearborn, now the site of Chicago. While on a furlough, he called one day upon President Monroe, who told him that a fort would be built near the Falls of Saint Anthony, and an Indian Agency established, to which he offered to appoint him. His commission was dated March 27th, 1819, and he proceeded in due time to his post.

On the fifth day of May, 1820, Leavenworth left his winter quarters at Mendota, crossed the stream and made a summer camp near the present military grave yard, which in consequence of a fine spring has been called "Camp Cold Water." The Indian agency, under Taliaferro, remained for a time at the old cantonment.

The commanding officer established a fine

garden in the bottom lands of the Minnesota, and on the fifteenth of June the earliest garden peas were eaten. The first distinguished visitors at the new encampment were Governor Lewis Cass, of Michigan, and Henry Schoolcraft, who arrived in July, by way of Lake Superior and Sandy Lake.

The relations between Col. Leavenworth and Indian Agent Taliaferro were not entirely harmonious, growing out of a disagreement of views relative to the treatment of the Indians, and on the day of the arrival of Governor Cass, Taliaferro writes to Leavenworth:

"As it is now understood that I am agent for Indian affairs in this country, and you are about to leave the upper Mississippi, in all probability in the course of a month or two, I beg leave to suggest, for the sake of a general understanding with the Indian tribes in this country, that any medals, you may possess, would by being turned over to me, cease to be a topic of remark among the different Indian tribes under my direction. I will pass to you any voucher that may be required, and I beg leave to observe that any progress in influence is much impeded in consequence of this frequent intercourse with the garrison."

In a few days, the disastrous effect of Indians mingling with the soldiers was exhibited. On the third of August, the agent wrote to Leavenworth:

"His Excellency Governor Cass during his visit to this post remarked to me that the Indians in this quarter were spoiled, and at the same time said they should not be permitted to enter the camp. An unpleasant affair has lately taken place; I mean the stabbing of the old chief Mahgossau by his comrade. This was caused, doubtless, by an anxiety to obtain the chief's whiskey. I beg, therefore, that no whiskey whatever be given to any Indians, unless it be through their proper agent. While an overplus of whiskey thwarts the beneficent and humane policy of the government, it entails misery upon the Indians, and endangers their lives."

A few days after this note was written Josiah Snelling, who had been recently promoted to the Colonelcy of the Fifth Regiment, arrived with his family, relieved Leavenworth, and infused new life and energy. A little while before his

arrival, the daughter of Captain Gooding was married to Lieutenant Green, the Adjutant of the regiment, the first marriage of white persons in Minnesota. Mrs. Snelling, a few days after her arrival, gave birth to a daughter, the first white child born in Minnesota, and after a brief existence of thirteen months, she died and was the first interred in the military grave yard, and for years the stone which marked its resting place, was visible.

The earliest manuscript in Minnesota, written at the Cantonment, is dated October 4, 1820, and is in the handwriting of Colonel Snelling. It reads: "In justice to Lawrence Taliaferro, Esq., Indian Agent at this post, we, the undersigned, officers of the Fifth Regiment here stationed, have presented him this paper, as a token, not only of our individual respect and esteem, but as an entire approval of his conduct and deportment as a public agent in this quarter. Given at St. Peter, this 4th day of October, 1820.

J. SNELLING,	N. CLARK,
Col. 5th Inf.	Lieutenant.
S. BURBANK,	JOS. HARE,
Br. Major.	Lieutenant.
DAVID PERRY,	ED. PURCELL,
Captain.	Surgeon,
D. GOODING,	P. R. GREEN,
Brevet Captain.	Lieut. and Adjt.
J. PLYMPTON,	W. G. CAMP,
Lieutenant.	Lt. and Q. M.
R. A. McCABE,	H. WILKINS,
Lieutenant.	Lieutenant."

During the summer of 1820, a party of the Sisseton Sioux killed on the Missouri, Isadore Poupon, a half-breed, and Joseph Andrews, a Canadian engaged in the fur trade. The Indian Agent, through Colin Campbell, as interpreter, notified the Sissetons that trade would cease with them, until the murderers were delivered. At a council held at Big Stone Lake, one of the murderers, and the aged father of another, agreed to surrender themselves to the commanding officer.

On the twelfth of November, accompanied by their friends, they approached the encampment in solemn procession, and marched to the centre of the parade. First appeared a Sisseton bearing a British flag; then the murderer and the devoted father of another, their arms pinioned, and

large wooden splinters thrust through the flesh above the elbows indicating their contempt for pain and death; in the rear followed friends and relatives, with them chanting the death dirge. Having arrived in front of the guard, fire was kindled, and the British flag burned; then the murderer delivered up his medal, and both prisoners were surrounded. Col. Snelling detained the old chief, while the murderer was sent to St. Louis for trial.

## EVENTS OF THE YEAR 1821.

Col. Snelling built the fort in the shape of a lozenge, in view of the projection between the two rivers. The first row of barracks was of hewn logs, obtained from the pine forests of Rum River, but the other buildings were of stone. Mrs. Van Cleve, the daughter of Lieutenant, afterwards Captain Clark, writes:

"In 1821 the fort, although not complete, was fit for occupancy. My father had assigned to him the quarters next beyond the steps leading to the Commissary's stores, and during the year my little sister Juliet was born there. At a later period my father and Major Garland obtained permission to build more commodious quarters outside the walls, and the result was the two stone houses afterwards occupied by the Indian Agent and interpreter, lately destroyed."

Early in August, a young and intelligent mixed blood, Alexis Bailly, in after years a member of the legislature of Minnesota, left the cantonment with the first drove of cattle for the Selkirk Settlement, and the next winter returned with Col. Robert Dickson and Messrs. Laidlow and Mackenzie.

The next month, a party of Sissetons visited the Indian Agent, and told him that they had started with another of the murderers, to which reference has been made, but that on the way he had, through fear of being hung, killed himself.

This fall, a mill was constructed for the use of the garrison, on the west side of St. Anthony Falls, under the supervision of Lieutenant McCabe. During the fall, George Gooding, Captain by brevet, resigned, and became Sutler at Prairie du Chien. He was a native of Massachusetts, and entered the army as ensign in 1808. In 1810 he became a Second Lieutenant, and the next year was wounded at Tippecanoe.

In the middle of October, there embarked on the keel-boat "Saucy Jack," for Prairie du Chien, Col. Snelling, Lieut. Baxley, Major Taliaferro, and Mrs. Gooding.

## EVENTS OF 1822 AND 1823.

Early in January, 1822, there came to the Fort from the Red River of the North, Col. Robert Dickson, Laidlow, a Scotch farmer, the superintendent of Lord Selkirk's experimental farm, and one Mackenzie, on their way to Prairie du Chien. Dickson returned with a drove of cattle, but owing to the hostility of the Sioux his cattle were scattered, and never reached Pembina.

During the winter of 1823, Agent Taliaferro was in Washington. While returning in March, he was at a hotel in Pittsburg, when he received a note signed G. C. Beltrami, who was an Italian exile, asking permission to accompany him to the Indian territory. He was tall and commanding in appearance, and gentlemanly in bearing, and Taliaferro was so forcibly impressed as to accede to the request. After reaching St. Louis they embarked on the first steamboat for the Upper Mississippi.

It was named the Virginia, and was built in Pittsburg, twenty-two feet in width, and one hundred and eighteen feet in length, in charge of a Captain Crawford. It reached the Fort on the tenth of May, and was saluted by the discharge of cannon. Among the passengers, besides the Agent and the Italian, were Major Biddle, Lieut. Russell, and others.

The arrival of the Virginia is an era in the history of the Dakkotoh nation, and will probably be transmitted to their posterity as long as they exist as a people. They say their sacred men, the night before, dreamed of seeing some monster of the waters, which frightened them very much.

As the boat neared the shore, men, women, and children beheld with silent astonishment, supposing that it was some enormous water-spirit, coughing, pulling out hot breath, and splashing water in every direction. When it touched the landing their fears prevailed, and they retreated some distance; but when the blowing off of steam commenced they were completely unnerved: mothers forgetting their children, with streaming hair, sought hiding-places; chiefs, re-



nouncing their stoicism, scampered away like affrighted animals.

The peace agreement between the Ojibways and Dahkotahs, made through the influence of Governor Cass, was of brief duration, the latter being the first to violate the provisions.

On the fourth of June, Taliaferro, the Indian agent among the Dahkotahs, took advantage of the presence of a large number of Ojibways to renew the agreement for the cessation of hostilities. The council hall of the agent was a large room of logs, in which waved conspicuously the flag of the United States, surrounded by British colors and medals that had been delivered up from time to time by Indian chiefs.

Among the Dahkotah chiefs present were Wapashaw, Little Crow, and Penneshaw; of the Ojibways there were Kendouswa, Moshomene, and Pasheskonoepe. After mutual accusations and excuses concerning the infraction of the previous treaty, the Dahkotahs lighted the calumet, they having been the first to infringe upon the agreement of 1820. After smoking and passing the pipe of peace to the Ojibways, who passed through the same formalities, they all shook hands as a pledge of renewed amity.

The morning after the council, Flat Mouth, the distinguished Ojibway chief, arrived, who had left his lodge vowing that he would never be at peace with the Dahkotahs. As he stepped from his canoe, Penneshaw held out his hand, but was repulsed with scorn. The Dahkotah warrior immediately gave the alarm, and in a moment runners were on their way to the neighboring villages to raise a war party.

On the sixth of June, the Dahkotahs had assembled, stripped for a fight, and surrounded the Ojibways. The latter, fearing the worst, concealed their women and children behind the old barracks which had been used by the troops while the fort was being erected. At the solicitation of the agent and commander of the fort, the Dahkotahs desisted from an attack and retired.

On the seventh, the Ojibways left for their homes; but, in a few hours, while they were making a portage at Falls of St. Anthony, they were again approached by the Dahkotahs, who would have attacked them, if a detachment of troops had not arrived from the fort.

A rumor reaching Penneshaw's village that he

had been killed at the falls, his mother seized an Ojibway maiden, who had been a captive from infancy, and, with a tomahawk, cut her in two. Upon the return of the son in safety he was much gratified at what he considered the prowess of his parent.

On the third of July, 1823, Major Long, of the engineers, arrived at the fort in command of an expedition to explore the Minnesota River, and the region along the northern boundary line of the United States. Beltrami, at the request of Col. Snelling, was permitted to be of the party, and Major Taliaferro kindly gave him a horse and equipments.

The relations of the Italian to Major Long were not pleasant, and at Pembina Beltrami left the expedition, and with a "bois brule", and two Ojibways proceeded and discovered the northern sources of the Mississippi, and suggested where the western sources would be found; which was verified by Schoolcraft nine years later. About the second week in September Beltrami returned to the fort by way of the Mississippi, escorted by forty or fifty Ojibways, and on the 25th departed for New Orleans, where he published his discoveries in the French language.

The mill which was constructed in 1821, for sawing lumber, at the Falls of St. Anthony, stood upon the site of the Holmes and Sidle Mill, in Minneapolis, and in 1823 was fitted up for grinding flour. The following extracts from correspondence addressed to Lieut. Clark, Commissary at Fort Snelling, will be read with interest.

Under the date of August 5th, 1823, General Gibson writes: "From a letter addressed by Col. Snelling to the Quartermaster General, dated the 2d of April, I learn that a large quantity of wheat would be raised this summer. The assistant Commissary of Subsistence at St. Louis has been instructed to forward sickles and a pair of millstones to St. Peters. If any flour is manufactured from the wheat raised, be pleased to let me know as early as practicable, that I may deduct the quantity manufactured at the post from the quantity advertised to be contracted for."

In another letter, General Gibson writes: "Below you will find the amount charged on the books against the garrison at Ft. St. Anthony, for certain articles, and forwarded for the use of the troops at that post, which you will deduct

from the payments to be made for flour raised and turned over to you for issue :

One pair buhr millstones.....	\$250 11
337 pounds plaster of Paris.....	20 22
Two dozen sickles.....	18 00
Total.....	\$288 33

Upon the 19th of January, 1824, the General writes: "The mode suggested by Col. Snelling, of fixing the price to be paid to the troops for the flour furnished by them is deemed equitable and just. You will accordingly pay for the flour \$3.33 per barrel."

Charlotte Ouisconsin Van Cleve, now the oldest person living who was connected with the cantonment in 1819, in a paper read before the Department of American History of the Minnesota Historical Society in January, 1880, wrote :

"In 1823, Mrs. Snelling and my mother established the first Sunday School in the Northwest. It was held in the basement of the commanding officer's quarters, and was productive of much good. Many of the soldiers, with their families, attended. Joe. Brown, since so well known in this country, then a drummer boy, was one of the pupils. A Bible class, for the officers and their wives, was formed, and all became so interested in the history of the patriarchs, that it furnished topics of conversation for the week. One day after the Sunday School lesson on the death of Moses, a member of the class meeting my mother on the parade, after exchanging the usual greetings, said, in saddened tones, 'But don't you feel sorry that Moses is dead?'

Early in the spring of 1824, the Tully boys were rescued from the Sioux and brought to the fort. They were children of one of the settlers of Lord Selkirk's colony, and with their parents and others, were on their way from Red River Valley to settle near Fort Snelling.

The party was attacked by Indians, and the parents of these children murdered, and the boys captured. Through the influence of Col. Snelling the children were ransomed and brought to the fort. Col. Snelling took John and my father Andrew, the younger of the two. Everyone became interested in the orphans, and we loved Andrew as if he had been our own little brother. John died some two years after his arrival at the fort, and Mrs. Snelling asked me

when I last saw her if a tomb stone had been placed at his grave, she as requested, during a visit to the old home some years ago. She said she received a promise that it should be done, and seemed quite disappointed when I told her it had not been attended to."

Andrew Tully, after being educated at an Orphan Asylum in New York City, became a carriage maker, and died a few years ago in that vicinity.

#### EVENTS OF THE YEAR A. D. 1824.

In the year 1824 the Fort was visited by Gen. Scott, on a tour of inspection, and at his suggestion, its name was changed from Fort St. Anthony to Fort Snelling. The following is an extract from his report to the War Department :

"This work, of which the War Department is in possession of a plan, reflects the highest credit on Col. Snelling, his officers and men. The defenses, and for the most part, the public storehouses, shops and quarters being constructed of stone, the whole is likely to endure as long as the post shall remain a frontier one. The cost of erection to the government has been the amount paid for tools and iron, and the per diem paid to soldiers employed as mechanics. I wish to suggest to the General in Chief, and through him to the War Department, the propriety of calling this work Fort Snelling, as a just compliment to the meritorious officer under whom it has been erected. The present name, (Fort St. Anthony), is foreign to all our associations, and is, besides, geographically incorrect, as the work stands at the junction of the Mississippi and St. Peter's [Minnesota] Rivers, eight miles below the great falls of the Mississippi, called after St. Anthony."

In 1824, Major Taliaferro proceeded to Washington with a delegation of Chippeways and Dakotahs, headed by Little Crow, the grand father of the chief of the same name, who was engaged in the late horrible massacre of defenceless women and children. The object of the visit, was to secure a convocation of all the tribes of the Upper Mississippi, at Prairie du Chein, to define their boundary lines and establish friendly relations. When they reached Prairie du Chein, Wahnatah, a Yankton chief, and also Wapashaw, by the whisperings of mean traders, became dis-

affected, and wished to turn back. Little Crow, perceiving this, stopped all hesitancy by the following speech: "My friends, you can do as you please. I am no coward, nor can my ears be pulled about by evil counsels. We are here and should go on, and do some good for our nation. I have taken our Father here (Taliaferro) by the coat tail, and will follow him until I take by the hand, our great American Father."

While on board of a steamer on the Ohio River, Marcepee or the Cloud, in consequence of a bad dream, jumped from the stern of the boat, and was supposed to be drowned, but he swam ashore and made his way to St. Charles, Mo., there to be murdered by some Sacs. The remainder safely arrived in Washington and accomplished the object of the visit. The Dahkotahs returned by way of New York, and while there were anxious to pay a visit to certain parties with Wm. Dickson, a half-breed son of Col. Robert Dickson, the trader, who in the war of 1812-15 led the Indians of the Northwest against the United States.

After this visit Little Crow carried a new double-barreled gun, and said that a medicine man by the name of Peters gave it to him for signing a certain paper, and that he also promised he would send a keel-boat full of goods to them. The medicine man referred to was the Rev. Samuel Peters, an Episcopal clergyman, who had made himself obnoxious during the Revolution by his tory sentiments, and was subsequently nominated as Bishop of Vermont.

Peters asserted that in 1806 he had purchased of the heirs of Jonathan Carver the right to a tract of land on the upper Mississippi, embracing St. Paul, alleged to have been given to Carver by the Dahkotahs, in 1767.

The next year there arrived, in one of the keel-boats from Prairie du Chien, at Fort Snelling a box marked Col. Robert Dickson. On opening, it was found to contain a few presents from Peters to Dickson's Indian wife, a long letter, and a copy of Carver's alleged grant, written on parchment.

#### EVENTS OF THE YEARS 1825 AND 1826.

On the 30th of October, 1825, seven Indian women in canoes, were drawn into the rapids above the Falls of St. Anthony. All were saved

but a lame girl, who was dashed over the cata-ract, and a month later her body was found at Pike's Island in front of the fort.

Forty years ago, the means of communication between Fort Snelling and the civilized world were very limited. The mail in winter was usually carried by soldiers to Prairie du Chien. On the 26th of January, 1826, there was great joy in the fort, caused by the return from furlough of Lieutenants Baxley and Russell, who brought with them the first mail received for five months. About this period there was also another excitement, caused by the seizure of liquors in the trading house of Alexis Bailey, at New Hope, now Mendota.

During the months of February and March, in this year, snow fell to the depth of two or three feet, and there was great suffering among the Indians. On one occasion, thirty lodges of Sisseton and other Sioux were overtaken by a snow storm on a large prairie. The storm continued for three days, and provisions grew scarce, for the party were seventy in number. At last, the stronger men, with the few pairs of snow-shoes in their possession, started for a trading post one hundred miles distant. They reached their destination half alive, and the traders sympathizing sent four Canadians with supplies for those left behind. After great toil they reached the scene of distress, and found many dead, and, what was more horrible, the living feeding on the corpses of their relatives. A mother had eaten her dead child and a portion of her own father's arms. The shock to her nervous system was so great that she lost her reason. Her name was Pash-uno-ta, and she was both young and good looking. One day in September, while at Fort Snelling, she asked Captain Jouett if he knew which was the best portion of a man to eat, at the same time taking him by the collar of his coat. He replied with great astonishment, "No!" and she then said, "The arms." She then asked for a piece of his servant to eat, as she was nice and fat. A few days after this she dashed herself from the bluffs near Fort Snelling, into the river. Her body was found just above the mouth of the Minnesota, and decently interred by the agent.

The spring of 1826 was very backward. On the 20th of March snow fell to the depth of one or one and a half feet on a level, and drifted in



heaps from six to fifteen feet in height. On the 5th of April, early in the day, there was a violent storm, and the ice was still thick in the river. During the storm flashes of lightning were seen and thunder heard. On the 10th, the thermometer was four degrees above zero. On the 14th there was rain, and on the next day the St. Peter river broke up, but the ice on the Mississippi remained firm. On the 21st, at noon, the ice began to move, and carried away Mr. Faribault's houses on the east side of the river. For several days the river was twenty feet above low water mark, and all the houses on low lands were swept off. On the second of May, the steamboat *Lawrence*, Captain Reeder, arrived.

Major Taliaferro had inherited several slaves, which he used to hire to officers of the garrison. On the 31st of March, his negro boy, William, was employed by Col. Snelling, the latter agreeing to clothe him. About this time, William attempted to shoot a hawk, but instead shot a small boy, named Henry Cullum, and nearly killed him. In May, Captain Plympton, of the Fifth Infantry, wished to purchase his negro woman, Eliza, but he refused, as it was his intention, ultimately, to free his slaves. Another of his negro girls, Harriet, was married at the fort, the Major performing the ceremony, to the now historic Dred Scott, who was then a slave of Surgeon Emerson. The only person that ever purchased a slave, to retain in slavery, was Alexis Bailly, who bought a man of Major Garland. The Sioux, at first, had no prejudices against negroes. They called them "Black Frenchmen," and placing their hands on their woolly heads would laugh heartily.

The following is a list of the steamboats that had arrived at Fort Snelling, up to May 26, 1826:

1 Virginia, May 10, 1825; 2 Neville; 3 Putnam, April 2, 1825; 3 Mandan; 5 Indiana; 6 Lawrence, May 2, 1826; 7 Sciota; 8 Eclipse; 9 Josephine; 10 Fulton; 11 Red Rover; 12 Black Rover; 13 Warrior; 14 Enterprise; 15 Volant.

Life within the walls of a fort is sometimes the exact contrast of a paradise. In the year 1826 a Pandora box was opened, among the officers, and dissensions began to prevail. One young officer, a graduate of West Point, whose father had been a professor in Princeton College, fought a duel with, and slightly wounded, William Joseph, the talented son of Colonel Snelling, who was then

twenty-two years of age, and had been three years at West Point. At a Court Martial convened to try the officer for violating the Articles of War, the accused objected to the testimony of Lieut. William Alexander, a Tennessean, not a graduate of the Military Academy, on the ground that he was an infidel. Alexander, hurt by this allusion, challenged the objector, and another duel was fought, resulting only in slight injuries to the clothing of the combatants. Inspector General E. P. Gaines, after this, visited the fort, and in his report of the inspection he wrote: "A defect in the discipline of this regiment has appeared in the character of certain personal controversies, between the Colonel and several of his young officers, the particulars of which I forbear to enter into, assured as I am that they will be developed in the proceedings of a general court martial ordered for the trial of Lieutenant Hunter and other officers at Jefferson Barracks.

"From a conversation with the Colonel I can have no doubt that he has erred in the course pursued by him in reference to some of the controversies, inasmuch as he has intimated to his officers his willingness to sanction in certain cases, and even to participate in personal conflicts, contrary to the twenty-fifth, Article of War."

The Colonel's son, William Joseph, after this passed several years among traders and Indians, and became distinguished as a poet and brilliant author.

His "Tales of the Northwest," published in Boston in 1820, by Hilliard, Gray, Little & Wilkins, is a work of great literary ability, and Catlin thought the book was the most faithful picture of Indian life he had read. Some of his poems were also of a high order. One of his pieces, deficient in dignity, was a caustic satire upon modern American poets, and was published under the title of "Truth, a Gift for Scribblers."

Nathaniel P. Willis, who had winced under the last, wrote the following lampoon:

"Oh, smelling Joseph! Thou art like a cur.

I'm told thou once did live by hunting fur:

Of bigger dogs thou smellest, and, in sooth,

Of one extreme, perhaps, can tell the truth.

'Tis a wise shift, and shows thou know'st thy powers.

To leave the 'North West tales,' and take to smelling ours."

In 1832 a second edition of "Truth" appeared with additions and emendations. In this appeared the following pasquinade upon Willis:

"I live by hunting fur, thou say'st, so let it be,  
But tell me, Natty! Had I hunted thee,  
Had not my time been thrown away, young sir,  
And eke my powder? Puppies have no fur.

Our tails? Thou ownest thee to a tail,  
I've scanned thee o'er and o'er  
But, though I guessed the species right,  
I was not sure before.

Our savages, authentic travelers say,  
To natural fools, religious homage pay,  
Hadst thou been born in wigwam's smoke, and  
died in,  
Nat! thine apotheosis had been certain."

Snelling died at Chelsea, Mass., December sixteenth, 1848, a victim to the appetite which enslaved Robert Burns.

In the year 1826, a small party of Ojibways (Chippeways) came to see the Indian Agent, and three of them ventured to visit the Columbia Fur Company's trading house, two miles from the Fort. While there, they became aware of their danger, and desired two of the white men attached to the establishment to accompany them back, thinking that their presence might be some protection. They were in error. As they passed a little copse, three Dahkotahs sprang from behind a log with the speed of light, fired their pieces into the face of the foremost, and then fled. The guns must have been double loaded, for the man's head was literally blown from his shoulders, and his white companions were spattered with brains and blood. The survivors gained the Fort without further molestation. Their comrade was buried on the spot where he fell. A staff was set up on his grave, which became a landmark, and received the name of The Murder Pole. The murderers boasted of their achievement and with impunity. They and their tribe thought that they had struck a fair blow on their ancient enemies, in a becoming manner. It was only said, that Toopunkah Zeze of the village of the *Bulture aux Fierres*, and two others, had each acquired a right to wear skunk skins on their heels and war-eagles' feathers on their heads.

#### EVENTS OF A. D. 1827.

On the twenty-eighth of May, 1827, the Ojibway chief at Sandy Lake, Kee-wee-zais-hish called by the English, Flat Mouth with seven warriors and some women and children, in all amounting to twenty-four, arrived about sunrise at Fort Snelling. Walking to the gates of the garrison, they asked the protection of Colonel Snelling and Taliaferro, the Indian agent. They were told, that as long as they remained under the United States flag, they were secure, and were ordered to encamp within musket shot of the high stone walls of the fort.

During the afternoon, a Dahkotah, Toopunkah Zeze, from a village near the first rapids of the Minnesota, visited the Ojibway camp. They were cordially received, and a feast of meat and corn and sugar, was soon made ready. The wooden plates emptied of their contents, they engaged in conversation, and whiffed the peace pipe.

That night, some officers and their friends were spending a pleasant evening at the head-quarters of Captain Clark, which was in one of the stone houses which used to stand outside of the walls of the fort. As Captain Cruger was walking on the porch, a bullet whizzed by, and rapid firing was heard.

As the Dahkotahs, or Sioux, left the Ojibway camp, notwithstanding their friendly talk, they turned and discharged their guns with deadly aim upon their entertainers, and ran off with a shout of satisfaction. The report was heard by the sentinel of the fort, and he cried, repeatedly, "Corporal of the guard!" and soon at the gates, were the Ojibways, with their women and the wounded, telling their tale of woe in wild and incoherent language. Two had been killed and six wounded. Among others, was a little girl about seven years old, who was pierced through both thighs with a bullet. Surgeon McMahon made every effort to save her life, but without avail.

Flat Mouth, the chief, reminded Colonel Snelling that he had been attacked while under the protection of the United States flag, and early the next morning, Captain Clark, with one hundred soldiers, proceeded towards Land's End, a trading-post of the Columbia Fur Company, on the Minnesota, a mile above the former residence of

Franklin Steele, where the Dakkotas were supposed to be. The soldiers had just left the large gate of the fort, when a party of Dakkotas, in battle array, appeared on one of the prairie hills. After some parleying they turned their backs, and being pursued, thirty-two were captured near the trading-post.

Colonel Snelling ordered the prisoners to be brought before the Ojibways, and two being pointed out as participants in the slaughter of the preceding night, they were delivered to the aggrieved party to deal with in accordance with their customs. They were led out to the plain in front of the gate of the fort, and when placed nearly without the range of the Ojibway guns, they were told to run for their lives. With the rapidity of deer they bounded away, but the Ojibway bullet flew faster, and after a few steps, they fell gasping on the ground, and were soon lifeless. Then the savage nature displayed itself in all its hideousness. Women and children danced for joy, and placing their fingers in the bullet holes, from which the blood oozed, they licked them with delight. The men tore the scalps from the dead, and seemed to luxuriate in the privilege of plunging their knives through the corpses. After the execution, the Ojibways returned to the fort, and were met by the Colonel. He had prevented all over whom his authority extended from witnessing the scene, and had done his best to confine the excitement to the Indians. The same day a deputation of Dakkotoh warriors received audience, regretting the violence that had been done by their young men, and agreeing to deliver up the ringleaders.

At the time appointed, a son of Flat Mouth, with those of the Ojibwa party that were not wounded, escorted by United States troops, marched forth to meet the Dakkotoh deputation, on the prairie just beyond the old residence of the Indian agent. With much solemnity two more of the guilty were handed over to the assaulted. One was fearless, and with firmness stripped himself of his clothing and ornaments, and distributed them. The other could not face death with composure. He was noted for a hideous hare-lip, and had a bad reputation among his fellows. In the spirit of a coward he prayed for life, to the mortification of his tribe. The same opportunity was presented to them as to the

first, of running for their lives. At the first fire the coward fell a corpse; but his brave companion, though wounded, ran on, and had nearly reached the goal of safety, when a second bullet killed him. The body of the coward now became a common object of loathing for both Dakkotas and Ojibways.

Colonel Snelling told the Ojibways that the bodies must be removed, and then they took the scalped Dakkotas, and dragging them by the heels, threw them off the bluff into the river, a hundred and fifty feet beneath. The dreadful scene was now over; and a detachment of troops was sent with the old chief Flat Mouth, to escort him out of the reach of Dakkotoh vengeance.

An eyewitness wrote: "After this catastrophe, all the Dakkotas quitted the vicinity of Fort Snelling, and did not return to it for some months. It was said that they formed a conspiracy to demand a council, and kill the Indian Agent and the commanding officer. If this was a fact, they had no opportunity, or wanted the spirit, to execute their purpose.

"The Flat Mouth's band lingered in the fort till their wounded comrade died. He was sensible of his condition, and bore his pains with great fortitude. When he felt his end approach, he desired that his horse might be gaily caparisoned, and brought to the hospital window, so that he might touch the animal. He then took from his medicine bag a large cake of maple sugar, and held it forth. It may seem strange, but it is true, that the beast ate it from his hand. His features were radiant with delight as he fell back on the pillow exhausted. His horse had eaten the sugar, he said, and he was sure of a favorable reception and comfortable quarters in the other world. Half an hour after, he breathed his last. We tried to discover the details of his superstition, but could not succeed. It is a subject on which Indians unwillingly discourse."

In the fall of 1826, all the troops at Prairie du Chien had been removed to Fort Snelling, the commander taking with him two Winnebagoes that had been confined in Fort Crawford. After the soldiers left the Prairie, the Indians in the vicinity were quite insolent.

In June, 1827, two keel-boats passed Prairie du Chien on the way to Fort Snelling with provisions. When they reached Wapashaw village, on



the site of the present town of Winona, the crew were ordered to come ashore by the Dahkotahs. Complying, they found themselves surrounded by Indians with hostile intentions. The boatmen had no fire-arms, but assuming a bold mien and a defiant voice, the captain of the keel-boats ordered the savages to leave the decks; which was successful. The boats pushed on, and at Red Wing and Kaposia the Indians showed that they were not friendly, though they did not molest the boats. Before they started on their return from Fort Snelling, the men on board, amounting to thirty-two, were all provided with muskets and a barrel of ball cartridges.

When the descending keel-boats passed Wapashaw, the Dahkotas were engaged in the war dance, and menaced them, but made no attack. Below this point one of the boats moved in advance of the other, and when near the mouth of the Bad Axe, the half-breeds on board descried hostile Indians on the banks. As the channel neared the shore, the sixteen men on the first boat were greeted with the war whoop and a volley of rifle balls from the excited Winnebagoes, killing two of the crew. Rushing into their canoes, the Indians made the attempt to board the boat, and two were successful. One of these stationed himself at the bow of the boat, and fired with killing effect on the men below deck. An old soldier of the last war with Great Britain, called Saucy Jack, at last despatched him, and began to rally the fainting spirits on board. During the fight the boat had stuck on a sand-bar. With four companions, amid a shower of balls from the savages, he plunged into the water and pushed off the boat, and thus moved out of reach of the galling shots of the Winnebagoes. As they floated down the river during the night, they heard a wail in a canoe behind them, the voice of a father mourning the death of the son who had scaled the deck, and was now a corpse in possession of the white men. The rear boat passed the Bad Axe river late in the night, and escaped an attack.

The first keel-boat arrived at Prairie du Chein, with two of their crew dead, four wounded, and the Indian that had been killed on the boat. The two dead men had been residents of the Prairie, and now the panic was increased. On the morning of the twenty-eighth of June the second

keel-boat appeared, and among her passengers was Joseph Snelling, the talented son of the colonel, who wrote a story of deep interest, based on the facts narrated.

At a meeting of the citizens it was resolved to repair old Fort Crawford, and Thomas McNair was appointed captain. Dirt was thrown around the bottom logs of the fortification to prevent its being fired, and young Snelling was put in command of one of the block-houses. On the next day a voyageur named Loyer, and the well-known trader Duncan Graham, started through the interior, west of the Mississippi, with intelligence of the murders, to Fort Snelling. Intelligence of this attack was received at the fort, on the evening of the ninth of July, and Col. Snelling started in keel boats with four companies to Fort Crawford, and on the seventeenth four more companies left under Major Fowle. After an absence of six weeks, the soldiers, without firing a gun at the enemy, returned.

A few weeks after the attack upon the keel boats General Gaines inspected the Fort, and, subsequently in a communication to the War Department wrote as follows;

"The main points of defence against an enemy appear to have been in some respects sacrificed, in the effort to secure the comfort and convenience of troops in peace. These are important considerations, but on an exposed frontier the primary object ought to be security against the attack of an enemy.

"The buildings are too large, too numerous, and extending over a space entirely too great, enclosing a large parade, five times greater than is at all desirable in that climate. The buildings for the most part seem well constructed, of good stone and other materials, and they contain every desirable convenience, comfort and security as barracks and store houses.

"The work may be rendered very strong and adapted to a garrison of two hundred men by removing one-half the buildings, and with the materials of which they are constructed, building a tower sufficiently high to command the hill between the Mississippi and St. Peter's [Minnesota], and by a block house on the extreme point, or brow of the cliff, near the commandant's quarters, to secure most effectually the banks of the river, and the boats at the landing.

"Much credit is due to Colonel Snelling, his officers and men, for their immense labors and excellent workmanship exhibited in the construction of these barracks and store houses, but this has been effected too much at the expense of the discipline of the regiment."

From reports made from 1823 to 1826, the health of the troops was good. In the year ending September thirty, 1823, there were but two deaths; in 1824 only six, and in 1825 but seven.

In 1823 there were three desertions, in 1824 twenty-two, and in 1825 twenty-nine. Most of the deserters were fresh recruits and natives of America. Ten of the deserters were foreigners, and five of these were born in Ireland. In 1826 there were eight companies numbering two hun-

dred and fourteen soldiers quartered in the Fort.

During the fall of 1827 the Fifth Regiment was relieved by a part of the First, and the next year Colonel Snelling proceeded to Washington on business, where he died with inflammation of the brain. Major General Macomb announcing his death in an order, wrote:

"Colonel Snelling joined the army in early youth. In the battle of Tippecanoe, he was distinguished for gallantry and good conduct. Subsequently and during the whole late war with Great Britain, from the battle of Brownstown to the termination of the contest, he was actively employed in the field, with credit to himself, and honor to his country."

## CHAPTER XVII.

## OCCURRENCES IN THE VICINITY OF FORT SNELLING. CONTINUED.

Arrival of J. N. Nicollet—Marriage of James Wells—Nicollet's letter from Falls of St. Anthony—Portrait of M. C. McLeod—Chief of the Flat Mouths—Agent—Red River and St. Lawrence battles—Fire at Snelling, the Fort.

On the second of July 1836, the steamboat Saint Peter landed supplies, and among its passengers was the distinguished French astronomer, Jean N. Nicollet (Nicokay). Major Taliaferro on the twelfth of July, wrote; "Mr. Nicollet, on a visit to the post for scientific research, and at present in my family, has shown me the late work of Henry R. Schoolcraft on the discovery of the source of the Mississippi; which claim is ridiculous in the extreme." On the twenty-seventh, Nicollet ascended the Mississippi on a tour of observation.

James Wells, a trader, who afterwards was a member of the legislature, at the house of Oliver Cratte, near the fort, was married on the twelfth of September, by Agent Taliaferro, to Jane, a daughter of Duncan Graham. Wells was killed in 1862, by the Sioux, at the time of the massacre in the Minnesota Valley.

Nicollet in September returned from his trip to Leech Lake, and on the twenty-seventh wrote the following to Major Taliaferro the Indian Agent at the fort, which is supposed to be the earliest letter extant written from the site of the city of Minneapolis. As the principal hotel and one of the finest avenues of that city bears his name it is worthy of preservation. He spelled his name sometimes Nicoley, and the pronunciation in English, would be Nicolay, the same as if written Nicollet in French. The letter shows that he had not mastered the English language: "ST. ANTHONY'S FALLS, 27th September, 1836.

DEAR FRIEND:—I arrived last evening about dark; all well, nothing lost, nothing broken, happy and a very successful journey. But I done exhausted, and nothing can relieve me, but the pleasure of meeting you again under your hospitable roof, and to see all the friends of the garrison who have been so kind to me.

"This letter is more particularly to give you a very extraordinary tide. Flat Mouth, the chief of Leech Lake and suite, ten in number are with me. The day before yesterday I met them again at Swan river where they detained me one day. I had to bear a new harangue and gave answer. All terminated by their own resolution that they ought to give you the hand, as well as to the Guinas of the Fort (Colonel Davenport.) I thought it my duty to acquaint you with it beforehand. Peace or war are at stake of the visit they pay you. Please give them a good welcome until I have reported to you and Colonel Davenport all that has taken place during my stay among the Pillagers. But be assured I have not trespassed and that I have behaved as would have done a good citizen of the U. S. As to Schoolcraft's statement alluding to you, you will have full and complete satisfaction from Flat Mouth himself. In haste, your friend, J. N. NICOLEY."

## EVENTS OF A. D. 1837.

On the seventeenth of March, 1837, there arrived Martin McLeod, who became a prominent citizen of Minnesota, and the legislature has given his name to a county.

He left the Red River country on snow shoes, with two companions, one a Polander and the other an Irishman named Hays, and Pierre Bottineau as interpreter. Being lost in a violent snow storm the Pole and Irishman perished. He and his guide, Bottineau, lived for a time on the flesh of one of their dogs. After being twenty-six days without seeing any one, the survivors reached the trading post of Joseph R. Brown, at Lake Traverse, and from thence they came to the fort.

## EVENTS OF A. D. 1838.

In the month of April, eleven Sioux were slain in a dastardly manner, by a party of Ojibways,



under the noted and elder Hole-in-the-Day. The Chippeways feigned the warmest friendship, and at dark lay down in the tents by the side of the Sioux, and in the night silently arose and killed them. The occurrence took place at the Chippeway River, about thirty miles from Lac qui Parle, and the next day the Rev. G. H. Pond, the Indian missionary, accompanied by a Sioux, went out and buried the mutilated and scalped bodies.

On the second of August old Hole-in-the-Day, and some Ojibways, came to the fort. They stopped first at the cabin of Peter Quinn, whose wife was a half-breed Chippeway, about a mile from the fort.

The missionary, Samuel W. Pond, told the agent that the Sioux, of Lake Calhoun were aroused, and on their way to attack the Chippeways. The agent quieted them for a time, but two of the relatives of those slain at Lac qui Parle in April, hid themselves near Quinn's house, and as Hole-in-the-Day and his associates were passing, they fired and killed one Chippeway and wounded another. Obequette, a Chippeway from Red Lake, succeeded, however, in shooting a Sioux while he was in the act of scalping his comrade. The Chippeways were brought within the fort as soon as possible, and at nine o'clock a Sioux was confined in the guard-house as a hostage.

Notwithstanding the murdered Chippeway had been buried in the graveyard of the fort for safety, an attempt was made on the part of some of the Sioux, to dig it up. On the evening of the sixth, Major Plympton sent the Chippeways across the river to the east side, and ordered them to go home as soon as possible.

#### EVENTS OF A. D. 1839.

On the twentieth day of June the elder Hole-in-the-Day arrived from the Upper Mississippi with several hundred Chippeways. Upon their return homeward the Mississippi and Mille Lacs band encamped the first night at the Falls of Saint Anthony, and some of the Sioux visited them and smoked the pipe of peace.

On the second of July, about sunrise, a son-in-law of the chief of the Sioux band, at Lake Calhoun, named Meekaw or Badger, was killed and scalped by two Chippeways of the Pillager band, relatives of him who lost his life near Patrick

Quinn's the year before. The excitement was intense among the Sioux, and immediately war parties started in pursuit. Hole-in-the-Day's band was not sought, but the Mille Lacs and Saint Croix Chippeways. The Lake Calhoun Sioux, with those from the villages on the Minnesota, assembled at the Falls of Saint Anthony, and on the morning of the fourth of July, came up with the Mille Lacs Chippeways on Rum River, before sunrise. Not long after the war whoop was raised and the Sioux attacked, killing and wounding ninety.

The Kaposia band of Sioux pursued the Saint Croix Chippeways, and on the third of July found them in the Penitentiary ravine at Stillwater, under the influence of whisky. Aitkin, the old trader, was with them. The sight of the Sioux tended to make them sober, but in the fight twenty-one were killed and twenty-nine were wounded.

Whisky, during the year 1839, was freely introduced, in the face of the law prohibiting it. The first boat of the season, the Ariel, came to the fort on the fourteenth of April, and brought twenty barrels of whisky for Joseph R. Brown, and on the twenty-first of May, the Glaucus brought six barrels of liquor for David Faribault. On the thirtieth of June, some soldiers went to Joseph R. Brown's groggery on the opposite side of the Mississippi, and that night forty-seven were in the guard-house for drunkenness. The demoralization then existing, led to a letter by Surgeon Emerson on duty at the fort, to the Surgeon General of the United States army, in which he writes:

"The whisky is brought here by citizens who are pouring in upon us and settling themselves on the opposite shore of the Mississippi river, in defiance of our worthy commanding officer, Major J. Plympton, whose authority they set at naught. At this moment there is a citizen named Brown, once a soldier in the Fifth Infantry, who was discharged at this post, while Colonel Snelling commanded, and who has been since employed by the American Fur Company, actually building on the land marked out by the land officers as the reserve, and within gunshot distance of the fort, a very expensive whisky shop."

## CHAPTER XVIII.

## INDIAN TRIBES IN MINNESOTA AT THE TIME OF ITS ORGANIZATION.

Sioux or Dakota, a people—Meaning of words Sioux and Dakota. Early villages—Residence of Sioux in 1849—The Winnebagoes—The Ojibways or Chippeways.

The three Indian nations who dwelt in this region after the organization of Minnesota, were the Sioux or Dahkotahs; the Ojibways or Chippeways; and the Ho-tchun-graws or Winnebagoes.

## SIOUX OR DAHKOTAHs.

They are an entirely different group from the Algonquin and Iroquois, who were found by the early settlers of the Atlantic States, on the banks of the Connecticut, Mohawk, and Susquehanna Rivers.

When the Dahkotahs were first noticed by the European adventurers, large numbers were occupying the Mille Lacs region of country, and appropriately called by the voyageur, "People of the Lake," "Gens du Lac." And tradition asserts that here was the ancient centre of this tribe. Though we have traces of their warring and hunting on the shores of Lake Superior, there is no satisfactory evidence of their residence, east of the Mille Lacs region, as they have no name for Lake Superior.

The word Dahkotah, by which they love to be designated, signifies allied or joined together in friendly compact, and is equivalent to "E pluribus unum," the motto on the seal of the United States.

In the history of the mission at La Pointe, Wisconsin, published nearly two centuries ago, a writer, referring to the Dahkotahs, remarks:

"For sixty leagues from the extremity of the Upper Lake, toward sunset; and, as it were in the centre of the western nations, they have all united their force by a general league."

The Dahkotahs in the earliest documents, and even until the present day, are called Sioux, Scioux, or Soos. The name originated with the early voyageurs. For centuries the Ojibways of Lake Superior waged war against the Dahkotahs; and,

whenever they spoke of them, called them Nado-waysioux, which signifies enemies.

The French traders, to avoid exciting the attention of Indians, while conversing in their presence, were accustomed to designate them by names, which would not be recognized.

The Dahkotahs were nicknamed Sioux, a word composed of the two last syllables of the Ojibway word for foes

Under the influence of the French traders, the eastern Sioux began to wander from the Mille Lacs region. A trading post at O-ton-we-kpa-dan, or Rice Creek, above the Falls of Saint Anthony, induced some to erect their summer dwellings and plant corn there, which took the place of wild rice. Those who dwelt here were called Wa-kpa-a-ton-we-dan. Those who dwell on the creek. Another division was known as the Ma-tan-ton-wan.

Less than a hundred years ago, it is said that the eastern Sioux, pressed by the Chippeways, and influenced by traders, moved seven miles above Fort Snelling on the Minnesota River.

## MED-DAY-WAH-KAWN-TWAWNS.

In 1849 there were seven villages of Med-day-wah-kawn-twawn Sioux. (1) Below Lake Pepin, where the city of Winona is, was the village of Wapashaw. This band was called Kee-yu-ksa, because with them blood relations intermarried. Bounding or Whipping Wind was the chief. (2) At the head of Lake Pepin, under a lofty bluff, was the Red Wing village, called Ghay-mni-chan Hill, wood and water. Shooter was the name of the chief. (3) Opposite, and a little below the Pig's Eye Marsh, was the Kaposia band. The word, Kaposia means light, given because these people are quick travelers. His Scarlet People, better known as Little Crow, was the chief, and is notorious as the leader in the massacre of 1862.

On the Minnesota River, on the south side,

a few miles above Fort Snelling, was Black Dog village. The inhabitants were called, Ma-ga-yu-tay-shnee. People who do not a geese, because they found it profitable to sell game at Fort Snelling. Grey Iron was the chief, also known as Pa-ma-ya-yaw, My head aches.

At Oak Grove, on the north side of the river, eight miles above the fort, was (5) Hay-ya-ta-oton-wan, or Inland Village, so called because they formerly lived at Lake Calkoun. Contiguous was (6) O-ya-tay-shee-ka, or Bad People. Known as Good Roads Band and (7) the largest village was Tin-ta-ton-wan, Prairie Village; Shokpay, or Six, was the chief, and is now the site of the town of Shakopee.

West of this division of the Sioux were—

#### WAR-PAY-KU-TAY.

The War-pay-ku-tay, or leaf shooters, who occupied the country south of the Minnesota around the sources of the Cannon and Blue Earth Rivers.

#### WAR-PAY-TWAWNS.

North and west of the last were the War-pay-twawns, or People of the Leaf, and their principal village was Lac qui Parle. They numbered about fifteen hundred.

#### SE-SEE-TWAWNS.

To the west and southwest of these bands of Sioux were the Se-see-twawns (Sissetoans), or Swamp Dwellers. This band claimed the land west of the Blue Earth to the James River, and the guardianship of the Sacred Red Pipestone Quarry. Their principal village was at Traverse, and the number of the band was estimated at thirty-eight hundred.

#### HO-TCHUN-GRAWS, OR WINNEBAGOES.

The Ho-tchun-graws, or Winnebagoes, belong to the Dahkotch family of aborigines. Champlain, although he never visited them, mentions them. Nicollet, who had been in his employ, visited Green Bay about the year 1635, and an early Relation mentions that he saw the Ouinipegous, a people called so, because they came from a distant sea, which some French erroneously called Puants. Another writer speak-

ing of these people says: "This people are called 'Les Puants' not because of any bad odor peculiar to them, but because they claim to have come from the shores of a far distant lake, towards the north, whose waters are salt. They call themselves the people 'de l'eau puants,' of the putrid or bad water."

By the treaty of 1837 they were removed to Iowa, and by another treaty in October, 1846, they came to Minnesota in the spring of 1848, to the country between the Long Prairie, and Crow Wing Rivers. The agency was located on Long Prairie River, forty miles from the Mississippi, and in 1849 the tribe numbered about twenty-five hundred souls.

In February 1855, another treaty was made with them, and that spring they removed to lands on the Blue Earth River. Owing to the panic caused by the outbreak of the Sioux in 1862, Congress, by a special act, without consulting them, in 1863, removed them from their fields in Minnesota to the Missouri River, and in the words of a missionary, "they were, like the Sioux, dumped in the desert, one hundred miles above Fort Randall"

#### OJIBWAY OR CHIPPEWAY NATION.

The Ojibways or Leapers, when the French came to Lake Superior, had their chief settlement at Sault St. Marie, and were called by the French Saulteurs, and by the Sioux, Hah-ha-tonwan, Dwellers at the Falls or Leaping Waters.

When Du Luth erected his trading post at the western extremity of Lake Superior, they had not obtained any foothold in Minnesota, and were constantly at war with their hereditary enemies, the Nadouaysioux. By the middle of the eighteenth century, they had pushed in and occupied Sandy, Leech, Mille Lacs and other points between Lake Superior and the Mississippi, which had been dwelling places of the Sioux. In 1820 the principal villages of Ojibways in Minnesota were at Fond du Lac, Leech Lake and Sandy Lake. In 1837 they ceded most of their lands. Since then, other treaties have been made, until in the year 1881, they are confined to a few reservations, in northern Minnesota and vicinity.





the farm at Lake Calhoun, which was begun to teach the Sioux agriculture.

#### CHIPPEWAY MISSIONS.

In 1830, F. Ayer, one of the teachers at Mackinaw, made an exploration as far as La Pointe and returned.

Upon the 30th day of August, 1831, a Mackinaw boat about forty feet long arrived at La Pointe, bringing from Mackinaw the principal teacher, Mr. Warren, Rev. Sherman Hall and wife, and Mr. Frederick Ayer, a catechist and teacher.

Mrs. Hall attracted great attention, as she was the first white woman who had visited that region. Sherman Hall was born on April 30, 1801, at Wethersfield, Vermont, and in 1828 graduated at Dartmouth College, and completed his theological studies at Andover, Massachusetts, a few weeks before he journeyed to the Indian country.

His classmate at Dartmouth and Andover, the Rev. W. T. Boutwell still living near Stillwater, became his yoke-fellow, but remained for a time at Mackinaw, which they reached about the middle of July. In June, 1832, Henry R. Schoolcraft, the head of an exploring expedition, invited Mr. Boutwell to accompany him to the sources of the Mississippi.

When the expedition reached Lac la Biche or Elk Lake, on July 13, 1832, Mr. Schoolcraft, who was not a Latin scholar, asked the Latin word for truth, and was told "veritas." He then wanted the word which signified head, and was told "caput." To the astonishment of many, Schoolcraft struck off the first syllable, of the word ver-i-tas and the last syllable of ca-put, and thus coined the word Itasca, which he gave to the lake, and which some modern writers, with all gravity, tell us was the name of a maiden who once dwelt on its banks. Upon Mr. Boutwell's return from this expedition he was at first associated with Mr. Hall in the mission at La Pointe.

In 1833 the mission band which had centered at La Pointe diffused their influence. In October Rev. Mr. Boutwell went to Leech Lake, Mr. Ayer opened a school at Yellow Lake, Wisconsin, and Mr. E. F. Ely, now in California, became a teacher at Aitkin's trading post at Sandy Lake.

#### SIoux MISSIONARIES.

Mr. Boutwell, of Leech Lake Station, on the

sixth of May, 1834, happened to be on a visit to Fort Snelling. While there a steamboat arrived, and among the passengers were two young men, brothers, natives of Washington, Connecticut, Samuel W. and Gideon H. Pond, who had come, constrained by the love of Christ, and without conferring with flesh and blood, to try to improve the Sioux.

Samuel, the older brother, the year before, had talked with a liquor seller in Galena, Illinois, who had come from the Red River country, and the desire was awakened to help the Sioux; and he wrote to his brother to go with him.

The Rev. Samuel W. Pond still lives at Shakopee, in the old mission house, the first building of sawed lumber erected in the valley of the Minnesota, above Fort Snelling.

#### MISSIONS AMONG THE SIOUX A. D. 1835.

About this period, a native of South Carolina, a graduate of Jefferson College, Pennsylvania, the Rev. T. S. Williamson, M. D., who previous to his ordination had been a respectable physician in Ohio, was appointed by the American Board of Foreign Missions to visit the Dakotahs with the view of ascertaining what could be done to introduce Christian instruction. Having made inquiries at Prairie du Chien and Fort Snelling, he reported the field was favorable.

The Presbyterian and Congregational Churches, through their joint Missionary Society, appointed the following persons to labor in Minnesota: Rev. Thomas S. Williamson, M. D., missionary and physician; Rev. J. D. Stevens, missionary; Alexander Huggins, farmer; and their wives; Miss Sarah Poage, and Lucy Stevens, teachers; who were prevented during the year 1834, by the state of navigation, from entering upon their work.

During the winter of 1834-35, a pious officer of the army exercised a good influence on his fellow officers and soldiers under his command. In the absence of a chaplain of ordained minister, he, like General Havelock, of the British army in India, was accustomed not only to drill the soldiers, but to meet them in his own quarters, and reason with them "of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come."

In the month of May, 1835, Dr. Williamson and mission band arrived at Fort Snelling, and

were hospitably received by the officers of the garrison, the Indian Agent, and Mr. Sibley, Agent of the Company at Mendota, who had been in the country a few months.

On the twenty-seventh of this month the Rev. Dr. Williamson united in marriage at the Fort Lieutenant Edward A. Ogden to Eliza Edna, the daughter of Captain G. A. Loomis, the first marriage service in which a clergyman officiated in the present State of Minnesota.

On the eleventh of June a meeting was held at the Fort to organize a Presbyterian Church, sixteen persons who had been communicants, and six who made a profession of faith, one of whom was Lieutenant Ogden, were enrolled as members.

Four elders were elected, among whom were Capt. Gustavus Loomis and Samuel W. Pond. The next day a lecture preparatory to administering the communion, was delivered, and on Sunday, the 14th, the first organized church in the Valley of the Upper Mississippi assembled for the first time in one of the Company rooms of the Fort. The services in the morning were conducted by Dr. Williamson. The afternoon service commenced at 2 o'clock. The sermon of Mr. Stevens was upon a most appropriate text, 1st Peter, ii:25; "For ye were as sheep going astray, but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls." After the discourse, the sacrament of the Lord's supper was administered.

At a meeting of the Session on the thirty-first of July, Rev. J. D. Stevens, missionary, was invited to preach to the church, "so long as the duties of his mission will permit, and also to preside at all the meetings of the Session." Captain Gustavus Loomis was elected Stated Clerk of the Session, and they resolved to observe the monthly concert of prayer on the first Monday of each month, for the conversion of the world.

Two points were selected by the missionaries as proper spheres of labor. Mr. Stevens and family proceeded to Lake Harriet, and Dr. Williamson and family, in June, proceeded to Lac qui Parle.

As there had never been a chaplain at Fort Snelling, the Rev. J. D. Stevens, the missionary at Lake Harriet, preached on Sundays to the Presbyterian church, there, recently organized.

Writing on January twenty-seventh, 1836, he says, in relation to his field of labor:

"Yesterday a portion of this band of Indians, who had been some time absent from this village, returned. One of the number (a woman) was informed that a brother of hers had died during her absence. He was not at this village, but with another band, and the information had just reached here. In the evening they set up a most piteous crying, or rather wailing, which continued, with some little cessations, during the night. The sister of the deceased brother would repeat, times without number, words which may be thus translated into English: 'Come, my brother, I shall see you no more for ever.' The night was extremely cold, the thermometer standing from ten to twenty below zero. About sunrise, next morning, preparation was made for performing the ceremony of cutting their flesh, in order to give relief to their grief of mind. The snow was removed from the frozen ground over about as large a space as would be required to place a small Indian lodge or wigwam. In the centre a very small fire was kindled up, not to give warmth, apparently, but to cause a smoke. The sister of the deceased, who was the chief mourner, came out of her lodge followed by three other women, who repaired to the place prepared. They were all barefooted, and nearly naked. Here they set up a most bitter lamentation and crying, mingling their wailings with the words before mentioned. The principal mourner commenced gashing or cutting her ankles and legs up to the knees with a sharp stone, until her legs were covered with gore and flowing blood; then in like manner her arms, shoulders, and breast. The others cut themselves in the same way, but not so severely. On this poor infatuated woman I presume there were more than a hundred long deep gashes in the flesh. I saw the operation, and the blood instantly followed the instrument, and flowed down upon the flesh. She appeared frantic with grief. Through the pain of her wounds, the loss of blood, exhaustion of strength by fasting, loud and long-continued and bitter groans, or the extreme cold upon her almost naked and lacerated body, she soon sunk upon the frozen ground, shaking as with a violent fit of the ague, and writhing in apparent agony. 'Surely,' I exclaimed, as I beheld the bloody



scene, 'the tender mercies of the heathen are cruelty!'

'The little church at the fort begins to manifest something of a missionary spirit. Their contributions are considerable for so small a number. I hope they will not only be willing to contribute liberally of their substance, but will give themselves, at least some of them, to the missionary work.

'The surgeon of the military post, Dr. Jarvis, has been very assiduous in his attentions to us in our sickness, and has very generously made a donation to our board of twenty-five dollars, being the amount of his medical services in our family.

'On the nineteenth instant we commenced a school with six full Indian children, at least so in all their habits, dress, etc.; not one could speak a word of any language but Sioux. The school has since increased to the number of twenty-five. I am now collecting and arranging words for a dictionary. Mr. Pond is assiduously employed in preparing a small spelling-book, which we may forward next mail for printing.

On the fifteenth of September, 1836, a Presbyterian church was organized at Lac-qui-Parle, a branch of that in and near Fort Snelling, and Joseph Renville, a mixed blood of great influence, became a communicant. He had been trained in Canada by a Roman Catholic priest, but claimed the right of private judgment. Mr. Renville's wife was the first pure Dahkotch of whom we have any record that ever joined the Church of Christ. This church has never become extinct, although its members have been necessarily nomadic. After the treaty of Traverse des Sioux, it was removed to Hazlewood. Driven from thence by the outbreak of 1862, it has become the parent of other churches, in the valley of the upper Missouri, over one of which John Renville, a descendant of the elder at Lac-qui-Parle, is the pastor.

#### ROMAN CATHOLIC MISSION ATTEMPTED.

Father Ravoux, recently from France, a sincere and earnest priest of the Church of Rome, came to Mendota in the autumn of 1841, and after a brief sojourn with the Rev. L. Galtier, who had erected Saint Paul's chapel, which has given the name of Saint Paul to the capital of Minnesota, he ascended the Minnesota River, and visited Lac-qui-Parle.

Bishop Loras, of Dubuque, wrote the next year of his visit as follows: "Our young missionary, M. Ravoux, passed the winter on the banks of Lac-qui-Parle, without any other support than Providence, without any other means of conversion than a burning zeal, he has wrought in the space of six months, a happy revolution among the Sioux. From the time of his arrival he has been occupied night and day in the study of their language.

When he instructs the savages, he speaks to them with so much fire whilst showing them a large copper crucifix which he carries on his breast, that he makes the strongest impression upon them."

The impression, however was evanescent, and he soon retired from the field, and no more efforts were made in this direction by the Church of Rome. This young Mr. Ravoux is now the highly respected vicar of the Roman Catholic diocese of Minnesota, and justly esteemed for his simplicity and unobtrusiveness.

#### CHIPPEWAY MISSIONS AT POKEGUMA.

Pokeguma is one of the "Mille Lacs," or thousand beautiful lakes for which Minnesota is remarkable. It is about four or five miles in extent, and a mile or more in width.

This lake is situated on Snake River, about twenty miles above the junction of that stream with the St. Croix.

In the year 1836, missionaries came to reside among the Ojibways and Pokeguma, to promote their temporal and spiritual welfare. Their mission house was built on the east side of the lake; but the Indian village was on an island not far from the shore.

In a letter written in 1837, we find the following: "The young women and girls now make, mend, wash, and iron after our manner. The men have learned to build log houses, drive team, plough, hoe, and handle an American axe with some skill in cutting large trees, the size of which, two years ago, would have afforded them a sufficient reason why they should not meddle with them."

In May, 1841, Jeremiah Russell, who was Indian farmer, sent two Chippeways, accompanied by Elam Greeley, of Stillwater, to the Falls of Saint Croix for supplies. On Saturday, the fifteenth of the month they arrived there, and

the next day a steamboat came up with the goods. The captain said a war party of Sioux, headed by Little Crow, was advancing, and the two Chippeways prepared to go back and were their friends.

They had hardly left the Falls, on their return, before they saw a party of Dahkotahs. The sentinel of the enemy had not noticed the approach of the young men. In the twinkling of an eye, these two young Ojibways raised their guns, fired, and killed two of Little Crow's sons. The discharge of the guns revealed to a sentinel, that an enemy was near, and as the Ojibways were retreating, he fired, and mortally wounded one of the two.

According to custom, the corpses of the chief's sons were dressed, and then set up with their faces towards the country of their ancient enemies. The wounded Ojibway was horribly mangled by the infuriated party, and his limbs strewn about in every direction. His scalped head was placed in a kettle, and suspended in front of the two Dahkotah corpses.

Little Crow, disheartened by the loss of his two boys, returned with his party to Kaposia. But other parties were in the field.

It was not till Friday, the twenty-first of May, that the death of one of the young Ojibways sent by Mr. Russell, to the Falls of Saint Croix, was known at Pokegama.

Mr. Russell on the next Sunday, accompanied by Captain William Holcomb and a half-breed, went to the mission station to attend a religious service, and while crossing the lake in returning, the half-breed said that it was rumored that the Sioux were approaching. On Monday, the twenty-fourth, three young men left in a canoe to go to the west shore of the lake, and from thence to Mille Lacs, to give intelligence to the Ojibways there, of the skirmish that had already occurred. They took with them two Indian girls, about twelve years of age, who were pupils of the mission school, for the purpose of bringing the canoe back to the island. Just as the three were landing, twenty or thirty Dahkotah warriors, with a war whoop emerged from their concealment behind the trees, and fired into the canoe. The young men instantly sprang into the water, which

was shallow, returned the fire, and ran into the woods, escaping without material injury.

The little girls, in their fright, waded into the lake; but were pursued. Their parents upon the island, heard the death cries of their children. Some of the Indians around the mission-house jumped into their canoes and gained the island. Others went into some fortified log huts. The attack upon the canoe, it was afterwards learned, was premature. The party upon that side of the lake were ordered not to fire, until the party stationed in the woods near the mission began.

There were in all one hundred and eleven Dahkotah warriors, and all the fight was in the vicinity of the mission-house, and the Ojibways mostly engaged in it were those who had been under religious instruction. The rest were upon the island.

The fathers of the murdered girls, burning for revenge, left the island in a canoe, and drawing it up on the shore, hid behind it, and fired upon the Dahkotahs and killed one. The Dahkotahs advancing upon them, they were obliged to escape. The canoe was now launched. One lay on his back in the bottom; the other plunged into the water, and, holding the canoe with one hand, and swimming with the other, he towed his friend out of danger. The Dahkotahs, infuriated at their escape, fired volley after volley at the swimmer, but he escaped the balls by putting his head under water whenever he saw them take aim, and waiting till he heard the discharge, he would then look up and breathe.

After a fight of two hours, the Dahkotahs retreated, with a loss of two men. At the request of the parents, Mr. E. F. Ely, from whose notes the writer has obtained these facts, being at that time a teacher at the mission, went across the lake, with two of his friends, to gather the remains of his murdered pupils. He found the corpses on the shore. The heads cut off and scalped, with a tomahawk buried in the brains of each, were set up in the sand near the bodies. The bodies were pierced in the breast, and the right arm of one was taken away. Removing the tomahawks, the bodies were brought back to the island, and in the afternoon were buried in accordance with the simple but solemn rites of the Church of Christ, by members of the mission.

The sequel to this story is soon told. The Indians of Pokeguma, after the fight, deserted their village, and went to reside with their countrymen near Lake Superior.

In July of the following year, 1842, a war party was formed at Fond du Lac, about forty in number, and proceeded towards the Dakotah country. Sneaking, as none but Indians can, they arrived unnoticed at the little settlement below Saint Paul, commonly called "Pig's Eye," which is opposite to what was Kaposia, or Little Crow's village. Finding an Indian woman at work in the garden of her husband, a Canadian, by the name of Gamelle, they killed her; also another woman, with her infant, whose head was cut off. The Dakotahs, on the opposite side, were mostly intoxicated; and, flying across in their canoes but half prepared, they were worsted in the encounter. They lost thirteen warriors, and one of their number, known as the Dancer, the Ojibways are said to have skinned.

Soon after this the Chippeway missions of the St. Croix Valley were abandoned.

In a little while Rev. Mr. Boutwell removed to the vicinity of Stillwater, and the missionaries, Ayer and Spencer, went to Red Lake and other points in Minnesota.

In 1853 the Rev. Sherman Hall left the Indians and became pastor of a Congregational church at Sauk Rapids, where he recently died.

#### METHODIST MISSIONS.

In 1837 the Rev. A. Brunson commenced a Methodist mission at Kaposia, about four miles below, and opposite Saint Paul. It was afterwards removed across the river to Red Rock. He was assisted by the Rev. Thomas W. Pope, and the latter was succeeded by the Rev. J. Holton.

The Rev. Mr. Spates and others also labored for a brief period among the Ojibways.

#### PRESBYTERIAN MISSIONS CONTINUED.

At the stations the Dakotah language was diligently studied. Rev. S. W. Pond had prepared a dictionary of three thousand words, and also a small grammar. The Rev. S. R. Riggs, who joined the mission in 1837, in a letter dated February 24, 1841, writes: "Last summer, after returning from Fort Snelling, I spent five weeks in copying again the Sioux vocabulary which we had collected and arranged at this sta-

tion. It contained then about 5500 words, not including the various forms of the verbs. Since that time, the words collected by Dr. Williamson and myself, have, I presume, increased the number to six thousand. \* \* \* \* \* In this connection, I may mention that during the winter of 1839-40, Mrs. Riggs, with some assistance, wrote an English and Sioux vocabulary containing about three thousand words. One of Mr. Renville's sons and three of his daughters are engaged in copying. In committing the grammatical principles of the language to writing, we have done something at this station, but more has been done by Mr. S. W. Pond."

Steadily the number of Indian missionaries increased, and in 1851, before the lands of the Dakotahs west of the Mississippi were ceded to the whites, they were disposed as follows by the Dakotah Presbytery.

*Lac-qui-parle*, Rev. S. R. Riggs, Rev. M. N. Adams, *Missionaries*; Jonas Pettijohn, Mrs. Fanny Pettijohn, Mrs. Mary Ann Riggs, Mrs. Mary A. M. Adams, Miss Sarah Rankin, *Assistants*.

*Traverse des Sioux*, Rev. Robert Hopkins, *Missionary*; Mrs. Agnes Hopkins, Alexander G. Huggins, Mrs. Lydia P. Huggins, *Assistants*.

*Shakpay*, or *Shokpay*, Rev. Samuel W. Pond, *Missionary*; Mrs. Sarah P. Pond, *Assistant*.

*Oak Grove*, Rev. Gideon H. Pond and wife.

*Kaposia*, Rev. Thomas Williamson, M. D., *Missionary and Physician*; Mrs. Margaret P. Williamson, Miss Jane S. Williamson, *Assistants*.

*Red Wing*, Rev. John F. Aiton, Rev. Joseph W. Hancock, *Missionaries*; Mrs. Nancy H. Aiton, Mrs. Hancock, *Assistants*.

The Rev. Daniel Gavin, the Swiss Presbyterian Missionary, spent the winter of 1839 in Lac-qui-Parle and was afterwards married to a niece of the Rev. J. D. Stevens, of the Lake Harriet Mission. Mr. Stevens became the farmer and teacher of the Wapashaw band, and the first white man who lived where the city of Winona has been built. Another missionary from Switzerland, the Rev. Mr. Denton, married a Miss Skinner, formerly of the Mackinaw mission. During a portion of the year 1839 these Swiss missionaries lived with the American missionaries at camp Cold Water near Fort Snelling, but their chief field of labor was at Red Wing.



## CHAPTER XX.

## TREAD OF PIONEERS IN THE SAINT CROIX VALLEY AND ELSEWHERE.

Origin of the name, Saint Croix. — D. Luth, the first Explorer, French Priest, on the St. Croix. Falls, in company with Father Le Sueur at Saint Croix Falls. First woman there. — Marine Settlement. — Joseph R. Brown, town settler. — Saint Croix County organized. — First school of St. Croix. — First Negro Woman. — First Female school of Minnesota. — Saint Paul. — Dr. Williams, first school teacher at Saint Paul. — Description of the Falls of St. Croix. — Saint Croix County reorganized. — Rev. W. T. Leadwell, pioneer school teacher.

The Saint Croix river, according to Le Sueur, named after a Frenchman who was drowned at its mouth, was one of the earliest throughfares from Lake Superior to the Mississippi. The first white man who directed canoes upon its waters was Du Luth, who had in 1679 explored Minnesota. He thus describes his tour in a letter, first published by Harris: "In June, 1680, not being satisfied, with having made my discovery by land, I took two canoes, with an Indian who was my interpreter, and four Frenchmen, to seek means to make it by water. With this view I entered a river which empties eight leagues from the extremity of Lake Superior, on the south side, where, after having cut some trees and broken about a hundred beaver dams, I reached the upper waters of the said river, and then I made a portage of half a league to reach a lake, the outlet of which fell into a very fine river, which took me down into the Mississippi. There I learned from eight cabins of Nadouecioux that the Rev. Father Louis Hennepin, Recollect, now at the convent of Saint Germain, with two other Frenchmen had been robbed, and carried off as slaves for more than three hundred leagues by the Nadouecioux themselves."

He then relates how he left two Frenchmen with his goods, and went with his interpreter and two Frenchmen in a canoe down the Mississippi, and after two days and two nights, found Hennepin, Accault and Augelle. He told Hennepin that he must return with him through the country of the Fox tribe, and writes: "I preferred to retrace my steps, manifesting to them [the Sioux] the just indignation I felt against them, rather than to remain after the violence they had done

to the Rev. Father and the other two Frenchmen with him, whom I put in my canoes and brought them to Michilimackinack."

After this, the Saint Croix river became a channel for commerce, and Bellin writes, that before 1755, the French had erected a fort forty leagues from its mouth and twenty from Lake Superior.

The pine forests between the Saint Croix and Minnesota had been for several years a temptation to energetic men. As early as November, 1836, a Mr. Pitt went with a boat and a party of men to the Falls of Saint Croix to cut pine timber, with the consent of the Chippeways but the dissent of the United States authorities.

In 1837 while the treaty was being made by Commissioners Dodge and Smith at Fort Snelling, on one Sunday Franklin Steele, Dr. Fitch, Jeremiah Russell, and a Mr. Maginnis left Fort Snelling for the Falls of Saint Croix in a birch bark canoe paddled by eight men, and reached that point about noon on Monday and commenced a log cabin. Steele and Maginnis remained here, while the others, dividing into two parties, one under Fitch, and the other under Russell, searched for pine land. The first stopped at Sun Rise, while Russell went on to the Snake River. About the same time Robbinet and Jesse B. Taylor came to the Falls in the interest of B. F. Baker who had a stone trading house near Fort Snelling, since destroyed by fire. On the fifteenth of July, 1838, the Palmyra, Capt. Holland, arrived at the Fort, with the official notice of the ratification of the treaties ceding the lands between the Saint Croix and Mississippi.

She had on board C. A. Tuttle, L. W. Stratton and others, with the machinery for the projected mills of the Northwest Lumber Company at the Falls of Saint Croix, and reached that point on the seventeenth, the first steamboat to disturb the waters above Lake Saint Croix. The steamer Gypsy came to the fort on the twenty-first of

October, with goods for the Chippeways, and was chartered for four hundred and fifty dollars, to carry them up to the Falls of Saint Croix. In passing through the lake, the boat grounded near a projected town called Stambaughville, after S. C. Stambaugh, the sutler at the fort. On the afternoon of the 26th, the goods were landed, as stipulated.

The agent of the Improvement Company at the falls was Washington Libbey, who left in the fall of 1838, and was succeeded by Jeremiah Russell, Stratton acting as millwright in place of Calvin Tuttle. On the twelfth of December, Russell and Stratton walked down the river, cut the first tree and built a cabin at Marine, and sold their claim.

The first women at the Falls of Saint Croix were a Mrs. Orr, Mrs. Sackett, and the daughter of a Mr. Young. During the winter of 1839, Jeremiah Russell married a daughter of a respectable and gentlemanly trader, Charles H. Oakes.

Among the first preachers were the Rev. W. T. Boutwell and Mr. Seymour, of the Chippeway Mission at Pokegama. The Rev. A. Benson, of Prairie du Chien, who visited this region in 1838, wrote that at the mouth of Snake River he found Franklin Steele, with twenty-five or thirty men, cutting timber for a mill, and when he offered to preach Mr. Steele gave a cordial assent.

On the sixteenth of August, Mr. Steele, Livingston, and others, left the Falls of Saint Croix in a barge, and went around to Fort Snelling.

The steamboat Fayette about the middle of May, 1839, landed sutlers' stores at Fort Snelling and then proceeded with several persons of intelligence to the Saint Croix river, who settled at Marine.

The place was called after Marine in Madison county, Illinois, where the company, consisting of Judd, Hone and others, was formed to build a saw mill in the Saint Croix Valley. The mill at Marine commenced to saw lumber, on August 24, 1839, the first in Minnesota.

Joseph R. Brown, who since 1838, had lived at Chan Wakan, on the west side of Grey Cloud Island, this year made a claim near the upper end of the city of Stillwater, which he called Dahkotah, and was the first to raft lumber down the Saint Croix, as well as the first to represent the citizens of the valley in the legislature of Wisconsin.

Until the year 1841, the jurisdiction of Crawford county, Wisconsin, extended over the delta of country between the Saint Croix and Mississippi. Joseph R. Brown having been elected as representative of the county, in the territorial legislature of Wisconsin, succeeded in obtaining the passage of an act on November twentieth, 1841, organizing the county of Saint Croix, with Dahkotah designated as the county seat.

At the time prescribed for holding a court in the new county, it is said that the judge of the district arrived, and to his surprise, found a claim cabin occupied by a Frenchman. Speedily retreating, he never came again, and judicial proceedings for Saint Croix county ended for several years. Phineas Lawrence was the first sheriff of this county.

On the tenth of October, 1843, was commenced a settlement which has become the town of Stillwater. The names of the proprietors were John McKusick from Maine, Calvin Leach from Vermont, Elam Greeley from Maine, and Elias McKean from Pennsylvania. They immediately commenced the erection of a sawmill.

John H. Fonda, elected on the twenty-second of September, as coroner of Crawford county, Wisconsin, asserts that he was once notified that a dead body was lying in the water opposite Pig's Eye slough, and immediately proceeded to the spot, and on taking it out, recognized it as the body of a negro woman belonging to a certain captain of the United States army then at Fort Crawford. The body was cruelly cut and bruised, but no one appearing to recognise it, a verdict of "Found dead," was rendered, and the corpse was buried. Soon after, it came to light that the woman was whipped to death, and thrown into the river during the night.

The year that the Dahkotahs ceded their lands east of the Mississippi, a Canadian Frenchman by the name of Parrant, the ideal of an Indian whisky seller, erected a shanty in what is now the city of Saint Paul. Ignorant and overbearing he loved money more than his own soul. Destitute of one eye, and the other resembling that of a pig, he was a good representative of Caliban. Some one writing from his groggery designated it as "Pig's Eye." The reply to the letter was directed in good faith to "Pig's Eye"

Some years ago the editor of the Saint Paul Press described the occasion in these words:

"Edmund Brissette, a clerkly Frenchman for those days, who lives, or did live a little while ago, on Lake Harriet, was one day seated at a table in Parrant's cabin, with pen and paper about to write a letter for Parrant (for Parrant, like Charlemagne, could not write) to a friend of the latter in Canada. The question of geography puzzled Brissette at the outset of the epistle; where should he date a letter from a place without a name? He looked up inquiringly to Parrant, and met the dead, cold glare of the Pig's Eye fixed upon him, with an irresistible suggestiveness that was inspiration to Brissette."

In 1842, the late Henry Jackson, of Mahkahto, settled at the same spot, and erected the first store on the height just above the lower landing, Roberts and Simpson followed, and opened small Indian trading shops. In 1846, the site of Saint Paul was chiefly occupied by a few shanties owned by "certain lewd fellows of the baser sort," who sold rum to the soldier and Indian. It was despised by all decent white men, and known to the Dakotahs by an expression in their tongue which means, the place where they sell minne-wakan [supernatural water].

The chief of the Kaposia band in 1846, was shot by his own brother in a drunken revel, but surviving the wound, and apparently alarmed at the deterioration under the influence of the modern harpies at Saint Paul, went to Mr. Bruce, Indian Agent, at Fort Snelling, and requested a missionary. The Indian Agent in his report to government, says:

"The chief of the Little Crow's band, who resides below this place (Fort Snelling) about nine miles, in the immediate neighbourhood of the whiskey dealers, has requested to have a school established at his village. He says they are determined to reform, and for the future, will try to do better. I wrote to Doctor Williamson soon after the request was made, desiring him to take charge of the school. He has had charge of the mission school at Lac qui Parle for some years; is well qualified, and is an excellent physician."

In November, 1846, Dr. Williamson came from Lac qui Parle, as requested, and became a resident of Kaposia. While disapproving of their

practices, he felt a kindly interest in the whites of Pig's Eye, which place was now beginning to be called, after a little log chapel which had been erected at the suggestion of Rev. L. Galtier, and called Saint Paul's. Though a missionary among the Dakotahs, he was the first to take steps to promote the education of the whites and half-breeds of Minnesota. In the year 1847, he wrote to ex-Governor Slade, President of the National Popular Education Society, in relation to the condition of what has subsequently become the capital of the state.

In accordance with his request, Miss H. E. Bishop came to his mission-house at Kaposia, and, after a short time, was introduced by him to the citizens of Saint Paul. The first school-house in Minnesota besides those connected with the Indian missions, stood near the site of the old Brick Presbyterian church, corner of Saint Peter and Third street, and is thus described by the teacher:

"The school was commenced in a little log hovel, covered with bark, and chinked with mud, previously used as a blacksmith shop. On three sides of the interior of this humble log cabin, pegs were driven into the logs, upon which boards were laid for seats. Another seat was made by placing one end of a plank between the cracks of the logs, and the other upon a chair. This was for visitors. A rickety cross-legged table in the centre, and a hen's nest in one corner, completed the furniture."

Saint Croix county, in the year 1847, was detached from Crawford county, Wisconsin, and reorganized for judicial purposes, and Stillwater made the county seat. In the month of June the United States District Court held its session in the store-room of Mr. John McKusick; Judge Charles Dunn presiding. A large number of lumbermen had been attracted by the pineries in the upper portion of the valley of Saint Croix, and Stillwater was looked upon as the center of the lumbering interest.

The Rev. Mr. Boutwell, feeling that he could be more useful, left the Ojibways, and took up his residence near Stillwater, preaching to the lumbermen at the Falls of Saint Croix, Marine Mills, Stillwater, and Cottage Grove. In a letter speaking of Stillwater, he says, "Here is a little village sprung up like a gourd, but whether it is to perish as soon, God only knows."



CHAPTER XXI.

EVENTS PRELIMINARY TO THE ORGANIZATION OF THE MINNESOTA TERRITORY.

WISCONSIN TERRITORY. TERRITORY OF MINNESOTA. TERRITORY OF IOWA. TERRITORY OF KANSAS. TERRITORY OF ARIZONA. TERRITORY OF NEW MEXICO. TERRITORY OF CALIFORNIA. TERRITORY OF NEVADA. TERRITORY OF UTAH. TERRITORY OF COLORADO. TERRITORY OF ARIZONA. TERRITORY OF NEW MEXICO. TERRITORY OF CALIFORNIA. TERRITORY OF NEVADA. TERRITORY OF UTAH. TERRITORY OF COLORADO.

Three years elapsed from the time that the territory of Minnesota was proposed in Congress to the final passage of the organic act. On the sixth of August, 1846, an act was passed by Congress authorizing the citizens of Wisconsin Territory to frame a constitution and form a state government. The act fixed the Saint Louis river to the rapids, from thence south to the Saint Croix, and thence down that river to its junction with the Mississippi, as the western boundary.

On the twenty-third of December, 1846, the delegate from Wisconsin, Morgan L. Martin, introduced a bill in Congress for the organization of a territory of Minnesota. This bill made its western boundary the Sioux and Red River of the North. On the third of March, 1847, permission was granted to Wisconsin to change her boundary, so that the western limit would proceed due south from the first rapids of the Saint Louis river, and fifteen miles east of the most easterly point of Lake Saint Croix, thence to the Mississippi.

A number in the constitutional convention of Wisconsin, were anxious that Rum river should be a part of her western boundary, while citizens of the valley of the Saint Croix were desirous that the Chippeway river should be the limit of Wisconsin. The citizens of Wisconsin Territory, in the valley of the Saint Croix, and about Fort Snelling, wished to be included in the projected new territory, and on the twenty-eighth of March, 1848, a memorial signed by H. H. Sibley, Henry M. Rice, Franklin Steele, William R. Marshall, and others, was presented to Congress, remonstrating against the proposition before the convention to make Rum river a part of the boundary line of the contemplated state of Wisconsin.

On the twelfth of April, 1848, the act to establish Wisconsin Territory became a law. At the present, and as first defined in the enabling act of 1846. After the bill of Mr. Martin was introduced into the House of Representatives in 1846 it was referred to the Committee on Territories, of which Mr. Douglas was chairman. On the twentieth of January, 1847, he reported in favor of the proposed territory with the name of Itasca. On the seventeenth of February, before the bill passed the House, a discussion arose in relation to the proposed name. Mr. Winthrop of Massachusetts proposed Chippewa as a substitute, alleging that this tribe was the principal in the proposed territory, which was not correct. Mr. J. Thompson of Mississippi disliked all Indian names, and hoped the territory would be called Jackson. Mr. Houston of Delaware thought that there ought to be one territory named after the "Father of his country," and proposed Washington. All of the names proposed were rejected, and the name in the original bill inserted. On the last day of the session, March third, the bill was called up in the Senate and laid on the table.

When Wisconsin became a state the query arose whether the old territorial government did not continue in force west of the Saint Croix river. The first meeting on the subject of claiming territorial privileges was held in the building at Saint Paul, known as Jackson's store, near the corner of Bench and Jackson streets, on the bluff. This meeting was held in July, and a convention was proposed to consider their position. The first public meeting was held at Stillwater on August fourth, and Messrs. Steele and Sibley were the only persons present from the west side of the Mississippi. This meeting issued a call for a general convention to take steps to secure an early territorial organization, to assemble on the twenty-sixth of the month at

the same place. Sixty-two delegates answered the call, and among those present, were W. D. Phillips, J. W. Bass, A. Larpenteur, J. M. Boal, and others from Saint Paul. To the convention a letter was presented from Mr. Catlin, who claimed to be acting governor, giving his opinion that the Wisconsin territorial organization was still in force. The meeting also appointed Mr. Sibley to visit Washington and represent their views; but the Hon. John H. Tweedy having resigned his office of delegate to Congress on September eighteenth, 1848, Mr. Catlin, who had made Stillwater a temporary residence, on the ninth of October issued a proclamation ordering a special election at Stillwater on the thirtieth, to fill a vacancy occasioned by the resignation. At this election Henry H. Sibley was elected as delegate of the citizens of the remaining portion of Wisconsin Territory. His credentials were presented to the House of Representatives, and the committee to whom the matter was referred presented a majority and minority report; but the resolution introduced by the majority passed and Mr. Sibley took his seat as a delegate from Wisconsin Territory on the fifteenth of January, 1849.

Mr. H. M. Rice, and other gentlemen, visited Washington during the winter, and, uniting with Mr. Sibley, used all their energies to obtain the organization of a new territory.

Mr. Sibley, in an interesting communication to the Minnesota Historical Society, writes: "When my credentials as Delegate, were presented by Hon. James Wilson, of New Hampshire, to the

House of Representatives, there was some curiosity manifested among the members, to see what kind of a person had been elected to represent the distant and wild territory claiming representation in Congress. I was told by a New England member with whom I became subsequently quite intimate, that there was some disappointment when I made my appearance, for it was expected that the delegate from this remote region would make his debut, if not in full Indian costume, at least, with some peculiarities of dress and manners, characteristic of the rude and semi-civilized people who had sent him to the Capitol."

The territory of Minnesota was named after the largest tributary of the Mississippi within its limits. The Sioux call the Missouri Minneshoshay, muddy water, but the stream after which this region is named, Minne-sota. Some say that Sota means clear; others, turbid; Schoolcraft, bluish green. Nicollet wrote. "The adjective Sotah is of difficult translation. The Canadians translated it by a pretty equivalent word, brouille, perhaps more properly rendered into English by blear. I have entered upon this explanation because the word really means neither clear nor turbid, as some authors have asserted, its true meaning being found in the Sioux expression Ishtah-sotah, blear-eyed." From the fact that the word signifies neither blue nor white, but the peculiar appearance of the sky at certain times, by some, Minnesota has been defined to mean the sky tinted water, which is certainly poetic, and the late Rev. Gideon H. Pond thought quite correct.







REPORT, edited by Nathaniel M. L. and published by P. Owsen.

The first courts, pursuant to provision of an act approved and held in session on the 1st of November. At the first session of the court, on the thirteenth of the month, Judge Goodrich presided, and Judge Cooper took the oath on the bench. On the twentieth, the second judicial district held a court. The presiding judge was the Hon. J. M. McKim; the presiding judge was B. B. Meeker; the foreman of the grand jury, Franklin Steele. On the last Monday of the month, the court for the third judicial district was organized in the large stone warehouse of the fur company at Mendota. The presiding judge was Judge Cooper; the foreman of the grand jury, H. H. Sibley. Judge Goodrich sat on the right, and Judge Goodrich on the left. Hon. H. H. Sibley was the foreman of the grand jury. As some of the jurors could not speak the English language, W. H. Forbes acted as interpreter. The proceedings of the court were lucid, scholarly, and dignified. At the request of the grand jury it was afterwards published.

On Monday, the third of September, the first Legislative Assembly convened in the "Central House," in Saint Paul, a building at the corner of Minnesota and Bench streets, facing the Mississippi river which answered the double purpose of capitol and hotel. On the first floor of the main building was the Secretary's office and Representative chamber, and in the second story was the library and Council chamber. As the flag was run up the staff in front of the house, a number of people gathered on the rocky bluff in the vicinity, and gazed at what to them was a novel and interesting sight. Some for if the tide of immigration sweeps in from the Pacific as it has from the Atlantic coast, they must soon dwindle.

The legislature having organized, elected the following permanent officers: David Olmsted, President of Council; Joseph R. Brown, Secretary; H. A. Lambert, Assistant. In the House of Representatives, Joseph W. Furber was elected Speaker; W. D. Phillips, Clerk; J. H. Brown, Assistant.

On Tuesday afternoon, both houses assembled in the dining hall of the hotel, and after prayer was offered by Rev. E. D. Neill, Governor Ramsey delivered his message. The message was ably

discussed by the Governor, and the session adjourned.

The first session of the legislature was held on the first of November. Among other proceedings of interest, was the creation of the following counties: Itasca, Wapashaw, Dahkotah, Wahnahtah, Mahkahto, Pembina, Washington, Ramsey and Benton. The three latter counties comprised the country that up to that time had been ceded by the Indians on the east side of the Mississippi. Stillwater was declared the county seat of Washington, Saint Paul, of Ramsey, and "the seat of justice of the county of Benton was to be within one-quarter of a mile of a point on the east side of the Mississippi, directly opposite the mouth of Sauk river."

#### INCORPORATION OF THE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF MINNESOTA.

By the active exertions of the secretary of the territory, C. K. Smith, Esq., the Historical Society of Minnesota was incorporated at the first session of the legislature. The opening annual address was delivered in the then Methodist (now Swedenborgian) church at Saint Paul, on the first of January, 1850.

The following account of the proceedings is from the Chronicle and Register. "The first public exercises of the Minnesota Historical Society, took place at the Methodist church, Saint Paul, on the first inst., and passed off highly creditable to all concerned. The day was pleasant and the attendance large. At the appointed hour, the President and both Vice-Presidents of the society being absent; on motion of Hon. C. K. Smith, Hon. Chief Justice Goodrich was called to the chair. The same gentleman then moved that a committee, consisting of Messrs. Parsons, K. Johnson, John A. Wakefield, and B. H. Brown, be appointed to select the Orator of the day, Rev. Mr. Neill, and inform him that the audience was waiting to hear his address.

"Mr. Neill was shortly conducted to the pulpit; and after a few remarks, and accompanied by the Rev. Mr. Parsons, and music by the band, he proceeded to deliver his discourse upon the early French missionaries and Voyageurs into Minnesota. We hope the society will provide for its publication at an early day.

Hobart, upon the objects and ends of history, the ceremonies were concluded with a prayer by that gentleman. The audience dispersed highly delighted with all that occurred.

At this early period the Minnesota Pioneer issued a Carrier's New Year's Address, which was amusing doggerel. The reference to the future greatness and ignoble origin of the capital of Minnesota was as follows:—

The cities on this river must be three,  
Two that *are* built and one that is to be.  
*One*, is the mart of all the tropics yield,  
The cane, the orange, and the cotton-field,  
And sends her ships abroad and boasts  
Her trade extended to a thousand coasts;  
The *other*, central for the temperate zone,  
Garners the stores that on the plains are grown,  
A place where steamboats from all quarters,  
range,

To meet and speculate, as 'twere on 'change.  
The *third will be*, where rivers confluent flow  
From the wide spreading north through plains  
of snow;

The mart of all that boundless forests give  
To make mankind more comfortably live,  
The land of manufacturing industry,  
The workshop of the nation it shall be.  
Propelled by *this* wide stream, you'll see  
A thousand factories at Saint Anthony;  
And the Saint Croix a hundred mills shall drive,  
And all its smiling villages shall thrive;  
But then *my* town—remember that high bench  
With cabins scattered over it, of French?  
A man named Henry Jackson's living there,  
Also a man—why every one knows L. Robair,  
Below Fort Snelling, seven miles or so,  
And three above the village of Old Crow?  
Pig's Eye? Yes; Pig's Eye! That's the spot!  
A very funny name; is't not?  
Pig's Eye's the spot, to plant my city on,  
To be remembered by, when I am gone.  
Pig's Eye converted thou shalt be, like Saul:  
Thy name henceforth *shall* be Saint Paul.

On the evening of New Year's day, at Fort Snelling, there was an assemblage which is only seen on the outposts of civilization. In one of the stone edifices, outside of the wall, belonging to the United States, there resided a gentleman who had dwelt in Minnesota since the year 1819,

and for many years had been in the employ of the government, as Indian interpreter. In youth he had been a member of the Columbia Fur Company, and conforming to the habits of traders, had purchased a Dahkotchah wife who was wholly ignorant of the English language. As a family of children gathered around him he recognised the relation of husband and father, and conscientiously discharged his duties as a parent. His daughter at a proper age was sent to a boarding school of some celebrity, and on the night referred to was married to an intelligent young American farmer. Among the guests present were the officers of the garrison in full uniform, with their wives, the United States Agent for the Dahkotchahs, and family, the bois brules of the neighborhood, and the Indian relatives of the mother. The mother did not make her appearance, but, as the minister proceeded with the ceremony, the Dahkotchah relatives, wrapped in their blankets, gathered in the hall and looked in through the door.

The marriage feast was worthy of the occasion. In consequence of the numbers, the officers and those of European extraction partook first; then the bois brules of Ojibway and Dahkotchah descent; and, finally, the native Americans, who did ample justice to the plentiful supply spread before them.

Governor Ramsey, Hon. H. H. Sibley, and the delegate to Congress devised at Washington, this winter, the territorial seal. The design was Falls of St. Anthony in the distance. An immigrant ploughing the land on the borders of the Indian country, full of hope, and looking forward to the possession of the hunting grounds beyond. An Indian, amazed at the sight of the plough, and fleeing on horseback towards the setting sun.

The motto of the Earl of Dunraven, "*Quæ sursum volo videre*" (I wish to see what is above) was most appropriately selected by Mr. Sibley, but by the blunder of an engraver it appeared on the territorial seal, "*Quo sursum velo videre*," which no scholar could translate. At length was substituted, "*L' Etoile du Nord*," "Star of the North," while the device of the setting sun remained, and this is objectionable, as the State of Maine had already placed the North Star on her escutcheon, with the motto "*Dirigo*," "I guide." Perhaps some future legislature may



direct the first motto to be restored and correctly engraved.

In the month of April, there was a renewal of hostilities between the Dakotahs and Ojibways, on lands that had been ceded to the United States. A war prophet at Red Wing, dreamed that he ought to raise a war party. Announcing the fact, a number expressed their willingness to go on such an expedition. Several from the Kaposia village also joined the party, under the leadership of a worthless Indian, who had been confined in the guard-house at Fort Snelling, the year previous, for scalping his wife.

Passing up the valley of the St. Croix, a few miles above Stillwater the party discovered on the snow the marks of a keg and footprints. These told them that a man and woman of the Ojibways had been to some whisky dealer's, and were returning. Following their trail, they found on Apple river, about twenty miles from Stillwater, a band of Ojibways encamped in one lodge. Waiting till daybreak of Wednesday, April second, the Dakotahs commenced firing on the unsuspecting inmates, some of whom were drinking from the contents of the whisky keg. The camp was composed of fifteen, and all were murdered and scalped, with the exception of a lad, who was made a captive.

On Thursday, the victors came to Stillwater, and danced the scalp dance around the captive boy, in the heat of excitement, striking him in the face with the scarcely cold and bloody scalps of his relatives. The child was then taken to Kaposia, and adopted by the chief. Governor Ramsey immediately took measures to send the boy to his friends. At a conference held at the Governor's mansion, the boy was delivered up, and, on being led out to the kitchen by a little son of the Governor, since deceased, to receive refreshments, he cried bitterly, seemingly more alarmed at being left with the whites than he had been while a captive at Kaposia.

From the first of April the waters of the Mississippi began to rise, and on the thirteenth, the lower floor of the warehouse, then occupied by William Constans, at the foot of Jackson street, St. Paul, was submerged. Taking advantage of the freshet, the steamboat Anthony Wayne, for a purse of two hundred dollars, ventured through the swift current above Fort Snelling, and reached

the Falls of St. Anthony. The boat left the fort after dinner, with Governor Ramsey and other guests, also the band of the Sixth Regiment on board, and reached the falls between three and four o'clock in the afternoon. The whole town, men, women and children, lined the shore as the boat approached, and welcomed this first arrival, with shouts and waving handkerchiefs.

On the afternoon of May fifteenth, there might have been seen, hurrying through the streets of Saint Paul, a number of naked and painted braves of the Kaposia band of Dakotahs, ornamented with all the attire of war, and panting for the scalps of their enemies. A few hours before, the warlike head chief of the Ojibways, young Hole-in-the-Day, having secreted his canoe in the retired gorge which leads to the cave in the upper suburbs, with two or three associates had crossed the river, and, almost in sight of the citizens of the town, had attacked a small party of Dakotahs, and murdered and scalped one man. On receipt of the news, Governor Ramsey granted a parole to the thirteen Dakotahs confined in Fort Snelling, for participating in the Apple river massacre.

On the morning of the sixteenth of May, the first Protestant church edifice completed in the white settlements, a small frame building, built for the Presbyterian church, at Saint Paul, was destroyed by fire, it being the first conflagration that had occurred since the organization of the territory.

One of the most interesting events of the year 1850, was the Indian council, at Fort Snelling. Governor Ramsey had sent runners to the different bands of the Ojibways and Dakotahs, to meet him at the fort, for the purpose of endeavouring to adjust their difficulties.

On Wednesday, the twelfth of June, after much talking, as is customary at Indian councils, the two tribes agreed as they had frequently done before, to be friendly, and Governor Ramsey presenting to each party an ox, the council was dissolved.

On Thursday, the Ojibways visited St. Paul for the first time, young Hole-in-the-Day being dressed in a coat of a captain of United States infantry, which had been presented to him at the fort. On Friday, they left in the steamer Governor Ramsey, which had been built at St. Anthony, and just commenced running between

that point and Sauk Rapids, for their homes in the wilderness of the Upper Mississippi.

The summer of 1840 was the commencement of the navigation of the Minnesota River by steamboats. With the exception of a steamer that made a pleasure excursion as far as Shakopee, in 1841, no large vessels had ever disturbed the waters of this stream. In June, the "Anthony Wayne," which a few weeks before had ascended to the Falls of St. Anthony, made a trip. On the eighteenth of July she made a second trip, going as far as Mitchell. The "Yankee" also navigated the stream for some distance.

On the twenty-second of July the officers of the "Yankee," taking advantage of the high water, determined to navigate the stream as far as possible. The boat ascended to near the Cottonwood river.

As the time for the general election in September approached, considerable excitement was manifested. As there were no political issues before the people, parties were formed based on personal preferences. Among those nominated for delegate to Congress, by various meetings, were H. H. Sibley, the former delegate to Congress, David Olmsted, at that time engaged in the Indian trade, and A. M. Mitchell, the United States marshal. Mr. Olmsted withdrew his name before election day, and the contest was between those interested in Sibley and Mitchell. The friends of each betrayed the greatest zeal, and neither pains nor money were spared to insure success. Mr. Sibley was elected by a small majority. For the first time in the territory, soldiers at the garrisons voted at this election, and there was considerable discussion as to the propriety of such a course.

Miss Fredrika Bremer, the well known Swedish novelist, visited Minnesota in the month of October, and was the guest of Governor Ramsey.

During November, the Dahkotchah Tawaxitku Kin, or the Dahkotchah Friend, a monthly paper, was commenced, one-half in the Dahkotah and one-half in the English language. Its editor was the Rev. Gideon H. Pond, a Presbyterian missionary, and its place of publication at Saint Paul. It was published for nearly two years, and, though it failed to attract the attention of the Indian mind, it conveyed to the English reader much

correct information in relation to the habits, the belief, and superstitions, of the Dahkotahs.

On the tenth of December, a new paper, owned and edited by Daniel A. Robertson, late United States marshal, of Ohio, and called the Minnesota Democrat, made its appearance.

During the summer there had been changes in the editorial supervision of the "Chronicle and Register." For a brief period it was edited by L. A. Babcock, Esq., who was succeeded by W. C. Le Duc.

About the time of the issuing of the Democrat, C. J. Hemiss, formerly reporter for the United States Gazette, Philadelphia, became the editor of the Chronicle.

The first proclamation for a thanksgiving day was issued in 1850 by the governor, and the twenty-sixth of December was the time appointed and it was generally observed.

#### EVENTS OF A. D. 1851.

On Wednesday, January first, 1851, the second Legislative Assembly assembled in a three-story brick building, since destroyed by fire, that stood on St. Anthony street, between Washington and Franklin. D. B. Loomis was chosen Speaker of the Council, and M. E. Ames Speaker of the House. This assembly was characterized by more bitterness of feeling than any that has since convened. The preceding delegate election had been based on personal preferences, and cliques and factions manifested themselves at an early period of the session.

The locating of the penitentiary at Stillwater, and the capitol building at St. Paul gave some dissatisfaction. By the efforts of J. W. North, Esq., a bill creating the University of Minnesota at or near the Falls of St. Anthony, was passed, and signed by the Governor. This institution, by the State Constitution, is now the State University.

During the session of this Legislature, the publication of the "Chronicle and Register" ceased.

About the middle of May, a war party of Dahkotahs discovered near Swan River, an Ojibway with a keg of whisky. The latter escaped, with the loss of his keg. The war party, drinking the contents, became intoxicated, and, firing upon some teamsters they met driving their wagons with goods to the Indian Agency, killed one of

them. A few days later, on the 10th of August, the news was conveyed to Fort Snelling, and a party of soldiers, with Lieutenant Smith, started in pursuit of the fugitives. They succeeded in capturing them at the residence of Little Six, the Dahkotchah chief, whose village was at and named after the same place. Five of the offenders were placed in the guard house at Fort Snelling. On Monday, June 10th, the village of Sauk Rapids was guarded by twenty-five dragoons, destined for Sauk Rapids for trial. As they departed they all sang their death song, and the coarse soldiers amused themselves by making signs that they were going to be hung. On the first evening of the journey the five culprits encamped with the twenty-five dragoons. Handcuffed, they were placed in the tent, and yet at midnight they all escaped, only one being wounded by the guard. What was more remarkable, the wounded man was the first to leave the tent. Proceeding to Kaposia, his wound was examined by the missionary and physician, Dr. Williamson; and then, fearing an arrest, he took a canoe and pulled up the river. The only escape by the dragoons was, that all the guard but one fell asleep.

The first paper published in Minnesota, beyond the capital, was the St. Anthony Express, which made its appearance during the last week of April or May.

The most important event of the year 1851 was the treaty with the Dahkotahs, by which the west side of the Mississippi and the valley of the Minnesota River were opened to the hardy immigrant. The commissioners on the part of the United States were Luke Lea, Commissioner of Indian Affairs, and Governor Ramsey. The place of meeting for the upper bands was Traverse des Sioux. The commission arrived there on the last of June, but were obliged to wait many days for the assembling of the various bands of Dahkotahs.

On the eighteenth of July, all those expected having arrived, the Sissetons and Wahpayton Dahkotahs assembled in grand council with the United States commissioners. After the usual feasting and speeches, a treaty was made on Wednesday, July twenty-third. The pipe having been smoked by the commissioners, Lea

paper containing the treaty was then read in English and translated into the Dahkotchah by the Rev. S. R. Riggs, Presbyterian Missionary among this people. This finished, the chiefs came up to the secretary's table and touched the pen; the white men present then witnessed the document, and nothing remained but the ratification of the United States Senate to open that vast country for the residence of the hardy immigrant.

During the first week in August, a treaty was also concluded beneath an oak bower, on Pilot Knob, Mankota, with the Midewakantonwan and Wahpaykoton bands of Dahkotahs. About sixty of the chiefs and principal men touched the pen, and the school at Lac qui Parle, signed his own name. The treaty was interpreted to them by the Rev. G. H. Pond, a gentleman who was conceded to be a most correct speaker of the Dahkotchah language.

The day after the treaty these lower bands received thirty thousand dollars, which, by the treaty of 1837, was set apart for education; but, by the misrepresentations of interested half-breeds, the Indians were made to believe that it ought to be given to them to be employed as they pleased.

The next week, with their sacks filled with money, they thronged the streets of St. Paul, and the city was filled with the sound of their war drums.

On the 10th of August, a new paper was commenced in St. Paul, under the auspices of the "Whigs," and John P. Owens became editor, which relation he sustained until the fall of 1857.

The election for members of the Legislature and county officers occurred on the fourteenth of October; and, for the first time, a regular Democratic ticket was placed before the people. The parties called themselves Democratic and Anti-organization, or Coalition.

In the month of November Jerome Fuller arrived, and took the place of Judge Goodrich as Chief Justice of Minnesota, who was removed; and, about the same time, Alexander Wilkin was



appointed secretary of the territory in place of C. K. Smith.

The eighteenth of December, pursuant to proclamation, was observed as a day of Thanksgiving.

#### EVENTS OF A. D. 1852.

The third Legislative Assembly commenced its sessions in one of the edifices on Third below Jackson street, which became a portion of the Merchants' Hotel, on the seventh of January, 1852.

This session, compared with the previous, formed a contrast as great as that between a boisterous day in March and a calm June morning. The minds of the population were more deeply interested in the ratification of the treaties made with the Dahkotahs, than in political discussions. Among other legislation of interest was the creation of Heane-pin county.

On Saturday, the fourteenth of February, a dog-train arrived at St. Paul from the north, with the distinguished Arctic explorer, Dr. Rae. He had been in search of the long-missing Sir John Franklin, by way of the Mackenzie river, and was now on his way to Europe.

On the fourteenth of May, an interesting *lulus naturæ* occurred at Stillwater. On the prairies, beyond the elevated bluffs which encircle the business portion of the town, there is a lake which discharges its waters through a ravine, and supplied McKusick's mill. Owing to heavy rains, the hills became saturated with water, and the lake very full. Before daylight the citizens heard the "voice of many waters," and looking out, saw rushing down through the ravine, trees, gravel and diluvium. Nothing impeded its course, and as it issued from the ravine it spread over the town site, covering up barns and small tenements, and, continuing to the lake shore, it materially improved the landing, by a deposit of many tons of earth. One of the editors of the day, alluding to the fact, quaintly remarked, that "it was a very extraordinary movement of real estate."

During the summer, Elijah Terry, a young man who had left St. Paul the previous March, and went to Pembina, to act as teacher to the mixed bloods in that vicinity, was murdered under distressing circumstances. With a bois brute he had started to the woods on the morning of

his death, to hew timber. While there he was fired upon by a small party of Dahkotahs; a ball broke his arm, and he was pierced with arrows. His scalp was wrenched from his head, and was afterwards seen among Sisseton Dahkotahs, near Big Stone Lake.

About the last of August, the pioneer editor of Minnesota, James M. Goodhue, died.

At the November Term of the United States District Court, of Ramsey county, a Dahkotah, named Yu-ha-zee, was tried for the murder of a German woman. With others she was traveling above Shokpay, when a party of Indians, of whom the prisoner was one, met them; and, gathering about the wagon, were much excited. The prisoner punched the woman first with his gun, and, being threatened by one of the party, loaded and fired, killing the woman and wounding one of the men.

On the day of his trial he was escorted from Fort Snelling by a company of mounted dragoons in full dress. It was an impressive scene to witness the poor Indian half hid in his blanket, in a buggy with the civil officer, surrounded with all the pomp and circumstance of war. The jury found him guilty. On being asked if he had anything to say why sentence of death should not be passed, he replied, through the interpreter, that the band to which he belonged would remit their annuities if he could be released. To this Judge Hayner, the successor of Judge Fuller, replied, that he had no authority to release him; and, ordering him to rise, after some appropriate and impressive remarks, he pronounced the first sentence of death ever pronounced by a judicial officer in Minnesota. The prisoner trembled while the judge spoke, and was a piteous spectacle. By the statute of Minnesota, then, one convicted of murder could not be executed until twelve months had elapsed, and he was confined until the governor of the territory should by warrant order his execution.

#### EVENTS OF A. D. 1853.

The fourth Legislative Assembly convened on the fifth of January, 1853, in the two-story brick edifice at the corner of Third and Minnesota streets. The Council chose Martin McLeod as presiding officer, and the House Dr. David Day,

Speaker. Governor Ramsey's message was an interesting document.

The Baldwin school, now known as Macalester College, was incorporated at this session of the legislature, and was opened the following June.

On the ninth of April, a party of Ojibways killed a Dakkotoh, at the village of Shokpay. A war party, from Kaposia, then proceeded up the valley of the St. Croix, and killed an Ojibway. On the morning of the twenty-seventh, a band of Ojibway warriors, naked, decked, and fiercely gesticulating, might have been seen in the busiest street of the capital, in search of their enemies. Just at that time a small party of women, and one man, who had lost a leg in the battle of Stillwater, arrived in a canoe from Kaposia, at the Jackson street landing. Perceiving the Ojibways, they retreated to the building then known as the "Pioneer" office, and the Ojibways discharging a volley through the windows, wounded a Dakkotoh woman who soon died. For a short time, the infant capital presented a sight similar to that witnessed in ancient days in Hadley or Deerfield, the then frontier towns of Massachusetts. Messengers were despatched to Fort Snelling for the dragoons, and a party of citizens mounted on horseback, were quickly in pursuit of those who with so much boldness had sought the streets of St. Paul, as a place to avenge their wrongs. The dragoons soon followed, with Indian guides scenting the track of the Ojibways, like bloodhounds. The next day they discovered the transgressors, near the Falls of St. Croix. The Ojibways manifesting what was supposed to be an insolent spirit, the order was given by the lieutenant in command, to fire, and he whose scalp was afterwards daguerre-

typed, and which was engraved for Graham's Magazine, wallowed in gore.

During the summer, the passenger, as he stood on the hurricane deck of any of the steamboats, might have seen, on a scaffold on the bluffs in the rear of Kaposia, a square box covered with a coarsely fringed red cloth. Above it was suspended a piece of the Ojibway's scalp, whose death had caused the affray in the streets of St. Paul. Within, was the body of the woman who had been shot in the "Pioneer" building, while seeking refuge. A scalp suspended over the corpse is supposed to be a consolation to the soul, and a great protection in the journey to the spirit land.

On the accession of Pierce to the presidency of the United States, the officers appointed under the Taylor and Fillmore administrations were removed, and the following gentlemen substituted: Governor, W. A. Gorman, of Indiana; Secretary, J. T. Rosser, of Virginia; Chief Justice, W. H. Welch, of Minnesota; Associates, Moses Sherburne, of Maine, and A. G. Chatfield, of Wisconsin. One of the first official acts of the second Governor, was the making of a treaty with the Winnebago Indians at Watab, Benton county, for an exchange of territory.

On the twenty-ninth of June, D. A. Robertson, who by his enthusiasm and earnest advocacy of its principles had done much to organize the Democratic party of Minnesota, retired from the editorial chair and was succeeded by David Olmsted.

At the election held in October, Henry M. Rice and Alexander Wilkin were candidates for delegate to Congress. The former was elected by a decisive majority.

## CHAPTER XXIII.

FROM THE ARRIVAL OF THE FIRST SETTLERS TO THE ADMISSION OF MINNESOTA TO THE UNION.

Events of the Session of the Legislature of 1854.  
 The session of the Legislature of 1854 was held in the  
 Capitol building, which was just completed at that  
 time. The session was opened on January 4th, 1854.  
 The President of the Council was S. B. Olmsted, and the  
 Speaker of the House of Representatives was N. C. Taylor.

The fifth session of the legislature was commenced in the building just completed as the Capitol, on January fourth, 1854. The President of the Council was S. B. Olmsted, and the Speaker of the House of Representatives was N. C. Taylor.

Governor Gorman delivered his first annual message on the fourth, and as his message urged the importance of railway communications, and dwelt upon the necessity of fostering the interests of education, and of the lumbermen.

The exciting bill of the session was the act incorporating the Minnesota and Northwestern Railroad Company, introduced by Joseph R. Brown. It was passed after the hour of midnight on the last day of the session. Contrary to the expectation of his friends, the Governor signed the bill.

On the afternoon of December twenty-seventh, the first public execution in Minnesota, in accordance with the forms of law, took place. Yu-hazee, the Dahkoteh who had been convicted in November, 1852, for the murder of a German woman, above Shokpay, was the individual. The scaffold was erected on the open space between an inn called the Franklin House and the rear of the late Mr. J. W. Selby's enclosure in St. Paul. About two o'clock, the prisoner, dressed in a white shroud, left the old log prison, near the court house, and entered a carriage with the officers of the law. Being assisted up the steps that led to the scaffold, he made a few remarks in his own language, and was then executed. Numerous ladies sent in a petition to the governor, asking the pardon of the Indian, to which that officer in declining made an appropriate reply.

## EVENTS OF A. D. 1855.

The sixth session of the legislature convened on the third of January, 1855. W. P. Murray was elected President of the Council, and James S. Norris Speaker of the House.

About the last of January, the two houses adjourned one day, to attend the exercises occasioned by the opening of the first bridge of any kind, over the mighty Mississippi, from Lake Itasca to the Gulf of Mexico. It was at Falls of Saint Anthony, and made of wire, and at the time of its opening, the patent for the land on which the west piers were built, had not been issued from the Land Office, a striking evidence of the rapidity with which the city of Minneapolis, which now surrounds the Falls, has developed.

On the twenty-ninth of March, a convention was held at Saint Anthony, which led to the formation of the Republican party of Minnesota. This body took measures for the holding of a territorial convention at St. Paul, which convened on the twenty-fifth of July, and William R. Marshall was nominated as delegate to Congress. Shortly after the friends of Mr. Sibley nominated David Olmsted and Henry M. Rice, the former delegate was also a candidate. The contest was animated, and resulted in the election of Mr. Rice.

About noon of December twelfth, 1855, a four-horse vehicle was seen driving rapidly through St. Paul, and deep was the interest when it was announced that one of the Arctic exploring party, Mr. James Stewart, was on his way to Canada with relics of the world-renowned and world-mourned Sir John Franklin. Gathering together the precious fragments found on Montreal Island and vicinity, the party had left the region of icebergs on the ninth of August, and after a continued land journey from that time, had reached



saint Paul on that day, and to the House of Bay Company's quarters in Canada.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1856.

The seventh session of the Legislative Assembly was begun on the second of January, 1856, and again the exciting question was the Minnesota and Northwestern Railroad Company.

John B. Brislin was elected President of the Council, and Charles Gardner, Speaker of the House.

This year was comparatively devoid of interest. The citizens of the territory were busily engaged in making claims in newly organized counties, and in enlarging the area of civilization.

On the twelfth of June, several Ojibways entered the farm house of Mr. Whallon, who resided in Hennepin county, on the banks of the Minnesota, a mile below the Bloomington ferry. The wife of the farmer, a friend, and three children, besides a little Dahkoteh girl, who had been brought up in the mission-house at Kaposia, and so changed in manner that her origin was scarcely perceptible, were sitting in the room when the Indians came in. Instantly seizing the little Indian maiden, they threw her out of the door, killed and scalped her, and fled before the men who were near by, in the field, could reach the house.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1857.

The procurement of a state organization, and a grant of lands for railroad purposes, were the topics of political interest during the year 1857.

The eighth Legislative Assembly convened at the capitol on the seventh of January, and J. B. Brislin was elected President of the Council, and J. W. Embert, Speaker of the House.

A bill changing the seat of government to Saint Peter, on the Minnesota River, caused much discussion.

On Saturday, February twenty-eighth, Mr. Balcombe offered a resolution to report the bill for the removal of the seat of government, and should Mr. Rolette, chairman of the committee, fail, that W. W. Wales, of said committee, report a copy of said bill.

Mr. Setzer, after the reading of the resolution, moved a call of the Council, and Mr. Rolette was found to be absent. The chair ordered the sergeant at arms to report Mr. Rolette in his seat.

Mr. Balcombe moved that further proceedings under the call be dispensed with; which did not prevail. From that time until the next Thursday afternoon, March the fifth, a period of one hundred and twenty-three hours, the Council remained in their chamber without recess. At that time a motion to adjourn prevailed. On Friday another motion was made to dispense with the call of the Council, which did not prevail. On Saturday, the Council met, the president declared the call still pending. At seven and a half p. m., a committee of the House was announced. The chair ruled, that no communication from the House could be received while a call of the Council was pending, and the committee withdrew. A motion was again made during the last night of the session, to dispense with all further proceedings under the call, which prevailed, with one vote only in the negative.

Mr. Ludden then moved that a committee be appointed to wait on the Governor, and inquire if he had any further communication to make to the Council.

Mr. Lowry moved a call of the Council, which was ordered, and the roll being called, Messrs. Rolette, Thompson and Tillotson were absent.

At twelve o'clock at night the president resumed the chair, and announced that the time limited by law for the continuation of the session of the territorial legislature had expired, and he therefore declared the Council adjourned and the seat of government remained at Saint Paul.

The excitement on the capital question was intense, and it was a strange scene to see members of the Council, eating and sleeping in the hall of legislation for days, waiting for the sergeant-at-arms to report an absent member in his seat.

On the twenty-third of February, 1857, an act passed the United States Senate, to authorize the people of Minnesota to form a constitution, preparatory to their admission into the Union on an equal footing with the original states.

Governor Gorman called a special session of the legislature, to take into consideration measures that would give efficiency to the act. The extra session convened on April twenty-seventh, and a message was transmitted by Samuel Medary, who had been appointed governor in place of W. A. Gorman, whose term of office

had expired. The extra session adjourned on the twenty-third of May; and in accordance with the provisions of the enabling act of Congress, an election was held on the first Monday in June, for delegates to a convention which was to assemble at the capitol on the second Monday in July. The election resulted, as was thought, in giving a majority of delegates to the Republican party.

At midnight previous to the day fixed for the meeting of the convention, the Republicans proceeded to the capitol, because the enabling act had not fixed at what hour on the second Monday the convention should assemble, and fearing that the Democratic delegates might anticipate them, and elect the officers of the body. A little before twelve, A. M., on Monday, the secretary of the territory entered the speaker's rostrum, and began to call the body to order; and at the same time a delegate, J. W. North, who had in his possession a written request from the majority of the delegates present, proceeded to do the same thing. The secretary of the territory put a motion to adjourn, and the Democratic members present voting in the affirmative, they left the hall. The Republicans, feeling that they were in the majority, remained, and in due time organized, and proceeded with the business specified in the enabling act, to form a constitution, and take all necessary steps for the establishment of a state government, in conformity with the Federal Constitution, subject to the approval and ratification of the people of the proposed state.

After several days the Democratic wing also organized in the Senate chamber at the capitol, and, claiming to be the true body, also proceeded to form a constitution. Both parties were remarkably orderly and intelligent, and everything was marked by perfect decorum. After they had been in session some weeks, moderate counsels

prevailed, and a committee of conference was appointed from each body, which resulted in both adopting the constitution framed by the Democratic wing, on the twenty-ninth of August. According to the provision of the constitution, an election was held for state officers and the adoption of the constitution, on the second Tuesday, the thirteenth of October. The constitution was adopted by almost a unanimous vote. It provided that the territorial officers should retain their offices until the state was admitted into the Union, not anticipating the long delay which was experienced.

The first session of the state legislature commenced on the first Wednesday of December, at the capitol, in the city of Saint Paul; and during the month elected Henry M. Rice and James Shields as their Representatives in the United States Senate.

#### EVENTS OF A. D. 1858.

On the twenty-ninth of January, 1858, Mr. Douglas submitted a bill to the United States Senate, for the admission of Minnesota into the Union. On the first of February, a discussion arose on the bill, in which Senators Douglas, Wilson, Gwin, Hale, Mason, Green, Brown, and Crittenden participated. Brown, of Mississippi, was opposed to the admission of Minnesota, until the Kansas question was settled. Mr. Crittenden, as a Southern man, could not endorse all that was said by the Senator from Mississippi; and his words of wisdom and moderation during this day's discussion, were worthy of remembrance. On April the seventh, the bill passed the Senate with only three dissenting votes; and in a short time the House of Representatives concurred, and on May the eleventh, the President approved, and Minnesota was fully recognized as one of the United States of America.

# OUTLINE HISTORY

## OF THE

# STATE OF MINNESOTA.

### CHAPTER XXIV.

FIRST STATE LEGISLATURE—STATE RAILWAY BONDS  
--MINNESOTA DURING THE CIVIL WAR--REGIMENTS  
--THE SIOUX OUTBREAK.

The transition of Minnesota from a territorial to a state organization occurred at the period when the whole republic was suffering from financial embarrassments.

By an act of congress approved by the president on the 5th of March, 1857, lands had been granted to Minnesota to aid in the construction of railways. During an extra session of the legislature of Minnesota, an act was passed in May, 1857, giving the congressional grant to certain corporations to build railroads.

A few months after, it was discovered that the corporators had neither the money nor the credit to begin and complete these internal improvements. In the winter of 1858 the legislature again listened to the siren voices of the railway corporations, until their words to some members seemed like "apples of gold in pictures of silver," and an additional act was passed submitting to the people an amendment to the constitution which provided for the loan of the public credit to the land grant railroad companies to the amount of \$5,000,000, upon condition that a certain amount of labor on the roads was performed.

Some of the citizens saw in the proposed measure "a cloud no larger than a man's hand," which would lead to a terrific storm, and a large public meeting was convened at the capitol in St. Paul, and addressed by ex-Governor Gorman, D. A. Robertson, William R. Marshall and others depre-

ciating the engrafting of such a peculiar amendment into the constitution; but the people were poor and needy and deluded and would not listen; their hopes and happiness seemed to depend upon the plighted faith of railway corporators, and on April the 15th, the appointed election day, 25,023 votes were deposited for, while only 6,733 votes were cast against the amendment.

#### FIRST STATE LEGISLATURE.

The election of October, 1857, was carried on with much partisan feeling by democrats and republicans. The returns from wilderness precincts were unusually large, and in the counting of votes for governor, Alexander Ramsey appeared to have received 17,550, and Henry H. Sibley 17,796 ballots. Governor Sibley was declared elected by a majority of 246, and duly recognized. The first legislature assembled on the 2d of December, 1857, before the formal admission of Minnesota into the Union, and on the 25th of March, 1858, adjourned until June the 2d, when it again met. The next day Governor Sibley delivered his message. His term of office was arduous. On the 4th of August, 1858, he expressed his determination not to deliver any state bonds to the railway companies unless they would give first mortgages, with priority of lien, upon their lands, roads and franchises, in favor of the state. One of the companies applied for a mandamus from the supreme court of the state, to compel the issue of the bonds without the restrictions demanded by the governor.

In November the court, Judge Flandrau dissenting, directed the governor to issue state bonds as soon as a railway company delivered their first



mortgage bonds, as provided by the amendment to the constitution. But, as was to be expected, bonds sent out under such peculiar circumstances were not sought after by capitalists. Moreover, after over two million dollars in bonds had been issued, not an iron rail had been laid, and only about two hundred and fifty miles of grading had been completed.

In his last message Governor Sibley in reference to the law in regard to state credit to railways, says: "I regret to be obliged to state that the measure has proved a failure, and has by no means accomplished what was hoped from it, either in providing means for the issue of a safe currency or of aiding the companies in the completion of the work upon the roads."

#### ACT FOR NORMAL SCHOOLS.

Notwithstanding the pecuniary complications of the state, during Governor Sibley's administration, the legislature did not entirely forget that there were some interests of more importance than railway construction, and on the 2d of August, 1858, largely through the influence of the late John D. Ford, M. D., a public spirited citizen of Winona, an act was passed for the establishment of three training schools for teachers.

#### FIRST STEAMBOAT ON THE RED RIVER OF THE NORTH.

In the month of June, 1859 an important route was opened between the Mississippi and the Red River of the North. The then enterprising firm of J. C. Burbank & Co., of St. Paul, having secured from the Hudson Bay Company the transportation of their supplies by way of the Mississippi, in place of the tedious and treacherous routes through Hudson's Bay or Lake Superior, they purchased a little steamboat on the Red River of the North which had been built by Anson Northrup, and commenced the carrying of freight and passengers by land to Breckenridge and by water to Pembina.

This boat had been the first steamboat which moved on the Mississippi above the falls of St. Anthony, to which there is a reference made upon the 121st page.

Mr. Northrup, after he purchased the boat, with a large number of wagons carried the boat and machinery from Crow Wing on the Mississippi and on the 8th of April, 1859, reached the Red River not far from the site of Fargo.

#### SECOND STATE LEGISLATURE.

At an election held in October, 21,335 votes were

deposited for Alexander Ramsey as governor, and 17,532 for George L. Becker. Governor Ramsey, in an inaugural delivered on the second of January, 1860, devoted a large space to the discussion of the difficulties arising from the issue of the railroad bonds. He said: "It is extremely desirable to remove as speedily as possible so vexing a question from our state politics, and not allow it to remain for years to disturb our elections, possibly to divide our people into bond and anti-bond parties, and introduce, annually, into our legislative halls an element of discord and possibly of corruption, all to end just as similar complications in other states have ended. The men who will have gradually engrossed the possession of all the bonds, at the cost of a few cents on the dollar, will knock year after year at the door of the legislature for their payment in full, the press will be subsidized; the cry of repudiation will be raised; all the ordinary and extraordinary means of procuring legislation in doubtful cases will be freely resorted to, until finally the bondholders will pile up almost fabulous fortunes. \* \* \* \* It is assuredly true that the present time is, of all others, alike for the present bondholder and the people of the state, the very time to arrange, adjust and settle these unfortunate and deplorable railroad and loan complications."

The legislature of this year passed a law submitting an amendment to the constitution which would prevent the issue of any more railroad bonds. At an election in November, 1860, it was voted on, and reads as follows: "The credit of the state shall never be given on bonds in aid of any individual, association or corporation; nor shall there be any further issue of bonds denominated Minnesota state railroad bonds, under what purports to be an amendment to section ten, of article nine, of the constitution, adopted April 14, 1858, which is hereby expunged from the constitution, saving, excepting, and reserving to the state, nevertheless, all rights, remedies and forfeitures accruing under said amendment."

#### FIRST WHITE PERSON EXECUTED.

On page 126 there is a notice of the first Indian hung under the laws of Minnesota. On March 23, 1860 the first white person was executed and attracted considerable attention from the fact, the one who suffered the penalty of the law was a woman.

Michael Bilansky died on the 11th of March, 1859, and upon examination, he was found to have

been poisoned. Anna, his fourth wife, was tried for the offence, found guilty, and on the 31 of December, 1859, sentenced to be hung. The opponents to capital punishment secured the passage of an act, by the legislature, to meet her case, but it was vetoed by the governor, as unconstitutional. Two days before the execution, the unhappy woman asked her spiritual adviser to write to her parents in North Carolina, but not to state the cause of her death. Her scaffold was erected within the square of the Ramsey county jail.

#### THIRD STATE LEGISLATURE.

The third state legislature assembled on the 8th of January, 1861, and adjourned on the 8th of March. As Minnesota was the first state which received 1,280 acres of land in each township, for school purposes, Governor Ramsey in his annual message occupied several pages, in an able and elaborate argument as to the best methods of guarding and selling the school lands, and of protecting the school fund.

His predecessor in office, while a member of the convention to frame the constitution, had spoken in favor of dividing the school funds among the townships of the state, subject to the control of the local officers.

#### MINNESOTA DURING THE CIVIL WAR.

The people of Minnesota had not been as excited as the citizens of the Atlantic states on the question which was discussed before the presidential election of November, 1860, and a majority had calmly declared their preference for Abraham Lincoln, as president of the republic.

But the blood of her quiet and intelligent population was stirred on the morning of April 14, 1861, by the intelligence in the daily newspapers that the day before, the insurgents of South Carolina had bombarded Fort Sumter, and that after a gallant resistance of thirty-four hours General Robert Anderson and the few soldiers of his command had evacuated the fort.

Governor Ramsey was in Washington at this period, and called upon the president of the republic with two other citizens from Minnesota, and was the first of the state governors to tender the services of his fellow citizens. The offer of a regiment was accepted. The first company raised under the call of Minnesota was composed of energetic young men of St. Paul, and its captain was the esteemed William H. Acker, who afterwards fell in battle.

On the last Monday of April a camp for the

First regiment was opened at Fort Snelling. More companies having offered than were necessary on the 30th of May Governor Ramsey sent a telegram to the secretary of war, offering another regiment.

#### THE FIRST REGIMENT.

On the 14th of June the First regiment was ordered to Washington, and on the 21st it embarked at St. Paul on the steamboats War Eagle and Northern Belle, with the following officers:

Willis A. Gorman, *Colonel*—Promoted to be brigadier general October 7, 1861, by the advice of Major General Winfield Scott.

Stephen Miller, *Lt. Colonel*—Made colonel of 7th regiment August, 1862.

William H. Dike, *Major*—Resigned October 22, 1861.

William B. Leach, *Adjutant*—Made captain and A. A. G. February 23, 1862.

Mark W. Downie, *Quartermaster*—Captain Company B, July 16, 1861.

Jacob H. Stewart, *Surgeon*—Prisoner at Bull Run, July 21, 1861. Paroled at Richmond, Virginia.

Charles W. Le Boutillier, *Assistant Surgeon*—Prisoner at Bull Run. Surgeon 9th regiment. Died April, 1863.

Edward D. Neill, *Chaplain*—Commissioned July 13, 1862, hospital chaplain U. S. A., resigned in 1864, and appointed by President Lincoln, one of his secretaries.

After a few days in Washington, the regiment was sent to Alexandria, Virginia, where until the 16th of July it remained. On the morning of that day it began with other troops of Franklin's brigade to move toward the enemy, and that night encamped in the valley of Pohick creek, and the next day marched to Sangster's station on the Orange & Alexandria railroad. The third day Centreville was reached. Before daylight on Sunday, the 21st of July, the soldiers of the First regiment rose for a march to battle. About three o'clock in the morning they left camp, and after passing through the hamlet of Centreville, halted for General Hunter's column to pass. At daylight the regiment again began to move, and after crossing a bridge on the Warrenton turnpike, turned into the woods, from which at about ten o'clock it emerged into an open country, from which could be seen an artillery engagement on the left between the Union troops under Hunter, and the insurgents commanded by Evans.

An hour after this the regiment reached a branch of Bull Run, and, as the men were thirsty, began to fill their empty canteens. While thus occupied, and as the St. Paul company under Captain Wilkins was crossing the creek, an order came for Colonel Gorman to hurry up the regiment.

The men now moved rapidly through the woodland of a hillside, stepping over some of the dead of Burnside's command, and hearing the cheers of victory caused by the pressing back of the insurgent troops. At length the regiment, passing Sudley church, reached a clearing in the woods, and halted, while other troops of Franklin's brigade passed up the Sudley church road. Next they passed through a narrow strip of woods and occupied the cultivated field from which Evans and Bee of the rebel army had been driven by the troops of Burnside, Sykes and others of Hunter's division.

Crossing the Sudley road, Rickett's battery unlimbered and began to fire at the enemy, whose batteries were between the Robinson and Henry house on the south side of the Warrenton turnpike, while the First Minnesota passed to the right. After firing about twenty minutes the battery was ordered to go down the Sudley road nearer the enemy, where it was soon disabled. The First Minnesota was soon met by rebel troops advancing under cover of the woods, who supposed the regiment was a part of the confederate army.

Javan' B. Irvine, then a private citizen at St. Paul, on a visit to the regiment, now a captain in the United States army, wrote to his wife: "We had just formed when we were ordered to kneel and fire upon the rebels who were advancing under the cover of the woods. We fired two volleys through the woods, when we were ordered to rally in the woods in our rear, which all did except the first platoon of our own company, which did not hear the order and stood their ground. The rebels soon came out from their shelter between us and their battery. Colonel Gorman mistook them for friends and told the men to cease firing upon them, although they had three secession flags directly in front of their advancing columns. This threw our men into confusion, some declaring they are friends; others that they are enemies. I called to our boys to give it to them, and fired away myself as rapidly as possible. The rebels themselves mistook us for Georgia troops, and waved their hands at us to cease firing. I had just loaded to give them another charge, when a

lieutenant-colonel of a Mississippi regiment rode out between us, waving his hand for us to stop firing. I rushed up to him and asked 'If he was a secessionist?' He said 'He was a Mississippian.' I presented my bayonet to his breast and commanded him to surrender, which he did after some hesitation. I ordered him to dismount, and led him and his horse from the field, in the meantime disarming him of his sword and pistols. I led him off about two miles and placed him in charge of a lieutenant with an escort of cavalry, to be taken to General McDowell. He requested the officer to allow me to accompany him, as he desired my protection. The officer assured him that he would be safe in their hands, and he rode off. I retained his pistol, but sent his sword with him." In another letter, dated the 25th of July, Mr. Irvine writes from Washington: "I have just returned from a visit to Lieutenant-Colonel Boone, who is confined in the old Capitol. I found him in a pleasant room on the third story, surrounded by several southern gentlemen, among whom was Senator Breckenridge. He was glad to see me, and appeared quite well after the fatigue of the battle of Sunday. There were with me Chaplain Neill, Captains Wilkin and Colville, and Lieutenant Coates, who were introduced."

The mistake of several regiments of the Union troops in supposing that the rebels were friendly regiments led to confusion and disaster, which was followed by panic.

#### SECOND REGIMENT.

The Second Minnesota Regiment which had been organized in July, 1861, left Fort Snelling on the eleventh of October, and proceeding to Louisville, was incorporated with the Army of the Ohio. Its officers were: Horatio P. Van Cleave, *Colonel*. Promoted Brigadier General March 21, 1862. James George, *Lt. Colonel*. Promoted Colonel; resigned June 29, 1864. Simeon Smith, *Major*. Appointed Paymaster U. S. A., September, 1861. Alexander Wilkin, *Major*. Colonel 9th Minnesota, August, 1862. Reginald Bingham, *Surgeon*. Dismissed May 27, 1862. M. C. Tollman, *Ass't Surgeon*. Promoted Surgeon. Timothy Cressey, *Chaplain*. Resigned October, 10, 1863. Daniel D. Heaney, *Adjutant*. Promoted Captain Company C. William S. Grow, *Quarter Master*. Resigned, January, 1863.

#### SHARP SHOOTERS.

A company of Sharp Shooters under Captain F. Peteler, proceeding to Washington, on the 11th.



of October was assigned as Co., A, 2d Regiment U. S. Sharp Shooters.

#### THIRD REGIMENT.

On the 16th of November, 1861, the Third Regiment left the State and went to Tennessee. Its officers were: Henry C. Lester, *Colonel*. Dismissed December 1, 1862. Benjamin F. Smith, *Lt. Colonel*. Resigned May 9, 1862. John A. Hadley, *Major*. Resigned May 1, 1862. R. C. Olin, *Adjutant*.—Resigned. C. H. Blakely, *Adjutant*. Levi Butler, *Surgeon*.—Resigned September 30, 1863. Francis Millipain, *Ass't Surgeon*.—Resigned April 8, 1862. Chauncey Hobart, *Chaplain*.—Resigned June 2, 1863.

#### ARTILLERY.

In December, the First Battery of Light Artillery left the State, and reported for duty at St. Louis, Missouri

#### CAVALRY.

During the fall, three companies of cavalry were organized, and proceeded to Benton Barracks, Missouri. Ultimately they were incorporated with the Fifth Iowa Cavalry.

#### MOVEMENTS OF MINNESOTA TROOPS IN 1862.

On Sunday the 19th of January, 1862, not far from Somerset and about forty miles from Danville, Kentucky, about 7 o'clock in the morning, Col. Van Cleve was ordered to meet the enemy. In ten minutes the Second Minnesota regiment was in line of battle. After supporting a battery for some time it continued the march, and proceeding half a mile found the enemy behind the fences, and a hand to hand fight of thirty minutes ensued, resulting in the flight of the rebels. Gen. Zollicoffer and Lieut. Peyton, of the insurgents were of the killed.

#### BATTLE OF PITTSBURG LANDING.

On Sunday, the 6th of April occurred the battle of Pittsburg Landing, in Tennessee. Minnesota was there represented by the First Minnesota battery, Captain Emil Munch, which was attached to the division of General Prentiss. Captain Munch was severely wounded. One of the soldiers of his command wrote as follows: "Sunday morning, just after breakfast, an officer rode up to our Captain's tent and told him to prepare for action. \* \* \* \* We wheeled into battery and opened upon them. \* \* \* The first time we wheeled one of our drivers was killed; his name was Colby Stinson. Haywood's horse was shot at almost the same time. The second time we came into battery, the captain was wounded in the leg, and his

horse shot under him. They charged on our guns and on the sixth platoon howitzer, but they got hold of the wrong end of the gun. We then limbered up and retreated within the line of battle. While we were retreating they shot one of our horses, when we had to stop and take him out, which let the rebels come up rather close. When within about six rods they fired and wounded Corporal Davis, breaking his leg above the ankle."

As the artillery driver was picked up, after being fatally wounded, at the beginning of the fight he said, 'Don't stop with me. Stand to your guns like men,' and expired.

#### FIRST REGIMENT AT YORKTOWN SIEGE.

Early in April the First regiment as a part of Sedgwick's division of the Army of the Potomac arrived near Yorktown, Virginia, and was stationed between the Warwick and York rivers, near Wynnes' mill. During the night of the 30th of May, there was a continual discharge of cannon by the enemy, but just before daylight the next day, which was Sunday, it ceased and the pickets cautiously approaching discovered that the rebels had abandoned their works. The next day the regiment was encamped on the field where Cornwallis surrendered to Washington.

#### BATTLE OF FAIR OAKS.

While Gorman's brigade was encamped at Goodly Hole creek, Hanover county, Virginia, an order came about three o'clock of the afternoon of Saturday, the thirty-first day of May to cross the Chicahominy and engage in the battle which had been going on for a few hours. In a few minutes the First Minnesota was on the march, by a road which had been cut through the swamp, and crossed the Chicahominy by a rude bridge of logs, with both ends completely submerged by the stream swollen by recent rains, and rising every hour.

About 5 o'clock in the afternoon the First Minnesota as the advance of Gorman's brigade reached the scene of action, and soon the whole brigade with Kirby's battery held the enemy in check at that point.

The next day they were in line of battle but not attacked. Upon the field around a country farm house they encamped.

#### BATTLE OF SAVAGE STATION.

Just before daylight on Sunday, June the 29th, Sedgwick's, to which the First Minnesota belonged, left the position that had been held since the bat-

tle of Fair Oaks, and had not proceeded more than two miles before they met the enemy in a peach orchard, and after a sharp conflict compelled them to retire. At about 5 o'clock the afternoon of the same day they again met the enemy at Savage Station, and a battle lasted till dark. Burgess, the color sergeant who brought off the flag from the Bull Run battle, a man much respected, was killed instantly.

On Monday, between White Oak swamp and Willis' church, the regiment had a skirmish, and Captain Colville was slightly wounded. Tuesday was the 1st of July, and the regiment was drawn up at the dividing line of Henrico and Charles City county, in sight of James river, and although much exposed to the enemy's batteries, was not actually engaged. At midnight the order was given to move, and on the morning of the 2d of July they tramped upon the wheat fields at Harrison's Landing, and in a violent rain encamped.

#### MOVEMENTS OF OTHER TROOPS.

The Fourth regiment left Fort Snelling for Benton barracks, Missouri, on the 21st of April, 1862, with the following officers:

John B. Sanborn, *Colonel*—Promoted brigadier general.

Minor T. Thomas, *Lt. Colonel*—Made colonel of 8th regiment August 24, 1862.

A. Edward Welch, *Major*—Died at Nashville February 1, 1864.

John M. Thompson, *Adjutant*—Captain Company E, November 20, 1862.

Thomas B. Hunt, *Quartermaster*—Made captain and A. Q. M. April 9, 1863.

John H. Murphy, *Surgeon*—Resigned July 9, 1863.

Elisha W. Cross, *Assistant Surgeon*—Promoted July 9, 1863.

Asa S. Fiske, *Chaplain*—Resigned Oct. 3, 1864.

#### FIFTH REGIMENT.

The Second Minnesota Battery, Captain W. A. Hotchkiss, left the same day as the Fourth regiment. On the 13th of May the Fifth regiment departed from Fort Snelling with the following officers: Rudolph Borgessrode, colonel, resigned August 31, 1862; Lucius F. Hubbard, lieutenant-colonel, promoted colonel August 31, 1862, elected governor of Minnesota 1881; William B. Gere, major, promoted lieutenant-colonel; Alpheus R. French, adjutant, resigned March 19, 1863; W. B. McGrorty, quartermaster, resigned September 15, 1864; F. B. Etheridge, surgeon, resigned Sep-

tember 3, 1862; V. B. Kennedy, assistant surgeon, promoted surgeon; J. F. Chaffee, chaplain, resigned June 23, 1862; John Ireland, chaplain, resigned April, 1863.

Before the close of May the Second, Fourth and Fifth regiments were in conflict with the insurgents, near Corinth, Mississippi.

#### BATTLE OF IUKA.

On the 18th of September, Colonel Sanborn, acting as brigade commander in the Third division of the Army of the Mississippi, moved his troops, including the Fourth Minnesota regiment, to a position on the Tuscumbia road, and formed a line of battle.

#### BATTLE OF CORINTH.

In a few days the contest began at Iuka, culminated at Corinth, and the Fourth and Fifth regiments and First Minnesota battery were engaged.

On the 3d of October, about five o'clock, Colonel Sanborn advanced his troops and received a severe fire from the enemy. Captain Mowers beckoned with his sword during the firing, as if he wished to make an important communication, but before Colonel Sanborn reached his side he fell, having been shot through the head. Before daylight on the 4th of October the Fifth regiment, under command of Colonel L. F. Hubbard, was aroused by the discharge of artillery. Later in the day it became engaged with the enemy, and drove the rebels out of the streets of Corinth. A private writes: "When we charged on the enemy General Rosecrans asked what little regiment that was, and on being told said 'The Fifth Minnesota had saved the town.' Major Coleman, General Stanley's assistant adjutant-general, was with us when he received his bullet-wound, and his last words were, 'Tell the general that the Fifth Minnesota fought nobly. God bless the Fifth.'"

#### OTHER MOVEMENTS.

A few days after the fight at Corinth the Second Minnesota battery, Captain Hotchkiss, did good service with Buell's army at Perryville, Ky.

In the battle of Fredericksburg, Va., on the 13th of December, the First Minnesota regiment supported Kirbey's battery as it had done at Fair Oaks.

#### THIRD REGIMENT HUMILIATED.

On the morning of the 13th of July, near Murfreesboro, Ky., the Third regiment was in the presence of the enemy. The colonel called a council of officers to decide whether they should fight, and the first vote was in the affirmative, but an-

other vote being taken it was decided to surrender. Lieutenant-Colonel C. W. Griggs, Captains Andrews and Hoyt voted each time to fight. In September the regiment returned to Minnesota, humiliated by the want of good judgment upon the part of their colonel, and was assigned to duty in the Indian country.

#### THE SIOUX OUTBREAK.

The year 1862 will always be remembered as the period of the uprising of the Sioux, and the slaughter of the unsuspecting inhabitants of the scattered settlements in the Minnesota valley. Elsewhere in this work will be found a detailed account of the savage cruelties. In this place we only give the narrative of the events as related by Alexander Ramsey, then the governor of Minnesota.

"My surprise may therefore be judged, when, on August 19th, while busy in my office, Mr. Wm. H. Shelley, one of our citizens who had been at the agency just before the outbreak, came in, dusty and exhausted with a fifteen hours' ride on horseback, bearing dispatches to me of the most startling character from Agent Galbraith, dated August 18th, stating that the same day the Sioux at the lower agency had risen, murdered the settlers, and were plundering and burning all the buildings in that vicinity. As I believe no particulars regarding the manner in which the news were first conveyed to me has been published, it might be mentioned here. Mr. Shelley had been at Redwood agency, and other places in that vicinity, with the concurrence of the agent, recruiting men for a company, which was afterwards mustered into the Tenth regiment under Captain James O'Gorman, formerly a clerk of Nathan Myrick, Esq., a trader at Redwood, and known as the Renville Rangers. He (Shelley) left Redwood, he states, on Saturday, August 16th, with forty-five men, bound for Fort Snelling. Everything was quiet there then. It may be well to note here that one of the supposed causes of the outbreak was the fact that the Indians had been told that the government needed soldiers very badly, that many white men had been killed, and that all those in that locality were to be marched south, leaving the state unprotected. Seeing the men leave on Saturday may have strengthened this belief. Stopping at Fort Ridgely that night, the Renville Rangers the next day continued their march, and on Monday afternoon arrived at St. Peter. Galbraith was with them. Here he was overtaken by

a messenger who had ridden down from Redwood that day, hearing the news of the terrible occurrences of that morning. This messenger was Mr. — Dickinson, who formerly kept a hotel at Henderson, but was living on the reservation at that time. He was in great distress about the safety of his family, and returning at once was killed by the Indians.

"When Agent Galbraith received the news, Mr. Shelley states, no one would at first believe it, as such rumors are frequent in the Indian country. Mr. Dickinson assured him of the truth with such earnestness, however, that his account was finally credited and the Renville Rangers were at once armed and sent back to Fort Ridgely, where they did good service in protecting the post.

"Agent Galbraith at once prepared the dispatches to me, giving the terrible news and calling for aid. No one could be found who would volunteer to carry the message, and Mr. Shelley offered to come himself. He had great difficulty in getting a horse; but finally secured one, and started for St. Paul, a distance of about ninety miles, about dark. He had not ridden a horse for some years, and as may be well supposed by those who have had experience in amateur horseback-riding, suffered very much from soreness; but rode all night at as fast a gate as his horse could carry him, spreading the startling news as he went down the Minnesota valley. Reaching St. Paul about 9 A. M., much exhausted he made his way to the capitol, and laid before me his message. The news soon spread through the city and created intense excitement.

"At that time, of course, the full extent and threatening nature of the outbreak could not be determined. It seemed serious, it is true, but in view of the riotous conduct of the Indians at Yellow Medicine a few days before, was deemed a repetition of the *emeute*, which would be simply local in its character, and easily quelled by a small force and good management on the part of the authorities at the agency.

"But these hopes, (that the outbreak was a local one) were soon rudely dispelled by the arrival, an hour or two later, of another courier, George C. Whitcomb, of Forest City, bearing the news of the murders at Acton. Mr. Whitcomb had ridden to Chaska or Carver on Monday, and came down from there on the small steamer Antelope, reaching the city an hour or two after Mr. Shelley.

"It now became evident that the outbreak was



more general than had at first been credited, and that prompt and vigorous measures would be required for its suppression and the protection of the inhabitants on the frontier. I at once proceeded to Fort Snelling and consulted with the authorities there (who had already received dispatches from Fort Ridgely) regarding the outbreak and the best means to be used to meet the danger.

"A serious difficulty met us at the outstart. The only troops at Fort Snelling were the raw recruits who had been hastily gathered for the five regiments. Most of them were without arms or suitable clothing as yet; some not mustered in or properly officered, and those who had arms had no fixed ammunition of the proper calibre. We were without transportation, quartermaster's or commissary stores, and, in fact, devoid of anything with which to commence a campaign against two or three thousand Indians, well mounted and armed, with an abundance of ammunition and provisions captured at the agency, and flushed with the easy victories they had just won over the unarmed settlers. Finally four companies were fully organized, armed and uniformed, and late at night were got off on two small steamers, the Antelope and Pomeroy, for Shakopee, from which point they would proceed overland. It was arranged that others should follow as fast as they could be got ready.

"This expedition was placed under the management of H. H. Sibley, whose long residence in the country of the Sioux had given him great influence with that people, and it was hoped that the chiefs and older men were still sensible to reason, and that with his diplomatic ability he could bring the powers of these to check the mad and reckless disposition of the "young men," and that if an opportunity for this failed that his knowledge of Indian war and tactics would enable him to overcome them in battle. And I think the result indicated the wisdom of my choice.

"I at once telegraphed all the facts to President Lincoln, and also telegraphed to Governor Solomon, of Wisconsin, for one hundred thousand cartridges, of a calibre to fit our rifles, and the requisition was kindly honored by that patriotic officer, and the ammunition was on its way next day. The governors of Iowa, Illinois and Michigan were also asked for arms and ammunition.

During the day other messengers arrived from Fort Ridgely, St. Peter and other points on

the upper Minnesota, with intelligence of the most painful character, regarding the extent and ferocity of the massacre. The messages all pleaded earnestly for aid, and intimated that without speedy reinforcements or a supply of arms, Fort Ridgely, New Ulm, St. Peter and other points would undoubtedly fall into the hands of the savages, and thousands of persons be butchered. The principal danger seemed to be to the settlements in that region, as they were in the vicinity of the main body of Indians congregated to await the payments. Comers arrived from various points every few hours, and I spent the whole night answering their calls as I could.

"Late that night, probably after midnight, Mr. J. Y. Branham, Sr., arrived from Forest City, after a forced ride on horseback of 100 miles, bearing the following message:

\* \* \* \* \*

"FOREST CITY, Aug. 20, 1862, 6 o'clock a. m.

His Excellency, Alexander Ramsey, Governor, etc.—Sir: In advance of the news from the Minnesota river, the Indians have opened on us in Meeker. It is war! A few propose to make a stand here. Send us, forthwith, some good guns and ammunition to match. Yours truly,

A. C. SMITH.

Seventy-five stands of Springfield rifles and several thousand rounds of ball cartridges were at once issued to George C. Whitcomb, to be used in arming a company which I directed to be raised and enrolled to use these arms; and Gen. Sibley gave Mr. Whitcomb a captain's commission for the company. Transportation was furnished him, and the rifles were in Forest City by the morning of the 23d, a portion having been issued to a company at Hutchinson on the way up. A company was organized and the arms placed in their hands, and I am glad to say they did good service in defending the towns of Forest City and Hutchinson on more than one occasion, and many of the Indians are known to have been killed with them. The conduct and bravery of the courageous men who guarded those towns, and resisted the assaults of the red savages, are worthy of being commemorated on the pages of our state history."

MOVEMENT OF MINNESOTA REGIMENTS 1863.

On the 3d of April, 1863, the Fourth regiment was opposite Grand Gulf, Mississippi, and in a few days they entered Port Gibson, and here Col. Sanborn resumed the command of a brigade. On the 14th of May the regiment was at the battle

of Raymond, and on the 14th participated in the battle of Jackson. A newspaper correspondent writes: "Captain L. B. Martin, of the Fourth Minnesota, A. A. G. to Colonel Sanborn, seized the flag of the 59th Indiana infantry, rode rapidly beyond the skirmishers, (Co. H, Fourth Minnesota, Lt. Geo. A. Clark) and raised it over the dome of the capitol" of Mississippi. On the 16th the regiment was in the battle of Champion Hill, and four days later in the siege of Vicksburg.

#### FIFTH REGIMENT.

The Fifth regiment reached Grand Gulf on the 7th of May and was in the battles of Raymond and Jackson, and at the rear of Vicksburg.

#### BATTLE OF GETTYSBURG.

The First regiment reached Gettysburg, Pa., on the 1st of July, and the next morning Hancock's corps, to which it was attached, moved to a ridge, the right resting on Cemetery Hill, the left near Sugar Loaf Mountain. The line of battle was a semi-ellipse, and Gibbon's division, to which the regiment belonged occupied the center of the curve nearest the enemy. On the 2d of July, about 5 o'clock in the afternoon, General Hancock rode up to Colonel Colville, and ordered him to charge upon the advancing foe. The muzzles of the opposing muskets were not far distant and the conflict was terrific. When the sun set Captain Muller and Lieutenant Farrer were killed; Captain Periam mortally wounded; Colonel Colville, Lieut-Colonel Adams, Major Downie, Adjutant Peller, Lieutenants Sinclair, Demerest, DeGray and Boyd, severely wounded.

On the 3d of July, about 10 o'clock in the morning, the rebels opened a terrible artillery fire, which lasted until 3 o'clock in the afternoon, and then the infantry was suddenly advanced, and there was a fearful conflict, resulting in the defeat of the enemy. The loss on this day was also very severe. Captain Messick, in command of the First regiment, after the wounding of Colville, and Adams and Downie, was killed. Captain Farrell was mortally wounded, and Lieutenants Harmon, Heffelfinger, and May were wounded. Color-Sergeant E. P. Perkins was wounded on the 2d of July. On the 3d of July Corporal Dehn, of the color guard was shot through the hand and the flag staff cut in two. Corporal H. D. O'Brien seized the flag with the broken staff and waving it over his head rushed up to the muzzles of the enemy's muskets and was wounded in the hand, but Corporal W. N. Irvine instantly grasped the

flag and held it up. Marshall Sherman of company E, captured the flag of the 28th Virginia regiment.

#### THE SECOND REGIMENT.

The Second regiment, under Colonel George, on the 19th of September fought at Chicamauga, and in the first day's fight, eight were killed and forty-one wounded. On the 25th of November, Lieutenant-Colonel Bishop in command, it moved against the enemy at Mission Ridge, and of the seven non-commissioned officers in the color guard, six were killed or wounded.

The Fourth regiment was also in the vicinity of Chattanooga, but did not suffer any loss.

#### EVENTS OF 1864.

The Third regiment, which after the Indian expedition had been ordered to Little Rock, Arkansas, on the 30th of March, 1864, had an engagement near Augusta, at Fitzhugh's Woods. Seven men were killed and sixteen wounded. General C. C. Andrews, in command of the force, had his horse killed by a bullet.

#### FIRST REGIMENT.

The First regiment after three year's service was mustered out at Fort Snelling, and on the 28th of April, 1864, held its last dress parade, in the presence of Governor Miller, who had once been their lieutenant-colonel and commander. In May some of its members re-enlisted as a battalion, and again joined the Army of the Potomac.

#### SIXTH, SEVENTH, NINTH AND TENTH REGIMENTS.

The Sixth regiment, which had been in the expedition against the Sioux, in June, 1864, was assigned to the 16th army corps, as was the Seventh, Ninth and Tenth, and on the 13th of July, near Tupelo, Mississippi, the Seventh, Ninth and Tenth, with portions of the Fifth, were in battle. During the first day's fight Surgeon Smith, of the Seventh, was fatally wounded through the neck. On the morning of the 14th the battle began in earnest, and the Seventh, under Colonel W. R. Marshall, made a successful charge. Colonel Alexander Wilkin, of the Ninth, was shot, and fell dead from his horse.

#### THE FOURTH REGIMENT.

On the 15th of October the Fourth regiment were engaged near Altoona, Georgia.

#### THE EIGHTH REGIMENT.

On the 7th of December the Eighth was in battle near Murfreesboro, Tennessee, and fourteen were killed and seventy-six wounded.

## BATTLE OF NASHVILLE.

During the month of December the Fifth, Seventh, Ninth and Tenth regiments did good service before Nashville. Colonel L. F. Hubbard, of the Fifth, commanding a brigade, after he had been knocked off his horse by a ball, rose, and on foot led his command over the enemy's works. Colonel W. R. Marshall, of the Seventh, in command of a brigade, made a gallant charge, and Lieutenant-colonel S. P. Jennison, of the Tenth, one of the first on the enemy's parapet, received a severe wound.

## MINNESOTA TROOPS IN 1865.

In the spring of 1865 the Fifth, Sixth, Seventh, Ninth and Tenth regiments were engaged in the siege of Mobile. The Second and Fourth regiments and First battery were with General Sherman in his wonderful campaign, and the Eighth in the month of March was ordered to North Carolina. The battalion, the remnant of the First, was with the Army of the Potomac until Lee's surrender.

Arrangements were soon perfected for disbanding the Union army, and before the close of the summer all the Minnesota regiments that had been on duty were discharged.

## LIST OF MINNESOTA REGIMENTS AND TROOPS.

First,	Organized	April, 1861,	Discharged	May 5, 1864.
Second	"	July "	"	July 11, 1865.
Third	"	Oct. "	"	Sept. "
Fourth	"	Dec. "	"	Aug. "
Fifth	"	May, 1862,	"	Sept. "
Sixth	"	Aug. "	"	Aug. "
Seventh	"	" "	"	" "
Eighth	"	" "	"	" "
Ninth	"	" "	"	" "
Tenth	"	" "	"	" "
Eleventh	"	" 1864	"	" "

## ARTILLERY.

First Regiment, Heavy, May, 1864. Discharged Sept. 1865.

## BATTERIES.

First, October, 1861. Discharged June, 1865.  
 Second, Dec. " " July "  
 Third, Feb. 1863 " Feb. 1865.

## CAVALRY.

Rangers, March, 1863. Discharged Dec. 1863.  
 Brackett's, Oct. 1861. " June 1866.  
 2d Reg't, July, 1864. " " "

## SHARPSHOOTERS.

Company A, organized in 1861.  
 " B, " " 1862.

## CHAPTER XXV.

## STATE AFFAIRS FROM A. D. 1862 to A. D. 1882.

In consequence of the Sioux outbreak, Governor Ramsey called an extra session of the legislature, which on the 9th of September, 1862, assembled.

As long as Indian hostilities continued, the flow of immigration was checked, and the agricultural interests suffered; but notwithstanding the disturbed condition of affairs, the St. Paul & Pacific Railroad Company laid ten miles of rail, to the Falls of St. Anthony.

## FIFTH STATE LEGISLATURE.

During the fall of 1862 Alexander Ramsey had again been elected governor, and on the 7th of January, 1863, delivered the annual message before the Fifth state legislature. During this session he was elected to fill the vacancy that would take place in the United States senate by the expiration of the term of Henry M. Rice, who had been a senator from the time that Minnesota was organized as a state. After Alexander Ramsey became a senator, the lieutenant-governor, Henry A. Swift, became governor by constitutional provision.

## GOVERNOR STEPHEN A. MILLER

At the election during the fall of 1863, Stephen A. Miller, colonel of the Seventh regiment, was elected governor by a majority of about seven thousand votes, Henry T. Welles being his competitor, and representative of the democratic party. During Governor Miller's administration, on the 10th of November, 1865, two Sioux chiefs, Little Six and Medicine Bottle, were hung at Fort Snelling, for participation in the 1862 massacre.

## GOVERNOR W. R. MARSHALL.

In the fall of 1865 William R. Marshall, who had succeeded his predecessor as colonel of the Seventh regiment, was nominated by the republican party for governor, and Henry M. Rice by the democratic party. The former was elected by about five thousand majority. In 1867 Governor Marshall was again nominated for the office, and Charles E. Flandrau was the democratic candidate, and he was again elected by about the same majority as before.

## GOVERNOR HORACE AUSTIN.

Horace Austin, the judge of the Sixth judicial district, was in 1869 the republican candidate for governor, and received 27,238 votes, and George L. Otis, the democratic candidate, 25,401 votes. In 1871 Governor Austin was again nominated,



and received 45,883 votes, while 30,092 ballots were cast for Winthrop Young, the democratic candidate. The important event of his administration was the veto of an act of the legislature giving the internal improvement lands to certain railway corporations.

Toward the close of Governor Austin's administration, William Seeger, the state treasurer, was impeached for a wrong use of public funds. He plead guilty and was disqualified from holding any office of honor, trust or profit in the state.

GOVERNOR CUSHMAN K. DAVIS.

The republicans in the fall of 1873 nominated Cushman K. Davis for governor, who received 40,741 votes, while 35,245 ballots were thrown for the democratic candidate, Ara Barton.

The summer that he was elected the locust made its appearance in the land, and in certain regions devoured every green thing. One of the first acts of Governor Davis was to relieve the farmers who had suffered from the visitation of locusts. The legislature of 1874 voted relief, and the people of the state voluntarily contributed clothing and provisions.

During the administration of Governor Davis the principle was settled that there was nothing in the charter of a railroad company limiting the power of Minnesota to regulate the charges for freight and travel.

WOMEN ALLOWED TO VOTE FOR SCHOOL OFFICERS.

At the election in November, 1875, the people sanctioned the following amendment to the constitution: "The legislature may, notwithstanding anything in this article, [Article 7, section 8] provide by law that any woman at the age of twenty-one years and upwards, may vote at any election held for the purpose of choosing any officer of schools, or upon any measure relating to schools, and may also provide that any such woman shall be eligible to hold any office solely pertaining to the management of schools."

GOVERNOR J. S. PILLSBURY.

John S. Pillsbury, the republican nominee, at the election of November, 1875, received 47,073 for governor while his democratic competitor, D. L. Buell obtained 35,275 votes. Governor Pillsbury in his inaugural message, delivered on the 7th of January, 1876, urged upon the legislature, as his predecessors had done, the importance of providing for the payment of the state railroad bonds.

RAID ON NORTHFIELD BANK.

On the 6th of September, 1876, the quiet citi-

zens of Minnesota were excited by a telegraphic announcement that a band of outlaws from Missouri had, at mid-day, ridden into the town of Northfield, recklessly discharging firearms, and proceeding to the bank, killed the acting cashier in an attempt to secure its funds. Two of the desperadoes were shot in the streets, by firm residents, and in a brief period, parties from the neighboring towns were in pursuit of the assassins. After a long and weary search four were surrounded in a swamp in Watonwan county, and one was killed, and the others captured.

At the November term of the fifth district court held at Faribault, the criminals were arraigned, and under an objectionable statute, by pleading guilty, received an imprisonment for life, instead of the merited death of the gallows.

THE ROCKY MOUNTAIN LOCUST.

As early as 1874 in some of the counties of Minnesota, the Rocky Mountain locust, of the same genus, but a different species from the Europe and Arctic locust, driven eastward by the failure of the succulent grasses of the upper Missouri valley appeared as a short, stout-legged, devouring army, and in 1875 the myriad of eggs deposited were hatched out, and the insects born within the state, flew to new camping grounds, to begin their devastations.

In the spring the locust appeared in some counties, but by an ingenious contrivance of sheet iron, covered with tar, their numbers were speedily reduced. It was soon discovered that usually but one hatching of eggs took place in the same district, and it was evident that the crop of 1877 would be remunerative. When the national Thanksgiving was observed on the 26th of November nearly 40,000,000 bushels of wheat had been garnered, and many who had sown in tears, devoutly thanked Him who had given plenty, and meditated upon the words of the Hebrew Psalmist, "He maketh peace within thy borders and filleth thee with the finest of the wheat."

GOVERNOR PILLSBURY'S SECOND TERM.

At the election in November, 1877, Governor Pillsbury was elected a second time, receiving 59,701, while 39,247 votes were cast for William L. Banning, the nominee of the democratic party. At this election the people voted to adopt two important amendments to the constitution.

BIENNIAL SESSION OF THE LEGISLATURE.

One provided for a biennial, in place of the annual session of the legislature, in these words:

"The legislature of the state shall consist of a senate and house of representatives, who shall meet biennially, at the seat of government of the state, at such time as shall be prescribed by law, but no session shall exceed the term of sixty days."

#### CHRISTIAN INSTRUCTION EXCLUDED FROM SCHOOLS.

The other amendment excludes Christian and other religious instructions from all of the educational institutions of Minnesota in these words: "But in no case, shall the moneys derived as aforesaid, or any portion thereof, or any public moneys, or property be appropriated or used for the support of schools wherein the distinctive doctrines, or creeds or tenets of any particular Christian or other religious sect, are promulgated or taught."

#### IMPEACHMENT OF JUDGE PAGE.

The personal unpopularity of Sherman Page, judge of the Tenth judicial district, culminated by the house of representatives of the legislature of 1878, presenting articles, impeaching him, for conduct unbecoming a judge: the senate sitting as a court, examined the charges, and on the 22d of June, he was acquitted.

#### GOVERNOR PILLSBURY'S THIRD TERM.

The republican party nominated John S. Pillsbury for a third term as governor, and at the election in November, 1879, he received 57,471 votes, while 42,444 were given for Edmund Rice, the representative of the democrats.

With a persistence which won the respect of the opponents of the measure, Governor Pillsbury continued to advocate the payment of the state railroad bonds. The legislature of 1870 submitted an amendment to the constitution, by which the "internal improvement lands" were to be sold and the proceeds to be used in cancelling the bonds, by the bondholders agreeing to purchase the lands at a certain sum per acre. The amendment was adopted by a vote of the people, but few of the bondholders accepted the provisions, and it failed to effect the proposed end. The legislature of 1871 passed an act for a commission to make an equitable adjustment of the bonds, but at a special election in May it was rejected.

The legislature of 1877 passed an act for calling in the railroad bonds, and issuing new bonds, which was submitted to the people at a special election on the 12th of June, and not accepted.

The legislature of 1878 proposed a constitutional amendment offering the internal improvement lands in exchange for railroad bonds, and the

people at the November election disapproved of the proposition. Against the proposed amendment 45,669 votes were given, and only 26,311 in favor.

#### FIRST BIENNIAL SESSION.

The first biennial session of the legislature convened in January, 1881, and Governor Pillsbury again, in his message of the 6th of January, held up to the view of the legislators the dishonored railroad bonds, and the duty of providing for their settlement. In his argument he said:

"The liability having been voluntarily incurred, whether it was wisely created or not is foreign to the present question. It is certain that the obligations were fairly given for which consideration was fairly received; and the state having chosen foreclosure as her remedy, and disposed of the property thus acquired unconditionally as her own, the conclusion seems to me irresistible that she assumed the payment of the debt resting upon such property by every principle of law and equity. And, moreover, as the state promptly seized the railroad property and franchises, expressly to indemnify her for payment of the bonds, it is difficult to see what possible justification there can be for her refusal to make that payment."

The legislature in March passed an act for the adjustment of these bonds, which being brought before the supreme court of the state was declared void. The court at the same time declared the amendment to the state constitution, which prohibited the settlement of these bonds, without the assent of a popular vote, to be a violation of the clause in the constitution of the United States of America prohibiting the impairment of the obligation of contracts. This decision cleared the way for final action. Governor Pillsbury called an extra session of the legislature in October, 1881, which accepted the offer of the bondholders, to be satisfied with a partial payment, and made provisions for cancelling bonds, the existence of which for more than twenty years had been a humiliation to a large majority of the thoughtful and intelligent citizens of Minnesota, and a blot upon the otherwise fair name of the commonwealth.

#### GOVERNOR HUBBARD.

Lucius F. Hubbard, who had been colonel of the Fifth Regiment, was nominated by the republican party, and elected in November, 1881, by a large majority over the democratic nominee, R. W. Johnson. He entered upon his duties in January, 1882, about the time of the present chapter going to press.

## CHAPTER XXVI.

CAPITOL — PENITENTIARY — UNIVERSITY — DEAF AND DUMB INSTITUTION — SCHOOL FOR BLIND AND IMBECILES — INSANE ASYLUMS — STATE REFORM SCHOOL — NORMAL SCHOOLS.

Among the public buildings of Minnesota, the capitol is entitled to priority of notice.

## TEMPORARY CAPITOLS.

In the absence of a capitol the first legislature of the territory of Minnesota convened on Monday, the 3d of September, 1849, at St. Paul, in a log building covered with pine boards painted white, two stories high, which was at the time a public inn, afterward known as the Central House, and kept by Robert Kennedy. It was situated on the high bank of the river. The main portion of the building was used for the library, secretary's office, council chamber and house of representatives' hall, while the annex was occupied as the dining-room of the hotel, with rooms for travelers in the story above. Both houses of the legislature met in the dining-hall to listen to the first message of Governor Ramsey.

The permanent location of the capital was not settled by the first legislature, and nothing could be done toward the erection of a capitol with the \$20,000 appropriated by congress, as the permanent seat of government had not been designated.

William R. Marshall, since governor, at that time a member of the house of representatives from St. Anthony, with others, wished that point to be designated as the capital.

Twenty years after, in some remarks before the Old Settlers' Association of Hennepin county, Ex-Governor Marshall alluded to this desire. He said: "The original act [of congress] made St. Paul the temporary capital, but provided that the legislature might determine the permanent capital. A bill was introduced by the St. Paul delegation to fix the permanent capital there. I opposed it, endeavoring to have St. Anthony made the seat of government. We succeeded in defeating the bill which sought to make St. Paul the permanent capital, but we could not get through the bill fixing it at St. Anthony. So the question remained open in regard to the permanent capital until the next session in 1851, when a compromise was effected by which the capitol was to be at St. Paul, the State University at St. Anthony, and

the Penitentiary at Stillwater. At an early day, as well as now, caricatures and burlesques were in vogue. Young William Randall, of St. Paul, now deceased, who had some talent in the graphic line, drew a picture of the efforts at capitol removal. It was a building on wheels, with ropes attached, at which I was pictured tugging, while Brunson, Jackson, and the other St. Paul members, were holding and checking the wheels, to prevent my moving it, with humorous speeches proceeding from the mouths of the parties to the contest."

The second territorial legislature assembled on the 2d of January, 1871, in a brick building three stories in height, which stood on Third street in St. Paul, on a portion of the site now occupied by the Metropolitan Hotel, and before the session closed it was enacted that St. Paul should be the permanent capital, and commissioners were appointed to expend the congressional appropriation for a capitol.

When the Third legislature assembled, in January, 1852, it was still necessary to occupy a hired building known as Goodrich's block, which stood on Third street just below the entrance of the Merchants' Hotel. In 1853, the capitol not being finished, the fourth legislature was obliged to meet in a two-story brick building at the corner of Third and Minnesota streets, and directly in the rear of the wooden edifice where the first legislature in 1849 had met.

## THE CAPITOL.

After it was decided, in 1851, that St. Paul was to be the capital of the territory, Charles Bazille gave the square bounded by Tenth, Eleventh, Wabasha, and Cedar streets for the capitol. A plan was adopted by the building commissioners, and the contract was taken by Joseph Daniels, a builder, who now resides in Washington as a lawyer and claim agent. The building was of brick, and at first had a front portico, supported by four Ionic columns. It was two stories above the basement, 139 feet long and nearly 54 feet in width, with an extension in the rear 44x52 feet. In July, 1853, it was so far completed as to allow the governor to occupy the executive office.

SPEECHES OF EX-PRESIDENT FILLMORE AND GEORGE BANCROFT.

Before the war it was used not only by the legislature, and for the offices of state, but was granted



for important meetings. On the 8th of June a large excursion party, under the auspices of the builders of the Chicago & Rock Island railway, arrived at St. Paul from the latter point, in five large steamboats, and among the passengers were some of the most distinguished scholars, statesmen and divines of the republic. At night the population of St. Paul filled the capitol, and the more sedate listened in the senate chamber to the stirring speeches of Ex-President Fillmore, and the historian, George Bancroft, who had been secretary of the navy, and minister plenipotentiary to Great Britain, while at a later period of the night the youthful portion of the throng danced in the room then used by the supreme court.

The "Pioneer" of the next day thus alludes to the occasion: "The ball in honor of the guests of the excursion came off, in fine style. At an early hour, the assembly having been called to order, by the Hon. H. H. Sibley, a welcoming speech was delivered by Governor Gorman, and replies were made by Ex-President Fillmore and the learned historian Bancroft. \* \* \* \* \*

The dancing then commenced and was kept up till a late hour, when the party broke up, the guests returning to the steamers, and our town's people to their homes, all delighted with the rare entertainment."

HON. W. H. SEWARD'S SPEECH.

On the 8th of September, 1860, the capitol was visited by Hon. William H. Seward. At mid-day he met by invitation the members of the Historical Society in their rooms at the Capitol, and an address of welcome was made by the Rt. Rev. Bishop Anderson, of Rupert's Land, to which he made a brief response.

In the afternoon, crowds assembled in the grounds to listen to an expected speech, and every window of the capitol was occupied with eager faces. Standing upon the front steps, he addressed the audience in the language of a patriot and a statesman, and among his eloquent utterances, was the following prediction.

"Every step of my progress since I reached the northern Mississippi has been attended by a great and agreeable surprise. I had, early, read the works in which the geographers had described the scenes upon which I was entering, and I had studied them in the finest productions of art, but still the grandeur and luxuriance of this region

had not been conceived. Those sentinel walls that look down upon the Mississippi, seen as I beheld them, in their abundant verdure, just when the earliest tinge of the fall gave luxuriance to the forests, made me think how much of taste and genius had been wasted in celebrating the highlands of Scotland, before the civilized man had reached the banks of the Mississippi; and the beautiful Lake Pepin, seen at sunset, when the autumnal green of the hills was lost in the deep blue, and the genial atmosphere reflected the rays of the sun, and the skies above seemed to move down and spread their gorgeous drapery on the scene, was a piece of upholstery, such as none but the hand of nature could have made, and it was but the vestibule of the capitol of the state of Minnesota. \* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* Here is the place, the central place where the agriculture of the richest region of North America must pour its tribute. On the east, all along the shore of Lake Superior, and west, stretching in one broad plain, in a belt quite across the continent, is a country where State after State is to arise, and where the productions for the support of humanity, in old and crowded States, must be brought forth.

"This is then a commanding field, but it is as commanding in regard to the destiny of this country and of this continent, as it is, in regard to the commercial future, for power is not permanently to reside on the eastern slope of the Alleghany Mountains, nor in the sea-ports. Sea-ports have always been overrun and controlled by the people of the interior, and the power that shall communicate and express the will of men on this continent is to be located in the Mississippi valley and at the sources of the Mississippi and Saint Lawrence.

"In our day, studying, perhaps what might seem to others trifling or visionary, I had cast about for the future and ultimate central seat of power of North American people. I had looked at Quebec, New Orleans, Washington, Cincinnati, St. Louis, and San Francisco, and it had been the result of my last conjecture, that the seat of power in North America could be found in the valley of Mexico, and that the glories of the Aztec capital would be surrendered, at its becoming at last the capital of the United States of America, but I have corrected that view. I now believe that the ultimate seat of government in this great Continent, will be found somewhere within the circle or

radius not very far from the spot where I now stand."

#### FLAG PRESENTATION.

In a few months after this speech, Mr. Seward was chosen by President Lincoln, inaugurated March 4, 1861, as secretary of state, and the next great crowd in front of the capitol was collected by the presentation of a flag by the ladies of St. Paul to the First Minnesota regiment which had been raised for the suppression of the slave-holders rebellion. On May the 25th, 1861, the regiment came down from their rendezvous at Fort Snelling, and marched to the capital grounds. The wife of Governor Ramsey, with the flag in hand, appeared on the front steps, surrounded by a committee of ladies, and presenting it to Colonel Gorman, made a brief address in which she said: "From this capitol, to the most remote frontier cottage, no heart but shall send up a prayer for your safety; no eye but shall follow with affection the flutterings of your banner, and no one but shall feel pride, when you crown the banner as you will crown it, with glory."

As the State increased in population it was necessary to alter and enlarge the building, and in 1873, a wing was added fronting on Exchange street, and the cupola was improved. The legislature of 1878 provided for the erection of another wing, at an expense of \$14,000, fronting on Wabasha street. The building, by successive additions, was in length 204 feet, and in width 150 feet, and the top of the dome was more than 100 feet from the ground.

#### THE CAPITOL IN FLAMES.

On the morning of the 1st of March, 1881, it was destroyed by fire. About 9 o'clock in the evening two gentlemen, who lived opposite, discovered the capitol was on fire, and immediately, by the telegraph, an alarm notified the firemen of the city, and the occupants of the capitol.

The flames rapidly covered the cupola and licked the flag flying from the staff on top. One of the reporters of the Pioneer Press, who was in the senate chamber at the time, graphically describes the scene within.

He writes: "The senate was at work on third reading of house bills; Lieutenant Governor Gilman in his seat, and Secretary Jennison reading something about restraining cattle in Rice county; the senators were lying back listening carelessly,

when the door opened and Hon. Michael Doran announced that the building was on fire. All eyes were at once turned in that direction, and the flash of the flames was visible from the top of the gallery, as well as from the hall, which is on a level with the floor of the senate. The panic that ensued had a different effect upon the different persons, and those occupying places nearest the entrance, pushing open the door, and rushing pell mell through the blinding smoke. Two or three ladies happened to be in the vicinity of the doors, and happily escaped uninjured. But the opening of the door produced a draft which drew into the senate chamber clouds of smoke, the fire in the meantime having made its appearance over the center and rear of the gallery. All this occurred so suddenly that senators standing near the reporter's table and the secretary's desk, which were on the opposite side of the chamber from the entrance, stood as if paralyzed, gazing in mute astonishment at the smoke that passed in through the open doors, at the flames over the gallery, and the rushing crowd that blocked the door-ways. The senate suddenly and formally adjourned. President Gilman, however stood in his place, gavel in hand, and as he rapped his desk, loud and often he yelled: "Shut that door! Shut that door!"

"The cry was taken up by Colonel Crooks and other senators, and the order was finally obeyed, after which, the smoke clearing away, the senators were enabled to collect their senses and decide what was best to be done. President Gilman, still standing up in his place, calm and collected as if nothing unusual had happened, was encouraging the senators to keep cool. Colonel Crooks was giving orders as if a battle was raging around him.

"Other senators were giving such advice as occurred to them, but unfortunately no advice was pertinent except to keep cool and that was all. Some were importuning the secretary and his assistants to save the records, and General Jennison, his hands full of papers, was waiting a chance to walk out with them. But that chance looked remote, indeed, for there, locked in the senate chamber, were at least fifty men walking around, some looking at each other in a dazed sort of a way; others at the windows looking out at the snow-covered yard, now illuminated from the flames, that were heard roaring and crackling overhead.

From some windows men were yelling to the limited crowd below: "Get some ladders! Send for ladders!" Other windows were occupied. About this time terror actually siezed the members, when Senator Buck remarked that the fire was raging overhead, and at the same moment burning brands began to drop through the large ventilators upon the desks and floor beneath.

"Then, for a moment, it seemed as if all hopes of escape were cut off. \* \* \* \* \*

But happily the flames having made their way through the dome, a draught was created strong enough to clear the halls of smoke. The dome was almost directly over the entrance of the senate chamber, and burning brands and timbers had fallen down through the glass ceiling in front of the door, rendering escape in that direction impossible.

"But a small window leading from the cloak room of the senate chamber to the first landing of the main stairway furnished an avenue of escape, and through this little opening every man in the senate chamber managed to get out.

"The windows were about ten feet high, but Mr. Michael Doran and several other gentlemen stood at the bottom, and nobly rendered assistance to those who came tumbling out, some headlong, some sideways and some feet foremost.

"As the reporter of the Pioneer-Press came out and landed on his feet, he paused for a moment to survey the scene overhead, where the flames were lashing themselves into fury as they played underneath the dome, and saw the flag-staff burning, and coals dropping down like fiery hail.

"It took but a few minutes for the senators to get out, after which they assembled on the outside, and they had no sooner gained the street than the ceiling of the senate chamber fell in, and in ten minutes that whole wing was a mass of flames."

Similar scenes took place in the hall of the house of representatives. A young lawyer, with a friend, as soon as the fire was noticed, ran into the law library and began to throw books out of the windows, but in a few minutes the density of the smoke and the approach of the flames compelled them to desist, and a large portion of the library was burned. The portraits of Generals Sherman and Thomas which were hung over the stairway were saved. The books of the Historical Society, in the basement, were removed, but were considerably damaged. In three hours the

bare walls alone remained of the capitol which for nearly thirty years had been familiar to the law-makers and public men of Minnesota.

Steps were immediately taken to remove the debris and build a new capitol, upon the old site. The foundation walls have been laid, and in the course of a year the superstructure will be completed.

#### THE PENITENTIARY.

Before the penitentiary was built, those charged or convicted of crime were placed in charge of the commandants of Fort Snelling or Ripley, and kept at useful employment under military supervision. At the same time it was decided to erect a capitol at St. Paul, it was also determined that the territorial prison should be built at or within half a mile of Stillwater. A small lot was secured in 1851 in what was called the Battle ravine, in consequence of the conflict between the Sioux and Chippeways described on the 103d page. Within a stone wall was erected offices of the prison, with an annex containing six cells. A warden's house was built on the outside of the wall. In 1853, an addition of six cells was made and on the 5th of March, 1853, F. R. Delano entered upon his duties as warden. His reports to the legislature show that for several years there was little use for the cells. The prison was opened for criminals on the 1st of September, 1853, and until January, 1858 there had been received only five convicts, and forty-one county and thirty city prisoners awaiting trial. The use of the prison by the counties and city as a temporary place of confinement led to some misunderstanding between the warden and Washington county, and the grand jury of that county in November, 1857, complained that the warden was careless in discharge of his duties. The jury, among other complaints sent the following ironical statement: "It was also found in such examination that one Maria Roffin, committed on charge of selling spirituous liquors to the Indians within the territory of the United States escaped in the words of the record, 'by leaving the prison' and it is a matter of astonishment to this grand jury that she so magnanimously consented to leave the penitentiary behind her."

Francis O. J. Smith acted as warden for a brief period after Delano, and then H. N. Setzer. In 1859, the number of cells had increased to sixteen, and among the inmates was a hitherto respectable



citizen sentenced for fifteen years for robbing a post-office.

In 1860 John S. Proctor became warden, and after eight years of efficient service, was succeeded by Joshua L. Taylor. By successive additions in 1869 nearly ten acres were enclosed by prison walls, and during this year extensive shops were built. The State in 1870 erected a costly prison at an expense of about \$80,000, which, besides a chapel and necessary offices, contained two hundred and ninety-nine cells.

A. C. Webber succeeded Taylor as Warden in March, 1870, and the following October, Henry A. Jackman took his place, and continued in office until August, 1874, when the present incumbent, J. A. Reed, was appointed.

It has been the policy of the State to hire the convicts to labor for contractors, in workshops within the walls. At present the inmates are largely engaged in the making of agricultural machines for the firm of Seymour, Sabin & Co.

#### THE UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA.

The Territorial Legislature of 1851, passed an act establishing the University of Minnesota at or near the Falls of St. Anthony, and memorialized Congress for a grant of lands for the Institution. Soon after, Congress ordered seventy-two sections of land to be selected and reserved for the use of said University.

As the Regents had no funds, Franklin Steele gave the site now the public square, on Second Street in the East Division, opposite the Minnesota Medical College. Mr. Steele and others at their own expense erected a wooden building thereon, for a Preparatory Department, and the Rev. E. W. Merrill was engaged as Principal. At the close of the year 1853, the Regents reported that there was ninety-four students in attendance, but that the site selected being too near the Falls, they had purchased of Joshua L. Taylor and Paul B. George about twenty-five acres, a mile eastward, on the height overlooking the Falls of St. Anthony.

Governor Gorman, in his message in 1854 to the Legislature said: "The University of Minnesota exists as yet only in name, but the time has come when a substantial reality may and should be created." But the Regents could not find any patent which would compress a myth into reality, for not an acre of the land grant of Congress was available. The Governor in his message therefore added: "It would not embarrass our resources,

in my judgment, if a small loan was effected to erect a building, and establish one or two professorships, and a preparatory department, such loan to be based upon the townships of land appropriated for the sole use of the University."

While it was pleasing to local pride to have a building in prospect which could be seen from afar, the friends of education shook their heads, and declared the prospect of borrowing money to build a University building before the common school system was organized was visionary, and would be unsuccessful. The idea, however, continued to be agitated, and the Regents at length were authorized by the Legislature of 1856, to issue bonds in the name of the University, under its corporate seal, for fifteen thousand dollars, to be secured by the mortgage of the University building which had been erected on the new site, and forty thousand dollars more were authorized to be issued by the Legislature of 1858, to be secured by a lien on the lands devoted to a Territorial University. With the aid of these loans a costly and inconvenient stone edifice was constructed, but when finished there was no demand for it, and no means for the payment of interest or professors.

In the fall of 1858, in the hope that the University might be saved from its desperate condition, the Regents elected the Rev. Edward D. Neill as Chancellor. He accepted the position without any salary being pledged, and insisted that a University must necessarily be of slow development, and must succeed, not precede, the common schools, and contended that five years might elapse before anything could be done for a University which would be tangible and visible. He also expressed the belief that in time, with strict watchfulness, the heavy load of debt could be lifted.

The Legislature of 1860 abolished the old board of Regents of the Territorial University by passing an act for a State University, which had been prepared by the Chancellor, and met the approval of Chancellor Tappan, of Michigan University. Its first section declared "that the object of the State University established by the Constitution of the State, at or near the Falls of St. Anthony, shall be to provide the best and most efficient means of imparting to the youth of the State an education more advanced than that given in the public schools, and a thorough knowledge of the

branches of literature, the arts and sciences, with their various applications."

This charter also provided for the appointment of five Regents, to be appointed by the Governor, and confirmed by the Senate, in place of the twelve who had before been elected by the Legislature. The Legislature of 1860 also enacted that the Chancellor should be ex-officio State Superintendent of Public Instruction.

The first meeting of the Regents of the State University was held on the fifth of April, 1860, and steps were taken to secure the then useless edifice from further dilapidation. The Chancellor urged at this meeting that a large portion of the territorial land grant would be absorbed in payment of the moneys used in the erection of a building in advance of the times, and that the only way to secure the existence of a State University was by asking Congress for an additional two townships, or seventy-two sections of land, which he contended could be done under the phraseology of the enabling act, which said: "That seventy-two sections of land shall be set apart and reserved for the use and support of a State University to be selected by the Governor of said State," etc.

The Regents requested the Governor to suggest to the authorities that it was not the intention of Congress to turn over the debts and prospectively encumbered lands of an old and badly managed Territorial institution, but to give the State that was to be, a grant for a State University, free from all connection with the Territorial organization. The Governor communicated these views to the authorities at Washington, but it was not till after years of patient waiting that the land was obtained by an act of Congress.

At the breaking out of the civil war in 1861, the Chancellor became Chaplain of the First Regiment of Minnesota Volunteers, and went to the seat of war, and the University affairs continued to grow worse, and the University building was a by-word and hissing among the passers by. During the year 1863, some of the citizens of St. Anthony determined to make another effort to extricate the institution from its difficulties, and the legislature of 1864 passed an act abolishing the board of Regents, and creating three persons sole regents, with power to liquidate the debts of the institution. The Regents under this law were John S. Pillsbury and O. C. Merriman, of St. Anthony, and John Nicols, of St. Paul.

The increased demand for pine lands, of which the University owned many acres, and the sound discretion of these gentlemen co-operated in procuring happy results. In two years Governor Marshall, in his message to the legislature, was able to say: "The very able and successful management of the affairs of the institution, under the present board of Regents, relieving it of over one hundred thousand dollars of debt, and saving over thirty thousand acres of land that was at one time supposed to be lost, entitles Messrs. Pillsbury, Merriman, and Nicols to the lasting gratitude of the State."

The legislature of 1867 appropriated \$5,000 for a preparatory and Normal department, and the Regents this year chose as principal of the school, the Rev. W. W. Washburn, a graduate of the University of Michigan, and Gabriel Campbell, of the same institution, and Ira Moore as assistants. The legislature of 1868 passed an act to reorganize the University, and to establish an Agricultural College therein.

Departing from the policy of the University of Michigan, it established what the Regents wished, a department of Elementary instruction. It also provided for a College of Science, Literature and the Arts; a College of Agriculture and Mechanics with Military Tactics; a college of Law, and a College of Medicine.

The provision of the act of 1860, for the appointment of Regents was retained, and the number to be confirmed by the Senate, was increased from five to seven.

The new board of Regents was organized in March, 1868. John S. Pillsbury, of St. Anthony, President; O. C. Merriman, of St. Anthony, Secretary, and John Nicols, of St. Paul, Treasurer.

At a meeting of the Regents in August, 1869, arrangements were made for collegiate work by electing as President and Professor of mathematics William W. Folwell.

President Folwell was born in 1835, in Seneca county, New York, and graduated with distinction in 1827, at Hobart College in Geneva, New York. For two years he was a tutor at Hobart, and then went to Europe. Upon his return the civil war was raging, and he entered the 50th New York Volunteers. After the army was disbanded he engaged in business in Ohio, but at the time of his election to the presidency of the University, was Professor of mathematics, astronomy, and German at Kenyon College.

## THE FACULTY.

The present faculty of the institution is as follows:

William W. Folwell, instructor, political science.

Jabez Brooks, D. D., professor, Greek, and in charge of Latin.

Newton H. Winchell, professor, State geologist.

C. N. Hewitt, M. D., professor, Public Health.

John G. Moore, professor, German.

Moses Marston, Ph. D., professor, English literature.

C. W. Hall, professor, geology and biology.

John C. Hutchinson, assistant professor, Greek and mathematics.

John S. Clark, assistant professor, Latin.

Matilda J. Campbell, instructor, German and English.

Maria L. Sanford, professor, rhetoric, and elocution.

William A. Pike, C. E., professor, engineering and physics.

John F. Downey, professor, mathematics and astronomy.

James A. Dodge, Ph. D., professor, chemistry.

Alexander T. Ormond, professor, mental and moral philosophy and history.

Charles W. Benton, professor, French.

Edward D. Porter, professor, agriculture.

William H. Leib, instructor, vocal music.

William F. Decker, instructor, shop work and drawing.

Edgar C. Brown, U. S. A., professor, military science.

James Bowen, instructor, practical horticulture.

## THE CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS.

The campus of the university since it was originally acquired, has been somewhat enlarged, and now consists of about fifty acres in extent, undulating in surface, and well wooded with native trees. The buildings are thus far but two in number, the plan of the original building, which in outline was not unlike the insane asylum building at St. Peter, having been changed by the erection in 1876, of a large four-story structure built of stone and surmounted by a tower. This building is 186 feet in length and ninety in breadth, exclusive of porches, having three stories above the basement in the old part. The walls are of blue limestone and the roof of tin. The rooms, fifty-three in number, as well as all the corridors are heated by an efficient steam appara-

tus, and are thoroughly ventilated. Water is supplied from the city mains, and there is a stand-pipe running from the basement through the roof with hose attached on all the floors for protection against fire. The assembly hall, in the third story, is 87x55 feet, 24 feet high, and will seat with comfort 700 people, and 1,200 can be accommodated.

## THE AGRICULTURAL BUILDING.

is the first of the special buildings for the separate colleges, and was built in 1876. It is of brick, on a basement of blue stone, 146x54 feet. The central portion is two stories in height. The south wing, 46x25 feet, is a plant house of double sash and glass. The north wing contains the chemical laboratory. There are class rooms for chemistry, physics and agriculture, and private laboratories for the professors. A large room in the second story is occupied by the museum of technology and agriculture, and the basement is filled up with a carpenter shop, a room with vises and tools at which eight can work, and another room fitted with eight forges and a blower—the commencement of the facilities for practical instruction.

## DEAF AND DUMB INSTITUTION.

Of all the public institutions of Minnesota, no one has had a more pleasing history, and more symmetrical development than the Institution for the education of the deaf and dumb and the blind at Faribault.

The legislature of 1858, passed an act for the establishment of "The Minnesota State Institute for the Education of the Deaf and Dumb," within two miles of Faribault, in Rice county, upon condition that the town or county, should within one year from the passage of the law give forty acres of land for its use. The condition was complied with, but the financial condition of the country and the breaking out of the civil war, with other causes retarded the progress of the Institution for five years.

The legislature of 1863 made the first appropriation of fifteen hundred dollars for the opening of the Institution. Mr. R. A. Mott, of Faribault, who has to this time been an efficient director, at the request of the other two directors, visited the East for teachers, and secured Prof. Kinney and wife of Columbus, Ohio. A store on Front Street was then rented, and adapted for the temporary



use of the Institution, which opened on the 9th of September, 1863, with five pupils, which soon increased to ten.

On February 13th, 1864, the State appropriated about four thousand dollars for the support of the Institution, and the directors expended about one thousand dollars in the erection of small additional building, eighteen by twenty feet in dimensions, as a boys' dormitory.

After laboring faithfully for three years and securing the respect of his associates, on July 1st, 1866, Prof. Kinney resigned on account of ill health.

The directors the next month elected as Superintendent Jonathan L. Noyes, A. M. On the 7th of September Professor Noyes arrived at Faribault with Miss A. L. Steele as an assistant teacher and Henrietta Watson as matron.

#### NORTH WING OF EDIFICE COMPLETED.

Upon the 17th of March, 1868, the Institution was removed to a wing of the new building upon a site of fifty-two acres beautifully situated upon the brow of the hills east of Faribault. The edifice of the French *louvre* style, and was designed by Monroe Sheire, a St. Paul architect, and cost about fifty-three thousand dollars, and water was introduced from springs in the vicinity.

#### WORK SHOPS.

In 1869, the Superintendent was cheered by the completion of the first work shop, and soon eight mutes under the direction of a mute foreman began to make flour barrels, and in less than a year had sent out more than one thousand, and in 1873 4,054 barrels were made.

#### SOUTH WING BEGAN.

The completed wing was not intended to accommodate more than sixty pupils and soon there was a demand for more room. During the year 1869 the foundation of the south wing was completed, and on the 10th of September 1873 the building was occupied by boys, the other wing being used for the girls. By the time the building was ready students were waiting to occupy.

#### MAIN BUILDING COMPLETED.

In 1879 the design was completed by the finishing of the centre building. The whole edifice is thus described by the architect, Monroe Sheire: "The plan of the building is rectangular, and consists of a central portion one hundred feet north

and south, and one hundred and eight feet east and west, exclusive of piazzas, and two wings, one on the north, and the other on the south side, each of these being eighty by forty-five. This makes the extreme length two hundred and sixty feet, and the width one hundred and eight feet. The entire building is four stories above the basement."

The exterior walls are built of blue lime stone from this vicinity, and the style Franco Romanesque. Over the center is a graceful cupola, and the top of the same is one hundred and fifty feet above the ground.

The entire cost to the State of all the improvements was about \$175,000, and the building will accommodate about two hundred pupils. The rooms are lighted by gas from the Faribault Gas Works.

#### INDUSTRIAL SCHOOLS.

The first shop opened was for making barrels. To this cooper shop has been added a shoe shop, a tailor shop and a printing office.

#### MAGAZINE.

The pupils established in March, 1876, a little paper called the Gopher. It was printed on a small press, and second-hand type was used.

In June, 1877, it was more than doubled in size, and changed its name to "The Mutes' Companion." Printed with good type, and filled with pleasant articles it still exists, and adds to the interest in the institution.

#### EDUCATION OF THE BLIND.

In 1863 a law was passed by the legislature requiring blind children to be educated under the supervision of the Deaf and Dumb Institution. Early in July, 1866, a school for the blind was opened in a separate building, rented for the purpose, under the care of Miss H. N. Tucker. During the first term there were three pupils. In May, 1868, the blind pupils were brought into the deaf and dumb institution, but the experiment of instructing these two classes together was not satisfactory, and in 1874 the blind were removed to the old Faribault House, half a mile south of the Deaf and Dumb Institution, which had been fitted up for their accommodation, and where a large new brick building, for the use of the blind, has since been erected. In 1875, Professor James J. Dow was made principal of the school.

## SCHOOL FOR THE FEEBLE MINNED.

From time to time, in his report to the Legislature, Superintendent Noyes alluded to the fact that some children appeared deaf and dumb because of their feeble mental development, and in 1879, the state appropriated \$5,000 for a school for imbecile children.

The institution was started in July of that year by Dr. Henry M. Knight, now deceased, then Superintendent and founder of the Connecticut school of the same description, who was on a visit to Faribault. He superintended the school until the arrival, in September, of his son, Dr. George H. Knight, who had been trained under his father.

For the use of the school the Fairview House was rented, and fourteen feeble children were sent from the Insane Asylum at St. Peter. In eighteen months the number had increased to twenty-five.

The site of the new building for the school is about forty rods south of the Blind School. The dimensions are 44x80 feet, with a tower projection 20x18 feet. It is of limestone, and three stories above the basement, covered with an iron hip-roof, and cost about \$25,000.

## SUPERINTENDENT J. L. NOYES.

The growth of the Minnesota institution for the education of the deaf and dumb and the blind, has been so symmetrical, and indicative of one moulding mind, that a sketch of the institution would be incomplete without some notice of the Superintendent, who has guided it for the last sixteen years.

On the 13th of June, 1827, Jonathan Lovejoy Noyes was born in Windham, Rockingham county, New Hampshire. At the age of fourteen years he was sent to Phillips Academy, Andover, Massachusetts, not only one of the oldest, but among the best schools in the United States. At Andover he had the advantage of the instruction of the thorough Greek scholar, Dr. Samuel H. Taylor, the eminent author, Lyman H. Coleman, D. D., afterwards Professor of Latin in Lafayette College, Pennsylvania, and William H. Wells, whose English grammar has been used in many institutions.

After completing his preparatory studies, in 1848, he entered Yale College, and in four years received the diploma of Bachelor of Arts. After graduation he received an appointment in the

Pennsylvania Institution of the Deaf and Dumb, on Broad Street, Philadelphia, and found instructing deaf mutes was a pleasant occupation. After six years of important work in Philadelphia, he was employed two years in a similar institution at Baton Rouge, Louisiana, and then received an appointment in the well known American Asylum so long presided over by Thomas H. Gallandet, at Hartford, Connecticut. While laboring here he was invited to take charge of the "Minnesota Institution for the Education of the Deaf and Dumb and the Blind," and in September, 1866, he arrived at Faribault. With wisdom and patience, gentleness and energy, and an unflinching trust in a superintending Providence, he has there continued his work with the approbation of his fellow citizens, and the affection of the pupils of the institution.

At the time that he was relieved of the care of the blind and imbecile, the directors entered upon their minutes the following testimonial:

"*Resolved*, That upon the retirement of Prof. J. L. Noyes from the superintendency of the departments of the blind and imbecile, the board of Directors, of the Minnesota Institution for the Deaf and Dumb, and Blind and Idiots, and Imbeciles, desire to testify to his deep interest in these several departments; his efficient and timely services in their establishment; and his wise direction of their early progress, until they have become full-fledged and independent departments of our noble State charitable institutions.

"For his cordial and courteous co-operation with the directors in their work, and for his timely counsel and advice, never withheld when needed, the board by this testimonial, render to him their hearty recognition and warm acknowledgement."

On the 21st of July, 1862, Professor Noyes married Eliza H. Wadsworth, of Hartford, Connecticut, a descendent of the Colonel Wadsworth, who in the old colony time, hid the charter of Connecticut in an oak, which for generations has been known in history as the "Charter Oak." They have but one child, a daughter.

## INSANE HOSPITAL AT ST. PETER.

Until the year 1866, the insane of Minnesota were sent to the Iowa Asylum for treatment, but in January of that year the Legislature passed an act appointing Wm. R. Marshall, John M. Berry, Thomas Wilson, Charles McIlrath, and S. J. R. McIlrath to select a proper place for the Minne-

sota Hospital for the Insane. The vicinity of St. Peter was chosen, the citizens presenting to the State two hundred and ten acres one mile south of the city, and on the Minnesota River, directly opposite to Kasota.

In October, 1866, temporary buildings were erected, and the Trustees elected Samuel E. Shantz, of Utica, N. Y., as the Superintendent. A plan submitted by Samuel Sloan, a Philadelphia architect, consisting of a central building, with sections and wings for the accommodation of at least five hundred patients, in 1867, was adopted, and in 1876 the great structure was completed.

It is built of Kasota limestone, the walls lined with brick, and the roof covered with slates. The central building is four stories in height, surmounted with a fine cupola, and therein are the chapel and offices. Each wing is three stories high, with nine separate halls.

The expenses of construction of the Asylum, with the outbuildings, has been more than half a million of dollars. Dr. Shantz having died, Cyrus K. Bartlett, M. D., of Northampton, Massachusetts, was appointed Superintendent.

In January, 1880, in the old temporary buildings and in the Asylum proper there were six hundred and sixty patients. On the 15th of November, 1880, about half past eight in the evening, the Superintendent and assistants were shocked by the announcement that the north wing was on fire. It began in the northwest corner of the basement, and is supposed to have been kindled by a patient employed about the kitchen who was not violent. The flames rapidly ascended to the different stories, through the holes for the hot air pipes, and the openings for the dumb waiters.

The wing at the time contained two hundred and seventy patients, and as they were liberated by their nurses and told to make their escape, exhibited various emotions. Some clapped their hands with glee, others trembled with fear. Many, barefooted and with bare heads, rushed for the neighboring hills and sat on the cold snow. A few remained inside. One patient was noticed in a window of the third story, with his knees drawn up to his chin, and his face in his hands, a cool and interested looker on, and with an expression of cynical contempt for the flames as they approached his seat. When a tongue of fire would shoot toward him, he would lower his head, and after it passed would resume his position with more than the indifference of a stoic. At last the brick

work beneath him gave way with a loud crash, and as he was precipitated into the cauldron of fire soon to be burned to ashes, his maniacal laugh was heard above the roar of the flames.

The remains of eighteen patients were found in the ruins, and seven died in a few days after the fire, in consequence of injuries and exposure.

Immediate steps were taken by the Governor to repair the damages by the fire.

#### INSANE HOSPITAL AT ROCHESTER.

In 1878, the Legislature enacted a law by which an inebriate asylum commenced at Rochester could be used for an Insane Asylum. With the appropriation, alterations and additions were made, Dr. J. E. Bowers elected Superintendent, and on the 1st of January, 1879, it was opened for patients.

Twenty thousand dollars have since been appropriated for a wing for female patients.

#### STATE REFORM SCHOOL.

During the year 1865, I. V. D. Heard, Esq., a lawyer of Saint Paul, and at that time City Attorney sent a communication to one of the daily papers urging the importance of separating children arrested for petty crimes, from the depraved adults found in the station house or county jail, and also called the attention of the City Council to the need for a Reform School.

The next Legislature, in 1866, under the influence created by the discussion passed a law creating a House of Refuge, and appropriated \$5,000 for its use on condition that the city of Saint Paul would give the same amount.

In November, 1867, the managers purchased thirty acres with a stone farm house and barn thereon, for \$10,000, situated in Rose township, in Saint Anthony near Snelling Avenue, in the western suburbs of Saint Paul.

In 1868 the House of Refuge was ready to receive wayward youths, and this year the Legislature changed the name to the Minnesota State Reform School, and accepted it as a state institution. The Rev. J. G. Riheldaffer D. D., who had for years been pastor of one of the Saint Paul Presbyterian churches was elected superintendent.

In 1869 the main building of light colored brick, 40x60 feet was erected, and occupied in December.

In February, 1879, the laundry, a separate building was burned, and an appropriation of the



Legislature was made soon after of \$15,000 for the rebuilding of the laundry and the erection of a work shop. This shop is 50x100 and three stories high. The boys besides receiving a good English education, are taught to be tailors, tinner, carpenters and gardeners. The sale of bouquets from the green house, of sleds and toys, and of tin ware has been one of the sources of revenue.

Doctor Riheldaffer continues as superintendent and by his judicious management has prepared many of the inmates to lead useful and honorable lives, after their discharge from the Institution.

#### STATE NORMAL SCHOOL.

By the influence of Lieut. Gov. Holcomb and others the first State Legislature in 1858 passed an Act by which three Normal schools might be erected, but made no proper provision for their support.

#### WINONA NORMAL SCHOOL.

Dr. Ford, a graduate of Dartmouth college, and a respectable physician in Winona, with several residents of the same place secured to the amount of \$5,512 subscriptions for the establishment of a Normal School at that point, and a small appropriation was secured in 1880 from the Legislature.

John Ogden, of Ohio, was elected Principal, and in September, 1860, the school was opened in a temporary building. Soon after the civil war began the school was suspended, and Mr. Ogden entered the army.

In 1864 the Legislature made an appropriation of \$3,000, and and William F. Phelps, who had been in charge of the New Jersey Normal School at Trenton, was chosen principal. In 1865 the State appropriated \$5,000 annually for the school and the citizens of Winona gave over \$20,000 toward the securing of a site and the erection of a permanent edifice.

One of the best and most ornamental educational buildings in the Northwest was commenced and in September, 1869, was so far finished as to accommodate pupils. To complete it nearly \$150,000 was given by the State.

In 1876 Prof. W. F. Phelps resigned and was succeeded by Charles A. Morey who in May, 1879 retired. The present principal is Irwin Shepard.

#### MANKATO NORMAL SCHOOL.

In 1866, Mankato having offered a site for a

second Normal School, the Legislature give \$5,000 for its support. George M. Gage was elected Principal and on the 1st of September, 1868 the school was opened. It occupied the basement of the Methodist church for a few weeks, and then moved into a room over a store at the corner of Front and Main streets. In April 1870, the State building was first occupied.

Prof. Gage resigned in June, 1872, and his successor was Miss J. A. Sears who remained one year. In July 1873, the Rev. D. C. John was elected principal, and in the spring of 1880, he retired.

The present Principal is Professor Edward Searing, formerly State Superintendent of Public Instruction in Wisconsin, a fine Latin scholar, and editor of an edition of Virgil.

#### ST. CLOUD NORMAL SCHOOL.

In 1869, the citizens of St. Cloud gave \$5,000 for the establishment in that city of the third Normal School, and a building was fitted up for its use. The legislature in 1869, appropriated \$3,000 for current expenses. In 1870, a new building was begun, the legislature having appropriated \$10,000, and in 1873, \$30,000; this building in 1875 was first occupied. In 1875, the Rev. D. L. Kiehle was elected Principal, Prof. Ira Moore, the first Principal having resigned. In 1881, Prof. Kiehle was appointed State Superintendent of Public Instruction, and Jerome Allen, late of New York, was elected his successor.

## CHAPTER XXVII.

### MINNESOTA GOVERNORS—UNITED STATES SENATORS —MEMBERS OF UNITED STATES HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.

#### GOVERNOR RAMSEY—A. D. 1849 TO A. D. 1853.

Alexander Ramsey, the first Governor of the Territory of Minnesota, was born on the 8th of September, 1815, near Harrisburg, in Dauphin county, Pennsylvania. His grandfather was a descendent of one of the many colonists who came from the north of Ireland before the war of the Revolution, and his father about the time of the first treaty of peace with Great Britain, was born in York county, Pennsylvania. His mother Elizabeth Kelker, was of German descent, a woman of energy, industry and religious principle.

His father dying, when the subject of this sketch

was ten years of age, he went into the store of his maternal uncle in Harrisburg, and remained two years. Then he was employed as a copyist in the office of Register of Deeds. For several years he was engaged in such business as would give support. Thoughtful, persevering and studious, at the age of eighteen he was able to enter Lafayette College, at Easton, Pennsylvania. After he left college he entered a lawyer's office in Harrisburg, and subsequently attended lectures at the Law School at Carlisle, Pennsylvania.

At the age of twenty-four, in 1839, he was admitted to the bar of Dauphin county. His executive ability was immediately noticed, and the next year he took an active part in the political campaign, advocating the claims of William H. Harrison, and he was complimented by being made Secretary of the Pennsylvania Presidential Electors. After the electoral vote was delivered in Washington, in a few weeks, in January 1841, he was elected chief clerk of the House of Representatives of Pennsylvania. Here his ability in dispatching business, and his great discretion made a most favorable impression, and in 1843, the Whigs of Dauphin, Lebanon and Schuylkill counties nominated him, as their candidate for Congress. Popular among the young men of Harrisburg, that city which had hitherto given a democratic majority, voted for the Whig ticket which he represented, and the whole district gave him a majority of votes. At the expiration of his term, in 1845 he was again elected to Congress.

Strong in his political preferences, without manifesting political rancor, and of large perceptive power, he was in 1848 chosen by the Whig party Pennsylvania, as the secretary of the Central Committee, and he directed the movements in his native State, which led to the electoral votes being thrown for General Zachary Taylor for President.

On the 4th of March, 1849, President Taylor took the oath of office, and in less than a month he signed the commission of Alexander Ramsey as Governor of the Territory of Minnesota, which had been created by a law approved the day before his inauguration.

By the way of Buffalo, and from thence by lake to Chicago, and from thence to Galena, where he took a steamboat, he traveled to Minnesota and arrived at St. Paul early in the morning of the 27th of May, with his wife, children and nurse, but went with the boat up to Mendota, where he was cordially met by the Territorial delegate,

Hon. H. H. Sibley, and with his family was his guest for several weeks. He then came to St. Paul, occupied a small house on Third street near the corner of Robert.

On the 1st of June he issued his first proclamation declaring the organization of the Territorial government, and on the 11th, he issued another creating judicial districts and providing for the election of members of a legislature to assemble in September. To his duties as Governor was added the superintendency of Indian affairs and during the first summer he held frequent conferences with the Indians, and his first report to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs is still valuable for its information relative to the Indian tribes at that time hunting in the valleys of the Minnesota and the Mississippi.

During the Governor's term of office he visited the Indians at their villages, and made himself familiar with their needs, and in the summer of 1851, made treaties with the Sioux by which the country between the Mississippi Rivers, north of the State of Iowa, was opened for occupation by the whites. His term of office as Governor expired in April, 1853, and in 1855 his fellow townsmen elected him Mayor of St. Paul. In 1857, after Minnesota had adopted a State Constitution, the Republican party nominated Alexander Ramsey for Governor, and the Democrats nominated Henry H. Sibley. The election in October was close and exciting, and Mr. Sibley was at length declared Governor by a majority of about two hundred votes. The Republicans were dissatisfied with the result, and contended that more Democratic votes were thrown in the Otter Tail Lake region than there were citizens residing in the northern district.

In 1859, Mr. Ramsey was again nominated by the Republicans for Governor, and elected by four thousand majority. Before the expiration of his term of office, the Republic was darkened by civil war. Governor Ramsey happened to be in Washington when the news of the firing upon Fort Sumter was received, and was among the first of the State Governors to call upon the President and tender a regiment of volunteers in defense of the Republic. Returning to the State, he displayed energy and wisdom in the organization of regiments.

In the fall of 1861, he was again nominated and elected as Governor, but before the expiration of this term, on July 10th, 1863, he was elected by

the Legislature, United States Senator. Upon entering the Senate, he was placed on the Committees on Naval Affairs, Post-offices, Patents, Pacific Railroad, and Chairman of the Committee on Revolutionary Pensions and Revolutionary Claims. He was also one of the Committee appointed by Congress to accompany the remains of President Lincoln to Springfield Cemetery, Illinois.

The Legislature of 1869 re-elected him for the term ending in March, 1875. In 1880, he was appointed Secretary of War by President Hayes, and for a time also acted as Secretary of the Navy.

He was married in 1845 to Anna Earl, daughter of Michael H. Jenks, a member of Congress from Bucks county. He has had three children; his two sons died in early youth; his daughter Marion, the wife of Charles Eliot Furness, resides with her family, with her parents in St. Paul.

GOVERNOR GORMAN A. D. 1853 TO A. D. 1857.

At the expiration of Governor Ramsey's term of office, President Pierce appointed Willis Arnold Gorman as his successor. Governor Gorman was the only son of David L. Gorman and born in January, 1866 near Flemingsburgh, Kentucky. After receiving a good academic education he went to Bloomington, Indiana, and in 1836 graduated in the law department of the State University. He immediately entered upon the practice of law with few friends and no money, in Bloomington, and in a year was called upon to defend a man charged with murder, and obtained his acquittal.

That one so young should have engaged in such a case excited the attention of the public, and two years afterwards was elected a member of the Indiana legislature. His popularity was so great that he was re-elected a number of times. When war was declared against Mexico he enlisted as a private in a company of volunteers, which with others at New Albany was mustered into the service for one year, as the Third Regiment of Indiana Volunteers, with James H. Lane, afterwards U. S. Senator for Kansas, as Colonel, while he was commissioned as Major. It is said that under the orders of General Taylor with a detachment of riflemen he opened the battle of Buena Vista. In this engagement his horse was shot and fell into a deep ravine carrying the Major with him and severely bruising him.

In August, 1847, he returned to Indiana and by his enthusiasm helped to raise the Fourth Regiment and was elected its Colonel, and went back

to the seat of war, and was present in several battles, and when peace was declared returned with the reputation of being a dashing officer.

Resuming the practice of law, in the fall of 1848 he was elected to Congress and served two terms, his last expiring on the 4th of March, 1853, the day when his fellow officer in the Mexican War, Gen. Franklin Pierce took the oath of office as President of the United States. With a commission bearing the signature of President Pierce he arrived in Saint Paul, in May, 1853, as the second Territorial Governor of Minnesota.

His term of Governor expired in the spring of 1857, and he was elected a member of the Committee to frame a State Constitution, which on the second Monday in July of that year, convened at the Capitol. After the committee adjourned he again entered upon the practice of law but when the news of the firing of Fort Sumter reached Saint Paul he realized that the nation's life was endangered, and that there would be a civil war. He offered his services to Governor Ramsey and when the First Regiment of Minnesota volunteers was organized he was commissioned as Colonel. He entered with ardor upon his work of drilling the raw troops in camp at Fort Snelling, and the privates soon caught his enthusiasm.

No officer ever had more pride in his regiment and his soldiers were faithful to his orders. His regiment was the advance regiment of Franklin's Brigade, in Heintzelman's Division at the first Battle of Bull Run, and there made a reputation which it increased at every battle, especially at Gettysburg. Upon the recommendation of General Winfield Scott who had known him in Mexico after the battle of Bull Run he was appointed Brigadier General by President Lincoln,

After three years of service as Brigadier General he was mustered out and returning to St. Paul resumed his profession. From that time he held several positions under the city government. He died on the afternoon of the 25th of May, 1876.

GOVERNOR SIBLEY, A. D. 1858 to A. D. 1860.

No one is more intimately associated with the development of the Northwest than Henry Hastings Sibley, the first Governor of Minnesota under the State constitution.

By the treaty of Peace of 1783, Great Britain recognized the independence of the United States of America, and the land east of the Mississippi,



and northwest of the Ohio river was open to settlement by American citizens.

In 1786, while Congress was in session in New York City, Dr. Manasseh Cutler, a graduate of Yale, a Puritan divine of a considerable scientific attainments, visited that place, and had frequent conferences with Dane of Massachusetts, and Jefferson, of Virginia, relative to the colonization of the Ohio valley, and he secured certain provisions in the celebrated "ordinance of 1787," among others, the grant of land in each township for the support of common schools, and also two townships for the use of a University.

Under the auspices of Dr. Cutler, and a few others, the first colony, in December, 1787, left Massachusetts, and after a wearisome journey, on April 7, 1788, reached Marietta, at the mouth of the Muskingum River.

Among the families of this settlement was the maternal grandfather of Governor Sibley, Colonel Ebenezer Sproat, a gallant officer of Rhode Island, in the war of the Rebellion, and a friend of Kosciusko.

Governor Sibley's mother, Sarah Sproat, was sent to school to the then celebrated Moravian Seminary at Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, and subsequently finished her education at Philadelphia. In 1797 she returned to her wilderness home and her father purchased for her pleasure a piano, said to have been the first transported over the Alleghany Mountains. Soon after this Solomon Sibley, a young lawyer, a native of Sutton, Massachusetts, visited Marietta, and became acquainted and attached to Sarah Sproat, and in 1802, they were married. The next year Mrs. Sibley went to Detroit where her husband had settled, and she commenced housekeeping opposite where the Biddle House is situated in that city. In 1799, Governor Sibley's father was a representative from the region now known as Michigan, in the first Territorial Legislature of Northwest, which met at Cincinnati. From 1820 to 1823 he was delegate to Congress from Michigan, and in 1824 he became judge of the supreme court, and in 1836 resigned. Respected by all, on the 4th of April he died.

His son, Henry Hastings Sibley, was born in February, 1811, in the city of Detroit. At the age of seventeen, relinquishing the study of law, he became a clerk at Sault St. Marie and then was employed by Robert Stuart, of the American Fur Company at Mackinaw. In 1834 he was placed in charge of the Indian trade above Lake Pepin with

his new quarters at the mouth of the Minnesota River.

In 1836, he built the first stone residence in Minnesota, without the military reservation, at Mendota, and here he was given to hospitality. The missionary of the cross, and the man of science, the officer of the army, and the tourist from a foreign land, were received with a friendliness that caused them to forget while under his roof that they were strangers in a strange land.

In 1843, he was married to Sarah J. Steele, the sister of Franklin Steele, at Fort Snelling.

On August 6th, 1846, Congress authorized the people of Wisconsin to organize a State government with the St. Croix River as a part of its western boundary, thus leaving that portion of Wisconsin territory between the St. Croix and Mississippi Rivers still under the direct supervision of Congress, and the Hon. M. L. Martin, the delegate of Wisconsin territory in Congress, introduced a bill to organize the territory of Minnesota including portions of Wisconsin and Iowa.

It was not until the 29th of May, 1848, however, that Wisconsin territory east of the Saint Croix, was reorganized as a State. On the 30th of October, Mr. Sibley, who was a resident of Iowa territory, was elected delegate to Congress, and after encountering many difficulties, was at length admitted to a seat.

On the 3d of March, 1849, a law was approved by the President for the organization of Minnesota territory, and in the fall of that year he was elected the first delegate of the new Territory, as his father had been at an early period elected a delegate from the then new Michigan territory. In 1851, he was elected for another term of two years.

In 1857, he was a member of the convention to frame a State constitution for Minnesota, and was elected presiding officer by the democrats. By the same party he was nominated for Governor and elected by a small majority over the republican candidate, Alexander Ramsey.

Minnesota was admitted as a State on the 11th of May, 1858, and on the 28th Governor Sibley delivered his inaugural message.

After a residence of twenty-eight years at Mendota, in 1862, he became a resident of Saint Paul. At the beginning of the Sioux outbreak, Governor Ramsey appointed him Colonel, and placed him at the head of the forces employed against the Indians. On the 23d of September, 1862, he fought

the severe and decisive battle of Wood Lake. In March, 1863, he was confirmed by the senate as Brigadier General, and on the 29th of November, 1865, he was appointed Brevet Major General for efficient and meritorious services.

Since the war he has taken an active interest in every enterprise formed for the advancement of Minnesota, and for the benefit of St. Paul, the city of his residence. His sympathetic nature leads him to open his ear, and also his purse to those in distress, and among his chief mourners when he leaves this world will be the many poor he has befriended, and the faint-hearted who took courage from his words of kindness. His beloved wife, in May, 1869, departed this life, leaving four children, two daughters and two sons.

GOVERNOR RAMSEY, JANUARY 1860 TO APRIL 1863.

Alexander Ramsey, the first Territorial Governor, was elected the second State Governor, as has already been mentioned on another page. Before his last term of office expired he was elected United States Senator by the Legislature, and Lieutenant Governor Swift became Governor, for the unexpired term.

GOVERNOR SWIFT, APRIL, 1863 TO JANUARY, 1864.

Henry A. Swift was the son of a physician, Dr. John Swift, and on the 23d of March, 1823, was born at Ravenna, Ohio. In 1842, he graduated at Western Reserve College, at Hudson, in the same State, and in 1845 was admitted to the practice of the law. During the winter of 1846-7, he was an assistant clerk of the lower house of the Ohio Legislature, and his quiet manner and methodic method of business made a favorable impression. The next year he was elected the Chief Clerk, and continued in office for two years. For two or three years he was Secretary of the Portage Farmers' Insurance Company. In April, 1853, he came to St. Paul, and engaged in merchandise and other occupations, and in 1856, became one of the founders of St. Peter. At the election of 1861, he was elected a State Senator for two years. In March, 1863, by the resignation of Lieutenant Governor Donnelly, who had been elected to the United States House of Representatives, he was chosen temporary President of the Senate, and when Governor Ramsey, in April, 1863, left the gubernatorial chair, for a seat in the United States Senate he became the acting Governor. When he ceased to act as Governor, he was again elected to

the State Senate, and served during the years 1864 and 1865, and was then appointed by the President, Register of the Land Office at St. Peter. On the 25th of February, 1869 he died.

GOVERNOR MILLER A. D. 1864 TO A. D. 1866.

Stephen A. Miller was the grandson of a German immigrant who about the year 1785 settled in Pennsylvania. His parents were David and Rosanna Miller, and on the 7th of January, 1816, he was born in what is now Perry county in that State.

He was like many of our best citizens, obliged to bear the yoke in his youth. At one time he was a canal boy and when quite a youth was in charge of a canal boat. Fond of reading he acquired much information, and of pleasing address he made friends, so that in 1837 he became a forwarding and commission merchant in Harrisburg.

He always felt an interest in public affairs, and was an efficient speaker at political meetings. In 1849 he was elected Prothonotary of Dauphin county, Pa., and from 1853 to 1855 was editor of the Harrisburg Telegraph; then Governor Pollock, of Pennsylvania, appointed him Flour Inspector for Philadelphia, which office he held until 1858, when he removed to Minnesota on account of his health, and opened a store at Saint Cloud.

In 1861, Governor Ramsey who had known him in Pennsylvania, appointed him Lieutenant Colonel of the First Regiment of Minnesota Volunteers, and was present with his regiment on July 21st of that year in the eventful battle of Bull Run. Gorman in his report of the return of the First Minnesota Regiment on that occasion wrote: "Before leaving the field, a portion of the right wing, owing to the configuration of the ground and intervening woods, became detached, under the command of Lt. Col. Miller whose gallantry was conspicuous throughout the entire battle, and who contended every inch of the ground with his forces thrown out as skirmishers in the woods, and succeeded in occupying the original ground on the right, after the repulse of a body of cavalry."

After this engagement, his friend Simon Cameron, the Secretary of War, tendered him a position in the regular army which he declined.

Although in ill health he continued with the regiment, and was present at Fair Oaks and Malvern Hill.

In September, 1862, he was made Colonel of the Seventh Regiment, and proceeded against the

Sioux Indians who had massacred so many settlers in the Upper Minnesota Valley, and in December he was the Colonel commanding at Mankato, and under his supervision, thirty-eight Sioux, condemned for participation in the killing of white persons, on the 26th of February, 1863, were executed by hanging from gallows, upon one scaffold, at the same time. This year he was made Brigadier General, and also nominated by the republicans for Governor, to which office he was elected for two years, and in January, 1864, entered upon its duties.

In 1873, he was elected to the Legislature for a district in the southwestern portion of the State, and in 1876, was a Presidential elector, and bore the electoral vote to Washington.

During the latter years of his life he was employed as a land agent by the St. Paul & Sioux City Railroad Company. In 1881 he died. He was married in 1839 to Margaret Funk, and they had three sons, and a daughter who died in early childhood. His son Wesley, a Lieutenant in the United States Army, fell in battle at Gettysburg; his second son was a Commissary of Subsistence, but is now a private; and his youngest son is in the service of a Pennsylvania railroad.

#### GOVERNOR MARSHAL, A. D. 1866 to A. D. 1870.

William Rainey Marshall is the son of Joseph Marshall, a farmer and native of Bourbon county, Kentucky, whose wife was Abigail Shaw, of Pennsylvania. He was born on the 17th of October, 1825, in Boone county, Missouri. His boyhood was passed in Quincy, Illinois, and before he attained to manhood he went to the lead mine district of Wisconsin, and engaged in mining and surveying.

In September, 1847, when twenty-two years of age, he came to the Falls of St. Croix, and in a few months visited the Falls of St. Anthony, staked out a claim and returned. In the spring of 1848, he was elected to the Wisconsin legislature, but his seat was contested on the ground that he lived beyond the boundaries of the state of Wisconsin. In 1849, he again visited the Falls of St. Anthony, perfected his claim, opened a store, and represented that district in the lower house of the first Territorial legislature. In 1851, he came to St. Paul and established an iron and heavy hardware business.

In 1852, he held the office of County Surveyor, and the next year, with his brother Joseph and

N. P. Langford, he went into the banking business. In January, 1861, he became the editor of the Daily Press, which succeeded the Daily Times.

In August, 1862, he was commissioned Lieut. Colonel of the Seventh Minnesota Regiment of Infantry and proceeded to meet the Sioux who had been engaged in the massacre of the settlers of the Minnesota valley. In a few weeks, on the 23d of September, 1862, he was in the battle of Wood Lake, and led a charge of five companies of his own regiment, and two of the Sixth, which routed the Sioux, sheltered in a ravine.

In November, 1863, he became Colonel of the Seventh Regiment. After the campaign in the Indian country the regiment was ordered south, and he gallantly led his command, on the 14th of July, 1864, at the battle near Tupelo, Mississippi. In the conflict before Nashville, in December, he acted as a Brigade commander, and in April, 1865, he was present at the surrender of Mobile.

In 1865, he was nominated by the Republican party, and elected Governor of Minnesota, and in 1867, he was again nominated and elected. He entered upon his duties as Governor, in January, 1866, and retired in 1870, after four years of service.

In 1870, he became vice-president of the bank which was known as the Marine National, which has ceased to exist, and was engaged in other enterprises.

In 1874, he was appointed one of the board of Railroad Commissioners, and in 1875, by a change of the law, he was elected Railroad Commissioner, and until January, 1882, discharged its duties.

He has always been ready to help in any movement which would tend to promote the happiness and intelligence of humanity.

On the 22d of March, 1854, he was married to Abby Langford, of Utica, and has had one child, a son.

#### GOVERNOR AUSTIN—A. D. 1870 to A. D. 1874.

Horace Austin, about the year 1831, was born in Connecticut. His father was a blacksmith, and for a time he was engaged in the same occupation. Determined to be something in the world, for several years, during the winter, he taught school. He then entered the office of a well known law firm at Augusta, Maine, and in 1854 came west. For a brief period he had charge of a school at the Falls of Saint Anthony.

In 1856, he became a resident of St. Peter, on



the Minnesota River. In 1863, in the expedition against the Sioux Indians, he served as captain in the volunteer cavalry. In 1869, he was elected Governor, and in 1871 he was re-elected. Soon after the termination of his second gubernatorial term, he was appointed Auditor of the United States Treasury at Washington. He has since been a United States Land Officer in Dakota territory, but at present is residing at Fergus Falls, Minnesota.

GOVERNOR DAVIS A. D. 1874 TO A. D. 1876.

Cushman Kellogg Davis, the son of Horatio N. and Clarissa F. Davis, on the 16th of June, 1838, was born at Henderson, Jefferson county, New York. When he was a babe but a few months old, his father moved to Waukesha, Wisconsin, and opened a farm. At Waukesha, Carroll College had been commenced, and in this institution Governor Davis was partly educated, but in 1857 graduated at the University of Michigan.

He read law at Waukesha with Alexander Randall, who was Governor of Wisconsin, and at a later period Postmaster General of the United States, and in 1859 was admitted to the bar.

In 1862, he was commissioned as first lieutenant of the 28th Wisconsin Infantry, and in time became the adjutant general of Brigadier General Willis A. Gorman, ex-Governor of Minnesota, but in 1864, owing to ill health he left the army.

Coming to Saint Paul in August, 1864, he entered upon the practice of his profession, and formed a partnership with ex-Governor Gorman. Gifted with a vigorous mind, a fine voice, and an impressive speaker, he soon took high rank in his profession.

In 1867, he was elected to the lower house of the legislature, and the next year was commissioned United States District Attorney, which position he occupied for five years.

In 1863, he was nominated by the republicans, and elected Governor. Entering upon the duties of the office in 1874, he served two years.

Since his retirement he has had a large legal practice, and is frequently asked to lecture upon literary subjects, always interesting the audience.

GOVERNOR PILLSBURY—A. D. 1876 to 1882.

John Sargent Pillsbury is of Puritan ancestry. He is the son of John and Susan Pillsbury, and on the 29th of July, 1828, was born at Sutton,

New Hampshire, where his father and grandfather lived.

Like the sons of many New Hampshire farmers, he was obliged, at an early age, to work for a support. He commenced to learn house painting, but at the age of sixteen was a boy in a country store. When he was twenty-one years of age, he formed a partnership with Walter Harriman, subsequently Governor of New Hampshire. After two years he removed to Concord, and for four years was a tailor and dealer in cloths. In 1853, he came to Michigan, and in 1855, visited Minnesota, and was so pleased that he settled at St. Anthony, now the East Division of the city of Minneapolis, and opened a hardware store. Soon a fire destroyed his store and stock upon which there was no insurance, but by perseverance and hopefulness, he in time recovered from the loss, with the increased confidence of his fellow men. For six years he was an efficient member of the St. Anthony council.

In 1863, he was one of three appointed sole Regents of the University of Minnesota, with power to liquidate a large indebtedness which had been unwisely created in Territorial days. By his carefulness, after two or three years the debt was canceled, and a large portion of the land granted to the University saved.

In 1863, he was elected a State Senator, and served for seven terms. In 1875, he was nominated by the republicans and elected Governor; in 1877, he was again elected, and in 1879 for the third time he was chosen, the only person who has served three successive terms as the Governor of Minnesota.

By his courage and persistence he succeeded in obtaining the settlement of the railroad bonds which had been issued under the seal of the State, and had for years been ignored, and thus injured the credit of the State.

In 1872, with his nephew he engaged in the manufacture of flour, and the firm owns several mills. Lately they have erected a mill in the East Division, one of the best and largest in the world.

GOVERNOR HUBBARD, A. D. 1882.

Lucius Frederick Hubbard was born on the 26th of January, 1836, at Troy, New York. His father, Charles Frederick, at the time of his death was Sheriff of Rensselaer county. At the age of sixteen, Governor Hubbard left the North Granville Academy, New York, and went to Poultney, Ver-

mont, to learn the tinner's trade, and after a short period he moved to Chicago, where he worked for four years.

In 1857, he came to Minnesota, and established a paper called the "Republican," which he conducted until 1861, when in December of that year he enlisted as a private in the Fifth Minnesota Regiment, and by his efficiency so commended himself that in less than one year he became its Colonel. At the battle of Nashville, after he had been knocked off his horse by a ball, he rose, and on foot led his command over the enemy's works. "For gallant and meritorious service in the battle of Nashville, Tennessee, on the 15th and 16th of December, 1864," he received the brevet rank of Brigadier General.

After the war he returned to Red Wing, and has been engaged in the grain and flour business. He was State Senator from 1871 to 1875, and in 1881 was elected Governor. He married in May, 1868, Amelia Thomas, of Red Wing, and has three children.

#### MINNESOTA'S REPRESENTATIVES IN CONGRESS OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

From March, 1849, to May, 1858, Minnesota was a Territory, and entitled to send to the congress of the United States, one delegate, with the privilege of representing the interests of his constituents, but not allowed to vote.

#### TERRITORIAL DELEGATES.

Before the recognition of Minnesota as a separate Territory, Henry H. Sibley sat in Congress, from January, 1849, as a delegate of the portion Wisconsin territory which was beyond the boundaries of the state of Wisconsin, in 1848 admitted to the Union. In September, 1850 he was elected delegate by the citizens of Minnesota territory, to Congress.

Henry M. Rice succeeded Mr. Sibley as delegate, and took his seat in the thirty-third congress, which convened on December 5th 1853, at Washington. He was re-elected to the thirty-fourth Congress, which assembled on the 3d of March, 1857. During his term of office Congress passed an act extending the pre-emption laws over the unsurveyed lands of Minnesota, and Mr. Rice obtained valuable land grants for the construction of railroads.

William W. Kingsbury was the last Territorial delegate. He took his seat in the thirty-fifth congress, which convened on the 7th of December,

1857, and the next May his seat was vacated by Minnesota becoming a State.

#### UNITED STATES SENATORS.

Henry M. Rice, who had been for four years delegate to the House of Representatives, was on the 19th of December, 1857, elected one of two United States Senators. During his term the civil war began, and he rendered efficient service to the Union and the State he represented. He is still living, an honored citizen in St. Paul.

James Shields, elected at the same time as Mr. Rice, to the United States Senate, drew the short term of two years.

Morton S. Wilkinson was chosen by a joint convention of the Legislature, on December 15th, 1859, to succeed General Shields. During the rebellion of the Slave States he was a firm supporter of the Union.

Alexander Ramsey was elected by the Legislature, on the 14th of January, 1863, as the successor of Henry M. Rice. The Legislature of 1869 re-elected Mr. Ramsey for a second term of six years, ending March 1875. For a full notice see the 138th page.

Daniel S. Norton was, on January 10th, 1865, elected to the United States Senate as the successor of Mr. Wilkinson. Mr. Norton, who had been in feeble health for years, died in June, 1870.

O. P. Stearns was elected on January 17th, 1871, for the few weeks of the unexpired term of Mr. Norton.

William Windom, so long a member of the United States House of Representatives, was elected United States Senator for a term of six years, ending March 4th, 1877, and was re-elected for a second term ending March 4th, 1883, but resigned, having been appointed Secretary of the Treasury by President Garfield.

A. J. Edgerton, of Kasson, was appointed by the Governor to fill the vacancy. President Garfield having been assassinated, and Mr. Edgerton having been appointed Chief Justice of Dakota territory, Mr. Windom, at a special session of the Legislature in October, 1881, was re-elected United States Senator.

S. J. R. McMillan, of St. Paul, on the 19th of February, 1875, was elected United States Senator for the term expiring March 4th, 1881, and has since been re-elected for a second term, which, in March, 1887, will expire.

REPRESENTATIVES IN THE U. S. HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.

William W. Phelps was one of the first members of the United States House of Representatives from Minnesota. Born in Michigan in 1826, he graduated in 1846, at its State University. In 1854, he came to Minnesota as Register of the Land Office at Red Wing, and in 1857, was elected a representative to Congress.

James M. Cavanaugh was of Irish parentage, and came from Massachusetts. He was elected to the same Congress as Mr. Phelps, and subsequently removed to Colorado, where he died.

William Windom was born on May 10th, 1827, in Belmont, county, Ohio. He was admitted to the bar in 1850, and was, in 1853, elected Prosecuting Attorney for Knox county, Ohio. The next year he came to Minnesota, and has represented the State in Congress ever since.

Cyrus Aldrich, of Minneapolis, Hennepin county, was elected a member of the Thirty-sixth Congress, which convened December 5th, 1859, and was re-elected to the Thirty-seventh Congress.

Ignatius Donnelly was born in Philadelphia in 1831. Graduated at the High School of that city, and in 1853 was admitted to the bar. In 1857, he came to Minnesota, and in 1859 was elected Lt. Governor, and re-elected in 1861. He became a representative of Minnesota in the United States Congress which convened on December 7th, 1863, and was re-elected to the Thirty-ninth Congress which convened on December 4th, 1865. He was also elected to the Fortieth congress, which convened in December, 1867. Since 1873 he has been an active State Senator from Dakota county, in which he has been a resident, and Harper Brothers have recently published a book from his pen of wide research called "Atlantis."

Eugene M. Wilson, of Minneapolis, was elected to the the Forty-first Congress, which assembled in December, 1869. He was born December 25th, 1833, at Morgantown, Virginia, and graduated at Jefferson College, Pennsylvania. From 1857 to 1861, he was United States District Attorney for Minnesota. During the civil war he was captain in the First Minnesota Cavalry.

Mr. Wilson's father, grandfather, and maternal grandfather were members of Congress.

M. S. Wilkinson, of whom mention has been made as U. S. Senator, was elected in 1868 a rep-

resentative to the congress which convened in December, 1869, and served one term.

Mark H. Dunnell of Owatonna, in the fall of 1870, was elected from the First District to fill the seat in the House of Representatives so long occupied by Wm. Windom.

Mr. Dunnell, in July, 1823, was born at Buxton, Maine. He graduated at the college established at Waterville, in that State, in 1849. From 1855 to 1859 he was State Superintendent of schools, and in 1860 commenced the practice of law. For a short period he was Colonel of the 5th Maine regiment but resigned in 1862, and was appointed U. S. Consul at Vera Cruz, Mexico. In 1865, he came to Minnesota, and was State Superintendent of Public Instruction from April, 1867 to August, 1870. Mr. Dunnell still represents his district.

John T. Averill was elected in November, 1870, from the Second District, to succeed Eugene M. Wilson.

Mr. Averill was born at Alma, Maine, and completed his studies at the Maine Wesleyan University. He was a member of the Minnesota Senate in 1858 and 1859, and during the rebellion was Lieut. Colonel of the 6th Minnesota regiment. He is a member of the enterprising firm of paper manufacturers, Averill, Russell and Carpenter. In the fall of 1872 he was re-elected as a member of the Forty-second Congress, which convened in December, 1873.

Horace B. Strait was elected to Forty-third and Forty-fourth Congress, and is still a representative.

William S. King, of Minneapolis, was born December 16, 1828, at Malone, New York. He has been one of the most active citizens of Minnesota in developing its commercial and agricultural interests. For several years he was Postmaster of the United States House of Representatives, and was elected to the Forty-fourth Congress, which convened in 1875.

Jacob H. Stewart, M. D., was elected to the Forty-fifth Congress. which convened in December, 1877. He was born January 15th, 1829, in Columbia county, New York, and in 1851, graduated at the University of New York. For several years he practiced medicine at Peekskill, New York, and in 1855, removed to St. Paul. In 1859, he was elected to the State Senate, and was Chairman of the Railroad Committee. In 1864, he was Mayor of St. Paul. He was Surgeon of the First



Minnesota, and taken prisoner at the first battle of Bull Run. From 1869 to 1873, he was again Mayor of St. Paul, and is at the present time United States Surveyor General of the Minnesota land office.

Henry Poehler was the successor of Horace B. Strait for the term ending March 4, 1881, when Mr. Strait was again elected.

William Drew Washburn on the 14th of January, 1831, was born at Livermore, Maine, and in 1854, graduated at Bowdoin College. In 1857, he came to Minnesota, and in 1861, was appointed by the President, Surveyor General of U. S. Lands, for this region. He has been one of the most active among the business men of Minneapolis. In November, 1878, he was elected to represent the 3d district in the U. S. House of Representatives, and in 1880, re-elected. He is a brother of C. C., late Governor of Wisconsin, and of E. B., the Minister Plenipotentiary of U. S. of America, to France, and resident in Paris during the late Franco-German war.

#### RECAPITULATION TERRITORIAL GOVERNORS OF MINNESOTA.

Alexander Ramsey.....	1849-1853
Willis A. Gorman.....	1853-1857
Samuel Medary.....	1857

#### STATE GOVERNORS

Henry H. Sibley.....	1858-1860
Alexander Ramsey.....	1860-1863
H. A. Swift, Acting Gov.....	1863-1864
Stephen Miller.....	1864-1866
W. R. Marshall.....	1866-1870
Horace Austin.....	1870-1874

C. K. Davis.....	1874-1876
John S. Pillsbury.....	1876-1882
L. F. Hubbard.....	1882

#### TERRITORIAL DELEGATES TO CONGRESS.

Henry H. Sibley.....	1849-1853
Henry M. Rice.....	1853-1857
W. W. Kingsbury.....	1857-1858

#### UNITED STATES SENATORS.

Henry M. Rice.....	1857-1863
James Shields.....	1857-1859
M. S. Wilkinson.....	1859-1865
Alexander Ramsey.....	1863-1875
Daniel S. Norton.....	1865-1870
O. P. Stearns.....	1871
William Windom.....	1871
A. J. Edgerton.....	1881
S. J. R. McMillan.....	1875

#### MEMBERS UNITED STATES HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.

W. W. Phelps.....	1857-1859
J. M. Cavanaugh.....	1857-1859
William Windom.....	1859-1871
Cyrus Aldrich.....	1859-1863
Ignatius Donnelly.....	1863-1869
Eugene M. Wilson.....	1869-1871
M. S. Wilkinson.....	1869-1871
M. H. Dunnell.....	1871
J. T. Averill.....	1871-1875
H. B. Strait.....	1875-1879
" "	1881
Henry Poehler.....	1879-1881
W. S. King.....	1875-1877
J. H. Stewart.....	1877-1879
W. D. Washburn.....	1879

## STATE EDUCATION.

BY CHARLES S. BRYANT, A. M.

### CHAPTER XXVIII.

EDUCATION—DEFINITION OF THE WORD—CHURCH AND STATE SEPARATED—COLONIAL PERIOD—HOWARD COLLEGE—WILLIAM PENN'S GREAT LAW—WILLIAM AND MARY COLLEGE—STATE EDUCATION UNDER THE CONFEDERATION—AID GIVEN TO STATES IN THE NORTHWEST.

As a word, education is of wide application and may convey but an indefinite idea. Broadly, it means to draw out, to lead forth, to train up, to foster, to enable the individual to properly use the faculties, mental or corporal, with which he is endowed; and to use them in a way that will accomplish the desired result in all relations and in any department of industry, whether in the domain of intellectual research, or confined to the fields of physical labor.

State Education points at once to a definite field of investigation; an organization which is to have extensive direction and control of the subject matter embraced in the terms chosen. It at once excludes the conclusion that any other species of education than secular education is intended. It excludes all other kinds of education not included in this term, without the slightest reflection upon parochial, sectarian, denominational or individual schools; independent or corporate educational organizations. State Education, then, may embrace whatever is required by the State, in the due execution of its mission in the protection of individual rights and the proper advancement of the citizen in material prosperity; in short whatever may contribute in any way to the honor, dignity, and fair fame of a State; whose sovereign will directs, and, to a very great extent, controls the destiny of its subjects.

A reason may be given for this special department of education, without ignoring any others arising from the necessity of civil government, and its necessary separation from ecclesiastical control. It must be observed by every reasoning mind, that in the advancement and growth of social elements from savagery through families and tribes to civilization, and the better forms of government, that in the increasing growth multiplied industries continually lead to a resistless demand for division of labor, both intellectual and physical. This division must eventually lead, in every form of government, to a separation of what may be termed Church and State; and, of course, in such division every separate organization must control the elements necessary to sustain its own perpetuity; for otherwise its identity would be lost, and it would cease to have any recognized existence.

In these divisions of labor, severally organized for different and entirely distinct objects, mutual benefits must result, not from any invasion of the separate rights of the one or the other, by hostile aggression, but by reason of the greatest harmony of elements, and hence greater perfection in the labors of each, when limited to the promotion of each separate and peculiar work. In the division, one would be directed towards the temporal, the other toward the spiritual advancement of man, in any and all relations which he sustains, not only to his fellow men, but to the material or immaterial universe. These departments of labor are sufficiently broad, although intimately related, to require the best directed energies of each, to properly cultivate their separate fields. And an evidence of the real harmony existing between these organiza-

tions, the Church and State, relative to the present investigation, is found in the admitted fact that education, both temporal and spiritual, secular and sectarian, was a principal of the original organization, and not in conflict with its highest duty, or its most vigorous growth. In the division of the original organization, that department of education, which was only spiritual, was retained with its necessary adjuncts, while that which was only temporal was relegated to a new organization, the temporal organization, the State. The separate elements are still of the same quality, although wielded by two instead of one organization. In this respect education may be compared to the diamond, which when broken and subdivided into most minute particles, each separate particle retains not only the form and number of facets, but the brilliancy of the original diamond. So in the case before us, though education has suffered division, and has been appropriated by different organisms, it is nevertheless the same in nature, and retains the same quality and luster of the parent original.

The laws of growth in these separate organizations, the Church composed of every creed, and the State in every form of government, must determine the extent to which their special education shall be carried. If it shall be determined by the church, that her teachers, leaders, and followers in any stage of its growth, shall be limited in their acquisitions to the simple elements of knowledge, reading, writing, and arithmetic, it may be determined that the State should limit education to the same simple elements. But as the Church, conscious of its immature growth, has never restricted her leaders, teachers, or followers, to these simple elements of knowledge; neither has the State seen fit to limit, nor can it ever limit education to any standard short of the extreme limits of its growth, the fullest development of its resources, and the demands of its citizens. State Education and Church Education are alike in their infancy, and no one is able to prescribe limits to the one or the other. The separation of Church and State, in matters of government only, is yet of very narrow limits, and is of very recent origin. And the separation of Church and State, in matters of education, has not yet clearly dawned upon the minds of the accredited leaders of these clearly distinct organizations.

It is rational, however, to conclude, that among

reasonable men, it would be quite as easy to determine the final triumph of State Education, as to determine the final success of the Christian faith over Buddhism, or the final triumph of man in the subjugation of the earth to his control. The decree has gone forth, that man shall subdue the earth; so that, guided by the higher law, Education, under the direction or protection of the State, must prove a final success, for only by organic, scientific, and human instrumentality can the purpose of the Creator be possibly accomplished on earth.

If we have found greater perfection in quality, and better adaptation of methods in the work done by these organizations since the separation, we must conclude that the triumphs of each will be in proportion to the completeness of the separation; and that the countries the least shackled by entangling alliances in this regard, must, other things being equal, lead the van, both in the advancement of science and in the triumphs of an enlightened faith. And we can, by a very slight comparison of the present with the past, determine for ourselves, that the scientific curriculum of State schools has been greatly widened and enriched, and its methods better adapted to proposed ends. We can as easily ascertain the important fact that those countries are in advance, where the two great organizations, Church and State, are least in conflict. We know also, that from the nature of the human movement westward, that the best defined conditions of these organizations should be found in the van of this movement. On this continent, then, the highest development of these organizations should be found, at least, when time shall have matured its natural results in the growth and polish of our institutions. Even now, in our infancy, what country on earth can show equal results in either the growth of general knowledge, the advance of education, or the triumphs of Christian labor at home and abroad? These are the legitimate fruits of the wonderful energy given to the mind of man in the separate labors of these organizations, on the principle of the division of labor, and consequently better directed energies in every department of industry. This movement is onward, across the continent, and thence around the globe. Its force is irresistible, and all efforts to reunite these happily divided powers, and to return to the culture of past times, and the governments and laws of past ages,



must be as unavailing as an attempt to reverse the laws of nature. In their separation and friendly rivalry, exists the hope of man's temporal and spiritual elevation.

State Education is natural in its application. In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth, and every organism after its own kind. Now, in pursuance of this well known law of nature, that everything created is made after its own order and its own likeness, it follows that the new comers on this continent brought with them the germ of national and spiritual life. If we are right in this interpretation of the laws of life relating to living organisms, we shall expect to find its proper manifestation in the early institutions they created for their own special purposes immediately after their arrival here. We look into their history, and we find that by authority of the General Court of Massachusetts, in 1636, sixteen years after the landing of the Pilgrim Fathers, Harvard College was established, as an existing identity; that in 1638, it was endowed by John Harvard, and named after him. But the Common School was not overlooked. At a public meeting in Boston, April 13th 1636, it was "generally agreed that one Philemon Pormont be entreated to become schoolmaster for teaching and nourtering children."

After the date above, matters of education ran through the civil authority, and is forcibly expressed in the acts of 1642 and 1647, passed by the General Court of the Massachusetts Bay Colony. By the act of 1642, the select men of every town are required to have vigilant eye over their brothers and neighbors, to see, first, that none of them shall suffer so much barbarism in any of their families, as not to endeavor to teach, by themselves or others, their children and apprentices so much learning as shall enable them perfectly to read the English tongue, and knowledge of the Capital laws, under penalty of twenty shillings for each offence. By the act of 1647, support of schools was made compulsory, and their blessings universal. By this law "every town containing fifty house-holders was required to appoint a teacher, to teach all children as shall resort to him to write and read;" and every town containing one hundred families or house-holders was required to "set up grammar schools, the master thereof being able to instruct youths so far as they may be fitted for the University."

In New Amsterdam, among the Reformed Protestant Dutch, the conception of a school system guaranteed and protected by the State, seems to have been entertained by the colonists from Holland, although circumstances hindered its practical development. The same general statement is true of the mixed settlements along the Delaware; Menonites, Catholics, Dutch, and Swedes, in connection with their churches, established little schools in their early settlements. In 1682, the legislative assembly met at Chester. William Penn made provision for the education of youth of the province, and enacted, that the Governor and provincial Council should erect and order all public schools. One section of Penn's "Great law" is in the words following:

"Be it enacted by authority aforesaid, that all persons within the province and territories thereof, having children, and all the guardians and trustees of orphans, shall cause such to be instructed in reading and writing, so that they may be able to read the scriptures and to write by the time that they attain the age of 12 years, and that they then be taught some useful trade or skill, that the poor may work to live, and the rich, if they become poor, may not want; of which every county shall take care. And in case such parents, guardians, or overseers shall be found deficient in this respect, every such parent, guardian, or overseer, shall pay for every such child five pounds, except there should appear incapacity of body or understanding to hinder it."

And this "Great law" of William Penn, of 1682, will not suffer in comparison with the English statute on State Education, passed in 1870, and amended in 1877, one hundred and ninety-five years later. In this respect, America is two hundred years in advance of Great Britain in State education. But our present limits will not allow us to compare American and English State school systems.

In 1693, the assembly of Pennsylvania passed a second school law providing for the education of youth in every county. These elementary schools were free for boys and girls. In 1755, Pennsylvania College was endowed, and became a University in 1779.

In Virginia, William and Mary College was famous even in colonial times. It was supported by direct State aid. In 1726, a tax was levied on liquors for its benefit by the House of Burgesses;

in 1759, a tax on peddlers was given this college by law, and from various revenues it was, in 1776, the richest college in North America.

These extracts from the early history of State Education in pre-Colonial and Colonial times give abundant evidence of the nature of the organisms planted in American soil by the Pilgrim Fathers and their successors, as well as other early settlers on our Atlantic coast. The inner life has kept pace with the requirements of the external organizations, as the body assumes still greater and more national proportions. The inner life grew with the exterior demands.

On the 9th of July, 1787, it was proclaimed to the world, that on the 15th of November, 1778, in the second year of the independence of America, the several colonies of New Hampshire, Massachusetts Bay, Rhode Island, Providence Plantations, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia had entered into a Confederate Union.

This Confederate Union, thus organized as a Government, was able to receive grants of land and to hold the same for such purposes as it saw proper. To the new government cessions were made by several of the States, from 1781 to 1802, of which the Virginia grant was the most important.

The Confederate Government, on the 13th of July, 1787, and within less than four years after the reception of the Virginia Land Grant, known as the Northwest Territory, passed the ever memorable ordinance of 1787. This was the first real estate to which the Confederation had acquired the absolute title in its own right. The legal government had its origin September 17th, 1787, while the ordinance for the government of the Northwest Territory was passed two months and four days before. Article Third of the renowned ordinance reads as follows:

"Religion, morality, and knowledge being necessary to good government and the happiness of mankind, schools and the means of education shall forever be encouraged."

What is the territory embraced by this authoritative enunciation of the Confederate Government? The extent of the land embraced is almost if not quite equal to the area of the original thirteen colonies. Out of this munificent possession added to the infant American Union, have since been carved, by

the authority of the United States government, the princely states of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin, and in part Minnesota. In this vast region at least, the Government has said that education "shall be forever encouraged." Encouraged how and by whom? Encouraged by the Government, by the legal State, by the supreme power of the land. This announcement of governmental aid to State schools was no idle boast, made for the encouragement of a delusive hope, but the enunciation of a great truth, inspired by the spirit of a higher life, now kindled in this new American temple, in which the Creator intended man should worship him according to the dictates of an enlightened conscience, "where none should molest or make him afraid."

The early Confederation passed away, but the spirit that animated the organism was immortal, and immediately manifested itself in the new Government, under our present constitution. On the 17th of September, 1787, two months and four days from the date of the ordinance erecting the Northwest Territory was adopted, the new Constitution was inaugurated. The first State government erected in the new territory was the state of Ohio, in 1802. The enabling act, passed by Congress on this accession of the first new State, a part of the new acquisition, contains this substantial evidence that State aid was faithfully remembered and readily offered to the cause of education:

Sec. 3: "That the following proposition be and the same is hereby offered to the convention of the eastern States of said territory, when formed, for their free acceptance or rejection, which if accepted by the convention shall be obligatory upon the United States:

"That section number sixteen in every township, and where such section has been sold, granted or disposed of, other lands equivalent thereto, and most contiguous to the same, shall be granted to the inhabitants of such township for the use of schools."

The proposition of course was duly accepted by the vote of the people in the adoption of their constitution prior to their admission to the Union, and on March 3d, 1803, Congress granted to Ohio, in addition to section sixteen, an additional grant of one complete township for the purpose of establishing any higher institutions of learning. This was the beginning of substantial national recogni-

tion of State aid to schools by grants of land out of the national domain, but the government aid did not end in this first effort. The next State, Indiana, admitted in 1816, was granted the same section, number sixteen in each township; and in addition thereto, two townships of land were expressly granted for a seminary of learning. In the admission of Illinois, in 1818, the section numbered sixteen in each township, and two entire townships in addition thereto, for a seminary of learning and the title thereto vested in the legislature. In the admission of Michigan in 1836, the same section sixteen, and seventy-two sections in addition thereto, were set apart to said State for the purpose of a State University. In the admission of Wisconsin, in 1848, the same provision was made as was made to the other States previously formed out of the new territory. This was the commencement.

These five States completed the list of States which could exist in the territory northwest of the Ohio River. Minnesota, the next State, in part lying east of the Mississippi, and in part west, takes its territory from two different sources; that east of the Father of Waters, from Virginia, which was embraced in the Northwest Territory, and that lying west of the same from the "Louisiana Purchase," bought of France by treaty of April 30, 1803, including also the territory west of the Mississippi, which Napoleon had previously acquired from Spain. The greater portion of Minnesota, therefore lies outside the first territorial acquisition of the Government of the United States; and yet the living spirit that inspired the early grants out of the first acquisition, had lost nothing of its fervor in the grant made to the New Northwest. When the Territory of Minnesota was organized, Hon. Stephen A. Douglas, then a Senator in Congress from the state of Illinois, nobly advocated the claims of Minnesota to an increased amount of Government aid for the support of schools, extending from the Common school to the University. By Mr. Douglas' very able, disinterested and generous assistance and support in Congress, aided by Hon. H. M. Rice, then Delegate from Minnesota,

our enabling act was made still more liberal in relation to State Education, than that of any State or Territory yet admitted or organized in the amount of lands granted to schools generally.

Section eighteen of the enabling act, passed on the 3d of March, 1849, is as follows:

"And be it further enacted, That when the lands in said Territory shall be surveyed under the direction of the Government of the United States, preparatory to bringing the same into market, sections numbered sixteen and thirty-six in each township in said Territory, shall be, and the same are hereby reserved for the purpose of being applied to schools in said Territory, and in the States and Territories hereafter to be created out of the same."

As the additions to the family of States increase westward, the national domain is still more freely contributed to the use of schools; and the character of the education demanded by the people made more and more definite. In 1851, while Oregon and Minnesota were yet territories of the United States, Congress passed the following act:

"Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of America, in Congress assembled: That the Governors and legislative assemblies of the territories of Oregon and Minnesota, be, and they are hereby authorized to make such laws and needful regulations as they shall deem most expedient to protect from injury and waste, sections numbered sixteen and thirty-six in said Territories reserved in each township for the support of schools therein.

(2.) "And be it further enacted, That the Secretary of the Interior be, and he is hereby authorized and directed to set apart and reserve from sale, out of any of the public lands within the territory of Minnesota, to which the Indian title has been or may be extinguished, and not otherwise appropriated, a quantity of land not exceeding two entire townships, for the use and support of a University in said Territory, and for no other purpose whatever, to be located by legal subdivisions of not less than one entire section."

[Approved February 19, 1851.]



## CHAPTER XXIX.

STATE EDUCATION IN MINNESOTA—BOARD OF REGENTS—UNIVERSITY GRANT—AID OF CONGRESS IN 1862—VALUE OF SCHOOLHOUSES—LOCAL TAXATION IN DIFFERENT STATES—STATE SCHOOL SYSTEM KNOWS NO SECT—IGNORANCE INHERITED, THE COMMON FOE OF MANKIND—CONCLUSION.

When Minnesota was prepared by her population for application to Congress for admission as a State, Congress, in an act authorizing her to form a State government, makes the following provision for schools:

(1) "That sections numbered sixteen and thirty-six in every township of public lands in said State, and where either of said sections, or any part thereof, has been sold or otherwise disposed of, other lands equivalent thereto, and as contiguous as may be, shall be granted to said State for the use of schools.

(2) "That seventy-two sections of land shall be set apart and reserved for the use and support of a State University to be selected by the Governor of said State, subject to the approval of the commissioner at the general land office, and be appropriated and applied in such manner as the legislature of said State may prescribe for the purposes aforesaid, but for no other purpose." [Passed February 26, 1857.]

But that there might be no misapprehension that the American Government not only had the inclination to aid in the proper education of the citizen, but that in cases requiring direct control, the government would not hesitate to exercise its authority, in matters of education as well as in any and all other questions affecting its sovereignty. To this end, on the second of July, 1862, Congress passed the "act donating public lands to the several States and Territories which may provide colleges for the benefit of agriculture and the mechanic arts."

"Be it enacted, &c., that there be granted to the several States for the purposes hereinafter mentioned, an amount of public land to be apportioned to each State (except States in rebellion), a quantity equal to thirty thousand acres for each senator and representative in Congress to which the States are respectively entitled by the apportionment under the census of 1860."

Section four of said act is in substance as follows:

"That all moneys derived from the sale of these

lands, directly or indirectly, shall be invested in stocks yielding not less than five per cent. upon the par value of such stocks. That the money so invested shall constitute a perpetual fund, the capital of which shall remain forever undiminished, and the interest thereof shall be inviolably appropriated by each State which may claim the benefit of the act to the endowment, support, and maintenance of at least one college, where the leading object shall be, without excluding other scientific and classical studies, and including military tactics, to teach such branches of learning as are related to agriculture and the mechanic arts, in such manner as the legislatures of the States may respectively prescribe, in order to promote the liberal and practical education of the industrial classes in the several pursuits and professions of life.

Section five, second clause of said act, provides "That no portion of said fund, nor the interest thereon, shall be applied, directly or indirectly, under any pretence whatever, to the purchase, erection, preservation, or repair of any building or buildings."

Section five, third clause, "That any State which may take and claim the benefit of the provisions of this act shall provide, within five years, at least not less than one college, as described in the fourth section of this act, or the grant to such State shall cease; and the said State shall be bound to pay the United States the amount received of any lands previously sold."

Section five, fourth clause, "An annual report shall be made regarding the progress of each college, recording any improvements and experiments made, with their costs and results, and such other matters, including State industrial and economical statistics, as may be supposed useful; one copy of which shall be transmitted by mail free, by each, to all the other colleges which may be endowed under the provisions of this act, and also one copy to the Secretary of the Interior."

Under this act Minnesota is entitled to select 150,000 acres to aid in teaching the branches in the act named in the State University, making the endowment fund of the Government to the state of Minnesota for educational purposes as follows:

1. For common schools, in acres . . . . .	3,000,000
2. For State University, four townships . . . . .	208,360
Total apportionment . . . . .	3,208,360

All these lands have not been selected. Under the agricultural college grant, only 94,139 acres have been selected, and only 72,708 acres under the two University grants, leaving only 167,147 acres realized for University purposes, out of the 208,360, a possible loss of 41,203 acres.

The permanent school fund derived from the national domain by the state of Minnesota, at a reasonable estimate of the value of the lands secured out of those granted to her, cannot vary far from the results below, considering the prices already obtained:

1. Common school lands in acres,	
3,000,000, valued at.....	\$18,000,000
2. University grants, in all, in acres,	
223,000, valued at.....	1,115,000

Amount in acres, 3,223,000.... \$19,115,000

Out of this permanent school fund may be realized an annual fund, when lands are all sold:

1. For common schools:.....	\$1,000,000
2. University instruction.....	60,000

These several grants, ample as they seem to be, are, however, not a tithe of the means required from the State itself for the free education of the children of the State. We shall see further on what the State has already done in her free school system.

Minnesota, a State first distinguished by an extra grant of government land, has something to unite it to great national interest. Its position in the sisterhood of States gives it a prominence that none other can occupy. A State lying on both sides of the great Father of waters, in a continental valley midway between two vast oceans, encircling the Western Hemisphere, with a soil of superior fertility, a climate unequalled for health, and bright with skies the most inspiring, such a State, it may be said, must ever hold a prominent position in the Great American Union.

In the acts of the early settlements on the Atlantic coast, in the Colonial Government, and the National Congress, we have the evidence of a determined intention "that schools and the means of education shall forever be encouraged" by the people who have the destinies of the Western Hemisphere in their hands. That the external organism of the system capable of accomplishing this heavy task, and of carrying forward this responsible duty, rests with the people themselves,

and is as extensive as the government they have established for the protection of their rights and the growth of their physical industries, and the free development of their intellectual powers. The people, organized as a Nation, in assuming this duty, have in advance proclaimed to the world that "Religion, Morality, and Knowledge" are alike essential "to good government." And in organizing a government free from sectarian control or alliance, America made an advance hitherto unknown, both in its temporal and spiritual power; for hitherto the work of the one had hindered the others, and the labors and unities of the two were inconsistent with the proper functions of either. The triumph, therefore, of either, for the control of both, was certain ruin, while separation of each, the one from the other, was the true life of both. Such a victory, therefore, was never before known on earth, as the entire separation, and yet the friendly rivalry of Church and State, first inaugurated in the free States of America. This idea was crystalized and at once stamped on the fore-front of the Nation's life in the aphorism, "Religion, morality, and knowledge are alike essential to good government." And the deduction from this national aphorism necessarily follows: "That schools and the means of education should forever be encouraged." We assume, then, without further illustration drawn from the acts of the Nation, that the means of education have not and will not be withheld. We have seen two great acquisitions, the Northwest Territory, and the Louisiana Purchase, parceled out in greater and greater profusion for educational uses, till the climax is reached in the Mississippi Valley, the future great center of national power. At the head of this valley sits as regnant queen the state of Minnesota, endowed with the means of education unsurpassed by any of her compeers in the sisterhood of States. Let us now inquire, as pertinent to this discussion,

#### WHAT HAS MINNESOTA DONE FOR STATE EDUCATION?

The answer is in part made up from her constitution and the laws enacted in pursuance thereof: First, then, article VIII. of her constitution reads thus:

SECTION 1. The stability of a republican form of government depending mainly upon the intelligence of the people, it shall be the duty of the Legislature to establish a general and uniform system of public schools.

SECTION 2. The proceeds of such lands as are, or hereafter may be granted by the United States, for the use of schools in each township in this State, shall remain a perpetual school fund to the State. \* \* \* \* The principal of all funds arising from sales or other disposition of lands or other property, granted or entrusted to this State, shall forever be preserved inviolate and undiminished; and the income arising from the lease or sale of said school land shall be distributed to the different townships throughout the State in proportion to the number of scholars in each township, between the ages of five and twenty-one years; and shall be faithfully applied to the specific object of the original grant or appropriation."

SECTION 3. The legislature shall make such provision by taxation or otherwise, as, with the income arising from the school fund, will secure a thorough and efficient system of public schools in each township in the State.

But in no case shall the moneys derived as aforesaid, or any portion thereof, or any public moneys or property, be appropriated or used for the support of schools wherein the distinctive doctrines, creeds, or tenets of any particular Christian or other religious sect are promulgated or taught."

#### THE UNIVERSITY.

"SECTION 4. The location of the University of Minnesota, as established by existing laws, [Sept. 1851] is hereby confirmed, and said institution is hereby declared to be the University of Minnesota. All the rights, immunities, franchises, and endowments heretofore granted or conferred, are hereby perpetuated unto the said University; and all lands which may be granted hereafter by Congress, or other donations for said University purposes, shall rest in the institution referred to in this section.

The State constitution is in full harmony with the National government in the distinctive outlines laid down in the extracts above made. And the Territorial and State governments, within these limits, have consecutively appropriated by legislation, sufficient to carry forward the State school system. In the Territorial act, establishing the University, the people of the State announced in advance of the establishment of a State government, "that the proceeds of the land that may hereafter be granted by the United States to the Territory for the support of the University, shall be and remain a perpetual fund, to be called "the

University Fund," the interest of which shall be appropriated to the support of a University, and no sectarian instruction shall be allowed in such University!" This organization of the University was confirmed by the State constitution, and the congressional land grants severally passed to that corporation, and the use of the funds arising therefrom were subjected to the restrictions named. So that both the common school and University were dedicated to State school purposes, and expressly excluded from sectarian control or sectarian instruction.

In this respect the State organization corresponds with the demands of the general government; and has organized the school system reaching from the common school to the university, so that it may be said, the State student may, if he choose, in the state of Minnesota pass from grade to grade, through common school, high school, and State University free of charge for tuition. Without referring specially to the progressive legislative enactments, the united system may be referred to as made up of units of different orders, and successively in its ascending grades, governed by separate boards, rising in the scale of importance from the local trustee, directors, and treasurer, in common school, to the higher board of education, of six members in the independent school district, and more or less than that number in districts and large cities under special charter, until we reach the climax in the dignified Board of Regents; a board created by law and known as the Regents of the State University. This honorable body consists of seven men nominated by the Governor and confirmed by the senate of the State legislature, each holding his office for three years; and besides these there are three ex-officio members, consisting of the President of the State University, the Superintendent of Public Instruction, and the Governor of the State. This body of ten men are in reality the legal head of the State University, and indirectly the effective head of the State school system of Minnesota, and are themselves subject only to the control of the State Legislature. These various officers, throughout this series, are severally trustees of legal duties which cannot be delegated. They fall under the legal maxim "that a trustee cannot make a trustee." These are the legal bodies to whom the several series of employes and servitors owe obedience. These various trustees determine the course of study



and the rules of transfer from grade to grade until the last grade is reached at the head of the State system, or the scholar has perhaps completed a post-graduate course in a polytechnic school, inaugurated by the State for greater perfection, it may be in chemistry, agriculture, the mechanic arts, or other specialty, required by the State or national government.

This system, let it be understood, differs from all private, parochial, denominational, or sectarian schools. The State organism and all the sectarian elements of the church are, in this department of labor, entirely distinct. The State protects and encourages, but does not control either the schools or the faith of the church. The church supports and approves, but does not yield its tenets or its creed to the curriculum of the schools of the State. The State and the Church are in this respect entirely distinct and different organizations. State education, however, and the education of the adherents of the church are in harmony throughout a great portion of the State curriculum. Indeed, there seems to be no reason why the greater portion of denominational teaching, so far as the same is in harmony with the schools of the State, should not be relegated to the State, that the church throughout all its sectarian element might be the better able to direct its energies and economize its benevolence in the cultivation of its own fields of chosen labor. But, however this may be, and wherever these two organizations choose to divide their labors, they are still harmonious even in their rivalry.

The organism as a State system has, in Minnesota, so matured that through all the grades to the University, the steps are defined and the gradients passed without any conflict of authority. The only check to the regular order of ascending grades was first met in the State University. These schools, in older countries, had at one time an independent position, and in their origin had their own scholars of all grades, from the preparatory department to the Senior Class in the finished course; but in our State system, when the common schools became graded, and the High School had grown up as a part of the organism of a completed system, the University naturally took its place at the head of the State system, having the same relation to the High School as the High School has to the Common School. There was no longer any reason why the same rule should not

apply in the transfer from the High School to the University, that applied in the transfer from the Common School to the High School, and to this conclusion the people of the State have already fully arrived. The rules of the board of Regents of the State University now allow students, with the Principal's certificate of qualification, to enter the Freshman class, on examination in sub-Freshman studies only. But even this is not satisfactory to the friends of the State school system. They demand for High School graduates an entrance into the University, when the grade below is passed, on the examination of the school below for graduation therein. If, on the one hand, the High schools of the State, under the law for the encouragement of higher education, are required to prepare students so that they shall be qualified to enter some one of the classes of the University, on the other hand the University should be required to admit the students thus qualified without further examination. The rule should work in either direction. The rights of students under the law are assacred, and should be as inalienable, as the rights of teachers or faculties in State institutions. The day of unlimited, irresponsible discretion, a relic of absolute autocracy, a despotic power, has no place in systems of free schools under constitutional and statutory limitations, and these presidents and faculties who continue to exercise this power in the absence of right, should be reminded by Boards of Regents at the head of American State systems that their resignation would be acceptable. They belong to an antiquated system, outgrown by the age in which we live.

The spirit of the people of our State was fully intimated in the legislature of 1881, in the House bill introduced as an amendment to the law of 1878-79, for the encouragement of higher education, but finally laid aside for the law then in force, slightly amended, and quite in harmony with the House bill. Sections two and five alluded to read as follows:

"Any public, graded or high school in any city or incorporated village or township organized into a district under the so-called township system, which shall have regular classes and courses of study, articulating with some course of study, optional or required, in the State University, and shall raise annually for the expense of said school double the amount of State aid allowed by this

act, and shall admit students of either sex into the higher classes thereof from any part of the State, without charge for tuition, shall receive State aid, as specified in section four of this act. Provided, that non-resident pupils shall in all cases be qualified to enter the highest department of said school at the entrance examination for resident pupils."

"The High School Board shall have power, and it is hereby made their duty to provide uniform questions to test the qualifications of the scholars of said graded or high schools for entrance and graduation, and especially conduct the examinations of scholars in said schools, when desired and notified, and award diplomas to graduates who shall upon examination be found to have completed any course of study, either optional or required, entitling the holder to enter any class in the University of Minnesota named therein, any time within one year from the date thereof, without further examination; said diploma to be executed by the several members of the High School Board."

#### THE RELATED SYSTEM.

We have now seen the position of the University in our system of public schools. In its position only at the head of the series it differs from the grades below. The rights of the scholar follow him throughout the series. When he has completed and received the certificate or diploma in the prescribed course in the High School, articulating with any course, optional or required, in the University, he has the same right, unconditioned, to pass to the higher class in that course, as he had to pass on examination, from one class to the other in any of the grades below. So it follows, that the University faculty or teacher who assumes the right to reject, condition, or re-examine such student, would exercise an abuse of power, unwarranted in law, arbitrary in spirit, and not republican in character. This rule is better and better understood in all State Universities, as free State educational organisms are more crystalized into forms, analogous to our State and national governments. The arbitrary will of the intermediate, or head master, no longer prevails. His will must yield to more certain legal rights, as the learner passes on, under prescribed rules, from infancy to manhood through all the grades of school life. And no legislation framed on any other

theory of educational promotion in republican States can stand against this American consciousness of equality existing between all the members of the body politic. In this consciousness is embraced the inalienable rights of the child or the youth to an education free in all our public schools. In Minnesota it is guaranteed in the constitution that the legislature shall make such provisions, by taxation or otherwise, as, with the income arising from the school fund, will secure a thorough and efficient system of public schools in each township in the State. Who shall say that the people have no right to secure such thorough and efficient system, even should that "thorough and efficient system" extend to direct taxation for a course extending to graduation from a University? Should such a course exceed the constitutional limitation of a thorough and efficient system of public schools?

#### INTERPRETATION OF THE CONSTITUTION.

The people, through the medium of the law-making power, have given on three several occasions, in 1878, 1879, and 1881, an intimation of the scope and measuring of our State constitution on educational extension to higher education than the common school. In the first section of the act of 1881, the legislature created a High School Board, consisting of the Governor of the State, Superintendent of Public Instruction, and the President of the University of Minnesota, who are charged with certain duties and granted certain powers contained in the act. And this High School Board are required to grant State aid to the amount of \$400 during the school year to any public graded school, in any city or incorporated village, or township organized into a district, which shall give preparatory instruction, extending to and articulating with the University course in some one of its classes, and shall admit students of either sex, from any part of the State, without charge for tuition. Provided only that non-resident pupils shall be qualified to enter some one of the organized classes of such graded or high school. To carry out this act, giving State aid directly out of the State treasury to a course of education reaching upward from the common school, through the high school to the University, the legislature appropriated the entire sum of \$20,000. In this manner we have the interpretation of the people of Minnesota as to the

meaning of "a thorough and efficient system of public schools, operative alike in each township in the State." And this interpretation of our legislature is in harmony with the several acts of Congress, and particularly the act of July the second, 1862, granting lands to the several States of the Union, known as the Agricultural College Grant. The States receiving said lands are required, in their colleges or universities, to "teach such branches of learning as are related to Agriculture and the Mechanic arts, without excluding other scientific and classical studies, and including military tactics, in such manner as the legislatures of the States may respectively prescribe, in order to promote the liberal and practical education of the industrial classes in the several pursuits and professions of life."

And the Legislature of Minnesota has already established in its University, optional or required courses of study fully meeting the limitations in the congressional act of 1862. In its elementary department it has three courses, known as classical, scientific, and modern. In the College of Science, Literature, and the Arts, the courses of study are an extension of those of the elementary departments, and lead directly to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Literature. In the College of Mechanic Arts the several courses of studies are principally limited to Civil Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, and Architecture. In the College of Agriculture are: (1) The regular University course, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture. (2) The elementary course, in part coinciding with the Scientific course of the Elementary Department. (3) A Farmers' Lecture course. (4) Three special courses for the year 1880-81. Law and Medicine have not yet been opened in the State University for want of means to carry forward these departments, now so much needed.

Our State constitution has therefore been practically interpreted by the people, by a test that cannot be misconstrued. They have fortified their opinion by the payment of the necessary tax to insure the success of a thorough and efficient system of public schools throughout the State. This proof of the people's interest in these schools appears in the amounts paid for expenses and instruction. From the school fund the State of Minnesota received, in 1879, the full sum of \$232,187.43. The State paid out the same year,

the sum of \$394,737.71. The difference is \$162,550.28, which was paid out by the State more than was derived from the government endowment fund. And it is not at all likely that the endowment fund, generous as it is, will ever produce an amount equal to the cost of instruction. The ratio of the increase of scholars it is believed will always be in advance of the endowment fund. The cost of instruction cannot fall much below an average, for all grades of scholars, of eight dollars per annum to each pupil. Our present 180,000 scholars enrolled would, at this rate require \$1,440,000, and in ten years and long before the sale of the school lands of the State shall have been made, this 180,000 will have increased a hundred per cent., amounting to 360,000 scholars. These, at \$8.00 per scholar for tuition, would equal \$2,880,000 per annum, while the interest from the school fund in the same time cannot exceed \$2,000,000, even should the land average the price of \$6.00 per acre, and the interest realized be always equal to 6 per cent.

#### SOME OF THE RESULTS

In these infant steps taken by our State, we can discern the tendency of our organism towards a completed State system, as an element of a still wider union embracing the nation. To know what is yet to be done in this direction we must know what has already been done. We have, in the twenty years of our State history, built 3,693 schoolhouses, varying in cost from \$400 to \$90,000; total value of all, \$3,156,210; three Normal school buildings at a cost of (1872) \$215,231.52; a State University at an expenditure for buildings alone of \$70,000, and an allowance by a late act of the legislature of an additional \$100,000, in three yearly appropriations, for additional buildings to be erected, in all \$170,000, allowed by the State for the University. Add these to the cost of common school structures, and we have already expended in school buildings over \$4,800,000 for the simple purpose of housing the infant organism, our common school system here planted. We have seen a movement in cities like St. Paul, Minneapolis, Stillwater, and Winona, towards the local organization of a completed system of home schools, carrying instruction free to the University course, with a total enrollment of 13,500 scholars and 265 teachers, daily seated in buildings, all in the modern style of school architecture and school



furniture, costing to these cities the sum of \$850,000 for buildings, and for instruction the sum of \$118,000 annually.

We have, in addition to these schools in the cities named, other home and fitting schools, to whom have been paid \$400 each, under the law for the "Encouragement of Higher Education," passed in 1878, and amended in 1879, as follows: Anoka, Austin, Blue Earth City, Chatfield, Cannon Falls, Crookston, Duluth, Detroit, Eyota, Faribault, Garden City, Glencoe, Howard Lake, Hastings, Henderson, Kasson, Litchfield, Lanesboro, Le Sueur, Lake City, Monticello, Moorhead, Mankato, Northfield, Owatonna, Osseo, Plainview, Red Wing, Rushford, Rochester, St. Cloud, St. Peter, Sauk Centre, Spring Valley, Wells, Waterville, Waseca, Wabasha, Wilmar, Winnebago City, Zumbrota, and Mantorville.

These forty-two State aid schools have paid in all for buildings and furniture the gross sum of \$642,700; some of these buildings are superior in all that constitutes superiority in school architecture. The Rochester buildings and grounds cost the sum of \$90,000. Several others, such as the Austin, Owatonna, Faribault, Hastings, Red Wing, Rushford, St. Cloud, and St. Peter schoolhouses, exceed in value the sum of \$25,000; and others of these buildings are estimated at \$6,000, \$8,000, \$10,000, and \$15,000. In all they have an enrollment of scholars in attendance on classes graded up to the University course, numbering 13,000, under 301 teachers, at an annual salary amounting in all to \$123,569, and having in their A, B, C, D classes 1704 scholars, of whom 126 were prepared to enter the sub-freshman class of the State University in 1880, and the number entering these grades in the year 1879-80 was 934, of whom 400 were non-residents of the districts. And in all these forty-two home schools of the people, the fitting schools of the State University, one uniform course of study, articulating with some course in the University, was observed. As many other courses as the local boards desired were also carried on in these schools. This, in short, is a part of what we have done.

The organic elements that regularly combine to form governments, are similar to those organic elements that combine to form systems of mental culture. The primitive type of government is the family. This is the lowest organic form. If no improvement is ever made upon this primitive ele-

ment, by other combinations of an artificial nature, human governments would never rise higher than the family. If society is to advance, this organism widens into the clan, and in like manner the clan into the village, and the village into the more dignified province, and the province into the State. All these artificial conditions above the family are the evidences of growth in pursuance of the laws of artificial life. In like manner the growth of intellectual organisms proceeds from the family instruction to the common school. Here the artificial organism would cease to advance, and would remain stationary, as the clan in the organism of government, unless the common school should pass on to the wider and still higher unit of a graded system reaching upward to the high school. Now this was the condition of the common school in America during the Colonial state, and even down to the national organization. Soon after this period, the intellectual life of the nation began to be aroused, and within the last fifty years the State common school has culminated in the higher organism of the high school, and it is of very recent date that the high school has reached up to and articulated in any State with the State University. On this continent, both government and State schools started into life, freed from the domination of institutions grown effete from age and loss of vital energy. Here, both entered into wider combinations, reaching higher results than the ages of the past. And yet, in educational organization we are far below the standard of perfection we shall attain in the rapidly advancing future. Not until our system of education has attained a national character as complete in its related articulation as the civil organization of towns, counties, and States in the national Union, can our educational institutions do the work required of this age. And in Minnesota, one of the leading States in connected school organic relations, we have, as yet, some 4,000 common school districts, with an enrollment of some 100,000 scholars of different ages, from five to twenty-one years; no higher in the scale than the common school, prior to the first high school on the American continent. These chaotic elements, outside of the system of graded schools now aided by the State, must be reduced to the same organized graded system as those that now articulate in their course with the State University.

Our complete organization as a State system for

educational purposes, equal to the demands of the State, and required by the spirit of the age, will not be consummated until our four thousand school districts shall reap the full benefits of a graded system reaching to the high school course, articulating with some course in the State University and a course in common with every other high school in the State. The system thus organized might be required to report to the Board of Regents, as the legal head of the organization of the State School system, not only the numerical statistics, but the number and standing of the classes in each of the high schools in the several studies of the uniform course, established by the Board of Regents, under the direction of the State Legislature. To this system must finally belong the certificate of standing and graduation, entitling the holder to enter the designated class in any grade of the State schools named therein, whether High School or University. But this system is not and can never be a skeleton merely, made up of lifeless materials, as an anatomical specimen in the office of the student of the practice of the healing art. Within this organism there must preside the living teacher, bringing into this organic structure, not the debris of the effete systems of the past, not the mental exuvia of dwarfed intellectual powers of this or any former age, but the teacher inspired by nature to feel and appreciate her methods, and ever moved by her divine afflatus.

Every living organism has its own laws of growth; and the one we have under consideration may, in its most important feature, be compared to the growth of the forest tree. In its earlier years the forest tree strikes its roots deep into the earth and matures its growing rootlets, the support of its future trunk, to stand against the storms and winds to which it is at all times exposed. When fully rooted in the ground, with a trunk matured by the growth of years, it puts forth its infant branches and leaflets, suited to its immature but maturing nature; finally it gives evidence of stalwart powers, and now its widespreading top towers aloft among its compeers rearing its head high among the loftiest denizens of the woods. In like manner is the growth of the maturing State school organism. In the common school, the foundation is laid for the rising structure, but here are no branches, no fruitage. It seems in its earliest infancy to put forth no branches, but is simply tak-

ing hold of the elements below on which its inner life and growth depend. As the system rises, the underlaying laws of life come forth in the principles of invention, manufacturing, engraving, and designing, enriching every branch of intellectual and professional industry, and beautifying every field of human culture. These varied results are all in the law of growth in the organism of State schools carried on above the common schools to the University course. The higher the course the more beneficial the results to the industries of the world, whether those industries are intellectual or purely physical, cater only to the demands of wealth, or tend to subserve the modest demands of the humblest citizen.

The only criticism that can reach the question now under consideration, is whether the graded organization tends to produce the results to which we have referred. The law relating to the division of labor has especially operated in the graded system of State schools. Under its operation, it is claimed, by good judges, that eight years of school life, from five to twenty-one, has been saved to the pupils of the present generation, over those of the ungraded schools ante-dating the last fifty years. By the operation of this law, in one generation, the saving of time, on the enrollments of State schools in the graded systems of the northern States of the American Union, would be enormous. For the State of Minnesota alone, on the enrollment of 180,000, the aggregate years of time saved would exceed a million! The time saved on the enrollment of the schools of the different States, under the operation of this law would exceed over twenty million years!

To the division of labor is due the wonderful facility with which modern business associations have laid their hands upon every branch of industrial pursuits, and bestowed upon the world the comforts of life. Introduced into our system of education it produces results as astonishing as the advent of the Spinning Jenny in the manufacture of cloth. As the raw material from the cotton field of the planter, passing, by gradation, through the unskilled hands of the ordinary laborer to the more perfect process of improved machinery, secure additional value in a constantly increasing ratio; so the graded system of intellectual culture, from the Primary to the High school, and thence to the University, adds increased lustre and value to the mental development in a ratio commen-

surate with the increased skill of the mental operator.

The law of growth in State schools was clearly announced by Horace Mann, when he applied to this system the law governing hydraulics, that no stream could rise above its fountain. The common school could not produce a scholarship above its own curriculum. The high school was a grade above, and as important in the State system as the elevated fountain head of the living stream. This law of growth makes the system at once the most natural, the most economical, and certainly the most popular. These several elements might be illustrated, but the reader can easily imagine them at his leisure. As to the last, however, suffer an illustration. In Minnesota, for the school year ending August 21st, 1880, according to the report of the Superintendent of Public Instruction, there were enrolled, one hundred and eighty thousand, two hundred and fifty-eight scholars in the State schools, while all others, embracing kindergartens, private schools, parochial schools, of all sects and all denominations, had an attendance at the same time of only two thousand four hundred and twenty-eight; and to meet all possible omissions, if we allow double this number, there is less than three per cent. of the enrollment in the State school. This ratio will be found to hold good, at least throughout all the Northern States of the American Union. These State schools, then, are not unpopular in comparison with the schools of a private and opposite character. Nor is it owing altogether to the important fact, that State schools are free, that they are more popular than schools of an opposite character; for these State schools are a tax upon the property of the people, and yet a tax most cheerfully borne, in consequence of their superior excellence and importance.

The State school, if not already, can be so graded that each scholar can have the advantage of superior special instruction far better adapted to the studies through which he desires to pass, than similar instruction can be had in ungraded schools of any character whatever. In this respect the State system is without a rival. It has the power to introduce such changes as may meet all the demands of the State and all the claims of the learner.

The State school knows no sect, no party, no privileged class, and no special favorites; the high, the low, the rich, and the poor, the home and for-

cign-born, black or white, are all equal at this altar. The child of the ruler and the ruled are here equal. The son of the Governor, the wood-sawyer, and the hod-carrier, here meet on one level, and alike contend for ranks, and alike expect the honors due to superior merit, the reward of intellectual culture. But, aside from the republican character of the State school system, the system is a State necessity. Without the required State culture under its control, the State must cease to exist as an organism for the promotion of human happiness or the protection of human rights, and its people, though once cultured and refined, must certainly return to barbarism and savage life. There can be no compromise in the warfare against inherited ignorance. Under all governments the statute of limitations closes over the subject at twenty-one years; so that during the minority of the race must this warfare be waged by the government without truce. No peace can ever be proclaimed in this war, until the child shall inherit the matured wisdom, instead of the primal ignorance of the ancestor.

The State school system, in our government, is from the necessity of the case, national. No State can enforce its system beyond the limits of its own territory. And unless the nation enforce its own uniform system, the conflict between jurisdictions could never be determined. No homogeneous system could ever be enforced. As the graded system of State schools has now reached the period in its history which corresponds to the colonial history of the national organization, it must here fail, as did the colonial system of government, to fully meet the demands of the people. And what was it, let us consider, that led the people in the organization of the national government "to form a more perfect union?" Had it then become necessary to take this step, that "justice" might be established, domestic tranquility insured, the common defense made more efficient, the general welfare promoted, and the blessings of liberty better secured to themselves and their posterity, that the fathers of the government should think it necessary to form a more perfect union? Why the necessity of a more perfect union? Were our fathers in fear of a domestic or foreign foe, that had manifested his power in their immediate presence, threatening to jeopardize or destroy their domestic tranquility? Was this foe an hereditary enemy, who might at long intervals of time invade



their territory, and endanger the liberties of this people? And for this reason did they demand a more perfect union? And does not this reason now exist in still greater force for the formation of a still more perfect union in our system of State schools? Our fathers were moved by the most natural of all reasons, by this law of self-defense. They were attacked by a power too great to be successfully resisted in their colonial or unorganized state. The fear of a destruction of the several colonies without a more perfect union drove them to this alternative. It was union and the hope of freedom, against disunion and the fear of death, that cemented the national government. And this was an external organism, the temple in which the spirit of freedom should preside, and in which her worshippers should enjoy not only domestic but national tranquility. Now, should it be manifested to the world that the soul and spirit, the very life of this temple, erected to freedom, is similarly threatened, should not be the same cause that operated in the erection of the temple itself, operate in the protection of its sacred fires, its soul and spirit? It would seem to require no admonition to move a nation in the direction of its highest hopes, the protection of its inner life.

And what is this enemy, and where is the power able to destroy both the temple and the spirit of freedom? And why should State Education take upon itself any advanced position other than its present independent organic elements? In the face of what enemy should it now be claimed we should attempt to change front, and "form a more perfect union to insure domestic tranquility, and promote the general welfare," to the end that we may the better secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity? That potent foe to our free institutions, to which we are now brought face to face, is human ignorance, the natural hereditary foe to every form of enlightened free government. This hereditary enemy is now home-stayed upon our soil. This enemy, in the language of the declaration made by the colonies against their hereditary foe, this enemy to our government, has kept among us a standing army of illiterates, who can neither read nor write, but are armed with the ballot, more powerful than the sword, ready to strike the most deadly blow at human freedom; he has cut off and almost entirely destroyed our trade between States of the same government; has imposed a tax upon us

without our consent, most grievous to be borne; he has quite abolished the free system of United States laws in several of our States; he has established, in many sections, arbitrary tribunals, excluding the subject from the right of trial by jury, and enlarged the powers of his despotic rule, endangered the lives of peaceable citizens; he has alienated government of one section, by declaring the inhabitants aliens and enemies to his supposed hereditary right; he has excited domestic insurrections amongst us; he has endeavored to destroy the peace and harmony of our people by bringing his despotic ignorance of our institutions into conflict with the freedom and purity of our elections; he has raised up advocates to his cause who have openly declared that our system of State Education, on which our government rests, is a failure;\* he has spared no age, no sex, no portion of our country, but has, with his ignominious minions, afflicted the North and the South, the East and the West, the rich and the poor, the black and the white; an enemy alike to the people of every section of the government, from Maine to California, from Minnesota to Louisiana. Such an inexorable enemy to government and the domestic tranquility of all good citizens deserves the opprobrium due only to the Prince of Darkness, against whom eternal war should be waged; and for the support of this declaration, with a firm reliance on the protection of Divine Providence, we should, as did our fathers, mutually pledge to each other, as citizens of the free States of America, our lives, our fortunes, and our sacred honor.

We have thus far considered the State school system in some of its organic elements, and the nature, tendency, and necessary union of these elements; first in States, and finally for the formation of a more perfect union, that they may be united in one national organization under the control of one sovereign will. The mode in which these unorganized elements shall come into union and harmony with themselves, and constitute the true inner life and soul of the American Union, is left for the consideration of those whose special duty it is to devote their best energies to the promotion of the welfare of the Nation, and by statesman-like forethought provide for the domestic, social, civil, intellectual, and industrial progress of the rapidly accumulating millions who

are soon to swarm upon the American continent. We see truly that

"The rudiments of empire here  
Are plastic yet and warm;  
The chaos of a mighty world  
Is rounding into form!

"Each rude and jostling fragment soon  
Its fitting place shall find—  
The raw material of a State,  
Its muscle and its mind."

But we must be allowed, in a word, to state the results which we hope to see accomplished, before the jostling fragments which are yet plastic and warm, shall have attained a temperament not easily fused and "rounded" into one homogenous national system, rising in the several States from the kindergarten to the University, and from the State Universities through all orders of specialties demanded by the widening industries and growing demands of a progressive age. And in this direc-

tion we cannot fail to see that the national government must so mould its intellectual systems that the State and national *curricula* shall be uniform throughout the States and territories, so that a class standing of every pupil, properly certified, shall be equally good for a like class standing in every portion of the government to which he may desire to remove. America will then be ready to celebrate her final independence, the inalienable right of American youth, as having a standing limited by law in her State and national systems of education, entitling them to rank everywhere with associates and compeers on the same plain; when in no case, shall these rights be denied or abridged by the United States, or by any State or authority thereof, on account of race, color, or previous condition of scholarship, secular or sectarian, till the same shall forever find the most ample protection under the broad banner of NATIONAL and NATURAL rights, common alike to all in the ever widening REPUBLIC of LETTERS.

# HISTORY

## OF THE

### SIoux MASSACRE OF 1862

#### CHAPTER XXX.

LOUIS HENRYPIN'S VISIT TO THE UPPER MISSISSIPPI IN 1680—CAPTAIN JONATHAN CARVER VISITS THE COUNTRY IN 1766—THE NAMES OF THE TRIBES—TREATIES WITH SIOUX INDIANS FROM 1812 TO 1859—THEIR RESERVATIONS—CIVILIZATION EFFORTS—SETTLEMENTS OF THE WHITES CONTIGUOUS TO THE RESERVATIONS.

The first authentic knowledge of the country upon the waters of the Upper Mississippi and its tributaries, was given to the world by Louis Hennepin, a native of France. In 1680 he visited the Falls of St. Anthony, and gave them the name of his patron saint, the name they still bear.

Hennepin found the country occupied by wild tribes of Indians, by whom he and his companions were detained as prisoners, but kindly treated, and finally released.

In 1766, this same country was again visited by a white man, this time by Jonathan Carver, a British subject, and an officer in the British army. Jonathan Carver spent some three years among different tribes of Indians in the Upper Mississippi country. He knew the Sioux or Dakota Indians as the Naudowessies, who were then occupying the country along the Mississippi, from Iowa to the Falls of St. Anthony, and along the Minnesota river, then called St. Peter's, from its source to its mouth at Mendota. To the north of these tribes the country was then occupied by the Ojibwas, commonly called Chippewas, the hereditary enemies of the Sioux.

Carver found these Indian nations at war, and by his commanding influence finally succeeded in making peace between them. As a reward for his good offices in this regard, it is claimed that two chiefs of the Naudowessies, acting for their nation, at a council held with Carver, at the great cave,

now in the corporate limits of St. Paul, deeded to Carver a vast tract of land on the Mississippi river, extending from the Falls of St. Anthony to the foot of Lake Pepin, on the Mississippi; thence east one hundred English miles; thence north one hundred and twenty miles; thence west to the place of beginning. But this *pretended* grant has been examined by our government and entirely ignored as a pure invention of parties in interest, after Carver's death, to profit by his Indian service in Minnesota.

There can be no doubt that these same Indians, known to Captain Carver as the Naudowessies, in 1767, were the same who inhabited the country upon the Upper Mississippi and its tributaries when the treaty of Traverse des Sioux was made, in 1851, between the United States and the Sisseton and Wapaton bands of Dakota or Sioux Indians. The name Sioux is said to have been bestowed upon these tribes by the French; and that it is a corruption of the last syllable of their more ancient name, which in the peculiar guttural of the Dakota tongue, has the sound of the last syllable of the old name *Naudowessies*, Sioux.

The tribes inhabiting the Territory of Minnesota at the date of the massacre, 1862, were the following: Medawakontons (or Village of the Spirit Lake); Wapatons (or Village of the Leaves); Sissetons (or Village of the Marsh); and Wapakutas (or Leaf Shooters). All these were Sioux Indians, connected intimately with other wild bands scattered over a vast region of country, including Dakota Territory, and the country west of the Missouri, even to the base of the Rocky Mountains. Over all this vast region roamed these wild bands of Dakotas, a powerful and warlike nation, holding by their tenure the country north to the British Possessions.



The Sissetons had a hereditary chief, T. S. Mazin, or Standing Buffalo; and at the date of the massacre his father, "Star Face," or the "Orphan," was yet alive, but superannuated, and all the duties of the chief were vested in the son, Standing Buffalo, who remained friendly to the whites and took no part in the terrible massacre on our border in 1862.

The four tribes named, the Medawakontons, Wapaton, Sissetons and Wapakutas, comprised the entire "annuity Sioux" of Minnesota; and in 1862 these tribes numbered about six thousand and two hundred persons. All these Indians had from time to time, from the 19th day of July, 1815, to the date of the massacre of 1862, received presents from the Government, by virtue of various treaties of amity and friendship between us and their accredited chiefs and heads of tribes.

Soon after the close of the last war with Great Britain, on the first day of June, 1816, a treaty was concluded at St. Louis between the United States and the chiefs and warriors representing eight bands of the Sioux, composing the three tribes then called the "Sioux of the Leaf," the "Sioux of the Broad Leaf," and the "Sioux who Shoot in the Pine Tops," by the terms of which these tribes confirmed to the United States all cessions or grants of lands previously made by them to the British, French, or Spanish governments, within the limits of the United States or its Territories. For these cessions no annuities were paid, for the reason that they were mere confirmations of grants made by them to powers from whom we had acquired the territory.

From the treaty of St. Louis, in 1816, to the treaty ratified by the United States Senate in 1859, these tribes had remained friendly to the whites, and had by treaty stipulations parted with all the lands to which they claimed title in Iowa; all on the west side of the Mississippi river, and all on the Minnesota river, in Minnesota Territory, except certain reservations. One of these reservations lay upon both sides of the Minnesota, ten miles on either side of that stream, from Hawk river on the north, and Yellow Medicine river on the south side, thence westerly to the head of Big Stone Lake and Lake Traverse, a distance of about one hundred miles. Another of these reservations commenced at Little Rock river on the east, and a line running due south from opposite its mouth, and extending up the river westerly to the easterly line of the first-named reservation, at

the Hawk and Yellow Medicine rivers. This last reservation had also a width of ten miles on each side of the Minnesota river.

The Indians west of the Missouri, in referring to those of their nation east of the river, called them Isanties, which seems to have been applied to them from the fact that, at some remote period, they had lived at Isantamde, or "Knife Lake," one of the Mille Lacs, in Minnesota.

These Indian treaties inaugurated and contributed greatly to strengthen a custom of granting, to the pretended owners of lands occupied for purposes of hunting the wild game thereon, and living upon the natural products thereof, a consideration for the cession of their lands to the Government of the United States. This custom culminated in a vast annuity fund, in the aggregate to over three million dollars, owing to these tribes, before named, in Minnesota. This annuity system was one of the causes of the massacre of 1862.

INDIAN LIFE.—Before the whites came in contact with the natives, they dressed in the skins of animals which they killed for food, such as the buffalo, wolf, elk, deer, beaver, otter, as well as the small fur-bearing animals, which they trapped on lakes and streams. In later years, as the settlements of the white race approached their borders, they exchanged these peltries and furs for blankets, cloths, and other articles of necessity or ornament. The Sioux of the plains, those who inhabited the Coteau and beyond, and, indeed, some of the Sisseton tribes, dress in skins to this day. Even among those who are now called "CIVILIZED," the style of costume is often unique. It is no picture of the imagination to portray to the reader a "STALWART INDIAN" in breech-cloth and leggins, with a calico shirt, all "fluttering in the wind," and his head surmounted with a stove-pipe hat of most surprising altitude, carrying in his hand a pipe of exquisite workmanship, on a stem not unlike a cane, sported as an ornament by some city dandy. His appearance is somewhat varied, as the seasons come and go. He may be seen in summer or in winter dressed in a heavy cloth coat of coarse fabric, often turned *inside out* with all his civilized and savage toggery, from head to foot, in the most bewildering juxtaposition. On beholding him, the dullest imagination cannot refrain from the poetic exclamation of Alexander Pope,

"To the poor Indian, whose untutored mind"

### THE CHASE OF THE "BLANKET INDIANS."

The county of IS. S. and W. was the first to take effect in the civilization of the farmer Indians. A civil engineer was permitted to take from their annuities, and expended in improvements on the lands of such of them as should abandon their tribal relations, and adopt the habits and modes of life of the white man. To each such farmer was to be assigned a certain tract of land, on which were to be erected the necessary farm-buildings, and farming implements and cattle were to be furnished them.

In addition to these favors the government offered them pay for such labors of value as were performed in addition to the crop they raised. Indian farmers now augmented rapidly, until the appalling outbreak in 1862, at which time about one hundred and sixty had taken advantage of the munificent provisions of the treaty. A number of farms, some 160, had good, snug brick houses erected upon them. Among these *civilized* savages was Little Crow, and many of these farmer-Indians belonged to his own band.

The Indians disliked the idea of taking any portion of the general fund belonging to the tribe for the purpose of carrying out the civilization scheme. Those Indians who retained the "blanket," and hence called "blanket Indians," denounced the measure as a fraud upon their rights. The chase was then a God-given right; this scheme forfeited that ancient natural right, as it pointed unmistakably to the destruction of the chase.

But to the friends of Indian races, the course inaugurated seemed to be, step by step, lifting these rude children of the plains to a higher level. This scheme, however, was to a great degree thwarted by the helpless condition of the "blanket Indians" during a great portion of the year, and their persistent determination to remain followers of the chase, and a desire to continue on the war-path.

When the chase fails, the "blanket Indians" resort to their relatives, the farmers, pitch their tepees around their houses, and then commence the process of eating them out of house and home. When the ruin is complete, the farmer Indians, driven by the law of self-preservation, with their wives and children, leave their homes to seek such subsistence as the uncertain fortunes of the chase may yield.

In the absence of the family from the house and the absence of the "blanket Indians" the "farmer Indians" commit whatever destruction of fences or tenements their desires or necessities may suggest. This perennial process goes on; so that in the spring when the disheartened farmer Indian returns to his desolate home, to prepare again for another year, he looks forward with no different results for the coming winter.

It will be seen, from this one illustration, drawn from the actual results of the civilizing process, how hopeless was the prospect of elevating one class of aboriginal savages without at the same time protecting them from the incursions of their own relatives, against whom the class attempted to be favored, had no redress. In this attempt to civilize these Dakota Indians the forty years, less or more, of missionary and other efforts have been measurably lost, and the money spent in that direction, if not wasted, sadly misapplied.

The treaty of 1858 had opened for settlement a vast frontier country of the most attractive character, in the Valley of the Minnesota, and the streams putting into the Minnesota, on either side, such as Beaver creek, Sacred Heart, Hawk and Chippewa rivers and some other small streams, were flourishing settlements of white families. Within this ceded tract, ten miles wide, were the scattered settlements of Birch Coolie, Patterson Rapids, on the Sacred Heart, and others as far up as the Upper Agency at Yellow Medicine, in Ren-ville county. The county of Brown adjoined the reservation, and was, at the time of which we are now writing, settled mostly by Germans. In this county was the flourishing town of New Ulm, and a thriving settlement on the Big Cottonwood and Watonwan, consisting of German and American pioneers, who had selected this lovely and fertile valley for their future homes.

Other counties, Blue Earth, Nicollet, Sibley, Meeker, McLeod, Kandiyohi, Monongalia and Murray, were all situated in the finest portions of the state. Some of the valleys along the streams, such as Butternut valley and others of similar character, were lovely as Wyoming and as fertile as the Garden of Eden. These counties, with others somewhat removed from the direct attack of the Indians in the massacre, as Wright, Stearns and Jackson, and even reaching on the north to Fort Abererombie, thus extending from Iowa to the Valley of the Red River of the North, were severally involved in the consequences of the war-

fare of 1862. This extended area had at the time a population of over fifty thousand people, principally in the pursuit of agriculture; and although the settlements were in their infancy, the people were happy and contented, and as prosperous as any similar community in any new country on the American continent, since the landing of the Pilgrim Fathers.

We have in short, traced the Dakota tribes of Minnesota from an early day, when the white man first visited and explored these then unknown regions, to the time of the massacre. We have also given a synopsis of all the most important treaties between them and the government, with an allusion to the country adjacent to the reservations, and the probable number of people residing in the portions of the state ravaged by the savages.

## CHAPTER XXXI.

COMPLAINTS OF THE INDIANS—TREATIES OF TRAVERSE DES SIOUX AND MENDOTA—OBJECTIONS TO THE MODE OF PAYMENT—INKPADUTA MASSACRE AT SPIRIT LAKE—PROOF OF CONSPIRACY—INDIAN COUNCILS.

In a former chapter the reader has had some account of the location of the several bands of

Sioux Indians in Minnesota, and their relation to the white settlements on the western border of the state. It is now proposed to state in brief some of the antecedents of the massacre.

### PROMINENT CAUSES.

1. By the treaty of Traverse des Sioux, dated July 23, 1851, between the United States and the Sissetons and Wapaton, \$275,000 were to be paid their chiefs, and a further sum of \$30,000 was to be expended for their benefit in Indian improvements. By the treaty of Mendota, dated August 5, 1851, the Medawakantons and Wapakutas were to receive the sum of \$200,000, to be paid to their chief, and for an improvement fund the further sum of \$30,000. These several sums, amounting in the aggregate to \$555,000, these Indians, to whom they were payable, claim they were never paid, except, perhaps, a small portion expended in improvements on the reservations. They became dissatisfied, and expressed their views in council freely with the agent of the government.

In 1857, the Indian department at Washington sent out Major Kintzing Prichette, a man of great experience, to inquire into the cause of this disaf-

fection towards the government. In his report of that year, made to the Indian department, Major Prichette says:

"The complaint which runs through all their councils points to the imperfect performance, or non-fulfillment of treaty stipulations. Whether these were well or ill founded, it is not my promise to discuss. That such a belief prevails among them, impairing their confidence and good faith in the government, cannot be questioned."

In one of these councils Jagmani said: "The Indians sold their lands at Traverse des Sioux. I say what we were told. For fifty years they were to be paid \$50,000 per annum. We were also promised \$300,000, and *that* we have not seen."

Mapipa Wicasta (Cloud Man), second chief of Jagmani's band, said:

"At the treaty of Traverse des Sioux, \$275,000 were to be paid them when they came upon their reservation; they desired to know what had become of it. Every white man knows that they have been five years upon their reservation, and have yet heard nothing of it."

In this abridged form we can only refer in brief to these complaints; but the history would seem to lack completeness without the presentation of this feature. As the fact of the dissatisfaction existed, the government thought it worth while to appoint Judge Young to investigate the charges made against the governor, of the then Minnesota territory, then acting, *ex-officio*, as superintendent of Indian affairs for that locality. Some short extracts from Judge Young's report are here presented:

"The governor is next charged with having paid over the greater part of the money, appropriated under the fourth article of the treaty of July 23 and August 5, 1851, to one Hugh Tyler, for payment or distribution to the 'traders' and 'half-breeds,' contrary to the wishes and remonstrances of the Indians, and in violation of law and the stipulations contained in said treaties; and also in violation of his own solemn pledges, personally made to them, in regard to said payments.

"Of \$275,000 stipulated to be paid under the first clause of the fourth article of the treaty of Traverse des Sioux, of July 24, 1851, the sum of \$250,000, was delivered over to Hugh Tyler, by the governor, for distribution among the 'traders' and 'half-breeds,' according to the arrangement made by the schedule of the *Traders' Paper*, dated at Traverse des Sioux, July 23, 1851."



"For this large sum of money, Hugh Tyler executed two receipts to the Governor, as the attorney for the 'traders' and 'half breeds,' the one for \$210,000 on account of the 'traders,' and the other for \$40,000 on account of the 'half-breeds,' the first dated at St. Paul, December 8, 1852, and the second at Mendota, December 11, 1852."

"And of the sum of \$110,000, stipulated to be paid to the Medawakantons, under the fourth article of the treaty of August 5, 1851, the sum of \$70,000 was in like manner paid over to the said Tyler, on a power of attorney executed to him by the traders and claimants, under the said treaty, on December 11, 1852. The receipts of the said Tyler to the Governor for this money, \$70,000, is dated at St. Paul, December 13, 1852, making together the sum of \$320,000. This has been shown to have been contrary to the wishes and remonstrances of a large majority of the Indians." And Judge Young adds: "It is also believed to be in violation of the treaty stipulations, as well as the law making the appropriations under them."

These several sums of money were to be paid to these Indians in open council, and soon after they were on their reservations provided for them by the treaties. In these matters the report shows they were not consulted at all, in open council; but on the contrary, that arbitrary divisions and distributions were made of the entire fund, and their right denied to direct the manner in which they should be appropriated. See *Acts of Congress*, August 30, 1852.

The Indians claimed, also, that the third section of the act was violated, as by that section the appropriations therein referred to, should, in every instance, be paid directly to the Indians themselves, to whom it should be due, or to the tribe, or part of the tribe, *per capita*, "unless otherwise the imperious interest of the Indians or some treaty stipulation should require the payment to be made otherwise, under the direction of the president." This money was never so paid. The report further states that a large sum, "\$55,000, was deducted by Hugh Tyler by way of discount and percentage on gross amount of payments, and that these exactions were made both from traders and half-breeds, without any previous agreement, in many instances, and in such a way, in some, as to make the impression that unless they were submitted to, no payments would be made to such claimants at all."

And, finally the report says, that from the testi-

mony it was evident that the money was not paid to the chiefs, either to the Sisseton, Wapaton, or Medawakanton bands, as they in open council requested; but that they were compelled to submit to this mode of payment to the traders, otherwise no payment would be made, and the money would be returned to Washington; so that in violation of law they were compelled to comply with the Governor's terms of payment, according to Hugh Tyler's power of attorney.

The examination of this complaint, on the part of the Indians, by the Senate of the United States, resulted in exculpating the Governor of Minnesota (Governor Ramsey) from any censure, yet the Indians were not satisfied with the treatment they had received in this matter by the accredited agents of the Government.

2. Another cause of irritation among these Indians arose out of the massacre of 1857, at Spirit Lake, known as the Inkpaduta massacre. Inkpaduta was an outlaw of the Wapakuta band of Sioux Indians, and his acts in the murders at Spirit Lake were entirely disclaimed by the "annuity Sioux." He had slain Tasagi, a Wapakuta chief, and several of his relatives, some twenty years previous, and had thereafter led a wandering and marauding life about the head waters of the Des Moines river.

Inkpaduta was connected with several of the bands of annuity Sioux Indians, and similar relations with other bands existed among his followers. These ties extended even to the Yanktons west of the James river, and even over the Missouri. He was himself an outlaw for the murder of Tasagi and others as stated, and followed a predatory and lawless life in the neighborhood of his related tribes, for which the Sioux were themselves blamed.

The depredations of these Indians becoming insufferable, and the settlers finding themselves sufficiently strong, deprived them of their guns and drove them from the neighborhood. Recovering some of their guns, or, by other accounts, digging up a few old ones which they had buried, they proceeded to the settlement of Spirit Lake and demanded food. This appears to have been given to a portion of the band which had first arrived, to the extent of the means of those applied to. Soon after, Inkpaduta, with the remainder of his followers, who, in all, numbered twelve men and two boys, with some women who had lingered behind, came in and demanded food also. The settler gave him to understand that he had no more

to give; whereupon Inkpaduta spoke to his eldest son to the effect that it was disgraceful to ask these people for food which they ought to take themselves, and not to have it thrown to them like dogs. Thus assured, the son immediately shot the man, and the murder of the whole family followed. From thence they proceeded from house to house, until every family in the settlement, without warning of those previously slain, were all massacred, except four women, whom they bore away prisoners, and afterward violated, with circumstances of brutality so abhorrent as to find no parallel in the annals of savage barbarity, unless we except the massacre of 1862, which occurred a few years later.

From Spirit Lake the murderers proceeded to Springfield, at the outlet of Shetek, or Pelican lake, near the head waters of the Des Moines river; where they remained encamped for some days, trading with Mr. William Wood from Mankato, and his brothers. Here they succeeded in killing seventeen, including the Woods, making, in all, forty-seven persons, when the men rallied, and firing upon them, they retreated and deserted that part of the country. Of the four women taken captives by Inkpaduta, Mrs. Stevens and Mrs. Noble were killed by the Indians, and Mrs. Marble and Miss Gardner were rescued by the Wapaton Sioux, under a promise of reward from the Government, and for which the three Indians who brought in these captives received each one thousand dollars.

The Government had required of the Sioux the delivery of Inkpaduta and his band as the condition for the payment of their annuities. This was regarded by certain of the bands as a great wrong visited upon the innocent for the crimes of the guilty. One of their speakers (Mazakuti Mani), in a council held with the Sissetons and Wapaton, August 10, 1857, at Yellow Medicine, said:

"The soldiers have appointed me to speak for them. The men who killed the white people did not belong to us, and we did not expect to be called upon to account for the deeds of another band. We have always tried to do as our Great Father tells us. One of our young men brought in a captive woman. I went out and brought in the other. The soldiers came up here and our men assisted to kill one of Inkpaduta's sons at this place. The lower Indians did not get up the war-party for you; it was our Indians, the Wapaton and Sissetons. The soldiers here say that they

were told by you that a thousand dollars would be paid for killing each of the murderers. We, with the men who went out, want to be paid for what we have done. Three men were killed, as we know. \* \* \* \* \* All of us want our money very much. A man of another band has done wrong, and we are to suffer for it. Our old women and children are hungry for this. I have seen \$10,000 sent here to pay for our going out. I wish our soldiers were paid for it. I suppose our Great Father has more money than this."

Major Pritchette, the special government agent, thought it necessary to answer some points made by Mazakuti Mani, and spoke, in council, as follows:

"Your Great Father has sent me to see Superintendent Cullen, and to say to him he was well satisfied with his conduct, because he had acted according to his instructions. Your Great Father had heard that some of his white children had been cruelly and brutally murdered by some of the Sioux nation. The news was sent on the wings of the lightning, from the extreme north to the land of eternal summer, throughout which his children dwell. His young men wished to make war on the whole Sioux nation, and revenge the deaths of their brethren. But your Great Father is a just father and wishes to treat all his children alike with justice. He wants no innocent man punished for the guilty. He punishes the guilty alone. He expects that those missionaries who have been here will tell you the laws of the Great Spirit had taught you this. Whenever a Sioux is injured by a white man your Great Father will punish him, and expects from the chiefs and warriors of the great Sioux nation that they will punish those Indians who injure the whites. He considers the rest as part of his family; and his sons and brothers he expects them to do as the whites do to them. He knows that the Sioux nation is divided into bands; but he knows also how they can all band together for common protection. He expects the nation to punish these murderers, or to deliver them up. He expects this because they are his friends. As long as these murderers remain unpunished or not delivered up, they are not acting as friends of their Great Father. It is for this reason that he has withheld the annuity. Your Great Father will have his white children protected; and all who have told you that your Great Father is not able to punish those who injure them are telling lies, and are badly mistaken. Your

Great Father desires to do good to his children, and will do all in his power to punish them if they are found guilty; but he is firmly resolved to punish all who do wrong."

After this, another similar council, September 1, 1857, was held with the Sisseton and Wapaton band of Upper Sioux at Yellow Medicine. Agent Flandrau, in the meantime, had succeeded in organizing a band of warriors, made up of all the "annuity" bands, under Little Crow. This expedition numbered altogether one hundred and six, besides four half-breeds. This party went out after Inkpaduta on the 22d of July, 1857, starting from Yellow Medicine.

On the 5th of August Major Pritchette reported to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, "That the party of Indians, representing the entire Sioux nation, under the nominal head of Little Crow, returned yesterday from the expedition in search of Inkpaduta and his band," after an absence of thirteen days.

As this outlaw, Inkpaduta, has achieved an immortality of infamy, it may be allowable in the historian to record the names of his followers. Inkpaduta (Scarlet Point) heads the list, and the names of the eleven men are given by the wife of Tateyahe, who was killed by the party of Sioux under Little Crow, thus: Tateyahe (Shifting Wind); Makpeahoteman (Roaring Cloud), son of Inkpaduta, killed at Yellow Medicine; Makpiopepa (Fire Cloud), twin brother of Makpeahoteman; Tawachshawakan (His Mysterious Feather), killed in the late expedition; Bahata (Old Man); Kechomon (Putting on as He Walks); Huhsan (One Leg); Kahadai (Rattling), son-in-law of Inkpaduta; Fetoa-tanka (Big Face); Tatelidashinkshamani (One who Makes Crooked Wind as He Walks); Tachanchegahota (His Great Gun), and the two boys, children of Inkpaduta, not named.

After the band had been pursued by Little Crow into Lake Chouptijatanka (Big Dry Wood), distant twenty miles in a northwestern direction from Skunk Lake, and three of them killed outright, wounding one, taking two women and a little child prisoners, the Indians argued that they had done sufficient to merit the payment of their annuities; and on the 18th of August, 1854, Maj. Cullen telegraphed the following to the Hon. J. W. Denver, commissioner of Indian affairs:

"If the department concurs, I am of the opinion that the Sioux of the Mississippi, having done all in their power to punish or surrender Inkpaduta and his band, their annuities may with propriety

be paid, as a signal to the military movements from Forts Ridgely and Randall. The special agent from the department waits an answer to this dispatch at Dunleith, and for instructions in the premises."

In this opinion Major Pritchette, in a letter of the same date, concurred, for reasons therein stated, and transmitted to the department. In this letter, among other things, the writer says:

"No encouragement was given to them that such a request would be granted. It is the opinion, however, of Superintendent Cullen, the late agent, Judge Flandrau, Governor Medary, and the general intelligent sentiment, that the annuities may now with propriety, be paid, without a violation of the spirit of the expressed determination of the department to withhold them until the murderers of Spirit Lake should be surrendered or punished. It is argued that the present friendly disposition of the Indians is manifest, and should not be endangered by subjecting them to the wants incident to their condition during the coming winter, and the consequent temptation to depredation, to which the withholding their money would leave them exposed."

The major yielded this point for the reasons stated, yet he continued:

"If not improper for me to express an opinion, I am satisfied that, without chastising the whole Sioux nation, it is impossible to enforce the surrender of Inkpaduta and the remainder of his band." \* \* \* "Nothing less than the entire extirpation of Inkpaduta's murderous outlaws will satisfy the justice and dignity of the government, and vindicate outraged humanity."

We here leave the Inkpaduta massacre, remarking only that the government paid the Indians their annuities, and made no further effort to bring to condign punishment the remnant who had escaped alive from the pursuit of Little Crow and his soldiers. This was a great error on the part of our government. The Indians construed it either as an evidence of weakness, or that the whites were afraid to pursue the matter further, lest it might terminate in still more disastrous results to the infant settlement of the state bordering upon the Indian country. The result was, the Indians became more insolent than ever before. Little Crow and his adherents had found capital out of which to foment future difficulties in which the two races should become involved. And it is now believed, and subsequent circum-



stances have greatly strengthened that belief, that Little Crow, from the time the government ceased its efforts to punish Inkpaduta, began to agitate his great scheme of driving the whites from the state of Minnesota; a scheme which finally culminated in the ever-to-be-remembered massacre of August, A. D. 1862.

The antecedent exciting causes of this massacre are numerous. The displaced agents and traders find the cause in the erroneous action of the Government, resulting in their removal from office. The statesman and the philosopher may unite in tracing the cause to improper theories as to the mode of acquiring the right to Indian lands. The former may locate the evil in our system of treaties, and the latter in our theories of government. The philanthropist may find the cause in the absence of justice which we exhibit in all our intercourse with the Indian races. The poet and the lovers of romance in human character find the true cause, as they believe, in the total absence of all appreciation of the noble, generous, confiding traits peculiar to the native Indian. The Christian teacher finds apologies for acts of Indian atrocities in the deficient systems of mental and moral culture. Each of these different classes are satisfied that the great massacre of August, 1862, had its origin in some way intimately connected with his favorite theory.

Let us, for a moment, look at the facts, in relation to the two races who had come into close contact with each other, and in the light of these facts, judge of the probable cause of this fearful collision. The white race, some two hundred years ago, had entered upon the material conquest of the American continent, armed with all the appliances for its complete subjugation. On the shores of this prolific continent these new elements came in contact with a race of savages with many of the traits peculiar to a common humanity, yet, with these, exhibiting all, or nearly all, the vices of the most barbarous of savage races. The period of occupancy of this broad, fertile land was lost in the depths of a remote antiquity. The culture of the soil, if ever understood, had been long neglected by this race, and the chase was their principal mode of gaining a scanty subsistence. It had lost all that ennobled man, and was alive only to all his degradations. The white man was at once acknowledged, the Indian being judge, superior to the savage race with which he had come in contact.

Here, then, is the first cause, in accordance with a universal principle, in which the conflict of the two races had its origin. It was a conflict of knowledge with ignorance, of right with wrong. If this conflict were only mental, and the weapons of death had never been resorted to in a single instance, the result would have been the same. The inferior race must either recede before the superior, or sink into the common mass, and, like the raindrops falling upon the bosom of the ocean, lose all traces of distinction. This warfare takes place the world over, on the principle of mental and material progress. The presence of the superior light eclipses the inferior, and causes it to retire. Mind makes aggression upon mind, and the superior, sooner or later, overwhelms the inferior. This process may go on, with or without the conflict of physical organisms. The final result will be the same.

Again, we come to the great law of right. The white race stood upon this undeveloped continent ready and willing to execute the Divine injunction, to replenish the earth and *subdue* it. On the one side stood the white race armed with his law; on the other the savage, resisting the execution of that law. The result could not be evaded by any human device. In the case before us, the Indian races were in the wrongful possession of a continent required by the superior right of the white man. This right, founded in the wisdom of God, eliminated by the ever-operative laws of progress, will continue to assert its dominion, with varying success, contingent on the use of means employed, until all opposition is hushed in the perfect reign of the superior aggressive principle.

With these seemingly necessary reflections, we introduce the remarks of the Sioux agent touching the antecedents of the great massacre, unparalleled in the history of the conflict of the races. The agent gives his peculiar views, and they are worthy of careful consideration.

Major Thomas Galbraith, Sioux Agent, says:

"The radical, moving cause of the outbreak is, I am satisfied, the ingrained and fixed hostility of the savage barbarian to reform and civilization. As in all barbarous communities, in the history of the world, the same people have, for the most part, resisted the encroachments of civilization upon their ancient customs; so it is in the case before us. Nor does it matter materially in what shape civilization makes its attack. Hostile, opposing forces meet in conflict, and a war of social elements

is the result—civilization is aggressive, and barbarism stubbornly resistant. Sometimes, indeed, civilization has achieved a bloodless victory, but generally it has been otherwise. Christianity, itself, the true basis of civilization, has, in most instances, waded to success through seas of blood.

\* \* \* Having stated thus much, I state as a settled fact in my mind, that the encroachments of Christianity, and its handmaid, civilization, upon the habits and customs of the Sioux Indians, is the cause of the late terrible Sioux outbreak. There were, it is true, many immediate inciting causes, which will be alluded to and stated hereafter, but they are subsidiary to, and developments of, or incident to, the great cause set forth. \* \* \* But that the recent Sioux outbreak would have happened at any rate, as a result, a fair consequence of the cause here stated, I have no more doubt than I doubt that the great rebellion to overthrow our Government would have occurred had Mr. Lincoln never been elected President of the United States.

"Now as to the existing or immediate causes of the outbreak: By my predecessor a new and radical system was inaugurated, practically, and, in its inauguration, he was aided by the Christian missionaries and by the Government. The treaties of 1858 were ostensibly made to carry this new system into effect. The theory, in substance, was to break up the community-system which prevailed among the Sioux; weaken and destroy their tribal relations, and individualize them, by giving them each a separate home. \* \* \* On the 1st day of June, A. D. 1861, when I entered upon the duties of my office, I found that the system had just been inaugurated. Some hundred families of the Annuity Sioux had become novitiates, and their relatives and friends seemed to be favorably disposed to the new order of things. But I also found that, against these, were arrayed over five thousand "Annuity Sioux," besides at least three thousand Yanktonais, all inflamed by the most bitter, relentless, and devilish hostility.

"I saw, to some extent, the difficulty of the situation, but I determined to continue, if in my power, the civilization system. To favor it, to aid and build it up by every fair means, I advised, encouraged, and assisted the farmer novitiates; in short, I sustained the policy inaugurated by my predecessor, and sustained and recommended by the Government. I soon discovered that the system could not be successful without a sufficient force

to protect the "farmer" from the hostility of the "blanket Indians."

"During my term, and up to the time of the outbreak, about one hundred and seventy-five had their hair cut and had adopted the habits and customs of white men.

"For a time, indeed, my hopes were strong that civilization would soon be in the ascendant. But the increase of the civilization party and their evident prosperity, only tended to exasperate the Indians of the 'ancient customs,' and to widen the breach. But while these are to be enumerated, it may be permitted me to hope that the radical cause will not be forgotten or overlooked; and I am bold to express this desire, because, ever since the outbreak, the public journals of the country, religious and secular, have teemed with editorials by and communications from 'reliable individuals,' politicians, philanthropists, philosophers and hired 'penny-a-liners,' mostly mistaken and sometimes willfully and grossly false, giving the cause of the Indian raid."

Major Galbraith enumerates a variety of other exciting causes of the massacre, which our limit will not allow us to insert in this volume. Among other causes, \* \* that the United States was itself at war, and that Washington was taken by the negroes. \* \* But none of these were, in his opinion, the cause of the outbreak,

The Major then adds:

"Grievances such as have been related, and numberless others akin to them, were spoken of, recited, and chanted at their councils, dances, and feasts, to such an extent that, in their excitement, in June, 1862, a secret organization known as the 'Soldier's Lodge,' was founded by the young men and soldiers of the Lower Sioux, with the object, as far as I was able to learn through spies and informers, of preventing the 'traders' from going to the pay-tables, as had been their custom. Since the outbreak I have become satisfied that the real object of this 'Lodge' was to adopt measures to 'clean out' all the white people at the end of the payment."

Whatever may have been the cause of the fearful and bloody tragedy, it is certain that the manner of the execution of the infernal deed was a deep-laid conspiracy, long cherished by Little Crow, taking form under the guise of the "Soldiers' Lodge," and matured in secret Indian councils. In all these secret movements Little Crow was the moving spirit.

Now the opportunity seemed to have come. Only thirty soldiers were stationed at Fort Ridgely. Sixty men were all that Fort Ripley could muster, and at Fort Abercrombie one company, under Captain Van Der Hork, was all the whites could depend upon to repel any attack in that quarter. The whole effective force for the defense of the entire frontier, from Pembina to the Iowa line, did not exceed two hundred men. The annuity money was daily expected, and no troops except about one hundred men at Yellow Medicine, had been detailed, as usual, to attend the anticipated payment. Here was a glittering prize to be paraded before the minds of the excited savages. The whites were weak; they were engaged in a terrible war among themselves; their attention was now directed toward the great struggle in the South. At such a time, offering so many chances for rapine and plunder, it would be easy to unite, at least, all the annuity Indians in one common movement. Little Crow knew full well that the Indians could easily be made to believe that now was a favorable time to make a grand attack upon the border settlements. In view of all the favorable auspices now concurring, a famous Indian council was called, which was fully attended by the "Soldiers' Lodge." Rev. S. R. Riggs, in his late work, 1880, ("Mary and I"), referring to the outbreak, says:

"On August 17th, the outbreak was commenced in the border white settlements at Acton, Minnesota. That night the news was carried to the Lower Sioux Agency, and a council of war was called." \* \* \* "Something of the kind had been meditated and talked of, and prepared for undoubtedly. Some time before this, they had formed the Tee-yo-tee-pee, or Soldiers' Lodge."

A memorable council, convened at Little Crow's village, near the Lower Agency, on Sunday night previous to the attack on Fort Ridgely, and precisely two weeks before the first massacres at Acton. Little Crow was at this council, and he was not wanting in ability to meet the greatness of the occasion. The proceedings of this council, of course, were secret. Some of the results arrived at, however, have since come to the writer of these pages. The council matured the details of a conspiracy, which for atrocity has hitherto never found a place in recorded history, not excepting that of Cawnpore.

The evidence of that conspiracy comes to us, in part, from the relation of one who was present at

the infamous council. Comparing the statement of the narrative with the known occurrences of the times, that council preceded the attack on the Government stores at the Upper Agency, and was convened on Sunday night; the attack on the Upper Agency took place the next day, Monday, the 4th of August; and on the same day, an attempt was made to take Fort Ridgely by strategy. Not the slightest danger was anticipated. Only thirty soldiers occupied the post at Fort Ridgely and this was deemed amply sufficient in times of peace. But we will not longer detain the reader from the denouement of this horrible plot.

Our informant states the evidences of the decrees of the council of the 3d of August, thus:

"I was looking toward the Agency and saw a large body of men coming toward the fort, and supposed them soldiers returning from the payment at Yellow Medicine. On a second look, I observed they were mounted, and knowing, at this time, that they must be Indians, was surprised at seeing so large a body, as they were not expected. I resolved to go into the garrison to see what it meant, having, at the time, not the least suspicion that the Indians intended any hostile demonstration. When I arrived at the garrison, I found Sergeant Jones at the entrance with a mounted howitzer, charged with shell and causter-shot, pointed towards the Indians, who were removed but a short distance from the guard house. I inquired of the sergeant what it meant? whether any danger was apprehended? He replied indifferently, "No, but that he thought it a good rule to observe that a soldier should always be ready for any emergency."

These Indians had requested the privilege to dance in the inclosure surrounding the fort. On this occasion that request was refused them. But I saw that, about sixty yards west of the guard house, the Indians were making the necessary preparations for a dance. I thought nothing of it as they had frequently done the same thing, but a little further removed from the fort, under somewhat different circumstances. I considered it a singular exhibition of Indian foolishness, and, at the solicitation of a few ladies, went out and was myself a spectator of the dance.

"When the dance was concluded, the Indians sought and obtained permission to encamp on some rising ground about a quarter of a mile west of the garrison. To this ground they soon repaired, and encamped for the night. The next



was done by 10 o'clock, and the Indians were ordered to the garrison, deposited in the darkness at the lower valley. This whole movement was so conducted as to lead most, if not all, the residents of the garrison to believe that the Indians had paid them that visit for the purpose of dancing and obtaining permission to dance.

Some Indians were observed that were unusual. The visitors were all warriors, ninety-six in number, all armed, some bravely with the long-calico shirts; and, in addition to this, they all carried arrows and tomahawks, with ammunition pouches suspended around their shoulders. Previous to the dance, the war implements were deposited some two hundred yards distant, where they had left their ponies. But even this circumstance, so far as it was then known, excited no suspicion of danger or hostilities in the minds of the residents of the garrison. These residents were thirty-five men; thirty soldiers and five citizens, with a few women and children. The guard that day consisted of three soldiers; one was walking leisurely to and fro in front of the guard-house; the other two were off duty, passing about and taking their rest; and all entirely without apprehension of danger from Indians or any other foe. As the Indians left the garrison without doing any mischief, most of us supposed that no evil was meditated by them. But there was one man who acted on the supposition that there was always danger surrounding a garrison when visited by Indians, and he was Sergeant Jones. From the time he took his position at the gun he never left it, but acted as he said he believed it best to do, that was to be always ready. He not only remained at the gun himself, but retained two other men, whom he had previously trained as assistants to work the piece.

"Shortly before dark, without disclosing his intentions, Sergeant Jones said to his wife: 'I have a little business to attend to to-night; at bed-time I wish you to retire, and not to wait for me.' As he had frequently done this before, to discharge some official duty at the quartermaster's office, she thought it not singular, but did as he had requested, and retired at the usual hour. On awakening in the morning, however, she was surprised at finding that the sergeant had not been in bed. In truth, this faithful soldier had stood by his gun throughout the entire night, ready to fire, if occasion required, at any moment during that time; nor could he be persuaded to leave that

gun until all this party of Indians had entirely disappeared from the vicinity of the garrison.

"Some two weeks after this time, those same Indians, with others, attacked Fort Ridgely and, after some ten days' siege, the garrison was relieved by the arrival of soldiers under Colonel H. H. Sibley. The second day after Colonel Sibley arrived, a Frenchman of pure or mixed blood appeared before Sergeant Jones, in a very agitated manner, and intimated that he had some disclosures to make to him; but no sooner had he made this intimation than he became extremely and violently agitated, and seemed to be in a perfect agony of mental perturbation. Sergeant Jones said to him, 'If you have anything to disclose, you ought, at once, to make it known.' The man repeated that he had disclosures to make, but that he did not dare to make them; and although Sergeant Jones urged him by every consideration in his power to tell what he knew, the man seemed to be so completely under the dominion of terror, that he was unable to divulge the great secret. 'Why,' said he, 'they will kill me; they will kill my wife and children.' Saying which he turned and walked away.

"Shortly after the first interview, this man returned to Sergeant Jones, when again the Sergeant urged him to disclose what he knew; and promised him that if he would do so, he would keep his name a profound secret forever; that if the information which he should disclose should lead to the detection and punishment of the guilty, the name of the informant should never be made known. Being thus assured, the Frenchman soon became more calm. Hesitating a moment, he inquired of Sergeant Jones if he remembered that, some two weeks ago, a party of Indians came down to the fort to have a dance? Sergeant Jones replied that he did. 'Why,' said the Frenchman, 'do you know that these Indians were all warriors of Little Crow, or some of the other lower bands? Sir, these Indians had all been selected for the purpose, and came down to Fort Ridgely by the express command of Little Crow and the other chiefs, to get permission to dance; and when all suspicion should be completely lulled, in the midst of the dance, to seize their weapons, kill every person in the fort, seize the big guns, open the magazine, and secure the ammunition, when they should be joined by all the remaining warriors of the lower bands. Thus armed, and increased by numbers, they were to proceed together

down the valley of the Minnesota. With this force and these weapons they were assured they could drive every white man beyond the Mississippi.'

"All this, the Frenchman informed Sergeant Jones, he had learned by being present at a council, and from conversations had with other Indians, who had told him that they had gone to the garrison for that very purpose. When he had concluded this revelation, Sergeant Jones inquired, 'Why did they not execute their purpose? Why did they not take the fort?' The Frenchman replied: 'Because they saw, during all their dance, and then stay at the fort, that big gun constantly pointed at them.'"

Interpreter Quinn, now dead, told the narrator of the foregoing incidents that Little Crow had said, repeatedly, in their councils, that the Indians could kill all the white men in the Minnesota Valley. In this way, he said, we can get all our lands back; that the whites would again want these lands, and that they could get double annuities. Some of the councils at which these suggestions of Little Crow were made, dated, he said, as far back as the summer of 1857, immediately after the Inkpaduta war.

On the 17th day of August, 1862, Little Crow, Inkpaduta, and Little Priest, the latter one of the Winnebago chiefs, attended church at the Lower Agency, and seemed to listen attentively to the services, conducted by the Rev. J. D. Hinman. On the afternoon of that day Little Crow invited these Indians to his house, a short distance above the Agency. On the same day an Indian council was held at Rice Creek, sixteen miles above the Lower Agency, attended by the Soldiers' Lodge. Inkpaduta, it is believed, and Little Priest, with some thirteen Winnebago warriors, attended this council. Why this council was held, and what was its object, can easily be imagined. The decrees of the one held two weeks before had not been executed. The reason why the fort was not taken has been narrated. The other part of the same scheme, the taking of the agency at the Yellow Medicine, on the same day the fort was to have fallen, will be alluded to in another chapter. It then became necessary for the conspirators to hold another council, to devise new plans for the execution of their nefarious designs upon the whites.

The Acton tragedy, forty miles distant, had taken place but a few hours before this council was convened. On Monday, the 18th of August, these

Acton murderers were seen at the mill on Crow river, six miles from Hutchinson, with the team taken from Acton; so that these Indians did not go to the Lower Agency, but remained in the country about Hutchinson. One of the number only returned to the Agency by the next morning after the council at Rice Creek had been held. All that followed in the bloody drama, originated at this council of Death, over which Little Crow presided, on Sunday afternoon, the 17th day of August, 1862, on the evening of the same day of the Acton murders. The general massacre of all white men was by order of this council, to commence at the Agency, on the morning of the 18th, and at as many other points, simultaneously, as could be reached by the dawn of day, radiating from that point as a center. The advantage gained by the suddenness of the attack, and the known panic that would result, was to be followed up until every settlement was massacred, Fort Ridgely taken, both Agencies burned, New Ulm, Mankato, St. Peter, and all the towns on the river destroyed, the whole country plundered and devastated, and as many of the inhabitants as were left alive were to be driven beyond the Mississippi river. The decree of this savage council, matured on a Christian Sabbath, by Indians, who were supposed to be civilized, so immediately after attentively listening to the gospel of peace, filled the measure of the long-cherished conspiracy matured by Little Crow, until it was full of the most hopeful results to his polluted and brutal nature. "Once an Indian, always an Indian," seems in this instance to have been horribly demonstrated.

## CHAPTER XXXII.

CHANGE OF INDIAN OFFICIALS—PAYMENT OF 1861—REPORT OF AGENT GALBRAITH—UPPER AND LOWER BANDS—SUPPLIES—ATTACK ON THE WAREHOUSE—RENVILLE RANGERS—RETURN TO FORT RIDGELY.

The change in the administration of the Government in 1861, resulting, as it did, in a general change in the minor offices throughout the country, carried into retirement Major William J. Cullen, Superintendent of Indian Affairs for the Northern Superintendency, and Major Joseph R. Brown, Agent for the Sioux, whose places were filled respectively by Colonel Clark W. Thompson and Major Thomas J. Galbraith. Colonel

Thompson entered upon the duties of his office in May of that year, and Major Galbraith on the first day of June. In that month the new agent and many of the new employes, with their families, took up their residence on the reservations.

These employes, save a few young men who were employed as laborers, were, with two exceptions, men of families, it being the policy of the agent to employ among the Indians as few unmarried men as possible.

During that year nothing occurred on the reservations of an unusual character more than the trouble with which the Agents had always to deal at every semi-annual gathering at the Agencies. We say "semi-annual," because they came in the summer to draw their annuities, and again in the autumn for their winter supply of goods.

It has been usual at the payment of annuities to have a small force of troops to guard against any untoward event which might otherwise occur. The payment to the lower bands, in 1861, was made in the latter part of June, and to the upper bands about the middle of July. These payments were made by Superintendent Thompson in person.

The Sisseton bands came down to the Agency at a very early day, as had always been their habit, long before the arrival of the money, bringing with them a large body of Yanktonais (not annuity Sioux), who always came to the payments, claiming a right to a share of the annuities issued to the Indians.

These wild hunters of the plains were an unfailing element of trouble at the payments to the upper bands. At this last payment they were in force, and by their troublesome conduct, caused a delay of some days in the making of the payments. This was, however, no unusual occurrence, as they always came with a budget of grievances, upon which they were wont to dilate in council. This remark is equally true of the annuity Indians. Indeed, it would be very strange if a payment could be made without a demand, on the part of the "young men," for three or four times the amount of their annual dues.

These demands were usually accompanied by overt acts of violence; yet the payment was made; and this time, after the payment, all departed to their village at Big Stone Lake. They came again in the fall, drew their supply of goods, and went quietly away.

It so turned out, however, that the new agent,

Galbraith, came into office too late to insure a large crop that year. He says:

"The autumn of 1861 closed upon us rather unfavorably. The crops were light; especially was this the case with the Upper Sioux; they had little or nothing. As heretofore communicated to the Department, the cut-worms destroyed all the Sissetons, and greatly injured the crop of the Wapatoons, Medawakantons, Wapakutas. For these latter I purchased on credit, in anticipation of the Agricultural and Civilization Funds, large quantities of pork and flour, at current rates, to support them during the winter.

"Early in the autumn, in view of the necessitous situation of the Sissetons, I made a requisition on the department for the sum of \$5,000, out of the special fund for the relief of 'poor and destitute Indians;' and, in anticipation of receiving this money, made arrangements to feed the old and infirm men, and the women and children of these people. I directed the Rev. S. R. Riggs to make the selection, and furnish me a list.

"He carefully did this, and we fed, in an economical, yea, even parsimonious way, about 1,500 of these people from the middle of December until nearly the first of April. We had hoped to get them off on their spring hunt earlier, but a tremendous and unprecedented snow-storm during the last days of February prevented.

"In response to my requisition, I received \$3,000, and expended very nearly \$5,000, leaving a deficiency not properly chargeable to the regular funds, of about \$2,000.

"These people, it is believed, must have perished had it not been for this scanty assistance. In addition to this, the regular issues were made to the farmer Indians in payment for their labor.

\* \* \* \* \*

"In the month of August, 1861, the superintendents of farms were directed to have ploughed 'in the fall,' in the old public and neglected private fields, a sufficient quantity of land to provide 'plantings' for such Indians as could not be provided with oxen and implements. In pursuance of this direction, there were ploughed, at rates ranging from \$1.50 to \$2.00 per acre, according to the nature of the work, by teams and men hired for the purpose, for the Lower Sioux, about 500 acres, and for the Upper Sioux, about 475 acres. There were, also, at the same time, ploughed by the farmer Indians and the department teams, about 250 acres for the Lower, and



about 325 acres for the Upper Sioux. This fall ploughing was continued until the frost prevented its further prosecution. It was done to facilitate the work of the agricultural department, and to kill the worms which had proved so injurious the previous year. \* \* \*

"The carpenter-shops at both Agencies were supplied with lumber for the manufacture and repair of sleds, wagons, and other farming utensils. Sheds were erected for the protection of the cattle and utensils of the department, and the farmer Indians, assisted by the department carpenters, erected stables, pens, and out-houses for the protection of their cattle, horses and utensils.

Hay, grain, and other supplies were provided, and, in short, every thing was done which the means at command of the agent would justify.

"The work of the autumn being thus closed, I set about making preparations for the work of the next spring and summer, and in directing the work of the winter. I made calculations to erect, during the summer and autumn of 1862, at least fifty dwelling-houses for Indian families, at an estimated average cost of \$300 each; and also to aid the farmer Indians in erecting as many additional dwellings as possible, not to exceed thirty or forty; and to have planted for the Lower Sioux, at least 1,200 acres, and for the Upper Sioux, at least 1,300 acres of crops, and to have all the land planted, except that at Big Stone Lake, inclosed by a fence.

"To carry out these calculations, early in the the winter the superintendents of farms, the blacksmiths, the carpenters, and the superintendents of schools were directed to furnish estimates for the amount of agricultural implements, horses, oxen, wagons, carts, building material, iron, steel, tools, and supplies needed to carry on successfully their several departments for one year from the opening of navigation in the spring of 1862.

"These estimates were prepared and furnished me about the 1st of February. In accordance with these estimates, I proceeded to purchase, in open market, the articles and supplies recommended.

"I also had the estimates for one year, and purchases accordingly, in order to secure the benefit of transportation by water in the spring, and thus avoid the delays, vexations, and extra expense of transportation by land in the fall. The bulk of purchases were made with the distinct understanding that purchases should be made out of the

belonging to the quarter in which the goods, implements, or supplies, were expended."

"Thus it will be seen that, in the spring of 1862, there was on hand supplies and material sufficient to carry us through the coming year. \* \* \* Thus, to all appearance, the spring season opened propitiously. \* \* \* To carry out my original design of having as much as possible planted for the Indians at Big Stone Lake and Lac qui Parle as early in the month of May, 1862, as the condition of the swollen streams would permit, I visited Lac qui Parle and Big Stone Lake, going as far as North Island, in Lake Traverse, having with me Antoine Freniere, United States Interpreter, Dr. J. L. Wakefield, physician of the Upper Sioux, and Nelson Givens, assistant Agent. At Lac qui Parle I found the Indians willing and anxious to plant. I inquired into their condition and wants, and made arrangements to have them supplied with seeds and implements, and directed Amos W. Huggins, the school teacher there, to aid and instruct them in their work, and to make proper distribution of the seeds and implements furnished, and placed at his disposal an ox-team and wagon and two breaking-teams, with instructions to devote his whole time and attention to the superintendence and instruction of the resident Indians during the planting season, and until the crops were cultivated and safely harvested.

"I also found the Indians at Big Stone Lake and Lake Traverse very anxious to plant, but without any means whatever so to do. I looked over their fields in order to see what could be done. After having inquired into the whole matter, I instructed Mr. Givens to remain at Big Stone Lake and superintend and direct the agricultural operations of the season, and to remain there until it was too late to plant any more. I placed at his disposal ten double plough teams, with men to operate them, and ordered forward at once one hundred bushels of seed corn and five hundred bushels of seed potatoes, with pumpkin, squash, turnip, and other seeds, in reasonable proportion, together with a sufficient supply of ploughs, hoes, and other implements for the Indians, and a blacksmith to repair breakages; and directed him to see that every Indian, and every Indian horse or pony, did as much work as was possible. \* \*

"On my way down to the agency, I visited the plantings of Tahampih'da, (Rattling Moccasin), Mazasha, (Red Iron), Mahpiya Wicasta, (Cloud Man), and Rattling Cloud, and found that the

Superintendent of Farms for the Upper Sioux, and, in accordance with my instructions, been industriously attending to the wants of these bands. He had supplied them with implements and seeds, and I left them at work. On my arrival at the Agency, I found that the farmer Indians residing thereabouts had, in my absence, been industriously at work, and had not only completed their plowing, but had planted very extensively. The next day after my arrival at the Agency, I visited each farmer Indian at the Yellow Medicine, and congratulated him on his prospect for a good crop, and spoke to him such words of encouragement as occurred to me.

The next day I proceeded to the Lower Agency, and then taking with me Mr. A. H. Wagner, the Superintendent of Farms for the Lower Sioux, I went around each planting, and, for the second time, visited each farmer Indian, and found that, in general, my instructions had been carried out. The plowing was generally completed in good order, and the planting nearly all done, and many of the farmer Indians were engaged in repairing old and making new fences. I was pleased and gratified, and so told the Indians—the prospect was so encouraging.

About the first of July I visited all the plantings of both the Upper and Lower Sioux, except those at Big Stone Lake, and found, in nearly every instance, the prospects for good crops very hopeful indeed. The superintendents of farms, the male school teachers, and all the employes assisting them, had done their duty. About this time Mr. Givens returned from Big Stone Lake, and reported to me his success there. From all I knew and all I thus learned, I was led to believe that we would have no 'starving Indians' to feed the next winter, and little did I dream of the unfortunate and terrible outbreak which, in a short time, burst upon us, \* \* \*

In the fall of 1861, a good and substantial school-room and dwelling, a store-house and blacksmith shop, were completed at Lac qui Parle, and, about the first of November, Mr. Amos W. Huggins and his family occupied the dwelling, and, assisted by Miss Julia LaFrambois, prepared the school-room, and devoted their whole time to teaching such Indian children as they could induce to attend the school.

The storehouse was supplied with provisions, which Mr. Huggins was instructed to issue to the children and their parents at his discretion. Here

it may be permitted me to remark to Mr. Huggins, who was born and raised among the Sioux, and Miss LaFrambois, who was a Sioux by blood, were two persons entirely capable and in every respect qualified for the discharge of the duties of their situation, than whom the Indians had no more devoted friends. They lived among the Indians of choice, because they thought they could be beneficial to them. Mr. Huggins exercised nothing but kindness toward them. He fed them when hungry, clothed them when naked, attended them when sick, and advised and cheered them in all their difficulties. He was intelligent, energetic, industrious, and good, and yet he was one of the first victims of the outbreak, shot down like a dog by the very Indians whom he had so long and so well served. \* \* \* \* \*

In the month of June, 1862, being well aware of the influence exerted by Little Crow over the blanket Indians, and, by his plausibility, led to believe that he intended to act in good faith, I promised to build him a good brick house provided that he would agree to aid me in bringing around the idle young men to habits of industry and civilization, and that he would abandon the leadership of the blanket Indians and become a 'white man.'

This being well understood, as I thought, I directed Mr. Nairn, the carpenter of the Lower Sioux, to make out the plan and estimates for Crow's house, and to proceed at once to make the window and door frames, and to prepare the lumber necessary for the building, and ordered the teamsters to deliver the necessary amount of brick as soon as possible. Little Crow agreed to dig the cellar and haul the necessary lumber, both of which he had commenced. The carpenter had nearly completed his part of the work, and the brick was being promptly delivered at the time of the outbreak.

On the 15th of August, only three days previous to the outbreak, I had an interview with Little Crow, and he seemed to be well pleased and satisfied. Little indeed did I suspect, at that time, that he would be the leader in the terrible outbreak of the 18th."

There were planted, according to the statement of Agent Galbraith in his report, on the lower reservation, one thousand and twenty-five acres of corn, two hundred and sixty acres of potatoes, sixty acres of turnips and ruta-bagas, and twelve acres of wheat, besides a large quantity of field

and garden vegetables. These crops, at a low estimate, would have harvested, in the fall, 74,865 bushels. There were, on the lower reservation, less than three thousand Indians, all told. This crop, therefore, would have yielded full twenty-five bushels to each man, woman and child, including the blanket as well as the farmer Indians.

There were, also, of growing crops, in fine condition, on the upper reservation, one thousand one hundred and ten acres of corn, three hundred acres of potatoes, ninety acres of turnips and ruta-bagas, and twelve acres of wheat, and field and garden vegetables in due proportion. These, at a low estimate, would have harvested 85,740 bushels. There were, on the upper reservation, a little over four thousand annuity Sioux. This crop, therefore, would have harvested them about twenty-one bushels for each man, woman and child, including, also, the blanket Indians.

Thus, under the beneficent workings of the humane policy of the Government inaugurated in 1858, they were fast becoming an independent people. Let it be borne in mind, however, that these results, so beneficial to the Indian, were accomplished only through the sleepless vigilance and untiring energy of those who had the welfare of these rude, savage beings in their care.

Major Galbraith, after giving these statistics of the crops on the reservations, and the arrangements made for gathering hay, by the Indians, for their winter's use, says:

"I need hardly say that our hopes were high at the prospects before us, nor need I relate my chagrin and mortification when, in a moment, I found these high hopes blasted forever."

Such, then, was the condition, present and prospective, of the "Annuity Sioux Indians," in the summer of 1862. No equal number of pioneer settlers on the border could, at that time, make a better showing than was exhibited on these reservations. They had in fair prospect a *surplus* over and above the wants of the entire tribes for the coming year. This had never before occurred in their history.

The sagacity and wise forethought of their agent, and the unusually favorable season, had amply provided against the possibility of recurring want. The coming winter would have found their granaries full to overflowing. Add to this the fact that they had a large cash annuity coming to them from the Government, as well as large amounts of goods, consisting of blankets, cloths,

groceries, flour and meats, powder, shot, lead, etc., and we confidently submit to the enlightened reader the whole question of their alleged grievances, confident that there can be but one verdict at their hands, and that the paternal care of the Government over them was good and just; nay, generous, and that those having the immediate supervision of their interests were performing their whole duty, honestly and nobly.

The hopes of the philanthropist and Christian beat high. They believed the day was not far distant when it could be said that the Sioux Indians, *as a race*, not only *could be* civilized, but that here were whole tribes who *were* civilized, and had abandoned the chase and the war-path for the cultivation of the soil and the arts of peace, and that the juggleries and sorcery of the medicine-men had been abandoned for the milder teachings of the missionaries of the Cross.

How these high hopes were dashed to the earth, extinguished in an ocean of blood, and their own bright prospects utterly destroyed, by their horrible and monstrous perfidy and unheard of atrocities, it will be our work, in these pages, to show.

We are now rapidly approaching the fatal and bloody *denouement*, the terrible 18th of August, the memory of which will linger in the minds of the survivors of its tragic scenes, and the succeeding days and weeks of horror and blood, till reason kindly ceases to perform its office, and blots out the fearful record in the oblivion of the grave.

Again we quote from the able report of Major Galbraith:

"About the 25th of June, 1862, a number of the chiefs and head men of the Sissetons and Wapaitons visited the Agency and inquired about the payments; whether they were going to *get any* (as they had been told, as they alleged, that they would not be paid,) and if so, how much, and when? I answered them that they would certainly be paid; exactly how much I could not say, but that it would be nearly, if not quite, a full payment; that I did not know when the payment would be made, but that I felt sure it could not be made before the 20th of July. I advised them to go home, and admonished them not to come back again until I sent for them. I issued provisions, powder and shot and tobacco to them, and they departed.

"In a few days after I went to the Lower Agency, and spoke to the lower Indians in regard to their payments. As they all lived within a few miles of



the Agency, little was said, as, when the money came, they could be called together in a day. I remained about one week there, visiting the farms and plantings, and issued to the Indians a good supply of pork, flour, powder, shot, and tobacco, and urged upon them the necessity of cutting and securing hay for the winter, and of watching and keeping the birds from their corn.

"I left them apparently satisfied, and arrived at Yellow Medicine on the 14th of July, and found, to my surprise, that nearly all the Upper Indians had arrived, and were encamped about the Agency. I inquired of them why they had come, and they answered, that they were afraid something was wrong; they feared they would not get their money, because *white men* had been telling them so.

"Being in daily expectation of the arrival of the money, I determined to make the best of it, and notified the Superintendent of Indian Affairs accordingly.

"How were over 4,000 Annuity, and over 1,000 Yanktonais Sioux, with nothing to eat, and entirely dependent on me for supplies, to be provided for? I supplied them as best I could. Our stock was nearly used up, and still, on the 1st day of August, no money had come.

"The Indians complained of starvation. I held back, in order to save the provisions to the last moment. On the 4th of August, early in the morning, the young men and soldiers, to the number of not less than four hundred mounted, and one hundred and fifty on foot, surprised and deceived the commander of the troops on guard, and surrounded the camp, and proceeded to the warehouse in a boisterous manner, and in sight of, and within one hundred and fifty yards of one hundred armed men, with two twelve-pound mountain howitzers, cut down the door of the warehouse, shot down the American flag, and entered the building, and before they could be stopped had carried over one hundred sacks of flour from the warehouse, and were evidently bent on a general 'clearing out.'

"The soldiers, now recovered from their panic, came gallantly to our aid, entered the warehouse and took possession. The Indians all stood around with their guns loaded, cocked and leveled. I spoke to them, and they consented to a talk. The result was, that they agreed, if I would give them plenty of pork and flour, and issue to them the annuity goods the next day, they would go away. I told them to go away with enough to eat for two

days, and to send the chiefs and head men for a council the next day, unarmed and peaceably and I would answer them. They assented and went to their camp. In the meantime I had sent for Captain Marsh, the commandant of Fort Ridgely, who promptly arrived early in the morning of the next day.

"I laid the whole case before him, and stated my plan. He agreed with me, and, in the afternoon, the Indians, unarmed, and apparently peaceably disposed, came in, and we had a 'talk,' and, in the presence of Captain Marsh, Rev. Mr. Riggs and others, I agreed to issue the annuity goods and a fixed amount of provisions, provided the Indians would go home and watch their corn, and wait for the payment until they were sent for. They assented. I made, on the 6th, 7th and 8th of August the issues as agreed upon, assisted by Captain Marsh, and, on the 9th of August the Indians were all gone, and on the 12th I had definite information that the Sissetons, who had started on the 7th, had all arrived at Big Stone Lake, and that the men were preparing to go on a buffalo hunt, and that the women and children were to stay and guard the crops. Thus this threatening and disagreeable event passed off, but, as usual, without the punishment of a single Indian who had been engaged in the attack on the warehouse. They should have been punished, but they were not, and simply because we had not the power to punish them. And hence we had to adopt the same 'sugar-plum' policy which had been so often adopted before with the Indians, and especially at the time of the Spirit Lake massacre, in 1857."

On the 12th day of August, thirty men enlisted at Yellow Medicine; and, on the 13th, accompanied by the agent, proceeded to the Lower Agency, where, on the 14th, they were joined by twenty more, making about fifty in all. On the afternoon of the 15th they proceeded to Fort Ridgely, where they remained until the morning of the 17th, when, having been furnished by Captain Marsh with transportation, accompanied by Lieutenant N. K. Culver, Sergeant McGrew, and four men of Company B, Fifth Minnesota Volunteers, they started for Fort Snelling by the way of New Ulm and St. Peter, little dreaming of the terrible message, the news of which would reach them at the latter place next day, and turn them back to the defense of that post and the border.

On Monday morning, the 18th, at about 8 o'clock, they left New Ulm, and reached St. Peter

at about 4 o'clock P. M. About 6 o'clock, Mr. J. C. Dickinson arrived from the Lower Agency, bringing the startling news that the Indians had broken out, and, before he left, had commenced murdering the whites.

They at once set about making preparations to return. There were in St. Peter some fifty old Harper's Ferry muskets; these they obtained, and, procuring ammunition, set about preparing cartridges, at which many of them worked all night, and, at sunrise on Tuesday morning were on their way back, with heavy hearts and dark forebodings, toward the scene of trouble.

In the night Sergeant Sturgis, of Captain Marsh's company, had arrived, on his way to St. Paul, with dispatches to Governor Ramsey, from Lieutenant Thomas Gere, then in command of Fort Ridgely, bringing the sad news of the destruction of Captain Marsh and the most of his command at the ferry, at the Lower Agency, on Monday afternoon. They had but a slender chance of reaching the fort in safety, and still less of saving it from destruction, for they knew that there were not over twenty-five men left in it, Lieutenant Sheehan, with his company, having left for Fort Ripley on the 17th, at the same time that the "Renville Rangers" (the company from the Agencies) left for Fort Snelling. Their friends, too, were in the very heart of the Indian country. Some of them had left their wives and little ones at Yellow Medicine, midway between the Lower Agency and the wild bands of the Sissetons and Yanktonais, who made the attack upon the warehouse at that Agency only two weeks before. Their hearts almost died within them as they thought of the dreadful fate awaiting them at the hands of those savage and blood-thirsty monsters. But they turned their faces toward the West, determined, if Fort Ridgely was yet untaken, to enter it, or die in the attempt, and at about sundown entered the fort, and found all within it as yet safe.

A messenger had been sent to Lieutenant Sheehan, who immediately turned back and had entered the fort a few hours before them. There were in the fort, on their arrival, over two hundred and fifty refugees, principally women and children, and they continued to come in, until there were nearly three hundred.

Here they remained on duty, night and day, until the morning of the 28th, when reinforce-

ments, under Colonel McPhail and Captain Anson Northrup and R. H. Chittenden arrived.

The annuity money by Superintendent Thompson had been dispatched to the Agency in charge of his clerk, accompanied by E. A. C. Hatch, J. C. Ramsey, M. A. Daily, and two or three others.

On their arrival at the fort, on Tuesday night, Major Galbraith found these gentlemen there, they having arrived at the post Monday noon, the very day of the outbreak. Had they been one day sooner they would have been at the Lower Agency, and their names would have been added, in all probability, to the long roll of the victims, at that devoted point of Indian barbarity, and about \$10,000 in gold would have fallen into the hands of the savages.

These gentlemen were in the fort during the siege which followed, and were among the bravest of its brave defenders. Major Hatch, afterwards of "Hatch's Battalion" (cavalry), was particularly conspicuous for his cool courage and undaunted bravery.

Thus it will be seen how utterly false was the information which the Indians said they had received that they were to get no money.

And notwithstanding all that has been said as to the cause of the outbreak, it may be remarked that the removal of the agent from Yellow Medicine, with the troops raised by him for the Southern Rebellion, at the critical period when the Indians were exasperated and excited, and ready at any moment to arm for warfare upon the whites, was one of the causes acting directly upon the Indians to precipitate the blow that afterwards fell upon the border settlements of Minnesota on the 18th of August, 1862. Had he remained with his family at Yellow Medicine, as did the Winnebago agent, with his family, at the agency, the strong probability is that the attack at Yellow Medicine might have been delayed, if not entirely prevented.

### CHAPTER XXXIII.

MURDER AT ACTON—MASSACRE AT THE LOWER AGENCY—CAPTURE OF MATTIE WILLIAMS, MARY ANDERSON AND MARY SCHWANDT—MURDER OF GEORGE GLEASON—CAPTURE OF MRS. WAKEFIELD AND CHILDREN.

We come now to the massacre itself, the terrible blow which fell, like a thunderbolt from a clear sky, with such appalling force and suddenness,

upon the unarmed and defenceless border, crimsoning its fair fields with the blood of its murdered people, and lighting up the midnight sky with the lurid blaze of burning dwellings, by the light of which the affrighted survivors fled from the nameless terrors that beset their path, before the advancing gleam of the uplifted tomahawk, many of them only to fall victims to the Indian bullet, while vainly seeking a place of security.

The first blow fell upon the town of Acton, thirty-five miles north-east of the Lower Sioux agency, in the county of Meeker. On Sunday, August 17, 1862, at 1 o'clock P. M., six Sioux Indians, said to be of Shakopee's band of Lower Annuity Sioux, came to the house of Jones and demanded food. It was refused them, as Mrs. Jones was away from home, at the house of Mr. Howard Baker, a son-in-law, three fourths of a mile distant. They became angry and boisterous, and fearing violence at their hands, Mr. Jones took his children, a boy and a girl, and went himself to Baker's, leaving at the house a girl from fourteen to sixteen years of age, and a boy of twelve—brother and sister—who lived with him. The Indians soon followed on to Baker's. At Howard Baker's were a Mr. Webster and his wife, Baker and wife and infant child, and Jones and his wife and two children.

Soon after reaching the house, the Indians proposed to the three men to join them in target-shooting. They consented, and all discharged their guns at the target. Mr. Baker then traded guns with an Indian, the savage giving him \$3 as the difference in the value of the guns. Then all commenced loading again. The Indians got the charges into their guns first, and immediately turned and shot Jones. Mrs. Jones and Mrs. Baker were standing in the door. When one of the savages leveled his gun at Mrs. Baker, her husband saw the movement, and sprang between them, receiving the bullet intended for his wife in his own body. At the same time they shot Webster and Mrs. Jones. Mrs. Baker, who had her infant in her arms, seeing her husband fall, fainted, and fell backward into the cellar (a trap-door being open), and thus escaped. Mrs. Webster was lying in their wagon, from which the goods were not yet unloaded, and escaped unhurt. The children of Mr. Jones were in the house, and were not molested. They then returned to the house of Mr. Jones, and killed and scalped the girl. The boy was lying on the bed and was undiscovered,

but was a silent witness of the tragic fate of his sister.

After killing the girl the savages left without disturbing anything, and going directly to the house of a settler, took from his stable a span of horses already in the harness, and while the family was at dinner, hitched them to a wagon standing near, and without molesting any one, drove off in the direction of Beaver Creek settlement and the Lower Agency, leaving Acton at about 3 o'clock in the afternoon. This span of horses, harness and wagon were the only property taken from the neighborhood by them.

The boy at Jones's who escaped massacre at their hands, and who was at the house during the entire time that they were there, avers that they obtained no liquor there that day, but even that when they came back and murdered his sister, the bottles upon the shelf were untouched by them. They had obtained none on their first visit before going over to Baker's. It would seem, therefore, that the very general belief that these first murders at Acton, on the 17th, were the result of drunkenness, is a mistake.

Mrs. Baker, who was unhurt by the fall, remained in the cellar until after the Indians were gone, when, taking the children, she started for a neighboring settlement, to give the alarm. Before she left, an Irishman, calling himself Cox, came to the house, whom she asked to go with her, and carry her child. Cox laughed, saying, "the men were not dead, but drunk, and that, falling down, they had hurt their noses and made them bleed," and refusing to go with Mrs. Baker, went off in the direction taken by the Indians. This man Cox had frequently been seen at the Lower Agency, and was generally supposed to be an insane man, wandering friendless over the country. It has been supposed by many that he was in league with the Indians. We have only to say, if he was, he counterfeited insanity remarkably well.

Mrs. Baker reached the settlement in safety, and on the next day (Monday) a company of citizens of Forest City, the county seat of Meeker county, went out to Acton to bury the dead. Forest City is twelve miles north of that place. The party who went out on Monday saw Indians on horseback, and chased them, but failed to get near enough to get a shot, and they escaped.

As related in a preceding chapter, a council was held at Rice Creek on Sunday, at which it was decided that the fearful tragedy should commence



on the next morning. It is doubtful whether the Acton murders were then known to these conspirators, as this council assembled in the afternoon, and the savages who committed those murders had some forty miles to travel, after 3 o'clock in the afternoon, to reach the place of this council. It would seem, therefore, that those murders could have had no influence in precipitating this council, as they could not, at that time, have been known to Little Crow and his conspirators.

The final decision of these fiends must have been made as early as sundown; for by early dawn almost the entire force of warriors, of the Lower tribes, were ready for the work of slaughter. They were already armed and painted, and dispersed through the scattered settlements, over a region at least forty miles in extent, and were rapidly gathering in the vicinity of the Lower Agency, until some 250 were collected at that point, and surrounded the houses and stores of the traders, while yet the inmates were at their morning meal, or asleep in their beds in fancied security, all unconscious of the dreadful fate that awaited them. The action was concerted, and the time fixed. The blow was unexpected, and unparalleled! In the language of Adjutant-General Malmros:

"Since the formation of our general Government, no State or Territory of the Republic has received so severe a blow at the hands of the savages, or witnessed within its borders a parallel scene of murder, butchery, and rapine."

Philander Prescott, the aged Government Interpreter at that Agency, who had resided among the Sioux for forty-five years, having a wife and children allied to them by ties of blood, and who knew their language and spoke it better than any man of their own race, and who seemed to understand every Indian impulse, had not the slightest intimation or conception of such a catastrophe as was about to fall upon the country. The Rev. S. R. Riggs, in a letter to a St. Paul paper, under date of August 13, writes that "all is quiet and orderly at the place of the forthcoming payment." This gentleman had been a missionary among these people for over a quarter of a century. His intimate acquaintance with their character and language were of such a nature as to enable him to know and detect the first symptoms of any intention of committing any depredations upon the whites, and had not the greatest secrecy been observed by them, the knowledge of their designs would undoubtedly have been communicated to

either Mr. Prescott, Mr. Riggs, or Dr. Williamson, who had also been among them almost thirty years. Such was the position of these gentlemen that, had they discovered or suspected any lurking signs of a conspiracy, such as after developments satisfy us actually existed, and had failed to communicate it to the authorities and the people, they would have laid themselves open to the horrible charge of complicity with the murderers. But whatever may be the public judgement upon the course afterward pursued by the two last-named gentlemen, in their efforts to shield the guilty wretches from that punishment their awful crimes so justly merited, no one who knows them would for a moment harbor a belief that they had any suspicion of the coming storm until it burst upon them.

A still stronger proof of the feeling of security of these upon the reservation, and the belief that the recent demonstrations were only such as were of yearly occurrence, and that all danger was passed, is to be found in the fact that, as late as the 15th of August, the substance of a dispatch was published in the daily papers of St. Paul, from Major Galbraith, agreeing fully with the views of Mr. Riggs, as to the quiet and orderly conduct of the Indians. This opinion is accompanied by the very highest evidence of human sincerity. Under the belief of their peaceable disposition, he had, on the 16th day of August, sent his wife and children from Fort Ridgely to Yellow Medicine, where they arrived on Sunday, the 17th, the very day of the murders at Acton, and on the very day, also, that the council at Rice Creek had decided that the white race in Minnesota must either perish or be driven back east of the Mississippi. But early on this fatal Monday morning Mr. Prescott and Rev. J. D. Hiamaw learned from Little Crow that the storm of savage wrath was gathering, and about to break upon their devoted heads, and that their only safety was in instant flight.

The first crack of the Indian guns that fell on his ear, a moment afterward, round Prescott and Hinman, and his household fleeing for their lives,

"White on the billowy bosom of the air  
Rolled the dread notes of anguish and despair."

Mrs. Hinman was, fortunately, then at Fari-bault. All the other members of the family escaped with Mr. Hinman to Fort Ridgely. The slaughter at the Agency now commenced. John Lamb, a teamster, was shot down, near the house

of Mr. Hinman, just as that gentleman and his family were starting on their perilous journey of escape. At the same time some Indians entered the stable, and were taking therefrom the horses belonging to the Government. Mr. A. H. Wagner, Superintendent of Farms at that Agency, entered the stable to prevent them, and was, by order of Little Crow, instantly shot down. Mr. Hinman waited to see and hear no more, but fled toward the ferry, and soon put the Minnesota river between himself and the terrible tragedy enacting behind him.

At about the same time, Mr. J. C. Dickinson, who kept the Government boarding-house, with all his family, including several girls who were working for him, also succeeded in crossing the river with a span of horses and a wagon; these, with some others, mostly women and children, who had reached the ferry, escaped to the fort.

Very soon after, Dr. Philander P. Humphrey, physician to the Lower Sioux, with his sick wife, and three children, also succeeded in crossing the river, but never reached the fort. All but one, the eldest, a boy of about twelve years of age, were killed upon the road. They had gone about four miles, when Mrs. Humphrey became so much exhausted as to be unable to proceed further, and they went into the house of a Mr. Magner, deserted by its inmates. Mrs. Humphrey was placed on the bed; the son was sent to the spring for water for his mother. \* \* The boy heard the wild war-whoop of the savage break upon the stillness of the air, and, in the next moment, the ominous crack of their guns, which told the fate of his family, and left him its sole survivor. Fleeing hastily toward Fort Ridgely, about eight miles distant, he met the command of Captain Marsh on their way toward the Agency. The young hero turned back with them to the ferry. As they passed Magner's house, they saw the Doctor lying near the door, dead, but the house itself was a heap of smouldering ruins; and this brave boy was thus compelled to look upon the funeral pyre of his mother, and his little brother and sister. A burial party afterward found their charred remains amid the blackened ruins, and gave them Christian sepulture. In the charred hands of the little girl was found her china doll, with which she refused to part even in death. The boy went on to the ferry, and in that disastrous conflict escaped unharmed, and finally made his way into the fort.

In the mean time the work of death went on. The whites, taken by surprise, were utterly defenseless, and so great had been the feeling of security, that many of them were actually unarmed, although living in the very midst of the savages. At the store of Nathan Myrick, Hon. James W. Lynd, formerly a member of the State Senate, Andrew J. Myrick, and G. W. Divoll were among the first victims. \* \* \* In the store of William H. Forbes were some five or six persons, among them Mr. George H. Spencer, jr. Hearing the yelling of the savages outside, these men ran to the door to ascertain its cause, when they were instantly fired upon, killing four of their number, and severely wounding Mr. Spencer. Spencer and his uninjured companion hastily sought a temporary place of safety in the chamber of the building.

Mr. Spencer, in giving an account of this opening scene of the awful tragedy, says:

"When I reached the foot of the stairs, I turned and beheld the store filling with Indians. One had followed me nearly to the stairs, when he took deliberate aim at my body, but, providentially, both barrels of his gun missed fire, and I succeeded in getting above without further injury. Not expecting to live a great while, I threw myself upon a bed, and, while lying there, could hear them opening cases of goods, and carrying them out, and threatening to burn the building. I did not relish the idea of being burned to death very well, so I arose very quietly, and taking a bed-cord, I made fast one end to the bed-post, and carried the other to a window, which I raised. I intended, in case they fired the building, to let myself down from the window, and take the chances of being shot again, rather than to remain where I was and burn. The man who went up-stairs with me, seeing a good opportunity to escape, rushed down through the crowd and ran for life; he was fired upon, and two charges of buckshot struck him, but he succeeded in making his escape. I had been up-stairs probably an hour, when I heard the voice of an Indian inquiring for me. I recognized his voice, and felt that I was safe. Upon being told that I was up-stairs, he rushed up, followed by ten or a dozen others, and approaching my bed, asked if I was mortally wounded. I told him that I did not know, but that I was badly hurt. Some of the others came up and took me by the hand, and appeared to be sorry that I had been hurt. They then asked me where the guns were. I

pointed to them, when my comrade assisted me in getting down stairs.

"The name of this Indian is Wakinyatawa, or, in English, 'His Thunder.' He was, up to the time of the outbreak, the head soldier of Little Crow, and, some four or five years ago, went to Washington with that chief to see their Great Father. He is a fine-looking Indian, and has always been noted for his bravery in fighting the Chippewas. When we reached the foot of the stairs, some of the Indians cried out, 'Kill him!' 'Spare no Americans!' 'Show mercy to none!' My friend, who was unarmed, seized a hatchet that was lying near by, and declared that he would cut down the first one that should attempt to do me any further harm. Said he, 'If you had killed him before I saw him, it would have been all right; but we have been friends and comrades for ten years, and now that I have seen him, I will protect him or die with him.' They then made way for us, and we passed out; he procured a wagon, and gave me over to a couple of squaws to take me to his lodge. On the way we were stopped two or three times by armed Indians on horseback, who inquired of the squaws 'What that meant?' Upon being answered that 'This is Wakinyatawa's friend, and he has saved his life,' they suffered us to pass on. His lodge was about four miles above the Agency, at Little Crow's village. My friend soon came home and washed me, and dressed my wounds with roots. Some few white men succeeded in making their escape to the fort. There were no other white men taken prisoners."

The relation of "comrade," which existed between Mr. Spencer and this Indian, is a species of Freemasonry which is in existence among the Sioux, and is probably also common to other Indian tribes.

The store of Louis Robert was, in like manner, attacked. Patrick McClellan, one of the clerks in charge of the store, was killed. There were at the store several other persons; some of them were killed and some made their escape. Mr. John Nairn, the Government carpenter at the Lower Sioux Agency, seeing the attack upon the stores and other places, seized his children, four in number, and, with his wife, started out on the prairie, making their way toward the fort. They were accompanied by Mr. Alexander Hunter, an attached personal friend, and his young wife. Mr. Nairn had been among them in the employ of the Government, some eight years, and had, by his

urbane manners and strict attention to their interests, secured the personal friendship of many of the tribe. Mr. Nairn and his family reached the fort in safety that afternoon. Mr. Hunter had, some years before, frozen his feet so badly as to lose the toes, and, being lame, walked with great difficulty. When near an Indian village below the Agency, they were met by an Indian, who urged Hunter to go to the village, promising to get them a horse and wagon with which to make their escape. Mr. Hunter and his wife went to the Indian village, believing their Indian friend would redeem his promises, but from inability, or some other reason, he did not do so. They went to the woods, where they remained all night, and in the morning started for Fort Ridgely on foot. They had gone but a short distance, however, when they met an Indian, who, without a word of warning, shot poor Hunter dead, and led his distracted young wife away into captivity.

We now return once more to the scene of blood and conflagration at the Agency. The white-haired interpreter, Philander Prescott (now verging upon seventy years of age), hastily left his house soon after his meeting with Little Crow, and fled toward Fort Ridgely. The other members of his family remained behind, knowing that their relation to the tribe would save them. Mr. Prescott had gone several miles, when he was overtaken. His murderers came and talked with him. He reasoned with them, saying: "I am an old man: I have lived with you now forty-five years, almost half a century. My wife and children are among you, of your own blood; I have never done you any harm, and have been your true friend in all your troubles; why should you wish to kill me?" Their only reply was: "We would save your life if we could, but the *white man must die*; we cannot spare your life; our orders are to kill all white men; we cannot spare you."

Seeing that all remonstrance was vain and hopeless, and that his time had come, the aged man with a firm step and noble bearing, sadly turned away from the deaf ear and iron heart of the savage, and with dignity and composure received the fatal messenger.

Thus perished Philander Prescott, the true, tried, and faithful friend of the Indian, by the hands of that perfidious race, whom he had so long and so faithfully labored to benefit to so little purpose.

The number of persons who reached Fort Ridgely from the agency was forty-one. Some are



known to have reached other places of safety. All suffered incredible hardships; many hiding by day in the tall prairie grass, in bogs and sloughs, or under the trunks of prostrate trees, crawling stealthily by night to avoid the lurking and wily foe, who, with the keen scent of the blood-hound and ferocity of the tiger, followed on their trail, thirsting for blood.

Among those who escaped into the fort were Mr. J. C. Whipple, of Faribault; Mr. Charles B. Hewitt, of New Jersey. The services of Mr. Whipple were recognized and rewarded by the Government with a first lieutenant's commission in the volunteer artillery service.

James Powell, a young man residing at St. Peter, was at the Agency herding cattle. He had just turned the cattle out of the yard, saddled and mounted his mule, as the work of death commenced. Seeing Lamb and Wagner shot down near him he turned to flee, when Lamb called to him for help; but, at that moment two shots were fired at him, and, putting spurs to his mule he turned toward the ferry, passing close to an Indian who leveled his gun to fire at him; but the caps exploded, when the savage, evidently surprised that he had failed to kill him, waved his hand toward the river, and exclaimed, "Puckachee! Puckachee!" Powell did not wait for a second warning, which might come in a more unwelcome form, but slipped at once from the back of his animal, dashed down the bluff through the brush, and reached the ferry just as the boat was leaving the shore. Looking over his shoulder as he ran, he saw an Indian in full pursuit on the very mule he had a moment before abandoned.

All that day the work of sack and plunder went on; and when the stores and dwellings and the warehouses of the Government had been emptied of their contents, the torch was applied to the various buildings, and the little village was soon a heap of smouldering ruins.

The bodies of their slain victims were left to fester in the sun where they fell, or were consumed in the buildings from which they had been unable to effect their escape.

So complete was the surprise, and so sudden and unexpected the terrible blow, that not a single one of all that host of naked savages was slain. In thirty minutes from the time the first gun was fired, not a white person was left alive. All were either weltering in their gore or had fled in fear and terror from that place of death.

#### REDWOOD RIVER.

At the Redwood river, ten miles above the Agency, on the road to Yellow Medicine, resided Mr. Joseph B. Reynolds, in the employment of the Government as a teacher. His house was within one mile of Shakopee's village. His family consisted of his wife, a niece—Miss Mattie Williams, of Painesville, Ohio—Mary Anderson and Mary Schwandt, hired girls. William Landmeier, a hired man, and Legrand Davis, a young man from Shakopee, was also stopping with them temporarily.

On the morning of the 18th of August, at about 6 o'clock, John Moore, a half-breed trader, residing near them, came to the house and informed them that there was an outbreak among the Indians, and that they had better leave at once. Mr. Reynolds immediately got out his buggy, and, taking his wife, started off across the prairie in such a direction as to avoid the Agency. At the same time Davis and the three girls got into the wagon of a Mr. Patoile, a trader at Yellow Medicine, who had just arrived there on his way to New Ulm, and they also started out on the prairie. William, the hired man, would not leave until he had been twice warned by Moore that his life was in danger. He then went down to the river bottom, and following the Minnesota river, started for the fort. When some distance on his way he came upon some Indians who were gathering up cattle. They saw him and there was no way of escape. They came to him and told him that if he would assist them in driving the cattle they would not kill him. Making a merit of necessity he complied, and went on with them till they were near the Lower Agency, when the Indians, hearing the firing at the ferry, suddenly left him and hastened on to take part in the battle then progressing between Captain Marsh and their friends. William fled in an opposite direction, and that night entered Fort Ridgely.

We return now to Patoile and his party. After crossing the Redwood near its mouth, he drove some distance up that stream, and, turning to the left, struck across the prairie toward New Ulm, keeping behind a swell in the prairie which ran parallel with the Minnesota, some three miles south of that stream.

They had, unpursued, and apparently unobserved, reached a point within about ten miles of New Ulm, and nearly opposite Fort Ridgely, when they were suddenly assailed by Indians, who

killed Patoile and Davis, and severely wounded Mary Anderson. Miss Williams and Mary Schwandt were captured unhurt, and were taken back to Waukouta's village.

The poor, injured young woman survived her wounds and the brutal and fiendish violation of her person to which she was subjected by these *devils incarnate*, but a few days, when death, in mercy, came to her relief and ended her sufferings in the quiet of the grave!

Mattie Williams and Mary Schwandt were afterwards restored to their friends by General Sibley's expedition, at Camp Release. We say, restored to their friends; this was hardly true of Mary Schwandt, who, when release came, found alive, of all her father's family, only one, a little brother; and he had witnessed the fiendish slaughter of all the rest, accompanied by circumstances of infernal barbarity, without a parallel in the history of savage brutality.

On Sunday, the 17th, George Gleason, Government store-keeper at the Lower Agency, accompanied by the family of Agent Galbraith, to Yellow Medicine, and on Monday afternoon, ignorant of the terrible tragedy enacted below, started to return. He had with him the wife and two children of Dr. J. S. Wakefield, physician to the Upper Sioux. When about two miles above the mouth of the Redwood, they met two armed Indians on the road. Gleason greeted them with the usual salutation of "Ho!" accompanied with the inquiry, in Sioux, as he passed, "Where are you going?" They returned the salutation, but Gleason had gone but a very short distance, when the sharp crack of a gun behind him bore to his ear the first intimation of the death in store for him. The bullet passed through his body and he fell to the ground. At the same moment Chaska, the Indian who had not fired, sprang into the wagon, by the side of Mrs. Wakefield, and driving a short distance, returned. Poor Gleason was lying upon the ground, still alive, writhing in mortal agony, when the savage monster completed his hellish work, by placing his gun at his breast, and shooting him again. Such was the sad end of the life of George Gleason; gay, jocund, genial and generous, he was the life of every circle. His pleasant face was seen, and his mellow voice was heard in song, at almost every social gathering on that rude frontier. He had a smile and pleasant word for all; and yet he fell, in his manly strength, by the hands of these bloody monsters, whom he had

never wronged in word or deed. Some weeks afterward, his mutilated remains were found by the troops under Colonel Sibley, and buried where he fell. They were subsequently removed by his friends to Shakopee, where they received the rites of Christian sepulture.

Mrs. Wakefield and children were held as prisoners, and were reclaimed with the other captives at Camp Release.

#### CHAPTER XXXIV.

MASSACRE ON THE NORTH SIDE OF THE MINNESOTA—  
BURNING OF MRS. HENDERSON AND TWO CHILDREN  
—ESCAPE OF J. W. EARLE AND OTHERS—THE SET-  
TLERS ENDEAVOR TO ESCAPE—MURDER OF THE  
SCHWANDT FAMILY—WHOLESALE MASSACRE—UP-  
PER AGENCY—THE PEOPLE WARNED BY JOSEPH  
LAFRANCOIS AND OTHER DAY—ESCAPE OF THE  
WHITES FROM YELLOW MEDICINE—SETTLEMENT  
ON THE CHIPPEWA—MURDER OF JAMES W. LIND-  
SAY AND HIS COMRADE.

Early on the morning of the 18th, the settlers on the north side of the Minnesota river, adjoining the reservation, were surprised to see a large number of Indians in their immediate neighborhood. They were seen soon after the people arose, simultaneously, all along the river from Birch Coolie to Beaver Creek, and beyond, on the west, apparently intent on gathering up the horses and cattle. When interrogated, they said they were after Chippewas. At about 6 or 7 o'clock they suddenly began to repair to the various houses of the settlers, and then the flight of the inhabitants and the work of death began.

In the immediate vicinity of Beaver Creek, the neighbors, to the number of about twenty-eight, men, women, and children, assembled at the house of Jonathan W. Earle, and, with several teams, started for Fort Ridgely, having with them the sick wife of S. R. Henderson, her children, and the family of N. D. White, and the wife and two children of James Carrothers.

There were, also, David Carrothers and family, Earle and family, Henderson, and a German named Wedge, besides four sons of White and Earle; the rest were women and children. They had gone but a short distance when they were surrounded by Indians. When asked, by some of the party who could speak their language, what they wanted, the Indians answered, "We are going to kill you."

When asked why they were to be killed, the Indians consented to let them go, with one team and the buggy with Mrs. Henderson, on giving up the rest. They had gone but a short distance when they were again stopped by the savages, and the remaining team taken. Again they moved on, drawing the buggy and the sick woman by hand but had gone but a few rods further, when the Indians began to fire upon them. The men were with the buggy; the women and children had gone on ahead, as well as the boys and Carrothers.

Mr. Earle, seeing the savages were determined to kill them, and knowing that they could not now save Mrs. Henderson, hastened on and came up with the fleeing fugitives ahead. Mr. Henderson waved a white cloth as a flag of truce, when they shot off his fingers, and, at the same time, killed Wedge. Henderson then ran, seeing that he could not save his wife and children, and made his escape. They came up with his buggy, and, taking out the helpless woman and children, threw them on the prairie, and placing the bed over them, set it on fire, and hastened on after the fleeing fugitives.

The burned and blackened remains of both the mother and her two children were afterward found by a burial party, and interred.

Coming up with the escaping women and children, they were all captured but two children of David Carrothers. These they had shot in the chase after Carrothers, Earle, and the sons of Earle and White. They killed, also, during this chase and running fight, Eugene White, a son of N. D. White, and Radner, son of Jonathan W. Earle.

Carrothers escaped to Crow River, and thence to St. Paul. Mr. Earle and two of his sons, and one son of Mr. White, after incredible hardships, escaped to Cedar City, and subsequently made their way back to St. Peter and Fort Ridgely. All the captives taken at this time were carried to Crow's village, and, with the exception of Mrs. James Carrothers and her children, were recovered at Camp Release.

After they had captured the women and children, they returned to the houses of the settlers, and plundered them of their contents, carrying off what they could, and breaking up and destroying the balance. They then gathered up the stock and drove it to their village, taking their captives with them.

Some two or three miles above the neighborhood of Earle and White was a settlement of German

emigrants, numbering some forty persons, quiet, industrious, and enterprising. Early on the morning of the 18th these had all assembled at the house of John Meyer. Very soon after they had assembled here, some fifty Indians, led by Shakopee, appeared in sight. The people all fled, except Meyer and his family, going into the grass and bushes. Peter Bjorkman ran toward his own house. Shakopee, whom he knew, saw him, and exclaimed, "There is Bjorkman; kill him!" but, keeping the building between him and the savages, he plunged into a slough and concealed himself, even removing his shirt, fearing it might be the means of revealing his whereabouts to the lurking savages. Here he lay from early morning until the darkness of night enabled him to leave with safety—suffering unutterable torments, mosquitoes literally *swarming* upon his naked person, and the hot sun scorching him to the bone.

They immediately attacked the house of Meyer, killing his wife and all his children. Seeing his family butchered, and having no means of defense, Meyer effected his escape, and reached Fort Ridgely. In the meantime the affrighted people had got together again at the house of a Mr. Sitzton, near Bjorkman's, to the number of about thirty, men, women, and children. In the afternoon the savages returned to the house of Sitzton, killing every person there but one woman, Mrs. Wilhelmina Eindentfield, and her child. These were captured, and afterward found at Camp Release, but the husband and father was among the slain. From his place of concealment Mr. Bjorkman witnessed this attack and wholesale massacre of almost an entire neighborhood. After dark he came out of the slough, and, going to his house, obtained some food and a bundle of clothing, as his house was not yet plundered; fed his dog and calf, and went over to the house of Meyer; here he found the windows all broken in, but did not enter the house. He then went to the house of Sitzton; his nerves were not equal to the task of entering that charnel-house of death. As he passed the yard, he turned out some cattle that the Indians had not taken away, and hastened toward Fort Ridgely. On the road he overtook a woman and two children, one an infant of six months, the wife and children of John Sateau, who had been killed. Taking one of the children in his arms, these companions in misfortune and suffering hurried on together. Mrs. Sateau was nearly naked, and without either shoes or stockings.



The rough prairie grass lacerated her naked feet and limbs terribly, and she was about giving out in despair. Bjorkman took from his bundle a shirt, and tearing it in parts, she wound it about her feet, and proceeded on.

At daylight they came in sight of the house of *Magner*, eight miles above the fort. Here they saw some eight or ten Indians, and, turning aside from the road, dropped down into the grass, where they remained until noon, when the Indians disappeared. They again moved toward the fort, but slowly and cautiously, as they did not reach it until about midnight. Upon reaching the fort *Mrs. Sateau* found two sons, aged ten and twelve years respectively, who had effected their escape and reached there before her.

*Mrs. Mary*, widow of *Patrick Hayden*, who resided about one and a half miles from the house of *J. W. Earle*, near *Beaver Creek*, in *Renville county*, says:

"On the morning of the 18th of August, *Mr. Hayden* started to go over to the house of *Mr. J. B. Reynolds*, at the *Redwood river*, on the reservation, and met *Thomas Robinson*, a half-breed, who told him to go home, get his family, and leave as soon as possible, for the Indians were coming over to kill all the whites. He came immediately home, and we commenced to make preparations to leave, but in a few minutes we saw some three or four Indians coming on horseback. We then went over to the house of a neighbor, *Benedict June*, and found them all ready to leave. I started off with *June's* people, and my husband went back home, still thinking the Indians would not kill any one, and intending to give them some provisions if they wanted them. I never saw him again.

"We had gone about four miles, when we saw a man lying dead in the road and his faithful dog watching by his side.

"We drove on till we came to the house of *David Faribault*, at the foot of the hill, about one and a half miles from the *Agency ferry*. When we got here two Indians came out of *Faribault's* house, and stopping the teams, shot *Mr. Zimmerman*, who was driving, and his two boys. I sprang out of the wagon, and, with my child, one year old, in my arms, ran into the bushes, and went up the hill toward the fort. When I came near the house of *Mr. Magner*, I saw Indians throwing furniture out of the door, and I went down into the bushes

again, on the lower side of the road, and staid there until sundown.

"While I lay here concealed, I saw the Indians taking the roof off the warehouse, and saw the buildings burning at the *Agency*. I also heard the firing during the battle at the ferry, when *Marsh* and his men were killed.

"I then went up near the fort road, and sitting down under a tree, waited till dark, and then started for *Fort Ridgely*, carrying my child all the way. I arrived at the fort at about 1 o'clock A. M. The distance from our place to *Ridgely* was seventeen miles.

"On Tuesday morning I saw *John Magner*, who told me that, when the soldiers went up to the *Agency* the day before, he saw my husband lying in the road, near *David Faribault's* house, *dead*. *John Hayden*, his brother, who lived with us, was found dead near *La Croix creek*. They had got up the oxen, and were bringing the family of *Mr. Eisenrich* to the fort, when they were overtaken by Indians. *Eisenrich* was killed and his wife and five children were taken prisoners.

"*Mrs. Zimmerman*, who was blind, and her remaining children, and *Mrs. June* and her children, five in number, were captured and taken to the house of *David Faribault*, where they were kept till night, the savages torturing them by telling them that they were going to fasten them in the house and burn them alive, but for some inexplicable reason let them go, and they, too, reached the fort in safety. *Mr. June*, who with one of his boys, eleven years old, remained behind to drive in his cattle, was met by them on the road and killed. The boy was captured, and, with the other prisoners, recovered at *Camp Release*."

The neighborhoods in the vicinity of *La Croix creek*, and between that and *Fort Ridgely*, were visited on Monday forenoon, and the people either massacred, driven away or made prisoners. *Edward Magner*, living eight miles above the fort, was killed. His wife and children had gone to the fort. He had returned to look after his cattle when he was shot. *Patrick Kelley* and *David O'Connor*, both single men, were killed near *Magner's*.

*Kearn Horan* makes the following statement.

"I lived four miles from the *Lower Sioux Agency*, on the fort road. On the 18th of August *Patrick Horan*, my brother, came early from the *Agency* and told us that the Indians were murdering the whites. He had escaped alone and crossed

the ferry, and with some Frenchmen was on his way to the fort. My brothers and William and Thomas Smith went with me. We saw Indians in the road near Magner's. Thomas Smith went to them, thinking they were white men, and I saw them kill him. We then turned to flee, and saw men escaping with teams along the road. All fled towards the fort together, the Indians firing upon us as we ran. The teams were oxen, and the Indians were gaining upon us, when one of men in his excitement dropped his gun. The savages came up to it and picked it up. All stopped to examine it, and the men in the wagons whipped the oxen into a run. This delay enabled us to elude them.

"As we passed the house of Ole Sampson, Mrs. Sampson was crying at the door for help. Her three children were with her. We told her to go into the bush and hide, for we could not help her. We ran into a ravine and hid in the grass. After the Indians had hunted some time for us, they came along the side of the ravine, and called to us in good English, saying, 'Come out, boys; what are you afraid of? We don't want to hurt you.' After they left us we crawled out and made our way to the fort, where we arrived at about 4 o'clock P. M. My family had gone there before me. Mrs. Sampson did not go to the bush, but hid in the wagon from which they had recently come from Waseca county. It was what we call a prairie schooner, covered with cloth, a genuine emigrant wagon. They took her babe from her, and throwing it down upon the grass, put hay under the wagon, set fire to it and went away. Mrs. Sampson got out of the wagon, badly burned, and taking her infant from the ground made her way to the fort. Two of her children were burned to death in the wagon. Mr. Sampson had been previously killed about eighty rods from the house.

In the neighborhood of La Croix creek, or Birch Coolie, Peter Pereau, Frederick Closen, ——— Piguar, Andrew Bahlke, Henry Keartner, old Mr. Closen and Mrs. William Vitt, and several others were killed. Mrs. Maria Frorip, an aged German woman, was wounded four different times with small shot, but escaped to the fort. The wife of Henry Keartner also escaped and reached the fort. The wife and child of a Mr. Cardenelle were taken prisoners, as were also the wife and child of Frederick Closen.

William Vitt came into Fort Ridgely, but not

until he had, with his own hands, buried his murdered wife and also a Mr. Piguar.

A flourishing German settlement had sprung up near Patterson's Rapids, on the Sacred Heart, twelve miles below Yellow Medicine.

Word came to this neighborhood about sundown of the 18th, that the Indians were murdering the whites. This news was brought to them by two men who had started from the Lower Agency, and had seen the lifeless and mutilated remains of the murdered victims lying upon the road and in their plundered dwellings towards Beaver Creek. The whole neighborhood, with the exception of one family, that of Mr. Schwandt, soon assembled at the house of Paul Kitzman, with their oxen and wagons, and prepared to start for Fort Ridgely.

A messenger was sent to the house of Schwandt but the Indian rifle and the tomahawk had done their fearful work. Of all that family but two survived; one a boy, a witness of the awful scene of butchery, and he then on his way, covered with blood, towards Fort Ridgely. The other, a young girl of about seventeen years of age, then residing at Redwood, who was captured as previously stated.

This boy saw his sister, a young married woman, ripped open, while alive, and her unborn babe taken, yet struggling, from her person and nailed to a tree before the eyes of the dying mother.

This party started in the evening to make their escape, going so as to avoid the settlements and the traveled roads, striking across the country toward the head of Beaver creek.

They traveled this way all night, and in the morning changed their course towards Fort Ridgely. They continued in this direction until the sun was some two hours high, when they were met by eight Sioux Indians, who told them that the murders were committed by Chippewas, and that they had come over to protect them and punish the murderers; and thus induced them to turn back toward their homes. One of the savages spoke English well. He was acquainted with some of the company, having often hunted with Paul Kitzman. He kissed Kitzman, telling him he was a good man; and they shook hands with all of the party. The simple hearted Germans believed them, gave them food, distributed money among them, and, gratefully receiving their assurances of friendship and protection, turned back.

They traveled on toward their deserted homes till noon, when they again halted, and gave their pretended protectors food. The Indians went away by themselves to eat. The suspicions of the fugitives were now somewhat aroused, but they felt that they were, to a great extent, in the power of the wretches. They soon came back, and ordered them to go on, taking their position on each side of the train. Soon after they went on and disappeared. The train kept on toward home; and when within a few rods of a house, where they thought they could defend themselves, as they had guns with them, they were suddenly surrounded by fourteen Indians, who instantly fired upon them, killing eight (all but three of the men) at the first discharge. At the next fire they killed two of the remaining men and six of the women, leaving only one man, Frederick Kreiger, alive. His wife was also, as yet, unhurt. They soon dispatched Kreiger, and, at the same time, began beating out the brains of the screaming children with the butts of their guns. Mrs. Kreiger was standing in the wagon, and, when her husband fell, attempted to spring from it to the ground, but was shot from behind, and fell back in the wagon-box, although not dead, or entirely unconscious. She was roughly seized and dragged to the ground, and the teams were driven off. She now became insensible. A few of the children, during this awful scene, escaped to the timber near by; and a few also, maimed and mangled by these horrible monsters, and left for dead, survived, and, after enduring incredible hardships, got to Fort Ridgely. Mrs. Zable, and five children, were horribly mangled, and almost naked, entered the fort eleven days afterward. Mrs. Kreiger also survived her unheard-of sufferings.

Some forty odd bodies were afterward found and buried on that fatal field of slaughter. Thus perished, by the hands of these terrible scourges of the border, almost an entire neighborhood. Quiet, sober, and industrious, they had come hither from the vine-clad hills of their fatherland, by the green shores and gliding waters of the enchanting Rhine, and had built for themselves homes, where they had fondly hoped, in peace and quiet, to spend yet long years, under the fair, blue sky, and in the sunny clime of Minnesota, when suddenly, and in one short hour, by the hand of the savage, they were doomed to one common annihilation.

During all the fatal 18th of August, the people at the Upper Agency pursued their usual avoca-

tions. As night approached, however, an unusual gathering of Indians was observed on the hill just west of the Agency, and between it and the house of John Other Day. Judge Givens and Charles Crawford, then acting as interpreters in the absence of Freniere, went out to them, and sought to learn why they were there in council, but could get no satisfactory reply. Soon after this, Other Day came to them with the news of the outbreak below, as did also Joseph Laframbois, a half-breed Sioux. The families there were soon all gathered together in the warehouse and dwelling of the agent, who resided in the same building, and with the guns they had, prepared themselves as best they could, and awaited the attack, determined to sell their lives as dearly as possible. There were gathered here sixty-two persons, men, women, and children.

Other Day, and several other Indians, who came to them, told them they would stand by them to the last. These men visited the council outside, several times during the night; but when they were most needed, one only, the noble and heroic Other Day, remained faithful. All the others disappeared, one after another, during the night. About one or two o'clock in the morning, Stewart B. Garvie, connected with the traders' store, known as Myrick's, came to the warehouse, and was admitted, badly wounded, a charge of buckshot having entered his bowels. Garvie was standing in the door or his store when he was fired upon and wounded. He ran up stairs, and jumping from the window into the garden, crawled away, and reached the Agency without further molestation. At about this time Joseph Laframbois went to the store of Daily & Pratt, and awakened the two men in charge there, Duncan R. Kennedy and J. D. Boardman, and told them to flee for their lives. They hastily dressed and left the store, but had not gone ten rods when they saw in the path before them three Indians. They stepped down from the path, which ran along the edge of a rise in the ground of some feet, and crouching in the grass, the Indians passed within eight feet of them. Kennedy went on toward Fort Ridgely, determined to reach that post if possible, and Boardman went to the warehouse. At the store of William H. Forbes, Constans, book-keeper, a native of France, was killed. At the store of Patoile, Peter Patoile, clerk, and a nephew of the proprietor, was shot just outside the store, the ball entering at the back and coming out near the nip-



ple, passing through his lungs. An Indian came to him after he fell, turned him over, and saying, "He is dead," left him.

They then turned their attention to the stores. The clerks in the store of Louis Robert had effected their escape, so that there were now no white men left, and when they had become absorbed in the work of plunder, Patoile crawled off into the bushes on the banks of the Yellow Medicine, and secreted himself. Here he remained all day. After dark he got up and started for a place of safety; ascending the bluff, out of the Yellow Medicine bottom, he dragged himself a mile and a half further, to the Minnesota, at the mouth of the Yellow Medicine. Wading the Minnesota, he entered the house of Louis Labelle, on the opposite side, at the ford. It was deserted. Finding a bed in the house he lay down upon it and was soon fast asleep, and did not awake until morning. Joseph Laframbois and Narces Freniere, and an Indian, Makacago, entered the house, and finding him there, awoke him, telling him there were hostile Indians about; that he must hide. They gave him a blanket to disguise himself, and going with him to the ravine, concealed him in the grass and left him, promising to return, as soon as it was safe to do so, to bring him food, and guide him away to the prairie. He lay in this ravine until toward night, when his friends, true to their promise, returned, bringing some crackers, tripe, and onions. They went with him some distance out on the prairie, and enjoined upon him not to attempt to go to Fort Ridgely, and giving him the best directions they could as to the course he should take, shook hands with him and left him. Their names should be inscribed upon tablets more enduring than brass. That night he slept on the prairie, and the next day resumed his wanderings, over an unknown region, without an inhabitant. After wandering for days without food or drink, his little stock of crackers and tripe being exhausted, he came to a deserted house, which he did not know. Here he remained all night, and obtained two raw potatoes and three ears of green corn. These he ate raw. It was all the food he had for eight days. Wandering, and unknowing whither to go, on the twelfth day out from Labelle's house, he heard the barking of dogs, and creeping nearer to them, still fearing there might be Indians about, he was overjoyed at seeing white men. Soon making himself and his condition known, he was taken and kindly cared for by these men, who had

some days before deserted their farms, and had now returned to look after their crops and cattle. He now learned for the first time where he was. He had struck a settlement far up the Sauk Valley, some forty miles above St. Cloud. He must have wandered, in these twelve days of suffering, not less than two hundred miles, including deviations from a direct course.

He was taken by these men, in a wagon, to St. Cloud, where his wound was dressed for the first time. From St. Cloud the stage took him to St. Anthony, where he took the cars to St. Paul. A case of equal suffering and equal endurance is scarcely to be found on record. With a bullet wound through the lungs, he walked twelve days, not over a smooth and easy road, but across a trackless prairie, covered with rank grass, wading sloughs and streams on his way, almost without food, and for days without water, before he saw the face of a man; and traveled by wagon, stage, and cars, over one hundred miles.

His recovery was rapid, and he soon enlisted in the First Regiment Minnesota Mounted Rangers under General Sibley, in the expedition against the Sioux. Patoile was in the battles on the Missouri in the summer of 1863, where his company, that of Captain Joseph Anderson, is mentioned as having fought with great bravery.

We now return to the warehouse at Yellow Medicine, which we left to follow the strange fortunes of young Patoile. Matters began to wear a serious aspect, when Garvie came to them mortally wounded. Other Day was constantly on the watch outside, and reported the progress of affairs to those within. Toward daylight every friendly Indian had deserted save Other Day; the yells of the savages came distinctly to their ears from the trading-post, half a mile distant. They were absorbed in the work of plunder. The chances of escape were sadly against them, yet they decided to make the attempt. Other Day knew every foot of the country over which they must pass, and would be their guide.

The wagons were driven to the door. A bed was placed in one of them; Garvie was laid upon it. The women and children provided a few loaves of bread, and just as day dawned, the cortege started on its perilous way. This party consisted of the family of Major Galbraith, wife and three children; Nelson Givens, wife, and wife's mother, and three children; Noah Sinks, wife, and two children; Henry Eschelle, wife, and five children; John

Fadden, wife, and three children; Mr. German and wife; Frederick Patoile, wife, and two children; Mrs. Jane K. Murch, Miss Mary Charles, Miss Lizzie Sawyer, Miss Mary Daly, Miss Mary Hays, Mrs. Eleanor Warner, Mrs. John Other Day and one child, Mrs. Haurahan, N. A. Miller, Edward Cramsie, Z. Hawkins, Oscar Canfil, Mr. Hill, an artist from St. Paul, J. D. Boardman, Parker Pierce, Dr. J. L. Wakefield, and several others.

They crossed the Minnesota at Labelle's farm, and soon turned into the timber on the Hawk river, crossed that stream at some distance above its mouth, and ascended from the narrow valley through which it runs to the open prairie beyond, and followed down the Minnesota, keeping back on the prairie as far as the farm of Major J. R. Brown, eight miles below the Yellow Medicine. Mr. Fadden and Other Day visited the house and found it deserted. A consultation then took place, for the purpose of deciding where they should go. Some of them wished to go to Fort Ridgely; others to some town away from the frontier. Other Day told them that if they attempted to go to the fort they would all be killed, as the Indians would either be lying in ambush on that road for them, or would follow them, believing they would attempt to go there. His counsel prevailed, and they turned to the left, across the prairie, in the direction of Kandiyohi Lakes and Glencoe. At night one of the party mounted a horse and rode forward, and found a house about a mile ahead. They hastened forward and reached it in time to escape a furious storm. They were kindly received by the only person about the premises, a man, whose family were away. The next morning, soon after crossing Hawk river, they were joined by Louis Labelle and Gertong, his son-in-law, who remained with them all that day.

On Wednesday morning they left the house of the friendly settler, and that night reached Cedar City, eleven miles from Hutchinson, in the county of McLeod. The inhabitants had deserted the town, and gone to an island, in Cedar Lake, and had erected a rude shelter. From the main land the island was reached through shallow water. Through this water our escaping party drove, guided by one of the citizens of Cedar City, and were cordially welcomed by the people assembled there.

That night it rained, and all were drenched to the skin. Poor Garvie was laid under a rude shed, upon his bed, and all was done for him that

man could do; but, in the morning, it was evident that he could go no further, and he was taken to the house of a Mr. Peck, and left. He died there, a day or two afterward. Some of the company, who were so worn out as to be unable to go on beyond Hutchinson, returned to Cedar City and saw that he was decently interred.

On Thursday they went on, by way of Hutchinson and Glencoe, to Carver, and thence to Shakopee and St. Paul. Major Galbraith, in a report to the department, says of this escape:

"Led by the Noble Other Day, they struck out on the naked prairie, literally placing their lives in this faithful creature's hands, and guided by him, and *him alone*. After intense suffering and privation, they reached Shakopee, on Friday, the 22d of August, Other Day never leaving them for an instant; and this Other Day is a *pure, full-blooded Indian*, and was, not long since, one of the wildest and fiercest of his race. Poor, noble fellow! must he, too, be ostracized for the sins of his nation? I commend him to the care of a just God and a liberal government; and not only him, but all others who did likewise."

[Government gave John Other Day a farm in Minnesota. He died several years since universally esteemed by the white people.]

After a knowledge of the designs of the Indians reached the people at the Agency, it was impossible for them to more than merely communicate with the two families at the saw-mill, three miles above, and with the families at the Mission. They were, therefore, reluctantly left to their fate. Early in the evening of Monday, two civilized Indians, Chaskada and Tankanxaceye, went to the house of Dr. Williamson, and warned them of their danger, informing them of what had occurred below; and two half-breeds, Michael and Gabriel Renville, and two Christian Indians, Paul Maxakuta Mani and Simon Anaga Mani, went to the house of Mr. Riggs, the missionary, at Hazelwood, and gave them warning of the danger impending over them.

There were at this place, at that time, the family of the Rev. Stephen R. Riggs, Mr. H. D. Cunningham and family, Mr. D. W. Moore and his wife (who reside in New Jersey), and Jonas Pettijohn and family. Mr. Pettijohn and wife were in charge of the Government school at Red Iron's village, and were now at Mr. Riggs'. They got up a team, and these friendly Indians went with them to an Island in the Minnesota, about three

miles from the Mission. Here they remained till Tuesday evening. In the afternoon of Tuesday, Andrew Hunter, a son-in-law of Dr. Williamson, came to him with the information that the family of himself and the Doctor were secreted below. The families at the saw-mill had been informed by the Renvilles, and were with the party of Dr. Williamson. At night they formed a junction on the north side of the Minnesota, and commenced their perilous journey. A thunder-storm effectually obliterated their tracks, so that the savages could not follow them. They started out on the prairie in a northeasterly direction, and, on Wednesday morning, changed their course south-easterly, till they struck the Lac qui Parle road, and then made directly for Fort Ridgely. On Wednesday they were joined by three Germans, who had escaped from Yellow Medicine. On Wednesday night they found themselves in the vicinity of the Upper Agency, and turned to the north again, keeping out on the prairie. On Friday they were in the neighborhood of Beaver Creek, when Dr. Williamson, who, with his wife and sister, had remained behind, overtook them in an ox-cart, having left about twenty-four hours later. They now determined to go to Fort Ridgely. When within a few miles of that post, just at night, they were discovered by two Indians on horseback, who rode along parallel with the train for awhile, and then turned and galloped away, and the fugitives hastened on, momentarily expecting an attack. Near the Three-Mile creek they passed a dead body lying by the road-side. They drove on, passing the creek, and, turning to the left, passed out on to the prairie, and halted a mile and a half from the fort. It was now late at night; they had heard firing, and had seen Indians in the vicinity. They were in doubt what to do. It was at length decided that Andrew Hunter should endeavor to enter the fort and ascertain its condition, and learn, if possible, whether they could get in. Hunter went, and, although it was well-nigh surrounded by savages (they had been besieging it all the afternoon), succeeded in crawling by on his hands and knees. He was told that it would be impossible for so large a party, forty-odd, to get through the Indian lines, and that he had better return and tell them to push on toward the towns below. He left as he had entered, crawling out into the prairie, and reached his friends in safety. It seemed very hard, to be so near a place of fancied security, and obliged to turn away from it,

and, weary and hungry, press on. Perils beset their path on every hand; dangers, seen and unseen, were around them; but commending themselves to the care of Him who "suffereth not a sparrow to fall to the ground without His notice," they resumed their weary march. They knew that all around them the work of death and desolation was going on, for the midnight sky, on every side, was red with the lurid flame of burning habitations. They heard from out the gloom the tramp of horses' feet, hurrying past them in the darkness; but they still pressed on. Soon their wearied animals gave out, and again they encamped for the night. With the early dawn they were upon the move, some eight miles from the fort, in the direction of Henderson. Here, four men, the three Germans who had joined them on Wednesday, and a young man named Gilligan, left them, and went off in the direction of New Ulm. The bodies of these unfortunate men were afterward found, scarcely a mile from the place where they had left the guidance of Other Day.

They traveled on in the direction of Henderson, slowly and painfully, for their teams, as well as themselves, were nearly exhausted. That day the savages were beleaguering New Ulm, and the sounds of the conflict were borne faintly to their ears upon the breeze. They had flour with them, but no means of cooking it, and were, consequently, much of the time without proper food. On the afternoon of this day they came to a deserted house, on the road from Fort Ridgely to Henderson, the house of Michael Cummings, where they found a stove, cooking utensils, and a jar of cream. Obtaining some ears of corn from the field or garden near by, and "confiscating" the cream, they prepared themselves the first good meal they had had since leaving their homes so hastily on Monday night.

After refreshing themselves and their worn animals at this place for some hours, their journey was again resumed. That night they slept in a forsaken house on the prairie, and, on Sabbath morning early, were again on their way. As they proceeded, they met some of the settlers returning to their deserted farms, and calling a halt at a deserted house, where they found a large company of people, they concluded to remain until Monday, and recuperate themselves and teams, as well as to observe in a proper manner the holy Sabbath. On Monday morning they separated, part going to Henderson and part to St. Peter, all feeling that



the All-seeing Eye that never slumbers or sleeps had watched over them, and that the loving hand of God had guided them safely through the dangers, seen and unseen, that had beset their path.

In the region of the State above the Upper Agency there were but few white inhabitants. Of all those residing on the Chippewa river, near its mouth, we can hear of but one who escaped, and he was wounded, while his comrade, who lived with him was killed. This man joined the party of the missionaries, and got away with them.

On the Yellow Medicine, above the Agency about twelve miles, was a settler named James W. Lindsay. He was unmarried, and another single man was "baching it" with him. They were both killed. Their nearest white neighbors were at the Agency, and they could not be warned of their danger, and knew nothing of it until the savages were upon them.

#### CHAPTER XXXV.

LEOPOLD WOHLER AND WIFE—LEAVENWORTH—  
STATEMENT OF MRS. MARY J. COVILL—STORY OF  
MRS. LAURA WHITON—MILFORD—NICOLLET COUNTY—  
WEST NEWTON—LAFAYETTE—COURTLAND—  
SWAN LAKE—PARTIAL LIST OF THE KILLED IN  
NICOLLET COUNTY—INDIANS SCOURING THE COUNTRY—  
A SCOUTING PARTY SEEN AT ST. PETER.

The news of the murders below reached Leopold Wohler at the "lime-kiln," three miles below Yellow Medicine, on Monday afternoon. Taking his wife, he crossed the Minnesota river, and went to the house of Major Joseph R. Brown.

Major Brown's family consisted of his wife and nine children; Angus Brown and wife, and Charles Blair, a son-in-law, his wife, and two children. The Major himself was away from home. Including Wohler and his wife, there were then at their house, on the evening of the 18th of August, eighteen persons.

They started, early on the morning of the 19th, to make their escape, with one or two others of their neighbors, Charles Holmes, a single man, residing on the claim above them, being of the party. They were overtaken near Beaver Creek by Indians, and all of the Browns, Mr. Blair and family, and Mrs. Wohler, were captured, and taken at once to Little Crow's village. Messrs. Wohler and Holmes escaped. Major Brown's family were of mixed Indian blood. This fact, probably, accounts

for their saving the life of Blair, who was a white man.

Crow told him to go away, as his young men were going to kill him; and he made his escape to Fort Ridgely, being out some five days and nights without food. Mr. Blair was in poor health. The hardships he endured were too much for his already shattered constitution; and although he escaped the tomahawk and scalping-knife, he was soon numbered among the victims of the massacre.

J. H. Ingalls, a Scotchman, who resided in this neighborhood, and his wife, were killed, and their four children were taken into captivity. Two of them, young girls, aged twelve and fourteen years, were rescued at Camp Release, and the two little boys were taken away by Little Crow. Poor little fellows! their fate is still shrouded in mystery. A Mr. Frace, residing near Brown's place, was also killed. His wife and two children were found at Camp Release.

The town of Leavenworth was situated on the Cottonwood, in the county of Brown. Word was brought to some of the settlers in that town, on Monday afternoon, that the Indians had broken out and were killing the inhabitants on the Minnesota. They immediately began to make preparations to leave. Mr. William Carroll started at once for New Ulm alone, to learn the facts of the rumored outbreak. The most of the inhabitants, alarmed by these rumors, fled that night toward New Ulm. Some of them reached that town in safety, and others were waylaid and massacred upon the road.

The family of a Mr. Blum, a worthy German citizen, were all, except a small boy, killed while endeavoring to escape. On Tuesday morning, Mr. Philetus Jackson was killed, while on the way to town with his wife and son. Mrs. Jackson and the young man escaped.

We insert here the statements of two ladies, who escaped from this neighborhood, as they detail very fully the events of several days in that locality. Mrs. Mary J. Covill, wife of George W. Covill, says:

"On Monday, the 18th of August, messengers came to the house of Luther Whiton, from both above and below, with a report of an outbreak of the Indians. My husband was at Mr. Whiton's, stacking grain. He came home about four o'clock P. M., and told me about it, and then went back to Whiton's, about half a mile away, to get a Mr. Riant, who had recently come there from the State

of Maine, to take his team and escape. I packed a trunk with clothing, and hid it in the grass, and then went myself to Whiton's, as I was afraid to remain at home. Mr. Riatt got up his team, and taking his two trunks, one of them containing over two thousand dollars in gold, took us all with him. There was a family of Mr. Whiton's from Tennessee, and a young child of theirs had died that day. The poor woman took her dead child in her arms, and we all started across the prairie, avoiding the road, for Mankato. We camped that night about three miles from home, on the prairie; and seeing no fires, as of burning bushes, returned to the house of our neighbor, Van Guilder, and found that the settlers had nearly all left. Mr. Van Guilder and family, Edward Allen and wife, Charles Smith and family and Mrs. Carroll, were all we knew of that remained.

"We started on, thinking that we would overtake the Leavenworth party, who had been gone about an hour. We had gone about two and a half miles, when we saw, ahead of us, a team, with two men in the wagon, who drove toward us until they got into a hollow, and then got out and went behind a knoll. We drove quite near them, when Mr. Covill discovered them to be Indians. Riatt turned his horses round and fled, when they jumped up out of the grass, whooped, and fired at us. They then jumped into their wagon and followed. Mr. Covill had the only gun in the party that could be used, and kept it pointed at the Indians as we retreated. They fired at us some half-dozen times, but, fortunately, without injuring any one.

"We drove hastily back to the house of Van Guilder, and entered it as quickly as possible, the savages firing upon us all the time. Mr. Van Guilder had just started away, with his family, as we came back, and returned to the house with us. A shot from the Indians broke the arm of his mother, an aged lady, soon after we got into the house, as she was passing a window. In our haste, we had not stopped to hitch the horses, and they soon started off, and the Indians followed. As they were going over a hill near the house, they shook a white cloth at us, and, whooping, disappeared. There were in this company—after Riatt was gone, who left us, and hid in a slough—fifteen persons. We immediately started out on the prairie again. We had now only the ox-team of Van Guilder, and the most of us were compelled to walk. His mother, some small children, and some

trunks, made a wagon-load. The dead child, which the mother had brought back to the house with her, was left lying upon the table. It was afterward found that it had been killed by the fiends. S. L. Wait and Luther Whiton, who had concealed themselves in the grass when they saw the Indians coming, joined us. Mrs. A. B. Hough and infant child were with the family of Van Guilder. These made our number up to fifteen. We traveled across the prairie all day without seeing any Indians, and, at night, camped on the Little Cottonwood. We waded the stream, and made our camp on the opposite side, in the tall grass and reeds. We reached this spot on Tuesday night, and remained there till Friday afternoon, without food, save a little raw flour, which we did not dare to cook, for fear the smoke would reveal our whereabouts to the savages, when a company from New Ulm rescued us.

"On Wednesday night, after dark, Covill and Wait started for New Ulm, to get a party to come out to our aid, saying they would be back the next day. That night, and nearly all the next day, it rained. At about daylight the next day, when just across the Big Cottonwood, five miles from New Ulm, they heard an Indian whooping in their rear, and turned aside into some hazel-bushes, where they lay all day. At the place where they crossed the river they found a fish-rack in the water, and in it caught a fish. Part of this they ate raw that day. It was now Thursday, and they had eaten nothing since Monday noon. They started again at dark for New Ulm. When near the graveyard, two miles from the town, an Indian, with grass tied about his head, arose from the ground and attempted to head them off. They succeeded in evading him, and got in about ten o'clock. When about entering the place, they were fired upon by the pickets, which alarmed the town, and when they got in, all was in commotion, to meet an expected attack.

"The next morning, one hundred and fifty men, under Captain Tousley, of Le Sueur, and S. A. Buell, of St. Peter, started to our relief, reaching our place of concealment about two o'clock. They brought us food, of which our famished party eagerly partook. They were accompanied by Dr. A. W. Daniels, of St. Peter, and Dr. Mayo, of Le Sueur. They went on toward Leavenworth, intending to remain there all night, bury the dead, should any be found, the next day, and to save any who might be found, and

and then return. They buried the Blum family of six persons that afternoon, and then concluded to return that night. We reached New Ulm before midnight. Mr. Van Guilder's mother died soon after we got into town from the effects of her wound and the exposure to which she had been subjected.

"At about the same time that we returned to the house of Mr. Van Guilder, on Tuesday, Charles Smith and family, Edward Allen and wife, and Mrs. Carroll had left it, and reached New Ulm without seeing Indians, about half an hour before the place was attacked. The same day, William Carroll, with a party of men, came to the house for us, found Mr. Riant, who was concealed in a slough, and started back toward New Ulm. But few of them reached the town alive."

An account of the adventures of this company, and its fate, will be found elsewhere, in the statement of Ralph Thomas, one of the party.

On Monday, the 18th of August, two women, Mrs. Harrington and Mrs. Hill, residing on the Cottonwood, below Leavenworth, heard of the outbreak, and prevailed upon a Mr. Henshaw, a single man, living near them, to harness up his team and take them away, as their husbands were away from home. Mrs. Harrington had two children; Mrs. Hill none. They had gone but a short distance when they were overtaken by Indians. Mr. Henshaw was killed, and Mrs. Harrington was badly wounded, the ball passing through her shoulder. She had just sprung to the ground with her youngest child in her arms; one of its arms was thrown over her shoulder, and the ball passed through its little hand, lacerating it dreadfully. The Indians were intent upon securing the team, and the women were not followed, and escaped. Securing the horses, they drove away in an opposite direction.

Mrs. Harrington soon became faint from the loss of blood; and Mrs. Hill, concealing her near a slough, took the eldest child and started for New Ulm. Before reaching that place she met John Jackson and William Carroll, who resided on the Cottonwood, above them; and, telling them what had happened, they put her on one of their horses and turned back with her to the town.

On the next day, Tuesday, Mr. Jackson was one of the party with Carroll, heretofore mentioned, that went out to Leavenworth, and visited the house of Van Guilder, in search of their families. When that party turned back to New Ulm, Jack-

son did not go with them, but went to his own house to look for his wife, who had already left. He visited the houses of most of his neighbors, and finding no one, started back alone. When near the house of Mr. Hill, between Leavenworth and New Ulm, on the river, he saw what he supposed were white men at the house, but when within a few rods of them, discovered they were Indians. The moment he made this discovery he turned to flee to the woods near by. They fired upon him, and gave chase, but he outran them, and reached the timber unharmed. Here he remained concealed until late at night, when he made his way back to town, where he found his wife, who, with others of their neighbors, had fled on the first alarm, and reached the village in safety. Mrs. Laura Whiton, widow of Elijah Whiton, of Leavenworth, Brown county, makes the following statement:

"We had resided on our claim, at Leavenworth, a little over four years. There were in our family, on the 18th of August, 1862, four persons—Mr. Whiton, myself, and two children—a son of sixteen years, and a daughter nine years of age. On Monday evening, the 18th of August, a neighbor, Mr. Jackson, and his son, a young boy, who resided three miles from our place, came to our house in search of their horses, and told us that the Indians had murdered a family on the Minnesota river, and went away. We saw no one, and heard nothing more until Thursday afternoon following, about 4 o'clock, when about a dozen Indians were seen coming from the direction of the house of a neighbor named Heydrick, whom they were chasing. Heydrick jumped off a bridge across a ravine, and, running down the ravine, concealed himself under a log, where he remained until 8 o'clock, when he came out, and made his escape into New Ulm.

"The savages had already slain all his family, consisting of his wife and two children. Mr. Whiton, who was at work near the door at the time, came into the house, but even then did not believe there was any thing serious, supposing Heydrick was unnecessarily frightened. But when he saw them leveling their guns at him, he came to the conclusion that we had better leave. He loaded his double-barreled gun, and we all started for the timber. After reaching the woods, Mr. Whiton left us to go to the house of his brother, Luther, a single man, to see what had become of him, telling us to remain where we were until he came back. We never saw him again. After he left us, not daring to remain where we were, we



forded the river (Cottonwood), and hid in the timber, on the opposite side, where we remained until about 8 o'clock, when we started for New Ulm.

"While we lay concealed in the woods, we heard the Indians driving up our oxen, and yoking them up. They hitched them to our wagon, loaded it up with our trunks, bedding, etc., and drove away; we went out on the prairie, and walked all night and all next day, arriving at New Ulm at about dark on Friday, the 22d. About midnight, on Thursday night, as we were fleeing along the road, we passed the bodies of the family of our neighbor, Blum, lying dead by the road-side. They had started to make their escape to town, but were overtaken by the savages upon the road, and all but a little boy most brutally murdered.

"Mr. Whiton returned home, from his visit to the house of his brother, which he found deserted, and found that our house had already been plundered. He then went to the woods to search for us. He remained in the timber, prosecuting his search, until Saturday, without food; and, failing to find us, he came to the conclusion that we were either dead or in captivity, and then himself started for New Ulm. On Saturday night, when traveling across the prairie, he came suddenly upon a camp of Indians, but they did not see him, and he beat as hasty a retreat as possible from their vicinity.

"When near the Lone Cottonwood Tree, on Sunday morning, he fell in with William J. Duly, who had made his escape from Lake Shetek. They traveled along together till they came to the house of Mr. Henry Thomas, six miles from our farm, in the town of Milford. This house had evidently been deserted by the family in great haste, for the table was spread for a meal, and the food remained untouched upon it. Here they sat down to eat, neither of them having had any food for a long time. While seated at the table, two Indians came to the house; and, as Mr. Whiton arose and stepped to the stove for some water, they came into the door, one of them saying, '*Da mea tepee.*' [This is my house.] There was no way of escape, and Mr. Whiton, thinking to propitiate him, said 'Come in.' Mr. Duly was sitting partly behind the door, and was, probably, unobserved. The savage made no answer, but instantly raised his gun, and shot him through the heart. They then both went into the corn. Duly was unarmed; and, when Mr. Whiton was killed, took his gun and ran out of the house, and concealed himself in the bushes near by.

"While lying here he could hear the Indians yelling and firing their guns in close proximity to his place of concealment. After awhile he ventured out. Being too much exhausted to carry it, he threw away the gun, and that night arrived at New Ulm, without again encountering Indians."

We now return to Mrs. Harrington, whom, the reader will remember, we left badly wounded, concealed near a slough. We regret our inability to obtain a full narrative of her wanderings during the eight succeeding days and nights she spent alone upon the prairie, carrying her wounded child. We can only state in general terms, that after wandering for eight weary days and nights, without food or shelter, unknowing whither, early on the morning of Tuesday, the 26th, before daylight, she found herself at Crisp's farm, midway between New Ulm and Mankato. As she approached the pickets she mistook them for Indians, and, when hailed by them, was so frightened as not to recognize the English language, and intent only on saving her life, told them she was a Sioux. Two guns were instantly leveled at her, but, providentially, both missed fire, when an exclamation from her led them to think she was *white*, and a woman, and they went out to her. She was taken into camp and all done for her by Judge Flandrau and his men that could be done. They took her to Mankato, and soon after she was joined by her husband, who was below at the time of the outbreak, and also found the child which Mrs. Hill took with her to New Ulm.

Six miles from New Ulm there lived, on the Cottonwood, in the county of Brown, a German family of the name of Heyers, consisting of the father, mother and two sons, both young men. A burial party that went out from New Ulm on Friday, the 22d, found them all murdered, and buried them near where they were killed.

The town of Milford, Brown county, adjoining New Ulm on the west and contiguous to the reservation, was a farming community, composed entirely of Germans. A quiet, sober, industrious, and enterprising class of emigrants had here made their homes, and the prairie wilderness around them began to "bud and blossom like the rose." Industry and thrift had brought their sure reward, and peace, contentment and happiness filled the hearts of this simple-hearted people. The noble and classic Rhine and the vine-clad hills of Fatherland were almost forgotten, or, if not

forgotten, were now remembered without regret, in these fair prairie homes, beneath the glowing and genial sky of Minnesota.

When the sun arose on the morning of the 18th of August, 1862, it looked down upon this scene in all its glowing beauty; but its declining rays fell upon a field of carnage and horror too fearful to describe. The council at Rice Creek, on Sunday night, had decided upon the details of the work of death, and the warriors of the lower bands were early on the trail, thirsting for blood. Early in the forenoon of Monday they appeared in large numbers in this neighborhood, and the work of slaughter began. The first house visited was that of Wilson Massipost, a prominent and influential citizen, a widower. Mr. Massipost had two daughters, intelligent and accomplished. These the savages murdered most brutally. The head of one of them was afterward found, severed from the body, attached to a fish-hook, and hung upon a nail. His son, a young man of twenty-four years, was also killed. Mr. Massipost and a son of eight years escaped to New Ulm. The house of Anton Hanley was likewise visited. Mr. Hanley was absent. The children, four in number, were beaten with tomahawks on the head and person, inflicting fearful wounds. Two of them were killed outright, and one, an infant, recovered; the other, a young boy, was taken by the parents, at night, to New Ulm, thence to St. Paul, where he died of his wounds. After killing these children, they proceeded to the field near by, where Mrs. Hanley, her father, Anton Mesmer, his wife, son Joseph, and daughter, were at work harvesting wheat. All these they instantly shot, except Mrs. Hanley, who escaped to the woods and secreted herself till night, when, her husband coming home, they took their two wounded children and made their escape. At the house of Agrenatz Hanley all the children were killed. The parents escaped.

Bastian Mey, wife, and two children were massacred in their house, and three children were terribly mutilated, who afterward recovered.

Adolph Shilling and his daughter were killed; his son badly wounded, escaped with his mother. Two families, those of a Mr. Zeller and a Mr. Zettler, were completely annihilated; not a soul was left to tell the tale of their sudden destruction. Jacob Keck, Max Fink, and a Mr. Belzer were also victims of savage barbarity at this place. After killing the inhabitants, they plundered and

sacked the houses, destroying all the property they could not carry away, driving away all the horses and cattle, and when night closed over the dreadful scene, desolation and death reigned supreme.

There resided, on the Big Cottonwood, between New Ulm and Lake Slettek, a German, named Charles Zierke, familiarly known throughout all that region as "Dutch Charley." On the same road resided an old gentleman, and his son and daughter, named Brown. These adventurous pioneers lived many miles from any other human habitation, and kept houses of entertainment on that lonely road. This last-named house was known as "Brown's place." It is not known to us when the savages came to those isolated dwellings. We only know that the mutilated bodies of all three of the Brown family were found, and buried, some miles from their house. Zierke and his family made their escape toward New Ulm, and, when near the town, were pursued and overtaken by the Indians on the prairie. By sharp running, Zierke escaped to the town, but his wife and children, together with his team, were taken by them. Returning afterward with a party of men, the savages abandoned the captured team, woman, and children, and they were recovered and all taken into New Ulm in safety.

The frontier of Nicollet county contiguous to the reservation was not generally visited by the savages until Tuesday, the 19th, and the succeeding days of that week. The people had, generally in the meantime, sought safety in flight, and were principally in the town of St. Peter. A few, however, remained at their homes, in isolated localities, where the news of the awful scenes enacting around them did not reach them; or, who having removed their families to places of safety, returned to look after their property. These generally fell victims to the rifle and tomahawk of the savages. The destruction of life in this county, was, however, trifling, compared with her sister counties of Brown and Renville; but the loss of property was immense. The entire west half of the county was, of necessity, abandoned and completely desolated. The ripened grain crop was much of it uncut, and wasted in the field, while horses and cattle and sheep and hogs roamed unrestrained at will over the unharvested fields. And, to render the ruin complete the savage hordes swept over this portion of the county, gathering up horses and cattle shooting swine and sheep, and all other stock that

they could not catch fire, and the work of ruin by applying the torch to the stacks of hay and grain, and in some instances to the dwellings of the settlers.

William Mills kept a public house in the town of West Newton, four miles from Fort Ridgely, on the St. Peter road. Mr. Mills heard of the outbreak of the Sioux on Monday, and at once took the necessary steps to secure the safety of his family, by sending them across the prairie to a secluded spot, at a slough some three miles from the house. Leaving a span of horses and a wagon with them, he instructed them, if it should seem necessary to their safety, to drive as rapidly as possible to Henderson. He then went to Fort Ridgely to possess himself, if possible, of the exact state of affairs. At night he visited his house, to obtain some articles of clothing for his family, and carried them out to their place of concealment, and went again to the fort, where he remained until Tuesday morning, when he started out to his family, thinking he would send them to Henderson, and return and assist in the defense of that post. Soon after leaving the fort he met Lieutenant T. J. Sheehan and his company, on their way back to that post. Sheehan roughly demanded of him where he was going. He replied he was going to send his family to a place of safety, and return. The lieutenant, with an oath, wrested from him his gun, the only weapon of defense he had, thus leaving him defenseless. Left thus unarmed and powerless, he took his family and hastened to Henderson, arriving there that day in safety.

A few Indians were seen in the neighborhood of West Newton on Monday afternoon on horseback, but at a distance, on the prairie. The most of the inhabitants fled to the fort on that day: a few remained at their homes and some fled to St. Peter and Henderson. The town of Lafayette was, in like manner, deserted on Monday and Monday night, the inhabitants chiefly making for St. Peter. Courtland township, lying near New Ulm, caught the contagion, and her people too fled—the women and children going to St. Peter, while many of her brave sons rushed to the defense of New Ulm, and in that terrible siege bore a conspicuous and honorable part.

As the cortege of panic-stricken fugitives poured along the various roads leading to the towns below, or Monday night and Tuesday, indescribable terror seized the inhabitants; and the rapidly accumulating human tide, gathering force and num-

bers as it moved across the prairie, rolled an overwhelming flood into the towns along the river.

The entire county of Nicollet, outside of St. Peter, was depopulated, and their crops and herds left by the inhabitants to destruction.

On the arrival of a force of mounted men, under Captains Anson Northrup, of Minneapolis, and R. H. Chittenden, of the First Wisconsin Cavalry, at Henderson, on the way to Fort Ridgely, they met Charles Nelson, and, on consultation, decided to go to St. Peter, where they were to report to Colonel Sibley, by way of Norwegian Grove. Securing the services of Nelson, John Fadden, and one or two others, familiar to the country, they set out for the Grove.

Captain Chittenden, in a letter to the "New Haven Palladium," written soon after, says:

"The prairie was magnificent, but quite deserted. Sometimes a dog stared at us as we passed; but even the brutes seemed conscious of a terrible calamity. At 2 o'clock we reached the Grove, which surrounded a lake. The farms were in a fine state of cultivation; and, strange to say, although the houses were in ruins, the grain stacks were untouched. Reapers stood in the field as the men had left them. Cows wandered over the prairies in search of their masters. Nelson led the way to the spot where he had been overtaken in attempting to escape with his wife and children. We found his wagon; the ground was strewn with articles of apparel, his wife's bonnet, boxes, yarn, in fact everything they had hastily gathered up. But the wife and boys were gone. Here he had seen them murder, but the children had run into the corn-field. He had also secreted a woman and child under a hay-stack. We went and turned it over; they were gone. I then so arranged the troops that, by marching abreast, we made a thorough search of the corn-field. No clue to his boys could be found. Passing the still burning embers of his neighbor's dwellings, we came to Nelson's own, the only one still standing. \* \* \* The heart-broken man closed the gate, and turned away without a tear; then simply asked Sergeant Thompson when he thought it would be safe to return. I must confess that, accustomed as I am to scenes of horror, the tears would come."

The troops, taking Nelson with them, proceeded to St. Peter, where he found the dead body of his wife, which had been carried there by some of his neighbors, and his children, *alive*. They had fled



through the corn, and escaped from their savage pursuers.

Jacob Mauerle had taken his family down to St. Peter, and returned on Friday to his house, in West Newton. He had tied some clothing in a bundle, and started for the fort, when he was shot and scalped, some eighty rods from the house.

The two Applebaum's were evidently fleeing to St. Peter, when overtaken by the Indians and killed.

Felix Smith had escaped to Fort Ridgely, and on Wednesday forenoon went out to his house, some three miles away. The Indians attacked the fort that afternoon, and he was killed in endeavoring to get back into that post.

Small parties of Indians scoured the country between Fort Ridgely, St. Peter, and Henderson, during the first week of the massacre, driving away cattle and burning buildings, within twelve miles of the first-named place. The Swan Lake House was laid in ashes. A scouting party of six savages was seen by General M. B. Stone, upon the bluff, in sight of the town of St. Peter, on Friday, the 22d day of August, the very day they were making their most furious and determined assault upon Fort Ridgely.

This scouting party had, doubtless, been detached from the main force besieging that post, and sent forward, under the delusion that the fort must fall into their hands, to reconnoiter, and report to Little Crow the condition of the place, and the ability of the people to defend themselves. But they failed to take Fort Ridgely, and, on the 22d, their scouts saw a large body of troops, under Colonel Sibley, enter St. Peter.

## CHAPTER XXXVI.

BIG STONE LAKE — WHITES KILLED — LAKE SHETEK — NAMES OF SETTLERS — MRS. ALONNA HURD ESCAPES WITH HER TWO CHILDREN — THE BATTLE OF SPIRIT LAKE — WARFARE IN JACKSON COUNTY — DAKOTA TERRITORY — MURDERS AT SIOUX FALLS — DESTRUCTION OF PROPERTY — KILLING OF AMOS HUGGINS.

At Big Stone Lake, in what is now Big Stone county, were four trading houses, Wm. H. Forbes, Daily, Pratt & Co., and Nathan Myrick. The *habitudes* of these Indian trading houses, as usual, were mostly half-breeds, natives of the country. The

store of Daily, Pratt & Co. was in charge of Mr. Ryder of St. Paul. On the 21st of August, four of these men at work cutting hay, unsuspecting of danger, were suddenly attacked and all murdered, except Anton Manderfield; while one half-breed, at the store, Baptiste Gubeau, was taken prisoner, and was informed that he would be killed that night. But Gubeau succeeded in escaping from their grasp, and making his way to the lake. His escape was a wonderful feat, bound as he was, as to his hands, pursued by yelling demons determined on his death. But, ahead of all his pursuers, he reached the lake, and dashing into the reeds on the margin, was hid from the sight of his disappointed pursuers. Wading noiselessly into the water, until his head alone was above the water, he remained perfectly still for some time. The water soon loosened the rawhide on his wrists, so that they were easily removed. The Indians sought for him in vain; and as the shades of night gathered around him, he came out of his hiding place, crossed the foot of the lake and struck out for the Upper Mississippi. He finally reached St. Cloud. Here he was mistaken for an Indian spy, and threatened with death, but was finally saved by the interposition of a gentleman who knew him.

The other employes at the lake were all killed except Manderfield, who secreted himself while his comrades were being murdered. Manderfield, in his escape, when near Lac qui Parle, was met by Joseph Laframboise, who had gone thither to obtain his sister Julia, then a captive there. Manderfield received from Laframboise proper directions, and finally reached Fort Ridgely in safety.

LAKE SHETEK.—This beautiful lake of quiet water, some six miles long and two broad, is situated about seventy miles west of New Ulm, in the county of Murray. Here a little community of some fifty persons were residing far out on our frontier, the nearest settlement being the Big Cottonwood. The families and persons located here were: John Eastlick and wife, Charles Hatch, Phineas B. Hurd and wife, John Wright, Wm. J. Duly and wife, H. W. Smith, Aaron Myers, Mr. Everett and wife, Thomas Ireland and wife, Koch and wife; these with their several families, and six single men, Wm. James, Edgar Bently, John Voight, E. G. Cook, and John F. and Daniel Burns, the latter residing alone on a claim at Walnut Grove, some distance from the lake, constituted the entire population of Lake Shetek settlement, in Murray county.

On the 20th of August the thirty Sioux Indians rode up to the house of Mr. Hurd. Mr. Hurd himself had left home for the Missouri river on the 2d day of June previous. Ten of the Indians entered the house, talked and smoked their pipes while Mrs. Hurd was getting breakfast. Mr. Voight, the work-hand, while waiting for breakfast, took up the babe, as it awoke and cried, and walked with it out in the yard in front of the door. No sooner had he left the house than an Indian took his gun and deliberately shot him dead near the door. Mrs. Hurd was amazed at the infernal deed, as these Indians had always been kindly treated, and often fed at her table. She ran to the fallen man to raise him up and look after the safety of her child. To her utter horror, one of the miscreants intercepted her, telling her to leave at once and go to the settlements across the prairie. She was refused the privilege of dressing her naked children, and was compelled to turn away from her ruined home, to commence her wandering over an almost trackless waste, without food, and almost without raiment, for either herself or little ones.

These Indians proceeded from the house of Mr. Hurd to that of Mr. Andrew Koch, whom they shot, and plundered the house of its contents. Mrs. Koch was compelled to get up the oxen and hitch them to the wagon, and drive them, at the direction of her captors, into the Indian country. In this way she traveled ten days. She was the captive of White Lodge, an old and ugly chief of one of the upper bands. As the course was towards the Missouri river, Mrs. Koch refused to go farther in that direction. The old chief threatened to shoot her if she did not drive on. Making a virtue of necessity she reluctantly obeyed. Soon after she was required to carry the vagabond's gun. Watching her opportunity she destroyed the explosive quality of the cap, and dampened the powder in the tube, leaving the gun to appearance all right. Soon afterward she again refused to go any farther in that direction. Again the old scoundrel threatened her with death. She instantly bared her bosom and dared him to fire. He aimed his gun at her breast and essayed to fire, but the gun refused to take part in the work of death. The superstitious savage, supposing she bore a charmed life, lowered his gun, and asked which way she wished to go. She pointed toward the settlements. In this direction the teams were turned. They reached the neighbor-

hood of the Upper Agency in ten days after leaving Lake Shetek, about the time of the arrival of the troops under Colonel Sibley in the vicinity of Wood Lake and Yellow Medicine. White Lodge did not like the looks of things around Wood Lake, and left, moving off in an opposite direction for greater safety. Mrs. Koch was finally rescued at Camp Release, after wading or swimming the Minnesota river ten times in company with a friendly squaw.

At Lake Shetek, the settlers were soon all gathered at the house of John Wright, prepared for defense. They were, however, induced by the apparently friendly persuasion of the Indians to abandon the house, and move towards the slough for better safety. The Indians commenced firing upon the retreating party. The whites returned the fire as they ran. Mrs. Eastlick was wounded in the heel, Mr. Duly's oldest son and daughter were shot through the shoulder, and Mrs. Ireland's youngest child was shot through the leg, while running to the slough. Mr. Hatch, Mr. Everett, Mr. Eastlick, Mrs. Eastlick, Mrs. Everett, and several children were shot. The Indians now told the women to come out of the slough, and they would not kill them or the children, if they would come out. They *went out to them* with the children, when they shot Mrs. Everett, Mrs. Smith, and Mrs. Ireland dead, and killed some of the children. Mrs. Eastlick was shot and left on the field, supposed to be dead, but she finally escaped, and two of her children, Merton and Johnny. Her interesting narrative will be found in the large work, from which this abridgment is made up. Mrs. Julia A. Wright, and Mrs. Duly, and the two children of Mrs. Wright, and two of the children of Mrs. Duly were taken captive. Some of these were taken by the followers of Little Crow to the Missouri river, and were subsequently ransomed at Fort Pierre, by Major Galpin. All the men except Mr. Eastlick, being only wounded, escaped to the settlements. The brothers Burns remained on their claim, and were not molested. One sneaking Indian coming near them paid the forfeit with his life.

SPIRIT LAKE.—On or about the 25th day of August, 1862, the "Annuity Sioux Indians" made their appearance at Spirit Lake, the scene of the terrible Inkapaduta massacre of 1857. The inhabitants fled in dismay from their homes; and the savages, after plundering the dwellings of the set-

tlers, completed their fiendish work by setting fire to the country.

**DAKOTA TERRITORY.**—Portions of Dakota Territory were visited by the Sioux in 1862. At Sioux Falls City the following murders were committed by the Sioux Indians on the 25th of August: Mr. Joseph B. and Mr. M. Amidon, father and son, were found dead in a corn-field, near which they had been making hay. The son was shot with both balls and arrows, the father with balls only. Their bodies lay some ten rods apart. On the morning of the 26th, about fifteen Indians, supposed to be Sioux, attacked the camp of soldiers at that place. They were followed, but eluded the vigilant pursuit of our soldiers and escaped. The families, some ten in number, were removed to Yankton, the capital, sixty-five miles distant. This removal took place before the murders at Lake Shetek were known at Sioux Falls City. The mail carrier who carried the news from New Ulm had not yet arrived at Sioux Falls, on his return trip. He had, on his outward trip, found Mrs. Eastlick on the prairie, near Shetek, and carried her to the house of Mr. Brown, on the Cottonwood.

In one week after the murders at the Falls, one-half of the inhabitants of the Missouri slope had fled to Sioux City, Iowa, six miles below the mouth of the Big Sioux.

**THE MURDER OF AMOS HUGGINS.** Amos Huggins (in the language of Rev. S. R. Riggs, in his late work, 1880, entitled "Mary and I,") "was the eldest child of Alexander G. Huggins, who had accompanied Dr. Williamson to the Sioux country in 1835. Amos was born in Ohio, and was at this time (1862) over thirty years old. He was married, and two children blessed their home; which for some time before the outbreak had been at Lac qui Parle, near where the town of that name now stands. It was then an Indian village and planting place, the principal man being Wakamauke Spirit Walker, or Walking Spirit. If the people of the village had been at home Mr. Huggins and his family, which included Miss Julia Laframboise, who was also a teacher in the employ of the Government, would have been safe. But in the absence of Spirit Walker's people three Indian men came—two of them from the Lower Sioux Agency—and killed Mr. Huggins, and took from the house such things as they wanted." pp. 169-170.

This account for the conduct of Christian In-

dians towards the missionaries and their assistants, who had labored among them since 1835 up to 1862, a period of twenty-seven years, shows a truly Christian spirit on the part of the Rev. S. R. Riggs; but it is scarcely satisfactory to the general reader that the Christian Indians were entirely innocent of all blame in the great massacre of 1862.

## CHAPTER XXXVII.

### OCCURRENCES PREVIOUS TO THE ATTACK ON THE TOWN OF NEW ULM—THE ATTACK BY INDIANS—JUDGE LANDRAU ARRIVES WITH REINFORCEMENTS—EVACUATION OF NEW ULM.

On the 18th of August, the day of the outbreak, a volunteer recruiting party for the Union army went out from New Ulm. Some eight miles west of that place several dead bodies were found on the road. The party turned back toward the town, and, to the surprise of all, were fired upon by Indians in ambush, killing several of their party. Another party leaving New Ulm for the Lower Agency, when seven miles above the town some fifty Indians near the road fired upon them, killing three of these men. This party returned to town. One of these parties had seen, near the Cottonwood, Indians kill a man on a stack of grain, and some others in the field. The people of the surrounding country fled for their lives into the town, leaving, some of them, portions of their families killed at their homes or on the way to some place of safety.

During the 18th and 19th of August the Indians overran the country, burning buildings and driving off the stock from the farms.

The people had no arms fit for use, and were perfectly panic-stricken and helpless. But the news of the outbreak had reached St. Peter, and at about one o'clock of August 19th, T. B. Thompson, James Hughes, Charles Wetherell, Samuel Coffin, Merrick Dickinson, H. Caywood, A. M. Bean, James Parker, Andrew Friend, Henry and Frederick Otto, C. A. Stein, E. G. Covey, Frank Kennedy, Thomas and Griffin Williams, and the Hon. Henry A. Swift, afterwards made Governor of Minnesota, by operation of the organic law, and William G. Hayden, organized themselves into a company, by the election of A. M. Bean, Captain, and Samuel Coffin, Lieutenant, and took up position at New Ulm, in the defense of that beleaguered place. They at once advanced upon the Indians, who were posted behind



the houses in the outer portions of the place. By this opportune arrival the savages too were held in check. These were soon joined by another arrival from St. Peter: L. M. Bordman, J. B. Trogdon, J. K. Moore, Horace Austin (since Governor), P. M. Bean, James Homer, Jacob and Philip Stetzer, William Wilkinson, Lewis Patch, S. A. Buell, and Henry Snyder, all mounted, as well as a few from the surrounding country.

By the time these several parties had arrived, the savages had retired, after burning five buildings on the outskirts of the town. In the first battle several were killed, one Miss Paule of the place, standing on the sidewalk opposite the Dakota House. The enemy's loss is not known.

On the same evening Hon. Charles E. Flandrau, at the head of about one hundred and twenty-five men, volunteers from St. Peter and vicinity, entered the town; and reinforcements continued to arrive from Mankato, Le Sueur, and other points, until Thursday, the 21st, when about three hundred and twenty-five armed men were in New Ulm, under the command of Judge Flandrau. Captain Bierbauer, at the head of one hundred men, from Mankato, arrived and participated in the defense of the place.

Some rude barricades around a few of the houses in the center of the village, fitted up by means of wagons, boxes and waste lumber, partially protected the volunteer soldiery operating now under a chosen leader.

On Saturday, the 22d, the commandant sent across the river seventy-five of his men to dislodge some Indians intent on burning buildings and grain and hay stacks. First Lieutenant William Huey, of Traverse des Sioux, commanded this force. This officer, on reaching the opposite shore, discovered a large body of Indians in advance of him; and in attempting to return was completely intercepted by large bodies of Indians on each side of the river. There was but one way of escape, and that was to retreat to the company of E. St. Julien Cox, known to be approaching from the direction of St. Peter. This force, thus cut off, returned with the command of Captain E. St. Julien Cox; and with this increased force of one hundred and seventy-five, Captain Cox soon after entered the town to the relief of both citizens and soldiers.

The Indians at the siege of New Ulm, at the time of the principal attack before the arrival of Captain Cox, were estimated at about five hundred,

coming from the direction of the Lower Agency. The movement is thus described by Judge Flandrau:

"Their advance upon the sloping prairie in the bright sunlight was a very fine spectacle, and to such inexperienced soldiers as we all were, intensely exciting. When within about one mile of us the mass began to expand like a fan, and increasing in the velocity of its approach, continued this movement until within about double rifle-shot, when it covered our entire front. Then the savages uttered a terrific yell and came down upon us like the wind. I had stationed myself at a point in the rear where communication could be had with me easily, and awaited the first discharge with great anxiety, as it seemed to me that to yield was certain destruction, as the enemies would rush into the town and drive all before them. The yell unsettled the men a little, and just before the rifles began to crack they fell back along the whole line, and committed the error of passing the outer houses without taking possession of them, a mistake which the Indians immediately took advantage of by themselves occupying them in squads of two, three and up to ten. They poured into us a sharp and rapid fire as we fell back, and opened from the houses in every direction. Several of us rode up to the hill, endeavoring to rally the men, and with good effect, as they gave three cheers and sallied out of the various houses they had retreated to, and checked the advance effectually. The firing from both sides then became general, sharp and rapid, and it got to be a regular Indian skirmish, in which every man did his own work after his own fashion. The Indians had now got into the rear of our men, and nearly on all sides of them, and the fire of the enemy was becoming very galling, as they had possession of a large number of buildings."

FIGHT AT THE WIND-MILL.—Rev. B. G. Coffin, of Mankato, George B. Stewart, of Le Sueur, and J. B. Trogdon, of Nicollet, and thirteen others, fought their way to the wind-mill. This they held during the battle, their unerring shots telling fearfully upon the savages, and finally forcing them to retire. At night these brave men set fire to the building, and then retreated within the barricades, in the vicinity of the Dakota House. During the firing from this mill a most determined and obstinate fight was kept up from the brick post-office, where Governor Swift was stationed, which told most fatally upon the foe, and from

this point many an Indian fell before the deadly aim of the true men stationed there.

CAPTAIN WILLIAM B. DODD.—When the attack was made upon the place the Indians had succeeded in reaching the Lower Town. The wind was favoring them, as the smoke of burning buildings was carried into the main portion of the town, behind which they were advancing. "Captain William B. Dodd, of St. Peter, seeing the movement from that quarter, supposed the expected reinforcements were in from that direction. He made at once a superhuman effort, almost, to encourage the coming troops to force the Indian line and gain admittance into the town. He had gone about seventy-five yards outside the lines, when the Indians from buildings on either side of the street poured a full volley into the horse and rider. The Captain received three balls near his heart, wheeled his horse, and riding within twenty-five yards of our lines fell from his horse, and was assisted to walk into a house, where in a few moments he died, 'the noblest Roman of them all.' He dictated a short message to his wife, and remarked that he had discharged his duty and was ready to die. No man fought more courageously, or died more nobly. Let his virtues be forever remembered. He was a hero of the truest type!" —St. Peter Statesman.

At the stage of the battle in which Captain Dodd was killed, several others also were either killed or wounded. Captain Saunders, a Baptist minister of Le Sueur, was wounded, with many others. Howell Houghton, an old settler, was killed. The contest was continued until dark, when the enemy began to carry off their dead and wounded. In the morning of the next day (Sunday) a feeble firing was kept up for several hours by the sullen and retiring foe. The battle of New Ulm had been fought, and the whites were masters of the field; but at what a fearful price! The dead and dying and wounded filled the buildings left standing, and this beautiful and enterprising German town, which on Monday morning contained over two hundred buildings, had been laid in ashes, only some twenty-five houses remaining to mark the spot where New Ulm once stood.

On Sunday afternoon, Captain Cox's command, one hundred and fifty volunteers from Nicollet, Sibley and Le Sueur, armed with Austrian rifles, shot-guns and hunting rifles arrived. The Indians retreated, and returned no more to make battle with the forces at New Ulm.

But strange battle field. The Indians deserted it on Sunday, and on Monday the successful defenders also retire from a place they dare not attempt to hold! The town was evacuated. All the women and children, and wounded men, making one hundred and fifty-three wagon loads, while a considerable number composed the company on foot. All these moved with the command of Judge Flandrau towards Mankato.

The loss to our forces in this engagement was ten killed, and about fifty wounded. The loss of the enemy is unknown, but must have been heavy, as ten of their dead were found on the field of battle, which they had been unable to remove.

We might fill volumes with incidents, and miraculous escapes from death, but our limits absolutely forbid their introduction in this abridgement. The reader must consult the larger work for these details. The escape of Governor Swift, Flandrau and Bird, and J. B. Trogdon and D. G. Shellack and others from perilous positions, are among the many exciting incidents of the siege of New Ulm.

Omitting the story of John W. Young, of wonderful interest, we refer briefly to the weightier matters of this sad chapter, and conclude the same by the relation of one short chapter.

#### THE EXPEDITION TO LEAVENWORTH.

During the siege of New Ulm, two expeditions were sent out from that place toward the settlements on the Big Cottonwood, and although not really forming a part of the operations of a defensive character at that place, are yet so connected with them that we give them here.

On Thursday morning, the 21st of August, a party went out on the road to Leavenworth for the purpose of burying the dead, aiding the wounded and bringing them in, should they find any, and to act as a scouting party. They went out some eight miles, found and buried several bodies, and returned to New Ulm, at night, without seeing any Indians.

On Friday, the 22d, another party of one hundred and forty men, under command of Captain George M. Tousley, started for the purpose of rescuing a party of eleven persons, women and children, who, a refugee informed the commandant, were hiding in a ravine out toward Leavenworth. Accompanying this party were Drs. A. W. Daniels, of St. Peter, and Ayer, of Le Sueur.

On the way out, the cannonading at Fort Ridgely was distinctly heard by them, and then

Dr. Daniels, who had resided among the Sioux several years as a physician to the lower bands, had, for the first time, some conception of the extent and magnitude of the outbreak.

As the main object of the expedition had already been accomplished—*i. e.*, the rescue of the women and children—Dr. Daniels urged a return to New Ulm. The question was submitted to the company, and they decided to go on, and proceeded to within four miles of Leavenworth, the design being to go to that place, remain there all night, bury the dead next day, and return.

It was now nearly night; the cannonading at the fort could still be heard; Indian spies were, undoubtedly, watching them; only about one hundred armed men were left in the town, and from his intimate knowledge of the Indian character, Dr. Daniels was convinced that the safety of their force, as well as New Ulm itself, required their immediate return.

A halt was called, and this view of the case was presented to the men by Drs. Daniels, Ayer, and Mayo. A vote was again taken, and it was decided to return. The return march commenced at about sundown, and at one o'clock A. M. they re-entered the village.

Ralph Thomas, who resided on the Big Cottonwood, in the county of Brown, had gone with many of his neighbors, on Monday, the 18th of August, into New Ulm for safety, while William Carroll and some others residing further up the river, in Leavenworth, had gone to the same place to ascertain whether the rumors they had heard of an uprising among the Sioux were true. Mr. Thomas makes the following statement of the doings of this little party, and its subsequent fate:

"There were eight of us on horseback, and the balance of the party were in three wagons. We had gone about a mile when we met a German going into New Ulm, who said he saw Indians at my place skinning a heifer, and that they drove him off, chasing him with spears. He had come from near Leavenworth. We kept on to my place, near which we met John Thomas and Almon Parker, who had remained the night before in a grove of timber, one and a half miles from my place. About eight o'clock the evening before, they had seen a party of ten or twelve Indians, mounted on ponies, coming toward them, who chased them into the grove, the savages passing on to the right, leaving them alone. They stated to us that they had seen Indians that morning traveling over the

prairie southward. We stopped at my place and fed our horses. While the horses were eating, I called for three or four men to go with me to the nearest houses, to see what had become of the people. We went first to the house of Mr. Mey, where we found him and his family lying around the house, to all appearance dead. We also found here Joseph Emery and a Mr. Heuyer, also apparently dead. We had been here some five minutes viewing the scene, when one of the children, a girl of seven years, rose up from the ground and commenced crying piteously. I took her in my arms, and told the other men to examine the other bodies and see if there were not more of them alive. They found two others, a twin boy and girl about two years old; all the rest were dead.

"We next proceeded to the house of Mr. George Raeser, and found the bodies of himself and wife lying near the house by a stack of grain. We went into the house and found their child, eighteen months old, alive, trying to get water out of the pail. We then went back to my place, and sent John Thomas and Mr. Parker with an ox-team to New Ulm with these children. Mr. Mey's three children were wounded with blows of a tomahawk on the head; the other child was uninjured. We then went on toward Leavenworth, seeing neither Indians nor whites, until we arrived at the house of Mr. Seaman, near which we found an old gentleman named Riant concealed in a slough among the tall grass. He stated to us that a party of whites with him had been chased and fired upon by a party of Indians. It consisted of himself, Luther Whiton, George W. Covill and wife, Mrs. Covill's son, Mrs. Hough and child, Mr. Van Guilder and wife and two children, and Mr. Van Guilder's mother. All these Mr. Riant said had scattered over the prairie. We remained about two hours, hunting for the party, and not finding them, turned back toward New Ulm, taking Mr. Riant with us. We proceeded down opposite my place, where we separated, eleven going down on one side of the Big Cottonwood, to Mr. Tuttle's place, and seven of us proceeded down on the other, or north side of the stream. The design was to meet again at Mr. Tuttle's house, and all go back to New Ulm together; but when we arrived at Tuttle's, they had gone on to town without waiting for us, and we followed. When near Mr. Hibbard's place we met Mr. Jakes going west. He said that he had been within a mile of New Ulm, and saw the other men of our party. He



the relief of the place in about half an hour after I got in, and the Indians soon after retired."

"When we came to the burnt stacks we halted to look for Indians. Our comrades were half an hour ahead of us. When they got in sight of the town, one of them, Mr. Hinton, rode up on an elevation, where he could overlook the place, and saw Indians, and the town on fire in several places. He went back and told them that the Indians had attacked the town, and that he did not consider it safe for them to try to get in, and proposed crossing the Cottonwood, and going toward the Man-kato road, and entering town on that side. His proposition was opposed by several of the party, who thought him frightened at the sight of half a dozen Indians. They asked him how many he had seen. He said some forty. They came up and looked, but could see but three or four Indians. Mr. Carroll told them they had better go on, and, if opposed, cut their way through. He told Hinton to lead, and they would follow. They passed down the hill, and met with no opposition until they came to a slough, half a mile from the town. Here two Indians, standing on a large stone by the side of the road, leveled their double-barreled guns at Mr. Hinton. He drew his revolver, placed it between his horse's ears, and made for them. The balance of the company followed. The Indians retired to cover without firing a shot, and the company kept on until they had crossed the slough, when the savages, who were lying in ambush, arose from the grass, and firing upon them, killed five of their number, viz.: William Carroll, Almond Loomis, Mr. Lamb, Mr. Riant, and a Norwegian, and chased the balance into the town.

"We came on about half an hour afterward, and passing down the hill, crossed the same slough, and unconscious of danger, approached the fatal spot, when about one hundred and fifty savages sprang up out of the grass and fired upon us, killing five horses and six men. My own horse was shot through the body, close to my leg, killing him instantly. My feet were out of the stirrups in a moment, and I sprang to the ground, striking on my hands and feet. I dropped my gun, jumped up, and ran. An Indian, close behind, discharged the contents of both barrels of a shot-gun at me. The charge tore up the ground at my feet, throwing dirt all around me as I ran. I made my way into town on foot as fast as I could go. No other of our party escaped; all the rest were killed. Reinforcements from St. Peter came to

the relief of the place in about half an hour after I got in, and the Indians soon after retired."

## CHAPTER XXXVIII.

BATTLE AT LOWER AGENCY FERRY—SIEGE OF FORT RIDGELY—BATTLE OF WEDNESDAY—JACK FRAZER—BATTLE OF FRIDAY—REINFORCEMENTS ARRIVE.

On Monday morning, the 18th of August, 1862, at about 9 o'clock, a messenger arrived at Fort Ridgely, from the Lower Sioux Agency, bringing the startling news that the Indians were massacring the whites at that place. Captain John S. Marsh, of Company B, Fifth Regiment Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, then in command, immediately dispatched messengers after Lieutenant Sheehan, of Company C, of the same regiment, who had left that post on the morning before, with a detachment of his company, for Fort Ripley, on the Upper Mississippi, and Major T. J. Galbraith, Sioux Agent, who had also left the fort at the same time with fifty men, afterwards known as the Ren-ville Rangers, for Fort Snelling, urging them to return to Fort Ridgely with all possible dispatch, as there were then in the fort only Company B, numbering about seventy-five or eighty men. The gallant captain then took a detachment of forty-six men, and accompanied by Interpreter Quinn, immediately started for the scene of blood, distant twelve miles. They made a very rapid march. When within about four miles of the ferry, opposite the Agency, they met the ferryman, Mr. Martelle, who informed Captain Marsh that the Indians were in considerable force, and were murdering all the people, and advised him to return. He replied that he was there to protect and defend the frontier, and he should do so if it was in his power, and gave the order "Forward!" Between this point and the river they passed nine dead bodies on or near the road. Arriving near the ferry the company was halted, and Corporal Ezekiel Rose was sent forward to examine the ferry, and see if all was right. The captain and interpreter were mounted on mules, the men were on foot, and formed in two ranks in the road, near the ferry-house, a few rods from the banks of the river. The corporal had taken a pail with him to the river, and returned, reporting the ferry all right, bringing with him water for the exhausted and thirsty men.

In the meantime an Indian had made his appearance on the opposite bank, and a shout to Quinn urged them to come across, telling him that he was right on that side. The instant the captain was at once aroused, and he ordered the men to remain in their places, and not to move on to the boat until he could ascertain whether the Indians were in ambush in the ravines on the opposite shore. The men were in the act of drinking, when the savage on the opposite side, seeing they were not going to cross at once, fired his gun, as a signal, when instantly there arose out of the grass and brush, all around them, some four or five hundred warriors, who poured a terrific volley upon the devoted band. The aged interpreter fell from his mule, pierced by over twenty balls. The captain's mule fell dead, but he himself sprang to the ground unharmed. Several of the men fell at this first fire. The testimony of the survivors of this sanguinary engagement is, that their brave commander was as cool and collected as if on dress parade. They retreated down the stream about a mile and a half, fighting their way inch by inch, when it was discovered that a body of Indians, taking advantage of the fact that there was a bend in the river, had gone across and gained the bank below them.

The heroic little band was already reduced to about one-half its original number. To cut their way through this large number of Indians was impossible. Their only hope now was to cross the river to the reservation, as there appeared to be no Indians on that shore, retreat down that side and recross at the fort. The river was supposed to be fordable where they were, and, accordingly, Capt. Marsh gave the order to cross. Taking his sword in one hand and his revolver in the other, accompanied by his men, he waded out into the stream. It was very soon ascertained that they must swim, when those who could not do so returned to the shore and hid in the grass as best they could, while those who could, dropped their arms and struck out for the opposite side. Among these latter was Capt. Marsh. When near the opposite shore he was struck by a ball, and immediately sank, but arose again to the surface, and grasped the shoulder of a man at his side, but the garment gave way in his grasp, and he again sank, this time to rise no more.

Thirteen of the men reached the bank in safety, and returned to the fort that night. Those of

them who were unable to cross remained in the grass and brush until the morning, when they took their way, also, to the fort or settlements. Some of them were badly wounded, and were out two or three days before they got in. Two weeks afterward, Josiah F. Marsh, brother of the captain, with a mounted escort of thirty men—his old brother, John Fillmore, being one of the men for his body, but without success. On the day before and the day after this search, as was subsequently ascertained, two hundred Indians were scouting along the river, upon the very ground over which these thirty men passed, in their fruitless search for the remains of their dead brother and friend. Two weeks later another search was made with boats along the river, and this time the search was successful. His body was discovered a mile and a half below where he was killed, under the roots of a tree standing at the water's edge. His remains were borne by his sorrowing companions to Fort Ridgely, and deposited in the military burial-ground at that place.

THE CAPTAIN'S SERVICE IN THE REBELLION. When the Southern rebellion broke out, in 1861, John S. Marsh was residing in Fillmore county, Minnesota. A company was recruited in his neighborhood, designed for the gallant 1st Minnesota, of which he was made first lieutenant. Before, however, this company reached Fort Snelling, the place of rendezvous, the regiment was full, and it was disbanded. The patriotic fire still burned in the soul of young Marsh. Going to La Crosse, he volunteered as a *private* in the 2d Wisconsin regiment, and served some ten months in the ranks. In the following winter his brother, J. F. Marsh, assisted in raising a company in Fillmore county, of which John S. was elected first lieutenant, and he was therefore transferred, by order of the Secretary of War, to his company, and arrived at St. Paul about the 12th of March, 1862. In the meantime, Captain Gere was promoted to major, and on the 24th Lieutenant Marsh was promoted to the captaincy of his company, and ordered to report to that post, to report and take command of that important frontier post. Captain Marsh at once repaired to his post of duty, where he remained in command until the fatal encounter of the 18th terminated both his usefulness and life. He was a brave and accomplished soldier, and a noble man,

JOHN S. MARSH  
KILLED IN THE REBELLION

## SIEGE OF FORT RIDGELY.

Foiled in their attack on New Uin by the timely arrival of reinforcements under Flandrau, the Indians turned their attention toward Fort Ridgely, eighteen miles north-west. On Wednesday, at three o'clock P. M., the 20th of August, they suddenly appeared in great force at that post, and at once commenced a furious assault upon it. The fort is situated on the edge of the prairie, about half a mile from the Minnesota river, a timbered bottom intervening, and a wooded ravine running up out of the bottom around two sides of the fort, and within about twenty rods of the buildings, affording shelter for an enemy on three sides, within easy rifle or musket range.

The first knowledge the garrison had of the presence of the foe was given by a volley from the ravine, which drove in the pickets. The men were instantly formed, by order of Lieutenant Sheehan, in line of battle, on the parade-ground inside the works. Two men, Mark M. Grear, of Company C, and William Goode, of Company B, fell at the first fire of the concealed foe, after the line was formed; the former was instantly killed, the latter badly wounded, both being shot in the head. Robert Baker, a citizen, who had escaped from the massacre at the Lower Agency, was shot through the head and instantly killed, while standing at a window in the barracks, at about the same time. The men soon broke for shelter, and from behind boxes, from windows, from the shelter of the buildings, and from every spot where concealment was possible, watched their opportunities, wasted no ammunition, but poured their shots with deadly effect upon the wily and savage foe whenever he suffered himself to be seen.

The forces in the fort at this time were the remnant of Company B, 5th Regiment M. V., Lieutenant Culver, thirty men; about fifty men of Company C, same regiment, Lieutenant T. J. Sheehan; the Renville Rangers, Lieutenant James Gorman, numbering fifty men, all under command of Lieutenant T. J. Sheehan.

Sergeant John Jones, of the regular army, a brave and skillful man, was stationed at this fort as post-sergeant, in charge of the ordnance, and took immediate command of the artillery, of which there were in the fort six pieces. Three only, however, were used—two six-pounder howitzers and one twenty-four-pounder field-piece. A sufficient number of men had been detailed to work these

guns, and at the instant of the first alarm were promptly at their posts. One of the guns was placed in charge of a citizen named J. C. Whipple, an old artilleryman, who had seen service in the Mexican war, and in the United States navy, and had made his escape from the massacre at the Lower Agency, and one in charge of Sergeant McGrew, of Company C; the other in charge of Sergeant Jones in person. In this assault there were, probably, not less than five hundred warriors, led by their renowned chief, Little Crow.

So sudden had been the outbreak, and so weak was the garrison that there had been no time to construct any defensive works whatever, or to remove or destroy the wooden structures and hay-stacks, behind which the enemy could take position and shelter. The magazine was situated some twenty rods outside the main works on the open prairie. Men were at once detailed to take the ammunition into the fort. Theirs was the post of danger; but they passed through the leaden storm unscathed.

In the rear of the barracks was a ravine up which the St. Peter road passed. The enemy had possession of this ravine and road, while others were posted in the buildings, at the windows, and in sheltered portions in the sheds in the rear of the officer's quarters. Here they fought from 3 o'clock until dark, the artillery all the while shelling the ravine at short range, and the rifles and muskets of the men dropping the yelling demons like autumn leaves. In the meantime the Indians had got into some of the old out-buildings, and had crawled up behind the hay-stacks, from which they poured heavy volleys into the fort. A few well-directed shells from the howitzers set them on fire, and when night closed over the scene the lurid light of the burning buildings shot up with a fitful glare, and served the purpose of revealing to the wary sentinel the lurking foe should he again appear.

The Indians retired with the closing day, and were seen in large numbers on their ponies, making their way rapidly toward the Agency. The great danger feared by all was, that, under cover of the darkness, the savages might creep up to the buildings and with fire-arrows ignite the dry roofs of the wooden structures. But about midnight the heavens opened and the earth was deluged with rain, effectually preventing the consummation of such a design, if it was intended. As the first great drops fell on the faces upturned to the



gathering heavens the glad shout of "Rain! rain! thank God! thank God!" went round the beleaguered garrison. Stout-hearted, strong-armed men breathed free again; and weary, frightened women and children slept once more in comparative safety.

In this engagement there were two men killed, and nine wounded, and all the government mules were stampeded by the Indians. Jack Frazer, an old resident in the Indian country, volunteered as a bearer of dispatches to Governor Ramsey, and availing himself of the darkness and the furious storm, made his way safely out of the fort, and reached St. Peter, where he met Colonel Sibley and his command on their way to the relief of the fort.

Rain continued to fall until nearly night of Thursday, when it ceased, and that night the stars looked down upon the weary, but still wakeful and vigilant watchers in Fort Ridgely. On that night a large quantity of oats, in sacks, stored in the granary near the stable, and a quantity of cord-wood piled near the fort, were disposed about the works in such a manner as to afford protection to the men, in case of another attack. The roof of the commissary building was covered with earth, as a protection against fire-arrows. The water in the fort had given out, and as there was neither well nor cistern in the works, the garrison were dependent upon a spring some sixty rods distant in the ravine, for a supply of that indispensable element. Their only resource now was to *dig* for water, which they did at another and less exposed point, and by noon had a supply sufficient for two or three days secured inside the fort.

In the meantime the small arm's ammunition having become nearly exhausted in the battle of Wednesday, the balls were removed from some of the spherical case-shot, and a party of men and women made them up into cartridges, which were greatly needed. Small parties of Indians had been seen about the fort, out of range, during Thursday and Friday forenoon, watching the fort, to report if reinforcements had reached it. At about 1 o'clock in the afternoon of Friday, the 22d, they appeared again in force, their numbers greatly augmented, and commenced a furious and most determined assault. They came apparently from the Lower Agency, passing down the Minnesota bottom, and round into the ravine surrounding the fort. As they passed near the beautiful residence of R. H. Randall, post sutler, they applied the torch and it was soon wrapped in flames. On came the painted savages yelling like so many demons

let loose from the bottomless pit; but the brave men in that sore pressed garrison, knowing full well that to be taken alive was certain death to themselves and all within the doomed fort, each man was promptly at his post.

The main attack was directed against that side of the works next to the river, the buildings here being frame structures, and the most vulnerable part of the fort. This side was covered by the stable, granary, and one or two old buildings, besides the sutler's store on the west side, yet standing, as well as the buildings named above. Made bold by their augmented numbers, and the non-arrival of reinforcements to the garrison, the Indians pressed on, seemingly determined to rush at once into the works, but were met as they reached the end of the timber, and swept round up the ravine with such a deadly fire of musketry poured upon them from behind the barracks and the windows of the quarters, and of grape, canister and shell from the guns of the brave and heroic Jones, Whipple, and McGrew, that they beat a hasty retreat to the friendly shelter of the bottom, out of musket range. But the shells continued to scream wildly through the air, and burst around and among them. They soon rallied and took possession of the stable and other out-buildings on the south side of the fort, from which they poured terrific volleys upon the frail wooden buildings on that side, the bullets actually passing through their sides, and through the partitions inside of them. Here Joseph Vanosse, a citizen, was shot through the body by a ball which came through the side of the building. They were soon driven from these buildings by the artillery, which shelled them out, setting the buildings on fire. The sutler's store was in like manner shelled and set on fire. The scene now became grand and terrific. The flames and smoke of the burning buildings, the wild and demoniac yells of the savage besiegers, the roaring of cannon, the screaming of shells as they hurtled through the air, the sharp crack of the rifle, and the unceasing rattle of musketry presented an exhibition never to be forgotten by those who witnessed it.

The Indians retired hastily from the burning buildings, the men in the fort sending a shower of bullets among them as they disappeared over the bluffs toward the bottom. With wild yells they now circled round into the ravine, and from the tall grass, lying on their faces, and from the shelter of the timber, continued the battle till

night, their leader, Little Crow, vainly ordering them to charge on the guns. They formed once for that purpose, about sundown, but a shell and round of canister sent into their midst closed the contest, when, with an unearthly yell of rage and disappointment, they left. These shots, as was afterwards ascertained, killed and wounded seventeen of their number. Jones continued to shell the ravine and timber around the fort until after dark, when the firing ceased, and then, as had been done on each night before, since the investment of the fort, the men all went to their several posts to wait and watch for the coming of the wily foe. The night waned slowly; but they must not sleep; their foe is sleepless, and that wide area of dry shingled roof must be closely scanned, and the approaches be vigilantly guarded, by which he may, under cover of the darkness, creep upon them unawares.

Morning broke at last, the sun rode up a clear and cloudless sky, but the foe came not. The day passed away, and no attack; the night again, and then another day; and yet other days and nights of weary, sleepless watching, but neither friend nor foe approached the fort, until about daylight on Wednesday morning, the 27th, when the cry was heard from the look-out on the roof, "There are horsemen coming on the St. Peter road, across the ravine!" Are they friends or foes? was the question on the tongues of all. By their cautious movements they were evidently reconnoitering, and it was yet too dark for those in the fort to be able to tell, at that distance, friends from foes. But as daylight advanced, one hundred and fifty mounted men were seen dashing through the ravine; and amidst the wild hurrahs of the assembled garrison, Colonel Samuel McPhail, at the head of two companies of citizen-cavalry, rode into the fort. In command of a company of these were Anson North, a former Minnesota settler and frontiers-man, and R. H. Chittenden, of the First Wisconsin Cavalry. This force had ridden all night, having left St. Peter, forty-five miles distant, at day-break, the night before. From the garrison learned that heavy reinforcements were on their way to their relief, under Colonel (now Brigadier-General) H. H. Sibley. The worn-out and exhausted garrison could now sleep with a feeling of comparative security. The number of killed and wounded of the enemy is not known, but must have been considerable, as, at the close of each battle, they were seen carrying away their

dead and wounded. Our own fallen heroes were buried on the edge of the prairie near the fort; and the injuries of the wounded men were carefully attended to by the skillful and excellent post-surgeon, Dr. Alfred Muller.

We close our account of this protracted siege by a slight tribute on behalf of the sick and wounded in that garrison, to one whose name will ever be mentioned by them with love and respect. The hospitals of Sebastopol had their Florence Nightingale, and over every blood-stained field of the South, in our own struggle for national life, hovered angels of mercy, cheering and soothing the sick and wounded, smoothing the pillows and closing the eyes of our fallen braves. And when, in after years, the brave men who fell, sorely wounded, in the battles of Fort Ridgely, Birch Coolie, and Wood Lake, fighting against the savage hordes who overran the borders of our beautiful State, in August and September, 1862, carrying the flaming torch, the gleaming tomahawk, and bloody scalping-knife to hundreds of peaceful homes, shall tell to their children and children's children the story of the "dark and bloody ground" of Minnesota, and shall exhibit to them the scars those wounds have left; they will tell, with moistened cheek and swelling hearts of the noble, womanly deeds of Mrs. Eliza Muller, the "Florence Nightingale" of Fort Ridgely. [Mrs. Muller several years since died at the asylum at St. Peter.]

#### SERGEANT JOHN JONES.

We feel that the truth of history will not be fully vindicated should we fail to bestow upon a brave and gallant officer that meed of praise so justly due. The only officer of experience left in the fort by the death of its brave commandant was Sergeant John Jones, of the regular artillery; and it is but just to that gallant officer that we should say that but for the cool courage and discretion of Sergeant Jones, Fort Ridgely would, in the first day's battle have become a funeral pyre for all within its doomed walls. And it gives us more than ordinary pleasure to record the fact, that the services he then rendered the Government, in the defense of the frontier were fully recognized and rewarded with the commission of Captain of the Second Minnesota Battery.

## CHAPTER XXXIX.

CAPTAIN WHITCOMB'S ARRIVAL AT ST. PAUL — PASSES THROUGH MECKER COUNTY — A FORT CONSTRUCTED — ENGAGEMENT WITH INDIANS — ATTACK ON FOREST CITY — CONDITION OF THE COUNTRY — CAPTAIN STROUT AT GLENOR — ATTACKED NEAR ACTON BY ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY INDIANS — ATTACK ON HUTCHINSON.

This chapter will be devoted to the upper portion of the state, and the movements of troops for the relief of the frontier, not immediately connected with the main expedition under Colonel Sibley; and to avoid repetition, the prominent incidents of the massacre in this portion of the state will be given in connection with the movements of the troops. We quote from the Adjutant-General's Report:

The 19th day of August the first news of the outbreak at Redwood was received at St. Paul. On the same day a messenger arrived from Meeker county, with news of murders committed in that county by the Indians, and an earnest demand for assistance. The murders were committed at Acton, about twelve miles from Forest City, on Sunday, the 17th day of the month. The circumstances under which these murders were committed are fully detailed in a previous chapter.

George C. Whitcomb, commander of the state forces raised in the county of Meeker, was stationed at Forest City. On the 19th of August, Mr. Whitcomb arrived at St. Paul, and received from the state seventy-five stand of arms and a small quantity of ammunition, for the purpose of enabling the settlers of Meeker county to stand on the defensive, until other assistance could be sent to their aid. With these in his possession, he started on his return, and, on the following day he met Col. Sibley at Shakopee, by whom he was ordered to raise a company of troops and report with command to the Colonel, at Fort Ridgely. On arriving at Hutchinson, in McLeod county, he found the whole country on a general stampede, and small bands of Indians lurking in the border of Meeker county.

Captain Richard Strout was ordered, under date of August 24, to proceed with a company of men to Forest City, in the county of Meeker, for the protection of that locality.

In the meantime Captain Whitcomb arrived at Forest City with the arms furnished him by the

state, with the exception of those left by him at Hutchinson. Upon his arrival he speedily enlisted, for temporary service, a company of fifty-three men, twenty-five of whom were mounted, and the remainder were to act as infantry.

Captain Whitcomb, with the mounted portion of his company, made a rapid march into the county of Monongalia, to a point about thirty miles from Forest City, where he found the bodies of two men who had been shot by the Indians, who had mutilated the corpses by cutting their throats and scalping them. In the same vicinity he found the ruins of three houses that had been burned, and the carcasses of a large number of cattle that had been wantonly killed and devoted to destruction.

Owing to rumors received at this point, he proceeded in a north-westerly direction, to the distance of ten miles further, and found on the route the remains of five more of the settlers, all of whom had been shot and scalped, and some of them were otherwise mutilated by having their hands cut off and gashes cut in their faces, done apparently with hatchets.

On the return to camp at Forest City, when within about four miles of Acton, he came to a point on the road where a train of wagons had been attacked on the 23d. He here found two more dead bodies of white men, mutilated in a shocking manner by having their hands cut off, being disemboweled and otherwise disfigured, having knives still remaining in their abdomens, where they had been left by the savages. The road at this place was, for three miles, lined with the carcasses of dead cattle, a great portion of which belonged to the train upon which the attack had been made. On this excursion the company were about four days, during which time they traveled over one hundred miles, and buried the bodies of nine persons who had been murdered.

On the next day after having returned to the camp, being the 28th of the month, the same party made a circuit through the western portion of Meeker county, and buried the bodies of three more men that were found mutilated and disfigured in a similar manner to those previously mentioned. In addition to the other services rendered by the company thus far, they had discovered and removed to the camp several persons found wounded and disabled in the vicinity, and two, who had been very severely wounded, had been sent by them to St. Cloud for the purpose of receiving surgical attention.



The company, in addition to their other labors, were employed in the construction of a stockade fort, to be used if necessary for defensive purposes, and for the protection of those who were not capable of bearing arms. It was formed by inserting the ends of pieces of rough timber into the earth to the depth of three feet, and leaving them from ten to twelve feet above the surface of the ground. In this way an area was inclosed of one hundred and forty feet in length and one hundred and thirty in width. Within the fortification was included one frame dwelling-house and a well of water. At diagonal corners of the inclosure were erected two wings or bastions provided with port-holes, from each of which two sides of the main work could be guarded and raked by the rifles of the company.

Information was received by Captain Whitcomb that a family at Green Lake, in Monongalia county, near the scenes visited by him in his expedition to that county, had made their escape from the Indians, and taken refuge upon an island in the lake. In attempting to rescue this family Captain Whitcomb had a severe encounter with Indians found in ambush near the line of Meeker county, and after much skirmishing and a brisk engagement, which proved very much to the disadvantage of the Indians, they succeeded in effecting their escape to the thickly-timbered region in the rear of their first position. The members of the company were nearly all experienced marksmen, and the Springfield rifles in their hands proved very gallant to the enemy. So anxious was the latter to effect his retreat, that he left three of his dead upon the ground. No loss was sustained on the part of our troops, except a flesh-wound in the leg received by one of the company. As it was deemed inadvisable to pursue the Indians into the heavy timber with the small force at command, the detachment fell back to their camp, arriving the same evening.

On the following day, Captain Whitcomb, taking with him twenty men from his company, and twenty citizens who volunteered for the occasion, proceeded on the same route taken the day previous. With the increase in his forces he expected to be able, without much difficulty, to overcome the Indians previously encountered. After proceeding about ten miles from the camp, their further progress was again disputed by the Indians, who had likewise been reinforced since their last encounter. Owing to the great superi-

ority of the enemy's forces, the Captain withdrew his men. They fell gradually back, fighting steadily on the retreat, and were pursued to within four miles of the encampment. In this contest, one Indian is known to have been killed. On the part of the whites one horse and wagon got mired in a slough, and had to be abandoned. No other injury was suffered from the enemy; but two men were wounded by the accidental discharge of a gun in their own ranks.

A fortification was prepared, and the citizens, with their families, were removed within the inclosure. Captain Whitcomb quartered his company in the principal hotel of the place, and guards were stationed for the night, while all the men were directed to be prepared for any contingency that might arise, and be in readiness for using their arms at any moment.

Between 2 and 3 o'clock the following morning, the guards discovered the approach of Indians, and gave the alarm. As soon as the savages perceived that they were discovered, they uttered the war-whoop, and poured a volley into the hotel where the troops were quartered. The latter immediately retired to the stockade, taking with them all the ammunition and equipments in their possession. They had scarcely effected an entrance when fire was opened upon it from forty or fifty Indian rifles. Owing to the darkness of the morning, no distinct view could be obtained of the enemy, and, in consequence, no very effective fire could be opened upon him.

While one party of the Indians remained to keep up a fire upon the fort and harass the garrison, another portion was engaged in setting fire to buildings and haystacks, while others, at the same time, were engaged in collecting horses and cattle found in the place, and driving them off. Occasional glimpses could be obtained of those near the fires, but as soon as a shot was fired at them they would disappear in the darkness. Most of the buildings burned, however, were such a distance from the fort as to be out of range of the guns of the garrison. The fire kept up from that point prevented the near approach of the incendiary party, and by that means the principal part of the town was saved from destruction. On one occasion an effort was made to carry the flames into a more central part of the town, and the torches in the hands of the party were seen approaching the office of A. C. Smith, Esq. Directed by the light of the torches, a volley was

pooured into their midst from the fort, whereupon the braves hastily abandoned their incendiary implements and retreated from that quarter of the village. From signs of blood afterward found upon the ground, some of the Indians were supposed to have met the fate intended for them, but no dead were left behind.

The fight continued, without other decided results, until about daylight, at which time the principal part of the forces retired. As the light increased, so that objects became discernible, a small party of savages were observed engaged in driving off a number of cattle. A portion of the garrison, volunteering for the purpose, sallied out to recover the stock, which they accomplished, with the loss of two men wounded, one of them severely.

This company had no further encounters with the Indians, but afterward engaged in securing the grain and other property belonging to the settlers who had abandoned, or been driven from, their farms and homes. Nearly every settlement between Forest City and the western frontier had, by this time, been deserted, and the whole country was in the hands of the savages. In speaking of his endeavors to save a portion of the property thus abandoned, Captain Whitcomb, on the 7th of September, wrote as follows:

"It is only in their property that the inhabitants can now be injured; the people have all fled. The country is totally abandoned. Not an inhabitant remains in Meeker county, west of this place. No white person (unless a captive) is now living in Kandiyohi or Monongalia county."

On the 1st of September, Captain Strout, who had previously arrived at Glencoe, made preparations for a further advance. Owing to the vigorous measures adopted by General John H. Stevens, of the State militia, it was thought unnecessary that any additional forces should be retained at this point. Under his directions no able-bodied man having deserted the country further to the westward, had been permitted to leave the neighborhood, or pass through. All such were required to desist from further flight, and assist in making a stand, in order to check the further advance of the destroyers of their homes. The town of Glencoe had been fortified to a certain extent, and a military company of seventy-three members had been organized, and armed with such guns as were in possession of the settlers. With Glencoe thus provided for, General Stevens did

not hesitate to advise, nor Captain Strout to attempt a further advance into the overrun and threatened territory.

The company of the latter, by this time, had been increased by persons, principally from Wright county, who volunteered their services for the expedition, until it numbered about seventy-five men. With this force he marched, as already stated, on the 1st day of September.

Passing through Hutchinson on his way, no opposition was encountered until the morning of the 3d of September. On the night previous, he had arrived at and encamped near Acton, on the western border of Meeker county.

At about half-past five o'clock the next morning his camp was attacked by a force comprising about one hundred and fifty Indians. The onset was made from the direction of Hutchinson, with the design, most probably, of cutting off the retreat of the company, and of precluding the possibility of sending a messenger after reinforcements. They fought with a spirit and zeal that seemed determined to annihilate our little force, at whatever cost it might require.

For the first half hour Captain Strout formed his company into four sections, in open order, and pressed against them as skirmishers. Finding their forces so much superior to his own, he concentrated the force of his company, and hurled them against the main body of the enemy. In this manner the fight was kept up for another hour and a half, the Indians falling slowly back as they were pressed, in the direction of Hutchinson, but maintaining all the while their order and line of battle. At length the force in front of the company gave way, and falling upon the rear, continued to harass it in its retreat.

About one-half of the savages were mounted, partly on large, fine horses, of which they had plundered the settlements, and partly on regular Indian ponies. These latter were so well trained for the business in which they were now engaged, that their riders would drive them at a rapid rate to within any desirable distance of our men, when pony and rider would both instantly lie down in the tall grass, and thus become concealed from the aim of the sharp-shooters of the company.

With the intention, most likely, of creating a panic in our ranks, and causing the force to scatter, and become separately an easy prey to the pursuers, the Indians would at times, uttering the most terrific and unearthly yells of which their

lungs and skill were capable, charge in a mass upon the little band. On none of these occasions, however, did a single man falter or attempt a flight; and, after approaching within one hundred yards of the retreating force, and perceiving that they still remained firm, the Indians would halt the charge, and seek concealment in the grass or elsewhere, from which places they would continue their fire.

After having thus hung upon and harassed the rear of the retreating force for about half an hour, at the end of which time the column had arrived within a short distance of Cedar City, in the extreme north-west corner of McLeod county, the pursuit was given up, and the company continued the retreat without further opposition to Hutchinson, at which place it arrived at an early hour in the same afternoon.

The loss of the company in the encounter was three men killed and fifteen wounded, some of them severely. All were, however, brought from the field.

In addition to this they lost most of their rations, cooking utensils, tents, and a portion of their ammunition and arms. Some of their horses became unmanageable and ran away. Some were mired and abandoned, making, with those killed by the enemy, an aggregate loss of nine. The loss inflicted upon the enemy could not be determined with any degree of certainty, but Captain Strout was of the opinion that their killed and wounded were two or three times as great as ours.

At Hutchinson a military company, consisting of about sixty members, had been organized for the purpose of defending the place against any attacks from the Indians. Of this company Lewis Harrington was elected captain. On the first apprehension of danger a house was barricaded as a last retreat in case of necessity. The members of the company, aided by the citizens, afterward constructed a small stockade fort of one hundred feet square. It was built after the same style as that at Forest City, with bastions in the same position, and a wall composed of double timbers rising to the height of eight feet above the ground. The work was provided with loop-holes, from which a musketry fire could be kept up, and was of sufficient strength to resist any projectiles that the savages had the means of throwing. At this place Captain Strout halted his company, to await further developments.

At about nine o'clock on the next morning, the

4th of September, the Indians approached the town thus garrisoned and commenced the attack. They were replied to from the fortification; but, as they were careful not to come within close range, and used every means to conceal their persons, but little punishment was inflicted upon them. They bent their energies more in attempts to burn the town than to inflict any serious injury upon the military. In these endeavors they were so far successful as to burn all the buildings situated on the bluff in the rear of the town, including the college building, which was here located. They at one time succeeded in reaching almost the heart of the village, and applying the incendiary torch to two of the dwelling-houses there situated, which were consumed.

Our forces marched out of the fort and engaged them in the open field; but, owing to the superior numbers of the enemy, and their scattered and hidden positions, it was thought that no advantage could be gained in this way, and, after driving them out of the town, the soldiers were recalled to the fort. The day was spent in this manner, the Indians making a succession of skirmishes, but at the same time endeavoring to maintain a sufficient distance between them and the soldiers to insure an almost certain impunity from the fire of their muskets. At about five o'clock in the evening their forces were withdrawn, and our troops rested on their arms, in expectation of a renewal of the fight in a more desperate form.

As soon as General Stevens was informed of the attack made upon Captain Strout, near Acton, and his being compelled to fall back to Hutchinson, he directed Captain Davis to proceed to the command of Lieutenant Weinmann, then stationed near Lake Addie, in the same county, to form a junction of the two commands, and proceed to Hutchinson and reinforce the command of Captain Strout.

On the morning of the 4th of September the pickets belonging to Lieutenant Weinmann's command reported having heard firing in the direction of Hutchinson. The Lieutenant immediately ascended an eminence in the vicinity of his camp, and from that point could distinguish the smoke from six different fires in the same direction. Being satisfied from these indications that an attack had been made upon Hutchinson, he determined at once to march to the assistance of the place. Leaving behind him six men to collect the teams and follow with the wagons, he started with



the remainder of his force in the direction indicated.

Some time after he had commenced his march the company of Captain Davis arrived at the camp he had just left.

Upon learning the state of affairs, the mounted company followed in the same direction, and, in a short time, came up with Lieutenant Weinmann. A junction of their forces was immediately effected, and they proceeded in a body to Hutchinson, at which place they arrived about 6 o'clock in the evening. No Indians had been encountered on the march, and the battle, so long and so diligently kept up during most of the day, had just been terminated, and the assailing forces withdrawn. A reconnoissance, in the immediate vicinity, was made from the fort on the same evening, but none of the Indians, who, a few hours before, seemed to be everywhere, could be seen; but the bodies of three of their victims, being those of one woman and two children, were found and brought to the village.

On the following morning, six persons arrived at the fortification, who had been in the midst of and surrounded by the Indians during the greater part of the day before, and had succeeded in concealing themselves until they retired from before the town, and finally effected their escape to the place.

The companies of Captain Davis and Lieutenant Weinmann made a tour of examination in the direction that the Indians were supposed to have taken. All signs discovered seemed to indicate that they had left the vicinity. Their trail, indicating that a large force had passed, and that a number of horses and cattle had been taken along, was discovered, leading in the direction of Redwood. As the battle of Birch Coolie had been fought two or three days previous, at which time the Indians first learned the great strength of the column threatening them in that quarter, it is most likely that the party attacking Hutchinson had been called in to assist in the endeavor to repel the forces under Colonel Sibley.

On the 23d of September the Indians suddenly reappeared in the neighborhood. About 3 o'clock in the afternoon a messenger arrived, with dispatches from Lieutenant Weinmann, informing Captain Strout that Samuel White and family, residing at Lake Addie, had that day been brutally murdered by savages.

At about 11 o'clock P. M., the scouts from the

direction of Cedar City came in, having been attacked near Greenleaf, and one of their number, a member of Captain Harrington's company, killed and left upon the ground. They reported having seen about twenty Indians, having killed one, and their belief that more were in the party. Scouts from nearly every direction reported having seen Indians, some of them in considerable numbers, and the country all around seemed at once to have become infested with them.

On the 5th of September, Lieutenant William Byrnes, of the Tenth Regiment Minnesota Volunteers, with a command of forty-seven men, started from Minneapolis, where his men were recruited, for service in Meeker and McLeod counties. Upon his arrival in the country designated, he was finally stationed at Kingston, in the county of Meeker, for the purpose of affording protection to that place and vicinity. He quartered his men in the storehouse of Hall & Co., which had been previously put in a state of defense by the citizens of the place. He afterward strengthened the place by means of earth-works, and made daily examinations of the surrounding country by means of scouts.

Capt. Pettit, of the Eighth Regiment Minnesota Volunteers, was, about the same time, sent to reinforce Captain Whitcomb, of Forest City, at which place he was stationed at the time of the sudden reappearance of the Indians in the country. On the 22d of September word was brought to Forest City that the Indians were committing depredations at Lake Ripley, a point some twelve miles to the westward of that place. Captain Pettit thereupon sent a messenger to Lieutenant Byrnes, requesting his co-operation, with as many of his command as could leave their post in safety, for the purpose of marching into the invaded neighborhood.

In pursuance of orders, Lieutenant Byrnes, with thirty-six men, joined the command of Capt Pettit on the same evening. On the next morning, the 23d of September, the same day that Captain Strout's scouting party was attacked at Greenleaf, Captain Pettit, with the command of Lieutenant Byrnes and eighty-seven men, from the post at Forest City, marched in the direction in which the Indians had been reported as committing depredations on the previous day. Four mounted men of Captain Whitcomb's force accompanied the party as guides.

On arriving at the locality of reported depredations

tions, they found the mutilated corpse of a citizen by the name of Oleson. He had received three shots through the body and one through the hand. Not even satisfied with the death thus inflicted, the savages had removed his scalp, beaten out his brains, cut his throat from ear to ear, and cut out his tongue by the roots. Leaving a detachment to bury the dead, the main body of expedition continued the march by way of Long Lake, and encamped near Acton, where Captain Strout's command was first attacked, and at no great distance from the place where his scouts were attacked.

Scouts were sent out by Captain Pettit, all of whom returned without having seen any Indians. Two dwelling-houses had been visited that had been set on fire by the Indians, but the flames had made so little progress as to be capable of being extinguished by the scouts, which was done accordingly. Three other houses on the east side of Long Lake had been fired and consumed during the same day. Three women were found, who had been lying in the woods for a number of days, seeking concealment from the savages. They were sent to Forest City for safety. During the early part of the night, Indians were heard driving or collecting cattle, on the opposite side of Long Lake from the encampment.

During the 24th of September the march was continued to Diamond Lake, in Monongalia county. All the houses on the route were found to be tenantless, all the farms were deserted, and every thing of value, of a destructible nature, belonging to the settlers, had been destroyed by the savages. Only one Indian was seen during the day, and he being mounted, soon made his escape into the big woods. The carcasses of cattle, belonging to the citizens, were found in all directions upon the prairie, where they had been wantonly slaughtered and their flesh abandoned to the natural process of decomposition.

At break of day, on the morning of the 25th, an Indian was seen by one of the sentinels to rise from the grass and attempt to take a survey of the encampment. He was immediately fired upon when he uttered a yell and disappeared. Captain Pettit thereupon formed his command in order of battle and sent out skirmishers to reconnoiter; but the Indians had decamped, and nothing further could be ascertained concerning them.

At seven o'clock the return march to Forest City was commenced, by a route different from that

followed in the outward march. About ten o'clock the expedition came upon a herd, comprising sixty-five head of cattle, which the Indians had collected, and were in the act of driving off, when they were surprised by the near approach of volunteers. As the latter could be seen advancing at a distance of three miles, the Indians had no difficulty in making their escape to the timber, and in this way eluding pursuit from the expedition by abandoning their plunder. The cattle were driven by the party to Forest City, where a great portion of the herd was found to belong to persons who were then doing military duty, or taking refuge from their enemies.

At Rockford, on the Crow river, a considerable force of citizens congregated for the purpose of mutual protection, and making a stand against the savages in case they should advance thus far. A substantial fortification was erected at the place, affording ample means of shelter and protection to those there collected; but we are not aware that it ever became necessary as a place of last resort to the people, nor are we aware that the Indians committed any act of hostilities within the county of Wright.

On the 24th of August rumors reached St. Cloud that murders and other depredations had been committed by the Indians near Paynesville, on the border of Stearns county, and near the dividing line between Meeker and Monongalia counties. A public meeting of the citizens was called at four o'clock in the afternoon, at which, among other measures adopted, a squad, well armed and equipped, was instructed to proceed to Paynesville, and ascertain whether danger was to be apprehended in that direction. This party immediately entered upon the discharge of their duty, and started to Paynesville the same evening.

On the evening of the following day they returned, and reported that they met at Paynesville the fugitives from Norway Lake, which latter place is situated in Monongalia county, and about seventeen miles in a south-west direction from the former. That, on Wednesday, the 20th day of August, as a family of Swedes, by the name of Lomberg, were returning from church, they were attacked by a party of Indians, and three brothers killed, and another one, a boy, wounded. The father had fourteen shots fired at him, but succeeded in making his escape. One of his sons, John, succeeded in bearing off his wounded brother, and making their escape to Paynesville.

On the 24th, a party went out from Paynesville for the purpose of burying the dead at Norway Lake, where they found, in addition to those of the Lomberg family, two other entire families murdered—not a member of either left to tell the tale. The clothes had all been burned from their bodies, while from each had been cut either the nose, an ear or a finger, or some other act of mutilation had been committed upon it.

The party, having buried the dead, thirteen in number, were met by a little boy, who informed them that his father had that day been killed by the savages while engaged in cutting hay in a swamp. They proceeded with the intention of burying the body, but discovered the Indians to be in considerable force around the marsh, and they were compelled to abandon the design.

The party beheld the savages in the act of driving off forty-four head of cattle, a span of horses, and two wagons; but the paucity of their numbers compelled them to refrain from any attempt to recover the property, or to inflict any punishment upon the robbers and murderers having it in their possession. A scouting party had been sent to Johanna Lake, about ten miles from Norway Lake, where about twenty persons had been living. Not a single person, dead or alive, could there be found. Whether they had been killed, escaped by hasty flight, or been carried off as prisoners, could not be determined from the surrounding circumstances. As the party were returning, they observed a man making earnest endeavors to escape their notice, and avoid them by flight, under the impression that they were Indians, refusing to be convinced to the contrary by any demonstrations they could make. Upon their attempting to overtake him, he plunged into a lake and swam to an island, from which he could not be induced to return. His family were discovered and brought to Paynesville, but no information could be derived from them respecting the fate of their neighbors.

When this report had been made to the citizens of St. Cloud by the returned party, a mounted company, consisting of twenty-five members, was immediately formed, for the purpose of co-opering with any forces from Paynesville in efforts to recover and rescue any citizens of the ravaged district. Of this company Ambrose Freeman was elected captain, and they proceeded in the direction of Paynesville the next morning at 8 o'clock.

At Maine Prairie, a point to the south-west of

St. Cloud, and about fifteen miles distant from that place, a determined band of farmers united together with a determination never to leave until driven, and not to be driven by an inferior force. Their locality was a small prairie, entirely surrounded by timber and dense thickets, a circumstance that seemed to favor the near approach of the stealthy savage.

By concerted action they soon erected a substantial fortification, constructed of a double row of timbers, set vertically, and inserted firmly in the ground. The building was made two stories in height. The upper story was fitted up for the women and children, and the lower was intended for purposes of a more strictly military character. Some of their number were dispatched to the State Capital to obtain such arms and supplies as could be furnished them. Provisions were laid in, and they soon expressed their confidence to hold the place against five hundred savages, and to stand a siege, if necessary. Their determination was not to be thus tested, however. The Indians came into their neighborhood, and committed some small depredations, but, so far as reported, never exhibited themselves within gunshot of the fort.

At Paynesville, the citizens and such others as sought refuge in the town constructed a fortification for the purpose of protecting themselves and defending the village; but no description of the work has ever been received at this office, and, I believe, it was soon abandoned.

At St. Joseph, in the Watab Valley, the citizens there collected erected three substantial fortifications. These block-houses were built of solid green timber, of one foot in thickness. The structure was a pentagon, and each side was fifty feet in length. They were located at different points of the town, and completely commanded the entrance in all directions. In case the savages had attacked the town, they must have suffered a very heavy loss before a passage could be effected, and even after an entry had been made, they would have become fair targets for the riflemen of the forts. Beyond them, to the westward, every house is said to have become deserted, and a great portion of the country ravaged, thus placing them upon the extreme frontier in that direction; but, owing, no doubt, to their activity in preparing the means for effective resistance, they were permitted to remain almost undisturbed.

Sauk Center, near the north-western corner of



the county, and situated on the head waters of the Sauk river, is, perhaps, the most extreme point in this direction at which a stand was made by the settlers. Early measures were taken to perfect a military organization, which was effected on the 25th of August, by the election of Sylvester Ramsdell as captain. The company consisted of over fifty members, and labored under discouraging circumstances at the outset. The affrighted and panic-stricken settlers, from all places located still further to the north and west, came pouring past the settlement, almost communicating the same feeling to the inhabitants. From Holmes City, Chippewa Lake, Alexandria, Osakis, and West Union, the trains of settlers swept by, seeking safety only in flight, and apparently willing to receive it in no other manner.

Assistance was received from the valley of the Ashley river, from Grove Lake, and from Westport, in Pope county.

A small stockade fort was constructed, and within it were crowded the women and children. The haste with which it was constructed, and the necessity for its early completion, prevented its either being so extensive or so strongly built as the interest and comfort of the people seemed to require.

Upon being informed of the exposed situation of the place, and the determination of the settlers to make a united effort to repel the destroyers from their homes, orders were, on the 30th day of August, issued to the commandant at Fort Snelling, directing him, with all due speed, to detail from his command two companies of troops, with instructions to proceed to Sauk Center, for the purpose of protecting the inhabitants of the Sauk Valley from any attack of hostile Indians, and to co-operate as far as possible with the troops stationed at Fort Abercrombie.

In obedience to these orders, the companies under command respectively of Captains George G. McCoy, of the Eighth Regiment Minnesota Volunteers, and Theodore H. Barrett, of the Ninth Regiment, were sent forward. Their arrival at the stockade created a thrill of joy in the place, especially among the women and children, and all, even the most timid, took courage and rejoiced in their security. Captain Barrett was, shortly afterward, sent with his command in the expedition for the relief of Fort Abercrombie, and a short time afterward Captain McCoy, in obedience to orders from General Pope, fell back to St. Cloud.

Upon the departure of these troops, many of the more timid were again almost on the verge of despair, and would willingly have retreated from the position they so long held. More courageous councils prevailed, and the same spirit of firmness that refused safety by flight in the first instance, was still unbroken, and prompted the company to further action, and to the performance of other duties in behalf of themselves and those who had accepted their proffers of protection. Disease was beginning to make its appearance within the stockade, where no other enemy had attempted to penetrate, and this fact admonished the company that more extensive and better quarters were required in order to maintain the health of the people.

Several plans were submitted for a new stockade, from which one was selected, as calculated to secure the best means of defense, and at the same time, to afford the most ample and comfortable quarters for the women, children, and invalids, besides permitting the horses and cattle to be secured within the works. In a few days the new fort was completed, inclosing an area of about one acre in extent, the walls of which were constructed of a double row of timbers, principally tamarack poles, inserted firmly in the ground, and rising eleven feet above the surface. These were properly prepared with loopholes and other means of protection to those within, and for the repulsion of an attacking party.

When the people had removed their stock and other property within the new fortification, and had been assigned to their new quarters, they for the first time felt really secure and at ease in mind. Had any vigorous attack been made upon the party in their old stockade, they might have saved the lives of the people, but their horses and cattle would most certainly have been driven off or destroyed. Now they felt that there was a chance of safety for their property as well as themselves.

A short time after this work had been completed Captain McCoy, after having rendered services in other parts of the country, was ordered back to Sauk Center. A company from the Twenty-fifth Wisconsin Regiment was sent to the same place upon its arrival in the state, and remained there until about the first of December.

Two days after the citizens from Grove Lake—a point some twelve miles to the south-west of Sauk Center—had cast their lot with the people

of the latter place, the night sentries of Captain Ramsdell's company discovered fires to the south-west. Fearing that all was not right in the vicinity of Grove Lake, a party was sent out the next morning to reconnoiter in that neighborhood. They found one dwelling-house burned, and others plundered of such things as had attracted the fancy of the savages, while all furniture was left broken and destroyed. A number of the cattle which had not been taken with the settlers when they left, were found killed.

A Mr. Van Eaton, who resided at that place, about the same time, started from Sauk Center, with the intention of revisiting his farm. He is supposed to have fallen into the hands of the savages, as he never returned to the fort. Several parties were sent in search of him, but no positive trace could ever be found.

At St. Cloud, in the upper part of the town, a small but substantial fortification was erected, and "Broker's Block" of buildings was surrounded with a breastwork, to be used in case the citizens should be compelled to seek safety in this manner. In Lower Town a small work was constructed, called Fort Holes. It was located upon a ridge overlooking the "flat" and the lower landing on the river. It was circular in form, and was forty-five feet in diameter. The walls were formed by two rows of posts, deeply and firmly set in the ground, with a space of four feet between the rows. Boards were then nailed upon the sides of the posts facing the opposite row, and the interspace filled and packed with earth, thus forming an earthen wall of four feet in thickness. The structure was then covered with two-inch plank, supported by heavy timbers, and this again with sods, in order to render it fire-proof. In the center, and above all, was erected a bullet-proof tower, of the "monitor" style, but without the means of causing it to revolve, prepared with loop-holes for twelve sharpshooters. This entire structure was inclosed with a breastwork or wall similar to that of the main building, two feet in thickness and ten in height, with a projection outward so as to render it difficult to be scaled. It was pierced for loop-holes at the distance of every five feet. Within this fortification it was intended that the inhabitants of Lower Town should take refuge in case the Indians should make an attack in any considerable force, and where they expected to be able to stand a siege until reinforcements would be able to reach them. They were not put to

this test, however; but the construction of the fort served to give confidence to the citizens, and prevented some from leaving the place that otherwise would have gone, and were engaged in the preparation at the time the work was commenced.

On the 22d of September a messenger arrived at St. Cloud from Richmond, in the same county, who reported that, at four o'clock the same morning, the Indians had appeared within a mile of the last-mentioned town, and had attacked the house of one of the settlers, killing two children and wounding one woman. Upon the receipt of this intelligence Captain McCoy, who was then stationed at St. Cloud with forty men of his command, got under way for the reported scene of disturbance at ten o'clock A. M., and was followed early in the afternoon by a mounted company of home-guards, under command of Captain Cramer. Upon arriving at Richmond the troops took the trail of the Indians in the direction of Paynesville, and all along the road found the dwellings of the settlers in smouldering ruins, and the stock of their farms, even to the poultry, killed and lying in all directions. Seven of the farm-houses between these two towns were entirely consumed, and one or two others had been fired, but were reached before the flames had made such progress as to be incapable of being extinguished, and these were saved, in a damaged condition, through the exertions of the troops. On arriving at Paynesville they found eight dwelling-houses either consumed or so far advanced in burning as to preclude the hope of saving them, and all the out-buildings of every description had been committed to the flames and reduced to ruins. Only two dwelling-houses were left standing in the village.

At Clear Water, on the Mississippi river, below St. Cloud, and in the county of Wright, the citizens formed a home guard and built a fortification for their own protection, which is said to have been a good, substantial structure, but no report has been received in regard either to their military force or preparations for defense.

Morrison county, which occupies the extreme frontier in this direction, there being no organized county beyond it, we believe, was deserted by but few of its inhabitants. They collected, however, from the various portions of the county, and took position in the town of Little Falls, its capital, where they fortified the court-house, by strengthening its walls and digging entrenchments around

it. During the night the women and children occupied the inside of the building, while the men remained in quarters or on guard on the outside. In the morning the citizens of the town would return to their habitations, taking with them such of their neighbors as they could accommodate, and detachments of the men would proceed to the farms of some of the settlers and exert themselves in securing the produce of the soil. Indians were seen on several occasions, and some of the people were fired upon by them, but so far as information has been communicated, no lives were lost among the settlers of the county.

## CHAPTER XL.

HOSTILITIES IN THE VALLEY OF THE RED RIVER OF THE NORTH—CAPTAINS FREEMAN AND DAVIS ORDERED TO GO TO THE RELIEF OF ABERCROMBIE—INDIANS APPEAR NEAR THE FORT IN LARGE NUMBERS—THE ATTACK—INDIANS RETIRE—SECOND ATTACK ON THE FORT—UNION OF FORCES—ANOTHER ATTACK UPON THE FORT—EFFECT OF THE HOWITZER—RETURN OF CAPTAIN FREEMAN TO ST. CLOUD.

On the 23d of August the Indians commenced hostilities in the valley of the Red River of the North. This region of country was protected by the post of Fort Abercrombie, situated on the west bank of the river, in Dakota Territory. The troops that had formerly garrisoned the forts had been removed, and sent to aid in suppressing the Southern rebellion, and their place was supplied, as were all the posts within our state, by a detachment from the Fifth Regiment Minnesota Volunteers. But one company had been assigned to this point, which was under the command of Captain John Van der Horck. About one-half of the company was stationed at Georgetown, some fifty miles below, for the purpose of overawing the Indians in that vicinity, who had threatened some opposition to the navigation of the river, and to destroy the property of the Transportation Company. The force was thus divided at the commencement of the outbreak.

The interpreter at the post, who had gone to Yellow Medicine for the purpose of attending the Indian payment, returned about the 20th of August, and reported that the Indians were becoming exasperated and that he expected hostilities to be

immediately commenced. Upon the receipt of this intelligence the guards were doubled, and every method adopted that was likely to insure protection against surprises.

The Congress of the United States had authorized a treaty to be made with the Red Lake Indians, (Chippewas,) and the officers were already on their way for the purpose of consummating such treaty. A train of some thirty wagons, loaded with goods, and a herd of some two hundred head of cattle, to be used at the treaty by the United States Agent, was likewise on the way, and was then at no great distance from the fort.

Early in the morning of the 23d a messenger arrived, and informed the commandant that a band of nearly five hundred Indians had already crossed the Otter Tail river, with the intention of cutting off and capturing the train of goods and cattle intended for the treaty. Word was immediately sent to those having the goods in charge, and requesting them to take refuge in the fort, which was speedily complied with. Messengers were likewise sent to Breckenridge, Old Crossing, Graham's Point, and all the principal settlements, urging the inhabitants to flee to the fort for safety, as from the weakness of the garrison, it was not possible that protection could be afforded them elsewhere.

The great majority of the people from the settlements arrived in safety on the same day, and were assigned to quarters within the fortification. Three men, however, upon arriving at Breckenridge, refused to go any further, and took possession of the hotel of the place, where they declared they would defend themselves and their property without aid from any source. On the evening of the same day a detachment of six men was sent out in that direction, in order to learn, if possible, the movements of the Indians. Upon their arriving in sight of Breckenridge they discovered the place to be occupied by a large force of the savages. They were likewise seen by the latter, who attempted to surround them, but being mounted, and the Indians on foot, they were enabled to make their escape, and returned to the fort.

The division of the company at Georgetown was immediately ordered in; and, on the morning of the 24th, a detachment was sent to Breckenridge, when they found the place deserted by the Indians, but discovered the bodies of the three men who had there determined to brave the violence of the war party by themselves. They had



been brutally murdered, and, when found, had chains bound around their ankles, by which it appeared, from signs upon the floor of the hotel, their bodies at least had been dragged around in the savage war-dance of their murderers, and, perhaps, in that very mode of torture they had suffered a lingering death. The mail-coach for St. Paul, which left the fort on the evening of the 22d, had fallen into the hands of the Indians, the driver killed, and the contents of the mail scattered over the prairie, as was discovered by the detachment on the 24th.

Over fifty citizens capable of bearing arms had taken refuge with the garrison, and willingly became soldiers for the time being; but many of them were destitute of arms, and none could be furnished them from the number in the possession of the commandant. There was need, however, to strengthen the position with outside intrenchments, and all that could be spared from other duties were employed in labor of that character.

On the morning of the 25th of August, messengers were dispatched from the post to headquarters, stating the circumstances under which the garrison was placed, and the danger of a severe attack; but, as all troops that could be raised, and were not indispensable at other points, had been sent to Colonel Sibley, then on the march for the relief of Fort Ridgely, it was impossible at once to reinforce Fort Abercrombie with any troops already reported ready for the field. Authority had been given, and it was expected that a considerable force of mounted infantry for the State service had been raised, or soon would be, at St. Cloud.

As the place was directly upon the route to Abercrombie, it was deemed advisable to send any troops that could be raised there to the assistance of Captain Van der Horek, relying upon our ability to have their places shortly filled with troops, then being raised in other parts of the State. Accordingly, Captain Freeman, with his company, of about sixty in number, started upon the march; but upon arriving at Sauk Center, he became convinced, from information there received, that it would be extremely dangerous, if not utterly impossible, to make the march to the fort with so small a number of men. He then requested Captain Ramsdell, in command of the troops at Sauk Center, to detail thirty men from his command, to be united with his own company, and, with his force so strengthened, he proposed to make the

attempt to reach the fort. Captain Ramsdell thought that, by complying with this request, he would so weaken his own force that he would be unable to hold position at Sauk Center, and that the region of country around would become overrun by the enemy, and he refused his consent. Captain Freeman then deemed it necessary to await reinforcements before proceeding any further on his perilous journey.

On the same day that orders were issued to the mounted men then assembling at St. Cloud, similar orders were issued to those likewise assembling in Goodhue county, under the command of Captain David L. Davis, directing them to complete their organization with all speed, and then to proceed forthwith to the town of Carver, on the Minnesota river, and thence through the counties of McLeod, Meeker, and Stearns, until an intersection was made with the stage-route from St. Cloud to Fort Abercrombie, and thence along such stage-route to the fort, unless the officers in command became convinced that their services were more greatly needed in some other quarter, in which case they had authority to use discretionary powers. This company, likewise, marched pursuant to orders; but, in consequence of the attacks being made upon Forest City, Acton, and Hutchinson, they deemed it their duty to render assistance to the forces then acting in that part of the country.

The first efforts to reinforce the garrison on the Red River had failed. Upon the fact becoming known at this office, there were strong hopes that two more companies of infantry could be put into the field in a very short time, and, therefore, on the 30th day of August, orders were issued to the commandant of Fort Snelling, directing him to detail two companies, as soon as they could be had, to proceed to Sauk Center, and thence to proceed to Fort Abercrombie, in case their services were not urgently demanded in the Sauk Valley. These companies were, soon after, dispatched accordingly, and it was hoped that, by means of this increased force on the north-western frontier, a sufficiently strong expedition might be formed to effect the reinforcement of Abercrombie.

Upon the arrival of these troops at the rendezvous, however, they still considered the forces in that vicinity inadequate to the execution of the task proposed. Of this fact we first had notice on the 6th day of September. Two days previously, the effective forces of the state had been strength-

ended by the arrival of the Third Regiment Minnesota Volunteers, without any commissioned officers and being but a wreck of that once noble regiment. Three hundred of the men had already been ordered to the field, under the command of Major Welch. It was now determined to send forward the remaining available force of the regiment, to endeavor to effect the project so long delayed, of reinforcing the command of Captain Van der Horck, on the Red River of the North. Orders were accordingly issued to the commandant at Fort Snelling, on the 6th day of September, directing him to fit out an expedition for that purpose, to be composed, as far as possible, of the troops belonging to the Third Regiment; and Colonel Smith, the commandant at the post, immediately entered upon the discharge of the duties assigned him in the order.

During the time that these efforts had been making for their relief, the garrison at Fort Abercrombie was kept in a state of siege by the savages, who had taken possession of the surrounding country in large numbers. On the 25th of August, the same day that the first messengers were sent from that post, Captain Van der Horck detailed a squad, composed of six men from his company and six of the citizens then in the fort, to proceed to Breckenridge and recover the bodies of the men who had there been murdered. They proceeded, without meeting with any opposition, to the point designated, where they found the bodies, and consigned them to boxes or rough coffins, prepared for the purpose, and were about starting on the return, when they observed what they supposed to be an Indian in the saw-mill, at that place. A further examination revealed the fact that the object mistaken for an Indian was an old lady by the name of Scott, from Old Crossing, on the Otter Tail, a point distant fifteen miles from Breckenridge.

When discovered, she had three wounds on the breast, which she had received from the Indians, at her residence, on the morning of the previous day. Notwithstanding the severity of her wounds, and the fact that she was sixty-five years of age, she made her way on foot and alone, by walking or crawling along the banks of the river, until she arrived, in a worn-out, exhausted, and almost dying condition, at the place where she was found. She stated that, on the 24th of August, a party of Indians came to her residence, where they were met by her son, a young man, whom they instantly

shot dead, and immediately fired upon her, inflicting the wounds upon her person which she still bore. That then a teamster in the employment of Burbank & Co. appeared in sight, driving a wagon loaded with oats, and they went to attack him, taking with them her grandchild, a boy about eight years of age. That they fired upon the teamster, wounding him in the arm, after which he succeeded in making his escape for that time, and they left her, no doubt believing her to be dead, or, at least, in a dying condition. She was conveyed to the fort, where her wounds were dressed, after which she gradually recovered. A party was sent out, on the 27th of August, to the Old Crossing, for the purpose of burying the body of her son, which was accomplished, and on their way to that point they discovered the body of another man who had been murdered, as was supposed, on the 24th.

On Saturday, the 30th of August, another small party were sent out, with the intention of going to the Old Crossing for reconnoitering purposes, and to collect and drive to the fort such cattle and other live stock as could there be found. They had proceeded ten miles on their way, when they came upon a party of Indians, in ambush, by whom they were fired upon, and one of their party killed. The remainder of the squad made their escape unhurt, but with the loss of their baggage wagon, five mules, and their camp equipage.

At about two o'clock in the afternoon of the same day, the Indians appeared in large numbers in sight of the fort. At this time nearly all the live stock belonging to the post, as well as that belonging to the citizens then quartered within the work, together with the cattle that had been intended for the treaty in contemplation with the Red Lake Indians, were all grazing upon the prairie in rear of the fort, over a range extending from about one-half mile to three miles from it. The Indians approached boldly within this distance, and drove off the entire herd, about fifty head of which afterward escaped. They succeeded, however, in taking between one hundred and seventy and two hundred head of cattle, and about one hundred horses and mules. They made no demonstration against the fort, except their apparently bold acts of defiance; but, from the weakness of the garrison in men and arms, no force was sent out to dispute with them the possession of the property. It was mortifying in the extreme, especially to the citizens, to be compelled

to look thus quietly on, while they were being robbed of their property, and dare not attempt its rescue, lest the fort should be filled with their enemies in their absence.

On the 2d day of September, another reconnoitering party of eight were sent out in the direction of Breckenridge, who returned, at four o'clock P. M. without having encountered any opposition from the Indians, or without having even seen any; but brought with them the cattle above spoken of as having escaped from their captors, which were found running at large during their march.

At daybreak on the following morning, the 3d of September, the garrison was suddenly called to arms by the report of alarm-shots fired by the sentinels in the vicinity of the stock-yard belonging to the post. The firing soon became sharp and rapid in that direction, showing that the enemy were advancing upon that point with considerable force. The command was shortly after given for all those stationed outside to fall back within the fortification. About the same time, two of the haystacks were discovered to be on fire, which greatly emboldened and inflamed the spirits of the citizens, whose remaining stock they considered to be in extreme jeopardy. They rushed with great eagerness and hardihood to the stables, and as the first two of them entered on one side, two of the savages had just entered from the other. The foremost of these men killed one of the Indians and captured his gun. The other Indian fired upon the second man, wounding him severely in the shoulder, notwithstanding which, he afterward shot the Indian and finished him with the bayonet. By this time two of the horses had been taken away and two killed.

The fight was kept up for about two hours and a half, during which time three of the inmates of the fort were seriously wounded (one of whom afterward died from the wound) by shots from the enemy; and the commandant received a severe wound in the right arm from an accidental shot, fired by one of his own men. The Indians then retired without having been able to effect an entrance into the fort, and without having been able to succeed in capturing the stock of horses and cattle, which, most probably, had been the principal object of their attack.

Active measures were taken to strengthen the outworks of the fort. The principal materials at hand were cord-wood and hewn timber, but of this there was a considerable abundance. By

means of these the barracks were surrounded with a breastwork of cord-wood, well filled in with earth to the height of eight feet, and this capped with hewn oak timbers, eight inches square, and having port-holes between them, from which a fire could be opened on the advancing foe. This was designed both as a means of protection, in case of attack, and a place of final retreat in case the main fort should by any means be burned or destroyed, or the garrison should in any manner be driven from it.

On Saturday, the 6th day of September, the same day that an expedition to that point was ordered from the Third Regiment, the fort was a second time attacked. Immediately after daybreak on that morning, the Indians, to the number of about fifty, mounted on horseback, made their appearance on the open prairie in the rear of the fort. Their intention evidently was, by this bold and defiant challenge, with so small a force, to induce the garrison to leave their fortifications and advance against them, to punish their audacity.

In becoming satisfied that our troops could not be seduced from their intrenchments, the Indians soon displayed themselves in different directions, and in large numbers. Their principal object of attack in this instance, as on the former occasion, seemed to be the Government stables, seeming determined to get possession of the remaining horses and cattle at almost any sacrifice, even if they should make no other acquisition.

The stables were upon the edge of the prairie, with a grove of heavy timber lying between them and the river. The savages were not slow in perceiving the advantage of making their approach upon that point from this latter direction. The shores of the river, on both sides, were lined with Indians for a considerable distance, as their war-whoops, when they concluded to commence the onset, soon gave evidence. They seemed determined to frighten the garrison into a cowardly submission, or, at least, to drive them from the outposts, by the amount and unearthliness of their whoops and yells. They, in turn, however, were saluted and partially quieted by the opening upon them of a six-pounder, and the explosion of a shell in the midst of their ranks.

A large force was led by one of their chiefs from the river through the timber until they had gained a close proximity to the stables, still under cover of large trees in the grove. When no nearer position could be gained without presenting them-



selves in the open ground, they were urged by their leader to make a charge upon the point thus sought to be gained, and take the place by storm. They appeared slow in rendering obedience to his command, whereby they were to expose themselves in an open space intervening between them and the stables. When at length he succeeded in creating a stir among them (for it assuredly did not approach the grandeur of a charge), they were met by such a volley from the direction in which they were desired to march that they suddenly reversed their advance, and each sought the body of a tree, behind which to screen himself from the threatened storm of flying bullets.

As an instance of the manner in which the fight was now conducted, we would mention a part of the personal adventures of Mr. Walter P. Hills, a citizen, who three times came as a messenger from the fort during the time it was in a state of siege. He had just returned to the post with dispatches the evening before the attack was made. He took part in the engagement, and killed his Indian in the early portion of the fight before the enemy was driven across the river.

He afterward took position at one of the port-holes, where he paired off with a particular Sioux warrior, posted behind a tree of his own selection. He, being acquainted with the language to a considerable extent, saluted and conversed with his antagonist, and as the opportunity was presented, each would fire at the other. This was kept up for about an hour without damage to either party, when the Indian attempted to change his position, so as to open fire from the opposite side of his tree from that which he had been using hitherto. In this maneuver he made an unfortunate exposure of his person in the direction of the upper bastion of the fort. The report of a rifle from that point was heard, and the Indian was seen to make a sudden start backward, when a second and third shot followed in rapid succession, and Mr. Hills beheld his polite opponent stretched a corpse upon the ground. He expressed himself as experiencing a feeling of dissatisfaction at beholding the death of his enemy thus inflicted by other hands than his own, after he had endeavored so long to accomplish the same object.

Several of the enemy at this point were killed while in the act of skulking from one tree to another. The artillery of the post was used with considerable effect during the engagement. At one time a number of the enemy's horsemen were

observed collecting upon a knoll on the prairie, at the distance of about half a mile from the fort, with the apparent intention of making a charge. A howitzer was brought to bear upon them, and a shell was planted in their midst, which immediately afterward exploded, filling the air with dust, sand, and other fragments. When this had sufficiently cleared away to permit the knoll to be again seen, the whole troop, horses and riders, had vanished, and could nowhere be discovered.

The fight lasted until near noon, when the enemy withdrew, taking with him nearly all his dead. The loss which he sustained could not be fully ascertained, but from the number killed in plain view of the works, and the marks of blood, broken guns, old rags, and other signs discovered where the men had fallen or been dragged away by their companions, it must have been very severe. Our loss was one man killed and two wounded, one of them mortally.

Mr. Hills left the fort the same evening as bearer of dispatches to headquarters at St. Paul, where he arrived in safety on the evening of the 8th of September.

Captain Emil A. Buerger was appointed, by special order from headquarters, to take command of the expedition for the relief of Fort Abercrombie. He had served with some distinction in the Prussian army for a period of ten years. He afterward emigrated to the United States, and became a resident of the state of Minnesota, taking the oath of allegiance to the Government of the United States, and making a declaration of his intention to become a citizen. He enlisted in the second company of Minnesota Sharp-Shooters, and was with the company in the battle of Fair Oaks, in Virginia, where he was severely wounded and left upon the field. He was there found by the enemy, and carried to Richmond as a prisoner of war. After having in a great measure recovered from his wounds, he was paroled and sent to Benton Barracks, in the state of Missouri, where he was sojourning at the time the 3d Regiment was ordered to this state. As the regiment at that time was utterly destitute of commissioned officers, Captain Buerger was designated to take charge and command during the passage from St. Louis, and to report the command at headquarters in this state.

From his known experience and bravery, he was selected to lead the expedition to the Red River of the North, for the relief of the garrison at

Fort Abercrombie. On the 9th of September he was informed, by the commandant at Fort Snelling, that the companies commanded respectively by Captains George Atkinson and Rolla Banks, together with about sixty men of the Third Regiment, under command of Sergeant Dearborne, had been assigned to his command, constituting an aggregate force of about 250 men.

The next day (September 10) arms and accoutrements were issued to the men, and, before noon of the 11th of September, Captain Atkinson's company and the company formed from the members of the Third Regiment were ready for the march. With these Captain Buerger at once set out, leaving Captain Bank's company to receive their clothing, but with orders to follow after and overtake the others as soon as possible, which they did, arriving at camp and reporting about 3 o'clock the next morning.

It was also deemed expedient to send the only remaining field-piece belonging to the state along with the expedition, and Lieutenant Robert J. McHenry was, accordingly, appointed to take command of the piece, and was sent after the expedition, which he succeeded in overtaking, near Clear Water, on the 13th of September, and immediately reported for further orders to the captain commanding the expedition.

Being detained by heavy rains and muddy roads, the expedition was considerably delayed upon its march, but arrived at Richmond, in Stearns county, on the 16th of September, and encamped in a fortification erected at that point by the citizens of the place. Upon his arrival, Captain Buerger was informed that the night previous an attack had been made upon the neighboring village of Paynesville, and a church and school-house had been burned, and that, on the day of his arrival, a party of thirty Sioux warriors, well mounted, had been seen by some of the Richmond home-guards, about three miles beyond the Sauk river at that point.

Captain Buerger thereupon detailed a party of twenty men to proceed to Richmond, to patrol up and down the bank of the river as far as the town site extended, and, in case of an attack being made, to render all possible or necessary assistance and aid to the home militia; at the same time he held the remainder of his command in readiness to meet any emergency that might arise. No Indians appeared during the night, and, on the morning following, the march was resumed.

On the 19th of September the expedition reached Wyman's Station, at the point where the road enters the "Alexandria Woods." At the setting out of the expedition it was next to impossible to obtain means of transportation for the baggage and supplies necessary for the force. The fitting out of so many other expeditions and detachments about the same time had drawn so heavily upon the resources of the country, that scarcely a horse or wagon could be obtained, either by contract or impressment. Although Mr. Kimball, the quartermaster of the expedition, had been assiduously engaged from the 8th of September in endeavoring to obtain such transportation, yet, on the 11th, he had but partially succeeded in his endeavors.

Captain Buerger had refused longer to delay, and started at once with the means then at hand, leaving directions for others to be sent forward as rapidly as circumstances would allow. The march was much less rapid, for want of this part of the train. These, fortunately, arrived while the command was encamped at Wyman's Station, just before the commencement of what was considered the dangerous part of the march.

On the 14th of September, Captains Barrett and Freeman, having united their commands, determined to make the attempt to relieve Fort Abercrombie, in obedience to previous orders. They broke up camp on the evening of that day, and by evening of the 15th, had reached Lake Amelia, near the old trail to Red River, where they encamped. During the night a messenger arrived at their camp, bearing dispatches from Captain McCoy, advising them of the advance of the expedition under command of Captain Buerger, by whom they were directed to await further orders.

On the 18th they received orders directly from Captain Buerger, directing them to proceed to Wyman's Station, on the Alexandria road, and join his command at that point on the 19th, which was promptly executed. Captain Buerger expressed himself as being highly pleased with these companies, both officers and men. He had been directed to assume command over these companies, and believing the country in his rear to be then sufficiently guarded, and being so well pleased with both companies that he disliked to part with either, he ordered them to join the expedition during the remainder of the march.

By the accession of these companies the strength of the expedition was increased to something over four hundred effective men. This whole force,

with the entire train, marched on the 20th of September, and passed through the "Alexandria Woods" without seeing any Indians. After passing Sauk Center, however, there was not an inhabitant to be seen, and the whole country had been laid waste. The houses were generally burned, and those that remained had been plundered of their contents and broken up, until they were mere wrecks, while the stock and produce of the farms had been all carried off or destroyed.

On the 21st they passed the spot where a Mr. Andrew Austin had been murdered by the Indians a short time previous. His body was found, terribly mutilated, the head having been severed from the body, and lying about forty rods distant from it, with the scalp torn off. It was buried by the expedition in the best style that circumstances would admit. Pomme de Terre river was reached in the evening.

On the 22d they arrived at the Old Crossing, on the Otter Tail river, between Dayton and Breckenridge, about fifteen miles from the latter place.

On the 23d the march was resumed, and nothing worthy of remark occurred until the expedition had approached within about a mile of the Red River, and almost within sight of Fort Abercrombie. At this point a dense smoke was observed in the direction of the fort, and the impression created among the troops was, that the post had already fallen, and was now being reduced to ashes by the victorious savages, through the means of their favorite element of war.

Upon ascending an eminence where a better view could be obtained, a much better state of affairs was discovered to be existing. There stood the little fort, yet monarch of the prairie, and the flag of the Union was still waving above its battlements. The fire from which the smoke was arising was between the command and the post, and was occasioned by the burning of the prairie, which had been set on fire by the Indians, with the evident design of cutting off the expedition from the crossing of the river. After they had advanced a short distance further toward the river, a party of thirteen Indians appeared on the opposite bank, rushing in wild haste from a piece of woods. They hastily fired a few shots at our men from a distance of about fifteen hundred yards, inflicting no injuries on any one of the command, after which they disappeared in great trepidation, behind some bushes on the river bank.

A detachment comprising twenty mounted men

of Captain Freeman's company, under command of Lieutenant Taylor, and twenty from the members of the Third Regiment, the latter to act as skirmishers in the woods, was directed to cross the river with all possible celerity, and follow the retreating enemy. The men entered upon the duty assigned them with the greatest zeal, crossed the river, and followed in the direction taken by the Indians.

Captain Buerger took with him the remaining force of the Third Regiment and the field-piece, and proceeded up the river to a point where he suspected the Indians would pass in their retreat, and where he was able to conceal his men from their sight until within a very short distance.

He soon discovered, however, that the savages were retreating, under cover of the woods, across the prairie, in the direction of the Wild Rice river. The whole expedition was then ordered to cross the river, which was effected in less than an hour, the men not awaiting to be carried over in wagons, but plunging into the water, breast-deep, and wading to the opposite shore.

By this time the savages had retreated some three miles, and were about entering the heavy timber beyond the prairie, and further pursuit was considered useless. The march was continued to the fort, at which place the expedition arrived about 4 o'clock of the same day, to the great joy of the imprisoned garrison and citizens, who welcomed their deliverers with unbounded cheers and demonstrations of delight.

When the moving columns of the expedition were first descried from the ramparts of the fort, they were taken to be Indians advancing to another attack. All was excitement and alarm. The following description of the after-part of the scene is from the pen of a lady who was an inmate of the fort during the long weeks that they were besieged, and could not dare to venture beyond half cannon-shot from the post without being in imminent peril of her life:

"About 5 o'clock the report came to quarters that the Indians were again coming from up toward Bridges. With a telescope we soon discovered four white men, our messengers, riding at full speed, who, upon reaching here informed us that in one half hour we would be reinforced by three hundred and fifty men. Language can never express the delight of all. Some wept, some laughed, others hallooed and cheered. The soldiers and citizens here formed in a line and went



out to meet them. It was quite dark before all got in. We all cheered so that the next day more than half of us could hardly speak aloud. The ladies all went out, and as they passed, cheered them. They were so dusty I did not know one of them."

\* \* \* \* \*

On the same day that the expedition reached the fort, but at an early hour, it had been determined to dispatch a messenger to St. Paul, with reports of the situation of the garrison, and a request for assistance. The messenger was escorted a considerable distance by a force of twenty men, composed of soldiers and partly of the citizens quartered at the post. When returning, and within about a mile of the fort, they were fired upon by Indians in ambush, and two of the number, one citizen and one soldier, were killed, and fell into the hands of the enemy. The others, by extraordinary exertions, succeeded in making their escape, and returned to the garrison.

The next morning, about two-thirds of the mounted company, under command of Captain Freeman, escorted by a strong infantry force, went out to search for the bodies of those slain on the day before. After scouring the woods for a considerable distance, the bodies were found upon the prairie, some sixty or eighty rods apart, mangled and mutilated to such a degree as to be almost deprived of human form. The body of the citizen was found ripped open from the center of the abdomen to the throat. The heart and liver were entirely removed, while the lungs were torn out and left upon the outside of the chest. The head was cut off, scalped, and thrust within the cavity of the abdomen, with the face toward the feet. The hands were cut off and laid side by side, with the palms downward, a short distance from the main portion of the body. The body of the soldier had been pierced by two balls, one of which must have occasioned almost instant death. When found, it was lying upon the face, with the upper part of the head completely smashed and beaten in with clubs while the brains were scattered around upon the grass. It exhibited eighteen bayonet wounds in the back, and one of the legs had received a gash almost, or quite, to the bone, extending from the calf to the junction with the body.

The citizen had lived in the vicinity for years. The Indians had been in the habit of visiting his father's house, sharing the hospitalities of the dwelling, and receiving alms of the family. He must have been well known to the savages who in-

flicted such barbarities upon his lifeless form; neither could they have had aught against him, except his belonging to a different race, and his being found in a country over which they wished to re-establish their supremacy.

That his body had been treated with still greater indignity and cruelty than that of the soldier was in accordance with feelings previously expressed to some of the garrison. In conversation with some of the Sioux, previous to the commencement of hostilities, they declared a very strong hatred against the settlers in the country, as they frightened away the game, and thus interfered with their hunting. They objected, in similar terms, to having United States troops quartered so near them, but said they did not blame the soldiers, as they had to obey orders, and go wherever they were directed, but the settlers had encroached upon them, of their own free will, and as a matter of choice; for this reason the citizens should be severely dealt with.

No more Indians were seen around the fort until the 26th of September. At about 7 o'clock of that day, as Captain Freeman's company were watering their horses at the river, a volley was fired upon them by a party of Sioux, who had placed themselves in ambush for the purpose. One man, who had gone as teamster with the expedition, was mortally wounded, so that he died the succeeding night; the others were unarmed. From behind the log-buildings and breastworks the fire was soon returned with considerable effect, as a number of the enemy were seen to fall and be carried off by their comrades. At one time two Indians were observed skulking near the river. They were fired upon by three men from the fortification, and both fell, when they were dragged away by their companions.

On another occasion, during the fight, one of the enemy was discovered perched on a tree, where he had stationed himself, either for the purpose of obtaining a view of the movements inside of the fort, or to gain a more favorable position for firing upon our men. He was fired upon by a member of Captain Barret's company, when he released his hold upon the tree and fell heavily into a fork near the ground, from which he was removed and borne off by his comrades. In a very short time a howitzer was brought into position, and a few shells (which the Indians designate as rotten bullets) were thrown among them, silencing their fire and causing them to withdraw.

A detachment, comprising Captain Freeman's company, fifty men of the 3d Regiment, and a squad in charge of a howitzer, were ordered in pursuit, and started over the prairie, up the river. At the distance of about two miles they came upon the Sioux camp, but the warriors fled in the greatest haste and consternation upon their approach. A few shots were fired at them in their flight, to which they replied by yells, but were in too great haste to return the fire. The howitzer was again opened upon them, whereupon their yelling suddenly ceased, and they rushed, if possible, with still greater celerity through the brush and across the river.

Their camp was taken possession of, and was found to contain a considerable quantity of plunder, composed of a variety of articles, a stock of liquors being part of the assortment. Everything of value was carried to the fort, and the remainder was burned upon the ground.

On the evening of September 29th a light skirmish was had with a small party of Sioux, who attempted to gain an ambush in order to fire upon the troops while watering their horses, as on a previous occasion. Fire was first opened upon them, which they returned, wounding one man. They were immediately routed and driven off, but with what loss, if any, was unknown.

On the 30th of September Captain Freeman's company and the members of the 3d Regiment, together with a number of citizens and families, started on their return from Fort Abercrombie to St. Cloud. They passed by where the town of Dayton had formerly stood, scarcely a vestige of which was then found remaining. The dead body of one of the citizens, who had been murdered, was there found, and buried in the best manner possible under the circumstances. The whole train arrived in safety at St. Cloud, on the 5th of October, without having experienced any considerable adventures on the journey.

## CHAPTER XLI.

SOUTH-WESTERN DEPARTMENT. HON. CHARLES E. FLANDRAU—FEARS OF WINNEBAGOES AND SIOUX—MANKATO RAISES A COMPANY FOR THE DEFENSE OF NEW ULM—HEADQUARTERS AT SOUTH BEND—WAKEFIELD—SIOUX RAID IN WATONWAN COUNTY—PURSUIT OF INDIANS—STATE TROOPS RELIEVED FROM DUTY—COLONEL SIBLEY ADVANCED FROM ST. PETER—CONCLUSION.

That portion of the State lying between the

Minnesota river and the Iowa line, supposed in the early part of the military movement to occupy a position of extreme danger, was placed under the control of Hon. Charles E. Flandrau. In the division was the Winnebago Reservation. And it was reasonably supposed that the Winnebagoes would more readily unite with the Sioux than with the Ojibwas [Chippewas] in the northern part of the State, the former tribe being on good terms with the Sioux, while the latter held the Sioux as hereditary enemies, with whom an alliance offensive or defensive would hardly take place, unless under extraordinary conditions, such as a general war of the Indian tribes upon the white race. This peculiar condition did not mark the present outbreak.

In this portion of the State were distributed the following forces, subject to special duty as circumstances required: a company of sixty-three members under the command of Captain Cornelius F. Buck, marched from Winona, Sept. 1, 1861; on the 26th of August, six days previous, Captain A. J. Edgerton, of the 10th Regiment, with one hundred and nine men, arrived at the Winnebago Agency, where the inhabitants were in great terror. After the evacuation of New Ulm, by Colonel Flandrau, he encamped at Crisp's farm, half way between New Ulm and Mankato. On the 31st of August, a company of forty-four members, from Mankato, took up position at South Bend, at which place Colonel Flandrau had established his headquarters. On the 23d of August a company of fifty-eight members, from Winnebago City, under command of Captain H. W. Holly, was raised for special services in the counties of Blue Earth, Faribault, Martin, Watonwan, and Jackson. This command, on the 7th of September, was relieved at Winnebago City by the Fillmore County Rangers, under the command of Captain Colburn. At Blue Earth City, a company of forty-two members, under command of Captain J. B. Wakefield, by order of Colonel Flandrau, remained at that point and erected fortifications, and adopted means for subsisting his men there during the term of their service. Major Charles R. Read, of the State militia, with a squad of men from south-eastern Minnesota, also reported to Colonel Flandrau at South Bend. Captain Dane, of the 9th Regiment, was by order of the Colonel in command, stationed at New Ulm. Captain Post, and Colonel John R. Jones, of the State militia, reported a company of mounted men from the county of Fill-

more, and were assigned a position at Garden City. Captain Aldrich, of the 8th Regiment, reported his company at South Bend, and was placed in position at New Ulm. Captain Ambler, of the 10th Regiment, reported his company, and was stationed at Mankato. Captain Sanders, of the 10th, also reported, and was stationed at Le Sueur. Captain Meagher likewise was assigned a position with his company at Mankato, where the company was raised. Captain Cleary, with a company, was stationed at Marysburg, near the Winnebago Reserve, and a similar company, under Captain Potter, was raised, and remained at camp near home. Captain E. St. Julien Cox, with a command composed of detachments from different companies, was stationed at Madelia. He here erected a fort commanding the country for some twenty miles. It was octagonal in form, two stories in height, with thirty feet between the walls. This was inclosed by a breastwork and ditch six feet deep, and four feet wide at the bottom, with projecting squares of similar thickness on the corners, from which the ditch could be swept through its entire length. This structure was named Fort Cox, in honor of its projector.

From this disposition of forces in the department commanded by Colonel Flandrau, it will be seen that the south-western portion of the State was provided with the most ample means of defense against any attack from any open enemy in any ordinary warfare; and yet on the 10th of September, the wily Indian made an attack upon Butternut Valley, near the line of Blue Earth and Brown counties and fired upon the whites, wounded a Mr. Lewis in the hand, killed James Edwards, and still further on killed Thomas J. Davis, a Mr. Mohr, and wounded Mr. John W. Task and left him for dead. Mr. Task, however, survived. And again on the 21st of September, a party of Sioux came into Watonwan county, killed John Armstrong, two children of a Mr. Patterson, and a Mr. Peterson.

The consequences of the massacre we have detailed in these pages to some extent can be easily imagined, and the task of the historian might here be transferred to the reader. But even the reader of fiction, much more the reader of history, requires some aid to direct the imagination in arriving at proper conclusions. A few words in connection with the facts already presented will suffice to exhibit this tragic epoch in our State's history in its proper light.

Minnesota, the first State in the North-west, founded on the east by the Great Father of Waters, had taken her place in the fair sisterhood of states with prospects as flattering as any that ever entered the American Union. The tide of hardy, vigorous, intelligent emigrants had come hither from the older states, as well as from England, Ireland, and the different countries on the European continent, until a thriving population of 200,000 had taken up their abode upon her virgin soil, and were in the quiet and peaceable enjoyment of her salubrious climate. Her crystal lakes, her wooded streams, her bewitching water-falls, her island groves, her lovely prairies, would have added gems to an earthly paradise. Her Lake Superior, her Mississippi, her Red River of the North, and her Minnesota, were inviting adjuncts to the commerce of the world. Her abundant harvests and her fertile and enduring soil gave to the husbandman the highest hopes of certain wealth. Her position in the track of the tidal human current sweeping across the continent to the Pacific coast, and thence around the globe, placed her forever on the highway of the nations.

Minnesota, thus situated, thus lovely in her virgin youth, had one dark spot resting on the horizon of her otherwise cloudless sky. The dusky savage, as we have seen, dwelt in the land. And, when all was peace, without a note of warning, that one dark spot, moved by the winds of savage hate, suddenly obscured the whole sky, and poured out, to the bitter dregs, the vials of its wrath, without mixture of mercy. The blow fell like a storm of thunderbolts from the clear, bright heavens. The storm of fierce, savage murder, in its most horrid and frightful forms, rolled on. Day passed and night came;

"Down sank the sun, nor ceased the carnage there—  
Tumultuous horrors rent the midnight air,"

until the sad catalogue reached the fearful number of *two thousand* human victims, from the gray-haired sire to the helpless infant of a day, who lay mangled and dead on the ensanguined field! The dead were left to bury the dead; for

"The dead reigned there alone."

In two days the whole work of murder was done, with here and there exceptional cases in different settlements. And during these two days a population of *thirty* thousand, scattered over some eighteen counties, on the western border of the state, on foot, on horseback, with teams of oxen and horses, under the momentum of the panic thus



created, were rushing wildly and frantically over the prairies to places of safety, either to Fort Ridgely or to the yet remaining towns on the Minnesota and Mississippi rivers. Flight from an invading army of civilized foes is awful; but flight from the uplifted tomahawk, in the hands of savage fiends in pursuit of unarmed men, women and children, is a scene too horrible for the stoutest heart. The unarmed men of the settlements offered no defense, and could offer none, but fled before the savage horde, each in his own way, to such places as the dictates of self preservation gave the slightest hope of safety. Some sought the protection of the nearest slough; others crawled into the tall grass, hiding, in many instances, in sight of the lurking foe. Children of tender years, hacked and beaten and bleeding, fled from their natural protectors, now dead or disabled, and, by the aid of some trail of blood, or by the instincts of our common nature, fled away from fields of slaughter, cautiously crawling by night from the line of fire and smoke in the rear, either toward Fort Ridgely or to some distant town on the Minnesota or the Mississippi. Over the entire border of the State, and even near the populous towns on the river, an eye looking down from above could have seen a human avalanche of thirty thousand, of all ages, and in all possible plight, the rear ranks maimed and bleeding, and faint from starvation and the loss of blood, continually falling into the hands of inhuman savages, keen and fierce, on the trail of the white man. An eye thus situated, if human, could not endure a scene so terrible. And angels from the realms of peace, if ever touched with human woe, over such a scene might have shed tears of blood; and, passing the empyreal sphere into the Eternal presence, we might see

\* \* \* \* \*

And draw a cloud of mourning round his throne."

Who will say, looking on this picture, that the human imagination can color it at all equal to the sad reality? Reality here has outdone the highest flights to which fancy ever goes! The sober-minded Governor Sibley, not unused to the most horrible phases of savage life, seeing only a tithe of the wide field of ruin, giving utterance to his thoughts in official form, says: "Unless some crushing blow can be dealt at once upon these too successful murderers, the state is ruined, and some of its fairest portions will revert, for years, into the possession of these miserable wretches, who, of all devils in human shape, are among the most cruel

and ferocious. To appreciate this, one must see, as I have, the mutilated bodies of their victims. My heart is steeled against them, and if I have the means, and can catch them, I will sweep them with the besom of death." Again, alluding to the narrations of those who have escaped from the scenes of the brutal carnage, he says: "Don't think there is an exaggeration in the horrible pictures given by individuals—they fall far short of the dreadful reality."

The Adjutant-General of the State, in an official document, has attempted, by words of carefully-measured meaning, to draw a picture of the scenes we are feebly attempting to present on paper. But this picture is cold and stately compared with the vivid coloring of living reality. "During the time that this force was being marshaled and engaged in the march to this point (St. Peter), the greater portion of the country above was being laid waste by murder, fire, and robbery. The inhabitants that could make their escape were fleeing like affrighted deer before the advancing gleam of the tomahawk. Towns were deserted by the residents, and their places gladly taken by those who had fled from more sparsely-settled portions of the regions. A stream of fugitives, far outnumbering the army that was marching to their relief, came pouring down the valley. The arrivals from more distant points communicated terror to the settlements, and the inhabitants there fled to points still further in the interior, to communicate in turn the alarm to others still further removed from the scene of hostilities. This rushing tide of humanity, on foot, on horse, and in all manner of vehicles, came meeting the advancing columns of our army. Even this sign of protection failed to arrest their progress. On they came, spreading panic in their course, and many never halted till they had reached the capital city of the state; while others again felt no security even here, and hurriedly and rashly sacrificed their property, and fled from the state of their adoption to seek an asylum of safety in some of our sister states further removed from the sound of the war-whoop."

Thirty thousand panic-stricken inhabitants at once desert their homes in the midst of an indiscriminate slaughter of men, women, and children. All this distracted multitude, from the wide area of eighteen counties, are on the highways and byways, hiding now in the sloughs, and now in the grass of the open prairie; some famishing for

water, and some dying for want of food; some barefooted, some in torn garments, and some entirely denuded of clothing; some, by reason of wounds, crawling on their hands, and dragging their torn limbs after them, were all making their way over a country in which no white man could offer succor or administer consolation. The varied emotions that struggled for utterance in that fragmentary mass of humanity cannot be even faintly set forth in words. The imagination, faint and aghast, turns from the picture in dismay and horror! What indelible images are burned in upon the tablets of the souls of thousands of mothers bereft of their children by savage barbarity! What unavailing tears fall unseen to the ground from the scattered army of almost helpless infancy, now reduced by cruel hands to a life of cheerless orphanage! How many yet linger around the homes they loved, hiding from the keen-eyed savage, awaiting the return of father, mother, brother, or friend, who can never come again to their relief! We leave the reader to his own contemplations, standing in view of this mournful picture, the narration of which the heart sickens to pursue, and turns away with more becoming silence!

The scene of the panic extended to other counties and portions of the State remote from all actual danger. The Territory of Dakota was depopulated, except in a few towns on the western border. Eastward from the Minnesota river to the Mississippi, the inhabitants fled from their homes to the towns of Red Wing, Hastings, Wabasha, and Winona; and thousands again from these places to Wisconsin, Illinois, Indiana, Ohio, and some to distant New England friends.

Thirty thousand human beings, suddenly forced from their homes, destitute of all the necessaries of life, coming suddenly upon the towns in the Minnesota Valley, can easily be supposed to have been a burden of onerous and crushing weight. It came like an Alpine avalanche, sweeping down, in the wildness of its fury, upon the plain. No wisdom could direct it; no force could resist it. No power of description is equal to the task of presenting it in fitting words. It was horribly "grand, gloomy, and peculiar." One faint picture must here suffice.

St. Peter, on the morning of the 19th of August, 1862, manifested some unwonted commotion. Couriers arrived before the dawn of that day, announcing the alarming news that the neighboring

town of New Ulm was on fire, and its inhabitants were being massacred by the savages, led by Little Crow. At the same time, or a little previous, came the tidings that Fort Ridgely was in imminent danger; that Captain Marsh had been killed, and his command almost, if not entirely, cut off, in attempting to give succor to the Lower Agency, which had been attacked on the morning of the 18th, the day previous, and was then in ashes. By nine o'clock the news of these events began to meet a response from the surrounding country. Horsemen and footmen, from different parts of Nicollet and Le Sueur counties, came hurrying into town, some with guns and ammunition, but more without arms. Men were hurrying through the streets in search of guns and ammunition; some were running bullets, while others were fitting up teams, horses, and provisions. Busiest among the agitated mass were Hon. Charles E. Flandrau and Captain William B. Dodd, giving directions for a hasty organization for the purpose of defending New Ulm, or, if that was impossible, to hold the savages in check, outside of St. Peter, sufficiently long to give the men, women, and children some chance to save their lives by hasty flight, if necessary. Every man, woman, and child seemed to catch the spirit of the alarming moment. Now, at about ten o'clock, Judge Flandrau, as captain, with quick words of command, aided by proper subalterns in rank, with one hundred and thirty-five men, armed as best they could be, with shot-guns, muskets, rifles, swords, and revolvers, took up the line of march for New Ulm. At an earlier hour, fifty volunteers, known as the Renville Rangers, on their way to Fort Snelling, had turned their course toward Fort Ridgely, taking with them all the Government arms at St. Peter.

With the departure of these noble bands went not only the wishes and prayers of wives, mothers, brothers, sisters, and children for success, but with them all, or nearly all, the able-bodied citizens capable of bearing arms, together with all the guns and ammunition St. Peter could muster. For one moment we follow these little bands of soldiers, the hope of the Minnesota Valley. Their march is rapid. To one of these parties thirty weary miles intervened between them and the burning town of New Ulm. Expecting to meet the savage foe on their route, flushed with their successful massacre at New Ulm, the skirmishers—a few men on horseback—were kept in advance of the hurry-

ing footmen. Before dark, the entire force destined for New Ulm reached the crossing of the Minnesota at the Red Stone Ferry. Here, for a moment, a halt was ordered; the field of ruin lay in full view before them. The smoke of the burning buildings was seen ascending over the town. No signs of life were visible. Some might yet be alive. There was no wavering in that little army of relief. The ferry was manned, the river was crossed, and soon New Ulm was frantic with the mingled shouts of the delivered and their deliverers. An account of the hard-fought battle which terminated the siege is to be found in another chapter of this work. Such expedition has seldom, if ever, been chronicled, as was exhibited by the deliverers of New Ulm. Thirty miles had been made in a little over half a day, traveling all the time in the face of a motley crowd of panic-stricken refugees, pouring in through every avenue toward St. Peter.

The other party, by dusk, had reached Fort Ridgely, traveling about forty-five miles, crossing the ravine near the fort at the precise point where one hundred and fifty Indians had lain in ambush awaiting their approach until a few moments before they came up, and had only retired for the night; and, when too late to intercept them, the disappointed savages saw the Renville Rangers enter the fort.

But let us now return to St. Peter. What a night and a day have brought forth! The quiet village of a thousand inhabitants thus increased by thousands, had become full to overflowing. Every private house, every public house, every church, school-house, warehouse, shed, or saloon, and every vacant structure is full. The crowd through the public highways; a line of cooking-stoves smoke along the streets; the vacant lots are occupied, for there is no room in the houses. All is clatter, rattle, and din. Wagons, ponies, mules, oxen, cows and calves are promiscuously distributed among groups of men, women and children. The live stock from thousands of deserted farms surround the outskirts of the town; the lowing of strange cattle, the neighing of restless horses, the crying of lost and hungry children, the tales of horror, the tomahawk wounds undressed, the bleeding feet, the cries for food, and the loud wailing for missing friends, all combine to burn into the soul the dreadful reality that some terrible calamity was upon the country.

But the news of the rapid approach of the

savages, the bodies of the recently-murdered, the burning of houses, the admitted danger of a sudden attack upon St. Peter, agitated and moved that vast multitude as if some volcano was ready to engulf them. The overflowing streets were crowded into the already overflowing houses. The stone buildings were barricaded, and the women and children were huddled into every conceivable place of safety. Between hope and fear, and prayer for succor, several weary days and nights passed away, when, on the 22d day of August, the force under Colonel Sibley, fourteen hundred strong, arrived at St. Peter.

Now, as the dread of immediate massacre was past, they were seized with a fear of a character entirely different. How shall this multitude be fed, clothed and nursed? The grain was unthreshed in the field, and the flour in the only mill left standing on the Minnesota, above Belle Plaine, was almost gone. The flouring mill at Mankato, twelve miles above, in the midst of the panic, had been burned, and fears were entertained that the mill at St. Peter would share the same fate. Nor had this multitude any means within themselves to support life a single day. Every scheme known to human ingenuity was canvassed. Every device was suggested, and every expedient tried. The multitude was fearfully clamoring for food, raiment, and shelter. The sick and wounded were in need of medicine and skillful attention. Between six and seven thousand persons, besides the citizens of the place, were already crowding the town; and some thousand or fifteen hundred more daily expected, as a proper quota from the two thousand now compelled to abandon New Ulm. The gathering troops, regular and irregular, were moving, in large numbers, upon St. Peter, now a frontier town of the State, bordering on the country under the full dominion of the Annuity Sioux Indians, with torch and tomahawk, burning and murdering in their train.

A committee, aided by expert clerks, opened an office for the distribution of such articles of food, clothing and medical stores as the town could furnish, on their orders, trusting to the State or General Government for pay at some future day. So great was the crowd pressing for relief, that much of the exhausting labor was performed while bayonets guarded the entrance to the building in which the office of distribution was held. A bakery was established, furnishing two thousand loaves of bread per day, while many pri-



vate houses were put under requisition for the same purpose, and, aided by individual benevolence throughout the town, the hungry began to be scantily fed. A butcher-shop was pressed into the needed service, capable of supplying ten thousand rations a day over and above the citizens' ordinary demand. Still, there was a vast moving class, single persons, women, and children, not yet reached by these well-directed efforts. The committee, feeling every impulse of the citizens, to satisfy the demand for food fitted up a capacious soup-house, where as high as twelve hundred meals were supplied daily. This institution was a great success, and met the entire approval of the citizens, while it suited the conditions of the peculiar population better than any other mode in which relief could be administered. Soup was always ready; and its quality was superior. The aged and the young could here find relief, singly or in families; the well relished it, and the sick found it a grateful beverage. In this way the committee, aided by the extreme efforts of private charity, ever active and vigilant, continued for weeks to feed the refugees at St. Peter, taxing every energy of body and mind from twelve to sixteen hours per day. The census of the population was never taken; but it is believed that, after the arrival of the refugees from New Ulm, and a portion of the inhabitants from Le Sueur county, east of the town, excluding the fourteen hundred troops under Colonel H. H. Sibley, who were here a part of the time, the population of St. Peter was at least nine thousand. This was an estimate made by the committee of supplies, who issued eight thousand rations of beef each day to refugees alone, estimating one ration to a person. The ration was from a half-pound to a pound, varied to meet the condition of persons and families.

But the task of feeding the living did not stop with the human element. The live stock, horses and oxen, with an innumerable herd of cattle from a thousand prairies, ruly and unruly, furious from fright, so determined on food that in a few days not a green spot could be protected from their voracious demands. Fences offered no obstruction. Some bold leader laid waste the field or garden, and total destruction followed, until St. Peter was as barren of herbage, with scarce an exception, as the Great American desert. The committee could not meet successfully this new demand. The sixty tons of hay cut by their order was only an aggravation to the teams of the Government and

the necessary demands of the gathering cavalry. Some military power seemed needed to regulate the collection and distribution of food in this department. This soon came in an official order from Col. H. H. Sibley to a member of the committee, assigning him to the separate duty of collecting food for Government use at St. Peter. A wider range of country was now brought under contribution, and such of the live stock as was required for constant use was amply supplied. The cattle not required by the butchers were forced to a still wider extent of country.

Not only food, such as the mill, the bakery, the butcher-shop, and the soup-house could furnish was required among this heterogeneous multitude, but the infirm, the aged and the sick needed other articles, which the merchant and druggist alone could furnish. Tea, coffee, sugar, salt, soap, candles, wine, brandy, and apothecaries' drugs, as well as shoes, boots, hats, and wear for men, women and children, and articles of bedding and hospital stores, were demanded as being absolutely necessary. The merchants and druggists of the town honored the orders of the committee, and this demand was partially supplied. In all these efforts of the town to meet the wants of the refugees, it was discovered that the limit of supply would soon be reached. But the demand still continued inexorable. The fearful crisis was approaching! Public exertion had found its limit; private benevolence was exhausted; the requisite stores of the merchant and the druggist were well-nigh expended. It was not yet safe to send the multitude to their homes in the country. The fierce savage was yet in the land, thirsting for blood. What shall be done? Shall this vast crowd be sent to other towns, to St. Paul, or still further, to other States, to seek relief from public charity? or shall they be suffered to perish here, when all means of relief shall have failed?

On the 13th of September, 1862, after a month had nearly expired, a relief committee, consisting of Rev. A. H. Kerr and F. Lange, issued an appeal, approved by M. B. Stone, Provost Marshal of St. Peter, from which we make a few extracts, showing the condition of things at the time it bears date. Previous to this, however, a vast number had left for other places, principally for St. Paul, crowding the steamboats on the Minnesota river to their utmost capacity. The appeal says:

"FRIENDS! BRETHREN! In behalf of the suffering, the destitute, and homeless—in behalf of

the widow, the fatherless, and the houseless, we make this appeal for help. A terrible blow has fallen upon this frontier, by the uprising of the Sioux or Dakota Indians. All the horrors of an Indian war; the massacre of families, the aged and the young; the burning of houses and the wanton destruction of property; all, indeed that makes an Indian war so fearful and terribly appalling, are upon the settlements immediately west and north-west of us.

"In some cases the whole family have been murdered; in others the husband has fallen; in others the wife and children have been taken captive; in others only one child has escaped to tell the sad story. Stealthily the Indians came upon the settlements, or overtook families flying for refuge. Unprotected, alarm and terror seized the people, and to escape with life was the great struggle. Mothers clasped their little ones in their arms and fled; if any lagged behind they were overtaken by a shot or the hatchet. Many, many thus left their homes, taking neither food nor clothing with them. The Indians immediately commenced the work of pillaging, taking clothing and bedding, and, in many instances giving the house and all it contained to the flames. Some have lost their all, and many, from comparative comfort, are left utterly destitute. A great number of cattle have been driven back into the Indian country, and where a few weeks ago plenty abounded, desolation now reigns. \* \* \* \* \*

"Friends of humanity—Christians, brethren, in your homes of safety, can you do something for the destitute and homeless? We ask for cast-off clothing for men, women and children—for shoes and stockings; caps for boys, anything for the little girls and infants; woolen underclothing, blankets, comfortables; anything, indeed, to alleviate their sufferings. Can not a church or town collect such articles, fill a box and send it to the committee? It should be done speedily."

Circulars, containing the appeal from which we have made the above quotations, were sent to churches in Illinois, Indiana, Ohio, Pennsylvania, New York, and throughout the towns and cities of New England. And similar appeals, from other places, were made, and met with universal response, worthy of men and women who honor the Christian profession. By these efforts, the refugees throughout the state were greatly relieved. In reply to these circulars about \$20,000

were received, to which was added \$25,000 by the state, for general distribution.

Other places on the frontier, such as Henderson, Chaska, Carver, and even Belle Plaine, Shakopee, and St. Paul, felt, more or less, the crushing weight of the army of refugees, as they poured across the country and down the Minnesota Valley; but no place felt this burden so heavily as the frontier town of St. Peter.

One reflection should here be made. Had New Ulm and Fort Ridgely fallen on the first attack, Mankato and St. Peter would have been taken before the state troops could have offered the proper assistance. Had New Ulm fallen on the 19th, when it was attacked, and Fort Ridgely on the 20th, when the attack was made on that place, Mankato and St. Peter could easily have been reached by the 21st, when the state troops were below, on their way to St. Peter. The successful defense of these places, New Ulm and Fort Ridgely, was accomplished by the volunteer citizens of Nicollet, Le Sueur, and Blue Earth counties, who reached New Ulm by the 19th of August, and the Renville Rangers, who timely succored Fort Ridgely, by a forced march of forty-five miles in one day, reaching the fort previous to the attack on that post. Whatever credit is due to the state troops, for the successful defense of the frontier and the rescue of the white captives, should be gratefully acknowledged by the citizens of Minnesota. Such acts are worthy of lasting honor to all who were participants in those glorious deeds. But to the brave men who first advanced to the defense of New Ulm and Fort Ridgely, higher honor and a more lasting debt of gratitude are due from the inhabitants of the valley of the Minnesota. Let their names be honored among men. Let them stand side by side with the heroes of other days. Let them rank with veteran brethren who, on Southern battle-fields, have fought nobly for constitutional freedom and the perpetuity of the Union of these states. These are all of them worthy men, who like

"Patriots have toiled, and in their country's cause  
Bled nobly, and their deeds, as they deserve,  
Receive proud recompense. We give in charge  
Their names to the sweet lyre. The Historic Muse,  
Proud of her treasure, marches with it down  
To latest times; and Sculpture, in her turn,  
Gives bond, in stone and ever-during brass,  
To guard them, and immortalize her trust."

## CHAPTER XLII.

BATTLE OF BIRCH COOLIE — BATTLE OF WOOD LAKE  
—CAMP RELEASE—MILITARY COMPANIES' SUCCESS OF THE EXPEDITION UNDER GENERAL SIBLEY.

The massacre being the main design of this history, the movement of the troops, in the pursuit and punishment of the Indians connected with the atrocious murders initiated on the 18th of August, 1862, must especially, in this abridgement, be exceedingly brief.

On the day after the outbreak, August 19th, 1862, an order was issued by the commander-in-chief to Colonel H. H. Sibley, to proceed, with four companies, then at Fort Snelling, and such other forces as might join his command, to the protection of the frontier counties of the State. The entire force, increased by the separate commands of Colonels Marshall and McPhail, reached Fort Ridgely, August 28th, 1862. A detachment made up of Company A, 6th Regiment Minnesota Volunteers, under Captain H. P. Grant, some seventy mounted men under Captain Joseph Anderson, and a fatigue party, aggregating in all a force of over one hundred and fifty men, were sent in advance of the main army, to protect the settlements from further devastation, and at the same time collect and bury the dead yet lying on the field of the recent slaughter. On the first of September, near the Beaver Creek, Captain Grant's party found Justina Krieger, who had escaped alive from the murders committed near Sacred Heart. Mrs Krieger had been shot and dreadfully butchered. During this day this detachment buried fifty-five victims of savage barbarity, and in the evening went into camp at Birch Coolie. The usual precautions were taken, and no immediate fears of Indians were apprehended; yet at half-past four o'clock on the morning of the second of September, one of the guards shouted "Indians!" Instantly thereafter a shower of bullets was poured into the encampment. A most fearful and terrible battle ensued, and for the numbers engaged, the most bloody of any in which our forces had been engaged during the war. The loss of men, in proportion to those engaged, was extremely large; twenty-three were killed outright, or mortally wounded, and forty-five so severely wounded as to require surgical aid, while scarce a man remained whose dress had not been pierced by the enemies' bullets. On the evening of the 3d of September the besieged camp was

relieved by an advance movement of Colonel Sibley's forces at Fort Ridgely.

This battle, in all probability, saved the towns of Mankato and St. Peter from the destruction intended by the savages. They had left Yellow Medicine with the avowed object of attacking these towns on the Minnesota. The signal defeat of the forces of Little Crow at Birch Coolie, not only saved the towns of Mankato and St. Peter, but in effect ended his efforts in subduing the whites on the borders.

After the battle of Birch Coolie all the marauding forces under the direction of Little Crow were called in, and a retreat was ordered up the valley of the Minnesota toward Yellow Medicine; and on the 16th day of September Colonel Sibley ordered an advance of his whole column in pursuit of the fleeing foe; his forces now increased by the 3d Minnesota Volunteers, paroled prisoners returned from Murfreesboro, Tennessee, under command of Major Abraham E. Welch.

On the evening of the 22d Colonel Sibley arrived at Wood Lake. On the morning of the 23d, at about seven o'clock, a force of three hundred Indians suddenly appeared before his camp, yelling as savages only can yell, and firing with great rapidity. The troops under Colonel Sibley were cool and determined, and the 3d Regiment needed no urging by officers. All our forces engaged the enemy with a will that betokened quick work with savages who had outraged every sentiment of humanity, and earned for themselves an immortality of infamy never before achieved by the Dakota nation. The fight lasted about two hours. We lost in killed four, and about fifty wounded. The enemy's loss was much larger; fourteen of their dead were left on the field, and an unknown number were carried off the field, as the Indians are accustomed to do.

The battle of Wood Lake put an end to all the hopes of the renowned chief. His warriors were in open rebellion against his schemes of warfare against the whites. He had gained nothing. Fort Ridgely was not taken. New Ulm was not in his possession. St. Peter and Mankato were intact, and at Birch Coolie and Wood Lake he had suffered defeat. No warrior would longer follow his fortunes in a war so disastrous. On the same day of the battle at Wood Lake a deputation from the Wapeton band appeared under a flag of truce, asking terms of peace. The response of Colonel Sibley was a demand for the delivery of all the



white captives in the possession of these savages. Wabasha, at the head of fifty lodges, immediately parted company with Little Crow, and established a camp near Lac qui Parle, with a view of surrendering his men on the most favorable terms. A flag of truce announced his action to Colonel Sibley, who soon after, under proper military guard, visited Wabasha's camp. After the formalities of the occasion were over, Colonel Sibley received the captives, in all, then and thereafter, to the number of 107 pure whites, and about 162 half-breeds, and conducted them to his headquarters. The different emotions of these captives at their release can easily be imagined by the reader. This place well deserved the name given it, "Camp Release."

A MILITARY COMMISSION was soon after inaugurated to try the parties charged with the murder of white persons. The labors of this commission continued until about the 5th of November, 1862. Three hundred and twenty-one of the savages and their allies had been found guilty of the charges preferred against them; three hundred and three of whom were recommended for capital punishment, the others to suffer imprisonment. These were immediately removed, under a guard of 1,500 men, to South Bend, on the Minnesota river, to await further orders from the United States Government.

PURSUIT OF THE DESERTERS.—After the disaster met with at Wood Lake, Little Crow retreated, with those who remained with him, in the direction of Big Stone Lake, some sixty miles to the westward. On the 5th of October, Colonel Sibley had sent a messenger to the principal camp of the deserters, to inform them that he expected to be able to pursue and overtake all who remained in arms against the Government; and that the only hope of mercy that they need expect, even for their wives and children, would be their early return and surrender at discretion. By the 8th of October the prisoners who had come in and surrendered amounted to upwards of 2,000. On the 14th of October, Lieutenant Colonel Marshall, with 252 men, was ordered to go out upon the frontier as a scouting party, to ascertain whether there were any hostile camps of savages located within probable striking distance, from which they might be able, by sudden marches, to fall upon the settlements before the opening of the campaign in the coming spring. About this time, Colonel Sibley, hitherto acting under State authority, received

the commission of Brigadier General of Volunteers from the United States.

The scouting party under Lieutenant-Colonel Marshall followed up the line of retreat of the fugitives, and near the edge of the Coteau de Prairie, about forty-five miles from Camp Release, found two lodges of straggling Indians. The males of these camps, three young men, were made prisoners, and the women and children and an old man were directed to deliver themselves up at Camp Release. From these Indians here captured they received information of twenty-seven lodges encamped near Chanopa (Two Wood) lakes. At these lakes they found no Indians; they had left, but the trail was followed to the north-west, towards the Big Sioux river. At noon of the 16th, Lieutenant-Colonel Marshall took with him fifty mounted men and the howitzer and started in pursuit, without tents or supplies of any kind, but leaving the infantry and supply wagons to follow after. They crossed the Big Sioux river, passing near and on the north side of Lake Kampeska.

By following closely the Indian trail, they arrived at dark at the east end of a lake some six or eight miles long, and about eight miles in a north-westwardly direction from Lake Kampeska. Here they halted, without tents, fire or food, until near daylight, when reconnoitering commenced, and at an early hour in the morning they succeeded in surprising and capturing a camp composed of ten lodges, and thirteen Indians and their families. From those captured at this place information was received of another camp of some twelve or fifteen lodges, located at the distance of about one day's march in the direction of James river.

Placing a guard over the captured camp, the remaining portion of the force pressed on in the direction indicated, and at the distance of about ten miles from the first camp, and about midway between the Big Sioux and James rivers they came in sight of the second party, just as they were moving out of camp. The Indians attempted to make their escape by flight, but after an exciting chase for some distance they were overtaken and captured, without any armed resistance. Twenty-one men were taken at this place. Some of them had separated from the camp previous to the capture, and were engaged in hunting at the time. On the return march, which was shortly after commenced, six of these followed the detachment, and, after making ineffectual efforts to recover their families, came forward and surrendered themselves

into our hands. The infantry and wagons were met by the returning party about ten miles west of the Big Sioux.

The men of this detachment, officers and privates, evinced to a large degree the bravery and endurance that characterizes the true soldier. They willingly and cheerfully pressed on after the savages, a part of them without food, fire or shelter, and all of them knowing that they were thereby prolonging the period of their absence beyond the estimated time, and subjecting themselves to the certain necessity of being at least one or two days without rations of any kind before the return to Camp Release could be effected.

On the 7th of November, Lieutenant-Colonel Marshall, with a guard of some fifteen hundred men, started for Fort Snelling in charge of other captured Indians, comprising the women and children, and such of the men as were not found guilty of any heinous crime by the Military Commission, and arrived safely at their destination on the 13th.

From the commencement of hostilities until the 16th day of September the war was carried on almost entirely from the resources of the State alone, and some little assistance from our sister States in the way of arms and ammunition. On this latter date Major-General John Pope, who had been appointed by the President of the United States to take command of the Department of the North-west, arrived and established his headquarters in the city of St. Paul, in this state. The principal part of the active service of the season's campaign had previously been gone through with; but the forces previously under the command of the State authorities were immediately turned over to his command, and the after-movements were entirely under his control and direction.

He brought to the aid of the troops raised in the State the 25th Wisconsin and the 27th Iowa Regiments, both infantry. These forces were speedily distributed at different points along the frontier, and assisted in guarding the settlements during the autumn, but they were recalled and sent out of the State before the closing in of the winter.

It was contemplated to send the 6th and 7th Regiments Minnesota Volunteers to take part in the war against the rebels in the Southern States, and orders to this effect had already been issued, but on the 6th of November, in obedience to the expressed wish of a large portion of the inhab-

itants of the State, these orders were countermanded. They were directed to remain in the state, and the 3d Regiment was ordered off instead.

All the forces then remaining in the state were assigned to winter quarters at such points as it was thought expedient to keep guarded during the winter, and on the 25th of November Major-General Pope removed his headquarters to Madison, in the State of Wisconsin. Brigadier-General Sibley then remained in the immediate command of the troops retained in service against the Indians, and established his headquarters in the city of St. Paul.

On the 9th of October the "Mankato Record" thus speaks of this expedition:

"Considering the many serious disadvantages under which General Sibley has labored—a deficiency of arms and ammunition, scarcity of provisions, and the total absence of cavalry at a time when he could have successfully pursued and captured Little Crow and his followers—the expedition has been successful beyond the most sanguine anticipations. Of the three hundred white captives in the hands of the Indians at the commencement of the war, all, or nearly all, have been retaken and returned to their friends. Much private property has been secured, and some fifteen hundred Indians, engaged directly or indirectly in the massacres, have been captured; and those who have actually stained their hands in the blood of our frontier settlers are condemned to suffer death. Their sentence will be carried into execution, unless countermanded by authorities at Washington."

## CHAPTER XLIII.

INDIAN SYMPATHIZERS—MEMORIAL TO THE PRESIDENT—THE HANGING OF THIRTY EIGHT—ANNUL-  
LING THE TREATIES WITH CERTAIN SIOUX—RE-  
MOVAL OF WINNEBAGOES AND SIOUX TO THE UPPER  
MISSOURI.

After the campaign of 1862, and the guilty parties were confined at Camp Lincoln, near Mendota, the idea of executing capitally, three hundred Indians, aroused the sympathy of those far removed from the scenes of their inhuman butcheries. President Lincoln was importuned, principally by parties in the East, for the release of these savages. The voice of the blood of innocence crying from the ground, the wailings of mothers bereft of their children was hushed in the tender cry of

sympathy for the condemned. Even the Christian ministers, stern in the belief that, "Whosoever sheddeth man's blood by man shall his blood be shed," seemed now the most zealous for the pardon of these merciless outlaws, who, without cause had shed the blood of innocent women and children in a time of peace.

Senator M. S. Wilkinson and Congressmen C. Aldrich and William Windom, made an urgent appeal to the President for the proper execution of the sentence in the case of these Indians. From this appeal the following extract will be sufficient to indicate its character:

"The people of Minnesota, Mr. President, have stood firmly by you and your Administration. They have given both you and it their cordial support. They have not violated any law. They have borne these sufferings with patience, such as few people have ever exhibited under extreme trials. These Indians now are at their mercy; but our people have not risen to slaughter, because they believed their President would deal with them justly.

"We are told, Mr. President, that the committee from Pennsylvania, whose families are living happily in their pleasant homes in that state, have called upon you to pardon these Indians. We protest against the pardon of these Indians; because if it is done, the Indians will become more insolent and cruel than they ever were before, believing, as they certainly will, that their Great Father at Washington either justifies their acts or is afraid to punish them for their crimes.

"We protest against it, because, if the President does not permit the execution to take place under the forms of law, the outraged people of Minnesota will dispose of these wretches without law. These two people cannot live together. We do not wish to see mob law inaugurated in Minnesota, as it certainly will be, if you force the people to it. We tremble at the approach of such a condition of things in our state.

"You can give us peace, or you can give us lawless violence. We pray you, as in view of all we have suffered, and of the danger which still awaits us, let the law be executed. Let justice be done to our people."

The press of Minnesota, without a single exception, insisted that the condemned Indians should expiate their dreadful crime upon the gallows, while the Eastern press, with some few exceptions, gave vent to the deep sympathy of the sentimental philosophers and the fanciful strains of the im-

aginative poets. It seemed to our Eastern neighbors that Minnesotians, in their contact with savage life, had ceased to appreciate the

\* \* \* "Poor Indian, whose untutored mind  
Sees God in clouds, and hears HIM in the wind;"

that they had looked upon the modern race of savages in their criminal degradation until they had well-nigh forgotten the renown of Massasoit, and his noble sons Alexander and Philip.

But two hundred years never fails to change somewhat the character and sentiments of a great people, and blot from its memory something of its accredited history. This may have happened in the case of our fellow-kinsmen in the Eastern and Middle States. They may not now fully enter into the views and sentiments of those who witnessed the outrages of Philip and his cruel warriors in their conspiracies against the infant colonies; in their attacks upon Springfield, Hatfield, Lancaster, Medfield, Seekong, Groton, Warwick, Marlborough, Plymouth, Taunton, Scituate, Bridgewater, and Northfield. They seem not fully now to appreciate the atrocities of the savages of these olden times. The historian of the times of Philip was not so sentimental as some of later days.

"The town of Springfield received great injury from their attacks, more than thirty houses being burned; among the rest one containing a 'brave library,' the finest in that part of the country, which belonged to the Rev. Pelatiah Glover."

"This," says Hubbard, "did, more than any other, discover the said actors to be the children of the devil, full of all subtilty and malice." And we of the present can not perceive why the massacre of innocent women and children should not as readily *discover* these Minnesota savages, under Little Crow, to be children of the devil as the burning of a minister's library two hundred years ago. Minnesotians lost by these Indians *splendid*, not to say *brave* libraries; but of this minor evil they did not complain, in their demand for the execution of the condemned murderers.

Indians are the same in all times. Two hundred years have wrought no change upon Indian character. Had King Philip been powerful enough, he would have killed all the white men inhabiting the New England Colonies. "Once an Indian, always an Indian," is fully borne out by their history during two hundred years' contact with the white race.

Eastern writers of the early history of the coun-



try spoke and felt in regard to Indians very much as Minnesotians now speak and feel. When Weet-amaore, queen of Pocasset, and widow of Alexander, Philip's eldest brother, in attempting to escape from the pursuit of Captain Church, had lost her life, her head was cut off by those who discovered her, and fixed upon a pole at Taunton! Here, being discovered by some of her loving subjects, then in captivity, their unrestrained grief at the shocking sight is characterized by Mather as "a most horrid and diabolical lamentation!" Have Minnesotians exhibited a more unfeeling sentiment than this, even against condemned murderers? Mather lived, it is true, amid scenes of Indian barbarity. Had he lived in the present day and witnessed these revolting cruelties, he would have said with Colonel H. H. Sibley, "My heart is steeled against them." But those who witnessed the late massacre could truly say, in the language of an Eastern poet,

"All died—the wailing babe—the shrieking maid—  
And in the flood of fire that scathed the glade,  
The roofs went down!"

Early in December, 1862, while the final decision of the President was delayed, the valley towns of Minnesota, led off by the city of St. Paul, held primary meetings, addressed by the most intelligent speakers of the different localities. An extract from a memorial of one of the assemblages of the people is given as a sample of others of similar import. The extract quoted is from the St. Paul meeting, drawn up by George A. Nourse, United States District Attorney for the District of Minnesota:

"To the President of the United States: We, the citizens of St. Paul, in the State of Minnesota, respectfully represent that we have heard, with regret and alarm, through the public press, reports of an intention on the part of the United States Government to dismiss without punishment the Sioux warriors captured by our soldiers; and further, to allow the several tribes of Indians lately located upon reservations within this State to remain upon the reservations.

"Against any such policy we respectfully but firmly protest. The history of this continent presents no event that can compare with the late Sioux outbreak in wanton, unprovoked, and fiendish cruelty. All that we have heard of Indian warfare in the early history of this country is tame in contrast with the atrocities of this late massacre. Without warning, in cold blood, beginning with

the murder of their best friends, the whole body of the Annuity Sioux commenced a deliberate scheme to exterminate every white person upon the land once occupied by them, and by them long since sold to the United States. In carrying out this bloody scheme they have spared neither age nor sex, only reserving, for the gratification of their brutal lust, the few white women whom the rifle, the tomahawk and the scalping-knife spared. Nor did their fiendish barbarities cease with death, as the mutilated corpses of their victims, disemboweled, cut limb from limb, or chopped into fragments, will testify. These cruelties, too, were in many cases preceded by a pretense of friendship; and in many instances the victims of these more than murderers were shot down in cold blood as soon as their backs were turned, after a cordial shaking of the hand and loud professions of friendship on the part of the murderers.

"We ask that the same judgment should be passed and executed upon these deliberate murderers, these ravishers, these mutilators of their murdered victims, that would be passed upon white men guilty of the same offense. The blood of hundreds of our murdered and mangled fellow-citizens cries from the ground for vengeance. 'Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord;' and the authorities of the United States are, we believe, the chosen instruments to execute that vengeance. Let them not neglect their plain duty.

"Nor do we ask alone for vengeance. We demand security for the future. There can be no safety for us or for our families unless an example shall be made of those who have committed the horrible murders and barbarities we have recited. Let it be once understood that these Indians can commit such crimes, and be pardoned upon surrendering themselves, and there is henceforth a torch for every white man's dwelling, a knife for every white man's heart upon our frontier.

"Nor will even the most rigorous punishment give perfect security against these Indians so long as any of them are left among, or in the vicinity of our border settlements. The Indian's nature can no more be trusted than the wolf's. Tame him, cultivate him, strive to Christianize him as you will, and the sight of blood will in an instant call out the savage, wolfish, devilish instincts of the race. It is notorious that among the earliest and most murderous of the Sioux, in perpetrating their late massacre, were many of the 'civilized Indians,' so called, with their hair cut short, wear-

ing white men's clothes, and dwelling in brick houses built for them by the Government.

"We respectfully ask, we demand that the captive Indians now in the hands of our military forces, proved before a military commission to be guilty of murder, and even worse crimes, shall receive the punishment due those crimes. This, too, not merely as a matter of vengeance, but much more as a matter of future security for our border settlers.

"We ask, further, that these savages, proved to be treacherous, unreliable, and dangerous beyond example, may be removed from close proximity to our settlements, to such distance and such isolation as shall make the people of this State safe from their future attacks."

#### DISAPPOINTMENT OF THE PEOPLE IN MINNESOTA.

The final decision of the President, on the 17th of December, 1862, ordering the execution of thirty-nine of the three hundred condemned murderers, disappointed the people of Minnesota. These thirty-nine were to be hung on Friday, the 26th of December.

It was not strange that the people of Minnesota were disappointed. How had New England looked upon her Indian captives in her early history? Her history says:

"King Philip was hunted like a wild beast, his body quartered and set on poles, his head exposed as a trophy for twenty years on a gibbet, in Plymouth, and one of his hands sent to Boston; then the ministers returned thanks, and one said that they had *prayed* a bullet into Philip's heart. In 1677, on a Sunday, in Marblehead, the women, as they came out of the meeting-house, fell upon two Indians that had been brought in as captives, and, in a very tumultuous way, murdered them, in revenge for the death of some fishermen."

These Puritan ideas have greatly relaxed in the descendants of the primitive stock. But, as the sepulchers of the fathers are garnished by their children as an indorsement of their deeds, shall we not hope that those who have in this way given evidence of their paternity will find some palliation for a people who have sinned in the similitude of their fathers?

On the 24th of December, at the request of the citizens of Mankato of a previous date, Colonel Miller, (Ex Governor Stephen Miller, whose death at Worthington, Minn., took place in August, 1881), in order to secure the public peace, declared

martial law over all the territory within a circle of ten miles of the place of the intended execution.

On Monday, the 21st, the thirty-nine had been removed to apartments separate and distinct from the other Indians, and the death-warrant was made known to them through an interpreter—the Rev. Mr. Riggs, one of the Sioux missionaries. Through the interpreter, Colonel Miller addressed the prisoners in substance, as follows:

"The commanding officer at this place has called to speak to you upon a very serious subject this afternoon. Your Great Father at Washington, after carefully reading what the witnesses have testified in your several trials, has come to the conclusion that you have each been guilty of wantonly and wickedly murdering his white children; and, for this reason, he has directed that you each be hanged by the neck until you are dead, on next Friday, and that order will be carried into effect on that day at ten o'clock in the forenoon.

"Good ministers, both Catholic and Protestant, are here, from among whom each of you can select your spiritual adviser, who will be permitted to commune with you constantly during the few days that you are yet to live."

Adjutant Arnold was then instructed to read to them in English the letter of President Lincoln, which, in substance, stated the number and names of those condemned for execution, which letter was also read by Rev. S. R. Riggs, in Dakota.

The Colonel further instructed Mr. Riggs to tell them that they had so sinned against their fellow-men that there is no hope of clemency except in the mercy of God through the merits of the Blessed Redeemer, and that he earnestly exhorted them to apply to Him as their only remaining source of consolation.

The number condemned was forty, but one died before the day fixed for the execution, and one, Henry Milord, a half breed, had his sentence commuted to imprisonment for life in the penitentiary; so that thirty-eight only were hung.

On the 16th of February, 1863, the treaties before that time existing between the United States and these annuity Indians were abrogated and annulled, and all lands and rights of occupancy within the state of Minnesota, and all annuities and claims then existing in favor of said Indians were declared forfeited to the United States.

These Indians, in the language of the act, had, in the year 1862, "made unprovoked aggression and most savage war upon the United States, and

massacred a large number of men, women and children within the state of Minnesota;" and as in this war and massacre they had "destroyed and damaged a large amount of property, and thereby forfeited all just claims" to their "monies and annuities to the United States," the act provides that "two-thirds of the balance remaining unexpended" of their annuities for the fiscal year, not exceeding one hundred thousand dollars, and the further sum of one hundred thousand dollars, being two-thirds of the annuities becoming due, and payable during the next fiscal year, should be appropriated and paid over to three commissioners appointed by the President, to be by them apportioned among the heads of families, or their survivors, who suffered damage by the depredations of said Indians, or the troops of the United States in the war against them, not exceeding the sum of two hundred dollars to any one family, nor more than actual damage sustained. All claims for damages were required, by the act, to be presented at certain times, and according to the rules prescribed by the commissioners, who should hold their first session at St. Peter, in the state of Minnesota, on or before the first Monday of April, and make and return their finding, and all the papers relating thereto, on or before the first Monday in December, 1863.

The President appointed for this duty, and with the advice and consent of the Senate, the Hons. Albert S. White, of the state of Indiana, Eli R. Chase, of Wisconsin, and Cyrus Aldrich, of Minnesota.

The duties of this board were so vigorously prosecuted, that, by the 1st of November following their appointment, some twenty thousand sheets of legal cap paper had been consumed in reducing to writing the testimony under the law requiring the commissioners to report the testimony in writing, and proper decisions made requisite to the payment of the two hundred dollars to that class of sufferers designated by the act of Congress. Such dispatch in Government agents gives abundant evidence of national vigor and integrity.

It was, no doubt, the object of this act of Congress to make such an appropriation as would relieve the sufferings of those who had lost all present means of support, and for the further purpose of ascertaining the whole amount of claims for damages as a necessary pre-requisite to future legislation. Regarded in this light, the act is one of wisdom and economy.

On the 21st of February following the annulling of the treaty with the Sioux above named, Congress passed "An act for the removal of the Winnebago Indians, and the sale of their reservation in Minnesota for their benefit." The money arising from the sale of their lands, after paying their indebtedness, is to be paid into the treasury of the United States, and expended, as the same is received, under the direction of the Secretary of the Interior, in necessary improvements upon their new reservation. The lands in the new reservation are to be allotted in severalty, not exceeding eighty acres to each head of a family, except to the chiefs, to whom larger allotments may be made, to be vested by patent in the Indian and his heirs, without the right of alienation.

These several acts of the General Government moderated to some extent the demand of the people for the execution of the condemned Sioux yet in the military prison at Mankato awaiting the final decision of the President. The removal of the Indians from the borders of Minnesota, and the opening up for settlement of over a million of acres of superior land, was a prospective benefit to the State of immense value, both in its domestic quiet and its rapid advancement in material wealth.

In pursuance of the acts of Congress, on the 22d of April, and for the purpose of carrying them into execution, the condemned Indians were first taken from the State, on board the steamboat *Favorite*, carried down the Mississippi, and confined at Davenport, in the state of Iowa, where they remained, with only such privileges as are allowed to convicts in the penitentiary.

On the 4th of May, A. D. 1863, at six o'clock in the afternoon, certain others of the Sioux Indians, squaws and papposes, in all about seventeen hundred, left Fort Snelling, on board the steamboat *Davenport*, for their new reservation on the Upper Missouri, above Fort Randall, accompanied by a strong guard of soldiers, and attended by certain of the missionaries and employes, the whole being under the general direction of Superintendent Clark W. Thompson. By these two shipments, some two thousand Sioux had been taken from the State and removed far from the borders of Minnesota. The expedition of 1863, fitted out against the scattered bands of the Sioux yet remaining on the borders of the State, or still further removed into the Dakota Territory, gave to the border settlements some assurance of protection and security.



against any further disturbance from these particular bands of Indians.

#### DEATH OF LITTLE CROW.

On Friday evening, July 3, 1863, Mr. Lampson and his son Chauncey, while traveling along the road, about six miles north of Hutchinson, discovered two Indians in a little prairie opening in the woods, interspersed with clumps of bushes and vines and a few scattering poplars, picking berries. These two Indians were Little Crow and his son Wowinapa.

#### STATEMENT BY HIS SON.

"I am the son of Little Crow; my name is Wowinapa; I am sixteen years old; my father had two wives before he took my mother; the first one had one son, the second one a son and daughter; the third wife was my mother. After taking my mother he put away the first two; he had seven children by my mother—six are dead; I am the only one living now; the fourth wife had four children born; do not know whether any died or not; two were boys and three were girls; the fifth wife had five children—three of them are dead, two are living; the sixth wife had three children; all of them are dead; the oldest was a boy, the other two were girls; the last four wives were sisters.

"Father went to St. Joseph last spring. When we were coming back he said he could not fight the white men, but would go below and steal horses from them, and give them to his children, so that they could be comfortable, and then he would go away off.

"Father also told me that he was getting old, and wanted me to go with him to carry his bundles. He left his wives and his other children behind. There were sixteen men and one squaw in the party that went below with us. We had no horses, but walked all the way down to the settlements. Father and I were picking red-berries, near Scattered Lake, at the time he was shot. It was near night. He was hit the first time in the side, just above the hip. His gun and mine were lying on the ground. He took up my gun and fired it first, and then fired his own. He was shot the second time when he was firing his own gun. The ball struck the stock of his gun, and then hit him in the side, near the shoulder. This was the shot that killed him. He told me that he was killed, and asked me for water, which I gave him. He died immediately after. When I heard the

first shot fired I laid down, and the man did not see me before father was killed.

"A short time before father was killed an Indian named Hiuka, who married the daughter of my father's second wife, came to him. He had a horse with him—also a gray-colored coat that he had taken from a man that he had killed to the north of where father was killed. He gave the coat to father, telling him he might need it when it rained, as he had no coat with him. Hiuka said he had a horse now, and was going back to the Indian country.

"The Indians that went down with us separated. Eight of them and the squaw went north; the other eight went further down. I have not seen any of them since. After father was killed I took both guns and the ammunition and started to go to Devil's Lake, where I expected to find some of my friends. When I got to Beaver creek I saw the tracks of two Indians, and at Standing Buffalo's village saw where the eight Indians that had gone north had crossed.

"I carried both guns as far as the Sheyenne river, where I saw two men. I was scared, and threw my gun and the ammunition down. After that I traveled only in the night; and, as I had no ammunition to kill anything to eat, I had not strength enough to travel fast. I went on until I arrived near Devil's Lake, when I staid in one place three days, being so weak and hungry that I could go no further. I had picked up a cartridge near Big Stone Lake, which I still had with me, and loaded father's gun with it, cutting the ball into slugs. With this charge I shot a wolf, ate some of it, which gave me strength to travel, and went on up the lake until the day I was captured, which was twenty-six days from the day my father was killed."

Here ends this wonderful episode in our contact with the Indian race in Minnesota. It commenced with Little Crow, in this instance, and it is proper that it should end with his inglorious life. With the best means for becoming an exponent of Indian civilization on this continent, he has driven the missionaries from his people and become a standing example of the assertion: "Once an Indian always an Indian."

Little Crow has indeed given emphasis to the aphorism of Ferdousi, "For that which is unclean by nature, thou canst entertain no hope; no washing will make the gypsy white."

## CHRONOLOGY.

## CHAPTER XLIV.

## PRINCIPAL EVENTS CHRONOLOGICALLY ARRANGED.

1659. Groselliers (Gro-zay-yay) and Radisson visit Minnesota.

1661. Menard, a Jesuit missionary, ascends the Mississippi, according to Herrot, twelve years before Marquette saw this river.

1665. Allouez, a Jesuit, visited the Minnesota shore of Lake Superior.

1679. Du Luth planted the arms of France, one hundred and twenty leagues beyond Mille Laes.

1680. Du Luth, the first to travel in a canoe from Lake Superior, by way of the St. Croix river, to the Mississippi. Descending the Mississippi, he writes to Signelay, 1683: "I proceeded in a canoe two days and two nights, and the next day, at ten o'clock in the morning, found Accoult, Augelle, and Father Hennepin, with a hunting party of Sioux." He writes: "The want of respect which they showed to the said Reverend Father provoked me, and this I showed them, telling them he was my brother, and I had placed him in my canoe to come with me into the villages of said Nadouecioux." In September, Du Luth and Hennepin were at the Falls of St. Anthony on their way to Mackinaw.

1683. Perrot and Le Sueur visit Lake Pepin. Perrot, with twenty men, builds a stockade at the base of a bluff, upon the east bank, just above the entrance of Lake Pepin.

1688. Perrot re-occupies the post on Lake Pepin.

1689. Perrot, at Green Bay, makes a formal record of taking possession of the Sioux country in the name of the king of France

1693. Le Sueur at the extremity of Lake Superior.

1694. Le Sueur builds a post, on a prairie island in the Mississippi, about nine miles below Hastings.

1695. Le Sueur brings the first Sioux chiefs who visit Canada.

1700. Le Sueur ascends the Minnesota River. Fort L'Huillier built on a tributary of the Blue Earth River.

1702. Fort L'Huillier abandoned.

1727. Fort Beauharnois, in the fall of this year, erected in sight of Maiden's Rock, Lake Pepin, by La Perriere du Boucher.

1728. Verendrye stationed at Lake Nepigon.

1731. Verendrye's sons reach Rainy Lake. Fort St. Pierre erected at Rainy Lake.

1732. Fort St. Charles erected at the southwest corner of the Lake of the Woods.

1734. Fort Maurepas established on Winnipeg River.

1736. Verendrye's sons and others massacred by the Sioux on an isle in the Lake of the Woods.

1738. Fort La Reine on the Red River established.

1743. Verendrye's sons reach the Rocky Mountains.

1766. Jonathan Carver, on November 17th, reaches the Falls of St. Anthony.

1794. Sandy Lake occupied by the Northwest Company.

1802. William Morrison trades at Leach Lake.

1804. William Morrison trades at Elk Lake, now Itasca.

1805. Lieutenant Z. M. Pike purchases the site since occupied by Fort Snelling.

1817. Earl of Selkirk passes through Minnesota for Lake Winnipeg.

Major Stephen H. Long, U. S. A., visits Falls of St. Anthony.

1818. Dakotah war party under Black Dog attack Ojibways on the Pomme de Terre River.

1819. Col. Leavenworth arrives on the 24th of August, with troops at Mendota.

1820. J. B. Faribault brings up to Mendota, horses for Col. Leavenworth.

Laidlow, superintendent of farming for Earl Selkirk, passes from Pembina to Prairie du Chien to purchase seed wheat. Upon the 15th of April, left Prairie du Chien with Mackinaw boats and ascended the Minnesota to Big Stone Lake, where the boats were placed on rollers and dragged a short distance to Lake Traverse, and on the 3d of June reached Pembina.

On the 5th of May, Col. Leavenworth established summer quarters at Camp Coldwater, Hennepin county.

In July, Governor Cass, of Michigan, visits the camp.

In August, Col. Snelling succeeds Leavenworth.

September 20th, corner-stone laid under command of Col. Snelling.

First white marriage in Minnesota, Lieutenant Green to daughter of Captain Gooding.

First white child born in Minnesota, daughter to Col. Snelling; died following year.

1821. Fort St. Anthony was sufficiently completed to be occupied by troops.

Mill at St. Anthony Falls constructed for the use of garrison, under the supervision of Lieutenant McCabe.

1822. Col. Dickson attempted to take a drove of cattle to Pembina.

1823. The first steamboat, the Virginia, on May 10th, arrived at the mouth of the Minnesota river.

Mill stones for grinding flour sent to St. Anthony Falls.

Major Long, U. S. A., visits the northern boundary by way of the Minnesota and Red River.

Beltrami, the Italian traveler, explores the northernmost source of the Mississippi.

1824. General Winfield Scott inspects Fort St. Anthony, and at his suggestion the War Department changed the name to Fort Snelling.

1825. April 5th, steamboat Rufus Putnam reaches the Fort. May, steamboat Rufus Putnam arrives again and delivers freight at Land's End trading post on the Minnesota, about a mile above the Fort.

1826. January 26th, first mail in five months received at the Fort.

Deep snow during February and March.

March 20th, snow from twelve to eighteen inches.

April 5th, snow-storm with flashes of lightning.

April 10th, thermometer four degrees above zero.

April 21st, ice began to move in the river at the Fort, and with twenty feet above low water mark.

May 2d, first steamboat of the season, the Lawrence, Captain Reeder, took a pleasure party to within three miles of the Falls of St. Anthony.

1826. Dakotahs kill an Ojibway near Fort Snelling.

1827. Flat Mouth's party of Ojibways attacked at Fort Snelling, and Sioux delivered by Colonel Snelling to be killed by Ojibways, and their bodies thrown over the bluff into the river.

General Gaines inspects Fort Snelling.

Troops of the Fifth Regiment relieved by those of the First.

1828. Colonel Snelling dies in Washington.

1829. Rev. Alvin Coe and J. D. Stevens, Presbyterian missionaries, visit the Indians around Fort Snelling.

Major Taliaferro, Indian agent, establishes a farm for the benefit of the Indians at Lake Calhoun, which he called Eatonville, after the Secretary of War.

Winter, Spring and Summer very dry. One inch was the average monthly fall of rain or snow for ten months. Vegetation more backward than it had been for ten years.

1830. August 14th, a sentinel at Fort Snelling, just before daylight, discovered the Indian council house on fire. Wa-pa-sha's son-in-law was the incendiary.

1831. August 17th, an old trader Rocque, and his son arrived at Fort Snelling from Prairie du Chien, having been twenty-six days on the journey. Under the influence of whisky or stupidity, they ascended the St. Croix by mistake, and were lost for fifteen days.

1832. May 12th, steamboat Versailles arrives at Fort Snelling.

June 16th, William Carr arrives from Missouri at Fort Snelling, with a drove of cattle and horses.

Henry R. Schoolcraft explores the sources of the Mississippi.

1833. Rev. W. T. Boutwell establishes a mission among the Ojibways at Leech Lake.

E. F. Ely opens a mission school for Ojibways at Aitkin's trading post, Sandy Lake.



1834. May. Samuel W. and Gideon H. Pond arrive at Lake Calhoun as missionaries among the Sioux.

November. Henry H. Sibley arrives at Mendota as agent of Fur Company.

1835. May. Rev. T. S. Williamson and J. D. Stevens arrive as Sioux missionaries, with Alexander G. Huggins as lay assistant.

June. Presbyterian Church at Fort Snelling organized.

July 31st. A Red River train arrives at Fort Snelling with fifty or sixty head of cattle, and about twenty-five horses.

Major J. L. Bean surveys the Sioux and Chippeway boundary line under treaty of 1825, as far as Otter Tail Lake.

November. Col. S. C. Stambaugh arrives; is sutler at Fort Snelling.

1836. May 6th, "Missouri Fulton," first steamboat, arrives at Fort Snelling.

May 29th. "Frontier," Capt. Harris, arrives.

June 1st. "Palmyra" arrives.

July 2d. "Saint Peters" arrives with J. N. Nicollet as passenger.

July 30. Sacs and Foxes kill twenty-four Winnebagoes on Root River.

1837. Rev. Stephen R. Riggs and wife join Lake Harriet Mission.

Rev. A. Brunson and David King establish Kaposia Mission.

Commissioners Dodge and Smith at Fort Snelling make a treaty with the Chippeways to cede lands east of the Mississippi.

Franklin Steele and others make claims at Falls of St. Croix and St. Anthony.

September 29th. Sioux chiefs at Washington sign a treaty.

November 10th. Steamboat Rolla arrives at Fort Snelling with the Sioux on their return from Washington.

December 12th. Jeremiah Russell and L. W. Stratton make the first claim at Marine, in St. Croix valley.

1838. April, Hole-in-the-Day and party kill thirteen of the Lac-qui-parle Sioux. Martin McLeod from Pembina, after twenty-eight days of exposure to snow, reaches Lake Traverse.

May 25th, Steamboat Burlington arrives at Fort Snelling with J. N. Nicollet and J. C. Fremont on a scientific expedition.

June 14th, Marryat, the British novelist, Frank-

lin Steele and others rode from the Fort to view Falls of St. Anthony.

July 12th, steamboat Palmyra arrives at Fort Snelling with an official notice of the ratification of treaty. Men arrived to develop the St. Croix Valley.

August 2d, Hole-in-the-Day encamped with a party of Chippeways near Fort Snelling, and was attacked by Sioux from Mud Lake, and one killed and another wounded.

August 27th, Steamboat Ariel arrives with commissioners Pease and Ewing to examine half-breed claims.

September 30th, steamboat Ariel makes the first trip up the St. Croix river.

October 26th, steamboat Gypsy first to arrive at Falls of St. Croix with annuity goods for the Chippeways. In passing through Lake St. Croix grounded near the townsite laid out by S. C. Stambaugh and called Stambaughville.

1839. April 14th, the first steamboat at Fort Snelling, the Ariel, Capt. Lyon.

Henry M. Rice arrives at Fort Snelling.

May 2d, Rev. E. G. Gear, of the Protestant Episcopal church, recently appointed chaplain, arrived at Fort Snelling in the steamboat Gipsy.

May 12th, steamboat Fayette arrives on the St. Croix, having been at Fort Snelling, with members of Marine Mill Company.

May 21st, the Glancus, Gapt. Atchinson, arrives at Fort Snelling.

June 1st, the Pennsylvania, Capt. Stone, arrives at Fort Snelling.

June 5th, the Glancus arrives again.

June 6th, the Ariel arrives.

June 12th, at Lake Harriet mission, Rev. D. Gavin, Swiss missionary among the Sioux at Red Wing, was married to Cordelia Stevens, teacher at Lake Harriet mission.

June 25th, steamboat "Knickerbocker," arrived at Fort Snelling.

June 26th, steamboat Ariel, on third trip.

June 27th, a train of Red River carts, under Mr. Sinclair, with emigrants, who encamped near the fort.

July 2d, Chippeways killed a Sioux of Lake Calhoun band.

July 3d, Sioux attack Chippeways in ravine above Stillwater.

1840. April, Rev. Lucian Galtier, of the Roman Catholic church, arrives at Mendota.

May 6th, squatters removed on military reservation.

June 15th, Thomas Simpson, Artic explorer, shoots himself near Turtle River, under aberration of the mind.

June 17th, four Chippeways kill and scalp a Sioux man and woman.

1841. March 6th, wild geese appeared at the fort.

March 20th, Mississippi opened.

April 6th, steamboat Otter, Capt. Harris, arrived. Kaboka, an old chief of Lake Calhoun band, killed by Chippeways.

May 24th, Sioux attack Chippeways at Lake Pokegama, of Snake river. Methodist mission moved from Kaposia to Red Rock, Rev. B. F. Kavenaugh, superintendent.

November 1st, Father Galtier completes the log chapel of St. Paul, which gave the name to the capital of Minnesota. Rev. Augustin Ravoux arrives.

1842. July, the Chippeways attack the Kaposia Sioux.

1843. Stillwater laid out. Ayer, Spencer and Ely establish a Chippeway mission at Red lake.

July 15th, Thomas Longly, brother-in-law of Rev. S. R. Riggs, drowned at Traverse des Sioux mission station.

1844. August, Captain Allen with fifty dragoons marches from Fort Des Moines through southwestern Minnesota, and on the 10th of September reaches the Big Sioux River. Sisseton war party kill an American named Watson, driving cattle to Fort Snelling.

1845. June 25th, Captain Sumner reaches Traverse des Sioux, and proceeding northward arrested three of the murderers of Watson.

1846. Dr. Williamson, Sioux missionary, moves from Lac-qui-parle to Kaposia. March 31st, steamboat Lynx, Capt. Atchinson, arrives at Fort Snelling.

1847. St. Croix county, Wisconsin, organized. Stillwater the county seat. Harriet E. Bishop establishes a school at St. Paul. Saw-mills begun at St. Anthony Falls.

August, Commissioner Verplanck and Henry M. Rice make treaties with the Chippeways at Fond du Lac and Leech Lake. The town of St. Paul surveyed, platted, and recorded in the St. Croix county Register of Deeds office.

1848. Henry H. Sibley Delegate to Congress from Wisconsin territory.

May 29th, Wisconsin admitted, leaving Minnesota (with its present boundaries) without a government.

August 26th, "Stillwater convention" held to take measures for a separate territorial organization.

October 30th, H. H. Sibley, elected Delegate to Congress.

1849. March, act of Congress creating Minnesota Territory.

April 9th, Highland Mary, Capt. Atchinson, arrives at St. Paul.

April 18th, James M. Goodhue arrives at St. Paul with first newspaper press.

May 27th, Gov. Alexander Ramsey arrives at Mendota.

June 1st, Gov. Ramsey issues proclamation declaring the territory duly organized.

August 1st, H. H. Sibley elected Delegate to Congress from Minnesota.

September 3d, first Legislature convened.

November, First Presbyterian church, St. Paul, organized.

December, first literary address at Falls of St. Anthony.

1850. January 1st, Historical Society meeting.

June 11th, Indian council at Fort Snelling.

June 14th, steamer Governor Ramsey makes first trip above Falls of St. Anthony.

June 26th, the Anthony Wayne reaches the Falls of St. Anthony.

July 18th, steamboat Anthony Wayne ascends the Minnesota to the vicinity of Traverse des Sioux.

July 25th, steamboat Yankee goes beyond Blue Earth River.

September, H. H. Sibley elected Delegate to Congress.

October, Fredrika Bremer, Swedish novelist visits Minnesota.

November, the *Dakotah Friend*, a monthly paper appeared.

December, Colonel D. A. Robertson establishes Minnesota Democrat.

December 26th, first public Thanksgiving Day.

1851. May, St. Anthony Express newspaper begins its career.

July, treaty concluded with the Sioux at Traverse des Sioux.

July, Rev. Robert Hopkins, Sioux missionary drowned.

August, treaty concluded with the Sioux at Mankato.

September 19th, the *Minnesotian*, of St. Paul, edited by J. P. Owens, appeared.

November, Jerome Fuller, Chief Justice in place of Aaron Goodrich, arrives.

December 18th, Thanksgiving Day.

1852. Hennepin county created.

February 14th, Dr. Rae, Arctic explorer, arrives at St. Paul with dog train.

May 14th, land slide at Stillwater.

August, James M. Goodhue, pioneer editor, dies.

November, Yuhazee, an Indian, convicted of murder.

1853. April 27th, Chippewas and Sioux fight in streets of St. Paul. Governor Willis A. Gorman succeeds Governor Ramsey.

October, Henry M. Rice elected delegate to congress. The capitol building completed.

1854. March 3d, Presbyterian mission house near Lac-qui-parle burned.

June 8th, great excursion from Chicago to St. Paul and St. Anthony Falls.

December 27th, Yuhazee, the Indian, hung at St. Paul.

1855. January, first bridge over Mississippi completed at Falls of St. Anthony.

October, H. M. Rice re-elected to Congress.

December 12, James Stewart arrives in St. Paul direct from Arctic regions, with relics of Sir John Franklin.

1856. Erection of State University building was begun.

1857. Congress passes an act authorizing people of Minnesota to vote for a constitution.

March. Inkpadootah slaughters settlers in southwest Minnesota.

Governor Samuel Medary succeeds Governor W. A. Gorman.

March 5th. Land-grant by congress for railways.

April 27th. Special session of legislature convenes.

July. On second Monday convention to form a constitution assembles at Capitol.

October 13th. Election for State officers, and ratifying of the constitution.

H. H. Sibley first governor under the State constitution.

December. On first Wednesday, first State legislature assembles.

December. Henry M. Rice and James Shields elected United States senators.

1858, April 15th. People approve act of legislature loaning the public credit for five millions of dollars to certain railway companies.

May 11th. Minnesota becomes one of the United States of America.

June 2d. Adjourned meeting of legislature held.

November. Supreme court of State orders Governor Sibley to issue Railroad bonds.

1859. Normal school law passed.

June. Burbank and Company place the first steamboat on Red River of the North.

August. Bishop T. L. Grace arrived in St. Paul.

1859. October 11th, State election, Alexander Ramsey chosen governor.

1860. March 23d, Anna Bilanski hung at St. Paul for the murder of her husband, the first white person executed in Minnesota.

1861. April 14th, Governor Ramsey calls upon President in Washington and offers a regiment of volunteers.

June 21st, First Minnesota Regiment, Col. W. A. Gorman, leaves for Washington.

July 21st, First Minnesota in battle of Bull Run.

October 13th, Second Minnesota Infantry, Col. H. P. Van Cleve, leaves Fort Snelling.

November 16th, Third Minnesota Infantry, H. C. Lester, go to seat of war.

1862. January 19th, Second Minnesota in battle at Mill Spring, Kentucky.

April 6th. First Minnesota Battery, Captain Munch, at Pittsburg Landing.

April 21st, Second Minnesota Battery goes to seat of war.

April 21st, Fourth Minnesota Infantry Volunteers. Col. J. B. Sanborn, leaves Fort Snelling.

May 13th, Fifth Regiment Volunteers, Col. Borgensrode, leaves for the seat of war.

May 28th, Second, Fourth, and Fifth in battle near Corinth, Mississippi.

May 31st, First Minnesota in battle at Fair Oaks, Virginia.

June 29th, First Minnesota in battle at Savage Station.

June 30th, First Minnesota in battle near Willis' Church.

July 1st, First Minnesota in battle at Malvern Hill.



August, Sixth Regiment, Col. Crooks, organized.  
August, Seventh Regiment, Col. Miller, organized.

August, Eighth Regiment, Col. Thomas, organized.

August, Ninth Regiment, Col. Wilkin, organized.

August 18th, Sioux attack whites at lower Sioux Agency.

September 23d, Col. Sibley defeats Sioux at Mud Lake.

December 26th, Thirty-eight Sioux executed on the same scaffold at Mankato.

1863. January, Alexander Ramsey elected United States Senator.

May 14th, Fourth and Fifth Regiment in battle near Jackson, Mississippi.

July 2d, First Minnesota Infantry in battle at Gettysburg, Pennsylvania.

September 19th, Second Minnesota Infantry engaged at Chickamauga, Tennessee.

November 23d, Second Minnesota Infantry engaged at Mission Ridge.

1864. January, Col. Stephen Miller inaugurated Governor of Minnesota.

March 30th; Third Minnesota Infantry engaged at Fitzhugh's Woods.

June 6th, Fifth Minnesota Infantry engaged at Lake Chicot, Arkansas.

July 13th, Seventh, Ninth, and Tenth, with portion of the Fifth Minnesota Infantry, engaged at Tupelo, Mississippi.

July 14th, Col. Alex. Wilkin, of the Ninth, killed.

October 15th, Fourth Regiment engaged near Altoona, Georgia.

December 7th, Eighth Regiment engaged near Murfreesboro, Tennessee.

Fifth, Seventh, Ninth, and Tenth Regiments at Nashville, Tennessee.

1865. January 10th, Daniel S. Norton, elected United States Senator.

April 9th, Fifth, Sixth, Seventh, Ninth, and Tenth at the siege of Mobile.

November 10th, Shakpedan, Sioux chief, and Medicine Bottle executed at Fort Snelling.

1866. January 8th, Col. William R. Marshall inaugurated Governor of Minnesota.

1867. Preparatory department of the State University opened.

1868. January, Governor Marshall enters upon second term.

1869. Bill passed by legislature, removing seat of Government to spot near Big Kandiyohi Lake—vetoed by Governor Marshall.

1870. January 7th, Horace Austin inaugurated as Governor.

1871. January, Wm. Windom elected United States Senator. In the fall destructive fires, occasioned by high winds, swept over frontier counties.

1872. January, Governor Austin enters upon a second term.

1873. January 7th, 8th, and 9th, polar wave sweeps over the State, seventy persons perishing.

May 22d, the senate of Minnesota convicts State Treasurer of corruption in office.

September, grasshopper raid began, and continued five seasons. Jay Cooke failure occasions a financial panic.

1874. January 9th, Cushman K. Davis inaugurated Governor. William S. King elected to congress.

1875. February 19th, S. J. R. McMillan elected United States senator.

November, amendment to State constitution, allowing any women twenty-one years of age to vote for school officers, and to be eligible for school offices. Rocky Mountain locusts destroy crops in southwestern Minnesota.

1876. January 7th, John S. Pillsbury inaugurated Governor.

September, 6th, outlaws from Missouri kill the cashier of the Northfield Bank.

1879. November, State constitution amended forbidding public moneys to be used for the support of schools wherein the distinctive creeds or tenets of any particular Christian or other religious sect are taught. J. H. Stewart, M. D., elected to congress. Biennial sessions of the legislature adopted.

1878. January, Governor Pillsbury enters upon a second term.

May 2d, explosion in the Washburn and other flour mills at Minneapolis. One hundred and fifty thousand dollars appropriated to purchase seed grain for destitute settlers.

1880. November 15th, a portion of the Insane Asylum at St. Peter was destroyed by fire and twenty-seven inmates lost their lives.

1881. March 1st, Capitol at St. Paul destroyed by fire.

November. Lucius F. Hubbard elected Governor.

# HISTORY

## OF

# RICE COUNTY.

### CHAPTER XLV.

DESCRIPTIVE -SITUATION AND AREA SURFACE FEATURES AND SOIL TIMBER GEOLOGICAL STRUCTURE MATERIAL RESOURCES QUARRIES LIME KILNS BRICK.

Rice county is one of the earliest and best settled counties in Minnesota, as well as one of the most prominent. It is well situated, has an abundance of wood and water, unexceptionally good soil, and excellent market facilities. The people are industrious and economical, and provided with good homes, the average farming facilities being second to none in the State.

The most important villages are Faribault, Northfield, and Dundas, with several others of less pretensions. The two first mentioned have city charters, and each will be fully described under their respective names.

Numerous expeditions and reconnoissances had been made through this romantic region long before and up to the time when the Sioux title to the land was extinguished by treaty stipulation. The point which became the nucleus for the final permanent settlement, the confluence of the Straight with the Cannon River, had been visited, and glowing accounts given of its natural advantages, its magnificent forest, its undulating prairie, the verdure covered banks of its rippling streams, its health giving climate, and indeed, of nature's handiwork here in her happiest moods, for the creation of all the conditions required by man for the planting of his home, and surrounding it with those institutions which distinguish it from the wretched abode of the untutored savage.

When the land was opened up to settlement, and the vanguard of the pioneers began to arrive, they remained right here; no representations could lure them on in search of a better land, because it was really unattainable, and the reports returned to the homes they had left were of such a glowing character, that others rapidly followed, and the whole country was soon taken up. Any person visiting this county to-day, with its advanced civilization, and not knowing the facts, could hardly be persuaded to believe that not quite a generation has passed since not a building stood anywhere on its territory, except a rude bark or skin shelter for the few scattered savages who lingered here with the depressing feeling of impending extermination. What has been accomplished is most wonderful, and the various steps that have been taken in this remarkable development will be seen as this work is perused.

#### GEOLOGY.

The following geological extracts are taken from the very able report by Mr. L. B. Sperry, dated 1878:

The parallel of 44 degrees and 20 minutes north latitude runs through the center of the county. The surrounding counties are Scott and Dakota on the north, Dakota and Goodhue on the east, Steele and Waseca on the south, and Le Sueur on the west. The east line of the county is twenty miles from Hastings, on the Mississippi River; the north line is thirty-four miles south of St. Paul, and the south line is forty-eight miles from the northern boundary of Iowa. It is four government townships, or twenty-four miles in width, east and west. The western portion of the county

is of the same length—twenty-four miles north and south—but the eastern two tiers of townships are shorter by five miles. The county contains fourteen townships, each of them, except two, containing thirty-six square miles. Of these two exceptions, one, Bridgewater, contains forty square miles, and the other, Northfield, forty-four square miles. Its area, then, is 330,240 acres, of which nearly one-half is timber land interspersed with many lakes.

There is but very little land in the county unfit for tillage. That portion east of the Straight and Cannon Rivers is the finest of prairie land, while most of that west of these rivers is, or was originally, covered with valuable timber, which, on being removed, leaves a strong and fertile soil.

#### NATURAL DRAINAGE.

The drainage of the county is to the north and east. Straight River enters the county two and one-half miles east of the middle of the southern border, and flowing northward about eight miles, forms a junction (where the city of Faribault now stands) with the Cannon River, which enters the county about two miles north of its southeast corner. From the junction of the Straight and Cannon Rivers—taking the latter name—the waters flow northward and leave the county four miles east of the meridian line upon which the Straight River enters its borders. The western half of the county contains about a score of shallow but pretty lakes, which receive the surface waters of their localities, and empty for the most part by very circuitous routes into the Cannon. The Straight and Cannon also receive the drainage from the eastern portions of the townships through which they flow; while the eastern tier of townships, for the most part, shed their waters through small streams into the Little Cannon and Zumbro Rivers in Goodhue county. The Straight River enters the county in the Lower Trenton formation, and cuts through into the St. Peter sandstone three miles north of the county line, near Walcott's mill.

A short distance from Walcott's the river makes an extensive bend toward the south, and on reaching Faribault has cut eighty feet into the sandstone.

At a point near the line separating Bridgewater and Cannon City townships the river has cut through the St. Peter sandstone and begins its flow over the Shakopee limestone, into which it

has cut about thirty feet when it leaves the northern boundary of the county.

This descent of about 150 feet in crossing the county furnishes at least eleven or more available mill privileges which have been improved and are in operation.

#### SURFACE FEATURES AND SOIL.

The eastern portion of the county is, for the most part, a high and gently rolling prairie of great beauty and fertility.

Skirting the small streams there is a little timber, and along the east bank of the Straight River—and also of the Cannon, from its junction with the Straight northerly to Dundas—there is a belt of timber averaging about three miles wide. The soil bearing this belt of timber is sandy with grave subsoil, and is of comparatively little value for agricultural purposes.

The surface of the southwest part of the county lies above the Trenton formation, and is gently undulating. The surface of the northeast part is more broken because the Trenton is largely carried away, and the St. Peter sandstone is eroded to quite variable depths. The western portion of the county also is quite undulating—sometimes rough and hilly—and over the greater part is covered with heavy timber, interspersed with many beautiful but shallow lakes. The surface soil is usually a dark loam, but is generally very thin. A strong and productive yellow clay overlying thick deposits of blue clay—which is frequently exposed—characterize the soil of this region. Maple, Elm, and Basswood characterize the timber.

There are about twenty beautiful lakes in the western half of the county, ranging from one to ten square miles in area, and varying from ten to fifty feet in depth. These lakes abound in fish, and are much frequented by sportsmen. The southwestern part of the county, being lower and more sandy, furnishes better beaches for its lakes than are found further north where clay deposits overlie and conceal the sand.

I am under obligation to Surveyor Jewett, of Faribault, through whose kindness I secured the following:

#### TOWNSHIP 109, RANGE 19. - RICHLAND.

Rolling prairie. Soil a black loam with clay subsoil. The north branch of the Zumbro River flows easterly through the northern part, taking the surface water of nearly the whole town.



## TOWNSHIP 110, RANGE 19.—WHEELING.

Surface rolling, becoming bluffy along the creek. The east branch of Prairie Creek heads near the center of the town, where there is a body of about one section of timber. This creek flows northeasterly, and forms a valley from one-eighth to one-fourth of a mile wide, about fifty feet below the general level of the prairie. From the bluffs along this valley in the north part of the town, limestone crops out with sandstone below.

## TOWNSHIP 111, RANGE 19.—NORTHFIELD.

Surface mostly a high rolling prairie sloping toward Prairie Creek, which runs northeasterly through the township; a part of the town is drained northwesterly toward Cannon River. Soil a rich black loam; clay subsoil; limestone in bluffs along the creek; sandstone below.

## TOWNSHIP 109, RANGE 20.—WALCOTT.

Surface rolling to hilly; slopes toward Straight River, which runs northerly through nearly the center of the town; a body of timber three to four miles wide lies on the east side of the river. Limestone appears in the bed of the river as far north as section four. North of this point it appears in the bluffs from twenty to fifty feet above the river. Soil in the river valley light and sandy with gravel subsoil; rest of town black loam over clay.

## TOWNSHIP 110, RANGE 20.—CANNON CITY AND FARIBAULT.

Surface quite rolling; bluffy along the east side of river. The Straight River forms a junction with the Cannon River in section thirty, from which point the Cannon River runs northeasterly to the center of the north boundary. The two eastern sections are prairie; the remainder of the town is timber land; soil a rich loam with clay subsoil. Limestone crops out of river bluffs with sandstone below; a small lake in section fifteen, containing forty-five acres.

## TOWNSHIP 111, RANGE 20.—BRIDGEWATER

Land rolling; becomes bluffy along the river as far north as section ten. Cannon River flows northeasterly through the eastern part of the town. About six sections on east side of town are prairie; rest of town timber land; soil black loam with clay subsoil, excepting on river bottoms, where the soil is light and sandy over a gravelly subsoil; limestone in the bluffs along the river

south of section ten. In section one it appears in the bed of river.

## TOWNSHIP 109, RANGE 21.—WARSAW.

Surface rolling; drains toward the north; Cannon Lake, with an area of 1,475.28 acres, lies in the northwestern part of the township; four sections of land northwest of lake are timber land; rest of town is prairie and brush land; soil black loam over clay subsoil.

## TOWNSHIP 110, RANGE 21.—WELLS.

All timber land excepting sections thirty-five and thirty-six; surface rolling; soil black loam with clay below; area of meandered lakes 2,114.44 acres; drains toward the south.

## TOWNSHIP 111, RANGE 21.—FOREST.

All timber land; surface rolling; draining eastward; soil black loam, clay subsoil; area of lakes, 1,694.41 acres.

## TOWNSHIP 112, RANGE 21.—WEBSTER.

Timber and brush land; surface rolling; drains to the south and east; soil light-colored loam over clay; area of meandered lakes, 208.81 acres.

## TOWNSHIP 109, RANGE 22.—MORRISTOWN.

Nine sections in southeast part prairie land; remainder of town timber. Cannon River flows easterly through the center of the township; surface rolling, slopes towards the river; soil a rich black loam with clay subsoil. Area of meandered waters, 935.70 acres.

## TOWNSHIP 110, RANGE 22.—SHIELDSVILLE.

Surface rolling, becoming hilly in some parts of the town; soil black loam over clay. Area of lakes, 2,574.23 acres. The Cannon River heads in Tuft's Lake, in section three.

## TOWNSHIP 111, RANGE 22.—ERIN.

Surface rolling to hilly, timber and brush lands; soil rich loam over clay. Area of lakes, 856.32 acres.

## TOWNSHIP 112, RANGE 22.—WHEATLAND.

Surface rolling and hilly; soil black loam on clay subsoil; timber and brush land. Area of lakes, 307.27 acres.

## TIMBER.

As before stated the eastern portion of the county originally produced timber only along the streams. Through cultivation for shade, hedges, protection from winds, etc., timber is increasing over this area. The western half of the county

was originally covered with heavy timber—excepting a few limited, enclosed spaces, which were open prairie, or sparsely covered with Oak and under-brush—and forms a part of what is denominated the “Big Woods.” This region is being cleared up rapidly and there are now many fine farms in every township of the timber regions of this county. The following list embraces all the native trees and shrubs that were noticed during the survey. It is not believed, however, that it includes all that grow naturally in the limits of the county :

Baswood. *Tili Americana*. *L.*  
 Smooth Sumach. *Rhus glabra*. *L.*  
 Jersey Tea. *Ceanothus Americanus*. *L.*  
 Sugar Maple. *Acer saccharinum*. *Wang.*  
 Sivey Maple. *A. dasycarpum*. *Ehr.*  
 Red or Swamp Maple. *Acer rubrum*. *L.*  
 Box-Elder. *Negundo aceroides*. *Manch.*  
 False Indigo. *Amorpha fruticosa*. *L.*  
 Locust. *Robina Pseudacacia*. *L.* Cultivated.  
 Cherry. *Prunus*.  
 Red Raspberry. *Rubus strigosus*. *Michx.*  
 Blackberry. *R. villosus*. *Ait.*  
 Crab. *Pyrus arbutifolia*. *L.*  
 Dogwood. *Cornus paniculata*. *L'Her.*  
 Wolfberry. *Symphoricarpos occidentalis*. *R.Br.*  
 Ash. *Fraxinus*.  
 Slippery Elm. *Ulmus fulva*. *Michx.*  
 Butternut. *Juglans cinerea*. *L.*  
 Walnut. *Juglans nigra*. *L.*  
 Hickory. *Carya*.  
 Burr Oak. *Quercus macrocarpa*. *Michx.*  
 Black Oak. *Quercus coccinea*. *Wang.* Var  
*tinctoria*. *Bartram.*  
 Wild Hazle-nut. *Corylus Americana*. *Walt.*  
 Iron-wood. *Ostrya Virginica*. *Willd.*  
 American Aspen. *Populus tremuloides*. *Michx.*  
 Cottonwood. *P. monilifera*. *Ait.*  
 Large-toothed Aspen. *P. grandidentata*. *Michx.*  
 Balm of Gilead. *P. balsmifera*. *L.* Var. *can-*  
*dicans*. *Ait.*  
 Red Oak. *Quercus rubra*. *L.*  
 White Oak. *Quercus alba*. *L.*  
 Wild Plum. *Prunus Americana*.  
 American Elm. *Ulmus Americana*. (*Pt Ugl.*)  
*Willd.*  
 American Crab. *Pyrus Coronaria*. *L.*  
 Black Cherry. *Prunus serotina*. *Ahr.*  
 Bitternut. *Carya amara*. *Nutt.*  
 Wild Red Cherry. *Prunus Pennsylvanica*. *L.*

Thorn Apple. *Cratægus Crus-galli*. *L.*  
 White Birch. *Betula alba*. Var. *populifolia*.  
*Spach.*  
 Small Cedar. *Juniperas Sabina*. *L.* Var. *pro-*  
*cumbens*.  
 White Pine. *Pinus Strobus*. *L.*  
 Water Beech. *Carpinus Americana*. *Michx.*  
 Cornel. *Cornus paniculata*. *L'Her.*  
 Cornel. *Cornus circinata*. *L'Her.*  
 American Woodbine. *Lonicera grata*. *Ait.*  
 Juneberry. *Amolanchier Canadensis*. *Torr &*  
*Gray.*  
 Dwarf Wild Rose. *Rosa lucida*.  
 Pipe Vine. *Aristolochia Sipho*.  
 Grape. *Vitis cordifolia*. *Michx.*  
 Virginia Creeper. *Ampelopsis quinquefolia*.  
*Michx.*  
 Nine Bark. *Spiræa opulifolia*. *L.*  
 Bittersweet. *Celastrus scandens*. *L.*  
 Rose. *Rosa blanda*. *Ait.*  
 Lombardy Poplar. *P. dilitata*. *Ait.*  
 Speckled Alder. *Alnus incanar* *Willd.*

#### GEOLOGICAL STRUCTURE.

In general the drainage of Rice county is toward the north and east, which fact indicates the relative elevations.

The Chicago and Milwaukee railroad survey (Minnesota Division) found the elevations of natural surface, where the railroad crosses the northern line of the county, to be over 1050 feet above the sea level. At Faribault depot it is 993 feet; at Dundas depot, 945 feet; at Northfield depot, 905 feet. The entire western half, and the southeastern portions of the county, have a higher elevation. I have no means of knowing positively the relative elevations or the highest point in the county; but judging from appearances I conclude that the rolling prairie, on which Cannon City is located, is the highest by at least 100 feet.

The only geological formations that appear in this county are the

Loam.

Drift.

Trenton Limestone.

St. Peter's Sandstone.

Shakopee Limestone.

In general appearance these formations are not unlike the same formations as they are seen in other portions of the State, and carefully described by Professor Winchell in his reports made during the past few years. Nor did I find in the county

any remarkable special peculiarities in any of the formations.

The loam is deep, dark colored and fertile, over nearly all the eastern portion of the county; but over the western portion as a rule it is thin.

Drift, consisting largely of blue clay overlain by a yellow clay, characterizes the soil of the western half of the county. Boulders of granite, gneiss trap, and porphyry are quite abundant in some places; but fine clay, with small quantities of gravel, are the rule throughout this region. No well yet dug in the western part of the county has passed through the blue clay—though some of the wells are over 100 feet deep. A hint as to the depth of the clay is found in the fact that a well dug last season south of Rice county, about thirty miles west of Owatonna—near Janesville—after passing through 200 feet of blue clay reached a sandstone said to be identical with the St. Peter's in appearance. An abundance of good water, which rose to within thirty feet of the surface, was found between the clay and the sandstone. This fact should be considered by the residents of this drift and timber region, as many of them have failed to secure good and abundant water in the clay. Indeed there is much uncertainty about getting good well water in this region. Some holes at 100 feet or over fail to bring enough water for drinking and cooking purposes. Some wells that furnish an abundance of water are so strongly impregnated with mineral impurities as to be nearly useless, while others are quite pure. It is possible that good water that would rise nearly to the surface might invariably be procured by boring through the clay to the underlying rocks.

Illustrations of the peculiarities of the deposits in this region are seen in the following facts: On the southeast side of Union Lake (seven miles west of Northfield) Mr. B. Benton dug forty feet and secured an abundance of water, but is strongly impregnated with some mineral impurities. About forty rods from here Mr. M. J. Punk secured better water at sixteen feet; and about forty rods further Mr. S. A. Amsden secured nearly pure water at a depth of thirty-six feet.

It has been supposed by some that the formation underlying the drift throughout the timber region is the Cretaceous, and I see that Prof. Harrington, in his report on Steele county, expresses his belief in the existence of the Creta-

ceous along that belt. I am not satisfied that such is the fact. To my mind there is but very little evidence of it; but I do not care to discuss the matter till I have procured more light on the subject. At present my belief is that the drift rests immediately upon a thin remnant of the St. Peter sandstone. Perhaps in some places the St. Peter is all eroded so that the drift rests immediately upon the Shakopee.

The Trenton limestone is nearly removed from the western part of the county, the bluffs along the Straight River to a point a little south of Faribault, and a hill near Northfield, being the only places where it occurs. East of the river, however it is extensive, and furnishes abundance of material for building purposes, of which mention will be made under the head "Material Resources."

In general character the Trenton resembles so closely that found in other parts of the State, and so carefully described in previous reports on the survey of the State, that little need be said here.

For building purposes, the most of that found in this county is superior to that quarried near St. Paul, in that it contains less clay and does not weather so easily. On the other hand the Rice county limestone contains more concretionary iron pyrites, and hence necessitates more care in its selection for architectural purposes.

The Straight River cuts through the Trenton and enters upon the St. Peter at Walcott's mill, three miles south of Faribault. At a point eight miles further north the river (having now become the Cannon) has worked its way through the St. Peter and enters upon the Shakopee. The thickness of the St. Peter, in Rice county, is from 100 to 125 feet. It appears in the form of cliffs at frequent points along both sides of the river from the place where it is first reached by the Straight to the northern limits of the county, and in the northeastern part of the county it frequently appears in the hills—indeed it largely gives character to the topography of this section.

Judging from the topography also I am satisfied that many of the hills in the northwestern part of the county—in Wheatland and Webster townships—consist largely of the St. Peter; but they are so heavily covered by drift and timber that I could neither find nor learn of any exposures. In Cedar Lake there is an island, the topography and flora of which indicate the St. Peter, capped by Trenton. I was unable to verify this by excavations.



There is no place in the county where the St. Peter sandstone is sufficiently compact and firm for building stone. As along the Mississippi, it may be removed by pick and shovel. In color it is—as along the Mississippi River—white to red, according to the percentage of iron, and its oxidation resulting from exposure. No fossils are found in it here.

The Shakopee limestone is reached by the Cannon River at a point about four miles south of Dundas—six miles south of Northfield.

On leaving the county one-half mile north of Northfield, the river has cut into the Shakopee about thirty feet. The map shows approximately the extent of this formation as exposed. The descriptions of it in preceding reports will apply to the formation as seen here.

#### MATERIAL RESOURCES.

Limestone—both for building-stone and quicklime—and sand for mortar, are abundant along the valleys of the Cannon and Straight Rivers, and throughout the western half of the county; while in the western portion no limestone is found.

Good clay for the manufacture of brick is sufficiently abundant all over the county.

STONE QUARRIES are abundant throughout the eastern half of the county. The bluffs throughout this region are capped by a layer of the Trenton varying from a few inches to several feet in thickness. The various neighborhoods of this section have their quarry, or quarries, from which all the building stone for general purposes is easily obtained.

Prairie Creek valley has scores of quarries opened along its bluffs; and the valley of the Cannon looks up to as many more. Good coursing stone is furnished at Northfield for about \$6 per cord.

At Fall Creek, three miles east of Faribault, there is a fine deposit which is being extensively quarried by its owner, Mr. Philip Cromer. The deposit of limestone here is about twelve feet thick, and is covered by about four feet of drift and loam. The strata in this quarry range from three to twelve inches in thickness, and are easily quarried. The upper stratum, eight inches in thickness, is quite light-colored and filled with fossils which are so thoroughly cemented and transformed as to render the stone compact, while its fossiliferous nature is still clearly apparent. But few specimens of fossils can be enucleated.

The rock is infiltrated by gypsum and Iron Pyrites which often cement its seams quite firmly. Mr. Cromer sells undressed stone for prices ranging from \$5 to \$15 per cord. The greater part of his business however is in the best varieties, which he sells by the cubic foot, at prices ranging from twenty-five cents to seventy-five cents.

Mr. N. Lord, two miles south of Faribault, on the west side of the river, has two quarries opened, from which he has sold as high as 300 cords in one year.

In Richland township, bordering on Goodhue county, Messrs. Halver Johnson and Peter Halverson have each a fine quarry at which I saw about 100 cords ready for market.

Messrs. I. Lenhart, A. Revere, C. Stetson, D. Ferguson, and P. Oleson are the principal quarrymen in the vicinity of Northfield; and on Prairie Creek, in Wheeling township, Messrs. J. Thompson, A. Knapf, and S. Aslagson do quite a business in quarrying for their neighbors.

LIME KILNS.—The upper four strata of the Lower Trenton formation, as exposed in this county, furnish tolerably good material for quicklime, though in some places the deposit is too silicious, and in no place is the lime obtained sufficiently white for fine work. When first burned the lime is yellowish in color, but when slacked is nearly white. It is excellent for stone work.

Though lime has been burned in every township of the county east of the Cannon River, it is not now made a regular and paying business, except at Phillip Cromer's kiln, on Fall Creek, near Faribault. Mr. Cromer uses a patent kiln and burns from 3,000 to 3,500 barrels a year, which he sells at sixty-five cents per barrel. Three other kilns near Faribault, owned respectively by Messrs. Pond, Lee, and Lord, burn in the aggregate about 1,000 barrels per year. There is a kiln one mile from Northfield, in Dakota county, which supplies Northfield and vicinity. This kiln burns its lime from the best strata of the Shakopee formation. In general character the lime is like that of the Trenton.

BRICK.—Rice county contains an abundance of clay for the manufacture of brick, but none has been found sufficiently free from iron to make the white or cream colored brick. At Faribault Mr. J. G. McCarthy makes about 700,000 per year, which he sells at \$6 per thousand. One season he made one million. All the clay of this section

is so clear that to make good brick it is necessary to add sand.

Henry Durham, of Faribault, burns about 300,000 per year and finds lying immediately under the clay a stratum of sand for mixture with it.

Another brickyard has been started at Faribault, which has been a success. At Prairieville, Messrs. Meisner and Leonard are making about 300,000 per year. Their brick are said to contain considerable lime and to be very good. At Morristown, Mr. Pettiel makes about 50,000 per year. Three miles northeast of Faribault, Mr. Dungay is making the best brick yet produced in the county. His product so far has been but about 100,000 per year, but these have been sold at from \$7.50 to \$8 per thousand. At Shieldsville one kiln is burned each year for home supply, and at Northfield one or two small kilns are burned every season.

In 1878, a bank of clay was opened about three miles from Northfield, and brick for the new college building (St. Olaf's) have been burned. They are pronounced of fine quality.

## CHAPTER XLVI.

### EARLY SETTLEMENT INCIDENTS THE RED MEN FARIBAUT AND RICE COUNTY IN 1858.

Alexander Faribault, the pioneer of the county, a son of Jean B. Faribault, who had been for years in the employ of the Fur Company, started from Fort Snelling in the fall of 1826, with Joseph Dashner, who remained here until a few years ago, when he went to Dakota, and afterwards died. There were several others in the party; he had a one-horse cart laden with goods, and after a trip of ten days a trading post was established at Te-ton-ka To-nah, or the "Lake of the Village," which is three miles above Faribault. The Indians were got together, and the goods trusted out to them, on their promise to pay in furs when the party should return in the spring, about the first of April, and to the credit of the red men it may be said, that they, almost without exception, were prompt in meeting their obligations.

In relation to the prices paid for furs by the fur companies, about which there might be some curiosity, it may be said that there were certain tech-

nicalities connected with the trade that was well understood. A certain number of skins of a smaller animal represented a certain fraction of a larger one. The price of a bear skin, for instance, would be a multiple of so many muskrat skins, and the prices paid were well up, if not equal to the New York price. The object, of course, was to monopolize the trade, the profit being made on the goods paid in exchange, which were of two, three, four or more prices. This post was kept up until removed to the present site of Faribault, and Mr. Faribault kept on collecting furs, and supplying goods up to the time of the settlement of the place, and the removal of the Waupakutas, that being the name of the band of Sioux that occupied this region.

The Indians removed from the lake where their village was, and built on the point which is now occupied by Mr. Faribault's old residence. This was in 1835, and at that time there were about forty of their bark covered abodes. Their burial ground is enclosed by the dooryard of Mr. Faribault's house. There rest the bones of Visiting Eagle and his family, a prominent chief who was killed at the instigation of Jack Frazer, a half-breed who had a rival trading post, because Visiting Eagle's people traded with Faribault, and the chief refused to restrain them and give him a monopoly.

After the village of Faribault began to be settled, there was chief Red Leg, brother to Visiting Eagle, who was a fine red man but very intemperate. A second chief at that time was Pah-pa, or Prick Leg, as he was commonly called, but he was a teetotaler, a sort of John B. Gough in his tribe.

Two log houses were built by the agents of a trading company, in 1845, and would be occupied in winter by the whites, and when they left in the spring the red men would take possession. These buildings afterwards served as a residence and hotel which was kept by Mr. Peters Buh and family, who came in 1853, which date must be set down as the actual beginning of the settlement, which has gone on with no real interruption until the present time. Mr. Bush afterwards became the proprietor at Lake Te-ton-ka To-nah.

E. J. Crump with his wife crossed Straight River on the 2d of May, 1853. Mr. Crump, in company with Rev. Standish and John Gekler, under the direction of the Massachusetts Colony,

had previously selected a claim here and erected a cabin.

Mr. J. Wells was an early one to establish a home here, and he opened a farm on the Cannon bottom just above town, which became one of the finest in the vicinity.

The next important arrivals were Luke Hulett and family, with Levi Nutting, Mark Wells, McKinzie, and Mr. Boyington, with others who will be mentioned further on.

In relation to the very earliest visits to this region, Mr. Alexander Faribault, who is still alive and most excellent authority, as all will admit who have the honor of his acquaintance, gives the following account, and also furnishes incidents at and subsequent to the actual occupation by the whites. General H. H. Sibley, who knew him long years ago when in the employ of the North American Fur Company, pays an unqualified tribute to his character, integrity, energy, and reliability, as well as his high sense of honor and his unbounded hospitality; indeed, the exercise of this last quality, more than all else, has left him pecuniarily stranded. He was led into investments in the milling and other interests to which he was not adapted by nature or education, and not having the "almighty dollar" before him as the chief end of man, we find him to-day in his old age, dependent upon his old friends whom, years ago, he himself placed on the road to prosperity. The house in which he lives was furnished by J. D. Greene, and the citizens of the town who are so largely indebted to him for having a city here at all, will see that during his remaining years the few requirements for his support are within easy reach. But, to his relation; as already stated he was an Indian trader who established a post near here in 1826, at a time when the North American Fur Company, under the management of John Jacob Astor, was a mammoth institution, employing three thousand men, scattered all through the Northwest. In 1835, the post was fixed here, at what was then known as the junction of the Straight with the Cannon Rivers. About the year 1844, he resolved to locate on the very site of the present city of Faribault, and make it a permanent residence, to await the oncoming tide of emigration which had halted at the Father of Waters, but which was absolutely certain to resume its march, not again to halt until the Pacific ocean, with a mandate not to be disobeyed, should say,

"Thus far and no farther, and here shall thy proud waves be stayed."

So that year Mr. Faribault sent Joseph Dashner and Hypolite Martin to open a farm and take charge of it for him. Three years afterwards, Alexander Graham, Mr. Faribault's brother-in-law, together with Mr. Brunel, his wife and one child, all of whom were French Canadians, came on here, as they had all been engaged to take care of the farm. About this time John Rix was employed to cook and help care for the stock, and after a time Peter St. Antoine and his wife came to relieve Mr. Brunel. In 1853, Peter Bush came out to do the blacksmithing, and his family came along and occupied the building erected some years before by Mr. Faribault for a trading post, which was near where the mill built by Mr. Faribault now stands. He also had a log house near the Travis place, which he used as a sugar camp. Mr. Faribault lived here at intervals every year, after first bringing these people, spending usually several months each summer. At such times he was visited by Gen. Sibley, Major Forbes, and other acquaintances, who sometimes brought their families.

In the winter of 1827, Mr. Faribault spent some time at Elysium with his wife. He claims to have been the very first one to open a farm here, and his land, which was broken and cultivated, was on the flat south of the Faribault stone mill, and here he raised wheat, barley, oats, and root crops. On his farm he had, as he declares, twenty horses, forty head of cattle, three hundred chickens, and fifty or more turkeys, and the Indians never gave him any trouble.

Mr. Faribault was a member of the Territorial Legislature for this county, and had the privilege of naming it, so he selected the name of Rice, in honor of his old friend, Senator Henry M. Rice. When Mr. Hulett came there was quite a well defined track from St. Paul to this point, made by teams hauling provisions, and at that time there were actually here, Peter Bush and family, Edward Le May, Narcisse Arpan, Henry Millard, Joseph Dashner, Mr. E. J. Crump, and a Rev. Mr. Standish, with five log shanties all told, such as they were.

At the Old Settlers re-union in 1875, the Hon. Henry M. Rice was present, and delivered an admirable address, full of historical anecdotes, and what will be of especial interest to residents of this county will be here condensed. In 1844, General



Sumner had command at Fort Atkinson, in Iowa, which was then Indian territory, and he got up an expedition to Minnesota, and invited Mr. Rice to accompany the party. They had no wagons along, but only pack mules to carry provisions. Arriving at the confluence of the Straight and Cannon Rivers, they found Mr. A. Faribault, and he was engaged as a guide. Up to this point they had not met a human being, but they pushed on and swung around to Fort Snelling, up the Minnesota valley to the Blue Earth, and so west toward the Des Moines, and thence to Shell Rock and Cedar River. At Shakopee there was found a brother of Mr. Faribault, and at St. Peter's there was a polite old Frenchman, "Mons Provincial." Not a soul was then living at Mankato.

General Sumner kindly allowed Mr. Rice and Mr. Faribault to leave the company and hunt buffalo, and they soon spotted a fine animal and at once gave chase. A shot wounded him, and he became furious and at once reversed the order of things, the pursuers becoming the pursued. Mr. Rice was thrown from his horse, and he began to realize how rapidly his earthly career was drawing to a close, when Mr. Faribault, who was a most admirable marksman, brought down the infuriated brute. On this journey the men had to swim the rivers holding on to the tails of their horses.

In 1847, Mr. Faribault went with Mr. Rice on a trip up the upper Mississippi, and he never, as he stated, saw him more than pleasurably excited, under any circumstances.

At this same meeting Sheriff Barton made a few remarks, relating how he came to St. Paul in 1850, when corner lots were selling at \$10. There was a girl east that he thought a good deal of, and he went back to find that some other fellow had got her. He returned to St. Paul and found that some other fellow had got that, and this exasperating loss of two good things so discouraged him that he sought the country air, which he has been breathing ever since.

In the spring of 1852, Mr. Luke Hulett, who had already had quite a frontier experience, was living on his farm in Wisconsin, and he read in the "New York Tribune" that the purchase of the lands west of the Mississippi from the Sioux had been effected. He then resolved to carry out his purpose formed long before, to make his home in Minnesota, and he accordingly started for St. Paul, but on arriving there he saw a letter from

Hon. H. H. Sibley, the delegate in Congress, stating that the treaty had been defeated in the Senate, but he concluded not to allow a little circumstance like this to disarrange his plans. Low water, however, in the Wisconsin River, prevented him from getting his family and effects on the road until the next spring. It seems that he had read in the "Milwaukee Sentinel" a truthful account of this region, from the pen of a gentleman who had been one of a surveying party to lay out a road from Lake Pepin to Mankato, the junction of the Straight with the Cannon Rivers being a point. The description filled his idea of a place to locate, and he started up the Mississippi, and arrived in St. Paul on Sunday, the 9th of May, 1853. He stopped at a tavern, and the landlord, learning that he proposed to go to the Straight and Cannon Rivers, advised him to stick to the water communications, but if he must go back into the country, that Mankato was the place. But Mr. Hulett had his mind made up, after a careful survey of the subject, to examine the location of which he had received such glowing account, and while making arrangements he formed the acquaintance of Levi Nutting, which resulted in a lasting friendship.

Mr. Nutting, on learning that Mr. Hulett was going to explore for a location, inquired as to his plans, and informed him that himself and several other young men had just arrived in St. Paul, and desired to find a place to locate, and the result of the interview was that a party of six was thus formed, and with an emigrant team of two horses they started from St. Paul, leaving the family there, and made the first attempt to establish a permanent agricultural colony in Rice county. On the 13th of May, 1853, the little party crossed the Mississippi at St. Paul, to the bottom opposite that little hamlet. Roads then were mere trails, and whatever facilities for transportation existed in the country anywhere, was due to nature and not art. That spring was wet, and before they had got out of the bottom the wagon was mired and the horses had to be detached, the wagon unloaded and hauled by human muscle, assisted by human brain, to high ground. During the journey they saw no more of humanity outside of their own party, except two settlers' cabins near the river. The first night they encamped in a grove fifteen miles from St. Paul, and a northeast storm which had been threatening

through the night broke upon them in the morning, and its copious stores continued to drench them until they arrived at a slough within a few miles of Cannon City, which seemed to interpose a barrier against further progress, as there was ten inches of water on a network of roots for a road bed. The horses were unhitched and taken over, and then the young men hauled the wagon through. As they entered the woods between Cannon City and Faribault, the rain ceased and the clouds began to disperse, and the prospect that opened up before them was most charming, looked upon in a practical way; good timber and good water laying contiguous to good cleared land aggregated the very desideratum for a pioneer settler. Superadd to this a climate where health holds the highest place, and what could be found better after traveling the wide world over? The varieties of timber were familiar, and to say that Mr. Hulett was delighted would be expressing it mildly, and as they reached the brow of the hill opposite the site of the old Barron House, the sun, as it was about to set, broke through the canopy of the clouds, and casting a mellow golden light upon the village of the Wau-pa-ku-ta band of Indians, comprising some sixty wigwams, stretched along where Main Street now is, the vision presented was most enchanting, and the newcomers felt that they had arrived in the promised land, which it was proposed to occupy, whether they had a commission to drive out the aborigines that inhabited it or not. The view is well described in poetic words:

Over the fields the daisies lie,  
With the buttercups under the azure sky,  
Shadow and sunshine side by side,  
Are chasing each other o'er meadows wide,  
While the warm, sweet breath of the summer air,  
Is filled with the perfume of blossoms fair.  
  
Ferns and grasses and wild vines grow  
Close where the waters ripple and flow,  
And the merry zephyrs the livelong day  
With the nodding leaves are ever at play;  
And the birds are winging their happy flight  
'Mongst all things beautiful, free and bright,  
With a hum of bees in the drowsy air,  
And a glitter of butterflies everywhere."

The next morning, on the 15th of May, 1853, the sun rose clear and the air was balmy, and having spanceled the horses and set them out to feed near where the stone mill now is, our adventurers ascended the hill near the present site of the Catholic Church, "and viewed the landscape o'er," and as they faced to the north, the junction of the two

streams and their respective backgrounds were in full view, and the panorama was most enchanting as there had been no marring of nature's handiwork by the vandal hand of man. The thoughts uppermost in the mind were that here is a rich and pleasant land, a fit abode for civilization, that has been preserved for this purpose by the various races that have occupied it, the last being the "Ani-chin-a-bees," in the vernacular, or the Indian with his animal neighbors. Unnumbered summers had annually renewed the rich vegetation of these lovely valleys to be swept away by autumnal fires. These two smiling rivers mingled their waters unwitnessed by man, except in his hunter state. Man is left to work out his own destiny, and with such facilities there should be no uncertainty as to the result.

"Our lives through various scenes are drawn,  
And vexed with trifling cares,  
While Thine eternal thoughts move on,  
Their undisturbed affairs."

Mr. Hulett judged that this country, being known, would be settled as fast as it would be desirable, and here nature had certainly conspired to produce a business center. He therefore came to the conclusion that this should be his future home, and he so informed the young men who were with him, advising them to take a quarter section right here, hold on to it, and go to work and secure, as soon as possible, the two hundred dollars with which to pay for it, for the slave power being dominant then, there was no hope for a homestead law, and that in a few years they would be worth four or five thousand dollars each. Such modest hopes and expectations did not meet the views of a majority of these ambitious young men, and they declared that in a few years they expected to be worth ten or twelve thousand dollars. Mr. Hulett asked them how much they had saved in the last three years, they replied, not a "red cent;" well, said he, "the experience of the past is the prophecy as to the future;" but they could not be prevailed upon to embark with the colony here, and so only Mark Wells remained to make a home, although Levi Nutting returned the next year.

Five claims were found staked out in the interest of Alexander Faribault, when Mr. Hulett arrived, who up to this time had never heard of him. While returning to St. Paul for his family, Mr. Hulett and Mr. Faribault met and talked over the whole business, and although Mr. Faribault had resolved to have a settlement of French Cana-

dians, he was so favorably impressed with the new comer that he cordially invited him to come and they would together work in the interest of building up a town.

In a few days Mr. Hulett returned and found Peter Bush, Edward J. Crump, and James Wells were with the party. Mr. Wells was one of the first members of the Territorial Legislature. He was an eccentric, but sincere and honest man in all his dealings.

Here is a complete list of those who spent the winter of 1853 in Faribault, who had responded in a practical way to the refrain so popular at that time:

"To the west, to the west, the land of the free,  
Where the mighty Missouri rolls down to the sea,  
Where a man is a man if he's willing to toil  
And the poorest may gather the fruits of the soil."

Alexander Faribault and family, Luke Hulett and family, James Wells and family, Frederick Faribault and family, Edward J. Crump and wife, Peter Bush and family, Mr. Sprague and wife, Mr. Springer and wife, and the following young unmarried people, Norbert Paquin, Smith Johnson, Orlando Johnson, John Hulett, Hugh McClelland, Mark Wells, A. McKenzie, Robert Smith, and Theodore Smith.

The spring and summer of 1854 brought the following accessions; John Morris, who subsequently laid out Morristown, Major Babcock, Truman Bass, Mr. Tripp, who was the first to settle on East Prairie, Dennis O'Brien, Mr. Travis, Mr. Parshall, and James and Henry Scott, who built the first saw-mill in town. The Sears', father and son, in the fall of 1854, located in Cannon City and became formidable competitors for the county seat. Judge Woodman came about this time, and also Mr. William Dunn, who secured a claim east of Cannon City. Mr. Drake and others settled near Northfield. This is substantially Mr. Hulett's statement as written out for the "Republican" a few years before his death, there is a slight variation, in the personnel of the pioneers, from other accounts.

General Levi Nutting's account of the first trip to Faribault from St. Paul, and his early experience here is well worthy of perusal. He came with Mr. Hulett, Mark Wells, Mr. McKenzie and others. The boat they got over the Mississippi on was a little larger than a hogshead; their stock of provisions consisted of flour, pork, ham, tea, coffee, and a few other things. The first night

they encamped one mile from Empire City. A fire was built and they "turned in" with their feet toward the embers, and during the night a coal of fire dropped upon Mr. Nuttings blanket, and burned through to his boot and eat a hole through that. After a while the General smelled somebody's foot burning, and an investigation revealed the uncomfortable fact that it was his own member, so he proceeded to promptly suppress the impending cremation, as that was before this method of disposing of bodies had been seriously agitated. In the morning the journey was resumed, Castle Rock, in the distance, looked like a meeting house.

At five o'clock in the evening of the 14th of May, 1853, the party reached Faribault and found Peter Bush and wife living near where Riedell & Turner's mill now is. This, with the cabin of Norbert Paquin, were the only white residents here. He remained three weeks and had a good appetite and enjoyed a varied bill of fare, "bread and pork for breakfast, pork and bread for dinner, and some of both for supper."

The stone quarry hill was an Indian burial ground, if such a name can be given to a place where the cadavers are hung up on trees, after being tied up in blankets. There were from twenty to thirty of these repulsive objects, swaying in the breeze over there at that time. While Mr. Hulett and one or two of the others remained at that time, the General did not come back until April, 1855. He declares the very earliest settlers are entitled to the greatest credit for what they accomplished. He once sold 100 bushels of wheat for \$25, and paid it all to the hired man. A steer he had raised was slaughtered, and he sold the fore quarters to R. A. Mott for \$4, and he then had so much money in his pocket, more than any other man in town, that he borrowed a musket from Mr. Mott to protect himself on his way home! He says that our dignified Postmaster used to wear jeans and work at carpentering with a borrowed hammer, or in a saw-mill.

Four young men kept a boarding house, two of them did the chamber work and waited upon the table, and the other two did the cooking; one of them is now on the supreme bench, another has been a State Senator, a third has been a distinguished European traveler, and the other has been State Senator and City Attorney.

At one of the old settlers' reunions, Her-



George E. Skinner, who was present, in a bantering way asked General Nutting how it was that a gentleman like him should go to bed with his boots on? The General at once promptly replied that it was because he did not come here barefooted as Skinner did.

Gen. Nutting relates how the town was named. It was soon after the arrival of Mr. Hulett, when a meeting was called at the *Hotel de Bush*, and as Mr. Faribault was so well known, his name was agreed upon and a petition drawn up and given to Gen. Sibley for a Post-office and a post route, with Alexander Faribault as Postmaster and Mr. Davis as mail carrier.

Peter Bush made the following statement as to his advent at this point:

In 1851, he started from Beloit, Wisconsin, to St. Paul, with a load of wagons, and while there met several Canadians and trappers who were acquainted with this part of the country, and they told him that a good place to settle with his family would be at the junction of the Straight and Cannon Rivers, as there was water power, wood, and prairie there. In August, 1852, he visited the place and was pleased with it, and saw Mr. Faribault, who was then stopping at Mendota; he told Mr. Bush, however, that he did not intend to remain there long, but proposed to locate here where he had already cultivated a farm, and an agreement was made to come here in April, 1853, and occupy the old trading post, which he did. He was not in the exclusive employ of Mr. Faribault, but did work for him, and also for Mr. Wells. The first settlers after Mr. Bush, according to his recollection, were Mr. Wright, Mr. Lull, E. J. Crump, John Dutch, P. Standish, and quite a number of men who had come to work for Mr. Faribault. When Mr. Hulett came, there were two cows here, and he wanted to get board at Mr. Bush's, who had a log house and a blacksmith shop opposite where St. Mary's Hall now is, with some land staked off, but was told that his claim would be jumped unless he had plenty of money to defend it, and so he was induced to sell it for \$116, and removed to the lake where he lived afterwards.

There were at first at least 100 Indian people here. Mr. Bush is now unfortunately insane and an inmate at St. Peter Asylum.

At the reunion of the old settlers in February, 1877, an interesting letter from Gen. H. H. Sibley

was read, and a brief *resume* of its contents will be presented: Mr. Alexander Faribault, who was the founder of the city, was for years connected with the American Fur Company, of which the General was the managing partner in this region, and he was always found to be a man of sterling worth and integrity. Jean Baptiste Faribault, the father of Alexander, came to this country when young, and was a fur trader who in the war of 1812, when the extreme Northwest was in the hands of the British, remained true to the American cause; he was of a highly respectable Canadian family. Years ago Mr. Faribault and Gen. Sibley used to hunt together with Little Crow, and Mr. Faribault pointed out this spot where he proposed to settle as soon as the title of the Sioux was extinguished. Few men have responded as he has done to the demands upon him, to support so many of his wife's relations, but whatever his financial condition may be, he will go down to his grave honored and respected by all.

At the meeting of the old settlers in March, 1875, Hon. O. F. Perkins related his experience, an abstract of which is here given. He left Vermont in 1854, fell in with the great western bound flood tide of emigration, and traveled by rail to the western terminus of the railroad, at Galena, Illinois, and there took passage for St. Paul, on the Alhambra, which was two weeks making the trip. St. Paul then claimed 4,000 inhabitants. He went to St. Anthony and Minneapolis, spending the winter there. He had no business, but was invited to deliver an address on the Maine liquor law, which he then thought would be most admirable for this new country, which he did with such success that he supposed the whole community was converted to his views. About that time the first suspension bridge across the Mississippi, at Minneapolis, was completed, at Mr. Perkins, at the celebration and banquet which followed this event, was called upon for a speech, and although all the public men there were intensely democratic, he introduced his anti-slavery views, which, had he been a little older he might have been a little more cautious in doing in such a presence. This, however, proved to be a turning point in his career, for the Hon. J. W. North, hearing of the incident, invited him to go with him to Faribault, where just such daring men were wanted, and he accepted the invitation and rode out in a sleigh with him, being two days on the road. It was

bitter cold, and arriving here the scene was in striking contrast with what would greet a visitor now. He remained a few days in mortal fear of having his scalp lifted, came back the following spring and opened a law office and studied up the claim business, boarded with Mr. Crump, and had his office up stairs. He afterwards moved into a blacksmith shop, but as business did not open up, he went to farming. He bought a bushel of potatoes for \$2.50, and carried them to a spot of ground he had procured north of D. W. Humphrey's house, and planted them with an axe; did nothing more with them until fall, when the crop was sold to Dr. Charles Jewett for \$35. He also planted some corn on the bluff near the stone quarry; it came up two or three times, by the aid of the gophers, but finally got ready to grow, and in due time it was harvested by the cattle, and he concluded that raising corn was not his *forte*, that potatoes were his "best holt." Law being at a discount, he tried his hand at theology, and preached the first sermon, as far as he knew, in this region, from a book loaned him by Truman Nutting, and it was pure, unadulterated Calvinism, without any "sagar coating." He also assisted in the formation of the first Bible Society; he was the Secretary, and Frank Nutting local agent. According to his recollection, E. J. Crump, Esq., was the first Justice of the Peace, and the first case before him was a replevin case for a gun worth \$2.50. Mr. Perkins was the prosecuting attorney, but the case was sworn out of the jurisdiction of the court. When at work as a horny-handed yeoman, carrying his potatoes to plant, he met John M. Berry and G. W. Batchelder, and with his brother they all went to living together in a little board shanty.

That 4th of July was duly celebrated in Faribault; Dr. Charles Jewett delivered the oration, and Frank Nutting sung one of Ossian E. Dodge's songs, "The Unfortunate Man."

In October, 1855, there was a severe snow-storm, but it soon melted, and November was a fine month. In the winter Berry, Batchelder, and the Perkins brothers kept a bachelor's hall, dividing the housework, and the devices resorted to, to get rid of washing the dishes, were often original and ingenious. Mr. Perkins went east and got his wife, and returned to remain in the county ever since.

G. W. Tower came from Chickasaw county,

Iowa, in 1854, with a team, in company with Messrs Carter, Robert Douglass, Sears, and two others, and after visiting various other places they finally struck Faribault, and Mr. Tower took a farm where Pettitt's place now is; he afterwards built a store opposite the Barron House.

It should be remarked here, that the Old Settlers' Association of Rice county has proved to be quite a historical "bonanza," and, to add another mining term, has "panned out" well in the interest of preserved reminiscences.

Hon. G. W. Batchelder arrived and planted himself here in the spring of 1855, coming on foot with Judge Berry, who was not a judge then, except of a good thing when he saw it. They had traveled around prospecting, visiting St. Paul, Shakopee, Mankato, Cannon Falls, Zumbrota, and finally here, where, enchanted with the country, they resolved to halt. John Cooper was here at the time and there was talk about his jumping the townsite, but his claim proved a good one and became Cooper's addition. At first Berry and Batchelder boarded with Truman Nutting at \$4 a week, and afterwards with Moses Cole at the "Ox Head Tavern."

Reuben Rundell, G. W. Batchelder, Judge Berry, and O. F. and C. C. Perkins afterwards established a hotel on the European plan, north of the meeting house. The great event the next year was the arrival of H. E. Barron, whose fame had preceded him as a man of wealth. He built the hotel, and at its opening there was a great celebration, a procession, dinner, a dance, and speeches. The arrival of Maj. Dike created another sensation, his hair was then black and he was a fine looking young man, and when the people were told that he was going to stay and open a bank they began to feel the importance of the place and to contemplate metropolitan airs. The place above all others at an early day, for generous hospitality, was at the house of Col. J. C. Ide, on East Prairie, whose gates were always ajar, and the constant round of bountiful entertainment enjoyed there was an oasis in the experience of those who were fortunate enough to enjoy it, that compensated for the long journey through social deserts which so many at that day were obliged to travel.

Captain R. H. L. Jewett relates his first experience coming here from Faribault on foot, in July, 1855, during a very hot day.

Captain E. H. Cutts came to the State in 1853,

and stopped awhile in Red Wing, and when he came to Faribault, saw and heard a scalp dance where Turner's mill now stands. The Dakotas had some Chippewa scalps and were skulking through the monotonous contortions of this sanguinary dance, accompanied with the most blood curdling yells. He presided over the first debating club here, went back to Illinois, and securing a wife, returned.

In June, 1854, John C. Cooper came from St. Paul, in company with the mail carrier, who had the whole mail for the week on his person; it consisted of one letter and Mr. Hulett's regular copy of the Tribune.

Mr. F. W. Frink relates a story as to the late Lieut. John C. Whipple, who was commissioned as a Justice of the Peace in and for Rice county, and in a certain case, the first one he had brought before him, he made a ruling to which exception was taken on account of its being directly in conflict with the law, but the irate justice brought his fist down upon the table and emphatically declared that he did not care a continental whether it was law or not, that he proposed to administer justice. An appeal was taken and sustained, and in disgust he resigned.

Hon. H. M. Matteson, one of the pioneers, started for this section in February, 1854, and stopped with John Hoyt, where Dundas now is, made a claim of some land and began to improve it by changing work with Mr. Hoyt, giving him a day's work for a day's use of his oxen. He caught a large cat fish that lasted him for meat quite a long time.

In a late number of the "Republican," Mr. F. W. Frink related his experience as a pioneer newspaper man, which may not be uninteresting reading, now that such changes in transportation, and in almost all else that pertains to human life, have taken place. An abstract of his story can only be presented here. On the 6th of September, 1856, he arrived at Hastings with a press and material to print a newspaper, and paid \$1 a hundred to have it hauled to Faribault, and to save \$5 stage fare traveled the distance himself on foot. On unpacking the type it was found to be all pried except two forms that were left locked up. They had lots of trouble sorting "pi," and it was not until the 22d of October that the "Rice County Herald" flashed upon the benighted world. Major Cook, who afterwards fell gallantly fighting

for his country, made most of the wooden furniture for the office. Clark Turner, a brother of J. C. Turner, made the iron work, and he also gave his life to his country. Charley Decker paid the first dollar for subscription, and George W. & J. M. Tower paid the first advertising bills. The foreman of the office was Cal. Johnson; the compositors were Andrews and Cressey. One of them is now a Baptist minister. A young Sioux used to hang around the office, but he cared more for "gosh-paps"—dimes—than for work, and he was afterwards in the massacre business. The "Faribault Republican," the outgrowth of this first attempt at journalism, has for years been one of the best printed and edited sheets in the State, and has never missed a day in its publication.

A list of the old settlers with the date of their coming, as recorded in the Old Settlers Association:

- 1853—Alexander Faribault, Mendota, February.  
           W. R. Faribault, " "  
           Peter Bush, Canada, April.  
           Luke Hulett, Vermont, May.  
           E. H. Cutts.
- 1854—H. M. Matteson, Herkimer, N. Y., August.  
           F. W. Frink, Vermont, October.  
           J. G. Scott, New Jersey, June.  
           J. R. Parshall, Ohio, June.  
           S. Benhaus, New Jersey, October.  
           A. S. Cromwell, New York, November.  
           John Cooper, England, July.
- 1855—Levi Nutting, Massachusetts, April.  
           James Shants, New York, May.  
           G. S. Woodruff, Connecticut.  
           S. Atherton, Vermont, September.  
           E. N. Leavens, Connecticut, October.  
           George G. Howe, New York, June.  
           S. Barnard, Vermont.  
           J. S. Closson, New York, May.  
           R. H. L. Jewett, Rhode Island, July.  
           G. W. Bachelder, Vermont, May.  
           James Colleyers, England, May.
- 1856—E. E. Rogers, Massachusetts, October.  
           W. H. Stevens, New York, June.  
           John Mullin, New York, May.  
           J. B. Wheeler, Massachusetts, May.  
           C. M. Millspaugh, August.  
           Lyman Tuttle, June.  
           William McGinnis, Ireland, June.  
           A. Mortensen, Sweden, June.  
           C. A. Bailor, Indiana, June.



S. C. Dunham, Connecticut, May.  
 C. D. Horn.  
 E. W. Dike.  
 D. O'Brien.  
 John Close, Ohio, June.  
 J. L. Dunham, New Jersey, April.  
 W. J. Goll, New Hampshire, July.  
 G. E. Skinner, New York, November.  
 P. E. Brown, New York, October.  
 F. G. Stevens, Michigan, June.  
 John Jipson, New York, August.  
 G. W. Newell.  
 T. H. Loyhed.

1857—H. Milson, Ohio, February.  
 N. S. Flint, Vermont, April.  
 S. A. Wiley, New York, June.  
 Thomas Mee, New York, April.  
 Gordon E. Cole, Massachusetts, January.  
 W. H. Dike, Vermont, May.  
 W. A. Shaw, New York.

On the occasion of the centennial celebration of the independence of the country in 1876, the government requested every county in the country to have a historical sketch prepared up to that date. Rice county was particularly fortunate in this respect, and the sketch of the county was prepared and presented as an address on Independence Day, by F. W. Frink. For the sake of preserving it in this permanent form, and on account of its being a *resumé* of what had occurred up to that time, and of some facts not found elsewhere in this work, it is reproduced here entire.

*Fellow-Citizens*—For an artist who has all his life confined his art to life-size painting to attempt a reproduction of his principal work in miniature, it must require all his skill to prevent his picture from proving a failure. Yet such is the task I attempt to-day. For twenty years, or ever since Rice county first took shape as a separate organization, it has been either my duty or my pleasure, and sometimes both, to chronicle its progress and put upon record every forward step it has taken in the march of its destiny, and now I am to try to condense the work of this score of years into the space allotted for our page of the centennial history of the nation. Under the circumstances it will be a wonder, not if I fail, but if I succeed in reproducing from the abundant material at my command anything which may not be without form, and void.

Rice county, unlike many ambitious places in

the western world, is not called by the name of some old hero renowned in song or story, nor has it assumed the name of ancient or modern place of proportions vast, or storied fame, but the Hon. Henry M. Rice, of St. Paul, an early settler in the State, and a warm friend of him who gave to the city of Faribault his local habitation and his name, is the man from whom our county takes its name, and the man who still feels a warm interest in everything pertaining to its welfare.

Although it was not until October, 1855, that Rice county held an election as a separate organization, electing then for the first time its county officers, Mr. Alexander Faribault had established a trading post at the foot of what is now known as Cannon Lake, but then called by the Sioux, Teton-ka Tonah, or Lake of the Village, as early as 1826. While he was doubtless the first settler of Rice county, and according to the records of the Old Settler's Association, Mr. Peter Bush the next, it was not until May, 1853, when the Hon. Luke Hulett, who still resides within the limits of the city of Faribault, removed here with his family, that the history of Rice county properly begins, for the first settlement of a farmer in an agricultural region is the beginning of its history. Alexander Faribault, Luke Hulett, and Peter Bush should be considered the founders of the first settlement in Rice county.

The history of the towns and villages of this county begins even earlier than that of the county itself, that is to say, before the county existed as a political organization with well defined boundary lines, the towns of Faribault, Northfield, Morris-town, and Cannon City were surveyed, platted and recorded in the order named. Alex. Faribault, F. B. Sibley, John W. North, and Porter Nutting, as proprietors, filed the plat of the town of Faribault in the office of the Register of Deeds in Dakota county, to which Rice county was then attached for judicial purposes, on the 17th day of February, 1855. Previous to this date, however, a preliminary survey had been made, and Walter Morris owned the share afterward represented by John W. North.

In August, 1855, Mr. North having disposed of his interest in Faribault, while in search of fresh fields and pastures new, selected the site of the present city of Northfield, and on the 7th of March, 1856, filed the plat in the office of the Register of Deeds in Rice county, which was then

an office a little over two months old. A plat of Cannon City had been made almost as early as that of Faribault, but owing to the fact that the plat had been made without the usual formality of a preceding survey, it was thought best by the proprietors, after a vain attempt to harmonize conflicting interests caused by conflicting boundary lines, to have a survey made, the plat of which was not filed for record until the 11th day of November, 1856, but previous to that date it was a town of sufficient force to give Faribault a lively race in a contest for the location of the county seat.

April 1st, 1856, Mrs. Sarah Morris, mother of Walter Morris, one of the first proprietors of the town of Faribault, and widow of Jonathan Morris, one of the first settlers of Morristown, filed and recorded the plat of Morristown. These were the first born towns of Rice county, but the times were then prolific in the birth of towns and cities, and the eye of the speculator saw beside every crystal lake or limpid stream a site for a city full of the possibilities of future glory. Numerous additions were surveyed and added to towns already recorded. The new towns of Wheatland, Wedgewood, Warsaw, Walcott, Shieldsville, Dundas, Millersburg, East Prairieville, and Lake City were added to the list. Of these, some are dead and some are dying, and nearly all remaining have from time to time, by vacations obtained through the courts, contracted their vast circumference in conformity with the request made at an early day to the Territorial Legislature to limit the area of town sites, and reserve certain portions of the public domain for agricultural purposes.

While, however, visionary speculators were creating town sites and multiplying town lots with almost as much facility as farmers increased the number of their pigs or chickens, the agricultural interest was also thriving until the year 1858, when occurred the nearest to a failure of crops that Rice county has ever experienced. The land office had been located in Faribault the year previous, and the little store of money that most of the settlers had brought with them had been generally used in payment for their lands. The prospect was gloomy, and many families anticipated actual want before the coming of another harvest; but the silver lining to the cloud was not long obscured, and relief came from a quarter as little looked for as was the manna in the wilderness by

the Israelites. By somebody the happy discovery was made that our timbered lands were full of ginseng, the sovereign balm for every ill that Chinese flesh is heir to, and forthwith our population was transferred into a community of diggers, and many a man, and even woman, too, who had never earned more than a dollar a day before, received from two to four dollars for their day's labor in the woods. Thus was Rice county's darkest hour tided over, and from that day to this there has never been a time when its citizens have had reason to fear a lack of the necessities of life.

The statistics of crops for 1860, previous to which no record is obtainable, show 18,000 acres under cultivation in various fruits and grains, with a product of 260,000 bushels of wheat. Five years later the cultivated area had increased to 25,000 acres, with a product of 325,000 bushels of wheat; in 1872, 56,672 acres were cultivated, and 548,000 bushels of wheat produced, while the wheat crop alone, of Rice county, reached nearly 700,000 bushels in the year 1875. Yet, this county must not be judged as an agricultural district by the amount of wheat it raises, although that cereal is still the one the most relied upon by our farmers as a source of income; yet, as more than two-thirds of its area is or has been timbered land, is not so well adapted to growing wheat extensively as a prairie country, its agricultural productions are necessarily more diversified.

The population of the county, as indicated by the number of votes cast at its first election, which, being a county seat contest, probably brought out as large a proportion of legal voters as could be summoned on any occasion, was in 1855, between 1,500 and 2,000, the number of votes cast being 384. In 1860, the first census, it was 7,886; in 1865, 10,966; in 1870, 16,399, and the census of last year makes the number 20,622.

While Rice county, more fortunately situated than some of her western sisters, never experienced any of the horrors of Indian warfare, yet her history would not be complete without mention of its terrible fright in the winter of 1857. There are doubtless some of the present audience who well remember how panic-stricken we were when the news came through some mysterious channel that the Indians had sacked and destroyed St. Peter, only forty miles away, and were in rapid march for Faribault. Then "there was running to and fro and gathering in pale distress, and cheeks

all pale that but an hour ago blushed at the tale of their own loveliness." Gen. Shields, by reason of his military experience, was made commander-in-chief of all the forces in and around Faribault, with headquarters at the head of the stairs in the old Faribault House, and all of our brave young men who could be armed with shot-guns, rusty pistols, or anything having the appearance of fire-arms, were posted on guard at all the principal thoroughfares leading into town, and in front of the houses of the most timid and defenceless. This state of affairs lasted all of one night and until time of changing guard the next, when the relief, finding that the extreme cold had induced the guards to seek the inside of the houses they were defending, retreated in good order to more comfortable quarters, and our first Indian war was over. The cause of the panic was afterward ascertained to be the Spirit Lake massacre, more than a hundred miles away, by Inkpadutah and his band of outlawed Sioux. It should be here chronicled, however, that when the war actually came, although it came no nearer than Mason & Dixon's line, Rice county bore its full share of its responsibilities, losses, and calamities right manfully. The war of the Rebellion found us nurtured in the arts of peace, a happy and home-loving people, and yet, before its close more than a thousand of its bravest and best had volunteered to defend the flag they loved so well. How well they bore themselves on the battle field, the number of the unreturning brave whose "graves are severed far and wide by mountain, stream, and sea," too well attests. The records show that more than one-eighth of the number shown by the census of the year before the breaking out of the great rebellion as the entire population of the county, had enlisted in the Union army before its close, a record of which our citizens may well be proud.

If I were asked what, in my opinion, has been the most notable events in the history of Rice county, I should answer that first in importance was its settlement in the beginning by a class of people who were intelligent tillers of the soil, men who came here imbued with the idea that labor, education, and religion are the true foundation stones upon which to build a perfect and permanent social fabric. In accordance with these ideas we find that in three years after its first settlement, and in a little more than one year after the rush of immigration begun, while the grass on the

prairie sod had scarcely withered under the newly turned furrow, schoolhouses, churches, and even a printing press had taken their places as permanent institutions of Rice county. In pursuance of this same idea, in 1858, Rev. Dr. Breck founded the mission schools of the Church of the Good Shepherd, which were the germ from which has grown Seabury Hall, Shattuck School, and St. Mary's.

In 1863, the exertions of its citizens, who bought and paid for the land it occupies, secured the location of the Asylum for the Deaf and Dumb and the Blind within the borders of Rice county.

In 1868, was opened in Northfield the preparatory department of what is now known as Carleton College, and what in the near future will be known as the best college of its denomination in the Northwest. The location, establishment, and prosperity of Carleton College is due entirely to the energy and liberality of the citizens of Northfield. While all the time from the establishment of district No. 1, in 1856, to that of No. 101, in 1876, the public schools have been nourished and cherished to a degree equalled by few countries in the Union. More than one-third of all taxes for all purposes levied in the county being devoted to the use of public education in the common schools.

From this brief sketch it will appear that the history of our county has not been eventful in the light in which the historian usually regards events. It has been the scene of no fierce conflict of arms, and within our borders no monumental marble rises to commemorate bloody victories won, or the heroic deeds of knightly chivalry, which contribute so largely to the romance of history. Nevertheless, is our history full of those "victories not less renowned than war," victories which in less than a quarter of a century after the extinguishment of the Indians' title to these lands, without bloodshed, swept away every vestige of their barbarous life, and substituted the school, the church, and on every hand, happy and contented homes; victories which vanquished the hearts of our suffering people on the frontier when Rice county was the first to send relief after the devastation from hail and fire in the memorable year 1871. The suffering people of Chicago, northern Wisconsin, and Michigan were subjugated by the munificent donations sent to their relief in that terrible year of fire, and of those donations Rice county gave with no sparing hand. These are the victories not less renowned than war of which our



county can boast. Victories over a stubborn soil, turning a wild waste into fruitful fields and happy homes. Victories over ignorance and superstition best shown by the maintenance and prosperity of a free press and the public school. Victories over the selfishness of human nature in devoting so large a share of our worldly goods in the relief of suffering humanity at home and abroad, and above all it was a grand and glorious victory when the echoing of Sumter's guns found response in a thousand brave hearts ready to give their lives for their country. These are the victories which give assurance that government of the people, by the people, and for the people, can longest endure supported and defended by a peace-loving, generous, and intelligent people."

#### THE RED MEN.

Anything authentic in relation to the race that occupied this land only a generation ago, is of absorbing interest, especially to those who are now making their entrance upon the stage of active life, and this interest must continue to grow as time recedes and the period of their existence as the rude possessors of the land becomes more distant.

The question as to how these people lived, what they ate, how they cooked their food, how they made their clothes, how they fashioned their hunting weapons and their fishing tackle, how they formed their residences, and in short, how they kept themselves and their children from perishing from off the face of the earth during those hard Minnesota winters, with the thermometer thirty or more degrees below zero, and blockading snows all around, is indeed a conundrum difficult to solve.

We do not forget their sparseness, and remember the abundance of game in the forest and streams, but to offset this advantage we reflect upon their indolence and improvidence. After a careful contemplation of the whole subject we are compelled to the conclusion that they were a decaying race, who had occupied this land, and, in a certain sense, preserved it for the use of the present civilization. The law of creation which begins with the simplest forms of life, is that the inferior must give place to the superior, as the conditions are favorable for its existence, and that the Indian race antedates the Caucasian in its origin, is evident, for while the one, viewed as a whole, is in its senility, the other is just entering its teens, not having yet reached its true manhood.

There were certain things that the red man readily absorbed when coming in contact with the white race. He seemed to take to the "firewater" in a spontaneous way, and very soon learned to use fire arms and hunting traps, and how to make maple sugar, and this seems to have been about the limit of their educational capacity. As to agriculture, the squaws, if the males could be persuaded to stop long enough in a place, would plant a little corn.

It is supposed that the French voyageurs who first encountered the Dakotas, which word is said to signify the "nation of the seven council fires," gave them the name of Sioux, so that in conversing about them in their presence, their suspicion would not be excited by hearing their name pronounced. When the whites came here the Wau-pakuta band of this tribe occupied the present site of Main street. It is difficult to learn as to the exact number, but that there were several hundred there can be no doubt. The name of this tribe has been variously spelled by different writers, but there is no reason why there should be any redundant letters, or why it should not be spelled as near as it is pronounced as our imperfect alphabet will admit. In this case the "a" has the broad sound. This name should be preserved in some local way, and it is respectfully suggested at the risk of horrifying the whole community, that, as there is a Faribault county, that the name of "Wau-pakuta" be given to the city itself! As an instance of the havoc made with Indian names, there is the Chippewa, a tribe which must have originated in northern New England and Canada, or perhaps Nova Scotia, and pushing west, north of the great lakes, finally encountered the Dakotas near the Mississippi River. Now this tribe called themselves the Ojibway, or Ud-jib-e-wa, which the English speaking race at once made into Chippewa. The Chippewas, who hardly reached this point, except on a predatory expedition, had, among other things that the Dakotas did not, birch bark canoes, and in form and build they were exactly like those made in Old Town, near Bangor, to-day, by the Penobscot Indians. The Sioux had dugouts for canoes, and were lighter colored than the Chippewas, besides other striking differences.

To those who came from Wisconsin and had been familiar with the Chippewas, the Winnebagoes or the Menomonees, the Wau-pa-ku-tas seemed

more wild and less accustomed to the presence of the whites, the young, particularly, looked with stolen glances upon the new comers, with a curiosity mingled with apprehension. The first houses they would visit in squads, looking over everything and keeping this up all day long, seeming to be totally oblivious to the annoyance and disgust they occasioned. Colonel Fortier, an Indian trader who knew the red men perfectly well, told the settlers to locate right in their midst and they would be perfectly safe, so long as they were not roughly treated, which proved to be true. Mr. Hulett had a lot of oxen that got into the corn that was planted by the Indians, and a party of visitors from Red Dog's band that were visiting here, said that these people and their oxen were trespassers, and should be shot, saying, that is the way our folks do, and so one of the oxen was laid low. Mr. Hulett then started to lay the case before the Governor, and arriving there the Governor acknowledged that the whites were trespassers, and said that he had authority to punish depredations. As he was about leaving, the chief, accompanied by Mr. Faribault, arrived, and the matter was settled by the payment of \$125, with which he bought another yoke of oxen, and he had beef and a spare ox as a compensation for this outrage. This was the most serious, and in fact the only thing of the kind that ever happened.

On the 4th of February, 1874, an "Old Settlers' Association" was organized, several reunions were held, and early incidents recited which were most interesting and valuable in a historical point of view, and from the publication of these statements much reliable material for this work has been obtained; the statements of the pioneers are given substantially as they fell from their lips, and it is remarkable that the discrepancies which always exist in such cases are so slight.

#### FARIBAULT AND RICE COUNTY AS IT WAS IN THE EARLY SPRING OF 1858.

To give a very full and comprehensive idea of this region during the early years of its settlement, copious extracts from an article in the "Faribault Herald," from the facile pen of its editor, R. A. Mott, are here reproduced:

*"Faribault - The Valleys of the Cannon and Straight Rivers.*

There are thousands of our eastern friends proposing to come west this spring, and the great question with them is, where shall we go? There

are many things desirable in seeking a new home: to find good land, good water, good timber, good health and to escape the privations of pioneer life, find good neighbors and get all these advantages at comparatively small cost. From our own observation in a number of the western States, and knowledge of the advantages offered by other sections, we are confident that no other part of the country presents so many inducements to settlers as Minnesota and our own Straight and Cannon River valleys. Our soil is a rich sandy loam, yielding the most abundant crops in turn for little care. The county is well watered by streams whose water is equal to the mountain brooks of New England, and wells are easily dug which furnish an abundance of pure water at a depth of from twelve to thirty feet.

The general surface of the country is rolling. The depth of the soil varies from two to four feet, and below that a yellowish loam, and at the depth of from six to ten feet considerable clay is usually found. Our river bottoms are not so fertile as the high prairie; they are more sandy with a gravelly subsoil. Beets, ruta-bagas, and onions sown broadcast and harrowed in, yield enormously. We have an abundance of excellent grass for hay.

Cattle and horses love it and do well on it. The cattle that run on our prairies are fat enough for excellent beef at any time during the summer.

Our county is, as they say of eastern advertised farms, "suitably divided into pasturing, mowing, tillage, and timber lots." We can safely challenge the West to furnish a like section of the country where all these things are so abundant and so equally distributed. We have the best of timber for finishing houses, an abundance of butternut and black walnut; burnishing shows their beautiful, rich grain, which no painter can begin to rival. Butternut can be bought for from \$18 to \$20 per thousand, and black walnut from \$20 to \$30, and other lumber from \$10 to \$18. There are at least twenty saw-mills in the county, and a number of flouring mills in operation, and others being erected. Abundance of material for brick is found here, and we have in this town two brick-yards. There are excellent stone quarries, and abundance of lime.

We are not destitute of fruit. Cranberries are "thick as blackberries on the plain;" plums of the most delicious kinds are found in large groves covering acres; strawberries grow wild, and can

easily be cultivated. Let any one coming bring a few vines in their trunk, and they soon can have a plentiful supply. Crab-apples, which make excellent sauce and pies, are good baked, and make the very best of jelly, superior to any other, are to be had by the bushel for the picking. Gooseberries grow wild, and our streams are bordered with fine grapes, and the Isabella and Catawba are ripened fifty miles north of us.

The thousands of acres of maple forest furnish us with sugar and syrup, equal to the best. The sugar cane was tried here last year, and succeeded admirably. In fact, every needful thing will grow here. Winter wheat succeeds well where tried, and our spring wheat is unsurpassed by any.

Game is abundant enough to pay for hunting. Our sharp-shooters get deer, and any one that can fire a gun can get prairie chickens enough with very little trouble. They are in large flocks through the fall and winter. Fish are so plenty and so large that the whole truth would sound like a "fish story." All through the winter any one could go up to our lakes, about four miles, and get from forty to one hundred pounds in a day. Pickerel are frequently caught weighing from six to seventeen pounds each. There are a number of lakes, and all well stocked with the best of fish. In the spring and fall our lakes are covered with ducks and geese, and our woods during the season are alive with pigeons and partridges. Not much danger of starving.

In regard to the healthfulness of the country it might be enough to say the fever and ague, the curse of the West, is never found here. Probably a case never originated here, and thousands are cured by coming here. There is no State or Territory south of here that this can be said truthfully of. The wonderful salubrity of the climate of Kansas, where there are thousands of New Englanders, with constitutions shattered by disease contracted on its prairies, pronounce it a humbug. Our climate is very dry. The most reliable statistics in regard to climate, health, or anything requiring a long series of accurate and impartial observation and records, are always found in the reports connected with the military service. From these reports, even did not the experience of every one here testify to it, abundant proof is furnished that Minnesota is the healthiest climate in the United States. The dryness of our atmosphere is especially favorable to persons inclined to lung complaints.

The average depth of water (rain and melted snow) for a year during the last twenty years has been at Fort Snelling, forty miles from here, 25½ inches; at Cambridge, Massachusetts, 44½ inches, and Muscatine, Iowa, 44½ inches. Yet the character of our soil, our numerous lakes and heavy dews, prevent our crops from drying up, and we are not near so likely to suffer with drought as New England. The army register gives the force of the wind during the year as considerably less here than at any other station in the United States. The average depth of snow is light. The two winters previous to this last were severe, and the amount of snow large, but there was not as much snow, nor was the cold as unendurable, as in the Eastern States. This past winter has been the most delightful one it ever was our lot to experience.

One most blessed thing in regard to us here is that we have good roads, and we are not forced to do penance for pleasant winter weather by dragging through mud three feet deep. Our transition from winter to spring does not include a month or two months of mud so deep as to make the roads impassable. While in the States south of us, and in the East, they are waiting for the ground to settle, we are sowing wheat and oats. This spring we sowed wheat the 20th of March. A great deal of land was sown the week commencing the 22d of March, and from that time farm work has gone on rapidly. A summer shower does not render our roads and soil a mass of jelly for some days, but they quickly dry. The temperature of southern Minnesota, as given by the army register, is the same as central New York.

Faribault, the county seat of Rice county, situated on the Straight River half a mile from its junction with the Cannon River, is a place that has grown within three years from half a dozen log huts to be a town of 2,500 inhabitants, and the center of a large trade. There are twenty-five dry goods and grocery stores, two drug stores, five hardware stores, two meat markets, three bakeries, a cracker factory, four large hotels, two steam saw-mills, one flouring mill, and two large ones being erected, three cabinet shops, a number of joiner shops, a planing mill, two shingle mills, several banks, and printing office, and other things too numerous to mention.

The Congregational Society have a good church building, erected at a cost of \$2,300. The Rev.



L. Armsby is the minister. The want of religious and Sabbath privileges, so often feared by those coming west, can hardly be felt, while under the teachings of one combining the somewhat rare qualities of good preacher and good pastor. The Baptists and Methodists each have a church organization and a minister. The Baptists have a building lot secured, and will probably proceed to build before long.

We have a number of excellent schools. We have during the winter a well sustained lyceum, and a library association and a reading room where all the leading papers and periodicals of the day are taken, including four British quarterlys, *Little's Living Age*, &c. Institute lectures are delivered every fortnight through the winter by star lecturers found this side of the great river. We have an excellent brass band which furnishes fine music.

Many eastern persons think our stores can be only little shanties with a few hundred dollars worth of goods in them. To correct that impression one would only need walk through our streets and see the goods displayed in the glass fronts of the stores. Two sales of entire hardware stocks have recently been made here, and the inventory of one footed up over \$14,000. The other was large, and in addition, the purchaser is bringing in a new stock of \$8,000. The other hardware stores are very large. The dry goods and groceries are in due proportion, we suppose.

Faribault is the natural center of trade for a very large country. It is now the most important inland place in southern Minnesota, and bids fair to be without a rival. Some idea of our central position may be gathered from the fact that there are nine different mail routes centering in Faribault. Another significant fact is that Congress, in the land grant of 4,500,000 acres to Minnesota railroads, made one condition of the grant that Faribault should be made a point in the north and south railroad, and our Legislature in a loan of State credit, based on these lands, requires that work shall be commenced here at the same time as anywhere else on the road. We want the road, and shall have it.

We are not alone in the belief that there is a bright future before us; every impartial observer, and even those prejudiced and interested against us, can but admit it. With our railroad will

come other wants, and the supply will come too. Let those who would reap come early.

We want now a plow factory and an establishment for the manufacture of general agricultural implements. Our plows are wrought cast-steel. The number sold is very large and price high, and doubtless the making of them here would be a profitable business. A machine shop and small foundry would do well here. Now all our mills must go from fifty to eighty miles to get the smallest break repaired. If we had conveniences here there are probably thirty or forty mills that would come here for such work. Power for such a shop might be rented of one of our steam mills.

We want a cooper's shop; not one is in the county.

Every year thousands of hides are sent off at from two and a half to three cents per pound, and the leather, at a high price, brought back, and the same hair that was carried away on them, comes back at eighty cents a bushel for plastering. An abundance of bark for tanning is in our woods, and no one who understands the business could find a better place to go into it than here.

Of carpenter and joiners we have a fair supply, but blacksmith work is very high, and more good blacksmiths might do well.

Every manufactured article is brought up from below, and the large amount of money carried away for these things would largely pay for the establishment of the shops above mentioned, and the demand for all is constantly increasing.

This present time is the best there has ever been, and is the best there will be, to come here. Capitalists desirous of investing money can buy property now for one-half what they can when our railroad is commenced. Many borrowed money, to pre-empt their farms, and now are ready to sell for the want of the means to pay.

The pioneering is over. We have good schools, good society, a county unsurpassed in healthfulness—yes, unequaled, a good soil, well timbered and watered, and farms to be bought cheaper than one could come here three years ago and pay government price and live until now, and put the improvement on them.

Come, and we think your own observation will satisfy you that of all western States, Minnesota is the one.

Leave the river at Hastings, and come to the Cannon River valley, and see if it is not all it is represented to be, and more too."

## CHAPTER XLVII.

COUNTY ORGANIZATION TERRITORIAL POLITICS  
 COUNTY GOVERNMENT COUNTY FINANCES — RICE  
 COUNTY IN THE STATE GOVERNMENT CENSUS AND  
 OTHER STATISTICS.

After the treaty of March, 1853, by which the Sioux vacated their lands for settlement, the Territorial Legislature divided Dakota county and made quite a number of new ones, including Rice, but, as the United States surveyors had not yet run the lines, the description of boundaries could only be indicated by natural objects, and it so happened that three counties cornered at the junction of the Straight and Cannon Rivers. This would indeed seem to be a discouraging circumstance in connection with the establishment of a county seat here in Faribault, but our pioneers had views of their own, and while many would have considered that the obstacles in the way of securing a readjustment of county lines were too formidable to be overcome, they never for a moment abandoned their firm determination to make this the capital of the county. Besides, it is a matter of history that in the carving out of the State lines, on the admission of the State into the Union, a serious attempt was made to so arrange it as to bring this point so near the center of the new commonwealth as to make it available as the capital of the State itself. Thus it stood, with Rice, Dakota, and Goodhue counties cornering here, until the fall of 1854, when, as the territory to the south was rapidly filling up, it became certain that the next legislature would rearrange the counties all through southern Minnesota. While everything was being done to make this a business center, the political aspect of affairs was carefully scrutinized and it was at once determined that it was imperative to have a good strong clear-headed man who would be master of the situation as a representative in the legislature from this district, and Mr. Faribault, who was always quick to see what should be done, and as prompt to act, opened a correspondence with H. H. Sibley, urging him to be a candidate for the position, and insisting that in the fight over the county's boundaries, which was certain to be a bitter one and the contest for county seats most distressing—to the defeated ones—he was the man to represent the interests of this section. Mr. Sibley replied that he would admit that his knowledge of the country might be of use to the settlers if elected to the

position, and intimated that there would be opposition to him in the Minnesota valley, but, if nominated in the convention to be held, he could be elected. So the voters held a caucus at Mr. Faribault's house and appointed Alexander Faribault, N. Paquin, William Dunn, James Wells, Jonathan Morris, E. J. Crump, and Walter Morris as delegates to the convention soon to be held at Shakopee. Feeling that they might not all attend, Mr. Hulett wrote a resolution instructing the delegates to vote for Mr. Sibley, and authorizing them to cast the full vote of the delegation. Mr. Dunn, of Cannon City, who with all the others, was in favor of Mr. Sibley, arose, and with imperial dignity positively declined to be instructed, insisting that he and the others knew enough to go to the convention and do their duty. James Wells also opposed the resolution, and notwithstanding Mr. Hulett urged its necessity in case of a contingency, which actually happened, and that its passage implied no disrespect to the delegation, it was voted down. In due time the convention met, two of the delegates were not there, and the result of the first ballot was a tie between Mr. Sibley and a gentleman up the Minnesota River; so the delegation then asked for the privilege of casting the entire vote for Mr. Sibley, but to this objection was successfully made, as they had not been so instructed by their constituents. But Mr. Wells, who was well up in party methods, was equal to the emergency and retrieved his mistake in seconding Mr. Dunn's objection to Mr. Hulett's resolution, by finding a man in whose palm a ten dollar gold piece exactly fitted, and the next ballot placed Mr. Sibley in nomination.

General Sibley was duly elected, and succeeded in making the county lines conform to the wishes of his Faribault friends, and the law, establishing the county substantially as it is to-day, contained a provision that the legal voters could at any general election organize the county, provided that there were at least fifty votes cast for county commissioners, and empowering the first county board to permanently establish the county seat. With this condition of things the people of Faribault were content, as the place was fast filling up.

During the summer of 1854, however, a town had been laid out three miles northeast of the village of Faribault by the Messrs. Sears, and given the name of Cannon City, and town lots were rapidly selling at their office in the "City Hotel."

From representations made to Willis A. Gorman, the county had been organized by the appointment of provisional commissioners, and the establishment of Cannon City as the county seat. The citizens of Faribault, knowing it to be without the warrant of authority, treated the whole thing as a nullity, and at the next general election proceeded to vindicate their rights by organizing the county under the provisions of the territorial law.

There were three voting precincts, one at Faribault, one at Cannon City, and the other at Morristown. Mr. Morris had first located at Faribault, but not securing such an interest as he desired, transferred himself and his retinue to Morristown. He was a man of native ability who had been a Campbellite preacher, but wholly uneducated as to letters, although he would read chapters from the New Testament, from memory perhaps, holding the book upside down. He evidently held the balance of power as between Faribault and Cannon City, and it became imperative in the interests of the future county seat, that a compromise should be made with him, which was effected by the preparation of a ticket for county officers, with the lion's share of candidates from Morristown. But the most difficult feat in this arrangement was to suppress the aspirations of a numerous horde in Faribault, who could not be led to believe that they were not exactly adapted for these opening positions. They were, however, finally induced to forego the gratification of their ambition to a more convenient season. The ticket for this combination was headed by C. Ide for Representative in the Legislature; F. W. Frink, Frank Pettitts, and Mr. Storer as the Board of Supervisors; Charles Wood for Sheriff; Isaac Hammond for Treasurer.

Mr. Hulett, who was very anxious, rode over to Morristown, but Mr. Morris assured him that the precinct was solid for Faribault, and as that interested precinct was true to itself, the ticket was successful. Mr. Morris showed his visitor his mill dam, which he had just completed, and expressed the utmost confidence in its stability, asserting that nothing but the finger of God could remove it, but in a few weeks an inordinate volume of water proved to be one of the agencies he had overlooked, and it went out and the mill also was much damaged.

To return from this brief digression, the board thus elected proceeded to establish the county

seat, and the various other officers assumed their duties.

#### THE COUNTY GOVERNMENT.

While Minnesota was still a Territory, in the winter of 1855-'56, Rice county was set apart from Dakota county, and the first county election was held in the fall of 1855. Prior to this, as early as 1854, the county of Rice was made a part, by common usage, of Dakota county, but this was never accepted as legal by the citizens of Rice, and they refused to recognize any proceeding of the "consolidated" county as lawful. In 1855, a tax was levied upon personal property in Dakota county, but the citizens of the territory, now of Rice, rebelled and refused to pay the same, and but few in the entire county paid it.

In the latter part of 1855, Dakota county was divided, and Rice county formed. An election was held in November, 1855, the following officers being elected: Register of Deeds, Isaac Hammond; Sheriff, Charles Wood; Judge of Probate, Isaac Woodman, and board of County Commissioners, F. W. Frink, Andrew Storer, and George F. Pettit. The government of the county was at first vested in this board of County Commissioners, a session of which august body was dignified by the name of "court."

When the county governmental wheels were actually set in motion, and the organization of Rice county a matter of fact, steps were taken to obtain the records when in connection with Dakota county, and the Deputy Register of Deeds, C. C. Perkins, was directed to go to Mendota, which had been the county seat of Dakota county, and copy off all records of deeds, mortgages, and miscellaneous records pertaining to Rice county, and transport the same to the county seat of Rice. Upon this authority Mr. Perkins went to St. Paul and purchased the necessary books, and thence to Mendota, where he transcribed records as directed and returned to Rice county, delivering them into the hands of the Register, Isaac Hammond, in the early part of December, 1855, and made Faribault the county seat in a practical sense.

On the 7th of January, 1856, the first court of County Commissioners convened at the office of Berry & Batchelder, in Faribault, and was composed of the board which had been elected the previous November; the clerk being the Register of Deeds, Isaac Hammond. At this meeting nothing was accomplished except the organization, which



was effected by the election of F. W. Frink, Chairman, for the ensuing year, and the board adjourned until the following day, the 8th of January, 1855.

The Court convened as per adjournment, on the morning of the 8th, and began disposing of such business as should come before it.

The first business to be laid before the Court was the organization of school district No 1, the first organized in the county. The board declared that it should consist of sections nineteen, thirty, and thirty-one, in township 110, range 20, and sections twenty-four, twenty-five, thirty-six, and the east half of section thirty-five, in township 110, range 21. This embraces most of the incorporated limits of the city of Faribault. They also granted a petition for school district No. 2, to embrace territory in township 111, ranges 19 and 20. School districts Nos. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, and 10 were formed at this meeting, and their territory placed upon record, and much of the time was consumed by road petitions. The first road business entered upon record was in the form of a petition, and is as follows:

"A petition for a road by Luke Hulett, and twenty-two others, beginning at the quarter post on the north line of the town of Faribault, running thence due north to the center of section nineteen, township 110, range 20, thence in a direct line, as near as may be, toward St. Paul until it shall intersect the Dodd road; and Charles Wood, Levi Nutting, and A. H. Bullis are hereby appointed examiners to view said road and report to the board of Commissioners at their next regular session." Numerous roads were established by the board.

On the 8th of July, 1856, the board, in summing up the assessment rolls from the three assessors districts in the county, found the aggregate assessed valuation \$613,364.95.

The board met as required by law on the 5th of January, 1857, the members comprising the body being, Levi Nutting, Franklin Kelley, and Andrew Storer. The board organized by electing Levi Nutting as Chairman for the ensuing year, and then engaged in routine business.

At the session of the court on the 17th of February, reports were received from the various school districts in the county, showing the number of scholars in attendance in each district. The several reports are given below:

No. of Dist.	Clerk.	No. of Scholars.
1.	R. Thayer.....	268
2.	Daniel Bowe.....	34
3.	D. B. Turner.....	44
4.	H. M. Matteson.....	36
6.	T. H. Willis.....	41
8.	James Anderson.....	30
11.	T. B. Van Eaton.....	30
12.	Ezra Carter.....	41
13.	E. S. Drake.....	44
14.	William Burbeck.....	74
16.	Nathan Colestock.....	22

Total number of scholars in the county . . 664

The board then ordered that the sum of \$2 be appropriated from the county funds for each scholar, and apportioned to the various school districts for school purposes. The list of districts was then made out, showing the amount due each district, as follows:

Dist. No.	Scholars.	Am't due.
1.....	268	\$536
2.....	34	68
3.....	44	88
4.....	36	72
6.....	41	82
8.....	30	60
11.....	30	60
12.....	41	82
13.....	44	88
14.....	74	148
16.....	22	44
	654	\$1,328

The board then took into consideration Assessor's reports from the different districts, and found the total assessed valuation \$2,107,770. District No. 1 reporting \$722,865; district No. 2, \$1,143,353; and district No. 3, \$241,552. The total amount of tax raised for Territorial, County, and School purposes, in 1857, was \$15,810.42.

During the year 1858, in which the territory of Minnesota was admitted as a State, nothing of special interest or note was accomplished by the board. They met on the 5th of January, and organized by electing Levi Nutting, Chairman, the other members being Franklin Kelley and Andrew Storer. Charles Wheeler, the Sheriff elect, presented his official bond, and it was approved. John Hoover presented his bond as Assessor, and other county officers presented bonds, which were duly approved.

Reports were received from the various schools in the county, and it was found that in the thirty schools reported there was an attendance of 1,489

scholars. The apportioned school fund of this year was sixty-five cents for every scholar entered upon the rolls.

A new book in which to record the proceedings of the County Commissioners was purchased.

In the summer of this year the government of the county was subjected to a change by an act of the Legislature, and the management of county affairs was vested in a "Board of Supervisors," consisting of the chairman of each board of township supervisors—one member from each township. On the 14th of September, 1858, the first meeting of this board was held in the city of Faribault, and was called to order by J. A. Starks. The roll was called, and the following gentlemen representing the towns set opposite their names, answered to the roll:

G. L. Carpenter.....	Webster
L. Barlow.....	Richland
W. A. Pye.....	Wheeling
Daniel Bowe.....	Northfield
Isaac Woodman.....	Walcott
J. A. Starks.....	Cannon City
B. Lockerby.....	Bridgewater
Miles Hollister.....	Wheatland
Thos. Kirk.....	Wells
E. F. Taylor.....	Forest
Isaac Hammond.....	Morristown
J. Hagerty.....	Shieldsville
John Conniff.....	Erie
G. W. Batchelder.....	Warsaw

They then proceeded to ballot for Chairman, and the result was one vote for Isaac Woodman, and eight for J. A. Starks; the latter was thereupon declared elected and took the chair. John C. Gilmore was appointed clerk of the board, and, one of the dissatisfied proposing it, he was required to give bonds to the amount of \$500. The board then proceeded to business by appointing eight or nine committees to attend to the various matters that should come before it.

On the 15th of September, the committee appointed to consider a petition for assistance in building a bridge at Dundas, reported that they did not consider the county finances in shape, nor able to assist in building the bridge. The petition was therefore tabled. At the same meeting a note was presented by Nicholls & Buckley, which had been given by the board, but could not be paid. The interest on the same was 2½ per cent. per month.

An apportionment fund of ninety-five cents per scholar was made from the county fund in favor of the school districts. Licenses were regulated at \$50 for "liquor" and \$25 for "beer." On the 27th of September, the board appropriated \$100 for the upper, and \$100 for the lower bridge at Faribault, over Straight River.

The year 1859 dawned upon the county, and the same board still held the reins of the county government. On the 8th of January reports were received from thirty-seven of the school districts, and showed an attendance of 1939 scholars. At a session of the board on the 17th of February, the first coroner was appointed in the person of J. B. Wheeler, who afterward resigned, and E. J. Crump was appointed in his stead.

From the record of the proceedings it seems that something was wrong with the management of finances and county orders, for, at a session of the board on the 17th of February, it was declared by a resolution that all county orders issued by the former board of County Commissioners as void, and repudiated and forbade the County Treasurer paying any of the same. This resolution, however, after investigation of the matter, was rescinded, and the former chairman of the board, Levi Nutting, was requested to deliver up all notes and matters pertaining thereto into the hands of the board.

At the annual election in the fall of this year a new board was elected, and the newly elected Commissioners took their places and oath of office at a meeting on the 13th of September, the following being members: A. Anderson, J. D. Hoskins, Isaac Woodman, L. Hulett, J. H. Winter, I. N. Sater, Benjamin Lockerby, E. Roberds, J. H. Bartlett, James McCabe, R. M. Norton, H. Conary, and N. Paquin.

Reports to the board of Supervisors from forty of the fifty-four school districts in the county showed a total of 2,046 scholars in attendance.

On the 7th of January, 1860, the last meeting of the board was held and adjourned *sine die*, as the governmental principles of the county reverted to the former method, that of Commissioners. Thus was the new method inaugurated, and then discarded, while a mile post in the history of the county was auspiciously passed.

Rice county, in January, 1860, was divided into five commissioner districts, each being entitled to one representative in the county board. District

No. 1 comprised the towns of Richland, Wheeling, and Cannon City; district No. 2, Northfield and Bridgewater; district No. 3, Faribault; district No. 4, Walcott, Sargent, Morristown, and Wells; district No. 5, Shieldsville, Erin, Wheatland, Webster and Forest.

The newly elected board met on the 15th of May, 1860, the following gentlemen representing the various districts: J. H. Parker, G. H. Batchelder, S. Webster, and William Thorp. They organized by electing J. H. Parker Chairman for the ensuing year. The board then appointed G. F. Batchelder County Auditor to serve until the next election, fixing his bond at \$5,000. It also decided that his salary should be \$400 per annum. Nothing more of importance came before the board, and the balance of time was spent among the road and school districts, together with other routine business.

In 1861, the board met as required by law, on the 5th of January, with the following members in attendance: G. H. Batchelder, William Dunn, W. M. Thorp, G. Woodruff, James McCabe, and John Conniff. G. H. Batchelder was elected Chairman for the year, and the board proceeded to business. They next raised the salary of the County Auditor from \$400 to \$600 per year.

At a session on the 15th of January, from reports sent in to the board from the clerks of school districts it was found that there were 2,287 scholars in Rice county entitled to apportionment. The total apportionment fund for this year was \$3,458.46.

In 1862, the board consisted of the same gentlemen as did the last, except J. B. Wheeler, who was elected Chairman. They fixed the salary of the County Auditor at \$600 for the ensuing year, and that of the County Attorney at \$400 per annum. The balance of the year was spent in routine business.

At the beginning of the next year, 1863, the board met as required by law, on the 6th of January, and the records state that the full board was present, but as to the personnel of the body, the records do not give any information. The Commissioners passed a resolution raising the Auditor's salary from \$600 to \$800 per year. A considerable portion of the Commissioners's time in this year was devoted to issues arising from the war, and making appropriations for filling the quota. An account of their proceedings with regard to

this will be found in the "War Record" of the county.

In 1864, the County Commissioners met on the 5th of January for organization, and the record of the meeting says Messrs. Jackson, Adams, Wheaton, and Wilson were in attendance. The board organized by electing H. Wilson, Chairman. A special meeting was held on the 16th of April, for the purpose of taking into consideration the propriety of appointing a County Superintendent of Schools, under authority of an act of the Legislature to provide for a general system of schools. After consideration they appointed Thomas S. Buckham, and fixed his salary at \$500 a year.

Nothing of particular importance transpired the following year, 1865, the time being consumed by routine business. The Commissioners met in the early part of January, substantially the same board being present. They organized by electing Hudson Wilson to the chair. On the 5th of January, the board raised the salary of the County Attorney from \$450 to \$500. On the 6th of September, \$400 was appropriated to take care of the county poor, that amount having been deficient in the former year's report. The board closed the year's labors by allowing bills of Commissioners for services, mileage, etc.

In 1866, the newly elected board met on the 2d of January, and was composed of the following gentlemen: Joseph Hagerty, C. A. Wheaton, Hudson Wilson, C. D. Adams, and John Close. The board organized by electing Hudson Wilson, Chairman. At the January session the matter of a county poor farm was before the board, and the following is entered upon the records: "The board having in discussion the propriety of procuring a farm in support of the county poor, and as the demands upon the county treasury will not leave sufficient funds to purchase such a farm, in case we should deem it advisable to provide for the poor in that way at a subsequent session. The County Attorney was requested to prepare a bill to present to the Legislature at this session, authorizing the board of Rice county to issue bonds in their discretion to an amount not exceeding \$15,000, for the purchase of a county poor farm and the erection of the necessary buildings thereon." The County Superintendent of Schools, Thomas S. Buckham, resigned his position as such, and the board appointed Myron Wheaton to fill the place. At the same meeting the salary of



the Auditor was increased to \$1,800 per year. At a later session of the Commissioners, in September, 1866, the board issued bonds, under authority of an act approved by the Legislature the 1st of March, 1866, entitled "An act to authorize the County Commissioners of Rice county to issue bonds to provide for the purchase of a county poor farm." Forty-three bonds, of denominations varying from \$50 to \$500, were issued, payable within eight years, with interest at ten per cent.

In January, 1867, the board met upon the 2d of the month, and consisted of the following members: Hudson Wilson, C. S. Hulbert, C. D. Adams, John Close, and Joseph Hagerty. The organization was effected by the election of H. Wilson, Chairman. They then increased the salary of the Auditor to \$2,000. At the September session the following resolution was passed by the board: "*Resolved*, That three members of this board be a committee to purchase, and are hereby instructed to negotiate for and purchase lots 1, 2, and 3, of block 43, town of Faribault, for Rice county, as an addition for the site for county buildings. The committee to consist of Hudson Wilson, John Close, C. S. Hulbert, and the County Auditor." The said committee were also authorized to draw orders on the county treasury in payment for the same.

At the next session of the board it was "*Resolved*, That the Chairman be instructed to present to the next Legislature a bill authorizing the Commissioners of Rice county to issue bonds to an amount not exceeding \$50,000 for the erection of county buildings."

In 1868, the board met as usual, in the early part of January, and organized by electing Hudson Wilson, Chairman. The members present were: Hudson Wilson, John Close, C. S. Hulbert, and Richard Browne. This year was spent entirely with routine business; attending to school districts, tax abatements, and allowing bills.

The year, 1869, was spent by the Commissioners in much the same manner as the previous year. The board met on the 5th of January, as required by law, and organized by electing Hudson Wilson, Chairman. The members present were: P. Filbert, Hudson Wilson, R. Browne, and Dr. Coe. The regular business coming before the board during the year was disposed of, and the Commissioners closed the year by allowing two pages of bills.

The board elected for 1870, met on the 4th of January, and organized by electing Hudson Wilson, Chairman, the members being E. Lathrop, R. Browne, P. Filbert, and Dr. S. B. Coe. Nothing of importance transpired this year.

The members elected for 1871, as a board of County Commissioners, were as follows: First commissioner's district, Peter Filbert; second district, E. Lathrop; third district, H. Wilson; fourth district, C. D. Adams; fifth district, Richard Browne. The seat of Peter Filbert was afterward declared vacant by the board on the ground that he was not a resident of the district at the time of election, and Mr. O. Osmandson was made his successor.

At a meeting of the board on the 2d of January, 1872, Hudson Wilson was re-elected Chairman. The members for the year being J. C. Closson, E. Lathrop, C. D. Adams, and Richard Browne. At this session the salary of the County Attorney was fixed at \$700 per year. It was also decided that all the county buildings should be insured.

The following year, 1873, the board met on the 7th of January, composed of the same gentlemen as was in the last board, with the exception that Hudson Wilson was dropped out and T. B. Clement appeared in his place, and the board was organized by electing the latter gentleman Chairman. They then spent some time in burning redeemed county orders. The next matter taken into consideration by the board was the erection of a Court House and Jail, and a bill was drawn up for presentation to the next Legislature, to authorize the County Commissioners to issue bonds for the erection of those buildings, not exceeding \$50,000 in amount, and the same to be submitted to a vote of the people. This was the same, in substance, as the resolution passed in 1867. The salary of the County Superintendent of Schools was fixed at \$1,000 per year.

At a session of the board in May, the building committee was authorized to purchase lots six and seven in block forty-four, of Patrick McGreevy, at a cost not to exceed \$5,000; they were also directed to advertise for bids on the same. In July, the contract of completing the stone work on the basement of the Court House was let to Pfeiffer & Co., for the sum of \$9,615. The bid of Babcock & Woodruff was accepted. They agreed to do carpenter work in the basement, also to fur-

nish everything and complete the building from the water tables up, according to certain plans and specifications, for the sum of \$26,515.

At a session of the board in August of this year, it was resolved as follows: "That the board of County Commissioners of Rice county acknowledge themselves and the citizens of Rice county under great and lasting obligations to the Hon. H. M. Rice, of St. Paul, from whom our county takes its name, for a large and valuable collection of books and documents, consisting of upwards of 200 volumes, recently presented by that gentleman, the same being the first contribution to our county library."

At the August session of the board, the building committee reported that they had advertised for bids, and let the contract for building the addition to the Jail, according to plans and specifications made by C. N. Daniels, architect, to Messrs. Sibbald, Hatch, Johnson and McCall, to be completed on the 1st of October, 1873. A contract was also made with Henry Peltier for brick at \$8.25 per thousand. Bradey & Greenslade contracted to furnish iron work on the jail for \$2,300.

On the 1st of July, 1873, the County Commissioners issued fifty bonds of the denomination of \$1,000 each, and payable from ten to twenty years from date, with interest at 9 per cent, in payment for county buildings.

In 1874, the Commissioners met on the 6th of January, with the following in attendance: T. B. Clement, H. H. White, J. G. Scott, J. F. Healey, and J. C. Closson. The board organized by electing T. B. Clement, Chairman. At a session in March, \$400 was voted to improve the buildings on the County Poor Farm. Considerable time was spent discussing county buildings.

The board elected for 1875, were: T. C. Adams, H. H. White, T. B. Clement, J. F. Healey, and J. G. Scott, and they met on the 5th of January, and organized by re-electing T. B. Clement to the chair. Messrs. Scott and Adams were appointed by the Commissioners as a committee to borrow for the county the sum of \$5,000, payable in one year.

The following year, 1876, was spent by the board without any important disclosures, nothing of especial interest being transacted, and tax matters consuming considerable time. The Commissioners for the year were: L. W. Denison, J. G. Scott, T. C. Adams, H. H. White, and M. Han-

ley. The board held their first meeting on the 4th of January, and organized by electing L. W. Denison, Chairman.

The board in 1877 were: A. P. Morris, Charles Sweetzer, T. C. Adams, M. Hanley, and L. W. Denison, and they met for organization on the 2d of January. L. W. Denison was elected Chairman. They spent some time in discussing and attending to the bills from pursuers of the Northfield bank robbers.

In 1878, the board first met on the 2d of January, and was attended by Christian Deike, A. P. Morris, L. W. Denison, Charles Sweetzer, and M. Hanley. The Chairman elected was L. W. Denison. At a subsequent meeting the board authorized the Chairman to provide a suitable bookcase for the library presented by the Hon. H. M. Rice.

In 1879, the County Commissioners were D. Cavanaugh, Mr. Morris, M. Hanley, Charles Sweetzer, and Mr. Deike, and D. Cavanaugh was elected Chairman.

In July a petition was received for aid in building a bridge across Straight River on the line between Steele and Rice counties. A committee was appointed to meet the Commissioners of Steele county, and get them to bear a share of the expense. Nothing of any importance to the general reader has transpired since. Below are given the Commissioners who have served since the above:

Commissioners for 1880: D. Cavanaugh, Chairman, John S. Way, Charles Sweetzer, M. Hanley, and Mr. Deike.

Commissioners for 1881: D. Cavanaugh, Chairman, John S. Way, Charles Sweetzer, M. Hanley, and Mr. Deike.

Commissioners for 1882: Charles Sweetzer, Chairman, T. O'Grady, E. J. Healey, Mr. Deike, and John S. Way. The last meeting was held by the above board in May, 1882.

REGISTRY OF DEEDS.—This office was opened in 1854, in Mendota, the county seat of what was then known as Dakota county, the territory then embracing the county of Rice. It was kept in Mendota until late in 1855, when Dakota was divided and Rice county formed; the records pertaining to Rice county were then transcribed and moved to Faribault. Isaac Hammond was first elected Register of Deeds of Rice county; C. C. Perkins was appointed deputy, and did most of the registering.

**TRANSFER OF LAND.** The earliest transfer of land recorded is stated as being on the 5th of October, 1854. As it will be of interest, it is below given in full:

"Whereas, J. G. and H. Y. Scott have this day purchased of Alexander Faribault the following property, cornering at a point 28 rods east and 14 rods north from the southeast corner of the town of Faribault, and embracing two acres, with the northwest corner at the above named point, being 18x36 rods, for the following consideration, viz: The said J. G. and H. Y. Scott to build in a proper manner a good steam saw-mill on said land, and put the same in successful operation within one year from this date. Now, know ye! that if the said J. G. and H. Y. Scott shall build or cause to be built the said steam saw-mill, in time and place aforesaid, then we, Alexander Faribault, Luke Hulett, and Walter Morris bind ourselves in the penal sum of \$6,000, which sum is considered double the value of said mill, to make the said J. G. and H. Y. Scott a good and sufficient general warranty deed for and to the aforesaid piece of land.

Given under our hands and seals this 5th day of October, 1854.

(Signed)	ALEX. FARIBAULT,   Seal
	LUKE HULETT,   Seal
(Witnesses)	WALTER MORRIS.   Seal

G. H. FARIBAULT.

E. J. CRUMP.

Following the above is recorded a quit claim deed conveying a piece of land from William Morris to John W. North for the consideration of \$1,000. The document is dated the 29th of December, 1854, and is witnessed by J. J. Noah and H. H. Sibley.

The first mortgage placed on record was made on the 20th of October, 1855, in which Isaac H. Presho, for the sum of \$400, mortgages the southeast quarter of section five, township 111, range 20, containing 160 acres, to F. Fuller. This document was signed, sealed and delivered in the presence of O. F. Smith and Thomas F. Towne.

Immediately following the above document on record is a mortgage dated the 11th of October, 1855, from Norbert Paquin to Alexander Faribault in the sum of \$350.

The register's office, in 1882, contains thirty-four large volumes of mortgage records, fifty eight volumes of deed records, and three volumes

of miscellaneous records. Under these heads the records of Wills, Estrays, Bonds for Deeds, Official Bonds, Power of Attorney, etc., are not classed but are kept in separate books.

The present officers in this department are I. N. Donaldson and M. H. Cole, Register and Deputy, and the affairs of the office receive attention which gives satisfaction to all concerned.

**CLERK OF COURT.**—This office was established in Rice county in the early part of 1856, and the records extend back to that date. J. J. Noah was the first Clerk of Court, with the office first in Mendota. The earliest record is a marriage, dated the 15th of January, 1856, in which E. J. Crump, a Justice of the Peace, testified that with their mutual consent he had joined in holy wedlock Nathan A. Lease and Rachel Lightner, both of Rice county. The witnesses to this interesting event were John and Martha Morgan.

Henry C. Masters and Miss Anna Randle are recorded as having been joined in the bonds of matrimony on the 24th of February, 1856, by Walter Morris, Esq., in the presence of Mr. Beach and Mrs. M. M. Willis, at the residence of Russell Randle.

The first minister whose ordination was recorded in Rice county, was Morgan A. Noble, who was ordained in 1845, at Peoria, Illinois, and it appears as at first, transferred to Rice county books. The first record of this kind that has a date attached was made on the 11th of March, 1858, and licensed Rev. Henry C. Hazen. It is signed by H. Ball. The present efficient officer in this department is C. L. Palmer.

**FINANCIAL.**—Below is given the substance of the financial reports of the Treasurers of Rice county for the last few years, and a statement showing the present condition of the finances of the county. From the report of Treasurer Straub for the year ending the 1st of March, 1878, the following is gleaned:

Cash balance on hand March 1, 1877	\$ 24,375.29
Total receipts from all sources during year.....	134,010.61

Total.....	\$158,385.90
Total disbursements during year ending March 1st, 1878.....	\$125,378.13

Balance cash on hand and placed to the credit of various funds.....	\$ 33,007.77
---	--------------

For the year ending March 1st, 1879, the total



assets of the county, as shown by the Auditor's statement, are as follows:

Court House and grounds .....	\$ 55,500.00
Jail, grounds, and improvements.....	10,000.00
Poor farm and improvements.....	7,675.00
Personal property on poor farm.....	2,952.86
Cash credit to revenue, poor, and bond funds.....	5,130.74
Unpaid county taxes.....	23,472.63
Total assets.....	\$104,731.23

The liabilities were shown as follows:

Court House bonds outstanding .....	\$ 50,000.00
Poor farm bonds outstanding .....	4,700.00
Accrued interest on above bonds....	3,254.59
County orders outstanding.....	1,625.67
Total liabilities.....	\$ 59,580.26
Assets in excess of liabilities.....	\$45,150.97
Total receipts for this year were ...	\$187,352.98
Total disbursements .....	154,530.71

Balance on hand March 1st, 1879 \$ 32,822.27

For the year ending March 1st, 1880:

Total assets.....	\$107,026.14
Total liabilities .....	59,428.24

Assets in excess of liabilities...	\$ 47,597.90
Total receipts during the year.....	\$174,911.09
Total disbursements for the year....	147,032.76

Balance on hand..... \$ 27,878.33

The salaries paid this year amounted \$9,048.61.  
The expense of the county poor was \$7,360.18.

For the year ending March 1st, 1881:

Total receipts during the year.....	\$138,878.79
Balance on hand at commencement of year.....	27,878.33

Total.....	\$166,757.12
Total disbursements during the year	\$130,603.18
Balance on hand .....	36,153.94

Total .....

For the year ending March 1st, 1882:

#### ASSETS.

Court House grounds and improvements .....	\$ 50,000.00
Jail grounds and improvements.....	10,000.00
Poor farm and improvements.....	8,500.00
Personal property on poor farm per inventory .....	2,141.25

Cash credit to county revenue and bond funds.....	14,828.54
Unpaid county taxes.....	22,663.09
Total .....	\$108,132.88

#### LIABILITIES.

Court house bonds .....	\$50,000.00
Accrued interest on above bonds.....	3,000.00
County orders outstanding.....	1,530.20
Total .....	\$54,530.20
Assets over liabilities.....	53,602.68

#### RECEIPTS.

Balance on hand as per last year's report .....	\$ 36,153.94
Total receipts during year ending March, 1882.....	148,665.69
Total .....	\$184,819.63

#### DISBURSEMENTS.

Total disbursements for the year ..	\$ 139,989.90
Balance on hand March 1st, 1882...	44,829.73

Total .....

#### RICE COUNTY IN THE STATE GOVERNMENT.

From the time of the organization of Dakota county, in 1851, until 1855, this district, the sixth, was represented in the Council by Martin McLeod and Joseph R. Brown. In 1855, the district became Dakota, Scott, and Rice counties, and in the Council were H. G. Bailey and Samuel Dooley, who served until the State was organized. In the House from this district during the corresponding time were, James McBoal, Benjamin H. Randall, A. E. Ames, Hezekiah Fletcher, William H. Nobles, H. H. Sibley, D. M. Hanson, M. T. Murphy, O. C. Gibbs, John C. Ide, J. T. Galbraith, John M. Holland, C. P. Adams, J. J. McVey, L. M. Brown, F. J. Whitlock, Morgan L. Noble, and Charles Jewett.

In the constitutional convention the representatives, or delegates, from this district on the republican side were: John W. North, Thomas Bolles, Oscar F. Perkins, Thomas Foster, Thomas J. Galbraith, and D. D. Dickinson; and on the democratic side: H. H. Sibley, Robert Kennedy, Daniel J. Burns, Frank Warner, William A. Davis, Joseph Burwell, Henry G. Bailey, and Andrew Keegan.

The senators from Rice county since the organization of the State have been as follows: Michael

Cook, George E. Skinner, D. H. Frost, John M. Berry, Levi Nutting, Gordon E. Cole, O. F. Perkins, George F. Bachelder, John H. Case, Thomas S. Buckham, J. M. Archibald, and T. B. Clement.

The representatives in the House have been: John L. Schofield, John H. Parker, Warren Ventress, E. N. Leavens, Luke Hulett, Ferris Webster, J. D. Hoskins, Charles Wood, George H. Woodruff, Caleb Clossen, Charles Taylor, A. N. Nourse, A. H. Bullis, J. S. Archibald, Isaac Pope, Charles A. Wheaton, Christian Erd, Jesse Ames, W. J. Sibbison, E. Hollister, Henry Draught, William Close, Ara Barton, Henry Platt, O. Osmundson, John Hutchinson, H. M. Matteson, Elias Hobbs, S. C. Dunham, J. B. Hopkins, Andrew Thompson, B. M. James, H. E. Barron, J. H. Passon, H. B. Martin, L. M. Healy, T. B. Clement, J. S. Allen, Joseph Covert, F. A. Noble, C. H. Grant, G. W. Walrath, P. Plaisance, J. H. Pettys, Hiram Sriver, A. W. McKinstry, C. B. Coe, E. C. Knowles, J. W. Thompson, John Thompson, Stiles M. West, L. W. Denison, J. S. Haselton, Seth H. Kenney, A. Thompson, W. R. Baldwin, P. Plaisance, S. P. Stewart, R. A. Mott, and John Thompson.

Rice county has not been remarkably well represented in the State offices, but those who have occupied the most prominent position will be mentioned: General James Shields was a resident of Faribault, and was a United States Senator; John M. Berry has been for seventeen years Associate Justice of the Supreme Court of the State; Edward W. Deike was State Treasurer; Charles McIlrath was State Auditor; Gordon E. Cole was Attorney General for six years; Charles R. Lucas, O. D. Brown, and W. P. Jewett were chief clerks in the Auditor's office, and there may have been others that have been overlooked.

#### CENSUS AND OTHER STATISTICS.

The census of the State for the six census years that have occurred since the first Territorial organization shows the following numbers:

1850.....	6,077
1860.....	172,023
1865.....	250,099
1870.....	439,706
1875.....	597,407
1880.....	780,773

This is certainly a healthy growth. As to the population of the cities in the State, Faribault is

the seventh and Northfield is the eighteenth, according to the United States census of 1880.

The census of Rice county by sex, nativity, and color reads thus:

Males.....	11,673
Females.....	10,807
Natives.....	15,691
Foreign.....	6,789
White.....	22,383
Colored.....	97

This includes one Chinaman, one Japanese, and fifty-three Indians and half-breeds.

The several subdivisions of the county are thus peopled:

Bridgewater, including Dundas village...	1,683
Dundas Village.....	589
Cannon City.....	1,188
Erin.....	846
Faribault.....	5,415
Forest.....	853
Morristown.....	1,422
Northfield and city.....	3,150
Northfield City.....	2,296
Richland.....	957
Shieldsville.....	781
Warsaw.....	1,018
Webster.....	872
Wells.....	1,100
Wheatland.....	1,464
Wheeling.....	917
Walcott.....	825

Marriages in the county in 1881.....	208
Divorces during the year.....	14
Naturalization in 1881.....	122

Of these latter there were sixty-two Scandinavians, and twenty-seven Germans, Prussians, Bohemians, and Poles, no Irish, twenty-six English and Scotch, and seven other nationalities.

Births in Rice county in 1880.....	772
Deaths.....	340

Natural increase.....	432
-----------------------	-----

In point of population the county of Rice is the seventh in the state of Minnesota. The number of inhabitants in the county for the several census years since its organization were as follows:

1860.....	7,543
1865.....	10,977
1870.....	16,083
1875.....	20,622
1880.....	22,480

The western emigration within a few years has actually decreased the number of people within some of the counties of the State, but Rice has more than held its own.

Births in the county in 1881.....	703
Deaths.....	308

Of the latter the principal causes were:

Consumption .....	40
Diphtheria.....	29
Pneumonia .....	30
Brain diseases .....	17

Most of the last were children. The large percentage of pulmonary diseases, which is not materially unlike other parts of the country, is due, it is claimed, to the fact of the large number seeking this, in common with other parts of the State, as a relief from these diseases when in an advanced stage and beyond the reach of local sanitary conditions.

In 1873, there were 168 weddings in the county, 528 births and 256 deaths.

Items like these are interpolated that a general idea of the progress of the county may be gathered without having to wade through so many statistics as a yearly statement would involve.

AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS.—While it seems desirable in this work to avoid dry statistics, there are certain facts involving figures which are most valuable, particularly by way of comparison. For instance: it is known in a general way, that the wheat belt has been traveling westward ever since it was first started at Plymouth, Massachusetts, when the pilgrim fathers landed there two hundred and sixty years ago. At first it moved on its westward march, not in a very rapid way, until fifty years ago the valley of the Genesee in New York was the great wheat raising region. But when Michigan, Wisconsin, and Minnesota were opened up for cultivation, the wheat growing center began its kangaroo jumps toward the setting sun, and Minnesota is now its resting place, but how soon a flying leap will land it in Dakota, time alone can determine. Some of the figures here presented may help to a prognosis in this regard. The account begins with the cereals.

Acres and crops in Rice county of the four principal cereals, according to the United States census of 1880:

	<i>Average.</i>	<i>Bushels.</i>
Wheat.....	74,873	907,514
Oats.....	12,726	507,522
Corn .....	11,524	405,990
Barley.....	890	22,789

The acreage of wheat in the State in 1881, has simply held its own, although twenty-three counties have had a decrease, but Rice county is not in the list. The acreage in sugar cane in 1880 was 312, the number of gallons of syrup produced was 39,698, or 131.45 per acre.

The rye crop in 1880 was not large in Rice county, only forty-eight acres, with a yield of 935 bushels, an average of 19.68.

Buckwheat had thirty-nine acres and 768 bushels—19.69 as an average.

Potatoes, 947 acres, yielding 91,651 bushels—96.79 as an average.

Bean crop, sixteen acres, yielding 342 bushels, an average of 21.37 per acre.

Cultivated hay, 4,732 acres, 7,046 tons.

Flax seed, 1,399 acres, 11,622 bushels.

Apple trees in bearing 6,937. Trees growing, 23,070. Bushels of apples raised, 2,406.

Tobacco crop, 945 pounds.

Bees and honey. Hives, 583; honey, 3,502 pounds.

Maple sugar, 4,650 pounds. Syrup, 1,749 gallons.

Cows, 5,505, butter, 350,855 pounds. Cheese, 16,290 pounds.

Sheep, 7,278; wool, 30,605 pounds.

Horses in the county, 7,570.

The whole number of farms in the county in 1881, was 1,867.

The above crop statistics are taken from the census reports of 1880.

#### FROST.

As to the time when frost may be expected in Rice county, the following table gives the history of this uncertain event, as to its earliest appearance for seventeen years:

1865—October 15.
1866—August 15.
1867—September 1.
1868—“ 15.
1869—“ 26.
1870—October 13.
1871—September 19.
1872—“ 27.
1873—“ 7.
1874—“ 14.
1875—August 22.
1876—September 26.
1877—“ 17.
1878—“ 10.
1879—“ 19.
1880—“ 7.
1881—“ 28.

The average time being about the middle of September.



## CHAPTER XLVIII.

RICE COUNTY IN THE WAR OF THE REBELLION.  
NAMES OF SOLDIERS WHO PARTICIPATED.

Looking at Rice county to day we can hardly realize that when the war broke upon the country, in April, 1861, it had not been settled ten years, and that Minnesota as a State of the American Union was hardly three years old, but, notwithstanding its own soil had not been fully subjugated to man's use, very material aid was promptly furnished to assist in subjugating the rebellious States. The feeling here prevailed among the majority of the people that the Union must be preserved.

The sights and the sounds that were visible and audible in every city, village, and hamlet north of Mason's and Dixon's line, were duplicated here. The celerity with which men abandoned the pursuits of peace to take up those of war, was most marvelous, and in this sketch, in addition to the names of the soldiers who were credited to this county, various incidents will be alluded to, that the methods, and the character of the patriotism which was so well nigh universal, may be remembered by coming generations whose gratitude was thus merited.

## LADIES' SOLDIERS AID SOCIETY.

On the 17th of October, when the idea of the magnitude of the struggle began to dawn upon the average northern mind, and the notion that the rebellion could be put down in three months was thoroughly dissipated, the patriotic ladies of Faribault met at Metropolitan Hall, and organized a society to assist in supplying the sick and wounded soldiers with necessary articles for their comfort. The membership was quite large, and embraced the leading women of the place, whose services in the double cause of humanity and patriotism were a new thing in warfare, and revealed the true position to be occupied by the gentler sex, while their husbands, sons, and fathers were at the front forming walls of steel as a protection to the present and future firesides of this great Republic.

The contrast between the wars of ages past, before there was any military surgery even, and this war, with its medical corps, supplemented by the colossal Sanitary and Christian commissions that were kept supplied with material by just such societies as this, was indeed most striking and re-

markable, revealing, in a clear light, the progressive age of the world in which we live, where the actual brotherhood of man is practically exemplified by such benefactions.

The first officers of this association were: President, Mrs. Bemis; Vice-President, Mrs. S. B. Rockaway; Secretary, Mrs. E. J. Crump; Treasurer, Mrs. May Fisk; Committee, Mrs. J. H. Winter, Mrs. A. J. Tanner, Mrs. W. H. Stevens, Mrs. S. F. Van Brunt, and Mrs. A. P. Tula.

To show the character of the contributions sent to the sick and wounded soldiers, as well as to those in camp, a list of articles furnished from Northfield as their second installment, and which was forwarded on the 2d of June, 1862, is subjoined. The invoice consisted of: Eight quilts, seventeen pillows, two dozen wooler socks, six coarse combs, ten fine combs, nine dressing gowns, one pair slippers, nine new shirts, seven old shirts, eight pair of drawers, one dozen brown towels, nine cotton sheets, one linen sheet, twenty-one pillowcases, twenty-seven linen towels, forty cotton napkins, five dozen compresses—one of lint, four linen handkerchiefs, fifty-four rolls of bandages, one package of linen and cotton rags, eighteen palm-leaf fans, one pair of shoes, three hair brushes, five quires of paper, twelve packages of envelopes, twelve drinking cups, nine cakes of toilet soap, one package of tea, one package of cloves, one package of corn starch, one package of linen thread, five papers of needles, three and one-half dozen buttons, three and one-half dozen shirt buttons, one cake of beeswax, one package of hooks and eyes, steel pens, sponges, one pair scissors, two pounds of castile soap, five books, and two Bibles.

Collections of a like character were made all over the county, especially during the last three years of the war, and it can readily be seen what an enormous amount of sanitary stores were sent.

In July, 1862, G. F. Batchelder offered a private bounty of \$10 to any man who would enlist. At this time the government was paying \$25 in advance, \$3 extra, and one month in advance to all who enlisted.

On the 4th of July, 1862, the patriotism of the town of Faribault was stimulated by a celebration, with Dr. Charles Jewett as the orator.

On the 12th of August, 1862, there was a war meeting at Metropolitan Hall in Faribault, at which speeches were made in the interest of re-

recruiting. Later in the history of the war more substantial inducements were offered in the shape of large bounties, if money is really more substantial than patriotism.

In the summer of 1862, Hon. Mr. Magoon was in Faribault recruiting for the Sixth Regiment. Captain Parker was home in the summer on sick and recruiting leave.

Up to August, 1862, under the calls the State had to raise, 5,360 men, and the proportion for Rice county was 336. Some of the residents went to Canada to avoid the draft, as did men from every State in the north. Levi Nutting was appointed Provost Marshal for the State. He is still an honored resident of Faribault. The Cannon River Guards, Capt. Pettit, recruited here, marched on the 20th of August, 1862, with ninety-four officers and men. Lieut. Cannough was commissioned to recruit for the Eighth Minnesota Regiment.

The board of County Commissioners, on the 8th of August, 1862, took up war matters, and appropriated money from the county fund, and provided that the sum of \$20 be paid to every volunteer, the number not to exceed 200, who should on or before the 15th of August, enlist in the Rice County Guards, the Emmet Guards, or any other company organizing in Rice county. On the 2d of September another bounty of \$20 was appropriated to all who would volunteer to fill the quota. After voting these bounties it was declared as follows, by the board:

"To be the intent and meaning of this resolution, together with the appropriation, passed August 8th, 1862, to provide for the payment herein-above specified, to each and every person who shall have voluntarily enlisted in the service of the United States, as above mentioned. Providing, the number does not exceed filling Rice county's quota."

On the 8th of January, 1863, the county board *Resolved*--"That each town in the county constitute a military district." This was done in accordance with a law which had been passed by the Legislature of the State to organize all the available men, as to age and physical qualifications, into militia companies. In accordance with the above law, which was passed on the 29th of September, 1862, the election in the various districts for commissioned officers was held on the 7th of April, 1863. Some of the districts hav-

ing failed to elect, the officers were subsequently appointed by the board. The names of the officers of these companies are not here given because many of them never went to the front, and the names of those who actually served will appear in the subjoined list.

In January, 1864, a resolution was adopted to equalize the bounty by the payment of \$20 to certain soldiers who had enlisted previous to August 21st, 1862.

In 1864, the question of voting relief by the county to the families of soldiers widows and families was discussed, and resolutions were offered in the board, but opponents of the measure succeeded in defeating it, which may not, perhaps, be an evidence of want of patriotism, but the entertainment of a doubt as to whether this was the proper method to extend relief to this most deserving class, so many natural protectors of whom had sacrificed their lives for the safety of our common home.

The Rice County Guards, Capt. Cutter, was another local company; also the McClellan Guards.

Up to August, 1862, Morristown, with less than 100 legal voters, sent sixty men into the ranks. At the time of the Sioux Massacre, in August, 1862, Rice county promptly sent a force of cavalry to the front. Mr. Faribault had ninety men in the saddle very promptly. The Rice County Rangers was the first company to report at St. Peter's. Maj. Dike was also authorized to raise a company to operate on the frontier. Lieut. West was likewise engaged in recruiting a cavalry company from the county. In October, 1862, the recruiting was twenty-two ahead of the quota in Rice county.

The Mounted Rangers, raised to operate against the Sioux, and commanded by Col. Samuel McPhail, was partly recruited here by Lieut. O. D. Brown. During that terrible time quite large numbers from Rice county had their first experience in camp life in that campaign. While the troops were engaged with the Sioux the draft was impending with its alarming uncertainty, and its distressingly few blanks, which, unlike usual raffles, all were anxious to draw, and so the Governor sent a telegram to the President asking that the draft be postponed and the time for paying bounties for enlistments extended, and here is a copy of his characteristic reply:

"WASHINGTON, Aug. 27th, 1862.

*To Governor Ransom* Yours received. Attend to the Indians! If the draft *cannot* proceed of course it *will* not proceed. Necessity knows no law. The government cannot extend the time.

A. LINCOLN."

Several clergymen from Rice county were in the ranks, among them Rev. D. B. Anderson, a Baptist; Rev. L. Pease, a Methodist; Rev. Lauren Armsby, pastor of the Congregational church in Faribault, was the chaplain of the Eighth Minnesota; Rev. E. R. Lathrop, of the Tenth; Rev. C. G. Bowdish also enlisted. Rev. L. Webb was in an Illinois regiment.

Charles E. Davidson was the interesting army correspondent of the Republican at Faribault. He was a member of Company G, First Regiment Minnesota Volunteers. He died in November, 1862, at Bledsoes Island, New York harbor, where he was carried after the "seven days fight." He left a wife and many friends in Faribault.

The Ladies' Aid Society in Faribault gave a grand entertainment in the winter of 1863, Mrs. H. Wilson was President of the society at that time.

In June, 1863, there were several Indians at Mr. Alexander Faribault's, and a rumor was circulated to the effect that some of them had been connected with the New Ulm massacre, but Mr. Faribault promptly set the matter right. Those who were with him were Wacon, or Le Clare and family, who came here when Faribault did, and have been here ever since; Papa and family and a widow and two children, the wife and mother of Good Thunder, who assisted in saving captives who were sent here for their safety. They were all "good Injuns."

In the fall of 1863, Capt. E. A. Rice was at home on recruiting service.

The Fourth Minnesota Regiment re-enlisted in the winter of 1864, and came home on a veteran furlough.

Company G, of the First Regiment, had a like home run, and a reception. The committee of reception on the part of the citizens consisted of Maj. William H. Dike, H. Wilson, E. N. Leavens, G. F. Batchelder, R. A. Mott, and a suitable honor was accorded them.

In February, 1864, a bounty of \$125 was voted by Faribault, and sixteen or seventeen were enlisted under the new call.

Charles Jewett, who had gone to Massachusetts, was commissioned as a Lieutenant in the Fifty-fourth Regiment of that State.

Some of Company I, of the Fourth Regiment, re-enlisted and visited home. Dr. Jewett had three sons in the army; one of them, John, was killed in battle.

In 1864, Rev. L. Webb was commissioned to raise a company.

G. L. Porter was a recruiting officer for heavy artillery in 1864.

Major Michael Cook, of the Tenth Regiment, was killed at the battle of Nashville; his friends and neighbors paid due respect to his memory on the 27th of December, 1864.

In April, 1865, nearly \$1,000 worth of sanitary stores were sent south.

Early in the year 1865, a Soldiers' Families Aid Society was in operation, and festivals were in order to raise money.

It may be a matter of interest to see a statement of the number of troops called for by the President during the war.

#### CALLS FOR TROOPS.

April 16, 1861.....	75,000
May 4th, 1861.....	68,784
July to December, 1861.....	500,000
July 1st, 1862.....	300,000
August 4th, 1862.....	300,000
Draft, summer of 1863.....	300,000
February 1, 1864.....	500,000
July 18, 1864.....	500,000

Total..... 2,543,784

As the different companies came home at the expiration of their term of service, or at the close of the war, they were handsomely received. On the most important occasion of the kind General Nutting made the welcome address, which was responded to by Rev. Mr. Lathrop. Of course there was the dinner and the usual concomitants.

The following is a list of soldiers from Rice county, as prepared from the Adjutant General's report. Great care has been taken to make this list as nearly complete as possible, but it is not unlikely that some defenders of their country, who had a greater regard for their duty than for preserving a record of their deeds, have been omitted:

#### FIRST REGIMENT INFANTRY.

William H. Dike, Major.

#### COMPANY F.

William Colville, Jr., Captain.



## COMPANY G.

Lewis McKune, Captain.  
 Nathan S. Messick, First Lieutenant, promoted  
 Captain.  
 John J. McCollum, First Lieutenant.  
 William E. Smith, Second Lieutenant.  
 Joseph H. Spencer, First Sergeant.  
 Charles C. Parker, Sergeant.  
 George A. Williams, "  
 John J. McCollum, "  
 James De Grey, Corporal.  
 Edward Tuman, "  
 John Logan, "  
 Edward Hollister, "  
 Charles E. Hess, "  
 Philo Hall, "  
 Frank Dickinson, "  
 William H. Ramsey, "  
 Louis E. Hanneman, Musician.  
 John E. Strothman, "  
 Francis Gibson, Wagoner.

## PRIVATES.

Adams Areman.	Marvin D. Andress.
Edward H. Basset.	Dennis L. Barton.
Henry Borchert.	Norman B. Barron.
Jefferson G. Baker.	Charles M. Benson.
George R. Buckmar,	Joseph G. Bemis.
Fridelin Boll.	William G. Coen.
Phineas L. Dunham.	Charles E. Davison.
James L. Dubois.	Stephen E. Ferguson.
John Gatzke.	Robert Gregg.
Jonathan Goodrich.	Ezra D. Haskins.
Joseph L. House.	George I. Hopkins.
Martin Healy.	John Holther.
Caleb B. Jackson.	Albert Johnson.
Benjamin H. Jewett.	Anthony Jones.
George A. Kenney.	Samuel Lilly.
Samuel Laird.	George Magee.
William Myers.	John McKinster.
Asa Miller.	Edward Z. Needham.
James L. Nichols.	George W. Olmsted.
Edward Potter.	William Potter.
John M. Rhover.	Samuel Reynolds.
Lewis G. Reynolds.	James E. Russell.
Peter W. Ramsdell.	Benjamin Roberts.
Walter S. Reed.	Neri Reed.
William A. Rooks.	Banteus Soule.
Julius Schultz.	George P. Sawyer.
Chauncey Squirer.	Almon C. Strickland.
James T. Sawyer.	Edgar Tiffany.
Charles E. Webster.	Theodore Williams.

Henry Clay Whitney.  
 David Wood.

Richard M. Wattles.  
 Edward E. Verplank.

## RECRUITS.

M. M. Curtis.	William D. Bennett.
William A. Brooks.	S. J. Pearl.
Nathaniel Reed.	Charles Taylor.
G. J. McCullough.	J. W. Peasley.
J. M. Babcock.	S. S. Gifford.
M. Haskell.	

## COMPANY H—PRIVATES.

Andrew J. Brock.	Columbus Brock.
Newton Brown.	Franklin Bauman.
Henry C. Cady.	Mortimer Canfield.
John Clausen.	Dennis Crandall.
William Cagger.	Samuel S. Cronkhite.

SECOND REGIMENT INFANTRY—COMPANY A.  
PRIVATE.

Appoles Owen.

## COMPANY B—PRIVATES.

James Bradley.	Stephen R. Childs.
William McStotts.	George Whitehouse.

## COMPANY C.—PRIVATES.

George B. Newell.	Edwin H. Wood.
-------------------	----------------

## COMPANY D.—PRIVATES.

Martin Kelcher.	Joseph Kartack.
William Mills.	

## COMPANY F—PRIVATE.

Gabriel Lachapell.

## COMPANY G.—PRIVATE.

Joseph Clute.

## COMPANY H.—PRIVATES.

Joseph Capron.	Charles Hodgen.
----------------	-----------------

## COMPANY I.—PRIVATES.

Ira Halladay.	Edward Kellogg.
Frank Snyder.	Hiram Swain.

## COMPANY K.

David S. Coverdale, Corporal; promoted to  
 Sergeant, Second Lieutenant, First Lieutenant,  
 and Captain.

## PRIVATES.

Thomas Adams.	John W. Gould.
Samuel Gould.	Riley J. Phillbrook.
Jonathan Poe.	Cyrus S. Bondurant.
Andrew L. Emery.	Francis Schofield.

## THIRD REGIMENT INFANTRY.—COMPANY B.

Olin C. Rollin, Second Lieutenant; promoted  
 to First Lieutenant and Captain,

PRIVATES.

John Dana.	William L. Sloan.
Elias T. Taylor.	Charles Wood.
Coleman M. Wood.	Jacob Babyet.
William H. Wood.	

COMPANY E. — PRIVATE.

Newton Vaughan.

COMPANY F. — PRIVATES.

William A. Bowe.	Eben P. Jones.
Edward S. Kellogg.	Charles Russell.
Cicero T. Richmond.	Stewart Richmond.
Francis J. Ridgeway.	Eugene H. Stone.
Thomas Sandy.	Johnson R. Truax.
Alonzo Verrill.	Edward A. Vaughn.
James H. Wright.	

COMPANY H.

David Misner, First Lieutenant; promoted to Captain, Company C, and Major, First Minnesota Heavy Artillery.

Almon C. Strickland, First Sergeant.

James M. Moran, Sergeant; promoted Second Lieutenant.

Leonard K. Flanders, Corporal; promoted Sergeant.

John Cooper, Corporal.

William T. Alvey, "

Albert W. Stewart, Wagoner.

PRIVATES.

Isaac A. Barrick.	George S. Bassett.
Thomas Bradshaw.	Edwin A. Biggs.
Thomas Caruey.	George Ervin.
Donald Gray.	Martin V. B. Hall.
James L. Haskett.	Sheffield S. Hayward.
William A. Hussey.	William A. Lamb.
Eliel W. Lawton.	Albert H. Lewis.
Michael Logne.	Robert Lumsden.
Felix A. Myrick.	William Owen.
Alexandria Reed.	John Slater.
Allen B. Donaldson.	Malon B. Eckhart.
Arthur H. Erwin.	Lovell Eaton.
William Foster.	John Gibson.
George W. Hall.	Asa Howe.
Heber R. Hare.	Benjamin B. Baker.
Solomon Crosby.	Rees Evans.
Alvin Engle.	Henry Taul.
John G. Conner.	Lorenzo Dearborn.
Adam Eckhart.	Gustaf Grandstrand.
William H. Jackson.	Gottfried Huser.
David Lilly.	

COMPANY I. — PRIVATE.

Alexander Reed.

FOURTH REGIMENT INFANTRY COMPANY B

PRIVATES.

Alfe Olson.	Nels Oleson.
Adam Pfeiffer.	Ole Severson.
Andrew Severson.	Thomas Thompson.

COMPANY C.

James F. Dilley, Second Lieutenant.

PRIVATES.

Albert Drinkwine.	Joseph Eroux.
Benjamin Gypsin.	Thomas R. Huggins.
William H. Hill.	Moses Herman.
Charles Loyd.	William H. Long.
John Loyd.	Edward McGillis.
William McCrary.	Joseph Newell.

COMPANY D. — PRIVATES.

George Anderson.	Remi Crapeau.
Thomas Reilly.	

COMPANY E. — PRIVATES.

John Conrad.	Daniel Nevin.
Stephen E. Birch.	George H. Thurston.
Edwin Walter.	George F. Birch.

COMPANY F. — PRIVATES.

Charles Pillar.	Charles Seofield.
Charles F. Beytion.	

COMPANY I.

John H. Parker, Captain; promoted Major.

Henry Platt, First Lieutenant; promoted Captain.

Edwin O. Chapman, First Sergeant; promoted Second Lieutenant.

Clark Turner, Sergeant; promoted Second Lieutenant and First Lieutenant.

Levi B. Aldrich, Sergeant,

Henry I. Davis, Corporal.

John D. Hunt, Corporal; promoted First Lieutenant.

David A. Temple, Corporal.

Joseph Williams, Corporal; promoted Sergeant and First Lieutenant.

PRIVATES.

Ira C. Aldrich.	John Avery.
Balzer Bower.	James H. Cronkhite.
John W. Davey.	William W. Davis.
Thomas C. Ferguson.	Edward A. Gouser.
William R. Gillman.	Cornelius Hull.
Charles P. Hagstrom.	Joseph Hershey.
Charles O. Healy.	Stephen N. Johnson.
Simon Kreger.	Hiram H. Mareyes.
Nels Nelson.	Sewall G. Randall.
John G. Russell.	George W. Reinohl.

Edward Reble. George Schranth.  
August H. Trume. Mark Wells.

## COMPANY K.—PRIVATE.

John Powers.

FIFTH REGIMENT INFANTRY COMPANY A.  
PRIVATES.

Jacob Haines. John Sickler.  
David M. Strang.

## COMPANY C.—PRIVATES.

Edward Berg. Lyman H. Decker.  
Halver Elefson. Frederick Knudson.  
Edward Roth.

## COMPANY G.—PRIVATE.

Jeremiah Ryan.

## COMPANY I.

Michael Cosgrove, Corporal.

## PRIVATE.

Melvin O. Dutton.

## COMPANY K.

Thomas Tierney, Corporal; promoted Sergeant.

## SIXTH MINNESOTA INFANTRY—COMPANY C.

C. T. W. Alexander, Second Lieutenant.

Robert R. Hutchinson, First Sergeant; promoted Second Lieutenant, and First Lieutenant.

Alexander M. Portman, Sergeant.

Thomas Watts, Corporal; promoted Sergeant.

John W. Gould, Corporal.

Amasa Classon, "

John T. McClintock, "

John Hutchinson, Corporal; promoted Sergeant and Second Lieutenant.

Charles Hetherington, Corporal; promoted Sergeant and Second Lieutenant.

Samuel T. Webster, Musician.

Alexander M. Thompson, Musician.

Aaron M. Corney, Wagoner.

Stephen Allen, Private; promoted Corporal.

## PRIVATES.

Lewis Beerman. August Beerman.  
George Beerman. James F. Boss.  
Chester T. Boss. John D. Brown.  
David E. Berdan. John W. Boyd.  
Thomas Barne. Joseph Classon.  
Schuyler Classon. Andrew O. Chapin.  
William S. Curren. Leonidas H. Dunn.  
John H. Dauer. Benjamin Davison.  
Wellington H. Emery. James Emerson.  
George Fogg. Sylvester S. Glidden.

William Goudy. Frank T. Hutchinson.  
Joel M. Hart. Jeremiah B. Jones.  
Elisha C. King. John Merkel.  
John Plummer. William E. Poe.  
James R. Rice. Calvin Ripley.  
George W. Robinson. John W. Richey.  
Andrew R. Roberts. William A. Shepard.  
Theodore H. Sanderson. Hugh Smith.  
William V. Stone. Newel T. Sumner.  
Chauncy Swarthout. Joseph W. Sargent.  
Richard Stopley. Horace C. Stranahan.  
Thomas F. Talbot. Alexander V. Thasp.  
Daniel B. Turner. Benjamin W. Viles.  
Thomas C. Brown. John Daly.  
William C. Haycock. Daniel C. Fitsimmons.  
William Hubbard. Edward P. Kermott.  
Charles Peterson. Cornelius D. Personius.  
Hiram M. Powers. William F. Rice.  
George W. Searle. Joseph O. Sargent.

## COMPANY D. PRIVATES.

Wilbur B. Green. John Huftelen.  
Isaiah Judd. William T. Kiekenapp.  
Lewis Sanford. Oliver T. Sanford.  
William H. Bush. David C. Brown.  
John W. Brown. Charles A. Cates.  
John Boshardt. Nelson T. Derby.  
Thomas A. Fisher. Peter Filbert.  
Charles H. Jordan. Samuel Layman.  
Charles H. Mulliner. William Layman.  
Josiah Richardson. John Roth.  
Ira Sanford. Michael Wolf.

## COMPANY I.—PRIVATES.

Rudolph Roseman.

## SEVENTH REGIMENT INFANTRY—COMPANY A.

Chancellor Cutler, Captain.

Loel B. Hoag, First Lieutenant; promoted Captain.

Alpheus C. Barrack, Second Lieutenant.

George W. Butterfield, First Sergeant.

William W. Willis, Sergeant; promoted Second Lieutenant.

Daniel Goodhue, Sergeant; promoted First Lieutenant.

Louis Hannemann, Sergeant; promoted Second Lieutenant.

Charles T. Anderson, Sergeant.

Richard C. Ross, Corporal.

George L. Kendall, "

Edwin Gillett, "

Daniel O. Searle, "

Lyman B. Snow, "



Duncan F. Kelly, Corporal.  
 Madison R. Ransom, "  
 Henry Marsh, "  
 Michael Anderson, Musician.  
 Oscar T. Webster, "  
 William N. Watson, Wagoner.

Samuel F. Averill, Private; promoted Corporal  
 and Sergeant.

PRIVATES.

Myron F. Austin.	Ira Alexander.
Henry M. Barrett.	Alexander A. Bates.
Charles Bingham.	Hugh Boardman.
John Beardsley.	John A. Bond.
Amos H. Bice.	Alexander Clark.
Lemuel Cone.	Alvin A. Calkins.
Michael Caffrey.	Elijah R. Carpenter.
Peter Colburn.	George Deek.
Frederic Deffenbecker.	Calvin Daniels.
Philo H. Engelsby.	Joseph Fredenburg.
Michael Fitzgerald.	Joseph Ford.
Albert Fredenburg.	Charles E. Frink.
Henry Finley.	Daniel Goodsell.
William F. Gessner.	Franklin Gowen.
Daniel T. Hukey.	Charles H. Holt.
Albert T. Hanneke.	John R. Horner.
Silas Judd.	Frank L. Kendall.
Elliott A. Knowlton.	Mahalon Lockwood.
Peter W. DeLancey.	John Mullen.
Peter Morgan.	Joseph Miner.
William H. McDonald.	Horatio P. Moore.
James H. Mountain.	William Marshall.
Edward McKenzie.	Daniel A. Park.
Moses C. Peasley.	Peter W. Ramsdale.
William D. Rounce.	Philip Rich.
Andrew Robinson.	Eric H. Rinde.
William K. Ross.	William W. Sidevell.
Chauncey R. Sackett.	Amaziah Slocum.
Adam Smith.	William L. Stevens.
David P. Strong.	Martin W. Slocum.
Peter Simon.	John W. Thompson.
George R. Terry.	Alvin B. Thorp.
Albert Tripp.	John Van Buskirk.
Charles Vierevant.	William J. Wemple.
Roland Weeks.	George Wells.
Melvin Cushman.	Edward F. Cosert.
Ralph L. Dorrance.	Robert Dille.
Christian Dolymer.	James H. Daly.
Edwin R. Hazelton.	Henry M. Hazelton.
William Hunter.	Anthony Hanson.
Isaac Johnson.	Franklin Groome.
Knud Knudson.	Stewart M. Lamon.

William Damon.	Hadley Oleson.
Henry Pratt.	Charles M. Phipps.
Calvin Rank.	George Robinson.
Howard L. Swain.	Jacob Simons.
Jacob Winter.	John W. Moore.

EIGHTH REGIMENT INFANTRY.

George W. Butterfield, Adjutant.  
 Lauren Armsby, Chaplain.

COMPANY B.

George F. Pettitt, Captain.	
Miles Hollister, First Lieutenant.	
William Shaw, Second Lieutenant.	
Pence Lampson, First Sergeant.	
John H. Passon, Sergeant.	
Andrew King, "	
William S. Sargeant, "	
Benjamin F. Pierce, "	
John Calvin, Corporal.	
John Gwathmy, "	
Benjamin F. Buck, "	
William Chase, "	
Isaac W. Anderson, "	
James A. Morgan, "	
Edward S. Kellogg, "	
Andrew B. Cowen, "	
Harmon Shank, Musician.	
Thomas G. Crump, "	
Jonathan Morris, Wagoner.	

PRIVATES.

Dexter B. Anderson.	Joseph Anderson.
Henrei. h Atchterkisch.	Columbus Babcock.
Toussaint Barra.	Eli A. Baily.
Benjamin A. Clemons.	Theodore Creach.
Chauncey C. Coe.	Edward H. Cutts.
Joseph Cluka.	Daniel L. Clemmer.
Dewitt C. Coats.	Otis N. Castle.
Moses Click.	John M. Chapin.
William Deike.	William H. Davey.
Henry A. Dorn.	Henry Diesken.
Cornelius Deuman.	Stephen G. Flanders.
Norman B. Flover.	William M. Green.
Norris N. Graves.	John Gillon.
Henry Heiuneman.	Benjamin Hare.
Isaac Hand.	John Hill.
William J. Hawkits.	Ernst Heideman.
David M. Jones.	Milo F. Jacobs.
Andrew La Barge, Jr.	Charles R. Louck.
Allen D. Morgan.	Richard J. Miller.
Hanson Mills.	William L. T. Meyer.
Joseph Milliron.	Edward McCartney.
Patrick Mathews.	George W. Marcyes.

Ephriam C. Moody.	Joseph Mold.
Ezra Nichols.	Charles Osterhort.
Watts A. Pyc.	Orient Pond.
Charles Powell.	Edward G. Patterson.
George W. Peterson.	Anthony W. Pool.
Henry Peipfso.	George G. Peck.
Newton S. Parker.	Patrick Reardon.
Frederick Roth.	Alex. H. Ridgeway.
Reuben W. Russ.	Harvey T. Rawson.
Joseph W. Richardson.	John H. Reamer.
David Reed.	Winfield S. Snyder.
Frederick Schwack.	Wells Tuman.
Adelbert Tenny.	Abraham Pope.
Truman P. Town.	Henry Thuden.
John J. Van Saun.	Edward Van Saun.
Harrison Wollett.	William Woollett.
Mark Wells.	Amplar G. Ward.
Warner Yonells.	Alonzo Burch.
Thomas Carpenter.	James Edmonds.
F. B. Hetherington.	Prentiss B. Jones.
John B. Millison.	George N. McKusick.
Michael B. Roberds.	Segnious S. Sloan.
Ichabod Tower.	Timothy I. Van Saun.
John S. McCartney.	

## COMPANY F—PRIVATES.

George W. Sackell.	Quincy C. Warren.
--------------------	-------------------

## TENTH REGIMENT INFANTRY.

Michael Cook, Major.  
Eden N. Leavens, Quartermaster.

## COMPANY C.

Dennis Cavanaugh, Captain.

## COMPANY D.—PRIVATE.

Stephen W. Carpenter.

## COMPANY E.—PRIVATES.

John W. Holmes.	John W. Hoover.
Uriah Judd.	Ashley Forgelson.

## COMPANY H.

Dennis Cavanaugh, First Lieutenant.  
Dennis McCarthy, Second Lieutenant.  
Michael Jeffers, First Sergeant.  
Patrick Byrne, Sergeant.  
Andrew Devereaux, "  
James O'Neill, Corporal.  
Robert Hunt, "  
Thomas Murphy, Wagoner.

## PRIVATES.

John Buckley.	Christopher Byrne.
Patrick Cudmor.	John Collins.
Thomas P. Conaghty.	John Callaghan.
Christopher Derdis.	Edward Fox.

Patrick Harris.	Micahel Hanley.
Hamilton Logue.	John Leo.
Antoine LaDuke.	Patrick McNulty.
Thomas McManus.	Thomas McLaughlin.
Hugh McNeal.	John Mulgrew.
Thomas Powers.	Eneas S. Peat.
Prudent Quenett.	Thomas Ryan.
Michael Roach.	Patrick O'Brien.
Peter Robbeault.	Patrick J. Smith.
David Tiemy.	Jacob Tope.
John Whalen.	John Bohan.
James Bradley.	Thomas Conniff.
Lawrence Connor.	Alex. G. Caldwell.
John Dixon.	Joseph A. Fraybold.
Michael Foy.	Henry Gorman.
Dennis Gregg.	Thomas Hetherington.
Anthony Jordan.	Patrick McGrath.
Thomas Meagher.	Florence McCarthy.
Daniel McEntire.	Michael Nagle.
Samuel Radabaugh.	John Stokes.
John Smith.	

## ELEVENTH REGIMENT INFANTRY. COMPANY D.

Loren Webb, Captain.  
C. C. P. McAlexander, First Lieutenant.

## FIRST BATTALION INFANTRY—COMPANY A.

Charles C. Parker, Second Lieutenant.

## COMPANY H.

Philander C. Seeley, First Lieutent.

## FIRST REGIMENT HEAVY ARTILLERY.

Charles B. Jackson, Commodore Sergeant.

## COMPANY C.

George L. Porter, Captain.

## PRIVATES.

Thomas Devine.	Joseph Gilsoul.
Daniel Heffelson.	Charles Hoffer.
William Haney.	Holms B. Higgins.
Thomas Hope.	Thomas Jeffers.
James H. Knights.	George W. Kenyon.
Cornelius Mahony.	James H. Miller.
Winfield J. Sargent.	

## COMPANY H.—PRIVATES.

Martin Bandelin.	Edward Grulk.
Augustus Hull.	Peter A. Johnson.
Gordon Smith.	William H. Taylor.

## COMPANY L.

John C. Turner, First Lieutenant.

## SECOND COMPANY SHARP-SHOOTERS.

Charles L. Eldridge, Corporal.

## PRIVATES.

Tens. T. Dahle.	Fingor Fingalsen.
Author A. Flen.	Christ Hanson.
Andrew J. Lockren.	Harry Magoon.
Halver H. Quil.	Juets Fingalsen.

## FIRST REGIMENT MOUNTED RANGERS COMPANY A.

John Wiggle, Sergeant.

## PRIVATES.

William Campbell.	Edward Campbell.
George R. Page.	Peter Stiren.

## COMPANY F.—PRIVATE.

Appollo Owen.

## COMPANY H.

Charles W. Cromwell, First Lieutenant.  
 O. D. Brown, Second Lieutenant.  
 Enoch C. Cowan, First Sergeant.  
 Asa Smith, Second Sergeant.  
 John E. Tuttle, Sergeant.  
 Arthur McMillan, "  
 Silas C. Olmsted, Corporal.  
 Charles H. Kenney, "  
 James L. Christie, "

## PRIVATES.

Josiah Bailey.	William Beckley.
George H. Byfield.	Carson C. Carr.
Vincent K. Carter.	Leroy S. Clemens.
Timothy Collins.	Antoine Fisher.
Leonard J. Flanders.	Orlando G. Hatheway.
Francis B. Hetherington.	Harrison Harlse.
Ira Hults.	Osman B. Jacobs.
Ralph H. Kenney.	Edelbert Loveland.
Charles A. Manney.	William P. Manney.
Charles H. Martin.	Charles W. Marks.
J. M. Mills.	Charles Y. Moses.
James G. B. Moses.	William S. Moses.
Charles H. Mulliner.	John W. Murtagh.
John Oleson.	Myron Page.
Frank G. Peace.	William L. Sargent.
William D. Tucker.	William J. Wilkins.
James W. Roberts.	Samuel B. Walter.

## BRACKETT'S BATTALION CAVALRY—COMPANY A.

Herman Wedekuper, Corporal.

## COMPANY B. PRIVATE.

Joseph R. Donaldson.

## COMPANY C. PRIVATE.

James Thompson.

## SECOND REGIMENT CAVALRY.—COMPANY A.—PRIVATE.

Henry Hanson.

## COMPANY B. PRIVATE.

Robert S. Keene.

## COMPANY D. PRIVATE.

William J. Wilkins.

## COMPANY E.—PRIVATES.

Albert F. Thielbar.	Isaac M. Taylor.
Peter F. Wise.	

## COMPANY G.

Henry W. Bingham, First Lieutenant; promoted Captain.

Theron F. Carr, Sergeant.

Carson C. Carr, Corporal.

## PRIVATES.

Halver Blande.	Byron F. Carr.
John Conley.	William Dwyer.
William L. Hoover.	John O'Neil.
George Shepard.	Elijah B. Sperry.

## COMPANY H. PRIVATES.

Stanley Barlow.	Alvah M. Olin.
-----------------	----------------

## COMPANY K. PRIVATE.

Soloman Bodle.

## INDEPENDENT BATTALION CAVALRY COMPANY A.

John W. W. Polson, Corporal.

Seth C. Kelley, Blacksmith.

## PRIVATES.

Charles M. Stowe.	John Kelly.
-------------------	-------------

## COMPANY C.—PRIVATES.

Michael Cosgrove.	James O'Neil.
-------------------	---------------

## COMPANY F.—PRIVATE.

William Dawney.

## FIRST BATTERY LIGHT ARTILLERY—PRIVATES.

Willard Sproul.	Ambrose Kreech.
-----------------	-----------------

## SECOND BATTERY LIGHT ARTILLERY—PRIVATES.

William Costello.	Charles L. Noggle.
Ingrebeth Oleson.	Joseph L. Sargent.
Alfred Townson.	Edward W. Vaughan.
Lewis Y. Sargent.	Lewis Y. Sargent.

## THIRD BATTERY LIGHT ARTILLERY.

John C. Whipple, First Lieutenant.

## PRIVATES.

George L. Kenyon.	William Finlayson.
Arthur McCarger.	Hiram K. Wilder.



## CHAPTER XLIX.

PERIODICALS    RAILROADS    EDUCATIONAL    RELIGIOUS—VARIOUS EVENTS    GENERAL REMARKS.

**FARIBAULT REPUBLICAN.**—The first number of this newspaper was issued in Faribault on the 22d of October, 1856, under the caption of "The Rice County Herald," as a neutral paper, by F. W. Frink, who threw off six numbers, and then it was sold to I. L. Pond & Co., and the services of R. A. Mott were secured as editor. No. 7 was printed as the first number under the new order, which continued ten weeks, when Mr. Mott bought out the whole establishment, from the shooting stick to the Franklin press, and his first paper was introduced on the 17th of December, 1856. The name was changed to "The Faribault Herald," which at once took a position on the questions of the hour, holding that slavery was sectional and local, and that it should not be extended into the territories, and assuming a strong opposition to the slave power. It was edited with great ability while in Mr. Mott's hands. On the 2d of June, 1858, it was sold to Holley & Brown, who had been publishing a paper in Chatfield, in Fillmore county. Mr. O. Brown was the editor. In September, 1858, the paper, which up to this time had been a six column folio, was changed to a seven column paper. The name was also changed to "Central Republican," and was conducted with energy and spirit through the stormy period of the war by Mr. Brown, who was always found on the side of the Union, although at times he severely criticised the methods of carrying on the war, and the conduct of the campaign against the Sioux. In December, 1865, the paper passed into the hands of A. W. McKinstry, who has managed it for seventeen years with good judgment, securing the confidence and respect of the community. On the 25th of May, 1870, the name was changed to "Faribault Republican." It is on a most substantial basis, and is issued from a first class office, with steam power and facilities for promptly turning off good work.

**NORTHFIELD JOURNAL.** In April, 1858, a paper was started by Capt. Hoag and Brother. The press and material were moved to the place from Cannon Falls, Wisconsin, and it was regularly published for about three years. The establishment was then leased to other parties, and several had a hand in its publication, until early in the sixties, when it was moved to Rochester, and there

it was published for a time by the original proprietors. During this time, before the "Northfield Standard" was commenced by Mr. Kimball, there was no paper in Northfield.

**THE SIDERIAL MESSENGER** is published monthly by Professor William W. Payne, the Director of the Observatory at Carleton College, Northfield. It is the only periodical in the United States, devoted exclusively to popular astronomy, and it is gratifying to be able to state that students and observers in this fascinating branch of study are giving it a cheering support. It was started in the winter of 1882, and is a thirty-two page magazine, neatly printed and well edited; the price is \$2 a year.

**NORTHERN STATESMAN AND WESTERN FARMER.**

A paper with the above appellation, to designate its ambitious sphere, was established in 1861, at Faribault, the first number bearing date of the 12th of November. The inaugural in the initial number was an able, well written article, in which the announcement is made that the good old principles of democracy that had carried the country through so many storms, would control its utterances, saying that; "In politics, the Northern Statesman will be democratic, as expounded and illustrated by Jefferson and Jackson."

The editor of the paper was Alexander Johnson, who continued it until 1864, when its publication was suspended, and Mr. Johnson went to St. Paul, where it is understood he is still connected with the press of that city. While here it justly earned the reputation of being one of the best edited papers in the State. The material subsequently went into the office of the Democrat.

**THE FARIBAULT LEADER.**—This paper was started in July, 1870, by S. H. Kelley and sons, who issued it as a weekly until September, 1871, when it was sold to A. E. Haven, and became "The Faribault Democrat," which was first issued on the 8th of September, 1871. It is an eight column folio, published weekly, at \$2 a year, and is a neatly printed and well edited paper. Each of the offices in the county has a job office attached, and do good work.

**THE MINNESOTA MISSIONARY.**—This is a denominational monthly, originating in 1877, in Faribault, and edited by Rev. George B. Whipple and Rev. Edward C. Bill. A. E. Haven is the printer. It is in the interest of the Episcopal Church, particularly in its missionary interests.

**EDUCATIONAL MONTHLY.**—Late in the seventies an educational journal was published for a year or two by William Applegate, of Tambaut.

**RICE COUNTY JOURNAL.** This is a leading newspaper in the county, published in Northfield. It was first established in 1872, by C. A. Wheaton. It was at first independent, and claimed to be the organ of no individual, clique, or ring, and was a neatly printed eight column folio, ably edited and well managed. Mr. Wheaton died in 1882. It is now published by Wheaton & Pierce, Mr. Pierce, being the editor-in-chief. The paper is now a well printed nine column folio.

**DUNDAS NEWS.** This was started on the 4th of November, 1876, by Henry E. Lawrence, the former publisher of the "Monday Morning News" in Minneapolis. This was published for three years, when it was removed and became "THE NORTH-FIELD NEWS," the first number of which was issued on the 1st of November, 1879; Henry E. Lawrence, editor and proprietor. It is an eight column folio, well printed and well edited.

**MORRISTOWN ENTERPRISE.**—On the 27th of July, 1867, the Morristown Enterprise Company printed the first number of this paper. The gentlemen interested in the publication were J. N. Powers, C. W. Howe, and H. L. Howe. J. N. Powers was editor and publisher. It was issued on Thursday of each week at \$1.50 per annum. In size it was 10x13 inches, with ten three-column pages, and was stitched by a New American machine. The company published but three papers, when it was bought by J. N. Powers, and he continued it until the winter of 1877, when he went to Waterville.

**MORRISTOWN MESSENGER.**—In 1878, H. S. Barlow published a five column paper, 14x24 inches, on a wooden press made by himself. This was issued on Tuesdays. In a few months S. B. Coe bought an interest in the establishment and Barlow left. In 1879, Mr. Coe sold to A. E. Verity, having changed the name to the "CANNON VALLEY MESSENGER," which was published several months, when it fell a victim to one of the fatal diseases which afflict newspaperdom.

As to one of the Morristown papers, we insert the following extract from a neighboring paper which is its own explanation:

“A RICE COUNTY JOURNALIST.”

A correspondent of a Missouri paper writing from Morristown, this county, speaks as follows

concerning the office and proprietor of the Messenger, published at that place, and we challenge the entire State to produce another such instance of grit, genius, and native ability:

There is a small paper published here, called

THE MESSENGER,

which has a good circulation, and is certainly an illustration of success under difficulties. I spent this forenoon in the printing office, and the sight of it is worth a visit to Minnesota, for it has no equal in the world. There is not more than fifty dollars worth of material in the office, and its two presses were made by its proprietor, Mr. J. L. Barlow, whose only tools consisted of a hatchet, hand-saw, and jack-plane. They are built entirely of wood, with the exception of the levers and two iron rods, and their appearance is indescribable, yet they do good work. The mantle of Faust must certainly have fallen on Barlow. He is not only a printer and mechanic, but a photographic artist as well, and Morristown may well boast of a sort of universal genius.”

OTHER PUBLICATIONS.

A little book entitled “A brief circular relating to Rice county, Minnesota, showing its resources, advantages, and the inducements it offers to those seeking homes in the West,” was published in 1860 by Holley & Brown, and edited by C. Williams. It was a neat little pamphlet and well calculated to serve the purpose for which it was intended.

A county map was published in the early winter of 1873, by W. M. Lawrence, of Dundas.

In 1878, a large wall map, representing each farm with the ownership, and being complete in all respects, was published by Warner & Foote, of Red Wing.

In 1868, Mr. F. W. Frink published “A Record of Rice county, Minnesota, being a review of the settlement, growth and prosperity of the county, and a brief description of its towns and villages.” It was neatly printed at the “Central Republican” office, and was a book of thirty-two pages. In 1871, an appendix was added and a new edition published. It was a valuable little work, Mr. Frink being one of the earliest settlers, and most of the time in public life, intimately associated with county affairs, was admirably qualified to prepare such a book.

## RAILROADS.

**MINNEAPOLIS & CEDAR VALLEY RAILROAD.**—The seventh Territorial Legislature of Minnesota granted a charter, which was approved on the first of March, 1856, for a railroad from the Iowa State line, near where the Red Cedar crosses it, and thence up the Cedar valley, along the Straight River valley, and through the "big woods" to Minneapolis, a distance of 100 miles. Gen. H. H. Sibley, of Mendota, Gen. James Shields, of Faribault, Franklin Steele, of Fort Snelling, F. Pettitt, and Judge Alanson B. Vaughan were named as commissioners to open subscription books and to make arrangements for the permanent organization of the company at Faribault. This, according to the act, must be done previous to the first of March, 1857. These gentlemen succeeded in securing stock subscriptions to the amount of \$200,000, and a preliminary meeting was held at the office of Shields & McCutchen on Wednesday evening, the 28th of January, 1856 and a resolution was entertained to call a meeting of citizens to see how materially they were interested in the project. In response to the invitation the meeting took place in Crump's Hall, which was crowded. Dr. Charles Jewett, who had been a great apostle of temperance in New England for years, but who now resided here, was called to preside, and R. A. Mott was appointed secretary. Stirring speeches were made by the President of the meeting, by Hon. M. L. Noble, by Messrs. Peat and Conover, from Iowa, agents of the Cedar Valley Railroad, and others. A letter was read from Gen. Shields, who was in Washington, with gratifying assurances that a wealthy company stood ready to build the road, and that it would be promptly built no one in town allowed himself to doubt.

In 1862, an act of Congress was secured to facilitate the construction of the Minnesota & Cedar Valley Railroad. In 1864, the nearest place to the cars was at Rochester, and a stage route was arranged to connect there.

The railroad passed through various vicissitudes which it seems unnecessary to recapitulate, and it finally became the Minnesota Railway Company, and under this name reached Northfield in September, 1865, and finally, Faribault, and so on to its southern connections, and at last became absorbed in the great Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railway Company.

It is now a part of that great railway system, with its more than four thousand miles of track. The service is regular, with morning, evening, and mid-day trains in both directions, and ample freight accommodations.

The railroad, as it is laid through the county, is a north and south line, having connections at Owatonna and Ramsey, with east and west lines, and also at Farmington, in Dakota county, and a road is building from the west to intersect at Faribault, and running near the present line to Northfield, and thence east to Red Wing by the way of Cannon Falls. From St. Paul and Minneapolis the road comes down to enter the county near the northwest corner of the town of Northfield, where it strikes near the Cannon River which it follows, not very faithfully however, as it is sometimes three miles away, until reaching Faribault, it crosses this stream west of the center of the town, and then in a like manner takes up the companionship of the Straight River to leave the county east of the center of the southern boundary. In its course it passes through or touches the towns of Bridgewater, Cannon City, Wells, Warsaw, and Walcott, as well as Northfield, already mentioned. The stations in the county are Northfield, Dundas, and Faribault.

In 1871, there was considerable talk and preliminary work on a railroad scheme called the Green Bay, Wabashaw & Faribault Railroad Company. The idea was to connect this part of the country with the Mississippi and great lakes direct. The road got so far as to appear on some of the maps, which is much further than many another railroad scheme has progressed, where there was quite as much noise.

**CANNON VALLEY RAILROAD COMPANY.** This company is really one of the oldest in the State, as it is the same corporation that was chartered in May, 1857, under the name of the Minnesota Central Railroad. The route was to be from Red Wing to the Missouri River. Additional acts and amendments have been passed at various times almost every year since. In 1867, it was arranged that the road should go from Red Wing *via* Cannon Falls, Faribault, and Blue Earth, to the southern boundary of the State. The capital was at first fixed at \$5,000,000. In June, 1872, Congress passed an act to permit a railroad bridge across the Mississippi at Red Wing, and the State of Wisconsin had the necessary legislation for a



connection with roads in that State. This was a land grant road, and the chartered rights included the improvement of the Cannon River. Various contending interests and arrangements by old established lines with each other conspired to prevent the construction of the line, the name of which had been changed, as well as the plans, as to the location. But a complete history of this and other roads that have been projected would make a large book, and we can only allude to what has actually been done. At last the men who were interested in this line were no longer to be beguiled by promises and in the winter of 1881-'82, the company was reorganized under the name of the Cannon Valley Railroad. The capital was fixed at \$800,000 in shares of \$50 each. The incorporators were A. B. Stickney, William Eli Bramball, Conrad Gotzian, William B. Dean, R. G. Deathe, Joel May, and J. C. Pierce. It was resolved to build the road, and the Legislature in a special act having authorized the several towns and cities along the route to furnish aid, the following in this county voted the sums severally set against their names: Morristown, \$10,000; Fari-bault, \$50,000; Northfield, \$10,000; Cannon Falls also voted \$10,000, and Red Wing \$50,000.

In May, 1882, grading was commenced at several points, and the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Company, seeing that a rival line was building, backed up by a powerful rival company with Chicago and western connections, at once made a survey practically over the same route, and put on a large force of workmen to complete a line before this new company could possibly do it. The position occupied by this line is said to be a sort of neutral ground by a common understanding between the "Northwestern" and the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul companies. As this work goes to the printer, the following account from the "papers" will reveal the status of the case:

"NORTHFIELD, July 10.—The excitement over the railroad war in this city reached a climax yesterday, when the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul road, in order to cross the Waterford wagon road, worked their tracklayers all day. The officers of the company claim they did it because the travel is light on Sunday and the public would be less inconvenienced. The situation now is about as follows: Both companies have large crews of graders at work all

along the line between this place and Red Wing. Their lines cross each other in four different places. Work is being pushed and it looks very much as though both roads would be built. Gen. Supt. Clark, Asst. Gen. Supt. C. H. Prior, Attorneys Flandreau, Wegg, and A. D. La Duc came to Northfield to-day for the purpose of looking over the situation of affairs and to inquire into the legal aspect of the case. They make the following statement: In no case has the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul road located a mile of track on the located line of the Cannon Valley railroad. They say the Cannon Valley made the first preliminary survey, and the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul the first permanent location. After the latter company located their line, the Cannon Valley changed their preliminary survey in several places and planted their stakes within a few feet of the located line of the other road. The Milwaukee road claims that the law allows the right of way to the first permanently located line. Friday, an injunction was served on the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul by the Cannon Valley railroad, and it is understood from good authority that they will make a motion to have it removed to the United States court. It is reported that the Cannon Valley company have changed their line in the city limits and will run nearer the river than the new track laid by the other road.

The Milwaukee road has either brought or served notices of suits for condemnation of a right of way from Cannon Falls to Red Wing.

A survey is being made by the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul road for a road between Fari-bault and Waterville, which survey will be continued in the towns on the Minnesota River. This is to retaliate for the movements into their territory.

The Cannon Valley road have surveyed a line from Red Wing to Cannon Falls on the south side of the river, crossing the river half a mile below the town, and crossing the other road just east of the depot.

#### NEWS VIA MILWAUKEE.

MILWAUKEE, July 10. —Engineer Sheldon, of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul road, left for Cannon Falls, Minn., to-day, where he will take charge of the surveyors at work on the branch. Reports from the latter place, as well as from different points along the projected line, are to the effect that both the Cannon Valley and the Mil-

wakee roads are making strenuous efforts to secure the right of way along their parallel routes. The Cannon Valley officials, at last report, had even gone so far as to institute an action against the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul company. Nevertheless the work near Northfield is being pushed rapidly forward by both companies. The Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul has a large force of men laying rails as rapidly as the grading will permit. The Cannon Valley has already let contracts for the grading of its road from Northfield to Dundas. The Milwaukee officials here claim that the road to Red Wing will be in operation January 1, 1884.

It is certain in any case that the Cannon Valley company will build that road."

#### EDUCATIONAL

The first school opened in the county, as far as we are able to learn was kept by Edward J. Crump. Mr. A. Faribault and Luke Hulett furnished most if not all of the children to attend. This was in the winter of 1853. Accounts of the early efforts to establish schools in several towns are given here as a sample of the early methods, and how soon the teachers and scholars adapted themselves to their surroundings, and how faithfully they pursued the paths leading to knowledge. No attempt is made to cover all that was done at that time.

In the spring and summer of 1857, there were three private schools opened in Faribault, one kept by Mrs. Dunning and daughter in a room west of the land office, one by Miss Tuttle in Crump's Hall, and the other by Miss Haskins in the house of Col. Stevens. This was just before the public school building was completed, which the citizens so commendably began at such an early day.

Miss H. G. Fisk, of Warner, New Hampshire, opened a select school in the room which had been occupied by Miss Dunn. Miss Mary A. Fisk taught music in the summer of 1857.

In September, 1857, Miss Parish, of Vermont, opened a select school in Faribault.

School district No. 6 had a schoolhouse, 20'x22 feet, and sixty scholars. Richard Hoodland was teacher.

District No. 7 was set off from No. 1 in the fall of 1857. The school was kept in a house belonging to G. B. Dutton, about a mile from Faribault. Miss Sarah Fish was an early teacher.

About this time there was a log house in district No. 12 on East Prairie; it was ceiled and battened overhead, and there were thirty-one scholars. E. Lyman Kendall was the teacher.

The following is taken from the local press, and was published in the winter of 1857-58.

#### SCHOOLS IN RICE COUNTY.

No. 1, FARIBAULT.—Seldom has our pen been exercised to make a more pleasant or satisfactory report than that which comes under the above head. The money panic pouncing upon us at a time when the district was considerably involved in consequence of the purchase of a lot and the building of a first class schoolhouse, etc., has made the duties of the trustees arduous and thankless.

Some time in November last, three teachers were employed and a partial but imperfect system of grading effected, Miss Mary Fisk taking charge of the primary department in Crump's Hall, and Mr. Fish and Miss Parish, each occupying a room in the schoolhouse, superintending the higher departments. These schools closed last week. We have visited them from time to time, and now propose to give others the benefit of our observations.

Miss Fisk has had under her tuition in number from forty to fifty scholars, generally of the younger class. The feature in this school, most striking to the casual observer, has been the perfect system attending every exercise; the best of order uniformly prevailed, and so perfect was the teacher's self government that not a word or gesture seemed to escape her without bearing a significance which her pupils readily understand. In fact we have no hesitation in pronouncing it for system and good manners the *model school*.

Many of the scholars were backward for their age; yet their reading, spelling, and mental arithmetic recitations were full of interest, especially were we pleased with their prompt recitation of passages of scripture, common tables, and their vocal music.

Miss Parish came among us last fall a stranger, but her reputation as a teacher, which she had established in Vermont, had preceded her. Of superior education, clear and pointed in her explanations, beloved of her school, were she but a little more thorough in her government we could find no point to criticise. Besides the tuition of

about fifty pupils, comprising her department of this school. Miss Parish has superintended a class in algebra and one in astronomy from the object department, both of which have made excellent improvement, considering the number of classes she has taught, and the double amount of labor performed, she has certainly achieved great success.

The department over which Mr. Fish has presided has been the largest and most difficult to manage. He made a general examination of his classes last Saturday afternoon. The review was made with a design to ascertain the real improvement made and without any special preparation having been made for the occasion. The questions were proposed by the visitors as well as teacher. The performance was really very creditable and far surpassed the general expectation. We think one geography class, a large class in Weld's grammar, the second class in spelling, and the entire performance in arithmetic to be worthy of particular notice, evincing such thorough mastery of elemental principles as is seldom attained.

The general demeanor of the school gave evidence that it had been under the tuition of a gentleman.

We want to give no undue praise to these teachers, and if we could not truthfully have spoken well of them we should probably have said nothing. But it is apparent to those who have visited our schools that under many difficulties these teachers have done for us this winter a noble work, and we should not withhold that reward so dear to every teacher's heart, and yet the last to be conferred. *Wm. Bentley, Teacher.*

Our schools should have continued at least another month, but circumstances forbade it. We hope our citizens will fill out by a select term the time which to their children is so precious.

At some future time we will call up the subject of books, the endless variety of which is the source of the first great evil with which the teacher is obliged to contend."

"No. 2, MORRISTOWN. By C. S. Crandall, teacher. MR. MOTT, SIR:—In compliance with your request, I report at the earliest opportunity.

The room I occupy is in a log building 16x18 in size. It is comfortably warm, being ceiled and battened.

I have over fifty scholars in all and an average attendance of about forty. They are about equally

divided into male and female and range in age from four to twenty.

I will attempt to give you a list of books in use, which you will find rather of a mixed account, the result I suppose of gathering scholars from all parts of the Union. My reading classes mostly use Sanders' series, I have fifteen in Sanders' fifth, six in McGuffey's fourth, and five in Sanders' second. In Sanders' pictorial primer I have a class of eight little girls and the smartest class you ever saw, too. Besides these classes there are several independent classes of one reading in his own book. In spelling, Sanders' speller is used by five; the elementary by twenty. In arithmetic I have a class of four young men now working in proportion, another class is in fractions; Ray's work part third is studied by twelve, part second by five, Colburn's mental by eight. In grammar I have five classes as follows: two pupils in Brown's grammar, one in Smith's, one in Weld's, one in Wells', and one in Hazen's. In geography, I have six in Mitchell's large edition, and two in the primary.

These are all the important facts I have to communicate. C. S. CRANDALL."

"No. 3, SHIELDSVILLE. —This district was organized just in time in the present winter to receive its share of the public money; as a matter of course there was no schoolhouse till that time; a log house was fitted up for the purpose, with temporary seats and desks, size 14 feet by 20; although not very comely in appearance, yet it is quite comfortable.

The number of scholars in the district is eighty-four; twenty-seven is the number of attendants, the average about twenty-two. The books in use are as follows, introduced by myself the present winter: Thompson's arithmetic, Wells' grammar, Mitchell's geography, Colburn's mental arithmetic for small scholars, Sanders' series of readers and speller. With a few exceptions, these are the books used.

There is to be a new schoolhouse erected in the spring.

The scholars, I think, are as far advanced as they will average in the other schools in the county.

The inhabitants are interested in improvement, and though from a foreign soil, they are loyal to Uncle Sam in the great principles of government and schools.

WM. BENTLEY, Teacher."



"No. 4, WAGSAW. The whole number of scholars is seventy-three, average attendance about fifty. The text books in use are Sanders' series of readers and speller, Adams' and Thompson's arithmetics, Colburn's mental arithmetic, Mitchell's school and primary geography, and Wells' grammar.

Our schoolhouse, you will remember, was destroyed by fire in November last. We have since occupied the building formerly used as a store by Hollister, Frink & Co., dimensions, 16x32 feet. It is inconvenient, especially for so large a school, yet under the circumstances a better one could not be procured.

The scholars have been well disposed, and have made good progress in their studies; and I believe the school, as a whole, will compare favorably with other schools in the county; at least I am willing it should stand upon its own merits alone.

E. DARLING, Teacher."

"No. 5, CANNON CITY.—I. N. Sater, teacher. This school, under its excellent superintendence, has made fine improvement this winter. The average attendance has been fifty-seven. With the exception of an excellent class in natural philosophy, only the common branches have been taught.

To an advanced arithmetic class special notice is due; the large number of adults, including eight over the age of twenty-one, has given this school a close resemblance to our higher institutions.

In size the schoolhouse is 32x40 feet, with 14 feet posts. It occupies a picturesque site, and is a thoroughly finished, imposing structure, doing honor to the taste of its builders. It cost \$1,400.

The apportionment of the county fund this year gives this district \$275."

The state of Minnesota has a law in relation to text books, which, under its provisions, are provided through the county officers, and, to reveal the sentiment which usually prevailed in school circles in relation to the law and its workings, an extract from the County Superintendent's report from Rice county for the year 1880, is here given:

"The school work of Rice county has not been as satisfactory for the year just closed as in the three previous years, for two reasons. First, the change in text books which has taken place has been slow and tedious. Books ordered early in the spring did not arrive until after the summer schools had been in session one and two months. The re-

sult was a lack of books, as the impression prevailed that no other books could be used. Second, the so-called cheap text-book law has stimulated the idea that cheap teachers should also be procured, and the result has been the employment of a larger proportion of low gradē, cheap teachers, and many of the best teachers have abandoned the profession.

The use of cheap text books naturally leads to the employment of cheap teachers, and the use of cheap apparatus, and results in lowering the standing and checking the progress of our schools.

The working of the text book law is burdensome not only to district officers, but to teachers and superintendents, as it takes up much valuable time that should be devoted to other work.

If the law is to remain in force, the Legislature should modify it so that the contractor shall be obliged to place the books within reach of the pupils without county or State assistance. If the books are the best and cheapest, they will be used. If they are not the best and cheapest, they should not be forced upon the schools through pains and penalties."

Like all innovations this law had to run the gauntlet. But it is believed to be working satisfactorily now.

Some statisticts from the last annual school reports are here given:

Scholars in attendance who are not of school age, and those who are non-residents.....	151
Number entitled to apportionment.....	5,480
Total number enrolled in winter.....	4,750
"    "    "    in summer.....	3,664
Number of schools in all the districts.....	106
Average daily attendance in winter.....	3,013
"    "    "    in summer.....	2,473
Number of teachers in winter—men.....	44
"    "    "    "    women.....	96
"    "    "    summer—men.....	15
"    "    "    "    women.....	99
Average monthly wages—men.....	\$31 69
"    "    "    women.....	25 87
Number of schoolhouses—	
Frame.....	76
Brick.....	19
Stone.....	6
Log.....	9
Total.....	110

Value of all the schoolhouses and sites	\$135,520
Number of common school districts.	103
Independent.	1
Special	2
Whole number.	106
Number of teachers, men	17
"    "    women	119
Total	136
Number of certificates granted during the year	
1st grade, men	
"    women	5
2d grade, men.	26
"    women	64
Total	95
3d grade, men.	10
"    women	39
Total	49
Number of applications rejected.	59
Number of private schools in the county—	
Catholic.	2
Protestant	8
Total.	10
Enrollment in the above schools—	
Catholic	280
Protestant	679
Total.	955

Eight of the teachers have attended a Normal school and six are graduates.

The total amount paid for teachers wages during the year ending August 31, 1881, was \$32,385.27.

The number of scholars in the cities and villages below named is as follows:—

Faribault	1,067
Northfield	544
Dundas	197
Morristown	176
Shieldsville.	81
East Prairieville.	76

Brief items in relation to the several district schools will be found in the sketches of the towns in which they are located. The statistics here given will be of value as a basis for comparison at any future period, and they show at the present time that the school system of the State, in its application to Rice county, is an object of especial regard.

**GRADED SCHOOLS IN THE COUNTY.** There are three of these graded districts, one in each of the following places: Faribault, Northfield, and Dundas, and a few prominent points in the working out each are here given. Cost of buildings: Faribault, \$15,000; Northfield, \$30,000; Dundas, \$5,000. Apparatus: Faribault, \$500; Northfield, \$75; Dundas, \$50. Salary of Superintendent: Faribault, \$1,500. Average monthly salary of teachers: Faribault, \$41.11; Northfield, \$40.50; Dundas, \$36.80. Number of scholars enrolled: Faribault, 1,084; Northfield, 594; Dundas, 204. Schools are kept from nine to nine and one-half months in each year.

#### RELIGIOUS.

In regard to the church edifices and the denominational schools, of which the people are justly so proud, and which have been the objects of such self-sacrificing devotion, it is but a simple act of justice to acknowledge the invaluable aid furnished by friends from the East. Large numbers who settled here were no sooner comfortably settled than they began to miss their accustomed religious privileges, and reflecting upon the admirable situation of those they left behind in this respect, would lose no time in writing to those who would be likely to assist in a true missionary spirit, in building churches in the West, reciting the needs of the new community, with the imperative necessity of prompt action to save the new and fast swelling community in the West from impending infidelity. And, to the infinite credit of the East, it should be recorded that the responses to these calls were efficient, and often sufficient to meet the exigencies of the occasion.

As a sample of what was actually done in the direction just indicated, an extract from a letter written by Dr. Charles Jewett to Rev. Dr. Jacob Ide, of West Medway, Massachusetts, will be reproduced here.

*“Rev. and Dear Sir: Worn and wearied by hard service in the temperance cause, I thought to secure a little release from responsibilities and some relief from severe toil, by removing westward and devoting myself to the quiet labor of cultivating the soil. Well here I am, where the circumstances that surround me call for as severe and continuous labor as I have ever been called upon to perform, though I think the character of the service more conducive to bodily health than that to which I*

have been accustomed. I am as you see by the post-mark, in the territory of Minnesota, sixty miles south of St. Paul, forty west of the Mississippi, and in latitude forty-four, on the very outskirts of civilization, where the Indian chases the deer and the farmer follows the plow over the same acres, where heathenism and infidelity must be met on their own ground and conquered by Christian faith and Christian love. \* \* \*

Last summer, a few of us, feeling our responsibilities and spiritual needs, sustained at the village, two and one-half miles distant from my residence, religious worship through a large portion of the season, where only the summer previous had stood more than a hundred lodges of the Sioux Indians.

\* \* \* There are about twenty male members of Congregational churches, and perhaps as many females, who will unite in the formation of a church; and the 7th of May is fixed upon as the time for organization. We have as yet no place of worship, and hold our meetings in private houses. We want to build a church as early in the summer as possible, as there is no house in the village or on the prairies large enough to seat one-half the number who would attend on our worship, if we shall be able to secure, as we hope to, a faithful and able religious teacher. But how we are to accomplish what we so ardently desire puzzles our bump of calculation not a little, and draws pretty heavily on our bank of faith. \*

\* \* \* Our old friends in the East must help us a little until we can get fairly on our feet, and then, with the blessing of God, we hope to be able to stand and become in turn, helpers of others. Minnesota is to be, I believe, the New England of the West, and exert, when it shall take its place among the States of the Union, a decided influence on the right side of those great questions which are now agitating the country. The followers of His Holiness the Pope, ever ready to seize on the best points, have contracted to have a church built here early in the summer. Oh! shall that be the first church edifice in this lovely region? God, and his faithful, forbid."

The communication of which this is an extract was published by Dr. Ide in *The Congregationalist*, of Boston, on the 9th of May, 1856, with the following remarks by Dr. Ide:

"The following letter from Dr. Jewett is one of great interest. Though the churches, in the present state of things, cannot respond to the call

which every individual church in the West may be disposed to make, yet such are the circumstances of the community in which Dr. Jewett is located, and such are the feelings of the friends of temperance and religion in the commonwealth toward him for his long self denying and effective labors in the cause, that they will, it is believed, deem it a privilege to respond to the affecting appeal which he now makes for a little assistance at their hands. Medway will cheerfully pay the tax which is laid upon her."

It is not strange that this appeal met a hearty response among a people who had sent millions for the purpose of Christianizing heathen savages, where, in an economical view, the expense and the return were woefully out of proportion. Dr. Ide's church contributed \$45; Milbury, where the Doctor had lived, gave \$35; the Eliot church in Newton, gave a Sunday-school library of two hundred volumes and more than one hundred dollars; the church in Whitinsville gave a bell, which was one of the first to ring out its peals in this region, awakening the prairie echoes before one-half of people had their houses properly covered and provided with comforts. It was such efforts as these, supplemented by labor at home that transformed "the wilderness and the solitary places to blossom as the rose."

It is very pleasing to be able to say in this connection that while this work is writing, the implied promise of Dr. Jewett that these benefactions should be repaid to other needy ones, when the ability should be acquired, is being fulfilled, as the Sunday-school is making arrangements to help pay for an organ for a Sunday-school out in Dakota, one or more of the teachers in which having gone from here. Indeed it is certain that this obligation has been repaid in like manner over and over again. This subject is introduced to show the community of interest between the several sections of the country.

Faribault and Northfield are noted for the number of their churches, and in the other villages and throughout the county will be found a goodly number of the various denominations.

#### SEVERAL COUNTY ORGANIZATIONS.

**AN OLD SETTLERS' ASSOCIATION.**—This was organized on the 4th of February, 1874, at Faribault, with Luke Hulett, as president, and F. W. Frink as secretary. A constitution was adopted and the above mentioned officers were made permanent,



with the addition of James Shants as treasurer, and the following vice-presidents: G. L. Bustonell, Northfield; J. S. Archibald, Bridgewater; Isaac Avery, Cannon City; Oliver Toppe, Warrenton; William Close, Richland; H. C. Kolling, Wheeling; H. M. Matteson, Faribault; J. Buck, Morristown; J. W. Cowan, Wells; Peter Busch, Warsaw; Patrick Murphy, Shieldsville; Charles McBride, Erin; P. Cody, Wheatland; Ferris Webster, Webster; John L. Dearborn, Forest.

They had a grand reunion on the 23d of February, 1874, with speeches, songs, and a dance with a supper. The roads were badly blocked with snow, but about sixty turned out, and most of them although early settlers, were in the prime of life.

Luke Hulett called the meeting to order and quite a number of old settlers gave their early experience, and from these speeches much of the early history in this volume, relating to the early settlement of the county, was gathered, and so their stories will not be repeated in this sketch of the association.

At one of these meetings Mr. F. W. Frink remarked that, "While the men were relating their exploits, too little was said of the noble women who had torn themselves away from the endearing ties of early association, and without whose aid and assistance all efforts to establish civilization here would have been futile," and he related incidents illustrating the heroic courage, fortitude, and hopefulness of the wives of the pioneers, who submitted to their hard surroundings in a manner beyond all praise.

At this meeting a committee was appointed to collect early history. Charles Jewett, H. B. Whipple, Dr. Schofield, J. C. Whipple, Mrs. J. C. Ide, George W. Newell, and the editors of the county papers, were made honorary members.

On the 4th of March, 1875, the annual reunion took place in Faribault, and at this meeting Hon. O. F. Perkins made one of the speeches, an abstract of which is given elsewhere.

Mr. Mott contrasted the generous hospitality of the early times with the present, apparent paucity in this respect. Then, if a claim shanty had two beds there would be hardly a limit to the number that could be taken in. This occasion was an enjoyable one, with a supper, dance, etc., at the Barron House.

On the 13th of January, 1876, the annual reunion occurred. The Hon. Henry M. Rice was

present by invitation, and delivered a most interesting address, full of anecdote and historical reminiscences, a good part of which will be woven into the early history of the county. Bishop Whipple and others addressed the Association, and at their conclusion the usual festivities were enjoyed.

The Old Settlers' reunion for 1877, was holden on the 4th of February. The address of the occasion was by Gen. H. H. Sibley, who paid a tribute to the character of Mr. Faribault, and presented, in a very pleasing way, various recollections of pioneer life, among other things that sometime in 1857, Charles E. Flandreau came down from Yellow Medicine and removed quite a number of the Waupakuta band of Indians, who were living on Mr. Faribault. The Rev. Dr. Neill was present and related some good anecdotes.

On the anniversary of the battle of New Orleans, in 1878, the Old Settlers' Association convened, and the exercises were of the usual interesting character.

At one of the meetings of the association, Captain R. H. L. Jewett moved that Mrs. Emma Hulett Miller, of Hartford, Connecticut, the first white child born in Faribault, be elected an honorary member.

RICE COUNTY AGRICULTURAL AND MECHANICAL ASSOCIATION.—Pursuant to notice the citizens of Rice county met in Crump's Hall on Monday the 22d of February, 1858, and effected a temporary organization by the appointment of H. Riedell, Chairman and R. Thayer, Secretary.

A committee on constitution and by-laws was then appointed, consisting of E. Stevens, A. B. Davis, and C. E. Davison. A committee on permanent organization was also appointed, consisting of A. J. Tanner, Chas. Wheeler, and Dr. Turner. These committees were instructed to report at their earliest convenience in the afternoon session.

Meeting convened at 1:30 o'clock p. m., pursuant to adjournment, and received the report of the committee on constitution, which was adopted.

The following officers were then duly elected for the ensuing year, being with few exceptions the names presented by the committee on permanent organization: President, J. W. North, Northfield; first vice-president, Levi Nutting, Faribault; second vice-president, T. H. Olin, Northfield; third vice-president, I. N. Sater, Cannon City; record-

ing secretary, L. A. Fish, Faribault; corresponding secretary, R. A. Mott, Faribault; treasurer, J. B. Cooper, Faribault; general committee, G. F. Pettitt, Faribault; N. A. Swarthout, Cannon City; W. E. Mansfield, East Prairie; John S. Way, Northfield; Ferris Webster, Minnemedah; Mr. Bunnell, Wheatland; Allison Houck, Forest; Isaac Hammond, Houston; John Tutts, Shieldsville.

This association was resuscitated on the 25th of June, 1870, the last meeting having been held in May, 1863. The officers elected were: president, Charles Wood; vice-presidents, J. G. Scott, of Morriston, Benjamin Ogden, of Northfield and T. C. Adams, of Wolcott; recording secretary, R. A. Mott; corresponding secretary, H. C. Whitney; board of directors, Levi Nutting, E. W. Dike, George F. Batchelder, D. Stevens, and Mr. Hudson, with a general committee.

In September of that year the third fair was held, in Northfield.

**CANNON VALLEY AGRICULTURAL AND MECHANICAL ASSOCIATION.**—This institution which seems to have supplanted all previous societies of a like character in the county, except local town associations, wherever they exist, was organized in 1872, and the first fair held in 1873, which was the only one ever conducted by the association that was a financial success, although a number were afterwards held. The corporation was formed as a joint stock company; \$15,000 was subscribed and \$10, actually paid in, by about seventy members. The first officers of the association were: President, John Harding; treasurer, Z. S. Wilson; secretary, Hudson Wilson.

The fair grounds were purchased of Randall Fuller, and about \$5,000 in improvements made. The grounds embrace a half-mile track, stand, covered seats, and conveniences for exhibitions. The property finally reverted to Mr. Fuller in satisfaction of a mortgage he held. The last fair was given in 1876, and the year following the association formally disbanded.

**THE RICE COUNTY GRANGE.**—This was instituted on the 4th of March, 1874, with thirty members.

**RICE COUNTY ANTI HORSE THEIF SOCIETY.**—An organization, the object of which is indicated by the name, was effected on the 1st of August, 1867, which has been kept in working order ever since, and it is gratifying to be able to state that, although horses have been stolen from various members of the association, they have in every instance

been recovered, and the thief not unfrequently caught and punished. The permanent officers of the society were: President, William H. Dike; vice-president, Luther Dearborn; secretary, Thomas Mee; treasurer, Hudson Wilson; executive committee and other officers, G. M. Gillmore, Thomas Mee, D. M. West, Charles Shields, James G. Scott, R. M. Norton, W. S. Leonard, H. A. Swarthout, Thomas Kirk, M. S. Seymour, Joseph Covert, O. B. Hawley, H. C. Adams, Lyman H. Henderson, H. E. Barron, P. E. Brown, Samuel Dunham, C. Decker, T. H. Loyhed, J. C. Turner, S. P. Terryll, J. G. Clark, D. P. Smith, Samuel Barnard, S. M. West, J. A. Winter, F. M. West, C. A. Giddings, Charles Sweetzer, F. M. Baker, J. G. Scott, R. M. Norton, Henry Hall, Andrew Thompson, Oscar Decker. Over 100 members were at once enrolled. The organization is still kept up, and it is likely that the fact of such a well appointed society being in existence in the county has reduced the horse stealing business to a minimum here. The present officers are: President, G. M. Gillman; vice-president, H. M. Matteson; secretary, Thomas Mee; treasurer, Hudson Wilson; with an executive committee and several riders in each of the towns in the county.

A Medical, and also a Bar Association existed in the county at one time, but very few traces of their existence now appear.

#### VARIOUS EVENTS.

In securing claims in this new county, as everywhere along the constantly moving frontier, there was, as there still is, opportunity for sharp practices which were often put in requisition. The land officers have simply to conform to the requirements of the law, and to accept the sworn statements of the pre-emptor, and when he comes to prove up his claim, sometimes swearing is required by the exigencies of the case which would receive the designation of "tall," in the local vernacular. The improvements which were sometimes declared to have been made were often in constructive obedience to the law, not unlike that of a southwestern frontiersman who cut the dates of two different years on a couple of trees, and planting a hill of corn between them swore that he had raised corn between those years on that ground. By placing a whisky bottle in an aperture in the side of a shanty, it was not considered to be a very severe stretch of the conscience to swear that there was glass in the windows. It is

not claimed that these things were done here in a more aggravated way than elsewhere.

As an actual instance of honorable alertness, a case is stated where a man had driven a stake with his name; and the law allowed thirty days in such a case for the man to occupy it. As the thirty days drew to a close that claim was closely watched, and as the would-be proprietor failed to appear, at midnight the new claimant drove his stake, and was at the land office in Hastings when it was opened the next morning. The claim was secured, although, in the course of the day, another man came to get hold of it, but too late.

Among others who came here on the representations of Dr. Jewett, was a man whose wife became homesick and dissatisfied with the country. She was at the Doctor's house one Sunday morning when he was preparing to officiate at religious service in some private house, and being pressed for time he asked the lady to select an opening hymn which she did by placing a mark on the page. On opening it to give out the hymn he was taken aback to find this selection:

"Oh, what a wretched land is this,  
That yields us no supply."

Of course the Doctor regretted that they ever came West.

In those pioneer times Dr. Jewett had a hand mill in one corner of his house, to grind the meal used by his family, and some one told a man who lived miles away, that Dr. Jewett had a grist-mill, and so the man drove over with a wagon load of corn to be ground, rejoicing that civilization had reached Minnesota with one of its useful inventions. As he was introduced to the mill, his countenance would have furnished a good subject for an artist's pencil.

The Doctor spent the winter of 1854 in New England, lecturing upon the agricultural resources of the West. He had maps of Minnesota, Illinois, and Iowa, with rivers, bluffs, and prairie land carefully prepared, and he also had boxes three feet long to show by vertical sections actual specimens of the soil, so that people could see for themselves just what they would find on coming west.

Newspaper articles like the following had much to do with filling up this region:

"TEN GOOD REASONS FOR EMIGRATING TO MINNESOTA. FACTS FOR NEW ENGLANDERS."

1st. Its lands, corresponding with the better portion of those drained by the Mississippi and

its tributaries, are unsurpassed in fertility by any portion of our Union.

2d. No State or Territory, at present inviting immigration, is so well timbered, or comprises such an excellent variety of woodland as Minnesota.

3d. Even New England the land of waterfalls can boast no superior manufacturing advantages upon a water-power basis.

4th. The climatology and meteorology of Minnesota are the wonder of the world. The disagreement of the isothermal and geographical lines of latitude, brings the mean temperature of our seasons into correspondence with northern Ohio and southern New York, at the same time the dry, elastic, stimulating nature of our atmosphere differs so vitally from the damp, consumption giving air of the Atlantic States, as to lead us with perfect confidence to enunciate proposition.

5th. No State east or south of us can compare favorably with Minnesota in those causes which produce health and vigor, and upon which, in a great measure, the prosperity of a State depends. We have never seen, since we made this Territory our home, any person prepared to dispute this proposition, or even throw against it the weight of his opinion, while hundreds giving their own experience in evidence will attest its truth.

6th. Its geographical position as such as makes an early and thorough development of our mighty resources probable; commanding as we do, the head waters of the largest lake and longest river in the world.

7th. So magnificent a system of trunk railroads, based upon munificent land grants, has never before fallen to the inheritance of any State.

8th. Such provisions for educational interests are without parallel in the history of the world. We have already four State Universities chartered. An immense University fund donated by the federal government, and for the maintenance of common schools, the magnificent bequest of one sixteenth of the area of the State, or about three millions of acres, worth probably from twenty to thirty millions of dollars.

9th. The character of the population of Minnesota presents an anomaly in the history of western settlements, and no more refined, intelligent, or moral people can be found in so large an aggregate than are to be found in this new sovereignty.



10th. And finally we have what all emigrants want, seven millions of the best of soil yet unoccupied.

We lack what emigrants can furnish us, *the best of soil*.

Let us reciprocally satisfy these wants and thus fulfil our destiny."

In May, 1871, the question as to the settlement of the old railroad bonds by arbitration, which was submitted to the people of the State, and defeated, received the following vote in Rice county: For the measure, 625; against it, 507, a majority of 118 in favor of the proposition.

Potato bugs first became plentiful in 1868.

The number of marriages in the county during 1868, was 118.

In 1869, quite a movement was made to get up a new county with Northfield as the capital.

On the 7th of January, 1873, a terrible cyclone passed over the entire State and Rice county had its full share of the borean excitement.

The flouring mills of Rice county, in 1874, produced 208,000 barrels of flour.

In 1878, there was a regularly organized wolf hunt, which shows how hard the old occupants of the country hold on, and how difficult it is to completely dislodge them.

On Thursday, the 4th of April, 1865, the region of Rice county was visited by a terrible blizzard, which did an immense amount of injury to the crops and buildings.

The total number of farms in Rice county in 1866 was 1,200.

**GOPHER HUNT.**—The amusements on the frontier are peculiar, and sometimes combine the most important utility with festive occasions. At this day it is hardly possible to realize the number of wild animals, including many whose habits were inimical to agricultural interests, and whose presence in such infesting swarms it became necessary to abbreviate with as little delay as possible. To illustrate these several points, an account of a gopher hunt instituted by the young men of East Prairie, early in June, 1866, will be given.

The two towns, Walcott and Richland, entered into the contest with a view to ascertaining which could secure the largest amount of this precious game in a given time, the defeated party to pay for the supper ordered at the close of the hunt. At the appointed time the two parties took the field under Captains W. Carter and Theodore

Close, respectively. On the 9th of June the contestants and their friends met at a picnic, and among the other delicacies served up on the occasion was a gopher pie, with a huge pocket gopher crouched in the center, and rats with gray and striped gophers around the margin, with their heads peeping through holes in the crust; but other viands prepared were so eagerly sought after that this rare and appetizing dish was totally neglected. The number of animals secured on both sides footed up as follows:

Gray gophers.....	1,358
Striped gophers.....	1,083
Rats.....	1,168
Pocket gophers.....	464

Making the almost incredible number of 4,073

#### GENERAL REMARKS.

The pioneers of this whole region were particularly fortunate in their contact with the Indians; the scenes of massacre which began with the planting of the English colonies in Virginia and Massachusetts, and moved with the advancing civilization in a crimson line along the frontier, with the most heart rending atrocities, seem to have stopped at the Mississippi, leaving this section in peace and quietness, to reappear, however, in all its original fierceness to the west of us in that terrible Sioux massacre, so truthfully depicted in this work.

Although the tomahawk and scalping knife were not a constant menace to the early comers, it must not be imagined that there was not toil, privation, cold, and hunger to undergo, for there was nothing in these wilds of Minnesota, except the intrinsic merit of the location, to attract people from their more or less comfortable homes in the East, or on the other continent, from whence so many of them came. Those who first came were inspired with hope, which indeed "Springs eternal in the human breast," but they were regarded by their friends who were left behind, as adventurers, soldiers of fortune, who, if they got through alive, would certainly never be able to return, unless they were particularly fortunate. They were a sturdy race, who realized the inequality of the struggle in the old States or Countries, where humanity on the one hand, claiming a right to "life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness," and the accumulations of labor in vast aggregations in sordidly avaricious clutches on the other, hedged in with traditional precedents and

barriers, with every facility for receiving, but with few outlets for distribution, and they resolved to establish themselves where merit would not be supplanted by antiquated relics of feudalism, which afflict all the old communities.

The men who came here to establish homes for themselves and their posterity, were, as a rule, enterprising, open-hearted, clear headed and sympathizing; they were good neighbors and so good neighborhoods were created, and they made a practical illustration of the great doctrine of the "brotherhood of man," by example rather than by quoting creeds, or conforming to outward observances which may or may not spring from motives of purity, with a bravery that never blanched in the midst of misfortune or danger, however appalling, they were nevertheless tender, kind, and considerate in the presence of disaster and adversity, and their deficiencies in the outward manifestations of piety, were more than compensated by their love and regard for the claims of humanity.

We, who enjoy the blessings resulting from the efforts of these men, many of whom are still in active life, would be less than human if we were not filled with gratitude to these early settlers who paved the way and made the condition of things we now find a reality. The value of what they accomplished can not be overestimated, and it should be constantly remembered that whatever of romance adhered to the hardy colonists, was more than compensated for by hard work.

If this meed of praise is justly due to the men, as it certainly is, what shall be said in commendation of the heroic women who braved the vicissitudes of frontier life, endured the absence from home, friends, and old associations, whose tender ties must have wrung all hearts as they were severed? The devotion which would lead to such a breaking away, to follow a father, a husband, or a son, into the trackless waste beyond the Mississippi, where gloomy apprehensions must have arisen in the mind, is above all praise. The value of the part taken by the noble women who first came to this uninhabited region cannot be overestimated. Although by nature liberal, they practiced the most rigid economy, and often at critical times preserved order, reclaiming the men from utter despair during gloomy periods; and their example of frugal industry and cheerfulness, constantly admonished him to renewed exertions, the instincts of womanhood, constantly encouraging integrity and manhood.

As to the effects of frontier life, socially and morally, upon those who have secured homes west of the Mississippi, a few observations may not be inappropriate.

During the last generation a noted divine in the East, Rev. Dr. Bushnell, preached a sermon on the barbarous tendencies of civilization in the West, and on this the Reverend gentleman predicated an urgent appeal to Christianity to put forth renewed and strenuous efforts to save this region from a relapse into barbarism. This tendency was supposed to result from the disruption of social and religious ties, the mingling of heterogeneous elements, and the removal of the external restraints so common, and supposed to be so potent in older communities. It is evident, however, that Dr. Bushnell did not have a sufficiently extended view of the subject, for the arbitrament of time has shown that his apprehensions were groundless, for if he had carefully surveyed the history of the past, he would have found that in a nomadic condition there is never any real progress in refinement. Institutions for the elevation of the race must be planted deep in the soil, before they can raise their heads in beauty and majesty toward heaven and bear fruit for the enlightenment of the nations. The evils that so alarmed Dr. Bushnell were merely temporary in their character, without a lasting impression. The planting of a new colony where everything has to be constructed, involves an obvious increase of human freedom, the conventionalities of society are necessarily disregarded to a great extent, but the elements of sincere regard for the feelings and welfare of others, and of self government everywhere, largely predominates, and the fusion of the races modifies the asperities and the idiosyncracies of each, and certainly will in due time create a composite nationality in which it is hoped, in conformity to the spirit of this remarkable age, will produce a nationality or a race as unlike, as it must be superior to those that have preceded it. Even now, before the first generation has passed away, society here has outgrown the irritation of the transplanting, and there are no more vicious elements in society, if as many, as there are in the old communities, as the criminal statistics abundantly show.

Besides the West is already "pointing with pride," to her educational institutions, where the teaching is of an elevating and ennobling character.

## CITY OF FARIBAULT.

### CHAPTER L.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION — EARLY SETTLEMENT —  
 EARLY FAULTS — INDUSTRIAL ENTERPRISES — STATE  
 INSTITUTIONS — SHATTUCK SCHOOL — SEABURY DE-  
 VINTY SCHOOL — CHURCHES — PUBLIC SCHOOLS —  
 FRATERNAL AND OTHER SOCIETIES.

This is an independent political subdivision of the county of Rice, with a city government, and embraces a fraction from Cannon City, from Wells, from Walcott, and from Warsaw, the proportionate quantity of territory being in the order named, and three miles square, which gives, of course, nine square miles.

Its position brings the center of the city within three miles of the geographical center of the county of which it is the capital. It originally possessed advantages of a high order, which have been so well appreciated that it is one of the finest and most prosperous cities in Minnesota. It is situated with a prairie coming up from the south and leaving it in the concave of a lunette of timber called the "Big Woods," extending north and west for a great distance.

It is on the Straight River, on the peninsula formed by its confluence with Cannon River. The water-power is large and reliable, and its utilization has been one of the important elements contributing to its growth and prosperity. The extent of the timber above mentioned was at least 1,800 square miles, or 1,152,000 acres, consisting of oak, maple, bass, elm, poplar, and in some places black walnut, butternut, cedar, and sycamore; and immediately around Faribault it would cut a handsome amount of lumber to each acre, and leave good material for fences and fuel. The Straight River timber, which laid to the south and east, running into Steele county, comprised an area of from three to four thousand miles. The Cannon River belt came in at an acute angle, so that both bodies were ready to be drawn from, not with that extreme economy which is practiced in com-

munities where, from its scarcity, timber is fully appreciated, nor has it been wasted, as in the localities where the getting rid of it is the problem that exercises every new comer. The Cannon and Straight Rivers run with strong currents, the Straight being the smaller of the two, and this, it is estimated, at the lowest stages passes 1,600 cubic feet in a minute.

Three lime stone quarries were opened at an early day, one by Mr. A. Faribault, operated by Mr. Whipple, one by Charles Wood, and one by M. N. Pond.

In 1856, two lime kilns were opened, Levi Nutting had one, and Mr. Woodman the other. Take these natural resources, associated with a county having a rich and valuable soil which was rapidly occupied with an industrious and intelligent population, and you have the elements for the growth and prosperity of the city of Faribault. All this being supplemented by the advent in the city of an unusual proportion of enterprising and public spirited men and women, and there is no wonder at what has been accomplished toward bringing the shire town of Rice county so far along in the race for metropolitan distinction.

In preparing the history of a county in which the city plays such a prominent part as does Faribault in that of Rice county, the difficulty of drawing lines of demarcation between what should appertain to the one or the other, excepting in mere political or governmental affairs, can be readily appreciated after a moment's thought, and in this work it will be seen that a sketch of the early settlers of the city would be a simple recapitulation of the county article, which is so full in this regard. An attempt is made, however, to group the items clearly belonging to the city in this part of the book.

The first proprietors of what was known as the "Old Town," were Alexander Faribault, Luke Hulett, W. Morris, H. H. Sibley; and afterwards



came the names of J. W. North, Porter Nutting, J. H. Mills, R. Sherwood, Sen., Samuel Walcott; and in the fall of 1855, Gen. James Shields, of Mexican war fame, who had been a United States Senator from Illinois, and was afterwards Senator from Minnesota for the first short term after the State was admitted into the Union. He was subsequently a Senator from Missouri, the only instance in this country where a man has represented three different States in the American Senate. He purchased an interest in the town site, and became the agent and attorney for the company, receiving his deed from Judge Chatfield, who formally entered the town according to the act making provisions therefore, on the 29th of May, 1855, and for several years General Shields issued titles to all the lots sold.

The original town, as surveyed and platted by B. Densmore, contained 280 acres, but additions were soon made as follows: Paquin's, surveyed by C. C. Perkins and recorded December 7th, 1855, and April 16th, 1856, eighty acres; Cooper's, surveyed by A. H. Bullis, and recorded April 3d, 1856, forty acres; McClelland's, surveyed by S. Wade, and recorded April 30th, 1856, forty-two acres; South Faribault, surveyed by C. C. Perkins, Shields and Faribault, proprietors, and recorded May 1st, 1856, fifty acres; North Faribault, surveyed by A. H. Bullis, F. Faribault, proprietor, forty acres, making in 1856, a total of 532 acres. All the lots were four by ten rods, making one-fourth of an acre each, except the business lots, which were two rods shorter.

In the winter of 1857, the lots were selling at from \$500 to \$3,000, which ought to have been a satisfactory advance on thirty-one and one-quarter cents, paid the government a year or two before.

The tidal wave, or avalanche, whichever is most appropriate to designate an oncoming of humanity and wealth, was in the spring and summer of 1856, for at the beginning of that period there was not a score of buildings in town, while in the fall there were more than 250, and the population had swelled up to be 1,500 or more. There were in the town early in 1857, twenty-three stores, four good hotels, five wagon shops, with blacksmith and shoemaker shops, two livery stables, two meat markets, and three steam mills, and surrounded by a rich country, fast filling up, its growth and prosperity was an assurance which has been well realized.

In the winter of 1856, Faribault had a literary association, and published a paper called "The Pioneer."

Goods at first had to be hauled from Hastings, making a round trip of about 140 miles, although in some seasons of the year supplies were landed on the Mississippi at Reed's landing, at the foot of Lake Pepin.

The first frame building put up here was by Mr. Faribault, quite a good one and in striking contrast with the log cabins, hovels, and shanties which were extemporized by the pioneers on their first arrival, to meet the imperative demands for shelter. The cost of this first building was \$1,000. The lumber for its construction was brought from St. Paul; a part of it was left on the road, as the team was unable to get through with such a load, and this was burned by a prairie fire. The next frame was erected by the Messrs. Barnard, at a cost of \$1,000, which was afterwards occupied by J. H. Mills. This was in August, 1855, and during that season quite a number of others went up. Faribault's house still stands, not far from the Barron house. The Post-office, which was kept by Mr. E. J. Crump, the deputy, was opposite where the Arlington House stands.

At first there was a struggle between the two ends of the village, the south and the north. Mr. Faribault lived at the south, and the French Canadian settlement was at the north end, and in any contest where there was a vote on the question, the countrymen of Mr. Faribault would go with him, apparently against their own interest.

Mr. Crump had a pre-emption claim which he was induced to waive in consideration of the company's giving him the entire block upon which the Arlington house stands.

General Shields had several thousand dollars, and procuring a pair of horses and a carriage, he traveled all over this country finally bringing up in Shieldsville, where he was getting quite a settlement when Mr. Faribault offered him such liberable inducements to act for the town site company, that he at once came here. The trouble as to the ownership, and the adjustment of the rival pre-emption claims, was considerable, but the General went to Washington where his experience in the land office enabled him to secure a clear title. It is supposed that the disappointment attending his political aspirations led to the sudden abandonment of his property here to his nephew.

One of the first meetings for religious instruction was in April, 1854, in the grove near Luke Hulett's, north of the bridge, on the Solomon Atherton place, by an itinerant evangelist. The audience was made up mostly of the Wau-pa-kuta-Dakotas who were here in considerable numbers. The first denominational service was by Jonathan Morris, a follower of Alexander Campbell.

The village lots were surveyed in April, 1854, and there were five claims covering the town at that time. Mr. A. Faribault had the upper claim; J. B. Faribault, the father of Alexander, had another; Mr. N. Paquin had the lower part of the town; while H. H. Sibley held the central part, which, at that early day, Mr. Faribault informed his particular friends *sub rosa*, was to finally make a city with that as a center.

It was found that under the pre-emption law, town sites could be laid out in advance of the land sale, and so it was arranged to lay out the town at once, and the west, or prairie half, was surveyed and platted, and filed in the recorder's office at Mendota, in the name of A. Faribault, H. H. Sibley, Walter Morris, and Luke Hulett. This survey was subsequently cancelled, and, under the auspices of J. B. North, a re-survey was made in the spring of 1855. This became permanent. In the fullness of time, Judge Chatfield was induced to become the trustee; the land of Gen. Sibley was pre-empted, and through the paramount influence of Gen. James Shields, who, as mentioned elsewhere, had dawned upon the scene, the title was finally vested so as to be lasting.

The city of Faribault proper is mostly in the *cul de sac*, formed by the coming together of the Straight and the Cannon Rivers on the northern boundary. A part of the platted city lays east of the Straight River including the Shattuck School, the Deaf and Dumb Asylum, St. Mary's New Hall, the Divinity School, the Asylum for the Blind, and the Institute for the Idiotic and Feeble Minded, and quite a number of residences. These two parts of the city are connected by four bridges. The east side is on a bluff which rises abruptly from the river and overlooks the rest of the city and country beyond, affording a fine view from the public institutions located there. The direction of the streets are coincident with the cardinal points of the compass. The east and west street crossing the river at the uppermost

point is Front street, and south of this, in the same direction are Hickory, Pine, and South streets. North of Front, the streets are numbered consecutively, First, Second, and so on up to Fifteenth, which is at the confluence of the two rivers. The north and south streets are, Main, the principal business street, which, commencing at the south end, goes north to near the junction of the two rivers. Willow is east of this, and next to the river; next is Water, which, on account of a curve in the river is on both sides of it, then comes Oak, Walnut, Vine, and Ash. On this side the Hastings' road is a continuation of Second street which deflects to the left. West of Main street, and parallel with it, the streets are Elm, Chestnut, Maple, Cherry, Cedar, Plum, Sycamore and Buckeye, which is next east of the railroad. West of the railroad are Irving, Cross, and Lincoln streets. This represents the street system of Faribault, and there are several other short diagonal streets particularly at the south end of the city. The streets are of good width and have sidewalks, some of the outlying ones, however, only on one side. They are usually of plank. All the resident streets have shade trees which are young and thrifty, and the common mistake is made of allowing them to limb out too low down, so that they obstruct the light and the passage way, as in many streets an average man cannot walk without getting his hat brushed, which is anything but agreeable, especially in a wet time, but this is evidently a result of a facetious conspiracy against the glossy integrity of the few remaining *silk hats*, or it may be from simple thoughtlessness, which attention to the subject will correct without the interposition of a city ordinance. The blocks are laid out without alleys which will be missed more and more as the city gets solidly built up. A few, however, have been opened up. The city is admirably situated, with good drainage facilities, and high and dry above possible inundation by river floods. As to healthfulness, there are seldom any prevailing diseases.

In addition to the regular residents of the city, there is a transitory population, brought hither by the schools which have such a wide reputation and who remain for longer or shorter periods, pending the education of their children. While the city is metropolitan as far as churches, schools, public halls, mercantile establishments, and the

various concomitants of an advanced civilization are concerned, it is nevertheless a rural city, where the advantages of urban and suburban life can be enjoyed together, without the annoyances incident to conditions where they have to be sought separately.

The business houses and manufacturing establishments are commodious and well adapted for their several purposes. The residences are in accordance with prevailing ideas as to what constitutes a home, and there is a gratifying absence of those extremes met with in older communities, where the palaces with their columns, pilasters, caryatides, entablatures, cornices, towers, and minarets, in the midst of ornamented grounds, with trees, flowers, fountains, and statuary enclosed by lofty walls, and gates guarded by porter's lodges, which suggest and point with unerring certainty to miserable hovels and abodes of squalor and wretchedness, which are the counterpart, or the other picture, upon which it is not so pleasant to look. The luxuriance and ease on the one hand being procured by the labor and deprivation on the other. These extremes are not met with here, the people are all well housed and comfortable, showing that our republican institutions are not a failure, but that they have realized the idea that all men are created free and equal, and also established the possibility of their remaining so after they are born.

#### VARIOUS EVENTS OF INTEREST CHRONOLOGICALLY ARRANGED.

A ladies' benevolent association was formed in 1855, and the first annual meeting held on the 14th of January, 1856. Mrs. Charles Jewett was the president, and the other officers were, Mrs. Armsby, Mrs. Rising West, Mrs. Tower, Mrs. Stevens, and Mrs. Edwin Armstrong. This shows that the noble women who first came here brought with them a regard for humanity in its dependent moods.

#### THE YEAR 1857.

On the 7th of January the Congregational church was dedicated, and Rev. Lauren Armstrong was installed as pastor of the church. Those assisting were, Rev. Mr. Cressey, of Cannon City; Rev. Mr. Barnes, of Cannon Falls; and Rev. Mr. Secombe. The people adhering to this faith exhibited great energy in thus providing, at such an early day, for their spiritual wants.

The land office was removed here from Winona some time toward the last of January. The teams were eight days on the road with the documents.

On the 24th of February three young men started to drive to the lake, and on their way were hailed by a young Indian with a gun, who asked for a ride, and without slacking up they beckoned him to "come on," which he did. As he reached the carriage, and was about clambering in, his musket was discharged, and the ball penetrated the arm of one of the young men, Godfrey Xavier, breaking the bone above the elbow, and severing an artery. The Indian was arrested, but on an examination the accidental character of the shooting was shown, and he was discharged.

On the 17th of February two children of Mr. Frederick Faribault, residing in an addition to the city, while he was away from home, were burned to death in the house, which was consumed, it having caught or been set on fire, the other members of the family escaping with great difficulty, one or two of them being seriously burned.

The first quarterly returns of the Faribault Post-office footed up \$246 on letters alone.

At the election for delegates to the Constitutional Convention, the whole number of votes cast was 1,089.

Mr. Tillotson was appointed Receiver of the land office in place of L. D. Smith, who had resigned.

Business at the land office for a single month, ending on the 19th of June, 1857, was as follows: Acres located, 118,178; with land warrants, 106,380; with cash, 11,798.

The taxable property in Faribault, returned on the 1st of January, 1856, was \$613,364, and the tax assessed was \$613.36, or one per cent.

Mail matter received and sent at the Faribault Post-office in 1857 averaged from 1,800 to 2,000 pieces a week, which was quite a jump from two pieces, in 1853.

Judge H. C. Lowell was appointed register of the land office in this year.

A surveying party on a projected line of railroad reached Faribault in June.

During the summer a plank road was built between Faribault and Cannon City.

In July McCarn & Co. put on a new stage



line to Hastings. The first line was run by White, and afterward by Walker, the great frontier stage driver.

Clark and Weld got their saw mill running in Faribault in July.

The first Saturday in August the bell of the Congregational church was hung in Faribault. It weighed 1,000 pounds, and was claimed to be the first bell, of which there is a large family, west of the Mississippi.

In 1857, the grasshoppers came in the vicinity of the county, and excited considerable curiosity, not unmingled with alarm.

On the 15th of September a meeting was held in the city to organize a cemetery association. A. J. Tanner was the Chairman; E. P. Mills, William Thoter, Charles Wood, R. A. Mott, E. D. Gifford, G. W. Balch, Elder L. S. Pease, H. Riedell, Arch. Gibson, Charles Williams, Thomas S. Buckham, and others, were interested in the movement.

The first movement to establish an institution of learning in Faribault was in September, by a committee consisting of Rev. Solon W. Manney, Rev. E. Steele Peake, Messrs. Lloyd and Breck. At this meeting Messrs. Dike, Mott, Faribault, Paquin, and Boardman were designated to receive subscriptions of land or money.

There was a robbery of the land office in September of warrants to the amount of \$40,000. They were, however, recovered, except four from the abstractor, Mason B. Clark, a Postmaster, who lived at Sacramento, a place sixty miles west of Red Wing.

In the fall of 1857, at the time of that financial depression, Faribault had arrived at a condition of prosperity which was most remarkable, and it is certain that all who were here at that time should be designated as old settlers, and so a sketch of the city, written by Mr. Mott for his paper, is reproduced.

"But one church now stands in this place, viz., the Congregational. A fine church, built by the Catholics, was burned last fall. In addition, Baptist, Methodist, Episcopal, and Lutheran organizations exist, stated preaching having been secured to each.

One schoolhouse has been erected at a cost of \$2,000. It is now occupied by two teachers. Another school is sustained in a commodious hall. These teachers have now under their tuition, about 125 pupils.

A brass band; a string band; a vocal club; a singing school; a Mason's and Odd Fellow's lodge, are all in successful existence.

Our mail service has been decreased since the close of summer, but we still have fifteen arrivals and eighteen departures weekly.

We have been unable to obtain the last census report, but the enumeration made by the assessor last June gave this town a population of 1683. It is now reported at over 2,000. By actual count there were, some time since, over 250 buildings in the place. Faribault has become the center of trade for a large section of country, of the extension of which some idea can be formed from a list of business establishments which we now proceed to give:

There are eight establishments in the general variety line, comprising dry goods, groceries, hardware, farming tools, &c.—The amount of business transacted by these houses now during these hard times would give them an annual trade of over \$200,000.

There are four large houses dealing exclusively in hardware.

Three heavy grocery stores. (These have no connections with the Devil's recruiting stations, of which there are six or eight.)

Three clothing and furnishing stores.

Three meat and provision markets.

Two drug stores.

Two first-class restaurants.

Two furniture stores and cabinet shops.

Three livery stables.

Three blacksmith shops, which employ eight hands.

One harness shop.

Two boot and shoe stores.

One wagon and sleigh shop.

One broom factory.

One grist-mill, with three more within three miles.

Two saw-mills, with seven more within three miles.

One planing-mill.

One billiard saloon.

Two bowling alleys.

One race course.

So far as our memory serves, the following list comprises the business men of the place:

TOWN PROPRIETORS—Shields & McCutchen, A. Faribault, J. Cooper, H. McClelland, N. Paquin, A. Faribault, Turner & Batchelder.

CLERGYMEN—L. Armsby, T. R. Cressey, J. H. White.

PHYSICIANS—Bemis, Leighton, Burlans, Denison, Stevens, and Turner.

DENTISTRY—Dr. Stevens and Dr. Biggs.

TEACHERS—L. A. Fish, Miss Parish, Miss Sarah Fisk.

LANDLORDS—Barton House, H. E. Barton; National, E. D. Gifford; Faribault House, T. Nutting.

BANKERS AND LAND AGENTS—Shields & McCutchen, G. W. Boardman & Co., H. Wilson & Co., McIlrath, Cole & Co., L. S. Pease & Co.

ATTORNEYS AND COUNSELLORS AT LAW—Batchelder & Buckham, Cole & Raymond, Davis & Tanner, Berry & Perkins, H. W. Lamberton, O. A. Dalrymple, C. Williams, G. E. Skinner.

SURVEYORS—A. H. Bullis, R. H. L. Jewett, G. F. Batchelder.

MERCHANTS—GENERAL VARIETY—Tower & Brother, J. A. Moore, J. H. Mills & Son, Mr. McCreavy, Van Brunt & Misener, Fuller & Smith, J. H. Winter, D. Munch.

HARDWARE—C. T. Hinde & Co., Cottrell & Brother, T. H. Loyhed, Cooper & Renwick.

GROCERIES—Chaffee & Berry, F. B. Nason & Co., Mr. Braley.

CLOTHING—W. S. Eastman, Raunecker & Hartman, P. B. Crosby & Co.

PROVISION MARKETS—M. Cole, C. T. Winans, Nutting & Dickinson.

RESTAURANTS—C. M. Milspaugh, J. & A. Mannheim.

DRUG STORES—Wheeler & Thayer, Stevens & Thayer.

FURNITURE STORES—Hill & Brockway, Wandell & Worlin.

MILLINERY—Mrs. L. Clement, Mrs. O. M. Crandall.

LIVERIES—D. Smith & Co., T. Smith.

JEWELRY—J. L. Wilcox & Co.

HARNESS SHOP—E. C. Hinde.

WAGON SHOP—J. D. Denison.

ARCHITECTS AND BUILDERS—Hink & Newcomb, Davison & Clemons, R. W. Russ, A. & J. Nutting.

BROOM FACTORY—Misener & Brother.

SHINGLE-MILL—J. M. White.

SAW-MILLS—Gibson & Co., H. Riedell.

GRIST-MILL—Gibson & Co.

PLANING-MILL—Clark & Weld.

SHOE SHOP—D. O'Brien.

Our merchants are all well stocked, and they are generally as fine dealers as ever stood behind the counter. Our landlords are all gentlemen, and spare no pains to make travelers at home. Our mechanics have increased, greatly, their facilities for doing good work. Our places of amusement would lose their objectionable features if intoxicating drinks could be banished from their precincts.

We would urge eastern mechanics and capitalists, who feel like *breaking out* into the free Northwest, to grow up with it, to pay us a visit next spring. We want men with bronzed faces and horny hands; men and women who can cheerfully lock arms with toil. We promise you that toil will here be richly remunerated. We are, now especially, in need of plough, reaper, and mower factories, and a pair of jolly coopers."

Those who are acquainted here now, will not fail to notice the names of many business men who are still here, some of them in the same business, and some of them engaged in other occupations, although in any case twenty-five years makes sad havoc with mercantile firms and street signs.

The Catholic church at Faribault was burned on the 8th of October. The structure had cost about \$1,000.

Early in the winter a literary association was organized, Charles Williams was the president, and the other officers were, H. E. Barron, G. W. Jacobs, G. E. Cole, H. Chaffer, T. S. Buckham. The meetings served to make the residents acquainted with each other, and, to a certain extent, to reveal the mental calibre of those who participated in the exercises.

The estimated improvements of the city of Faribault in 1857, amounted to \$100,000. The following from the "Herald" will give an idea of the improvements of this year:

It is truly gratifying to take a view of the improvements which have been effected in our place during the past year. In nothing is this advance more apparent than in the erection of new buildings.

The building of the past year has been altogether of a different and superior character from that which preceded it. In place of pre-emption shanties which constituted many of those before numbered, we have now the stately edifice from two to four stories in height. The buildings erected within the last year would probably reach

in number one hundred and fifty, the most noticeable of these are as follows: Residence of A. Faribault on a slightly bluff over the river, costing about \$4,000; the beautiful residence of James Tower at a cost of \$2,500; the residences of Gen. Shields, J. Cooper, N. Paquin, H. McClelland, F. Faribault, Rev. L. Armsby, S. Barnard, Mr. Humphrey, H. Riedell, J. Gibson, Messrs. Decker, Alby, Lines, Whipple, &c., at an average of about \$2,000 each. The following are among the most important business erections: Store by M. Cook, 24x40; Cottrell & Co., 24x50; A. Blodgett, hall and billiard saloon at an average of \$2,500; store and hall by Faribault & Co.; restaurant by Mills-paugh; bank by J. A. Moore; store by J. H. Mills; drug store by Stevens & Thayer; Receiver's office by J. B. Cooper; store by Mr. Merrill; all of these new buildings are two stories and cost about \$2,000 each. A number of creditable one-story buildings for offices, banks, stores &c., have been erected. A number of fine buildings show themselves on Paquin's addition, among which we notice one by I. H. Craig, 22x45, three stories high, for store or hotel; F. Craig has built two, one 16x36, the other 19x36, both two stories; two stores, one by Fredette and one by Langevin, both 20x40, two stories.

We cannot report in full, suffice is to say that the amount expended in private building the past year cannot fall short of \$100,000.

In addition our commissioners have erected an office and jail at an expense of about \$5,000. The school trustees have built a schoolhouse costing about \$2,000. The Congregational church has been enlarged and a bell procured. Three bridges have been built across Straight River, and one across the Cannon. A pleasant and commodious cemetery has been laid out, and many other improvements which give great satisfaction to the citizens of Faribault who love their homes."

#### THE YEAR 1858.

The leading men early saw the necessity of encouraging the cultivation of the best in all departments of agriculture, and as early as the 22d. of January, 1858, met for the purpose of organizing; and about the same time the young men organized a students' literary association, which served its purpose in an admirable way.

Faribault Mills, Warner & Buckhout, were burned on the 5th of February, and in March Mr.

Sentill's mill was also burned. Soon after another mill burst a boiler.

Graham's mill was burned on the 22d of February, and also another on East Prairie, which was a serious loss to the whole community, as well as to the owners.

Dr. Charles Jewett, of Faribault really, although his farm was in Warsaw, in the winter of 1858 went east and gave lyceum lectures on the west, and Minnesota in particular, and also wrote numerous articles showing the especial advantages of this location, which, without doubt, was the direct means of keeping the stream of emigration flowing in this direction, with a good class of citizens.

A Ladies' Literary Association was organized on the 7th of February. The officers were: President, Mrs. H. A. Pratt; vice-president, Mrs. T. S. Buckham; Recording Secretary, Miss Ada E. Hiller; Corresponding Secretary, Miss Nellie Mott; Treasurer, Mrs. Hudson Wilson; Executive Committee, Miss E. Whitney, Mrs. George B. Whipple, Mrs. A. E. Haven, and Mrs. J. H. Winter.

On the 15th of May, a meeting was held to see about organizing an Episcopal University.

A Lodge of Good Templars was instituted on the 13th of May, by Rev. Mr. Quigley, with twenty-seven charter members.

Messrs. Judd & Dike put up a barrel factory.

#### THE YEAR 1862.

Leander Gagne, while at work on the roof of a church at Faribault, on the 18th of June, fell a distance of thirty feet, and was instantly killed.

The Baptist church was built in this year.

The 4th of July was celebrated in Faribault in the time-honored way, with Hon. James W. Taylor as the orator of the day.

On the 7th of July there was a violent storm in Faribault and vicinity, doing great damage in its track.

A daily mail was put on between Owatonna and St. Paul, *via* Faribault, in the summer of this year.

The saw and grist mill of Morris & Melhorn, on the Cannon River, was destroyed by fire on Wednesday morning, November 26th. This was the second mill burned there.



## THE YEAR 1863.

Faribault had a tannery started by Mr. O'Brien. A brewery also went up that year.

The 4th of July was duly celebrated.

## THE YEAR 1864.

The Congregational Church was commenced in the summer of this year.

An Episcopal church was completed during the year.

Early in the sixties, ginseng, an aromatic tonic root, exported to China, and used by the Orientals as a remedial or luxury preparation, began to be extensively gathered, as it is found indigenous in certain localities here. Ten dollars a day, or more, was often made by a single individual.

On the 23d of February a terrible and fatal accident happened to Charles Babcock, who was caught in the mill of Dike & Co., and mangled in such a fearful manner that he died a few days afterwards.

The first national bank was started in Faribault in May of 1864.

When the cars began running, in 1864, a new stage route to connect with the trains was started by Burbank & Co., which reduced the staging considerably.

## THE YEAR 1865.

The census of Faribault was 2,339. Of these 1,216 were males, and 1,123 females. There were sixty-nine soldiers in the service at that time. In 1860 the population was 1,520.

The Sisters of St. Clara Benton, five in number, arrived in Faribault in August to establish a school.

The Central Minnesota railroad got in operation as far as Northfield in September.

During the year 1865, sixty buildings went up in Faribault.

## THE YEAR 1866.

In the winter of this year the demand for more and better buildings was quite urgent.

The Good Templars re-organized on the 22d of January, with a good list of charter members and capable officers.

There was a Legislative excursion to Faribault in the fall. Governor Marshall and other State officers were present. It was in the interest of the educational institutions established here.

In April a meeting was held which was very important in negative results. The subject was to see about the establishment of a Congregational college, which was subsequently located in Northfield.

In the summer of 1866, the Faribault papers stated that there was not a single soda fountain in town.

The corner stone of the Shattuck grammar school was laid with appropriate ceremonies on the 26th of July.

The total number of farms under cultivation in Rice county was 1,200. Number of sheep, 16,947.

St. Mary's Hall was opened on the 31st of October.

## THE YEAR 1867.

There were thirty-eight Sioux remaining in Faribault in July, when they were removed to their reservation in Nebraska by Rev. S. D. Henderson, the agent for the purpose.

The amount of building in Faribault this year was \$178,000.

## THE YEAR 1868.

The Shattuck grammar school building, which was erected in 1866, was burned on the 24th of January.

The citizens had a meeting on the 24th of January to see about having a city charter. The Chairman of the meeting was L. Dearborn; the Secretary, R. H. L. Jewett. A committee consisting of T. S. Buckham, Luke Nutting, George W. Batchelder, Charles Wood, and T. B. Clement, was appointed to report at a subsequent meeting.

On Thursday, the 3d of January, the Minnesota Fruit Grower's Association met at Faribault.

A Board of Trade was organized in August, with the following officers: President, T. B. Clement; Vice-President, W. W. Knapp; Treasurer, Hudson Wilson; Secretary, Thomas Mee; Corresponding Secretary, G. F. Batchelder; Directors, D. O'Brien, W. H. Dike, Moses Cole, and others.

The Shattuck school was formerly reopened in October.

The old schoolhouse in Faribault was sold this year for \$356, as there was no further public use for the building. The new schoolhouse was completed in September, at a cost of \$23,190.

The population of Faribault was stated to be 3,424.

#### THE YEAR 1869.

Rev. Dr. S. W. Manny, who was connected with the Seabury mission, on the 19th of January was carried to

"That other side,"  
"That heavenly shore."

Lieut. John C. Whipple received his final "marching orders" on the 5th of February, 1869. He was at Fort Ridgely at the time of the Indian massacre. Lieut. Whipple was born on the 12th of September, 1823, near the corners of New York, Massachusetts, and Vermont. When quite young he went on a whaling voyage, and was treated with such cruelty by his brutal captain that he ran away, and among savages had many thrilling adventures. He was a First Lieutenant in the Thirtieth Minnesota Regiment, was a brave officer, and was buried with Masonic honors.

About this time, Taope, a noted red man, started for the happy hunting grounds. He was always friendly to the whites.

A plow and agricultural implement factory was started in Faribault this year.

On the 14th of June Fleckenstein's brewery was burned.

The cathedral of Our Merciful Savior was dedicated on St. John's day, the 24th of June.

W. A. Heinrich, at his ashery, in 1869, made 19,000 pounds of potash.

The value of agricultural implements sold in Faribault in this year was \$27,715. They consisted of 95 reapers, 47 horse rakes, 7 threshing machines, and 12 mowers.

The Congregational church was dedicated on the 12th of October.

In October of this year a Horticultural Society was formed.

#### THE YEAR 1870.

The German Catholic church was opened in January.

The freight business done in Faribault during the year 1869, was as follows: wheat shipped, 69,492 bushels; flour, 52,743 barrels; hogs, 398,660 pounds; total freight, 19,985,250 pounds.

Early in February there was a destructive fire in Faribault, destroying several buildings. D. Stevens, carpenter; and Smith, Mr. Sheeran, N. O.

Winans, J. Berghleins, Rogers & Stevens, and others were sufferers.

Rev. Dr. Riddell, who was well and favorably known here, died in Kansas in February.

On the 28th of June the Shattuck boys had a regatta on Cannon Lake. There were four boats in the race and they made the distance of two miles as follows:

Undine.....	20 min. 14 sec.
Red Bird.....	20 " 24 "
Rover.....	20 " 36 "
Ariel.....	20 " 56 "

A flag was presented to the winning crew by Miss Emily Du Bois. In the evening there was a supper with the usual accessories. A Minneapolis boat club afterwards sent a challenge, but as no suitable boat could be procured no contest was had with that club.

The census for Faribault in 1870 was 4,371.

#### THE YEAR 1871.

The second regatta was on Thursday, the 8th of June, 1871, at Cannon Lake. The contest was between the Shattuck school, the St. Paul, and the Tritonio Club, of the University. During the progress of the race the University boat filled and went under. The other boats stopped to rescue the floundering oarsmen, and then the St. Paul crew pulled in and were declared the winners. Since that time boating has not been a specialty with the Shattuck Cadets.

In May the old Van Brunt store was removed from the corner of Main and Third streets to the south side of Third, in the rear of the First National Bank. This building was put up by Van Brunt & Misener in 1855, the lumber having been brought from Red Wing.

A Turner's Society was organized on the 10th of August, with the following corps of officers: President, C. E. Brandt; Vice-President, A. Mueller; Treasurer, F. A. Theopold; Secretary, W. Hendrick; Instructors, Newsal and Herbst; Superintendent, Mr. Kraft.

Building improvements in 1871, in the city of Faribault, amounted to \$176,576.

#### THE YEAR 1872.

Hon. George W. Tower, the first mayor, was inaugurated on the 9th of April.

In June the Shattuck and Seabury schools had

a boat race, and the gray came in ahead of the black.

A GOLDEN WEDDING. Dr. and Mrs. Hollis Howe celebrated the fiftieth anniversary of their wedding. The assembly met at the residence of a son of the aged couple, Mr. George Howe. The rooms were appropriately decorated for the rare occasion. The parlor had an arch emblazoned with "Golden Wedding, June 4th, 1872." The groomsmen and bridesmaids for this auspicious occasion were Mr. and Mrs. James Gibson, Mr. Andrew Gibson, and Mrs. Densmore, a sister of the bride of half a century. Rev. Mr. Hinton, in a few well-chosen words, exacted anew the promise to "love, honor, and protect," and thus the well-preserved couple started on the last half of the century, the completion of which will certainly find them on —

"The other side of Jordan,  
Where the sweet fields of Eden,  
Where the tree of life is blooming."

A golden wedding is such a rare event that it should certainly be recorded in this permanent form, for very few can realize what fifty years of wedlock means, with its journeyings, it may be in the wilderness, with the long deferred peace and plenty, which is always hoped for in the not distant future, still deferred; or it may be a journey margined by fruits and flowers; but although the paths have been those of pleasantness and prosperity as a predominating feature, there must have been rough and rugged places, and if they have been happily passed without asperities from either side, the journey has been indeed fortunate, and these two lives have not been failures.

Dr. Howe was born in Marlboro', Massachusetts, in 1799, and was married in June, 1822, to Miss Julia Bird, of Litchfield, Connecticut.

The Memorial Chapel of the Good Shepherd was dedicated, and assigned to the use of the Shattuck school on the 24th of September.

Hill's furniture factory was burned on the 22d of November, involving a loss of \$25,000.

Seabury Hall was destroyed by fire on the 28th of November, entailing a loss of \$20,000.

#### THE YEAR 1873.

The city fire department was thoroughly re-organized on the first of January, 1873. The steam fire engine arrived on the 7th of February, after being sixty days on the road.

E. W. Leavens was appointed Postmaster in the spring of this year, and his "flag is still there."

Quite a serious fire took place on the 10th of April. The losses sustained were by, Tuttle and Barnard, a meat market; Spo & Dappings, J. McCutchen, George M. Gilmore, J. Stocklein, and a few others. The expense of this conflagration was about \$6,000. The new steam fire engine was out, but it met with several comical mishaps, and before the various snarls it encountered could be untangled the fire was extinguished.

In November H. E. Barron had a re-union of his old friends at his hotel. He came to Faribault in 1855, and built and started the Barron house, with E. N. Leavens as clerk.

S. H. Jaques died on the 22d of December, in Philadelphia, of typhoid fever. He was a prominent citizen of Faribault, and was in the real estate and insurance business with H. W. Barry, and was succeeded by J. D. Green. He was Secretary of the Board of Trade, and interested in other public enterprises.

The Faribault Driving Park was opened on the 24th of July, under the patronage of the Canaan Valley Agricultural and Mechanical Association.

#### THE YEAR 1874.

SCANDINAVIAN LITERARY SOCIETY.—An institution with this name was organized on the 13th of February in Faribault. A constitution and by-laws were adopted, and officers elected as follows: President, H. A. Larson; Vice-President, O. L. Hamery; Treasurer, A. T. Brondvold; Secretary, J. J. Schey; Assistant Secretary, M. J. Holmen.

In February a catamount weighing thirty-six pounds was shot within a few miles of Faribault. Presumably he was one of the last of his race in this section.

Maj. Dike's house was burned on the 11th of May.

On the 25th of May the Shattuck Guards had an excursion to Minneapolis and St. Paul. Ninety-eight cadets turned out, with Captain J. M. Lancaster in command of the battalion, and Captains Pierce, Casville, Talbot, and Lieutenant Wiley in command of the several companies. Arriving at Fort Snelling the band joined them, and in Minneapolis the University Cadets fell in. They were received in an address by O. C. Merri-man, President of the Council. Col. W. W. Fol-



well of the State University also addressed the party. At six o'clock the detachment started for St. Paul. There they were addressed by Governor Davis, and there was a parade, etc. They were most hospitably received and entertained at the State Capital, and returned the next day.

On Sunday, the 2d of August, an insane student of the Divinity School attempted to shoot Bishop Whipple. He started from the audience and walked into the chancel, where he raised a pistol to shoot the Bishop, but he had forgotten to cock the weapon, and his arm was siezed; others interfering, he was secured and subsequently sent to St Peter.

The church of the Immaculate Conception, in Faribault, was consecrated on the 9th of October, with imposing rites.

A Building and Loan Association was organized. C. W. Andrews was president.

#### THE YEAR 1876.

On the 22d of February the Masonic Hall was dedicated with suitable exercises.

William A. Shaw, of the firm of Carpenter, Smith & Shaw, clothing dealers, died on the 11th of March. He was a native of Seneca Falls, New York, and came here in 1857. He left a widow and one child.

A veteran re-union of the First Minnesota Regular Volunteer Infantry of the war of 1861, occurred in Faribault on the 15th of June. An address of welcome was presented by Mayor Nutting. H. C. Whitney was the President of the Veteran Association. A collation was served, new officers elected, and an enjoyable time passed.

The Grange Mill was burned on the 8th of November, entailing a loss of \$10,000.

The new engine house in Faribault was built in this year, at a cost of \$7,300.

The flouring mill of Bean Brothers & Tennant, on the Cannon River, a mile and three-fourths from town, was burned on the 9th of December, at a loss of \$25,000.

#### THE YEAR 1878.

At the spring election of 1878, the question of "License" or "No License" for the sale of intoxicating beverages was sharply contested at the polls, and the "No License" party succeeded in obtaining a majority on the direct question, but the other side elected their candidates for the sev-

eral offices, which proved to be a distressing state of affairs.

The telephone, with its interminable "Hello," struck the city this spring.

A golden wedding on the 17th of May was a notable affair. The happy couple who had seen a half century of realization of "loves young dream" were Rev. and Mrs. J. Hoover. As the parties began to arrive on this semi-centennial, it was soon found that their parlor was much too small for the company and so Mr. T. H. Lewis, who lived near, kindly opened his house. Among those present were, Mr. and Mrs. J. Jepson, Mr. and Mrs. George Dampier, Mr. and Mrs. N. Travis, Mr. and Mrs. W. Neel, Mr. and Mrs. D. Buckham, Mr. and Mrs. E. Hanes, Mr. and Mrs. W. Walrod, Mr. and Mrs. E. Hoover, Rev. and Mrs. Gnyton, Miss Alice Neel, with the host and hostess, Mr. and Mrs. T. H. Lewis, and others. The dinner at half-past two was an enjoyable affair. The aged couple came here from Ohio in 1855, in the month of April, and he was the first resident minister, as stated at the time, and organized the first worshiper's congregation. A beautiful poem of a dozen stanzas, composed by a daughter, was read by Miss Alice Neel. A few lines are here transcribed as a specimen of the whole:

#### "TO FATHER AND MOTHER."

When in a world of fancy my spirit will roam,  
Memory carries me back to my childhood's home,  
The meadow, the orchard, and each shady nook,  
And back of the house the laughing, silvery brook.  
The orchard my father grafted with such care  
The rosy-cheeked apple that yearly hung there.

\* \* \* \* \*  
But there's a bright circle forming above,  
In that home, prepared by infinite love."

The company separated at a seasonable hour, well pleased with the display of affectionate regard thus bestowed upon the venerable and worthy pair.

The board of trade was reorganized on the 24th of June.

The most disastrous fire that ever happened in Faribault was on the 17th of June of this year. Almost an entire square was consumed, including two banks and ten stores; the losses were estimated at \$125,000, and embraced a long list of sufferers.

#### THE YEAR 1879.

A company to erect and operate an amber cane sugar refinery was organized in Faribault in 1879,

with a capital of \$9,000. S. H. Kenney, John Mullin, and I. B. Spencer were the officers.

The wind-mill company was organized in this year.

#### THE YEAR 1880.

The silver wedding of Captain and Mrs. E. H. Cutts was celebrated on the 9th of January, 1880. There were about forty friends of the worthy couple to congratulate them on arriving at the half-way station on the road to the golden wedding. The ancients considered silver to be the emblem of wisdom, while gold was the representative of love, and among the tokens of regard, the cake baskets, the butter dishes, and knives, enough of them were gold lined to signalize the beautiful correspondence of these two grand divisions of the human mind and which are so indispensable in married partners. Mrs. Cutts, on this occasion was arrayed in her original wedding suit, and after a repast, the joyous occasion was concluded with promises, with that inevitable *if*, to be there when the golden period should roll around.

In the summer of 1880, a stone manufactory was added to the industries of Faribault.

On the 29th of October the Matteson flouring mill, on the Cannon River, was destroyed by fire, loss \$23,000; insured for \$18,000.

In this year J. D. Greene & Co.'s mill was revolutionized and transformed into a new process mill, and its capacity put up to between three and four hundred barrels a day, of the very best of flour.

The railroad business in Faribault during this year was as follows: freight forwarded, 32,305,222 pounds; local charges, \$85,516; freight received, 19,316,901 pounds, local charges, \$48,364; ticket sales, \$24,667.

Births in the city, 772; deaths, 340; showing a natural increase of 432.

The Faribault elevator was burned on the 10th of June, at a loss of \$65,000. It was built in the winter of 1865, was 52x162 feet, and had a storage capacity of 100,000 bushels. The losers were A. W. Pratt, Pratt and Robinson, Hartford Brothers & Tennant, J. D. Greene & Co., James Murphy, with numbers of farmers who lost from one to two hundred dollars worth each.

#### THE YEAR 1881.

Another golden wedding occurred on the 30th of June, 1881, the subjects of the hearty demonstration being Mr. and Mrs. Samuel Crossett,

the parents of H. N. Crossett, of the United States Express. They were married in East Berkshire, Vermont, on the 30th of June, 1831. Beautiful gifts of cut flowers, a purse of gold from the Masonic brotherhood, of which he was one of the oldest members, and other tokens of esteem and regard were presented. As a sequel to this joyous occasion it must be added, that on the 16th of August following, Mr. Crossett's spirit took its flight, to a land unknown, beyond our mortal sight.

#### THE YEAR 1882.

Early in 1882, the city was numbered on the Philadelphia plan, by George W. Cheney, agent of the Pennsylvania Numbering Company.

Mr. and Mrs. J. H. Winter were treated to a surprise silver wedding on the 20th of January. They were married in Amherst, Massachusetts, on the 20th of January, 1856, Miss Harriet N. Kellogg being the name of the bride. Several who were present at the original wedding were here at the quarter century reunion, among them being Mrs. Levi Nutting, James A. Winter, and Mrs. E. N. Leavens.

On the 13th of January there was a fire on Third street, a building owned by Godfrey Fleckenstein was burned.

Faribault City Mills changed to Hungarian system in the winter of 1882. It delivers 125 barrels a day.

On the 1st of March a fire practically destroyed an old landmark in Faribault, Maj. Fowler's store, which was used as the first Deaf and Dumb school, and some other buildings were injured.

On the 25th of February, Orrin Wilson, one of the pioneers of the county, died in Ohio at the age of 78 years.

The Barron House was burned on the 17th of March; Hummel's photograph gallery and Joseph Thompson's confectionery store, and the Post-office apartments were also burned, but the contents of the office were safely removed. The loss on the hotel was \$22,000, and there were many personal losses. The hotel is rebuilding by G. E. Cole, J. B. Wheeler, and H. W. Pratt.

The railroad business for 1881, in Faribault was as follows:

Flour shipped, barrels.....	146,935
Millstuff, pounds.....	6,894,000

Wheat, pounds.....	6,182,000
Dressed hogs, pounds.....	357,000
Cattle, cars.....	28
Live hogs, cars.....	12
Horses, cars.....	1
Sheep, cars.....	4
Total produce shipped, pounds...48,436,960	
Total freight received, pounds...41,187,650	
Charges.....	\$125,482
Tickets sold.....	25,620

## THE CITY GOVERNMENT.

Faribault was at first a town embracing perhaps a half of Cannon City, defined by an irregular line running diagonally across the original government township in a southeast and northwest direction. But, as elsewhere mentioned, it was finally, for the most part, restored to Cannon City, and three miles square was determined as the form and size of the city. In this way the government went on in an uneventful manner until the growing town began to realize that a city government was required.

On the 22d of January, 1870, a meeting of the citizens of Faribault was held at the office of Gordon E. Cole. H. E. Barron was called to the chair, and J. C. Parshall was appointed secretary. A committee was appointed to take the subject of procuring a city charter into consideration, and report at a subsequent meeting. This committee consisted of the following gentlemen: Gordon E. Cole, T. B. Clement, and Hudson Wilson. About forty of the leading citizens were present, and several meetings were afterwards held to formulate the matter.

The requirements of the city were seen and appreciated by the State Legislature, and an act to incorporate the city of Faribault was passed, and approved by the Governor on the 29th of February, 1872. The question of its acceptance by the people was submitted to a vote on the 2d of April, and accepted, and the first city government instituted by the choice of officers. The wheels of authority which were then set in motion have been almost noiselessly kept running ever since, and "Law and order everywhere prevails."

Hon. George W. Tower, the first Mayor of the city, was inaugurated on the 9th of April. The other officers elected were: Aldermen, C. D. Harn, J. H. Harding, S. C. Dunham, L. C. Ingram, J. H. Winter, T. H. Nutting, W. L. Turner, and H.

E. Barron. H. E. Barron was elected President of the board, and Henry E. Sime was appointed Clerk; Justices of the Peace, Joseph C. Mold, O. F. Perkins, J. B. Quinn, and J. L. Smallidge; City Attorney, John C. Morrow; City Assessor, Henry Dunham.

The organization of the city government was a prominent milestone to mark the progress that had been made, and to show the direction in which it was moving.

The brief inaugural address of the Mayor-elect is here presented. He said: "I came to Faribault in October, 1855, and it has been my home ever since. Many of the voters, the business men, the wives, and the mothers of this young city were then prattling children in other States, or on the other Continent. The town itself, except as to the mere territory, was not in existence, having been subsequently entered as a town site by Judge Chatfield. The rapid settlement of the village commenced in the spring of 1856, and its location at such an important point very soon assured its success, and it became the most promising place in southern Minnesota. In 1857, Gen. James Shields, who had already been a United States Senator, by his influence in Washington secured this as a point to be provided for in the congressional land grant in aid of the Minneapolis & Cedar Valley railroad, which finally secured this most important railroad connection with the East. Early in the sixties our delegates in the Legislature secured the location of the Deaf, Dumb, and Blind Institute in Faribault, and in due time the school was opened and the buildings erected. About the same time, in a humble way, was laid the foundation which has proved to be deep and broad, of the Bishop Seabury University, and we now point to these institutions with pride, and it becomes us as a city to cherish for them a friendly and fostering interest."

PRESENT CITY GOVERNMENT.—Mayor, H. W. Pratt; Board of Aldermen, Dennis Cavanaugh, Henry Chaffee, Patrick Devrey, E. Kaul, J. F. Lindeman, A. J. Mennell, E. J. Moran, J. D. Shipley; Recorder, J. J. Byrnes; Treasurer, S. I. Pettitt; Justices of the Peace, J. J. Byrnes and James Hunter; Street Commissioner, R. M. Lynch; City Attorney, W. H. Keeley; Health Officer, Dr. B. Mattocks; Clock Tender, J. Andrews; City Printer, A. E. Haven; Pound-keeper, Reuben Randall; Chief of Police, J. D. Shipley.



**THE POLICE DEPARTMENT.** The police department was organized at the time of the institution of the city government, in 1872. At first there were four members of the force. Moses Cole was Chief, and Henry Roth, David Reed, and James Hunter were patrolmen. Mr. Cole remained at the head of the force for two years, and then James Hunter was Chief for two years, and after him came S. C. Dunham and William Campbell. In the spring of 1882, J. D. Shipley was appointed, and there are still but four men on the force.

**FIRE DEPARTMENT.**—The fire department of Faribault is among the most efficient in the State. It was organized in a small way in 1866, as a hook-and-ladder company, and it kept branching out and extending and consolidating, until it reached its present condition of competency. In 1866, a hook-and-ladder truck was procured, and as the department grew others were added, with hose carts, etc. In 1874, the first steam fire engine was purchased of the Sillsby Company, in New York, at a cost of \$4,000, and is considered the best kind made.

The department, as now composed, is made up of five companies, as follows: Engine Company, No 1; Niagara Hose Company; Young America Hose Company; Straight River Hose Company; and the Excelsior Hook and Ladder Company.

Each of these companies has a separate organization, with a foreman, two assistants, a treasurer, and secretary, all, however, amenable to the central department, the officers of which are: Chief Engineer, G. H. Palmer; First Assistant, J. F. Whalon; Second Assistant, William McGinnis; Treasurer, Thomas Mee; Secretary, William Miligan.

The present equipment of the department consists of the Sillsby engine, a hook-and-ladder truck, and three hose carriages. The engine house is on the north side of Third, between Elm and Chestnut streets, and was constructed in 1876, at a cost of \$7,300. The ground story is occupied by the engine, trucks, and other apparatus. The second story has a fireman's hall, neatly furnished, and city offices. Indeed, the building is sometimes called the City Hall. It is of brick, is surmounted by a cupola with a bell, and is a creditable building for a city of this size.

When the first fire company was formed it was a mere "bucket" company. A pair of wheels were procured, the boys manned the ropes, and with

their "Hi! hi! hi!" made a tour of the village, stopping at every shop and store to seize buckets, which they hung upon their primitive truck, and thus the first fire extinguishing apparatus was secured.

**POST-OFFICE.**—Alexander Faribault was the first Postmaster, and E. J. Crump was his deputy. The office was opened on Main street, opposite the location of the Arlington House. This was early in the spring of 1855, and a mail route was established between St. Paul and Owatonna, with a weekly service. The first mail carrier was Mr. Davis, and afterwards J. J. Brackett, who was a well-known character; and for some time he could carry the whole mail in his pocket, as not unfrequently Mr. Hulett's *New York Tribune* would be the only paper received in a week.

The service under Mr. Crump was satisfactory, as he was a man of education, and of an accommodating disposition. After a time a Mr. Young became the deputy and acting Postmaster, and he severely tried the patience of those having business with the office. He was too indolent to rise from his chair and hand over a letter, so he would declare there was "nothing," and having thus committed himself he would stick to it until the next weekly mail came before delivering it. After a time he was removed, and the office was located in the Moses Cole block, on the corner of Willow and Front streets.

In 1857, George S. Skinner was appointed Postmaster, and the office was then kept on the west side of Main, between Third and Fourth streets, in a building belonging to Skinner himself. The office was afterwards moved across the street, and he held the keys until the change of administration in 1861, when James Gibson succeeded to the position, and kept it eight years. Prescott Fish and Frank Roberts were at different times his deputies, and did most of the work.

In 1869, J. S. Fuller was appointed, and he continued in the place until 1873, when E. N. Leavens was commissioned. He kept it in the same place for four years, when it was removed to the Barron House, between First and Second on Main street. This was burned on the 17th of March, 1882. By strenuous exertions and careful management nothing was lost, and the same evening the office was in running order at its present location, on Third between Main and Elm streets.

There are three assistants in the office—the deputy, J. S. Bemis, Mrs. Nellie Williams, the mailing clerk, and Will. Wilson, who attends the general delivery.

In 1873, the amount of stamps sold was \$5,000. Now the sales amount to \$10,000 a year. It was made a money order office during Gibson's term, and the whole number that have been issued is 41,000. The business of this department amounts to eighty or ninety thousand dollars annually.

There is a daily mail to Waterville, *via* Warsaw, a tri-weekly to Red Wing, one to Holden, and one to Rochester, and twice a week to Shieldsville; these are by stage routes. By railroad there are two or more mails each way every day. The office is accessible, well-managed, and well-appointed, with Yale lock and other boxes. The mail is promptly delivered in a gentlemanly way, and gives general satisfaction.

#### INDUSTRIAL ENTERPRISES AND MANUFACTURING ESTABLISHMENTS.

Faribault may be said to be, to a large extent, a manufacturing city, its citizens realizing that mere trade in this age of the world is not the principal source of wealth and prosperity. The endeavor is made to notice the principal manufacturing and industrial enterprises, that the historian of the next generation may, by a comparison with what may be found then, appreciate what changes may have been wrought. The transformation that has taken place within a quarter of a century is most marvelous, and if progress in the future should be equally extensive and wonderful, a comprehension of the changes at the present time would draw upon the imagination in a way that the possessor of only the broadest idealty could honor. The purpose of this part of the work is not to give a business directory, but rather a bird's eye view of the material interests of the city, and without doubt many meritorious enterprises have been overlooked, but they can console themselves that they will grow into notice by real merit.

**STRAIGHT RIVER FLOURING MILL.**—This is usually called Greene's mill. It was originally built by Mr. Faribault and got in operation on the 1st of April, 1862. In the building of this mill a large amount of energy and enterprise was displayed. Mr. Faribault was induced to go into the undertaking quite as much in the interest of the town as with the idea that it would be remun-

erative. It is one of the pioneer mills of the county, and in itself illustrates the progress that has been made in city and county.

In 1872, the mill was bought by Greene & Carnfel who immediately made extensive improvements and operated it until 1878, when an addition of 40x40 feet, four stories, was made, and a complete transformation effected at a cost of \$30,000. Among other improvements a Corliss engine of 120 horse-power was put in, and the Hungarian system of reduction with corrugated porcelain rolls was adopted. The mill was run in this way until 1880, when, learning that there was still another system which was an improvement on this, another extensive reconstruction was made, and Stevens' corrugated chilled iron rolls were introduced. This machinery is made by the John G. Noye Manufacturing Company, at Buffalo, New York. A great point gained, as is claimed, is in "granulating the grain without cutting it." The process of manufacturing flour is now very complicated, it is done by gradual reduction, the grain is squeezed a little at first, and what flour results is carefully sifted out, then it is squeezed again, and this process is repeated five or six times with variations in the manipulation, and three grades of flour result from all this handling. The wheat itself, after being received, goes through various machines to separate other grains or foreign substances and to thoroughly clean it.

This mill now has six porcelain sets, one large iron set, and six sets of Stevens' rolls, with the reels, the middlings purifiers, and other apparatus to make the highest grade of flour in the market. The choice brands are "Old Hickory" and "Olympia." The mill has a capacity of about 400 barrels a day. In relation to the water-power it may be mentioned that the fall is from twelve to fourteen feet.

**CROWN POINT ROLLER MILL.**—This mill was the incidental outgrowth of a saw-mill which was built by Henry Riedell in 1856, at the corner of Fifth and Willow streets. The saw-mill was run by a portable steam engine and had a circular saw. In 1857, Mr. Riedell concluded to construct a grist-mill, and so he ripped out the lumber for that purpose and put it up and got it enclosed the same year. W. H. Dike, who still resides here, and William Judd, now of Minneapolis, at this stage purchased the building, put in the machinery, and had it completed and in running order in 1859. The

mill was 30x40 feet, three stories high and had four run of stones, with six reels, and could make 100 barrels of flour a day, which was an enormous amount in those early days. The power was derived from an upright engine with two boilers and two flues in each. In 1862, Mr. Judd sold out and the firm became Dike & Greggs. It was thus run until the year 1867, after which Mr. Dike run it alone up to 1870. Previous to this time it was known as the "Rice County Mills." It is claimed that this mill was the first to ship flour to New York from Minnesota, and that it was thus the pioneer in the business which has become so colossal in Minneapolis. The first consignment of flour was to Plummer & Co., in 1859, and the brand was "Cannon River Mills." It was what might be called a straight grade of flour. While Mr. Dike was sole owner he made an addition of an elevator to the mill with a capacity of 25,000 bushels.

In the fall of 1871, Turner & Riedell leased the mill, and the following year the property was purchased by the present proprietor, W. G. Turner, who increased its size and capacity and transformed it, in obedience to the milling revolution which was sweeping over the country, into a roller mill, and it now has three run of stones and eight sets of corrugated rolls, with purifiers and all the improved modern machinery for the manufacture of the finest grades of flour. The power is derived from an eighty horse-power engine, made at the North Star Iron Works in Minneapolis, it being their first flouring mill engine. It now turns out 150 barrels of flour a day, and the mill is well managed by John N. Gwathmey, the head miller.

**FARIBAUT CITY FLOURING MILL.**—In 1877, Mr. J. S. Hillyer leased from A. L. Hill, in his furniture establishment, certain rooms, 30x50 feet and four stories in height, and a basement 50x100 feet, with sufficient power, and at once put in machinery for the manufacture of flour, consisting of three run of stones, and a capacity of 100 barrels a day. In 1881, George Tileston became an equal partner in the concern, and it was transformed into a roller mill with eight sets of rolls and three run of stones, two of which have been discarded since then. It contains all the newly improved machinery for a first-class flouring mill and turns out 140 barrels a day, also Graham flour, corn meal, and feed. The best brand is "The Belle of St. Mary's." It is what may be called a custom, sale, and merchant mill, and its production has a wide reputation.

**FARIBAUT GRANGE FLOURING MILL.** A milling company was organized and incorporated in July, 1874, with a capital of \$30,000. The stock was owned by the farmers, and the following gentlemen were directors: G. W. Fox, John Thomson, Robert Hedges, John H. Passon, Isaac Hamlen, E. A. Rice, James Murphy, William Close, Patrick Healy, J. A. Mathers, S. M. West, N. H. Stone, and Joseph Goar; about forty farmers were stockholders. Six acres of land was purchased, and a mill was built and running in September. It was 50x60 feet, a frame building three stories high with a stone basement, and there was an engine house 34x50 feet, and a 125 horse-power engine. The mill had seven run of stones and the machinery was fully up to those times. It could deliver about two hundred barrels of very superior flour per day, which ranked as such in the eastern market. The whole cost of the building and machinery was about \$30,000. This mill had a successful career until the 8th of November, 1876, when it was destroyed by fire. J. H. Passon was president and general superintendent, and Miles Hollister, secretary and financier.

**POLAR STAR MILLS.**—This mill was commenced soon after a mill was burned which occupied the same place, and is a three-story brick building with a stone basement, 60x62 feet. At first it had seven run of stones, and in about a year two more were added, and in addition to the water a steam engine of 125 horse-power was put in. The cost of the engine and house was about \$9,000. The mill was built by a stock company, consisting of the following: T. A. Bean, William Tennant, A. P. Stary, Miles Hollister, T. B. Clement, L. R. Weld, G. W. Lewis, R. A. Mott, G. G. Gunhus, H. W. Bingham, and D. W. Humphrey. The company operated the mill until 1878, when it was leased by Bean & Tennant, who have since operated it. In 1881, it was transformed into a roller mill, and it now has the ability to deliver 325 barrels a day. The company has kept the mill up to the modern standard of efficiency in order to produce the best flour. A cooper shop is in operation in connection with the establishment. The cost of the mill with the power was about 47,000. The old mill that occupied this site was built in 1862, by Alexander Faribault and Henry Mehlhorn. It had two run of stones, driven by two wheels, and eight feet head of water—now there is eleven feet fall. The building was orig-



inally frame, but was veneered over with brick. It was sold to Sater & Bangs not long after it was built, who improved it somewhat. Sater subsequently sold his interest, and Mr. Bangs converted it into a five-run mill. In 1867, it was sold to the Bean Brothers & Tennant, and they operated it until it was burned on the 9th of December, 1876, at a loss of \$25,000.

**MATTESON'S MILL.**—In 1865, H. M. Matteson and Luke Hulett began the erection of a mill a few rods above the confluence of the two rivers. The size of the mill was 30x80 feet, and was adapted to four run of stones. The power was derived from a dam thrown across the river at the point mentioned, and was a combined mill and elevator. The firm continued as Matteson & Hulett for eighteen months, when Matteson became the proprietor. This mill kept in operation, and in 1879 a set of rolls were put in. In 1880, another was added, and the capacity increased to one hundred barrels a day. The principal brands were "We Bet," "You Bet," and "Old Comfort." The mill was burned in 1881.

**RENDALL MILL.**—In 1866, this mill was built by Louis Carnfel and J. D. Greene. In 1874, it came into the hands of Greene & Gold. Its location is on Fourteenth street and the Straight River. Water and steam are both used as a power, there being a head of six or seven feet. When the general revolution in milling was in full progress this mill, being exposed, caught the epidemic, and went through the change successfully. There are the corrugated and smooth rolls, five of the one and three of the other, and one of porcelain. It turns out 150 barrels a day and has a storing capacity of 25,000 bushels. The flour is high grade.

**MILLERS' ASSOCIATION ELEVATOR.**—This was put up in 1881. The size is 32x60 feet, and one hundred feet high. It has a capacity of 60,000 bushels. The power to work it is derived from the foundry near where it is located. Mr. J. D. Greene, one of the most enterprising millers in this region, built this elevator and owns and operates it. In its construction due regard was paid to the most economical methods of handling the grain, and the latest devices that had proved valuable were adopted. An enormous amount of grain is handled in it in the course of the year.

**PRATT'S ELEVATOR.** When the railroad was first completed an elevator with a capacity of

100,000 bushels was built, and this was operated until May, 1881, when it was burned. The present building was put up by S. W. Pratt. It is 30x50 feet, and reaches up eighty feet high; it has a capacity of 50,000 bushels. The power is derived from the engine that pumps water to supply the tank at the station.

**FARIBAUT WOOLEN MILL.**—C. H. Klemer, in 1865, put a carding machine into an old wagon shop 18x20 feet, situated on Chestnut street between Fourth and Fifth, using a five horse-power steam engine. In 1869, a feed mill was put into the establishment, which, however did not run long. He then made cotton batting for two years or so, bringing the material from St. Louis. After awhile, as the business did not prove remunerative, it was suspended. In 1872, having meantime enlarged the building, a regular set of woolen machinery was put in, for the manufacture of yarn. In 1877, still other machinery was added, including three looms and other appliances for making cloth. The mill now has three cards, a spinning-jack, with 144 spindles, one wide loom, and three narrow ones, one twister, one shearing machine, one brush machine, one jig, one picker, with warping, washing and other machines for the manufacture of flannels, blankets, yarns, and other woolen goods that are in active demand. Mr. Klemer is now building a stone factory, two stories and a basement, 44x100 feet, near the river on Third street, and will greatly enlarge the business.

**E. M. LEACH'S SASH, DOOR, AND BLIND FACTORY AND PLANING MILL.**—This is one of the old establishments of Faribault, as it was first started in 1857, by L. C. Ingram, as a sash, door, and blind factory, using a wind-mill for power. Its location was not far from the railway station. Sometime during the war it was moved up to Main street. In 1865, the concern was purchased by E. M. Leach, the present proprietor, and removed to its present location on Elm between Fourth and Fifth streets. Its capacity for business was at once enlarged by the introduction of a twenty horse-power steam engine and considerable new machinery. The size of the building now is 20x80 feet, two stories, for the main structure, and two additions of a single story, covering still more ground than the other. In the wood-working department about eight men are employed. There is also a feed-mill in connection with the establishment, and a lumber yard.

**THE HAZEN WIND-MILL.** In the year 1875, Thayer & Winter established a foundry and machine shop near the depot, and in 1878, the company commenced manufacturing the improved wind mill invented by Mr. S. Hazen, of Ripon Wisconsin, which is supposed to be the very best yet arranged for all purposes for which a wind engine can be used. The works have a capacity of one thousand a year. The establishment was at first where the sugar refinery now is, but in 1879, the company erected the shops near the station, where the work is now carried on. In addition to the wind-mill work, a general jobbing business is done in mill and other machinery. The Hazen wind engine is in extensive use in Iowa and Nebraska particularly. There is about \$20,000 invested in the business, which is one of the most substantial in town. Another point in regard to this mill ought not to be overlooked in this sketch; it is prepared to repair and regrind the rolls of the new process system for flour making, the only one in the State, outside of Minneapolis.

**FARIBAULT WAGON WORKS.**—This establishment is located on Elm, between Third and Fourth streets; heavy wagons and bob sleighs are manufactured, and has been in continuous operation since February, 1866, when it was started by William Frink who had bought out an old shop. He, immediately built a frame building 32x40 feet on the site of the present building, with a blacksmith shop adjoining, both two stories high. Mr. Frink run the establishment with different partners up to 1873, when G. W. Stafford became associated with him and the business was thus continued until 1882, when P. S. Bateman was admitted into the firm, the name of which now is Stafford and Bateman. They turn out about 150 wagons a year, and from 20 to 30 sleighs, all the work being of a very superior quality.

**LINDEMAN BROTHERS' CARRIAGE FACTORY.** This shop was commenced in 1876, by the erection of a building 22x40 feet, on the corner of Main and Fifth streets. At first they did all of their own work, and met with such success that in 1877, an addition was made, 20x22 feet, and in 1877 still another. They now employ thirteen men. The proprietors personally assist in the shop and superintend the work, which is confined to light carriages and sleighs which have an excellent reputation, and are sold all over the State. The business amounts to \$45,000 a year.

**FARIBAULT CARRIAGE WORKS.**—There are three buildings connected with this enterprise, one is 22x45 feet, two stories, another 36x50 feet, a single story, and the blacksmith shop, situated on the corner of Elm and Front streets. It was commenced as long ago as 1858, by J. D. Denison, who at first did repairing, but finally enlarged it and began to set up farm wagons. In 1866, the manufacture of carriages and sleighs was commenced, and quite a business built up as there was no opposition in the city, and the amount of repairing done was very large. In 1876, Frink, Andrews & Stafford became owners and run it until 1878, when its present owner bought out the other members of the firm and now has the exclusive control. He is turning out large numbers of fine carriages and cutters, and doing an extensive repairing business.

**ADAM WEYER'S WAGON FACTORY.**—In 1868, this shop was started in two small frame buildings on Willow, near Second street, under the name of Bieler & Weyer. In 1874, the present stone shop, 30x65 feet, two stories high, was built. About fifty farm wagons a year are now made here with thirty or forty "bob sleighs," and there is a general blacksmith shop in the building which turns out a large amount of work. Mr. Weyer is now the sole proprietor.

**FARIBAULT FURNITURE AND CHAIR FACTORY.** At first this was owned and operated by N. S. Flint. The business was commenced in 1867, on a small scale, in a building on the corner of Fifth and Buckeye streets, which was small and but three or four men were employed; a single horse-power drove what little machinery there was. In 1870, a brother, M. M. Flint, became interested in the firm. He put in a steam engine and increased the capacity of the factory, and it has been doing a very profitable business. From twenty-five to forty men are employed, and from \$30,000 to \$40,000 worth of furniture is turned off in a year. The engine is of thirty-five horse-power. In 1870, great improvements were made in the establishment; among other things a saw-mill being put in. Mr. M. M. Flint is now the sole owner.

**WANDELL'S FURNITURE FACTORY.**—The manufacture of furniture was commenced here in 1856, on a small scale, and by hand. In 1857, some machinery was put in, with a six horse-power engine, and the business was entered into more extensively. The location was on Main between

Third and Fourth streets. It was owned and operated by C. Wandell. In 1862, it was moved to the rear of the block and its capacity increased. In 1872, a twenty horse-power engine was put in and new machinery introduced. For some reason—a want of enterprise and business capacity—the establishment is in idleness and has been so for several years.

**HILL'S FURNITURE FACTORY.**—One of the largest and most important manufacturing industries in the city is the above-named establishment, owned and operated by A. L. Hill. It was first brought into existence in 1855. Mr. S. B. Brockway was one of the proprietors. It was located on the flat near the river, on Willow street between Second and Third. At first it utilized a blind horse for power, and a circular saw and a turning lathe was all the machinery in use. One man only was at first employed. There was serious trouble in procuring lumber to build the mill, as men stood at the saw-mill awaiting their turn to snatch each board as it was cut. The first building was 20x30 feet, one and one-half stories high; the business was continued here eight years and then moved to a larger building on the corner of Third and Willow streets. This was in 1863, and he put in a twenty horse-power engine and employed from twenty to twenty-five men up to 1872, when the whole establishment was lapped up by the flames. The present building was soon constructed; it is 50x100 feet and four stories high, with an engine house 50x50 feet. In 1878, a Corliss engine of 125 horse-power was put in. The old engine is still used in the saw-mill which runs in connection with the factory, and which can cut up about 6,000 feet of lumber in a day. The factory is run to its utmost capacity and makes all kinds of furniture, except upholstered goods, and is a valuable institution in the city.

**CIGAR FACTORY.**—In 1880, Philip Loeffel commenced the manufacture of cigars in Batchelder's block, employing from eight to twelve hands, but he soon failed and Kaul & Filler bought the stock and continued the manufacture, removing the business to the corner of Second and Main streets. In the year 1882, M. C. Sheeran was taken in as a partner, and the business is now carried on by those parties. They employ about ten men. Under the United States revenue laws this factory is No. 8 of the First district of Minnesota.

**FARIBAULT PLOW COMPANY.**—A plow manufac-

turing company was organized in 1869. The active members were, John Mullen, Henry Chaffee, and C. A. Snyder. A main building, 35x100 feet, was put up, with an engine room, and the manufacture of a good pattern of a plow commenced and carried on for about two years. Then the shop was used for about five years as a general foundry and machine shop, and afterwards transformed into a sugar refinery.

**FARIBAULT IRON WORKS.**—W. P. Winkley established this industrial enterprise early in the sixties, and the establishment was owned and operated by him until 1870, when it was purchased by A. Moore who still retains it. It is a well appointed shop with machinery for the manufacture of steam engines, and general jobbing work. A feed-mill is run in connection, that was put in operation in 1879. The establishment cost nearly \$10,000, and employs a dozen men. Its location is north of the railroad station.

**STRAIGHT RIVER WOOLEN MILL.**—I. G. Beaumont and N. W. Blood put up a building on Willow street. Some wool machinery was put up and run by steam for about three years, when it was sold to Mr. C. H. Klemer. The building is now used as a sale stable.

**JESSE SUMNER'S PLANING MILL.**—Several years ago a planing mill was started on the corner of Fourth and Buckeye streets, by Mr. Sumner. It run until in 1881, when business being dull it was removed to St. Paul. This was the mill that was built in 1857 by Clark & Weld, who brought the machinery from Vermont. It was a planing mill, and cost originally about \$4,400. Its location was at first north of Greene's mill, and was a frame building, 20x40 feet; it run here for about seven years, and then was sold to Cole & Riseng. They operated it for about a year, when the machinery was sold to Jesse Sumner as above mentioned.

**LUMBER YARDS.**—When the country was first settling up, of course the lumber business was very active, and at one time there were seven lumber yards in active operation, all doing a flourishing business, but now there are only two. The present firms are A. Blodgett & Son, and E. M. Leach; the latter has a lumber yard in connection with his planing mill. Both of these firms do a good business.

**CASE & TAYLOR'S 'BUS LINE.**—This is an institution that is really a credit to the city, as it is



managed by thoroughly obliging men who understand the requirements of the business, and meet all engagements, connecting with all passenger trains, and have never, in a single instance, failed to connect. It seems that Bishop Whipple met Mr. C. B. Case in Tallahassee, Florida, engaged in the same business, and observing his promptness and reliability, suggested that there was a growing town in Minnesota where a good business could be built up in this line, and he was thus induced to come here. At the completion of the railroad to this place, two of the hotels began running carriages to the depot on their own account, and more in their own interest than that of the general public. Mr. Case bought the old hacks, procured a new omnibus from the East, and commenced making regular trips to the trains, having order slates at convenient points. He afterwards took in Horace Taylor as a partner and they drive the regular "busses," of which they have five, and the necessary baggage wagons.

**BREWERY.**—N. Paquin, in 1857, started to build a hotel, but seeing how thirsty people were likely to be, after coming so far as they had to, to settle in this county, and realizing how grateful they would be to receive the fresh brewed amber-colored liquid, and how they would be likely to remunerate him for his outlay and interest in their behalf, changed his mind and built a brewery. The situation was on Willow street between Eighth and Ninth. The dimensions of the structure were 26x40 feet. A still was also put in for the manufacture of whiskey. The business did not seem to flourish as he had hoped, and in 1860, the concern was leased to E. Fleckenstein, who run it a few months, and then Brandt and Gerdes managed it for about two years. Edward Kelley then got hold of it, and kept it in operation as a distillery until about 1865, when it fell a victim to the devouring element and has never been rebuilt.

**G. FLECKSTEIN'S BREWERY.**—On the corner of Oak and Third streets this concern was built in 1857, the machinery coming from St. Paul. At first about five barrels a day were turned out without the aid of machinery. The cost was about \$2,000. The Fleckenstein Brothers owned the place, but in 1860, E. Fleckstein retired from the firm. A horse-power was afterwards put in, and the capacity enlarged. In 1872, it was torn down and rebuilt on a much larger scale, with a

two-story basement and two stories above this, the vaults running five hundred feet into the bluff, the cost of the establishment being \$20,000. The capacity is thirty barrels a day. In 1859, a still was put in, which was operated until the necessities of the government established an excise law, when this part of the business was suspended. There is a good supply of spring water from the bluffs above. It now has steam power, and is fully occupied.

**A. W. MUELLER'S BREWERY.** This is located in the southern part of the city on South Willow street. It was started in about 1862, by Brandt & Gerdes. At first it was about 24x40 feet, of stone, two stories high. In 1870, it was enlarged, a twenty-five horse-power engine put in, and since that time the whole establishment has been enlarged and is now well appointed, with first-class machinery and extensive cellars in the bluff in the rear.

**STAR BOTTLING WORKS.**—This establishment was started in 1872 by Sheeran & Misgen, on Fourth street between Elm and Chestnut. At first Soda Water was principally made. In 1875, the concern was moved to Tenth Street and the business enlarged, and the manufacture of Seltzer Water, cider, and pop was added. The firm subsequently became Sheeran & Filler. In 1877, they began to put up Beer from the brewery of G. Fleckstein, and this business has amounted to about \$16,000 a year besides their own manufactures. In 1880, the business was moved to the corner of Third and Oak streets. They have all the modern improvements and do good work.

**E. FLECKENSTEIN'S BREWERY.**—This is located by the bluff on the road to the Shattuck School. It was built by its present owner and manager in 1861. It is quite extensive and has a vault excavated into the rock of which the bluff is composed. The establishment is of stone and has the fixtures and appurtenances for delivering twenty-five barrels of lager beer per day. A ten horse-power engine is employed, and the business seems to be eminently successful.

**AMBER CANE SUGAR MANUFACTORY AND REFINERY.**—In 1879, a stock company was organized, with a cash capital of \$9,000. The first officers were: President, Seth Kenny; Treasurer, S. B. Spencer; Secretary, John Mullen. It is one of the finest establishments of the kind in the country, with machinery, apparatus, fixtures, and facilities

for manufacturing the juice into syrup and sugar, and for refining this into the best white varieties. Like all new enterprises there have been vicissitudes attending the inauguration of the business. The stockholders of the company were, Capt. B. Blakely, James Wilhelm, and S. F. Jolly. The real estate belongs to John Mullen. Its location is on the corner of First and Willow streets.

**THE FIRST SAW-MILL.**—In the fall of 1854, Harvey Y. and James G. Scott commenced the erection of a saw-mill, and it was completed during the winter, but the cold was so intense that it was not set in operation until the spring of 1855. It was in a good-sized building, 20x40 feet, with a large wing shed. It had an engine with sufficient power, supplied with steam from a double flue boiler. At first it had a vertical saw, but a circular was soon put in. Its location was where Hill's furniture factory is, on Willow near the foot of Third street. The Scotts run it for about one year, when it was sold to James Gibson. The land, about four acres, was given to the Scotts by the proprietors, on condition that they build a saw-mill. Some time the first year a run of stones was put in and feed and flour was ground; this was the first grist-mill in the county. The building was finally torn down and the machinery placed in a mill near Greene's, but it was finally burned. A full account of all the difficulties overcome in getting the machinery together to construct this mill, would be very interesting. The machinery was bought in St. Louis and came up by boat to Hastings at an enormous cost, and it took twelve yoke of oxen to haul the boiler from that point. They were a long time in getting it from Cannon City, as they had to cut a road through the dense woods. A party they met after dark, as they looked at the huge cylinder, exclaimed: "Well! that is the biggest saw-log I ever saw!" When the mill got in operation it run night and day, and it did what may be called, "a land office business." At one time it was in the hands of Mr. Turner, but at last it failed to pay.

**BANKING HOUSE OF W. H. DIKE.**—This was started in 1857, and the name of the firm was G. W. Boardman & Co. The "company" being W. H. Dike and Jerod Bishop. Bishop's interest, whatever it was, was looked after by Mr. Judd, now well known in Minneapolis, who was an active man in the business, but owing to certain financial intricacies could hold no property in his own name

at that time. It was not a bank of issue, but they did a general banking business. Their bank was near the corner of Third and Main streets, where Squier's dry goods store now is, in a frame building which lacked lath and plaster, but inside had cotton cloth as a substitute, and this was papered over and gave the place a business air. In 1858, Mr. Boardman retired and it was then carried on under the name of the Banking House of W. H. Dike & Co. In those days of silver, gold, and land warrants, not unfrequently there would be exposed in the window of the bank \$40,000 worth of this kind of currency, which would astonish the new comers. Bishop retired in 1863, but Mr. Dike continued until 1872, when the business was closed.

**FIRST NATIONAL BANK OF FARIBAULT.**—The date of the organization of this institution was on the 2d of December, 1868, with the following Board of Directors: W. L. Turner, T. A. Berry, A. W. McKinstry, and F. A. Theopold, in addition to the officers, who were: President, T. B. Clement; Vice-President, E. W. Dike; Cashier, Thomas S. Blackman. The capital was \$50,000. The banking rooms were on the corner of Third and Main streets, the front being a frame and the back part, where the directors met, of logs. In 1876, a three story brick building was erected at a cost of \$115,000. On the 17th of June, 1878, this was, with several others, razed to the ground by fire. The structure was immediately rebuilt and the bank occupies the ground floor on the corner, and is one of the substantial financial institutions of the country with over \$200,000 in deposits.

**THE CITIZENS NATIONAL BANK.**—President, Hudson Wilson; Vice-President, G. R. Skinner; Cashier, E. P. Brown; Assistant Cashier, W. S. Hill. This bank was first established in 1857, as a private bank with Mr. Wilson at the head of it. In 1871, it was organized as a National Bank. The institution seems to be too full of business to furnish much information as to its history.

**FARIBAULT GAS COMPANY.** This was organized in 1873, with a capital of \$40,000 which has since been increased to \$50,000. It is a joint stock company organized under the laws of the State. The executive officers were and still are: President, T. B. Clement; Vice-President, J. L. Noyes; Secretary and Treasurer, A. W. McKinstry. The works are located between Ninth and Tenth streets, east of Main. There are about four miles of four inch mains. The gasholder has a capacity of

10,000 feet. The gas is made from naphtha and the quality is satisfactory. The charges for gas to consumers is \$3 per thousand with a discount of ten per cent. for payment on presentation of the bill, making the cost \$2.70 net. The company has a contract to furnish the streets with light at \$36 a post, and to light, extinguish, and keep in repair.

THE MINNESOTA INSTITUTE FOR THE EDUCATION OF THE DEAF AND DUMB, THE BLIND, AND THE SCHOOL FOR IDIOTS AND IMBECILES.

This is a pretentious name, broad in its meaning and comprehensive in the work contemplated, but, nevertheless, it is the true title, as the Institute now stands chartered by the State, and warranted by the co-operative departments.

In the brief history of this Institute herewith given the writer hopes to be able to explain why this Institute was established, when founded, how organized, the methods employed, the manner of support, the present status of its affairs and some of the results already realized.

Before Minnesota became a State, and while the general government was providing liberally for the public schools and the University, it was discovered that there were children and youth still unprovided for in matters of education, care and training. In all our States and Territories the deaf and dumb have been found to number from one in fifteen to one in ten hundred; the blind from one in fifteen hundred to one in two thousand; and the idiotic and imbecile as numerous as both of the former classes together. We may safely estimate forty thousand deaf-mutes, thirty-five thousand blind, and sixty-five thousand idiotic and imbecile persons in the United States, and this State has her share of them. It was in anticipation of such facts as these, with no provision of a public nature to meet the emergency, that the friends of education, humanity, and the commonwealth, gave thought, time, and labor, and urged upon successive legislatures the importance, yes, the necessity, of establishing just such schools as are found in Faribault to-day.

THE DEAF AND DUMB AND THE BLIND. The State Legislature, during its first session in 1858, passed an act establishing "The Minnesota State Institute for the Education of the Deaf and Dumb" within two miles of Faribault, in Rice county, upon condition that the town, or county, should, within one year from the passage of the law, give forty acres of land for its use. The land was do-

nated, but the school for various reasons was not opened till five years later.

The Legislature of 1863, passed a law establishing a department for the care and education of the blind, together with the deaf and dumb, and under the same authority and management, but this school was not opened till 1866. During the summer of 1866, Miss. H. N. Tucker was employed as teacher and three blind children were received, provided for and taught in the Fitzgerald house, in the south part of the town. Subsequently this school was moved to the north part of the town to the Tanner House, so called, and in May, 1868, soon after the deaf and dumb occupied the north wing of their building, the blind were removed to the same building with them. Here the blind remained till their removal to their present quarters on the old Faribault place, where for one year they were under the care and instruction of Prof. A. N. Pratt, acting principal, and subsequently that of Prof. J. J. Dow who is still in charge and has prepared the following brief history of the blind department.

"As early as 1872, it had become evident that a permanent separation of the two classes for whom the Institution was designed, was desirable, and an appropriation for the erection of a separate building was asked for, which the next legislature readily granted. The home property of the original settler and founder of this city, Alexander Faribault, at that time coming into market it was purchased for the new home for the blind. It recommended itself for such a purpose by its beautiful situation upon the high bluff overlooking the town from the southeast and commanding an extensive view of the valleys of the Straight and Cannon Rivers, and the early and extensive improvements made by its former owner, by which immediate possession was obtained of twenty years growth of ornamental, shade, and fruit trees and shrubbery.

A commodious building for the use of the blind was speedily erected, and in the fall of 1874, they were removed to their new quarters, about one mile from the building for the deaf and dumb, and placed under the immediate charge of Prof. A. N. Pratt.

At the close of the first year in this new home Mr. Pratt retired from his connection with the school, and J. J. Dow, Superintendent of the public schools of the city of Austin, was selected to



fill the place thus made vacant. For the next four years little in the history of the school worthy of mention occurred. Faithful and constant effort was put forth to secure the best results possible in the literary and musical departments of the school, and a reasonable degree of success was attained, but it was constantly felt that there should be a department for training the youth here assembled in such forms of manual labor as might be beneficial in after life.

At the opening of the year 1878, an attempt was made in a small way to accomplish this by teaching the art of caning, with quite satisfactory results.

At the opening of the next year an experiment was made in broom-making, with such success that during the year a shop was erected and the industrial department permanently established. Since that time it has continued to give evidence of the substantial benefit arising from it, and there are even in so short a time several broom shops in different parts of the State, operated by young men who learned the trade in this Institution.

In 1879, the congress of the United States made a subsidy grant of money, the income of which was to be annually expended for the education of the blind throughout the country. This has been of great help to the library department in furnishing needed books, maps, and school apparatus without expense to the State. The amount so received has varied from seventy-five to one hundred and forty dollars per year, according to the number of pupils in attendance.

At the beginning of the year 1881, J. J. Dow, who had for six years been the principal and the resident officer in charge, was elected superintendent of the blind department, thus completing the separate organization of the department.

The attendance of pupils during the last seven years has varied from eighteen to thirty-five which was the attendance of the last school year. This number is in excess of the capacity of the building, and an addition to the accommodations for the blind is a pressing necessity, which it is confidently expected will be appreciated and met by the next legislature.

The school work as now organized is carried on in three departments, the pupil spending an assigned portion of each day in each department. In the literary department instruction is given in reading and spelling in the common or embossed

raised letter, and in a special system called the New York point method which possesses the advantages of being more legible to the touch and of being written by the learner, through the aid of simple and cheap apparatus; in writing with pencil in a letter approaching common script in form, and legible to the ordinary reader, in the New York point system and upon the type writer; in arithmetic, both mental and written, the latter by means of a simple arrangement of type, which takes the place of the ordinary slate; in geography through the aid of excellent raised and deseated maps, by means of which the form and outlines of the different political divisions and the general elevations and depressions of the earth's surface are readily perceived; and in history, both ancient and modern, with especial reference to the institutions of our own country. Elementary instruction is also given in such other branches of study as the advancement and capacity of the pupil seems to require. Among the studies which have been pursued, in addition to those mentioned, are grammar, composition, and rhetoric, English literature, political economy, and civil government, mental and moral philosophy, natural philosophy, chemistry, physiology, geology, zoology, and algebra. In many of these departments of study, text books are now printed in type for the blind, while in those in which books are still lacking or are unsatisfactory, oral instruction alone is employed. The facilities for the literary education of the blind are improving year by year, with the increase of books and apparatus for study and in choice works in literature for general culture.

In the musical department instruction is given in vocal music and upon the piano, three of which instruments are owned by the Institution, cabinet organ, violin, and several other orchestra instruments. The recently perfected New York point system of musical notation, by means of which the simplest as well as the most difficult music can be written and read by the blind, is now being introduced, and bids fair to be of great service to this department. Yet for much of his music a blind musician must always depend upon a seeing reader, and instruction is chiefly given by reading.

In the Industrial department the broom and cane work have already been mentioned. Besides this work, which is especially for the benefit of the boys, the girls are instructed in such of the household arts as can be most advantageously pursued

by the blind. All are taught to sew by hand, many become proficient in plain and fancy knitting, crocheting, etc., and a fair proportion learn to operate a sewing machine successfully. The making of fancy bead work by the girls and smaller boys gives excellent practice in securing delicacy of touch, and minute exactness of detail in work.

In all of the departments the aim is to do for blind persons what the home, the school, and the shop may do for his more fortunate brothers and sisters, but what, for lack of skill and appliances, they cannot do for him. All of the peculiar methods and apparatus in use are adapted to so supply the want of sight in securing an education, as to produce, as nearly as possible, the same degree of physical, mental, and moral culture, and the same capacity for meeting with success in life as the seeing may so much more easily secure.

The officers and teachers for the last school year (1881-82) are as follows: J. J. Dow, superintendent; Miss Kate Barnes, Matron; Josiah Thompson, teacher; Miss Julia Johnson, pupil assistant; Miss C. C. La Grave, music teacher; Michael C. Schneck, foreman broom shop."

THE SCHOOL FOR IMBECILES AND IDIOTS.—The importance of establishing at an early day a school for the care, education, and training of feeble-minded children and youth, has been recognized by many citizens of the State. \* The *first public* advocacy of such a step was made in the annual report of the Superintendent of the Deaf and Dumb, who had from time to time been obliged to remove such unfortunate youth from the school under his charge. As early as 1868, attention was called to these children in his annual report, and the same was emphasized in 1877. The State Board of Health also advocated the movement in their annual reports.

\* The Legislature in 1879 took up the subject and established in Faribault an experimental school for idiots and feeble-minded children under the same authority and management as the Deaf and Dumb and the Blind, and made appropriations for two years. In giving the history of this State School for Imbeciles, we cannot do better than to quote from the first report of the Directors:

"The last Legislature having entrusted the Board of Directors of the Minnesota Institution for the Deaf and Dumb and the Blind with the charge of such children and youth as had drifted

into the Insane hospitals of the State and were found to be Imbecile and feeble-minded, rather than lunatic, and seemed capable of improvement and instruction, the Board early proceeded to the trust.

The first want presenting itself was reliable information as to the special needs of this class of children and the most approved methods of organizing and conducting an institution for their training. Fortunately for us and our enterprise, the late Dr. H. M. Knight, the founder and superintendent of the Connecticut School for Imbeciles, visited our State in June, 1879. He was a man of large brain and noble heart, and zealously interested himself in our behalf. His long experience in this country and his personal examination of the principle Schools of Europe for the feeble-minded, fitted him to give us such aid and counsel as we most needed. He directed our preparations and superintended the organization and opening of the school until his son, Dr. G. H. Knight, who had been brought up to the work by his father, took charge in the latter part of September, 1879."

The report of the Acting Superintendent for the first eighteen months states that during that time, while the school was still an experiment, the number of children cared for were twenty-five, all that the building then occupied could be made to accommodate. During that time the progress of those cared for proved conclusively that the time had passed when the education of the feeble-minded could be looked upon as simply an experiment

Accordingly the Legislature of '80 and '81, upon being asked to make the school one of the permanent Institutions of the State, did so without a dissenting vote, and also appropriated the sum of twenty-five thousand dollars, (\$25,000) for building purposes. The result of that sum is a stone building 80 x 44 accommodating fifty-five children, and completely equipped with steam and water and all the conveniences for carrying on a work of this kind successfully.

The Board of Directors is the same as that of the Deaf and Dumb.

OFFICERS AND TEACHERS.—Dr. George H. Knight, Superintendent; Miss M. E. Powers and Miss Susie Smith, Teachers; Miss Ella Anderson, Matron.

Thus it will be seen that by the several enactments of the Legislature the Institute founded in

\* See Errata, page 603.

Faribault has been enlarged till, as its title sets forth, it embraces what, in most all of the States comprises three separate institutions,—and so far as unity of aim and purpose in doing the work for the State, and economy in its management, and freedom from impartial and unjust legislation are concerned, this union of three schools under one Board of Directors is wise and timely and will appear so just as long as competent men are placed in authority over it.

**ORGANIZATION OF THE DEAF AND DUMB DEPARTMENT.**—The first appropriation of the Legislature for the support of the deaf and dumb was in 1863. The same Legislature appointed George F. Batchelder, R. A. Mott, and David H. Frost as a Board of Commissioners to start the school. Mr. Mott was sent to Ohio, where he obtained the services of Prof. R. H. Kinney, an experienced teacher, who came to Faribault and organized the first deaf-mute school in Minnesota. On the second Wednesday of September, 1863, the school opened with five pupils in attendance. The building occupied was the store and dwelling on Front street known as Major Fowler's store. The next year the school increased, and George W. Chase was employed as assistant teacher.

In 1864, the Legislature appropriated four thousand one hundred dollars for the support of the school, eight hundred and fifty dollars of which were expended in erecting a small wooden building, 18x24, just east of Fowler's store, for a boys' dormitory. This building was subsequently sold and moved to Fourth street, and is now used as a marble factory.

Prof. Kinney experienced difficulties and some hardships in his work and sore bereavement in his family, and at the end of his third year resigned the office of Superintendent.

About this time an important change took place in the contemplated site for a permanent building. The original forty acres of land donated by the citizens of Faribault were sold and the present lot on the bluff east of Straight River was obtained.

Prof. Kinney having retired, the Board of Directors employed J. L. Noyes, of Hartford, Conn., to take his place.

On the 7th of September, 1866, Mr. Noyes and family, with Miss A. L. Steele, assistant teacher, and Miss Henrietta Watson, matron, arrived in Faribault to carry on the work already begun. This year chronicles the appropriation of fifteen

thousand dollars by the Legislature for the first permanent building for the deaf and dumb on the site already mentioned, and the next year the foundation of the north wing of the present edifice was commenced, and February 5th, 1867, the corner-stone was laid by the Governor in the presence of the members of the Legislature. The citizens of Faribault had now contributed funds to purchase fifty-four acres of land for the use of the Institution, and by appropriation and purchase in 1882 more was added, making the present site nearly sixty-five acres in all.

**NORTH WING.**—On the 17th of March, 1868, the North Wing was occupied by the deaf and dumb for the first time. This was a day of great joy to the pupils and all concerned with the school. The building was designed and arranged to accommodate fifty pupils; sixty was the maximum.

In May of the same year the blind pupils were added to the deaf-mutes, and soon the quarters became too strait for the occupants.

During the year 1869 the foundation of the South wing was laid, and the superstructure was to be a building suited to accommodate the girls, with class rooms for the blind. These two wings were of equal size, and stood ninety-six feet apart with a temporary passage way between them.

September 10th, 1873, the school was re-organized, with the boys occupying the North Wing, and the girls the South, with appropriate rooms for the blind in each.

The same year steps were taken to provide a separate permanent home for the blind pupils, as there was not room enough for both classes in the two wings, and it being obvious, after a fair trial, that the two classes were so dissimilar that they required separate apartments. Accordingly the old Faribault farm of ninety-seven acres was purchased and suitable improvements made, and here, in September, 1874, the school for the blind was re-organized, with A. N. Pratt, Acting Principal; John J. Tucker, Maria E. Crandall, and Cora Shipman, teachers.

The places vacated by the blind were soon filled by the deaf and dumb, and in 1879, the plans of the main center building were completed by the architect, Monroe Sheire, Esq., of St. Paul, and steps taken towards completing the entire edifice. In the fall of 1879, the entire building, main center and the two wings, were occupied by the pupils, and the school re-organized under the



most favorable circumstances ever enjoyed in Minnesota. The entire edifice is admirably ventilated and warmed by steam, lighted by gas, and abundantly supplied with pure spring water.

It is worthy of note to mark the steady growth of the institution in periods of five years each. Five years after the passage of the first act establishing the Institute in Faribault the school was opened. Five years later the North wing was completed and ready for occupancy. In five years more the South wing was erected and occupied by sixty pupils, and the completion, furnishing and heating of the main center building marks a period of five years more. Every advance has been made as the circumstances of the school demanded it, and not upon conjecture, or mere probabilities. It is confidently expected that the buildings now provided will afford ample accommodations for the deaf-mutes of the State for the next ten or fifteen years. The object kept in view has been to build substantially, in good taste, with an eye to utility and the wants of the future, and in a manner becoming a State enterprise.

It was the result of no pre-arrangement, or contract, that the same architect drew the plans of the entire building—the main center and two wings—at three different times and under three different contracts. Whatever, therefore, of success has been attained in the effort to unite the three portions in one symmetrical, harmonious whole, is due to the architect in faithfully carrying out the instructions of the Board of Directors. And fortunately a majority of the directors has remained on the board during this building period, and have had ideas, more or less definite, in regard to the deaf and dumb, and the size and nature of the buildings required in providing for them.

The entire cost of all the buildings erected by the State for the deaf and dumb in Faribault, together with heating apparatus, will, in round numbers amount to \$200,000. This outlay for one school seems large, and yet it is for all time and is moderate in comparison with what neighboring States have expended.

**METHODS.**—The methods employed in the work of instructing and training the deaf and dumb have been those in common use in the older State institutions at the East, and known as the French-American system of signs, and the combined method, together with a well arranged system of industrial schools. The sign language is taught,

not as an accomplishment, or as an end, but as a means to an end. No better method has been devised by which the mass of deaf-mute children can be initiated into the meaning and construction of the English language than by the use of natural signs as now employed in all the older institutions for the deaf and dumb in the United States and Canada. It is simply using the known to obtain a knowledge of the unknown. And all other devices have failed to bear the test of protracted experience.

**COMBINED METHODS.**—By the combined method is meant the union, or combination, of the sign and oral systems so far as the condition and ability of the pupils will warrant. Recognizing the fact that quite a number—not over twenty per cent.—of the deaf and dumb children received into our schools have some knowledge of spoken language, or by natural endowments, possess the ability to acquire considerable knowledge of speech, provision is made to teach articulation and lip-reading so far as circumstances warrant, and the pupils give evidence of the proper ability. There are a few schools that use only the oral method of instruction, but they fail to educate all, and the sign method has been found to succeed in many cases where the pure oral system failed, hence the wisdom of the combined method.

**DIRECTIONS FOR TEACHING THE DEAF AND DUMB AT HOME.**—"Deaf-mutes begin in early childhood to use the language of natural signs; it is their mother tongue; and parents, brothers, and sisters, should improve every opportunity to talk with them.

Any person with a manual alphabet can select the letters d-o-g, c-a-t, c-o-w, and teach the mute child to spell these words, placing its fingers in the proper position for each letter. Take but one word at a time, spell it slowly and repeatedly. When these words are learned, teach the name of other objects in and about the house. Write these words upon a slate, and require the child to copy them, till it can write them with ease. Then teach its own name and the names of familiar persons, distinguishing them by some appropriate sign.

If a person would consult the welfare of a mute child, it must be taught obedience, right and wrong, just as other children are taught. A nod and smile of approval, or a shake of the head and look of disapproval cannot fail to be understood. There is no mystery in this, as any one may learn who makes the trial."

**INDUSTRIAL CLASSES.** In 1869, a cooper shop was opened in which the mute boys were taught coopers. Having been well satisfied with the result of this experiment, in due time a tailor shop, a shoe shop, a printing office, and a department for dressmaking and plain sewing were organized, and all of these have been continued with highly beneficial results. The forenoon is given to school exercises proper, and the afternoons to industrial work. By this method habits of industry, skill and regular physical exercise are formed, and, at the end of their course pupils are graduated with minds that can think, and hands that can use tools skillfully. Thus these unfortunate, dependent children become useful, independent citizens through the aid and bounty of the State.

**THE MANNER OF SUPPORT.**—As this is strictly a State Institution, the support comes from appropriations made by the Legislature from time to time. The appropriations for buildings and improvements come from the same source.

The products of the farm and garden contribute something toward the table supplies, but at best they yield but a very small part of what is consumed during each year.

The shops are hardly self-supporting. As a whole, when once provided with shops and a complete outfit of tools, they have, as a rule, just about met current expenses. Hence they cannot be regarded as a source of pecuniary profit or income, even under the best management. As fast as the boys become skillful workmen they leave, and more boys take their places to repeat the same thing in a few years. But the knowledge and skill are valuable to the graduates in after years.

**THE PRESENT STATUS.** The condition of affairs in this Institution at this time may be indicated by stating that the Board of Directors consists of Gov. L. F. Hubbard, Hon. D. L. Kiehle, *ex officio*; Hon. T. B. Clement, President; Rev. Geo. B. Whipple, Vice-President; Hon. R. A. Mott, Secretary; Hudson Wilson, Esq., Treasurer; Hon. Geo. E. Skinner.

**OFFICERS AND TEACHERS:** J. L. Noyes, superintendent; George Wing, Pender W. Downing, Mary E. King, Ellen M. Franklin, Fannie Wood, Anna Wicktom, Teachers; Dr. P. G. Denninger, physician; Mrs. A. R. Hale, matron; Horace E. Barron, steward; D. F. Munro, foreman of tailor shop; J. R. Sendner, foreman of shoe shop;

George Wing, editor of the *Companion*; Philip Slaven, foreman of cooper shop; Mrs. S. M. Perry, mistress of sewing room; A. B. Irvine, engineer; N. P. Rood, night watch.

One hundred and sixteen pupils were in attendance the last term, twelve of whom completed the prescribed time, or course, in the school, and graduated at the close of the term in June last. The deaf-mute pupils have deported themselves in such a manner that not a single expulsion has occurred in the last sixteen years.

The finances of the institution are in a good condition, the Legislature never having declined to make the necessary provision for buildings, or support, provided there was money in the State treasury.

The citizens of Faribault and the State generally foster the school with special interest and personal pride, and look upon it as one of the most beneficial institutions the State has established. It is not local or sectarian in its work, nearly all classes, nationalities, and almost all the counties in the State being represented in it.

**THE MUTE'S COMPANION.**—This little paper, issued every two weeks of the school year, is edited by one of the teachers, and the work of setting the type and printing, besides considerable job work, is done by the pupils themselves. It pleads the cause of the deaf and the blind in many a household, and by way of exchange in many of the papers throughout the State, and brings to the reading room a copy of nearly all the newspapers published in Minnesota. Many copies of papers and periodicals from other States are obtained in exchange for "The Companion," and thus the reading matter for the pupils is greatly enlarged, and they are thereby provoked to habits of reading and thought which, without "The Companion," would be wholly lost. Parents and patrons by it are called into a deeper sympathy and interest in this school and its benevolent work.

A slight change in the management of the Institute has been made that deserves a passing notice. From the commencement of this State enterprise there has been only one board of trust, one superintendent, and one steward until May 19th, 1881, when, with entire unanimity on the part of the board, and the hearty approval of the Superintendent, the latter was relieved of all care and responsibility in regard to the blind department

\* and the school for idiots and imbeciles, and Prof. J. J. Dow and Dr. George H. Knight were appointed superintendents of their respective departments, so that at this writing Minnesota has in Faribault a trinity of humane and benevolent institutions under one board, one steward, and three superintendents, all working together not only harmoniously and zealously, but efficiently and economically, and are illustrating by practice, what no other State has done, that these three institutions can be successfully and satisfactorily managed in one place and by one board. The State has heartily endorsed the plan, and successive Legislatures have appropriated the funds necessary for their establishment and support with great unanimity, and with reason, for the improvements have all been made, the buildings erected, and the current expenses met by the appropriations, and, as a rule, a balance left in the treasury. It is but giving utterance to public opinion to say the buildings are first class in construction, well located, well adapted to the work, and no stealing and very small profits to contractors.

**SOME RESULTS REALIZED.**—Two hundred and eighty-five deaf and dumb children have been received into the Institution since it was organized. A large majority of the graduates learned a trade while at school and have become quiet, useful, and industrious citizens, possessing the respect and confidence of those who know them, and earning a comfortable living. A few have been very successful. One is the editor and proprietor of a leading country newspaper. Another is a highly esteemed bookkeeper in a large banking house. Six have entered college at Washington. One is the foreman of a cooper shop. Three have been successful teachers of the deaf and dumb. A few have excelled as type-setters. Fourteen have married and have fourteen children, and as parents and citizens they are acting well their part in life. There are others who as farmers, coopers, shoemakers, tailors, and laborers, are earning an honest comfortable living and no longer eating the bread of dependence. Not one, so far as heard from, has become a vagrant, or an idler, trying to make capital out of his misfortune.

The graduates are realizing more deeply every year how much the Institution has done for them. Isolated from society, shut out from public lectures and Sabbath instruction, which they enjoyed at school, they fail to grow in intelligence and

knowledge of wordly matters like persons with all their senses. Reading and writing comprise their medium of communication with others and in this sometimes they are deficient.

The nature and object of the Institution are becoming better known and parents realize more than formerly the importance of an education and a trade for the deaf and dumb, and moreover that this cannot be obtained at home, or in the space of four or five years even under very favorable circumstances. In order to realize more effectually what the Institution has been doing the reader should go to some of the homes of these children and contrast the sadness, gloom, and despondency that had settled over the hearts and minds of once happy loving parents, and mark the contrast as the cloud disappears before the joy, intelligence and usefulness of the graduate as he takes his place in society and the world. In instances not a few parents have found language inadequate to express their gratitude for what has been accomplished. As the educated deaf-mute proves the comfort in sickness, the stay and staff in age to many parents throughout the commonwealth the beneficial results of this State Institute will widen and deepen in ratios beyond computation, and in values that money cannot equal.

It is unquestionable that the State of Minnesota has been most remarkably fortunate in the public institutions located in Faribault. In the first place the commissioners who were authorized to make a beginning and to take the whole subject into consideration, to ascertain the number of the unfortunate who were by rights wards of the State, and to report, did their work faithfully and well, and while the officers of the State have had literally to feel their way, as the labor magnified on their hands, they have never made a mistake; and what is most wonderful, in all the expenditures for buildings and support, they have never exceeded the appropriation, except in a single unimportant instance. The institution in all respects has been in its administration conducted in an honest and economical way, and the gentlemen who are in charge of the various departments are remarkably well adapted to the work, and have kindly furnished this sketch, excepting these concluding remarks.

There is considerable that might be said in this connection, in relation to the personal fitness and the remarkable adaptability of the officers to the

\* See Errata, page 603.



performance of their duties; the kindness and consideration that has characterized their contact with the various inmates; the rare judgment that has uniformly been displayed in the every day affairs and in numerous trying emergencies; but the usual anxiety is for results, and as here they have been entirely satisfactory, this statement must close our final, pointing with pride at these institutions.

#### SHATTUCK SCHOOL.

The Shattuck School is under the patronage of the Episcopal authorities, and is a most important part of the denominational system of education. It was organized in 1866, and placed in charge of Rev. J. L. Breck, D. D., who became Rector of the school, and on his removal to California, in 1867, the Rev. James Dobbin succeeded him. The object of the school is to train up boys for the active business of life, which also embraces a preparation for college, and to make it for Minnesota what Eton is for England. Of course there were at first many trials, but constant advances have been made, and it is now thoroughly established on a lasting foundation, and in the confidence and esteem of the community. The buildings consist of two large halls built of stone, a school-room, drill-room and gymnasium, and one of the most beautiful college or school chapels in America, the whole costing over \$80,000. There are fifty acres of land on a plateau back of the bluff, opposite the lower part of the city, and north of the State Institution for the Deaf and Dumb.

The school is a military one, and the boys as they arrive are assigned to one of the organized companies which are officered by the students in accordance with the United States tactics, the promotions being in the direction of competency and seniority. The cadets are dressed in a neat gray uniform, and the proficiency of the "Shattuck Battalion" in the manual of arms and company and battalion movements, is very striking. A Captain in the Regular Army is detailed as instructor, commandant, and professor of Natural Sciences.

The following article from a St. Paul paper, from the pen of one of the staff of the journal is here reproduced, although it covers some of the points already presented, but it will give a view from a different standpoint. Besides, the school is of such a character that if tautology is to be ex-

cused in any case, it certainly will be in this instance.

#### "THE ETON OF MINNESOTA.

You can tell a town in which institutions for the education of the youth abound almost as soon as you enter it. There is an air of dignity and scholastic quietude which permeates certain portions thereof, and militates not one whit against the mercantile or manufacturing activity likely enough to be found in other localities. Then, too, the surroundings, if not the town itself, are almost always characterized by especial beauties of scenery. There is always a stream, and it is usually picturesque, while foliage in abundance mingles with plenitude of spires. The residences show greater attention to the religion of the beautiful, and the people more outward evidences, at least, of culture than in towns where elevators are the building of most note and the price of produce the principal topics of conversation. The differences noted are more especially marked in a State so new, comparatively, as our own, and no one who has ever visited Faribault will wonder at its serving as a text for the above. It is more like a New England town, wherein decades have merged into generations, and generations into centuries, than a place of most modern foundation and growth, and the claim that it is the prettiest town in the State is hard, successfully to controvert. The seat of the Deaf and Dumb Institution, which crowns a commanding height on the east side of the Straight River (what a pity the name of the latter was changed from the euphonious Owatonna), it is more widely known as the locale of the two schools—Shattuck and St. Mary's—founded by Protestant Episcopal liberality, and supported by scholars of all denominations. It is also the diocesan home of Bishop Whipple, and here also is located Seabury Divinity School.

#### SHATTUCK SCHOOL.

The choice location of the city, so rich in sites, has unquestionably been taken by Shattuck school, an institution more thoroughly academic in appearance, scope, and plan than any in the State. Its founders wisely eschewed the pretentious name of "College," or the often bombastic title of "University," knowing that such appellations would, for many years at least, be misnomers, if not shams, and adopted the expressive, if old-fashioned, generic name. The success attendant

upon the earnest efforts of Bishop Whipple and his coadjutors must be surprising even to them. The parish school established as far back as 1858 was really the nucleus of Shattuck as it was of St. Mary's, and when Bishop Whipple assumed charge of the newly created diocese, in 1860, he found the parochial school in anything but a feeble condition, the population considered. In that year the Bishop Seabury mission was incorporated by H. B. Whipple, J. L. Breck, S. W. Manney, and E. S. Peake, the charter giving ample educational powers to the board of trustees therein provided for.

In the autumn of 1865, it was determined to separate an academic department from the Seabury mission, the latter being more purely theologic in its curriculum. Shattuck School took high rank from the start, and not the least happy of the ideas of its originators was that of making the school

#### CLOSELY RESEMBLE WEST POINT

in many important particulars. While the military code is subordinate to the educational, it is merged with it as well, and plays a highly important part in the discipline. The pupils are styled cadets and have their own commissioned and non-commissioned officers, the commandant being an officer of the regular army who is next to the rector in academic rank. The government has furnished rifles similar to those used by the West Pointers, and weighing only seven pounds, while other accouterments have also been provided in plenty.

The uniform is of gray and the cross belts of white exactly similar to the national cadets in cut and trimming, while as far as possible, the organization is modeled after that of the best military school in the world. The flag-staff on a commanding knoll, the frowning artillery, the uniformed cadets with their erect and soldier-like bearing, the calls, and the hundreds of addenda of a martial nature, are exceedingly pleasing to the eye or ear, and better still have served a most admirable purpose. No one physically able is excused from drills and concomitant military duty and the *esprit du corps* is fostered by awards and rewards into vigorous life.

#### THE CORPS AND BUILDINGS.

The limit of membership is fixed at 103 for the present (it is to be enlarged to 150 as soon as added facilities will admit), and there is but one

vacancy at present. Applications for the reception of a much greater number are yearly received, but are not acceded to, as the limit is rigid. The preceptors do not believe in crowding the cadets, being of the opinion that the harm done would be poorly compensated for by the increase of revenue. Of course, the time is looked forward to when new buildings will allow of an increase to 200, 300 or 400 students, and, if present popularity is any criterion, the pupils will be ready ere the buildings are. There are now fully 100 acres in the academic grounds, so that the room is ample. The buildings are two large stone halls, each three stories in height, for recitation rooms, dormitories, and refectories, and in the near future an additional hall 100x65, with a dining room 55x65, is to be erected. The Manney Armory Hall, named in honor Rev. Solon W. Manney, D. D., is of comparatively recent erection and is a model of its kind. The lower story is fitted up as a gymnasium and reading room, the latter not so well supplied with books as it will be in the coming time, many books having been burned in 1872, when Seabury Hall fell victim to the flames. The gymnasium proper is all that could be desired and is provided with every possible appliance for athletic culture, while the æsthetic sense is pleased by the finish of the entire building in hard woods, innocent of disfiguring paint, and handsome as are most of nature's products. Up stairs is the armory and drill room, a spacious apartment ample for the evolutions of the corps, the room being unobstructed by supports or columns of any kind, and the floor so braced and held by iron hearted girders as to be absolutely safe. In the southern part of the grounds and facing westward toward the river, as do most of the buildings, is the beautiful Shumway Memorial Chapel, erected by Mrs. Huntington, of Cincinnati, in remembrance of a beloved child. The Chapel is of suitable size and is most perfect in all its appointments and exquisite in design. The stained windows were made abroad and are very handsome, representing in mosaic of glass, scenes in sacred history of the symbolisms of the Church. The organ and altar within the chancel are suited to the chapel, which necessarily plays an important part in the exercises of the school. The Rector's house is also a fine one, and is finished in the latest style of modern ornamentation, without mere display. East of the armory there has recently been erected a handsome cottage for the use of the commandant, who formerly

lived in the city. It is proposed soon to heat all buildings by steam from central buildings, and it would not be surprising if the electric light should be introduced within a short time. The parade ground for the out door evolutions of the cadets is large and smooth, and a dress parade of the corps is an exceedingly pleasant sight. At the present time music is furnished by an excellent drum corps, but as the school grows in size it is not at all improbable that a band will be formed among the cadets.

In relation to the scope and character of the study in this school there is one point which is most admirable, and which is so frequently, and we had almost said criminally neglected in so many schools that it should be emphasized in the most striking way, and that is the physical training which goes along *paripasee* with the intellectual. No plan to do this has ever been found equal to the school of the soldier, as it combines pleasure and labor in a way that is most conducive to development from youth to manhood, because there is enough of the intellectual with it to give it zest, even with the mentally inclined.

Without publishing the curriculum it will, perhaps, be sufficient that a list of the text-books be printed, although it must be understood that these are mere auxiliaries in the realm of instruction.

The following Text Books are used in the School:

Arithmetic, Mental.....	Stoddard.
Arithmetic, Written.....	Hagar.
Algebra.....	Wentworth.
Astronomy.....	Gillet & Rolfe.
Botany.....	Gray's School and Field.
Book-keeping.....	Meservey.
Chemistry.....	Avery.
Civil Government.....	Townsend.
Copy Books.....	Spencerian.
English Literature.....	Townsend.
Geography.....	Colton.
Geography, Physical.....	Geike.
Grammar.....	Harvey, Whitney.
German Grammar.....	Cook's Otto.
Geometry.....	Davies' Legendre.
Greek Lessons.....	White.
Greek Grammar and Reader.....	Goodwin.
Greek Prose.....	Jones.
History, U. S.....	Seavey's Goodrich.
History, England.....	Guest's Lectures.
History, General.....	Talheimer.

Latin, Introductory Lessons.....	Harkness.
Latin Grammar and Reader.....	Harkness, Stan. Ed.
Latin Prose.....	Arnold.
Military Tactics.....	Upton.
Natural Philosophy.....	Gillet & Rolfe.
Political Economy.....	Fancett.
Physiology.....	Hutchison.
Readers.....	Appleton's, Shaw's Selections, Leffingwell's Classics.
Rhetoric.....	Hart.
Elocution.....	Mitchell.
Spellers.....	Harrington.
Study of Words.....	Trench.

In this line, a presentation of the corps of instructors will add still further to an idea of what ground is covered by the teaching of the school.

#### FACULTY.

The Right Reverend H. B. Whipple, D. D.,  
Bishop of Minnesota, Chancellor and Visitor.

Rev. James Dobbin, A. M., B. D., Rector.

Rev. George H. Davis, Vice-Rector, and Instructor in English Literature and Political Economy.

Capt. Charles A. Curtis, A. B., U. S. A., Commandant, and Instructor in Military and Natural Sciences.

William W. Champlain, A. M., Mathematics.

Harry E. Whitney, A. M., Latin and German.

E. Webster Whipple, A. M., LL. B., Greek Language and Literature.

Charles E. S. Rasey, A. M., History and Elocution.

Mrs. H. E. Whitey, Instrumental and Vocal Music.

Charles W. Clinton, A. M., Preparatory Department.

#### PHYSICAL CULTURE.

G. Weston Wood, M. D., Physician and Surgeon.

Mrs. C. N. Parker, Matron.

Mrs. C. F. Sheldon, Nurse.

The officers of the Battalion organization are also given:

#### FIELD AND STAFF.

Captain C. A. Curtis, U. S. A., Commandant.

G. W. Wood, Surgeon.

Cadet Lieut. E. L. Welch, Adjutant.

Cadet Sergeant Major, F. E. Evans.

Cadet Quartermaster Sergeant, S. S. Tanner.



Touching the government of the school, upon which so much depends, the following extract from the published rules is made:

#### RULES OF CONDUCT.

"Only such rules are imposed as are known to be necessary to correct, or to prevent improper conduct and neglect of duty. The utmost watchfulness is maintained over the habits and conduct of the cadets. The discipline, while kind and just, is meant to be very strict. Everything is designed to imbue each one with such a manly, Christian spirit, and such a wholesome respect for law as will secure cheerful as well as exact obedience.

The discipline of the school is semi-military. All rules and regulations, except such as are purely military, are imposed by the Rector. The cadet officers of the battalion are required to aid in their enforcement. The Commissioned officers are detailed in rotation as "Officer of the Day." During his term of duty the Officer of the Day is responsible, together with his Sergeant and Corporal of the Guard, for the maintenance of good order, and the observance of all the regulations of the school. In case of disorder, or of any known or suspected violation of the rules, it is the duty of the officers to report it. These reports are made regularly each day in writing, through the Commandant, and the penalties are assigned, in all cases, by the Rector or his representative. Every cadet who is reported for any delinquency is given an opportunity to make an explanation before he is punished. In this way all hasty, unjust, and discriminating punishments are avoided, and the discipline of the school is made, in its truest sense, corrective. A record of all delinquencies and punishments is preserved, and is furnished to parents if desired. So far as the various faults and dispositions of cadets will allow, these are uniform, and consist in the performance of extra drill, and study, the loss of holidays and pocket money, confinement to close bounds, demerits, etc.

#### HABITS FORBIDDEN.

The following habits are strictly forbidden:

The use of ardent spirits.

The use of tobacco in any form.

Visiting saloons or billiard rooms.

The use of profane or obscene language.

Leaving the school grounds without permission.  
Playing cards.

The contraction of debts.

Willfully marring and destroying school property.

Reading books and papers disapproved.

An habitual and wilful indulgence in any of these habits is held to be sufficient ground for removal from the school."

The United States Government has supplied the school with one hundred and fifty cadet rifle-muskets, fifty cavalry sabres, eighteen small swords, and two artillery pieces, with all the necessary equipments. It also furnishes annually for practice firing, two thousand rounds of musket cartridges, and one hundred rounds for six pounder guns. The cadet rifle, including bayonet, weighs nine pounds. No one able to drill is excused from it. Each cadet is held personally responsible for the arms assigned to him. An excellent drum corps is attached to the battalion.

A paper, "THE SHATTUCK SCHOOL," is printed at the school, and there are various societies, such as "The Reading Room Association," the "C. S. C. Society," the "Athletic Association," the "Base Ball Club," the "Choir," the "Orchestra," the "Band," and others. There are various honors and prizes to be contended for, and of course the latter will increase as the school goes on.

#### FEES.

Tuition, military drill, board, fuel, lights and washing, (one dozen) per annum.....	\$350 00
Payable September 14th....	\$200 00
Payable January 4th.....	150 00
Entrance Fee (paid but once)...	25 00
German, except to those pursuing the graduating course.....	16 00
Lessons on piano.....	60 00
Use of piano for practice.....	15 00
Medical attendance.....	5 00
Day scholars, payable half-yearly in advance.....	50 00
A very liberal reduction is made to the sons of clergymen.	

The school year consists of thirty-eight weeks.

#### SEABURY DIVINITY SCHOOL.

In the year 1858, Rev. Dr. J. L. Breck, Rev. S. W. Manney, and Rev. E. S. Peake organized an associate mission at Gull Lake, and Mr. Breck and

Mr. Manney began mission work in Faribault. They acquired about forty acres of land, built a small wooden Chapel, two dwelling houses, and a Divinity School of the dimensions of 16x18 feet. By the next autumn—1859—when H. B. Whipple was elected as the first Bishop of Minnesota, they had a flourishing parish school, and had commenced the Seabury Divinity School with eight or ten pupils.

On the 15th of May, 1858, the citizens of Faribault, who were adherents of this faith, met and formed an organization for the avowed purpose of creating an "Episcopal University." The Chairman of this meeting was A. J. Turner, the Secretary was O. F. Perkins. A committee was appointed to receive contributions as follows: G. E. Skinner, Levi Nutting, and J. B. Wheeler.

It seems that the Rev. T. Wilcoxson had previously visited Faribault, and there was a mission at St. Columbia, one hundred and fifty miles north, and on the 30th of July, 1869, there was an event of unusual interest in connection with this mission work. Three Chippewas had come down from that distant mission; two, Ma-ne-ta-wah, a Christian chief, and En-me-gah-bowh, had come to be ordained by the missionary Bishop Rt. Rev. J. Kemper. Here indeed was the fruit of missionary labor, the service was crowded with Indians and whites to witness a sight beheld for the first time in America, the ordination of a full-blooded Indian into the Priesthood or Deaconship of the church.

In 1859, a little missionary paper was printed which revealed the wants of the mission and the progress made.

The first anniversary exercises of the Seabury Mission were on the 17th of August, 1859, and according to the reports then made, the number of scholars during the first quarter was fifteen, the second sixty-seven; the third eighty-three; and the term just closed one hundred and two. It can thus be seen that the school at that time was needed and appreciated.

The clergy and teachers then were: Rev. J. Lloyd Breck, M. A.; Rev. Prof. Manney, M. A.; G. Clinton Tanner; S. Dutton Hinman; James Dobbin; Miss M. J. Mills; Miss M. J. Leigh.

The story of the conversion of the Chippewas and of the Dakotas, and particularly of the education of bright "Little Hattie" and "Clara Mokonanik," children of the forest, excited interest in this mission and helped to supply contributions

for its support, particularly as the name of J. J. En-me-gah-bowh was added to the clergy of the mission. The first two graduates of the school were Indian missionaries.

In 1860, in addition to the name of the Bishop, was added to the associate missionaries the names of Rev. G. C. Tanner and Rev. S. Dutton Hinman.

On the 22d of May, 1860, the Bishop Seabury mission was incorporated with the following Trustees: Rt. Rev. H. B. Whipple, D. D.; Rev. J. Lloyd Breck, D. D.; Rev. S. W. Manney; Rev. E. G. Gear; Rev. D. B. Knickerbacker; Rev. E. P. Gray; Hon. H. T. Welles; Hon. E. T. Wilder; Gen. N. J. T. Davy; Rev. E. R. Welles; and C. Woolley. The school was named in honor and remembrance of Bishop Seabury, the first Bishop in America, who was consecrated to this work in Scotland.

These two men who thus came and entered upon this missionary work with such a comprehensive view of the requirements of the future, were the real founders of the Divinity school, and when Bishop Whipple came he at once took the enterprise under his protection, and with an energy that never flags, has, with the assistance that has been secured, brought the school up to its present prosperous condition. The construction of Seabury Hall was commenced in 1862. It is a noble stone structure, three stories with a basement, and cost about \$16,000. It was completed in 1864. For a few years there was a boy's collegiate school in the same building and under the same teachers, and various instructors were employed. The necessity of the specific work of the Divinity School became so urgent that in 1865, the Shattuck School was organized, and since that time this school has been enabled to concentrate upon its special work. In 1864, Rev. E. S. Thomas joined the school, and Rev. Dr. S. Buel in 1866. Rev. Dr. Breck removed to California in 1867, and in 1869, to Rev. Dr. Manney,

"The God of bounds who sets to seas a shore,  
Came to him in his fatal rounds,  
And said, no more!"

He had been a chaplain in the army with \$1,800 a year, which he surrendered for \$500 here with labor and discouragements, but he lived long enough to see that his planting would become a fruitful vineyard. The Rev. Dr. T. Richey was elected professor of Ecclesiastical History. In 1870, Mr. Thomas was called to the rectorship of St. Mark's Church in Minneapolis, and resigned

his position here. In 1871, Mr. Buel became a professor in the General Theological Seminary, and he was succeeded by Rev. Dr. J. S. Kidney. In 1874, Rev. George L. Chase became warden and Professor of Homiletics. The late Rev. Dr. S. Y. McMasters acted as Professor of Evidences for seven years. Rev. G. C. Tanner was acting Professor of Exegesis for two years, and he was succeeded by Rev. W. J. Gold. Dr. Richey was succeeded by Mr. Humphrey, Acting-Professor of Ecclesiastical History, and Rev. E. S. Wilson was elected Professor of Exegesis.

In 1871, the Seabury Hall was burned. It was a heavy blow and a serious loss, but another was soon commenced and the present edifice went up, and now there is a noble hall, a beautiful chapel, a professor's residence, a library building, with several thousand choice volumes.

The students read service at various outlying stations.

The present staff is as follows, viz:

Bishop Whipple, Professor of Pastoral Work.

The Rev. George L. Chase, A. M., Warden and Professor of Homiletics and Liturgies.

The Rev. F. Humphry, Acting Professor of Ecclesiastical History, and Rev. E. S. Wilson, Professor of Exegesis.

The Rev. J. Steinfeld Kidney, D. D., Professor of Divinity, and Acting Professor of Ethics and Apologetics.

The "Bishop Seabury Mission" has a board of trustees consisting of eight laymen and six clergymen, the Bishop is the President.

As a divinity school it has a high rank and is the advocate of no party or faction, but "within the liberty which the church gives, yields to every man all the freedom of opinion, which the church tolerates."

#### ST. MARY'S HALL.

This is a school for girls which has obtained a wide reputation for usefulness during the sixteen years of its existence. The several hundred who have received instruction here are scattered over a wide expanse of territory, and each one, as she has opportunity, is the center of usefulness. The school was instituted by Bishop Whipple, and opened in his residence in 1866, under the care of Rev. L. J. Mills and Miss S. P. Darlington. Mr. Mills had been associated with Bishop Kerfoot at James College, and he brought the knowledge acquired by that school. He only lived to work with

the school for four months, but during that time left an impression upon its character which has moulded and will continue to mould its forms of instruction while it shall exist. At the end of six years from the time of its institution the school was placed in the care of a board of trustees. At present the buildings occupy a block of land one square from the Cathedral, diagonally across the street, they are spacious, comfortable, cheerful and home-like, with shady walks and cheerful surroundings. The avowed object of the school is to train up Christian women, and the theory maintained is that religion should be a wellspring of joy and pleasure, and not a source of sadness and melancholy, and that girls will equal boys in every department of letters, with equal advantages. Rev. George B. Whipple, the brother of Bishop H. B. Whipple, is the assistant in the spiritual care of the school. It has accommodations for seventy boarders and forty day scholars. We present here as a fitting place, a brief sketch of the woman who for fourteen years had her life bound up in this school.

MISS S. P. DARLINGTON.—This estimable lady was the principal of St. Mary's Hall from 1862 up to the time when she was called to—

A land unknown,  
That day of days drew nigh,  
Which shall unlock all hidden stores,  
And bid our dreading, longing spirits fly  
To thy mysterious shores."

Her passing away was on the 19th of February, 1881, after eight days of pain and suffering. From the time when she took charge of the institution, except one year, she was the capable, cultivated, and careful counselor of those under her charge. Few women have better administrative ability than she developed in the reponsible position that she occupied in such an efficient way, the monuments that she reared are living all over the country, as devoted wives, faithful and loving mothers, and beloved women. She came from Pennsylvania, a daughter of Dr. Darlington, a noted botanist.

The mantle of Miss Darlington has fallen upon Miss E. A. Rice, her former associate, who is in every way qualified to fill the responsible position to which she has been called.

The regular terms of the school begin on the third Thursday in September, and close on the third Tuesday in June, and has two weeks vacation at Christmas, and ten days at Easter, when the pupils can, if they choose, visit home.



The terms are \$300 a year, with no extra charges for French or German. Music and painting are an extra charge.

The following are the officers and teachers for 1881-82.

Rt. Rev. H. B. Whipple, D. D., Rector.

Rev. Geo. B. Whipple, Chaplain and Treasurer.

Miss E. A. Rice, Principal.

Prof. John Foster, A. B., Latin and Mathematics.

Miss E. Whitney, History, English Language, and Literature.

Miss F. S. Beane, Natural Sciences and Mathematics.

Miss M. Finch, English Branches.

Miss M. W. Greene, Preparatory Department.

Miss Mary A. Smith, Elocution.

Mlle. M. P. Landerer, French and German.

Miss Grace D. Sherwood, Music.

Miss C. M. Hakes, Vocal Music.

Miss M. P. Harbaugh, Drawing and Painting.

Miss M. A. Williams, Matron.

Miss Susan Phelps, Assistant Matron.

Hon. Gordon E. Cole, Secretary.

Eight acres of land on the bluff opposite the city and overlooking it, just south of the State Institution for the Deaf Mutes, have been secured, and a building is now going up which will be in every way adapted to the requirements of the school and an ornament to the city. The cost will be \$75,000.

An account of the exercises attending the laying of the corner-stone is printed here from the local press, and seems to be a fitting conclusion to this summary account of St. Mary's Hall.

#### ST. MARY'S HALL. THE CEREMONY OF LAYING THE CORNER-STONE.

"The laying of the corner-stone of St. Mary's Hall marks another era in the progress of educational work in the city. The school has outgrown the primitive foundations upon which it was first reared, and the new and noble edifice which is demanded by its necessities will soon become one of the chief ornaments of our attractive city.

The ceremonies of Monday, June 19th, were witnessed by a large concourse of people, among whom were numerous visitors who were in attendance upon the commencement proceedings.

About the stone were grouped the bishop and resident clergy, the pupils of St. Mary's and Shattuck Halls, the architect, Mr. William Wil-

cox, the contractor, Mr. William McNeil, of Chicago, and others.

The services were in accordance with the usual church formulæ.

The following articles were deposited in the box which was placed under the stone :

English Bible, Prayer Book and Hymnal, Dakotah Prayer Book and Hymnal, Chippewa Prayer Book and Hymnal, Catalogues of St. Mary's Hall, Catalogues of Shattuck School, Catalogues Seabury Divinity School, History of the Church Schools in Faribault, Journal of Diocese of Minnesota, Conventional address of the Bishop, copies of the St. Paul Pioneer Press, of June 18th and 19th, 1881, Minnesota Missionary for 1882, the Churchman, the Episcopal Register, Guardian, Standard of the Cross, Living Church, St. Paul Globe, St. Paul Dispatch, Minneapolis Journal, Minneapolis Tribune, Faribault Democrat, Faribault Republican, names of the President of the United States and Cabinet, names of the Governor and State Officers, Principal, Teachers and Pupils of St. Mary's Hall, Officers and Teachers of Shattuck School, and names of Superintendents of State Institutions at Faribault.

The stone bears the symbol of the cross and the inscription "St. Mary's Hall, 1882."

The Bishop, after laying the stone, delivered an address of which the following is an extract:

#### BISHOP WHIPPLE'S ADDRESS.

BELOVED FRIENDS: I bid you all a hearty welcome to share my joy to-day. It is a day for which I have waited long. Twenty-three years ago I came to Faribault a stranger. Every business man in the border village came to ask me to make Faribault my home. They were men of different creeds, mostly strangers to the church. They had come here from far-off Eastern homes to the distant West to found a State. They believed that Christian education must be its corner-stone. They were, like myself, poor men. They had an abiding faith in the coming future. They gave me their pledge to be my helpers. Some of those who welcomed me are scattered far, others are sleeping with the dead, but the pledge they made has been fulfilled.

I cannot tell you to-day the history of these halls which have made the name of Faribault a household word; nor can I tell you of a fairer temple, not made with hands, builded in living souls. That rude cottage on yonder hill was our

University. On the fair grounds of Shattuck School, where stands that noble church, a loving woman's gift to God, was a tangled forest. Where now you hear the organ peal I heard the wierd, wild dance of the Dakotah. Sixteen years ago there came to me, as the voice of God, the thought that our schools would lose their rarest beauty unless we had a hall to train and mould into perfectness Christian womanhood. Our other work was in its infancy; halls to be built, library to be gathered, professorships to found, an hundred ways for every dollar given. I did not ask counsel, save of the best of all counselors, a Christian wife. We settled it that our home should be the new St. Mary's Hall. God sent me a woman of the rarest culture, the deepest faith, and the strongest will. She heard the plan; she believed in it, and Miss Sarah P. Darlington became the principal of our school. It was God's will that when her work was done, she should be called home, but the mantle fell on shoulders every way worthy the trust. It seems as yesterday when we began this work. The school has to-day many hundred daughters; I hear of them everywhere—loving children in happy homes, Christian wives and mothers, gentle women ministering to sorrow—and they have overpaid me an hundred-fold for every care. To-day we reach another way-mark of our history. The school has outgrown its present home; we need a fairer, nobler building adapted to its work. Three-fourths of the cost to enclose this noble building has been the gift of women, and I should wrong my brothers' hearts if I doubted that they would complete a work so well begun.

#### PUBLIC SCHOOLS.

Attention was early called to educational matters. No sooner were the people located here with the children than they provided for a school. The first school must have been the one started by E. J. Crump, who had for pupils the children of Mr. Faribault and Mr. Hulett. Mr. Mott, at an early day, taught a select school. Other schools were opened at various times which are mentioned in another place. Ultimately the common school system was adopted in the State, and full advantage of its provisions was taken here.

By an act of the Legislature in 1864, school district No. 1 was made a corporate body by the name of "Faribault School District," and it is under the control of a Board of Education con-

sisting of five members, who are elected by the legal voters of the district. The Faribault Central School is located near the center of the district and is of blue limestone, 82x52 feet on the ground and four stories in height, including the basement. From basement to eaves is 57 feet, and the roof is surmounted by a cupola which, including the spire, reaches 45 feet above the roof. A hall 19 feet 5 inches wide, in which are the staircases, divides the building on the three principal floors. The basement has the heating apparatus, and a tenement for the janitor. On the first floor above the basement are three schoolrooms with accommodations for 208 pupils. On the next story are two rooms with an equal seating capacity, while the upper one is finished in a single room as a hall for the use of the schools.

The city of Faribault constitutes a special school district. The school department consists of a Board of Education of five members, as follows: L. W. Denison, President; S. B. Wilson, Clerk; A. D. Keyes, Treasurer; and George W. Batchelder. These members of the board are elected by the people on the first Saturday in October. The above were the members for 1881-82.

The corps of instruction consists of one superintendent and nineteen teachers. The corps for the year, ending June 16, 1882, was as follows: B. M. Reynolds, Superintendent. Ashworth Heys, High School; George R. Simpson, Miss Abbie L. Nutting, Miss Chessie Gowdy, and Miss Mary Grant, Grammar Department; Miss S. H. Hussey, Miss R. C. Adams, and Miss Mary Howe, Intermediate Department; Miss Fanny O. Anderson, Miss Gertie Denison, Miss Josephine H. Hegmon, Miss Mary Howard, Miss Carrie Wood, Miss Hattie Evans, Miss Anna Mahoney, Miss Mary Hughes, Miss Mary Alden, Miss Nellie Robertson, and Mr. A. J. Wolfe, Primary Department.

The schools are divided into High School, Grammar, Intermediate, and Primary Grades. During the school year, ending June 16, 1882, one thousand and one hundred and ninety-eight different pupils were enrolled in all the departments. The current expenses for the same year were a little over ten thousand dollars.

The High School is under the supervision of the State High School Board, and receives aid from the State in accordance with an act of the Legislature, approved March 3, 1881. The High School course is sufficient to fit pupils for the different colleges of the University.

The public schoolhouse in Faribault was built in 1868, and completed ready for occupancy in September of that year. Dr. L. W. Denison was President of the Board. The teachers were: G. H. Warren, Lavinia Philbrick, Ella Winter, Laura Van Horn, and Ellen Newcomb. The school had 300 pupils to start off with.

There are four other school buildings on the west side, each capable of seating about fifty pupils. Two of these houses are of brick and two of stone. There is one on the east side that will accommodate one hundred; it has two rooms and two teachers.

The main school building has chemical, astronomical, and other apparatus now found in the best schools in the country, with school furniture in striking contrast with the rude benches of a quarter of a century ago.

Notwithstanding the denominational schools, which stand out so prominently in Faribault, and which have been the objects of so much care and tender solicitude, the common schools have not been neglected, but are in all respects up to the modern standard.

#### CHURCHES.

There are ten regular churches in town, in addition to the school chapels, where services are more or less frequently held. An account of their location and service is here printed, and it makes a pleasing contrast with thirty years ago, when, near where they stand,

"The rank thistle nodded in the wind,  
And the fox dug his hole unscared."

Whatever it may be in contrast with thirty years hence.

**CATHEDRAL OF OUR MERCIFUL SAVIOUR.**—Corner of Sixth and Chestnut streets. Services at 10:30 A. M. and 7:30 P. M. Seats free. Rt. Rev. H. B. Whipple, D. D., Rector; Rev. George B. Whipple, Assistant.

**MEMORIAL CHAPEL.**—Services at 3:00 P. M. James Dobbin, Rector.

**CONGREGATIONAL.**—Corner of Third and Maple streets. Services at 10:30 A. M. and 7:30 P. M. Rev. E. Gale, Pastor.

**BAPTIST.**—Corner of Fifth and Maple streets. Services at 10:30 A. M. and 7:30 P. M. Rev. E. C. Sanders, Pastor.

**METHODIST EPISCOPAL.**—Corner of Third and Cherry streets. Services at the usual hours Sunday morning and evening; also Tuesday and

Thursday evenings of each week. Sunday school at 12 M. J. T. Squiers, S. S. Supt., R. Forbes, Pastor.

**CHURCH OF THE IMMACULATE CONCEPTION.**—Corner of Front and Maple streets. High Mass at 10:30 A. M. Vespers at 7:30 P. M. C. Genis, Pastor.

**GERMAN CATHOLIC.**—Corner Eighth and Chestnut streets. High Mass every Sunday at 10:30 A. M. Vespers at 3:00 P. M. Father Lette, Pastor.

**GERMAN METHODIST.**—Third street, between Maple and Cherry. Services at 10:30 A. M.

**FRENCH CATHOLIC.**—Corner Sixth and Cherry streets. High Mass every Sunday at 10:30 A. M. Vespers at 3:00 P. M. J. H. Leonard, Pastor.

**NORWEGIAN LUTHERAN.**—On Third between Chestnut and Elm streets. Services at the usual hours.

**ZIONS CHURCH.**—Corner of Sixth and Cedar streets. Regular services.

**THE CONGREGATIONAL CHURCH OF FARIBAULT.**—This denomination was early in the field. About the commencement of regular religious services was in the summer of 1855. They were conducted by various ministers who happened to be present, and in the absence of a clergyman, Dr. Charles Jewett, who had settled about two and a half miles from town, and who is well remembered as an apostle of temperance, conducted the exercises. On the third Sunday in May, 1856, a society having been organized, a church was instituted by a council which had been regularly called for the purpose, and nearly thirty members were gathered. The next Sabbath a Sunday school was organized, and the services were regularly held in Crump's Hall. A call was soon given to Rev. Lauren Armsby, of New Hampshire, who accepted and continued to preach until elected as a Chaplain of the Eighth Minnesota Regiment in the war of 1861. Early in 1856, plans were laid to build a church. Dr. Jewett wrote to a friend of his in Massachusetts, a Reverend Doctor of Divinity, asking for a little help to erect a church, from friends in that locality. This appeal was published in the Congregationalist in Boston with favorable comments, and the result was that there were some contributions from the East, a Sunday school library, means to procure the communion service, the bible, etc. The bell, which weighs 1,000 pounds, and was hung on the last Saturday in August, 1857, was presented by a cousin of Mr. Armsby, of



Whitinsville, Massachusetts. The church, which was located on Third street between Chestnut and Elm, was completed and dedicated on the 7th of January, 1857. The Pastor, Rev. Mr. Armsby, was installed in the morning and the church was dedicated in the afternoon. It was a great occasion for these people and for this town. Among those present were Rev. Mr. Cressey, of Cannon City, Rev. Mr. Barnes, of Cannon Falls, and the Rev. Mr. Secombe. In July, 1857, the church having been found to be too small, an addition was made. This building cost about \$3,000, and was used until 1874, when it was sold to the Norwegian Lutherans.

In 1864, another Congregational church was provisionally organized and meetings commenced, and in the course of time a fine stone church was built, and its history might as well be introduced here.

PLYMOUTH CHURCH was regularly organized on the 25th of January, 1866, and the following Reverend gentlemen were present: Mr. Dudley and Mr. Hall, of St. Paul; Charles Secombe, of St. Anthony; C. C. Salter, of Minneapolis; E. S. Williams and Mr. Goodsell, of Northfield; Dr. Aiken and Deacon Williamson, of Medford; and E. L. Tappan, of Owatonna. Rev. J. W. Strong was installed as pastor.

About this time an important meeting was held here to see what could be done toward securing Faribault as the location of the Congregational College which was in contemplation. Little interest was manifested and no special efforts made, and so Northfield secured the prize.

The corner stone of Plymouth church was laid on the corner of Maple and Third streets on the 11th of September, 1867, with suitable ceremonies; a large number of clergymen were present with a great concourse of people. The size of the edifice is 40x75 feet, with a spire 114 feet high. The building is of stone with a basement, built in a modern style of architecture; it was completed and dedicated to the service of Almighty God on Thursday, October 12th, 1869. The Rev. J. W. Strong, now president of Carleton College, was the pastor. Among the clergymen of this denomination who were present may be named: Rev. E. M. Williams, of Austin; Rev. E. S. Williams, of Northfield; Rev. Mr. Packard, of Anoka; Rev. Mr. Whiting, of Janesville, Wisconsin; and Rev. Dr. Secombe. Services were regularly held under several pastors and a good membership resulted.

The two churches moved along in an uneventful way until 1874, when the old organizations were discarded and the members merged into a new society and church with the name at the head of this sketch. There is now a membership of 275, and without doubt this church has been, and still is one of considerable influence in the community, as its leading members are also leading public spirited men in the city and county.

As to the pastors of this church, the first, as above mentioned, was Rev. L. Armsby, whose place was held by the first church until his return from the army, covering about ten years. Then came E. Gail, whose services were seven years; J. W. Strong and E. M. Williams, who was installed on the 11th of October, 1871. Rev. Mr. Chapin was next, and following were, Dr. Perrot, T. C. Gardiner, Mr. Wilkie, T. C. Northcott, and E. Gail again, the present pastor. Up to the time of the organization, from the period of the seperation, of course some two of the ministers were here at the same time. When they united, the original church had 150 members, and Plymouth had 135. The church was largely made up of New England people, who have always assisted in building other churches.

BAPTIST CHURCH.—The movement for the organization of this church was commenced in June, 1856, by the following persons: Mr. and Mrs. M. Cole, E. Q. Rising and wife, J. L. Smallidge and wife, L. A. Fish and wife, D. Haskins and wife, Mrs. A. Van Brunt, Mrs. Emily A. Howe, and Mr. E. Darling. The organization was publicly effected on the 7th of September, 1856, delegates being present from Prescott, Owatonna, Hastings, Minneapolis, and St. Paul. The clergymen who participated were the Revs. T. B. Rogers, of Prescott, Iowa; T. R. Cressey, of Cannon City; Rev. Towne, of Owatonna; Rev. E. W. Cressey, of Hastings; Rev. D. S. Deane, and M. Bailey, of Illinois. The first officers elected were: Trustees, Davis Haskins, M. Cole, E. Q. Rising, J. B. Cooper, and G. G. Howe; clerk, L. A. Fish; treasurer, E. Q. Rising; deacons, Davis Haskins and E. Q. Rising. Since organization the church has had 300 different members, the present membership being about 115. There has been eleven deaths of members.

The church has had eleven pastors, in order as follows: Rev. T. R. Cressey, Rev. H. C. Haven, Rev. T. S. Nize, Rev. Charles Swift, Rev. T. R. Peters, Rev. W. L. Sanders, Rev. R. F. Gray, Rev.

C. J. B. Jackson, Rev. S. S. Utter, and Rev E. C. Sanders.

After organization the congregation met for some time in Phelps's Hall, subsequently, in 1857, Metropolitan Hall was rented for three years. The resolution to build a church edifice was adopted in May, 1857, but owing to various hindrances the building was not erected until May, 1862, being dedicated to the worship of God on the 4th of February, 1863. Three of the brethren purchased the lots on which the church stands, for the society, personally assuming the obligation. When the erection of a church was decided upon the society raised \$900 and concluded to go on and build to the extent of their finances. Geo. W. Tower offered them all the timber they wanted, and their funds were expended long before the building was covered. A committee appointed for a 4th of July celebration offered them the proceeds of a dinner to be served upon the occasion, if they would undertake the labor. The offer was accepted and the ladies of Faribault provided the food, netting \$300 towards the church.

On the 28th of December, 1881, the church celebrated the 25th anniversary of organization, and the Faribault Republican says in commenting upon it, "The first settlers of our city, who were largely of New England origin, brought with them the attachment to schools and churches that has ever characterized the descendants of the Puritans, wherever transplanted. It is not surprising therefore, that, as early as 1854, only a single year after the colonists had reared the first log cabins on the town plat, initiatory steps were taken for the organization of churches, the Baptist element being among the first in the field." The church is a comfortable frame structure situated on the corner of Fifth and Maple streets.

**FREE WILL BAPTIST.**—A church was organized on the 8th of April, 1858, Elder Smith, of Wasioja, Dodge county, officiating. Rev. D. O. Hink was the preacher and meetings were held in the school room with more or less regularity for some time.

**METHODIST EPISCOPAL.**—The first class was organized in the summer of 1855, by Rev. T. M. Kirkpatrick, in the house of Mr. Truman Nutting. This minister was appointed to the Cannon River mission by the Wisconsin Conference. The class mentioned was composed of the following persons: Truman Nutting and wife, Morgan Noble and wife, J. M. White, E. J. Crump, and H. T. Raw-

son. Soon after, Rev. T. M. Kirkpatrick was appointed presiding elder of the district and Dr. J. L. Scofield was employed to supply the Cannon River mission. The Minnesota Conference was created by the general conference of 1856, and met at Red Wing in August of that year, when Rev. Mr. Jennison was transferred from Iowa and appointed to Faribault. He remained in Faribault six weeks, when, from some cause unknown he resigned the charge and returned to Iowa. Rev. Wm. McKinley next took charge of the society. During this time meetings were held in Crump's Hall, and that was continued as their "meeting-house" until they built a church.

Rev. Kirkpatrick preached his first sermon in the office or bar-room of Nutting's hotel, to a respectable audience, among whom was Gen. James Shields. The first quarterly meeting for Faribault was held in Crump's Hall, in November, 1856, and was organized by Rev. Mr. McKinley. The latter gentleman says that when he arrived at the place of meeting, at the hour set, he found three boys performing on fiddles, who, upon being asked if they knew anything of the quarterly conference that was to be held, replied, "*Nixie Jim!*" Notwithstanding this discouraging reply the quarterly meeting was held, by going to the houses and "drumming up" the members.

The society built a church in 1860, and in November of that year dedicated it to the worship of God, and although small, gave the society.

"A local habitation and a name."

The lot for the church was donated to the society by Gen. James Shields.

The order of ministers to officiate here has been as follows: Revs. T. M. Kirkpatrick, William McKinley, J. H. White, Thomas Day, J. O. Rich, W. H. St. Claire, C. G. Bowdish, E. R. Lathrop, J. M. Rogers, Ezra Tucker, I. H. Reddick, David Tice, J. F. Chaffee, E. R. Lathrop, A. B. Bishop, Robert Forbes, and in the fall of 1881, Rev. Chas. N. Stowers accepted a call to the charge and is the present minister. The present membership is about 110.

The building first erected by the church was used until 1875, when the present neat edifice was erected. It was not completed, however, until 1881, the cost being about \$12,000. It is of brick and is located on Third Street, a block below the Court House.

**GERMAN METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH.**—This

congregation was organized on the 23d of November, 1868. The earliest meetings were held in Mr. Klemer's house by Rev. Felix Funk. Services were held over the store of Charles Degens for several years. In 1870, the church was built, at a cost of \$3,578. There is a parsonage in the rear of the church. The first trustees were Rev. F. Funk, F. Deters, Jacob Roth, and C. H. Klemer. There are now 110 members. The church edifice is located on Third between Maple and Cherry streets.

The first quarterly conference was held in 1869, in Degens' Hall; Rev. F. Kopf was the presiding elder. F. W. Buckholz was the minister in charge. Rev. George Hartung is the present pastor.

**NORWEGIAN LUTHERAN CHURCH.**—An organization was effected in 1869, the first services being held in Metropolitan Hall. Rev. Mr. Quemmen was an early preacher. In 1876, the Congregationalist society having built a new church, the old one was sold to this society for \$2,250. Its location is on Third street nearly opposite the engine house. At that time it had thirty members, now it has 100. The officers of the church are: Trustees, Ole Peterson, J. Madsen, and N. Torkelson; treasurer, A. K. Brandvold; secretary, L. Torvson.

**ZION CHURCH OF THE EVANGELICAL ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA.**—Was organized in 1879 with forty-three members. The first services in this interest were held in private houses by Rev. J. Blank and Rev. W. C. Lydow for about six months prior to the organization. The church was soon erected, at a cost of about \$2,500, on the corner of Cedar and Sixth streets. There are now about sixty-two members. The following Reverend gentlemen have been the ministers here: W. C. Lydow, George Husser, L. Van Wald, and George Staeth, the present pastor.

**ROMAN CATHOLIC: THE CHURCH OF THE IMMACULATE CONCEPTION.** This is sometimes called the "Irish Catholic," on account of the prevailing nationality of the worshipers there. Father Ravoux and Father Francis held mass in Mr. Faribault's house at an early period of the settlement of the town. In 1856, a little frame building was put up for a church, in which missionaries had service. In the fall of 1857, this was burned, and in the spring of 1858, the building now in use was started. Services were held there before its com-

pletion, which was not for some years. It is on the corner of Maple and Front streets. Father Genis was here when it was finally completed.

The first stationed priest was Father Keller, who remained about ten years; Father Rivelle came next, and remained about two years; then Father Cheney, and after him was Father Genis, who still remains. There is a most excellent house of worship. Land was given for this church by Alexander Faribault, by Norbert Paquin, and General James Shields, two men of French and one of Irish descent. The predominating influence at first was strongly French, but after a time the Irish membership became the larger, and the French members gave up their share of the church property and went by themselves.

**CHURCH OF THE SACRED HEART.** Or, as it is called the "French Catholic Church." The first separate services were held in April, 1877, by Rev. Father A. Payett, of St. Paul, services being held in the old church. A building was soon commenced by contract for \$4,743. At the time of the separation there were 140 families in this division. The cost of the structure up to this time is \$10,000, and there are now about 150 families worshipping here.

In 1880, a parsonage was commenced, and completed in 1882, at a cost of \$1,200. The church is on the corner of Sixth and Cherry streets, and the parsonage is near. The priests since Father Payett have been, Father Joseph Leonard, and the present priest, Father John Van Leent.

**GERMAN ST. LAWRENCE—CATHOLIC.**—This denomination was for a number of years merged with the Irish Catholic, or Church of the Immaculate Conception. In 1869, this class withdrew from the above-named society, and on September 19th of that year, effected an organization. The first mass was said on that date by Father Keller, in the building now used for a blacksmith shop on Fourth street, to an audience of about thirty-five families. The building was purchased of Mr. Lange, and this was used until their church edifice was erected in 1876, on the corner of Chestnut and Eighth streets, at a cost of \$5,400. Their pastors have been the following: Fathers Keller, Chaffee, Beaumann, Stecker, Sewazkey, Lette, and Father Van Leent, the present priest. The present officers are: Father Van Leent, President; E. Kaul, Secretary; Adam Weyer, Treasurer. A neat and substantial parsonage was erected in 1876, at a cost of \$1,000.



This society is upon almost as substantial footing as any religious denomination in the city, and has a good membership.

**PAROCHIAL SCHOOL OF THE IMMACULATE CONCEPTION.**—This was commenced at an early day, on the coming of the Sisters of the Order of St. Dominic. At first the school was in the basement of the church, but there is now a large, two-story stone building, and the school has an attendance of 250 pupils, who are taught by four of the Sisters. It is near the church. Scholars taking a course of music are instructed in the Bethlehem Academy, which is situated near the school.

**BETHLEHEM ACADEMY.**—This institution, a branch of the St. Clara Academy, Sinsinawa Mound, Wisconsin, one of the leading educational institutions of the Northwest, is now prepared to offer to the public every educational advantage. A new and commodious Academy, furnished with all modern improvements, has lately been erected on a pleasant and commanding point in the southern part of the city. The higher branches, drawing, music, painting, the languages, etc., are taught. At the present time there are about fifty children in the institution. The school is held from September to June in each year, and it is a regular boarding school where each one committed to its charge receives a kind and fostering care.

As to its early history, the Sisters came here in August, 1865, and at first were located in a small building near the Straight River, which was purchased of Maj. Fowler. There they got together from twenty to twenty-five day scholars, and taught a parochial school in the basement of the church. In 1869, they removed to a frame building in the rear of the church. In 1875, the building now in use was commenced. The intention is to have the school incorporated under the laws of the State, and to regularly graduate those who successfully pass through the curriculum. The Lady Superior in charge is Sister Gertrude.

**PARISH OF THE GOOD SHEPHERD—THE PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH.** This church through its schools, the Cathedral, the presence of the Bishop of Minnesota, whose residence is here, has a pronounced influence on the city in many respects, aside from its moral and religious power. The Divinity School, the Shattuck School, and the St. Mary's Hall, may be considered a part of the Episcopal Church which thus has tendrils

entwining hearts scattered over a wide region. It is impossible that such educational influences thrown around so many youthful minds during the years of yielding susceptibility, should not be continually held by those ties, which are so far from being fetters; and then the action and reaction which a coming to maturity involves, intensifies, and consolidates this influence, and helps to sustain the parent trunk. The Episcopal Church here is a nucleus, which, viewed in a cursory way, may not display its full value, but its effects are far-reaching, and its worth in the direction of its peculiar usefulness is not to be easily estimated or comprehended.

This church has the confidence and esteem of the whole community, and Bishop Whipple and his co-laborers have wide reputations as philanthropic religious teachers, and as Christian citizens. The membership of the church is large, among so many churches of other denominations, amounting to 300 communicants.

The initial service of this church was in Fari-bault on the 30th of June, 1855, Trinity Sunday, at 10:30 A. M., and at 3 o'clock. A child of Mr. Crump was baptized. The next was on Sunday, September 9th, 1855, and again on the 15th of December. In the meantime Rev. T. Wilcoxson, who was the pioneer missionary, had held services in Northfield and other places not far away. On the 29th of September, in connection with Bishop Kemper of Wisconsin, services were held in the Congregational church here.

The history of the early struggles of this church is a counterpart of what occurred with so many others all through the country when it was filling up with men with such diversified views. As near as can be gathered the first continued service in the Episcopal form was by the Rev. J. Lloyd Breck and Rev. A. S. W. Mauney, who came after Breck, who were two devoted missionaries, clear headed, and large hearted. They had a vision of the future requirements of this community, which was prophetic, and they set themselves at work with a zeal that knew no flagging, and an intelligent devotion that laid a foundation for the success that has followed, and that is so largely indebted to their patriotic christianity. The commencement was in 1857, meetings were held in all eligible points that could be reached by these unwearied missionaries of the Cross. Mr. Breck was from Pennsylvania. Rev. David P. Sanford came as an

associate in the work in 1858. Faribault was selected as the permanent missionary station, and incursions and excursions were, in the true evangelical spirit, made in all directions for many miles.

The services here were at first in a store where Major Fowler afterwards kept. After a few months a building was erected that is known as the "Old Chapel," which is near the public park, and a parsonage called the "Mission house" was constructed, which stood until 1869. A school started at an early day which has already been described under the appropriate head.

Rev. Mr. Sanford remained here about one year. Rev. Dr. Manney remained here until the time of his death in 1869. Rev. Dr. Breck, remained up to the year 1866, then went to California where he died in 1876. He was a born missionary, a model pioneer who could submit to his surroundings were they ever so disagreeable, if they could not be improved, which he always promptly set himself to do. He was sadly missed, but the monuments, of which he laid the foundation, will endure while America remains a nation.

It was stated that there were but three church members at first, besides Dr. Breck.

Rev. H. B. Whipple, who was pastor of the Free Church of the Holy Communion in Chicago, was elected Bishop of Minnesota in June, 1859, and was consecrated to this service on the 3d of October, 1859, at the St. James church, in Richmond, Virginia. He visited Faribault in February, 1860. Here he found J. L. Breck, S. W. Manney, and E. S. Peake, who had organized an associate mission. Rev. Mr. Peake was in charge of the Gull Lake Indian mission. They then had the school in operation. The Bishop moved here with his family in May following. The first permanent building was the Cathedral, the corner stone of which was laid in 1862, and it was completed at a cost of about \$50,000, and consecrated in 1869, under the name of the "Cathedral of Our Merciful Saviour." It is a gothic structure of stone, located on the corner of Chestnut and Sixth streets. The tower, which springs from the northeast corner, is as yet only carried about half way up the height of the church, but will be completed in due time. The consecration was on the 24th of June, St. John's day, and among those present were: Bishop Kemper, of Wisconsin; Bishop Whitehouse, of Illinois; the resident Bishop Whipple; Rev. Dr. Gear, of Minneapolis; Bishop Armitage, of Wis-

consin; Rev. Dr. Buel; Rev. Dr. Patterson; Rev. Dr. E. R. Welles; Rev. Dr. Knickerbacker; and Rev. Mr. Wilkinson, of Milwaukee. The services were impressive and there were several ordinations.

When it was resolved to build a Cathedral, Rev. Dr. Breck went East on a collecting tour, and was engaged in this work for two-thirds of a year or more, and secured between eleven and twelve thousand dollars toward the object. And the promises made then, to "become helpers," are being constantly fulfilled. In the Congregational Church Sunday school, in July, 1882, they were raising funds to help buy an organ for another Sunday school in Dakota.

The Bishop has a fine residence on Sixth street, opposite to the Cathedral.

The first records of the church are in relation to a meeting of the vestry on the 27th of February, 1859, of the church of the "Good Shepherd." Mr. Syntell was in the chair and called the meeting to order when G. L. Frisbee was elected chairman. On the 5th of April the following named brothers were elected vestrymen: G. C. Tanner, Joseph A. Carter, S. W. Hinman, G. Y. Syntell, and E. J. Crump, the latter being elected Senior Warden.

On the 8th of February, 1860, a proposition was received from E. J. Crump, offering land for a burial place consisting of ten acres at \$30 per acre, Mr. Crump to donate \$50 and retain a single lot himself, which was accepted. At this meeting a committee was appointed to draw up articles for the organization of the church.

The Cathedral was built by the Seabury Mission, and the parish really owns no church. Regular church services are held in the little old chapel in the corner of the Cathedral lot, in the Norwegian language.

The Episcopal Church in Faribault is so closely connected with the several schools under their patronage, and the direction of the efforts of the clergy and laity has been so earnestly and closely devoted to their interests that really the history of the one is the history of the other, and in the account of these schools, will be seen, at all points, the hand of the church. It is rare that so much that is real, visible, and substantial has been accomplished in such a comparative brief period, and it speaks of the devotion of all, from the Bishop, through the various grades.

The ministers connected with the Cathedral are:

Rt. Rev. Bishop H. B. Whipple, D. D., who is the Rector; and Rev. George B. Whipple and Rev. E. C. Bill, assistant ministers. The professors who belong to the Divinity School, and those of the Shattuck School who are clergymen, may also be said to belong to the Cathedral establishment.

#### FRATERNAL AND OTHER ORDERS.

The fraternal orders which seem to be so rapidly multiplying in this country, and most of the new ones with specific insurance features, are well represented here. The Masonic order which, previous to the anti-Masonic excitement as long ago as Gen. Jackson's administration, occupied this ground solitary and alone, was early in the field, and instituted a lodge, afterwards a chapter, and finally a commandery.

There is unquestionably a taste in many minds for a participation in

"The ancient rites and regulations,  
The passwords, the grips and signals,  
Used among the pristine brothers,  
In that eastern nation,  
In the land of milk and honey,  
Where the grapes grew in clusters,  
Where the palm spread its branches,  
Where the fig tree was loaded  
With its rich and luscious treasures,  
Where they taught its lessons,  
The wholesome silver legends,  
The truthful teachings,  
Its principles of virtue,  
Its simple traditions."

Whatever may be thought of these various orders by the uninitiated, there is no question but that each ritual teaches the tenets of morality and virtue, but it is nevertheless true, that the character of each order must and does depend upon the character of the individuals who compose it; as no mere didactic instruction in initiatory exercises, however imposing, can radically modify the ruling disposition of any candidate. The sketches of these orders are all necessarily brief.

#### MASONIC.

**FARIBAULT LODGE No. 9.**—A dispensation to open a lodge was granted on the 3d of March, 1856, and a charter was issued on the 6th of January, 1857. On the 1st of June, 1865, the old charter was surrendered, and on the 7th of June a dispensation was granted. On the 25th of October the same year a charter was issued under the number of 53. On the 9th of January, 1868, this was changed to the old number, 9, which it still retains. Most of the property and records of the

lodge were burned with the hall, mentioned elsewhere.

Among the earlier members were: George W. Du Bois, Luther Dearborn, C. N. Daniels, John Mullin, Dennis O'Brien, Daniel N. Russell, Zenas Wilson, Thomas Carpenter, B. L. Van Horn, W. T. Sargent, J. C. N. Cottrell, G. W. Batchelder, Gordon E. Cole, George B. Whipple. The lodge has a large membership, and is in a flourishing condition.

**ROYAL ARCH CHAPTER—TYRIAN No. 6.**—The early records of this chapter were burned when the Masonic Hall was destroyed. It was instituted about 1863. The present officers are: A. E. Haven, H. P.; Thomas Mee, K.; George B. Whipple, S.; Thomas Carpenter, C. of H.; John Mullin, P. S.; Alexander Smith, R. A. C.; D. O'Brien, T.; J. R. Parshall, G. 1st V.; C. L. Lowen, G. 2d V.; S. L. Crocker, G. 3d V.; J. B. Gwathmey, Sen.

The following companions have held the office of H. P.: C. W. Daniels, John Mullin, E. A. Rice, George H. Davis, J. G. Shants, C. E. Rogers, Alexander Smith, and A. E. Haven. This branch of the Masonic order is in a healthy condition here.

**KNIGHTS TEMPLAR—FARIBAULT COMMANDERY.**—The first meeting was on the 3d of March, 1874. The charter members were: Charles N. Daniels, J. H. Harding, John Mullin, J. M. Bemis, Moses Cram, G. B. Whipple, E. A. Rice, George W. Du Bois, A. B. Rogers, L. Z. Rogers.

The first officers were: C. N. Daniels, E. C.; E. A. Rice, Gen.; L. Z. Rogers, C. G.; G. B. Whipple, Pre. and acting Rec.

The present officers are: J. R. Parshall, E. C.; B. F. Straub, Gen.; G. B. Whipple, Pre.; C. L. Lowell, R.

The meeting are the first Tuesday in each month.

The following is a list of the members of the commandery: C. N. Daniels, G. B. Whipple, J. Mullin, N. M. Bemis, A. B. Rogers, L. Z. Rogers, C. E. Rogers, W. N. Cosgrove, B. F. Straub, J. B. Harper, G. M. Phillip, J. R. Parshall, S. Rauvin, T. H. Loyhed, Donald Grant, Thomas Mee, G. N. Baxter, B. A. Van Horn, G. A. Blair, M. H. Warner, M. G. Kimball, A. W. Henkle, A. E. Haven, A. Philman, R. W. Jacklin, L. Converse, E. H. Smith, C. H. Whipple, A. W. Stockton, G. Weston Wood, C. M. Thompson, H. E. Whitney, J. N. Porter, C. L. Lowell, G. H. Davis, Carl Richel, J. L. Blackman.



## INDEPENDENT ORDER OF ODD FELLOWS.

RAINBOW LODGE, No. 36.—Instituted on the 8th day of August, 1872. The charter members were: Dr. F. A. Davis, N. G.; Dr. N. M. Bemis, V. G.; J. S. Fuller, R. S.; C. Newcomb, Treas.; William Campbell, James Faskanis, C. N. Carrier, and F. C. Beck.

Meetings were held in Batchelder's building on Wednesday evenings, now in Odd Fellow's Hall, on Main street between Second and Third. There are fifty-seven members. There is a Rebecca Lodge connected with it, and both are in a prosperous condition.

## LADY WASHINGTON LODGE No. 44. GERMAN.

This lodge was instituted on the 16th of July, 1874. The charter members were as follows: D. Berkert, M. Engelmein, J. Richert, E. Fleckenstein, H. Kaperneck, H. Boge, William Haas, Lewis Fisher, and William Geiger. There are twenty-four members, and the meetings are held weekly on Thursday night.

## ANCIENT ORDER OF UNITED WORKINGMEN.

UNITY LODGE No. 45.—Instituted on the 7th of February, 1878, with the following officers: O. F. Brand, P. M. W.; C. L. Lowell, M. W.; C. T. Palmer, G. T.; C. W. Fitch, O.; J. E. Bingham, R.; O. Du Reitz, F.; M. B. Haskell, W.; O. F. Brand, Rep. There are fifteen members and the nights of meeting are the first and third Thursday in each month.

## KNIGHTS OF HONOR.

FARIBAULT LODGE No. 597.—Instituted on the 26th of April, 1877, with the following charter members: Charles Numbers, A. W. Henker, B. L. Vantom, S. L. Crocker, Lyman Tuttle, O. S. Beake, M. F. Potter, J. C. N. Cottrell, S. I. Pettitt, George W. Wood, C. N. Daniel, I. G. Beaumont, H. N. Crossett, C. L. Lowell, G. H. Palmer, D. P. Baldwin, C. T. Palmer, P. S. Kelly, John Grant, D. E. Potter. The meetings are held in Knights of Pythias Hall on the first and third Tuesdays in each month. There are thirty-three members.

## AMERICAN LEGION OF HONOR.

FARIBAULT COUNCIL No. 275.—Was instituted on the 26th of August, 1880. The first officers were; Charles D. McKellif, C.; T. B. Clement, V. C.; Ara Barton, D.; C. L. Lowell, P. C.; M. H. Cole, Sec.; L. R. Weld, T. It has a membership in town of thirty-three.

## GRAND TEMPLE OF HONOR.

FARIBAULT No. 38.—W. W. Regan, G. W. T.; J. L. Zietlam, G. W. R. The charter is dated on the 26th of September, 1881. The first officers were: Charles Buch, W. C. T.; William Frink, W. V. T.; A. J. Woolf, W. T. R.; H. Andrews, W. T.; J. G. Williams, W. R.; Rev. Mr. Sanders, C.; N. A. Coggsell, W. V.; Frank Chesrout, W. D. V.; Seth Peach, W. G.; George Chamberlain, W. S.; J. Stauffer, Lodge Deputy. There are forty-seven members, and they meet on Monday nights in Fraternal Hall.

## KNIGHTS OF PYTHIAS.

FARIBAULT LODGE No. 16.—Instituted on the 16th of January, 1878. The first officers were: N. R. Hurd, C. C.; E. Barnum, P. C.; E. Cooley, P.; Oliver Du Reitz, V. C.; Thomas Whitney, K. R. S. It has about seventy members, and meets in the Knights of Pythias Hall in Batchelder's block.

## EQUITABLE AID UNION.

FARIBAULT No. 226.—The headquarters of this order is in Columbus, Pennsylvania. The Union here was instituted on the 28th of January, 1881. The initial officers were: O. W. Stockton, C.; William Close, A.; N. M. Bemis, P.; C. H. Dickinson, V. P.; G. W. Stafford, Aux.; E. D. Haskins, T.; R. H. S. Jewett, S.; L. B. Smith, A. C.; N. W. Blood, War.; John A. Sanders, Sen.; C. W. Hallock, Wat.

## GRAND ARMY OF THE REPUBLIC.

JOHN C. WHIPPLE POST No. 11.—Was instituted on the 2d of March, 1871, with the following veterans as officers: Major W. H. Lower, P. C.; J. C. Lower, S. V. C.; A. P. Bell, J. V. C.; H. C. Whitney, Adj.; John Cooper, Q. M.; C. S. Brown, C.; William Mulligan, O. of D.; Henry Roth, O. of G.; W. S. Wetherstone, Q. M. S.; Theodore A. Close, S. M.

## SOME OTHER SOCIETIES.

LADIES LITERARY ASSOCIATION.—Organized on the 7th of February, 1878. The officers are: President, Mrs. H. A. Pratt; Vice-President, Mrs. T. S. Buckham; Recording Secretary, Miss Ada E. Hilton; Corresponding Secretary, Miss Nellie Mott; Treasurer, Mrs. Hudson Wilson; Executive Committee, Miss E. Whitney, Mrs. George B. Whipple, Mrs. A. E. Haven, Mrs. J. H. Winter.

FARIBAULT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.—This estab-

lishment had a sort of a reorganization in 1879. The executive committee chosen then consisted of J. M. Berry, F. W. Frink, and J. J. Dow. G. E. Cole and R. A. Mott have since been placed on this committee in place of J. M. Berry and F. W. Frink resigned. The books are kept in the Court House, and the library is opened on Wednesday and Saturday afternoons.

**FARIBAULT DRIVING PARK CLUB.**—This was formed in 1882, with the avowed object of training horses, having racing, trotting, and pacing meetings, but not to hold fairs. The following are officers of the Club: President, Col. James Hunter; Treasurer, S. S. Crocker; Secretary, William Mee. A series of meetings are announced for October, 1882. The grounds are readily accessible, a half mile west of the railway station.

**FARIBAULT GUARDS.**—This militia company was originally organized on the 19th of August, 1877, with James Hunter, Captain; B. F. Straub, First Lieutenant; and G. H. Palmer, Second Lieutenant. On the 20th of August, 1880, they were mustered out by reason of the expiration of the term of officers, and reorganized by the election of J. J. Van Sann, Captain; A. W. Henkle, First Lieutenant; and J. H. Ashley, Second Lieutenant. On the 5th of July, 1881, the company was again reorganized, this time under the new law, and elected as officers: James Hunter, Captain; J. J. Van Sann, First Lieutenant, and J. J. Ashley, Second Lieutenant; Lieut. Henkle withdrawing from the company, J. J. Van Sann was subsequently elected Quartermaster of the Second Battalion, and J. J. Ashley resigned, and the present incumbents, John W. Snyder, First Lieutenant, and J. L. Buchann Second Lieutenant, were elected to fill their places. The first organization numbered thirty-one men, three commissioned and twelve non-commissioned officers. In the present organization there are three commissioned and eleven non-commissioned officers, two musicians, and thirty-three men. Headquarters at Armory Hall, Fleckenstein's block, where regular meetings are held the second and fourth Tuesday in each month.

## CHAPTER LI.

### BIOGRAPHICAL.

**H. B. ANDREWS**, a native of Genesee county, Michigan, was born on the 30th of September, 1839. He moved with his parents to Grant county, Wisconsin, when five years old, and after reaching

the age of manhood learned the carriage maker's trade. In 1862, he enlisted in the Thirty-third Wisconsin Volunteer Infantry, Company D, and served three years and three days. After his discharge, Mr. Andrews returned to his home in Grant county and the same year came to Faribault. He afterwards moved to Ohio and worked at his trade for five years, carrying on a shop of his own during the latter part of his residence there. He was joined in wedlock on the 10th of March, 1867, his bride being Miss Alice Earnhart. The result of the union is four children, three of whom are living. Mr. Andrews moved with his family to this place in 1872, and in company with Mr. Frink opened a carriage and wagon manufactory. He is now doing a prosperous business, having recently purchased his partner's interest.

**CHARLES ANTOINE**, a pioneer of Minnesota, was born in Masquilange, province of Quebec, Canada, on the 3d of November, 1794. He was brought up by his brother on a farm, and when eighteen years old came to the States, and in Detroit, Michigan, joined the English army, serving only six months. He then went to Green Bay, Wisconsin, where he was employed by an Indian trader; worked there three years and then went to Milwaukee, where he spent the winter, there being no white men in the place at that time. From there he went to Mackinaw, and again engaged in trading. His time expiring at this point, he entered the employ of another trader, Louis Provansalle, whose daughter he afterward married. He remained during the winter where St. Peter now stands, and in the spring went to Prairie du Chien, where he was employed by the Shatto & Roulette Fur Company of St. Louis. In 1820, he went to the Red River country in company with an English lord, Duncan Graham, and Laidlow, carrying with them the first wheat to that section, and selling it at a profit of \$12 per bushel on three hundred bushels. Mr. Antoine returned to Prairie du Chien after three months, and worked in different parts of the country several years. In September, 1824, he married Margaret Provansalle, who was educated in Illinois and a daughter of a French trader. Her mother was a full-blooded Sioux. In October of the same year he engaged as scout to an Infantry company under command of Major Alexander, which was soon ordered from Fort Crawford to Fort Snelling. He then returned to Prairie du Chien and purchased a farm which was his home several years; thence to Dulque,

and a year later returned to the former place. In 1847, they came to Minnesota, stopped in Mendota three weeks and then to Faribault, where he was engaged by Alexander Faribault to take charge of his farm, his wife teaching the Sioux children in the mean time. A year later he returned to Mendota, bought a tract of land which he improved, giving his two sons a farm from the same. His wife died in 1871, at the age of sixty-six years. Mr. Antoine now makes his home with his daughter, Mrs. Johnville. Of five sons and three daughters, but one son and two daughters are living; Margaret, the eldest, married Fred. Faribault, youngest son of Jean Baptist Faribault, by whom she had four children; Agnes, Steme, Libbie, and Antoinette. Her husband died in 1867, and she married, three years later, Jean Baptist Johnville. The result of this union is one child, Freddie, now living in this city. The second daughter, Frezine, married George Faribault, a son of Alexander Faribault, and now lives at Fort Yates, Dakota. Antoine, the son, married Adelle Johnville, and has five children.

W. R. BALDWIN was born in Elyria, Ohio, on the 12th of September, 1841, and when five years old removed with his parents to Connecticut, and located in Meriden, where he received his education. His father was a merchant, and W. R. followed the same employment. In 1856, the family returned to Ohio, and in 1864, Mr. Baldwin married Miss Lyda Irvin, the ceremony taking place on the 12th of September. The issue of the union was one son, who is now dead. In 1868, they came to Minnesota on account of the poor health of Mr. Baldwin and located on a fine farm just west of Faribault, on which he remained until 1881, then moved into the city, and retired from active business. In 1880, he was elected to the State Legislature for one term.

ARA BARTON, who has been Sheriff of Rice county, since 1876, was born in Charleston, Sullivan county, New Hampshire, on the 12th of April 1824. His father and grandfather were natives of the same State. When Ara was seven years old his parents removed to western New York, where he assisted his father on a farm. In 1851, he was united in marriage with Miss Louisa Fish, the ceremony taking place in August. The union has been blessed with five children, four of whom are living. In 1857, Mr. Barton came to Minnesota and located in Dakota county, where he was one of the pioneers. He put in one hun-

dred acres of wheat, the first in that part of the State. In 1862, he enlisted in the Minnesota Mounted Rangers, and served one year as Lieutenant in Company F. He then formed and was Captain of Company D, Brackett's battalion, which was engaged in war with the Indians. After his discharge he located at Northfield, Rice county, where he has since made his home when not a county officer. In the fall of 1875, he was elected County Sheriff and still holds the office. In 1859 and '60, he was elected to the State Senate from Dakota county, and in the fall of 1870 and again in 1872, was in the Legislature from this district. In 1873, he was a candidate for Governor against Mr. Davis.

G. N. BAXTER was born in Onondaga county, New York, on the 25th of February, 1845. Ten years later the family removed to Michigan, where G. N. learned the brick and stone mason trade of his father. In 1863, he came to Faribault and followed his trade, studying law at the same time with Batchelder & Buckham until 1866, when he was admitted to the bar; afterward formed a partnership with Judge Lafayette Emitt, with whom he remained one year and has since been alone, having a large and profitable business, acquired through his energy and ability. He has an extensive library which cost about \$4,000, and contains many valuable law books. He was Justice of the Peace five years, elected in 1866; County Attorney six years, elected in 1871, and was County Superintendent of schools in 1870.

HORACE EVERETT BARRON belongs to the Barron family who settled in New England in the early part of the eighteenth century. William Barron, the great-grandfather of Horace Everett Barron, was a scout during the French and Indian war, and commanded a company from Lyndeboro, New Hampshire, in the Revolutionary war. The roll of his company, who first used their flintlocks at Bunker Hill, is now in the archives of the State department at Concord, New Hampshire. He lived and died at Lyndeboro. His family originated from Chelmsford, Middlesex county, Massachussetts.

Micah Barron, his eldest son, born at Lyndeboro, Massachussetts, adjoining Chelmsford, in 1763, moved to Bradford, Orange county, Ver. in 1788; was an enterprising lumberman and farmer, and for twenty-three years was Deputy Sheriff or Sheriff of Orange county. He was the man who was sent to Canada to arrest Stephen



Burroughs, the notorious counterfeiter and desperado. Micah Barron was at one time Colonel of a regiment of the State Militia, and rose to the rank of Brigadier-General. William Barron, son of Micah and father of Horace, was less than a year old when his parents moved to Bradford. The maiden name of his second wife, mother of Horace, was Hannah Davis Brooks, whose oldest brother, Samuel Brooks, died while member of the Canadian Parliament. His youngest son is now a member of the same Parliament. William Barron, like his father, had a taste for military affairs, and rose to the rank of Colonel. He died in Hartford, Connecticut, in the eighty-sixth year of his age, as we gather from the "History of Bradford, Vermont," whence other facts are derived. President Harrison appointed Colonel Barron United States Marshal for the district of Vermont. Horace E. Barron was born in Bradford on the 21st of March, 1826, spending his boyhood on his father's farm, and completing his education at the Bradford Academy. When about eighteen years old he joined the engineer party who made the first survey of the railroad from White River Junction to Derby Line, and was thus engaged for four years, or till the road was completed and the cars run from White River to Wells River. In October, 1850, Mr. Barron pushed westward to Chicago, and for five years traveled for wholesale houses in that city, his trips extending over Illinois and portions of Michigan and Indiana. In October, 1855, he came to Faribault, then an embryotic village, with several log cabins and two or three frame houses. During the winter following he purchased the site on which his hotel subsequently stood, and made preparations to build, which he did the next spring. His elder and only brother, William Trotter Barron, a graduate of the University of Vermont, and a lawyer of Chicago for several years, and judge of Cook county one or two terms, was killed in 1862, by a collision on the railroad at Kenwood Station, near the southern line of Chicago. For two years our subject was engaged in looking after his property, returning to his hotel in 1864. In 1870, Mr. Barron built the stately stone addition to his hotel, 44x80 feet, and three stories above the basement, leaving the old frame building standing, using it for office, sample-rooms, wash-rooms, etc. It was one of the most spacious, airy, and inviting public houses in central Minnesota. This he leased in 1879, and in March, 1882, it was consumed by fire.

Mr. Barron has held a few offices in the municipality of Faribault, and in 1874, was a member of the Legislature, being Chairman of the committee of ways and means. He has been a Director of the Institution for the Deaf and Dumb and the Blind, located at Faribault, for ten or eleven years; has been President of the Board most of the time, and since 1880, has been steward for the institutions.

In politics he was formerly a Whig; latterly he has been a Republican, occasionally attending congressional and State conventions—more to oblige others than to please himself. He is a strong partisan, more ready to work for the official elevation of his friends than of himself. Mr. Barron lived a single life till the 22d of February, 1876, when he became the husband of Miss Kate W. Gray, daughter of the late James L. Gray, many years a merchant on North Clark street, Chicago. They have had three children (one pair of twins), and lost all of them. They attend the Episcopal church.

NATHAN MARVIN BEMIS, M. D., the first physician to permanently settle in Faribault, was born in Whitingham, Windham county, Vermont, on the 25th of March, 1821, his parents being James Gilbert and Stata (Smith) Bemis. His paternal great-grandfather came from England, and his grandfather, Edmund Bemis, was an officer in the continental army. James G. Bemis was a farmer, with whom the son remained until eighteen years of age. At this period in life, with his heart set on being a physician, and with his father's consent, he commenced reading medicine with Dr. Horace Smith, of Wilmington, a town adjoining Whitingham, in the same county; attended lectures and received his education at the Vermont Medical College of Woodstock; practiced three years at Shutesbury, Franklin county, Massachusetts; nine or ten at Cummington, Hampshire county, same State, and in May, 1855, settled in Faribault. At that date only one frame house—that of Alexander Faribault, for whom the town was named—was completed; others were rising, and a few log cabins had been up a short time. Indians were abundant, and Dr. Bemis was the physician of two chiefs of the Sioux nation, Papa and Red Legs. His rides, especially during the first ten or fifteen years, extended up and down the valley of the Cannon River and up the Straight (which here feeds the Cannon) a long distance. Probably few men of his profession in the State have ridden

more miles than he. In the territorial days of Minnesota, road or no road, regardless of the state of the weather, he promptly obeyed every summons, near or remote, whether to a wigwam or a white man's cabin, facing the perils of swollen streams, blinding snow storms, or a fearfully depressed thermometer. Latterly his professional circuits have ordinarily been limited to the city and adjoining towns, younger men taking the longer rides. He has been successful pecuniarily as well as professionally, and fortunately can afford to curtail his business. Though quite elastic for a man past his three-score years, and though having no deep wrinkles in his face, yet his long, almost snow-white beard and rapidly whitening head, indicate that "sap-consuming winter's drizzling snows" are not only falling, but thickening in their fall. He does just enough business to afford him a healthful amount of exercise. His spirits are buoyant, and his social habits admirable. In early manhood Dr. Bemis was an abolitionist of the milder type, casting his first presidential vote in 1844, for James G. Birney. Of late years he has voted the republican ticket; has never been an office-seeker, and has strictly refused to accept anything of the kind of a political nature. Among the Freemasons he is a Knight Templar, and has been Master of the Blue Lodge twice, and a Noble Grand in Odd-Fellowship three times. Dr. Bemis has been married since the 10th of February, 1842, his wife being Miss Emeline H. Adams, a native of Barre, Massachusetts, living at the time of her marriage at Heath, in the same State. They have had five children, all living but George O., who died when only three years old. The four living are all married but Ella J. Augusta E. is the wife of William T. Kerr, a commercial agent, residing in Davenport, Iowa; Joseph G. is a physician, educated in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York City, and practicing in Faribault; and Mary C. is the wife of Henry C. Prescott, agent for Seymour, Sabin & Co., manufacturers of the "Minnesota Chief" threshing machine at Stillwater, Minnesota, their home being at Faribault.

W. L. BENTLEY, a native of Franklin county, Vermont, was born on the 23d of March, 1833. When eighteen years old he moved to Massachusetts and was employed in factories there for three years, then to Ohio and later to Kansas where he was connected with the Quartermaster's department, engaged in shipping through Colorado,

New Mexico, and the southwestern States. He has been a resident of Minnesota since 1868, first locating in Mower county, where he married Miss Annie Norton on the 28th of December, 1872. Four children is the result of this union. Mr. and Mrs. Bentley came here in 1872, and he was engaged in the ice business until 1879, when he opened his present feed store.

JOHN McDONOUGH BERRY, of the supreme bench of Minnesota, and a native of Pittsfield, New Hampshire, was born on the 18th of September, 1827; his parents being John Berry, merchant, and Mary Ann Brown *nee* Hogan. The Berry family settled in southeastern New Hampshire, nearly, and perhaps fully, two centuries ago. The maternal grandfather of our subject was from Ireland. The youth of Judge Berry was devoted to the securing of an education; he spent his last preparatory year at Phillips Academy, Andover, Massachusetts; entered Yale College in September, 1843, when just sixteen years old, and graduated in his twentieth year. He began to read law at Concord, New Hampshire, with Judge Perley, afterward chief justice of that State; continued his readings with Hon. Moses Norris; was admitted to practice at a term of the supreme court held at Concord in July, 1850, practiced about two years at Alton, Belknap county, New Hampshire; came as far west as Janesville, Wisconsin, in the spring of 1853; was in practice there two years, and then settled in Faribault, his home since then, with the exception of something less than a year spent at Austin, Mower county, his business being the practice of law till he went on the bench. He is a thorough legal and general scholar, and ranks deservedly high among his profession in the State for his literary tastes and acquirements. He may be classed as a thinker as distinguished from a man of action. Judge Berry was a member of the territorial house in the session of 1856-57, and chairman of the judiciary committee; was a member of the State Senate in 1863 and 1864, and chairman of the judiciary committee in that body also, and went on the bench of the supreme court in January, 1865. He was re-elected in 1871, and his second term expired with the year 1878. He was elected to his present position before the legal practice in this State had become extensive, and without the opportunities for the practical work of his profession which some of his associates have enjoyed; but he brings to the exercise of the high duties of his position a knowledge of legal prin-

ciples acquired by careful and thoughtful reading, united to a broad and comprehensive judgment, and an inflexible integrity, which, disdaining petty technicalities and seeking for the intrinsic justice of the case, has placed him second to no judge who ever held the office in this State in popular estimation. His opinions are terse, crisp, and well written, and distinguished rather for the enunciation of some great general principle which disposes of the case, than for minute discussions of minor and technical points. Judge Berry is a republican of whig antecedents, but has never been very active in politics. On the 26th of May, 1853, Miss Alice A. Parker, then of Roscoe, Illinois, but a native of Centerville, Ohio, became the wife of Judge Berry, and they have four children.

A. S. BLOXAM was born of English parents in Ridgway, Iowa county, Wisconsin, in June, 1853. When thirteen years old he worked at the cabinet maker's trade, and at the age of fifteen years went to Dixon, Illinois, where he learned the gunsmith trade, and worked at the same there for eight years. In 1875, he came to Faribault, opened a store and shop, in which he put a small stock of guns, but has since greatly increased his stock to accommodate his rapidly growing trade. Mr. Bloxam was married on the 1st of January, 1881, to Miss Martha M. Schmutz.

JOHAM J. BLANK, one of the pioneers of Rice county and the first man to take a claim in Wheeling, was born in Germany, on the 15th of September, 1821. He attended school until fourteen years old, then engaged at work on the farm and in 1843, emigrated to America, landing in New York, and came directly to Cook county, Illinois, where he conducted a farm on shares. In 1844, he was united in marriage with Miss Elizabeth Veeh, and ten years later came to Rice county, Minnesota, and staked out a claim in Wheeling, in sections twenty-two and fifteen. He improved the land and erected a log house. In October, 1878, he sold his farm and purchased a residence in Faribault, corner of Thirteenth and Main streets, where he still resides. Mr. and Mrs. Blank have been blessed with nine children; Delia, Mary, Wilhelmina, who died with the diphtheria in 1864, aged thirteen years; Elizabeth, Caroline, Hannah, Sophia, who also died with diphtheria, in 1872, thirteen years of age; Matilda, who died of consumption in 1864, three years of age; and John Jacob.

A. BLODGETT, an old settler of the county, and one of the leading lumber merchants, was born in Alexander, Genesee county, New York, on the 3d of May, 1831. He clerked for five years in a dry goods store, and when about nineteen years old went to New York city, where he engaged in a paint and varnish shop. In 1856, he came to Rice county, locating on a farm in Warsaw township, and in 1874, moved into town, engaging in mercantile pursuits. In 1880, he opened his present lumber yard under the firm name of A. Blodgett & Son. The junior partner, W. E. Blodgett, was born in Warsaw on the 16th of August, 1857, and received his education at the public schools and at Shattuck School. He kept books one year in this place, and studied music two years in Minneapolis. In 1881, he became a member of the lumber firm above mentioned.

GREGOR BJORNSTAD was born in the stift of of Christiania, Norway, on the 17th of October, 1856. He was reared on a farm, and when a young man engaged in buying and selling cattle. In 1870, he emigrated to America, came directly to Minnesota and located in Red Wing where he attended the public school two years. He subsequently worked eighteen months on a farm, and for six months clerked in a store. In March, 1882, he came to Faribault and became landlord of the Scandinavian Hotel, which he has since conducted.

PARTICK BYRNES, deceased, was born in Ireland and came to America when young, located in Wisconsin until 1863, then came to this county and settled in Walcott, where he carried on a farm. In 1865, he move to this city, engaged in merchandising, and was elected County Sheriff in 1871, on the Democratic ticket. He was defeated once after that by a small majority. His death occurred in April, 1878. John J. Byrnes was born in Winnebago county Wisconsin, on the 15th of July, 1853, and came with his parents to this county. He attended the Catholic school, the public school, Shattuck School, and St. John's College, in Stearns county. He then studied law in the office of Gordon E. Cole, and was admitted to the bar in 1876. He taught school a few months, and then formed a partnership with J. F. Walsh, in Henderson, Sibley county, which was soon dissolved, and Mr. Byrnes returned here. He was married on the 15th of October, 1878, Miss Olive La Rose being his bride. He is Justice of



the Peace, elected in 1879, and also City Recorder.

E. H. CUTTS is a native of Portsmouth, New Hampshire, born on the 31st of May, 1831. His ancestors were among the pioneers of that locality, having settled at Portsmouth and on Cutts' Island about 1640. When our subject was two and a-half years old the family moved to Vermont and located on a farm. E. H. attended Kimball Union Academy, at Meriden, New Hampshire, when he was thirteen years old, and two years later became a pupil at Thetford, Vermont, and afterward at Norwich University, finishing the scientific course in 1849. He then studied for a civil engineer, worked at that for a year, and then on his father's farm. In 1853, he came to Wisconsin, and in December of that year started on the old Indian trail from Hastings to Mankato on foot. Passing through Faribault into what is now Walcott, he staked out a claim on sections twenty-one and twenty-two, then went on to Mankato. He soon returned to Wisconsin, and in February, 1854, came with two yoke of oxen and commenced to improve his land, being the first actual settler and building the first house in Walcott. In 1875, he removed into the city of Faribault, and now devotes his time to overseeing his farms in this and Lyon counties. In 1862, he enlisted in the Eighth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, Company B, serving two months against the Sioux. In June, 1864, he was appointed Captain of Company C, of the Forty-fifth United States Colored Regiment, and served until the close of the war. He has had nine children, four of whom are living.

THOMAS CARPENTER was born in England in 1832, and learned his trade there. He came to Faribault in 1857, and the following spring entered into partnership with Alexander Smith, in merchant tailoring. They have since added to their business ready-made clothing and gents' furnishing goods, hats, caps, etc.

J. G. CLARK, one of the old settlers of this city, is a native of Franklin county, Massachusetts, born on the 4th of February, 1820. He was reared on a farm and when sixteen years old went to Brattleborough, Vermont, where he learned the carpenter trade, and with the exception of two years worked at the same in that State for twenty-one years. On the 7th of August, 1849, he was joined in wedlock with Miss Sarah Jane Miller, and the union has been blessed with one boy, Dwight E. In 1857, Mr. Clark came to this city and built a planing mill which he operated with a partner

until 1865, then engaged in farming two years, and since 1869, has conducted a livery stable, keeping good horses.

CAPTAIN CHARLES A. CURTIS, U. S. Army, Commandant of Shattuck School, was born in Hallowell, Maine, October 4, 1825. He graduated at Norwich University, Vermont, with the degree of Bachelor of Arts in 1860. He served as military instructor of volunteers in Maine, from April, 1861 to June of the same year, going to the Potomac with the Sixth Maine as instructor to the officers. He was commissioned a Second Lieutenant in the regular army, April 14, 1862, and served in Virginia, Texas, and New Mexico, until the close of the rebellion. He then served in the Indian war with the Apaches and Navajos, in New Mexico and Arizona, in 1865 and 1866. Was placed on the retired list for wounds received in action December 15th, 1870. In 1866, the Captain married Harriette L. Hughes, and in 1869, was detailed as Professor of Military Science and Tactics at Norwich University, serving in that capacity until 1875, when he was elected president of the college. In 1880, he resigned and accepted his present position. He has had five children, four of whom are living.

CAPTAIN D. CAVANAUGH, an early resident of the county and a leading business man of this city, claims Canada as his native place and his birth dates the 3d of December, 1838. He was reared to agricultural pursuits and in 1856, came with his parents to this place and continued tilling the soil until 1862, when he enlisted in the Tenth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, Company H. He was promoted to Second Lieutenant and soon after to Captain of Company C, serving in that office until the close of the war, when he was honorably discharged. After returning to Faribault Captain Cavanaugh was engaged in the milling business four years, and in 1871, opened a store in which he keeps hardware and agricultural implements, doing an extensive and successful business under the firm name of Cavanaugh & Co.

M. H. COLE was born in Albany, New York, on the 24th of November, 1836, attended school there and in Cooperstown until fourteen years old, then clerked for a time, after which he went to school until twenty years of age. He then engaged with the Boston & Albany Railroad Company until 1861, when he enlisted in the Forty-fourth New York Infantry as Second Lieutenant of Company E. His senior officer being absent, he acted as

Captain of the company for three years, was then discharged and re-enlisted in the Ninety-fourth New York Infantry, and was immediately detailed to the enrolling office of which he became head clerk at Hart Island, New York harbor, and served till the close of the war. He went to New York City and engaged as a commercial traveler, then came west, and after visiting different parts of the country came to Faribault in 1872. In 1875, he was appointed Deputy Register of Deeds, which office he has since filled with credit. Mr. Cole was married in 1875, to Miss Laura Wheeler, the adopted daughter of Mrs. John Nelson. They have been blessed with two children.

WILLIAM CLOSE is a native of Ohio, born on the 9th of September, 1827. When he was six years old his parents sold their interests there and removed to Indiana, locating in the Wabash valley. In 1855, they came to Minnesota, and on the 12th of June of that year settled in Richland township where they were pioneers. William and his brother John helped to organize the place, and the former was the first school clerk, hiring Miss Debby Newcomb to teach the first school in his district, No. 21; was first Town Collector, and after the town was fully organized was elected Assessor. In the fall of 1870, he was a member of the State Legislature, and in 1871, was appointed Marshal and Enumerator for seven townships, comprising the east district of Rice county. While living in Richland he pre-empted land in Walcott, but sold a short time after and bought more in the former place, remaining in the township engaged in farming for twenty-five years. In 1876, he came to this city, and resides on Eighth and Sycamore streets. In 1881, he was appointed Enumerator for the seventh ward of the city of Faribault. He is engaged in the insurance business for the St. Paul Fire & Marine Company and several other prominent firms. He was married on the 19th of August, 1847, to Miss Elizabeth Fiers, who has borne him nine children, of whom eight are living, four boys and two girls were born in Rice county. Mr. Close served a short time as recruit in the first Minnesota Regiment.

GORDON EARL COLE, for six years Attorney-General of the state of Minnesota, is a son of Lansing J. Cole, a physician, and Laura Brown; his parents living at the time of his birth, June 18th, 1833, at Cheshire, Berkshire county, Massachusetts. His great-grandfather was an early settler at Saybrook in that State, and moved

thence into the western county. Gordon received his literary education mainly at the Suffield Academy, Connecticut; read law in the office of Governor Briggs, at Pittsfield, and then with Gaunnett & Adams, and graduated from the Dane Law School, Harvard University, in 1854. He practiced two years in his native town; came to Minnesota in the autumn of 1856, and after spending two or three months at Chatfield, removed to Faribault on the 1st of January, 1857, having been in the practice of his profession here since that date. He has a deservedly high reputation in his profession, and for many years has held a leading position at the bar of the State, some good judges placing him at the head. He was the attorney that procured the payment of the State bonds last winter, (1881 and '82.) Everybody who heard him will admit that he has wonderful power before a jury, being self-poised, conscious of his own strength, clear, forcible, and eloquent. In the autumn of 1859, Mr. Cole was elected Attorney-General of the State, and held the office three consecutive terms; was elected a State Senator, to fill a vacancy in the Eighth district, a short time before his third term expired; served one session and declined a renomination. He had previously been elected one of the Commissioners for revising the statutes, serving in that capacity about one year. For the last eleven or twelve years he has confined himself very closely to his profession, doing an extensive and very remunerative practice. He has also interested himself very much in local enterprises of various kinds. He is a trustee of Saint Mary's Hall, located at Faribault, an institution of learning for young ladies, under the direction of Bishop Whipple; and is chairman of a railroad committee, interested in building the Cannon Valley railroad from Red Wing to Mankato. He has been the attorney of the Iowa & Minnesota division of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railroad Company since the enterprise was completed. In politics, Mr. Cole has been a republican since there was such a party, and was chairman of a Fremont club in his native town in 1856, losing his vote that year by emigrating to Minnesota. During the forty or fifty balloting for United States Senator in 1875, when at length the republicans dropped the names of Messrs. Ramsey and Davis, on one or two days Mr. Cole led on the republican side, the votes being divided among three or four strong men. We do not use the word candidates, for, in the case of Mr. Cole,

he was not a candidate—the act was sprung upon the Legislature without his knowledge—though, had he been elected, he would hardly have refused to serve. He has the ability to fill with credit any office which the people of Minnesota can bestow upon him. He is a Royal Arch Mason, a vestryman in Bishop Whipple's cathedral, and a trustee of the corporation known as the "Minnesota Foundation," which is designed to afford an income for the support of the bishop. Mr. Cole is living with his second wife, being first married in August, 1855, to Miss Stella C. Whipple, of Shaftsbury, Vermont, she dying in June, 1872; she had four children, three of them yet living. His present wife was Miss Kate D. Turner, of Cleveland, Ohio, chosen on the 14th of February, 1874.

ADOLPHE CRAIG, one of the early settlers here, was born in Lower Canada on the 5th of February, 1829. He is of Scotch-French descent, lived at home until 1852, then came to Shokopee and took charge of a farm of Mrs. Oliver Faribault. He also had charge of a farm of Gen. Sibley's for a time, and in 1853, came to this place and conducted a farm for Fred. Faribault, near the junction of Straight and Cannon Rivers. He subsequently took land near Mendota, but in 1856, came here and engaged in the freighting business. In 1857, he was joined in marriage with Miss Julia Paquin, the ceremony taking place on the 18th of January. This was the first Catholic marriage preformed in the place, it being during the mission of Father Rovoux. In 1862, Mr. Craig made a trip to Colorado and later visited Canada, and upon his return settled on a farm in this county, which he carried on four years. Since leaving the latter he has made this city his home and is a prominent member of the Catholic church.

MAJOR MICHAEL COOK, deceased, was among the very early settlers in Faribault, and one of the heroic men who fell in the late civil war. He aided in building some of the first frame houses in this place, and was honored with a seat in the territorial council and the State Senate—a self-educated man of a noble type. He was a son of Richard Cook, and was born in Morris county, New Jersey, on the 17th of March, 1828; had a common school education; learned the carpenter's trade in New York City, and worked there as a journeyman several years, attending a night school while an apprentice. He early formed the

acquaintance of Horace Greeley, who encouraged him in his struggle for knowledge. Major Cook came to Faribault in 1855. He was in the State Senate continuously from about 1858 to 1862, and took a prominent part in legislative work. He was a diligent worker, with very few words, and stood well in the legislative body. Honesty in him was personified. In the summer of 1862, he raised a company for the Tenth Minnesota; was made Captain of the company; was subsequently promoted to Major of that regiment, and killed in the battle of Nashville, Tennessee. The memory of very few deceased men who ever lived in Faribault is more warmly cherished than that of Major Cook.

C. B. CASE, one of the proprietors of the popular "bus" line, was born on the 21st of March, 1823, in Monroe county, New York, where his ancestors were among the first settlers. In his youth he attended the district schools, and when quite young commenced driving stage, in which business he has since spent most of his time, going to Chicago in 1840, and two years later to Missouri. During the Mexican war he was engaged in shipping horses for the American government. He was afterwards general agent for the Mississippi, Alabama, and Tennessee stage line. On the 10th of January, 1855, he was married to Miss Hannah Harris, the ceremony taking place in La Grange, Tennessee. She was formerly from Litchfield county, Connecticut. For a time Mr. Case was in the livery business in Tallahassee, Florida, and during the war was agent for the quarter-master in the Confederate army, having charge of the transportations for the State of Florida. In 1865, he came north, and the following year to this city, where he has since been connected with the business, as previously mentioned. Mrs. and Mrs. Case have had four children, three of whom are living.

H. N. CROSSETT is a native of Canada, born on the 15th of June, 1832. When four years old he moved with his parents to Vermont, where he received his education. For eight years he was engaged in mercantile pursuits in Albany, New York, and there he was married on the 9th of April, 1857, to Angeline E. Hawley. In 1858, they came to Juneau, Dodge county, Wisconsin, where Mr. Crossett clerked one year, then entered the employ of the American Express Company, as local agent; was soon made route agent, and located at different places in the State.



He came to this city in the employ of the company, and in 1869, was made Division Superintendent for the United States Express Company, and now has under his supervision Minnesota, Wisconsin, southern Dakota, northern Iowa, and northern Illinois. Of seven children born to the union, five are living.

HENRY CHAFFEE was born in Berkshire county, Massachusetts, on the 9th of April, 1827. He was reared on a farm, and when eighteen years old entered a store, in his native county, as clerk. In 1856, he came to this place and opened a grocery store; two years later pre-empted a claim in Waseca county, but continued to reside here. He now owns a well-cultivated farm of four hundred acres about a mile and a half south of this city. Mr. Chaffee was married in 1871, to Miss Charlotte Carter, who has borne him three children. From 1866 to 1872, he operated a saw and stove mill in Wells township, and has since been a member of the Walcott Milling Company.

S. L. CROCKER was born in Genesee county, New York, on the 12th of December, 1845. He attended the common schools and completed his education at Batavia Academy, in his native State. He then engaged as clerk in a drug store in Hillsdale, Michigan, for over two years; then, after following the same employment in Buffalo, New York, one year, he came to Hastings, Minnesota, and in 1868, to Faribault. After clerking for a time he purchased a drug store of W. T. Hunter, and now has a full line of drugs, medicines, and fancy goods. Mr. Crocker was joined in matrimony on the 2d of November, 1876, with Miss Carrie Mee. He has been Alderman for four years.

J. C. N. COTTRELL was born in Canada on the 26th of February, 1827, and is of English parentage. He attended school near home, and finished his education in Brownington, Vermont. In 1849, when but twenty-one years old, he went to California, where he opened a store on Feather River, with a stock of general merchandise and miner's supplies. He was there three years and met with great success; then returned to Canada and opened a store in London. He was united in marriage on the 2d of September, 1856, with Miss Elizabeth Clinton. In 1857, they removed to Minnesota and located in this place, where Mr. Cottrell opened a hardware store opposite the Barron House, but in 1870, went to Chicago where

he engaged in business four years; then returned here and purchased his former stand.

THOMAS BURK CLEMENT, Senator from Rice county, is a son of Frederick and Olive Mallory Clement and was born in Manlius, Onondaga county, New York, on the 19th of June, 1834. His paternal ancestors were early settlers in Dutchess county, New York, his great-grandfather being a member of the continental army, who was taken and held captive for some time on a British prison ship. Thomas lived on a farm till sixteen years old, with such education as a district school furnished; commenced business as a clerk in the store of his elder brother, Stephen M. Clement, at Fredonia, in western New York; went into trade there for himself at nineteen years of age. He removed to Faribault in January, 1864. Here he traded four years; organized the First National Bank of Faribault in 1868; was made its president and still holds that position. It is regarded as one of the soundest institutions of the kind in the Cannon valley. Mr. Clement was a member of the Minnesota house of representatives in 1875, Mayor of the city in 1877, and a member of the State Senate in 1878. During the first session that he attended he was Chairman of the committee on insurance, and of the committees on finances, and banks and banking. He makes a wise and prudent Legislator. He is one of the directors of the institution for educating the deaf and dumb and the blind, and has held other local offices of trust and responsibility, being at one time Chairman of the board of County Commissioners. He is a republican, but not a strong party man. Blind zeal of any kind never led him an inch. He is wedded to business much more than to politics, and office seeks him or he would never be found in official positions, either in the city or out of it; yet he is a public spirited man, one of the leaders in local enterprises, proud of his adopted home, glorying in her progress and prospects, and shirking no responsibility which his fellow-citizens insist on his assuming. He is a solid man in business and moral as well as financial standing. Mr. Clement was first married in May, 1856, his wife being Miss Emma Johnson of Fredonia, New York; she died in 1865, leaving one child. His present wife was Miss Ellen F. Johnson, sister of his first wife, chosen in 1867; he has two children by her.

GEORGE CHESROUN is a native of Pennsylvania, born in 1829. In 1852, he came to the territory

of Minnesota, and located in Waleott, where he married Miss Augusta Durston in 1858. Mr. Chesroun is a cabinet maker in the employ of M. M. Flint.

THOMAS DONOHUE, a native of Ireland, was born in Wexford county, on the 15th of February, 1847. His parents died when he was young, and when eighteen years old he came to America, clerked in New York City six months and then to Cincinnati, Ohio, in a hotel. Miss Bridget Quinn became his wife on the 13th of May, 1871. They came to Faribault the same year and he opened a saloon, but a few years later added a stock of merchandise and in 1879, erected a brick building which he occupies with general merchandise and a saloon. Mr. and Mrs. Donahue have a family of five children.

H. T. DETERT is a German, born in Prussia on the 1st of July, 1837. He came to America when seventeen years old and located in St. Louis, Missouri, where he learned the harnessmaker's trade. In 1863, he enlisted in the Thirteenth New York Cavalry, Company H, and served till the close of the war. Mr. Detert was married on the 1st of July, 1866, to Miss Caroline Speck. They have had nine children, eight of whom are living. At the close of the war, Mr. Detert located in St. Louis and opened a harness shop, which he conducted till 1870, then came here and soon after engaged in the same business, manufacturing horse collars which have the name of being the best in the market, the demand having grown so rapidly he intends to manufacture more extensively. He is also the inventor and patentee of a neck collar pad, which has a large sale.

I. N. DONALDSON dates his birth the 10th of December, 1841, in Westmoreland county, Pennsylvania, where his ancestors were among the pioneers of that section, taking a prominent part in the early history and development of the county. When he was eight years old his parents moved to Wells county, Indiana, remaining until 1862, and then came to this county, locating in Bridgewater. The subject of this sketch assisted his father on the farm till 1871, then engaged in the mercantile business in company with his brother, at Dundas. In 1875, he was appointed Postmaster; in 1877, elected Register of Deeds, and is now serving his third term in that office. On the 31st of January, 1872, while on his way to business he met with an accident on the railroad

track, the cars running over his right leg which made amputation necessary. Mr. Donaldson was joined in marriage on the 12th of November, 1861, with Miss Sarah A. Decker. The union has been blessed with six children.

H. N. DALE, M. D., one of the pioneers of Cannon City, was born in Hamilton, Butler county, Ohio, and removed to White county, Indiana, when but five years old. He attended an Academy near his home until eighteen years old, then became a pupil at the Asbury University, where he remained two years, and subsequently engaged in teaching school and studying medicine. He entered the office of Dr. Haymond at Monticello, Indiana, and shortly after graduated from the Eclectic Medical Institute at Cincinnati, Ohio. In the fall of 1856, he removed to Cannon City and commenced practice, and in 1867, came to Faribault. In 1868, he spent one winter in Cincinnati, Ohio, in the Medical schools and Hospitals. The winter of 1875 and '76, was spent in the Chicago schools, and the entire years of 1876 and '77, in attendance at Rush Medical College and Cook County Hospital. In 1879, Dr. Dale was married to Mrs. E. M. McCauley. He has been County Coroner two terms and County Physician three years since coming to this city.

L. W. DENISON, M. D., was born in Clarksville, Madison county, New York, on the 17th of December, 1819. His father died when our subject was eleven years old, after which he worked at the mechanic's trade in Whitestown and vicinity two years; then studied medicine in the former place and at Brookfield. He attended lectures in the medical department of the New York University, also in Vermont, where he received a diploma. After attending lectures in Buffalo, New York, he came to Jefferson county, Wisconsin, in 1849, and practiced two years, then went to California, where he remained until 1855, when he came to Faribault. In September, 1855, Miss Julia Franklin became his wife. Mr. Denison practiced his profession until the last few years, since which time he has been engaged in mercantile pursuits, also has some fine farming land in this vicinity. He has been twice elected to the Legislature, and an active member of the school board since 1857, besides holding local offices. He is the father of four children, three of whom are living.

J. D. DENISON, one of the pioneers of Rice county, was born in Brookfield, Madison county,

New York, on the 5th of August, 1810. When twenty years of age he commenced learning the wagonmaker's trade, and afterward opened a shop in his native place. He was married on the 15th of August, 1833, to Miss Chloe Cately, a native of Massachusetts. In 1848, he removed to Onondaga county and in 1856, came here working at his trade in the first shop of the kind in the place. The same year he erected a building for a shop, and in 1858, built a second, which was the beginning of the Faribault carriage works of the present day. He owned and operated them till 1876. Mr. and Mrs. Denison have had four children, of whom two are still living.

**J. J. Dow**, Superintendent of the Blind Institution, was born in India, on the continent of Asia, the 15th of February, 1848, his father being a missionary from East Givernmore, Maine, to that country. M. Dow's ancestors were among the early New England settlers. J. C. Dow, the father of the subject of our sketch, was a Free-will Baptist minister, and returned to Maine while J. J. was an infant, where the latter grew to manhood. In 1863, he enlisted in the Second Maine Cavalry, Company F, serving two years. In 1866, he came to Olmsted county, Minnesota, where his parents had previously moved, and three years after entered Carleton College, from which he graduated in 1874. He and Miss Myra A. Brown, who became his wife on the 25th of December 1874, composed the first graduating class from the above College. He then became Superintendent of the public schools of Austin, Minnesota, and in August, 1875, became principal of the department for the blind in the Deaf, Dumb, and Blind Institute. In 1881, he was made Superintendent of the Blind Department, when it became an institution of itself. He has since filled the office with credit to himself and makes the Asylum an honor to the State. He has a family of four children.

**P. G. DENNINGER, M. D.**, is a native of Berlin, Germany, born on the 20th of January, 1848. His father, Adolph, was a Lutheran minister. In 1862, the family emigrated to America, located in Washington county, Wisconsin, and P. G. entered the Northwestern College at Watertown. In 1869, he began the study of medicine at the Homeopathic Hospital College in Cleveland, Ohio, then entered the office of Dr. D. H. L. Bradley at Horicon, Wisconsin. In 1871, he came to Eyota, Olmsted county, and commenced practicing. The

same year he married Miss Susie Wagner, the ceremony taking place on the 12th of June, and in 1876, they removed to Spring Valley. He graduated from the Hahnemann Homeopathy College of Chicago in 1878. His wife and two children died the previous year of diphtheria, and he again married on the 16th of May, 1878, to Miss Cora Gunwald, who has borne him one child. He came to this place in 1881, where he has a steadily increasing practice.

**REV. JAMES DOBBIN**, of the Shattuck school, under whose good management and supervision it has grown to its present prosperous condition, and to whose energy is due most of the success of the institution, is a good man in a good place. He was born in Washington county, New York, on the 29th of June, 1833, and reared on a farm. When eighteen years old he left home and prepared for college by studying at Salem and Argyle, working his way up by his own energy and industry. In 1855, he took charge of the school at Argyle, where he remained till 1857, then entered Union College, graduating in 1859. He came to Faribault and taught in the first parish school one year, then returned to New York and once more conducted the Argyle Academy, and one year later the one at Greenwick. In 1864, he returned to this place and commenced the study of theology at Sealbury Divinity School. In 1860, he married Fannie I. Leigh, the ceremony taking place on the 12th of December. She died after five years of married life, on the 29th of December, 1865, leaving one daughter. In April, 1867, Mr. Dobbin commenced his charge of Shattuck school, to which he has since given his whole time and has made it a credit to the State. He was ordained as minister of the Episcopal church in May of the latter year. He was again married on the 9th of April, 1874, to Elizabeth L. Ames, who has borne him one child, a son.

**MAJOR WILLIAM H. DIKE**, a resident of Minnesota since 1857, and one of the most energetic business men of Rice county, is a native of Rutland county, Vermont, being born at Pittsford on the 18th of May, 1813. His father, Jonathan Dike, for many years High Sheriff of that county, was born in Chittenden, Vermont. His grandfather was in the first war with England, and his father in the second. The latter reached Plattsburg while the battle was progressing, but not in season to take part in it, and re-



fused to draw a pension. The wife of Jonathan Dike was Tamizian Hammond, a native of Pittsford, Vermont. The family moved into the village of Rutland when William was about six years old, where the son attended school a small portion of each year until he was thirteen, when he left home, and lived for many years with two maternal uncles, Charles F. and John C. Hammond, of Crown Point, Essex county, New York. With them he clerked until he was eighteen, with six months' schooling during this time. The Hammonds were engaged in lumbering as well as mercantile pursuits, and for a period of several years Mr. Dike had the oversight of this branch of their business. They had also a blast furnace, and were extensive manufacturers of iron, in which business Mr. Dike had an interest with them for six or seven years, also in the store. In the spring of 1857, he left Crown Point, settled in Faribault, and commenced banking, real estate and milling business, in connection with other parties. He built what is known as the Dike mill, and the first flour shipped to Chicago and New York from Minnesota went from his mill, which was built in 1858, the year Minnesota entered the Union in her sovereign robes. At an early day people came a long way to get their grist ground, usually with ox teams; a distance of forty, fifty, and sixty miles was not uncommon, and one time two men, with two yoke of oxen and grists for half a dozen families, came from the southern part of Blue Earth county, a distance of more than eighty miles. Soon after the First National Bank was opened Mr. Dike became its cashier, resigning at the end of a year or two. The last few years he has spent in taking care of his property, which is somewhat scattered. Besides his homestead of eight or nine acres in the southern part of the city, and several small bodies of improved land in different sections of Rice county, he has unimproved land in Houston, Waseca, Watonwan, Dodge, Blue Earth, and Le Sueur counties, in the aggregate two thousand acres or more.

A little episode in his life occurred when the civil war broke out, in April, 1861. He raised a company in two days for the First regiment; went in as Captain of Company H; was made Major before leaving the State, participated in the first battle of Bull Run, and on that disastrous day was one of the last members of the regiment to quit the field, hunting up, just before leaving, the body of

Captain McKune, securing his sword, belt, and watch, and kindly sending them to his widow. Just after this battle a gentleman residing in Washington thus spoke of his heroic bravery and that of Lieutenant-Colonel Miller on that occasion:

"Major Dike's conduct is especially mentioned by all as having been cool, unexcited, and really brave. He was among the last to leave, praying, beseeching, and imploring the men to stand. If one-half appeared in the newspapers that I hear of him, he would be the Roderick of the battle. He goes home to-morrow intending to recruit the somewhat thinned ranks. He is a heavy artillery, anyway, either as a man or a soldier—as popular as a man can be wherever he goes, and as modest in speaking of his own exploits as though he ran at the first fire."

About the same time another newspaper thus spoke of Major Dike:

"This gallant officer has won the plaudits of the brave men he had the honor to lead, in part, to battle on the fatal 21st of July. It was his big heart and genuine love of the stars and stripes that prompted him to take up arms, and the good account given of him is just what was expected by all who knew the man."

The St. Paul "Press" of the 21st of August, 1861, thus spoke of Major Dike just as he was returning to the Potomac, after a brief visit to Faribault to look after his private business:

"While all accounts of the Minnesota regiment whether in camp or on the field, have attested the fidelity, coolness, and bravery of Major Dike, yet there are some further particulars of the man and his valuable services to the regiment, to which we desire to refer. His energy and efficiency as a man of business, concurring with his individual liberality, were of immense service in the organization of the regiment, as every one familiar with the events at Fort Snelling will attest. We are not surprised to hear that since the battle at Manassas the wounded of the Minnesota regiment have received constant proofs of his warm-hearted sympathy. He would be sure to make the cause of every sufferer his own."

The private business of Major Dike was so pressing, that at the end of six months (October, 1861,) he resigned, and returned home. In politics he was originally a Whig, and of late years has affiliated with the Republicans. Against his wishes, and in the face of his refusal to go before

the convention, he was nominated by the Republicans and war Democrats for Governor in 1861, but peremptorily refused to stand as a candidate for that high office. Here is his modest letter, refusing to stand as the nominee:

"CAMP STONE, EDWARD'S FERRY, MD.,

"September 12, 1861."

"O. BROWN, Esq., Editor FARIBAULT 'CENTRAL REPUBLICAN.'"

"*Friend Brown:* When I was in Minnesota, a great number of persons of all political parties called upon me, and urged me to accept the Union nomination for Governor. While acknowledging the compliment intended with gratitude, I finally left the matter in the hands of friends to relieve me from the necessity of declining it, by requesting that the nomination be conferred upon some other person. When I returned to my regiment I found an engagement with the enemy imminent, and our First regiment (at the front of the post of danger at this point) close enough to hold conversation, and hold it daily with pickets sent out to watch our lines. Under such circumstances I do not feel justified in accepting the nomination for any civil office. I cannot accept for other reasons of a personal nature, but this I might under ordinary circumstances, forego. I therefore beg all friends to accept my sincere thanks for the honor they would have done me, and respectfully but positively decline being run for any office by any party or under any circumstances. My private business is in such a condition that when I can see a propriety in time and circumstances, I must give it my supervision; but even that for the present must be dismissed, and my whole attention given to my imperiled country.

Most respectfully,

Your obedient servant,

W. H. DIKE."

Major Dike has been twice married; first on the 29th of June, 1841, to Miss Louisa T. Alvord, of Rutland, Vermont, sister of Benjamin Alvord, paymaster general of the United States. She died on the 21st of March, 1855, leaving one daughter, Mary Hammond, who died on the 23d of September, 1860. His present wife was Miss Matilde M. Bates, of Boston, Massachusetts; married on the 14th of December, 1858. She accompanied her husband and his regiment to the South; was with him during his service there, often visiting the hospitals at Washington, and ministering to the wants

of the wounded, sick and suffering. The night before the battle of Bull Run the Major put a one hundred dollar bill in her hands, requesting her to use it in procuring delicacies for the sick soldiers in the Georgetown Hospital, which she did. Major Dike has been the victim of misplaced confidence once or twice, suffering pecuniarily from partnership connections in business, but has a competency; is in fact independent in his circumstances, and in his delightful home has all the comforts to which a remarkably busy and successful life would seem to entitle him. A more liberal and patriotic man never lived in Faribault. When he enlisted in his company, at the opening of the war, he took the money out of his own pocket to support them till mustered in at Fort Snelling; paid out thousands of dollars during the rebellion to help on the Union cause; in March, 1865, he was appointed to solicit contributions to the great fair held at Chicago, under the direction of the Northwest Sanitary Commission and Soldiers' home; no man in the State working with more zeal to aid that grand outpouring of humane generosity.

We conclude this sketch with an article which appeared in a republican Faribault paper, just after Major Dike had left the army, giving an account of what is called "his first, second and only public speeches," headed with the motto:

"Not Words, but Deeds."

"Major Dike has never been suspected of military aspirations. At the time when the late war broke out he was known only as occupying a high position in the first class of business men—kind and prompt, cheerful and obliging. When it became necessary to raise a company here for the Minnesota First, resort was had, as elsewhere, to a call for a public meeting. The time arrived—patriotic speeches by patriotic speakers came off, all very well in their way. But there is no fighting mettle in mere speeches—there was no powder and ball in them—nor could they induce any to join the list of those "to kill or to be killed" for the honor of the country. A dark cloud of cold silence settled down upon the hall and the audience, till at length a cry came for "DIKE, MR. DIKE, SQUIRE DIKE—a speech, a speech!" "Mr. Dike is called for, will he step forward and favor the audience with a short speech?" With a significant look and bearing, peculiarly his own, that gentleman instantly headed and signed the list of volunteer,

and dispensing from his side pocket sufficient of the *material aid* to start the enterprise comfortably, he remarked, 'That is my speech.' It was his first public speech. It aroused the life blood of his fellow-citizens, who rallied at once to his standard. A noble company was raised, with which he immediately repaired to Fort Snelling for discipline and drill. After several weeks' efficient drilling, the regiment, under the command of the gallant Gorman, repaired to the notional capitol; and thence, under orders of superiors in command, to the battle of Bull Run, where the Minnesota First was dedicated to the service of the government and the country in a baptism of blood. There, where the bullets were as thick as whortleberries in August, Major Dike stopped not to inquire whether the patriotic speakers whom he had parted with at the Metropolitan Hall had reached the battle-field, to share with him and his the perils of the day, or whether they had perchance remained behind in the pursuit of private business, or in the enjoyment of family, friends, and home comforts. He was there, and there he faced the enemy and fought out the fight like a man. This was his second public speech. He has remained in the service up to a short time since. When it was difficult for government to induce volunteers to enlist, and more difficult to procure suitable officers, Major Dike abandoned his own business for the time—threw his person and his influence into the crisis—volunteered and accepted an appointment, all as a matter of duty, and not to gratify any military ambition. Now, when the ranks of our citizen soldiery are readily filled up, and other competent gentlemen are found justly ambitious to fill his position, he has felt at liberty to resign his post, and return to his legitimate business; and, so here he is, surrounded by his many warm friends at home."

R. M. EVANS, the landlord of the popular Ogden House, is a native of Jefferson, Schoharie county, New York, born on the 21st of April, 1840. While young he spent a few winters in sash and blind factories and engaged at painting in the summers. In 1861, he enlisted in the Fifty-first New York Volunteer Infantry, Company G, served eighteen months and was then honorably discharged, but re-enlisted in the First New York Engineers, serving eleven months. On the 14th of December, 1862, he married Miss B. J. Holdridge. Mr. Evans located in Schenectady, New York, where he kept a hotel three

years, and in 1878, came to this place, opening the first Ogden House in 1879. In 1881, he opened the present hotel which is a favorite resort for the traveling public. Mr. and Mrs. Evans have three children, two girls and one boy.

GODFRIED FLECKENSTEIN was born in Bavaria, Germany, on the 20th of November, 1832. His father being proprietor of a brewery, Godfried was reared to that business, and when twenty-one years old came to America. He clerked in stores in New York City for two years, and afterwards resided in Cincinnati, Ohio. He came to Minnesota, remained in St. Paul for a time, and in 1857, came to this place and, with his brother E. as a partner, opened a brewery; his brother retiring soon after, he has since conducted the establishment alone. He was married on the 13th of March, 1856, to Miss M. A. Ualz, in Cincinnati, Ohio. They have had eight children, six of whom are living.

E. FLECKENSTEIN, one of the early residents of this city, is a native of Bavaria, Germany, born on the 12th of January, 1834. His father owned a brewery, in which occupation our subject was engaged when quite young and continued at the same until 1854, when he came to America, living first in New York City and then in Cincinnati. In 1856, he came to St. Paul, and the following year to this place and immediately erected a brewery, which he carried on in company with his brother for a short time. He has since erected another building and carries on the business alone. Mr. Fleckenstein was united in marriage on the 7th of July, 1859, to Miss Sophia Dopping. They have had eight children, six of whom are living.

N. S. FLINT, one of the old settlers of Faribault, was born in Rutland, Worcester county, Massachusetts. His father was a farmer and chair manufacturer. They moved to Buffalo, New York, in 1846, and three years later to Jamestown. Mr. Flint was married on the 28th of September, 1853, to Miss Emily Stephens, of the latter place, and in April, 1857, they came to Faribault. In 1866, Mr. Flint commenced the manufacture of furniture, and started what is now known as the Faribault Chair and Furniture factory, to which he gave his whole time until 1876, when he retired from business.

The principal portion of the data for the following sketch was obtained by the compilers of this work from the lips of Mr. Faribault himself. It may be noticed that there are some discrep-



ancies as to dates and locations when compared with the statements in the general history of the county. This can only be accounted for by the fact that Mr. Faribault is now quite aged, and possibly may have forgotten many important events of his life, as well as the dates. The other statements referred to have been verified by old settlers who claim to have obtained those facts from the subject a quarter of a century ago.

ALEXANDER FARIBAULT was born in Prairie du Chien, Crawford county, Wisconsin. The family record shows his birth to have been on the 22d of June, 1806, but as his certificate of baptism bears the same date, and he distinctly remembers that event, we conclude he must have been born as early as 1802 or 1803. His grandfather, Bartholomew Faribault, came over from Paris, France, to Canada in 1757, as secretary of the French army. He was the son of Bernard Faribault and Magdalena Hamon, the former of whom filled an honorable position at the court royal, and died in Paris on the 8th of May, 1741. The son, Bernard, was a highly esteemed gentleman, and his son, Bartholomew was born in Paris, where he was Notary Public. Two years after his arrival in Canada, after the defeat of the Canadians by the French, in 1759, he went to Berthier, where he continued his profession as Notary Public. He was married to a lady by the name of Veronneau. He died in the latter place on the 20th of June, 1801, and his wife followed him in ten days. They left nine children, the seventh, Jean Baptist, being the father of Alexander Faribault. He was born at Berthier on the 19th of October, 1775, married Pelagie Haines, and died on the 21st of August, 1860, in Torab. When a child Alexander was very fond of hunting, and can remember while on a pigeon hunt, that the British troops and Indian allies attacked the place. This must have been during the war of 1812. In the spring of 1821, he, in company with the old trader; P. La Blan, came up the Mississippi to the Minnesota river, and the latter established a trading post where Le Sueur now is. In the fall, Mr. Faribault was given the escort of two Frenchmen, and returned on the Mississippi to the present site of Hastings, and traded during the winter. The following spring they went to Fort Snelling, which Mr. Faribault remembers having seen on his previous trip. His father soon after became established on Big Island, at Mendota, as a trader, and once when the Indian chief, Wanata, or Cut Head,

living where Fort Abercrombie was subsequently built, was wanted at Washington, he was dispatched for him, having for companions Jo. Snelling, son of the Colonel, and two French guides. They took a pack horse, and made the journey on foot, but when arriving there purchased of the Indians a pony, which Jo. Snelling and Mr. Faribault took turns in riding back. The latter was appointed by Major Taliaferro, United States agent at Fort Snelling, and held the office until 1825. He was married in the latter year to Miss Elizabeth Graham, who is one year older than himself. Her father, Duncan Graham, was an ex-army officer, and her mother, a half-breed, was a descendant of the earliest explorers of Minnesota. The same year of his marriage Mr. Faribault established a trading post directly opposite the present city of St. Peter, on the Minnesota bottom, and the locality became known as We-we, or Wet Land. He lived there in a log house during the winter of 1825 and 1826. As the southern Indians desired a nearer trading post, he, with a guide, in July, 1826, crossed the Cannon River at the present site of Northfield, and encamped where the city of Faribault now stands. He continued his journey through where Waterville now is, and about nine miles southeast, a place now known as Okaman, in Waseca county, concluded to locate. He marked the place by putting up three stacks of hay, returned to Mendota, and in the fall of 1827, with seven ox carts, and seven French assistants, wended his way back through the wilderness, remaining at the post three winters, and living at Mendota during the summers. In the fall of 1830, he erected a trading post at Lake Sakata, near where Waterville now is. The following fall he moved to the east end of the lake, in the present town of Morris-town, Rice county. The next year he moved about three-quarters of a mile southwest, across the Cannon River, and remained during the winter of 1832-33. In 1833, he followed the Indians south to their hunting grounds, locating in the present county of Faribault. The place had an Indian name, signifying chained lakes. He then traded in what is now Steele county, where St. Mary's now is. In 1835, he came to the present site of Faribault and put up a log house 15x25 feet. It was on the first bench on the east side of Straight river, between the bridge and the residence of Mr. Gibson. Ever since he first encamped here, in 1826, it had been his intention to secure the spot if it ever came into the market.

He remained at this post during the winter months, and lived with his family at Mendota in summer, employing two Frenchmen to look after the stock and post.

The flat on the west side of the river had previously been cultivated by the Indians, and Mr. Faribault plowed most of the land lying between what is now Willow street and the river, north of Third street, and planted wheat and corn, the Indians receiving the benefits, as they would take the wheat from the stacks and thresh it in their blankets, to all of which they were welcome. Mr. Faribault then owned about thirty horses, one hundred head of cattle, and from twenty to forty hogs. In the spring of 1853, he hauled lumber from St. Paul and employed twelve men in getting timber from the woods here, and during the summer erected a commodious frame residence which still stands. It was the first frame building in the county. He was a very wealthy man in those days, but his generosity has ruined him, financially, and now he is almost a pauper, not even owning a home of his own. For ten years before 1853, he had plowed and planted land that is now within the city limits.

His wife, Mrs. Elizabeth Faribault, died in Elizabethtown, near Fergus Falls, in 1875. Mr. Faribault served in the battle of Birch Cooley in 1862.

FREDERICK WILLARD FRINK, who assisted in organizing Rice county, Minnesota, in 1856, and selected the site for the present Court House, and has been auditor of the county since March, 1863, is a native of Rutland county, Vermont, dating his birth June 24, 1828. His father is Calvin Frink, a stone mason by trade, and the maiden name of his mother was Lydia L. Avery. His paternal great-great-grandfather was from England, and his maternal great-grandfather was a Captain in the Continental Army. When Frederick was ten years old, the family moved to Green Bay, Wisconsin, and one year later (1839) to Mineral Point, in the same State. There the family remained until September, 1841, when they removed to Sauk county, where Calvin Frink and two other men laid out the village of Prairie du Sac. There Frederick remained ten years, farming and lumbering, finishing his education, meanwhile, at the Beloit Seminary in 1846, paying some attention to the classics, as well as mathematics and other practical branches. In

1851, our subject went to Waterloo, Grant county, in the southwestern part of Wisconsin, was there engaged in lumbering for three years, and in September, 1854, settled in Rice county, pre-empting one hundred and sixty acres of land in Richland township. There Mr. Frink opened a farm, but his health failing he moved into Faribault in 1856. In October of that year he started the "Rice County Herald," which he sold out in a short time, and which is still published under the name of the "Faribault Republican," a paper devoted for twenty-two years to the advocacy of the tenets of the Republican party. About this time he purchased a fifth interest in the new town of Shieldsville, Rice county, named for General Shields, who was a resident of this county for two or three years. It proved to be a "paper" town, and with ten thousand other land speculators in the "flush times" of 1856-'57, Mr. Frink experienced a thorough "smash-up." After he had made and lost his fortune in the Shieldsville venture, he was a clerk three years for Faribault merchants; was two years of this time Deputy County Treasurer, and was elected County Auditor in November, 1862. He is one of the most efficient and reliable business men in the county, and very popular with the people. He was among the frontier men when he broke land in Minnesota, and he was a frontier boy when living at Prairie du Sac, Wisconsin. The first mail ever taken from Madison westward to Prairie du Sac, was carried by him on horseback at the age of eleven years, a ride of more than fifty miles a day. All the road he had, most of the way, was a trail marked by "blazed trees," he aiding his father to do the "blazing." Mr. Frink was Chairman of the first board of County Commissioners (elected in 1856), and resigned at the end of one year to become a millionaire at Shieldsville. In politics, Mr. Frink was originally a free-soiler, his candidates on the Presidential ticket in 1852, being John P. Hale and George W. Julien. His wife was Miss Julia E. Beach, of Grant county, Wisconsin; their marriage took place on the 22d of September, 1852. They have one son, Edward Laman, aged twenty-five years.

JOSEPH GADORY was born in Berthier, district of Montreal, Canada, on the 21st of May, 1833. He left his native place in 1852, and came to St. Paul, where he clerked until 1855, then came to Faribault, and in 1856, opened a general merchan-

dise store with a \$2,000 stock of goods. One year later he removed to Lake City, opened a saloon and remained until 1860, when he went to Tennessee. He returned to this place a year afterward, and has since been engaged in teaching instrumental music.

J. D. GREENE, one of the active business men of this place, was born in Kent county, Delaware, on the 25th of April, 1828. His education was received at the schools of his native county, and when sixteen years old went to Philadelphia, where he entered the employ of the extensive importing firm of L. J. Levy & Co. In 1855, he commenced business for himself, and in 1858, went to Washington, where he received an appointment from the government, having charge of the money department of the dead letter office, which position he held for eight years, having previously been connected with the appointment office of the same department. He then came here, engaged in the real estate and insurance business a year or two, then commenced milling, which he has since followed, owning and operating the Straight River stone mills, and also, with Mr. S. K. Gold, operating the Kendall mill in the city. He has the reputation of making as good flour as is made in the State, which is saying a good deal, in Minnesota. He was married in 1854, to Mrs. Mary A. Gold, who had two children by a former husband, William J. and Sidney K., the one being an Episcopal clergyman and Professor of Greek at Racine College, and the other in the milling business here. Mr. and Mrs. Greene were blessed with three children; Walter W., Mary W., and Kendall. His wife died on the 16th of April, 1875. She was a most estimable woman, a daughter of Hon. Amos Kendall, one of the leading men in Jackson's and Van Buren's administrations, holding the position of Postmaster General under them. He was the founder of the Deaf and Dumb Institute in Washington, and was the agent and partner of Prof. Morse in the development and establishment of the telegraph system. Mr. Greene was again married, his bride being Miss Minnie M. Gibson, of Boston, the ceremony taking place on the 12th of June, 1877. They have three children; Joseph D., Charles L., and Cornelia G.

JAMES GIBSON, deceased, came to Faribault in November, 1856, and was an influential citizen, a native of Pennsylvania. He died on the 24th of March, 1874, at the age of seventy-four years, leaving a wife and two children.

JOHN RICKS, deceased, was an early settler coming in the retinue of Mr. Faribault. He was nearly blind for several years before his death, which was in February, 1870.

JOHN B. GWATHMEY was born in Greencastle, Indiana, on the 8th of July, 1830. After going to the public schools he attended the Indiana Asbury University four years. The family then moved to Bowling Green, and his father being a practicing physician, John studied medicine in his office. He attended school one year at Louisville, Kentucky, after which he clerked in Cincinnati, Ohio, then worked at the cabinet-maker's trade in Greencastle and in 1855, came to Faribault, Minnesota, and engaged at carpenter work on the first mill here. After its completion he learned the trade in it, and in 1862, enlisted in the Eighth Minnesota Infantry, Company B; served three years, then returned here and worked at his trade in different mills in the State until 1870, since which time he has been head miller in the Crown Point flouring mill. He was married in 1853, to Miss Lucinda R. Willis, the ceremony taking place on the 10th of February. They have three children.

FRANK GLASER was born in New Jersey on the 28th of June, 1856. He learned the butcher's trade with his father, and when nineteen years old came to Faribault and engaged at that business. He was married on the 25th of December, 1877, to Miss Albertha Schultz, who has borne him three children, all of whom are living. In 1879, Mr. Glaser started a meat market of his own, which he has since conducted.

REV. EDMUND GALE is a native of England, born near Chichester, Sussex county, on the 12th of November, 1821. He first engaged in mercantile pursuits, and afterward studied medicine. He was ordained as a Congregational minister in 1856, after having preached one year in Geneva, Ohio, and previously three years in England. On the 28th of August, 1856, Miss Ruby C. Cowles became his wife and they have three children. In 1863, Mr. Gale removed to Michigan and in 1866, came to this place and assumed charge of the Congregational church, remaining till 1873, and then returned to Ohio. In April, 1881, he came again to Faribault and has since had charge of the same church.

G. M. GILMORE, a native of Sullivan county, New Hampshire, was born on the 24th of April, 1824. His father was engaged in the manufac-



ture of woollen goods and lumber, at which business G. M. worked until the age of twenty-one. He then, in company with his brother, went to Boston and conducted a wholesale foreign fruit trade. In 1855, he came to Minnesota, and in January, 1856, to this place and bought his present farm which was then heavy timber. He soon returned to his native State, and after visiting Missouri with a view of locating there, came again to his farm. He was married in September, 1851, to Miss Sophia J. Medcalf. The result of the union is seven children. In 1858, Mr. Gilmore run the old Scott saw and flour mill, and continued it four years, then was engaged in mercantile pursuits for three years. In 1870, he moved on his farm and has since devoted his time to its improvement. It is beautifully located within the city limits and finely cultivated, having fountains, well-kept buildings and lawn, and well-stocked trout and salmon ponds, supplied with water by a spring a few feet from the house.

REV. C. GENIS was born in France, on the 3d of October, 1838. He received his education in the seminary of Meximieux and the Grand Seminary in the city of Bourg, and was ordained on the 15th of June, 1862. The following year he came to America and was engaged in missionary work in Minnesota under Bishop Grace for five years, then became parish priest at Austin, and since October, 1874, has been pastor of the Catholic church of the Immaculate Conception in this city. To the superior management of Father Genis is due much of the present usefulness of this church.

ALEXANDER J. GRANT was born in Canada West on the 10th of November, 1850. He was reared on a farm and when eleven years old moved to Ohio. In 1866, the family came to Faribault and his father was engaged in farming and lumbering, and also contracted for railroad work, in all of which Alexander assisted. In 1873, he was appointed Deputy Sheriff of the county, held the office two years and afterward clerked in a store. In 1879, he bought the grocery store in which he had previously clerked and has since carried on the same, keeping a full line of staple and fancy groceries. Miss Etta Fitz became the wife of Mr. Grant in September, 1879, and they have one child, Henrietta.

L. A. HATHAWAY, a native of Delaware county, New York, was born on the 1st of May, 1834. His father was proprietor of a hotel, and he spent his

early life in that business. When he became of age he went to El Paso, Illinois, and continued in the hotel business, subsequently went to La Salle and thence to Chicago where he was engaged in mercantile pursuits in connection with the hotel. In 1880, he came to Faribault, and under his superior management the Arlington House has since flourished. He was married before leaving his native State to Miss Atlantic Beal, the ceremony taking place on the 7th of March, 1852. They have one boy, Elliott G.

P. J. HUMMEL, a native of Germany, was born in Darmstadt on the 27th of February, 1859. His father held the office of Recorder and Treasurer in that city from the time he was of age until his death. In 1869, P. J. came to America, landed in Rochester, New York, from which place, in 1872, he came to Washington county, Minnesota, and remained three years engaged in different occupations. He afterward lived in St. Paul one year and in 1876, came to this city where he has since carried on a photograph gallery, doing a very prosperous business on Third between Main and Elm streets. He is a member of the National Guards of the state of Minnesota, in which he holds the office of Sergeant. On the 8th of June, 1880, he was united in marriage with Miss Emma Degen.

LUKE HULETT, deceased, one of the earliest settlers in Faribault, who was closely identified with the interests and prosperity of the whole community, and to whom it, in turn is indebted for valuable counsel and assistance in town, county, and State organization, was born in Rutland county, Vermont, in 1803. In 1824, he voted for John Quincy Adams for President, and then started for Ohio. In 1830, he visited Chicago, and afterwards settled 100 miles east of that city. He built a saw-mill on the St. Joe River in 1833. In 1846, he removed to Wisconsin. When he started out his capital consisted of a knowledge of practical work on a farm, and when he got to Ohio and began farming his wheat sold for twenty cents a bushel, and it required ten bushels to buy a pound of Young Hyson tea. Ten years afterward, in northern Indiana, he sold wheat for thirty-five cents a bushel. When Mr. Hulett came here he brought his wife and six little girls, which was deemed a hazardous thing, but they remained to become highly respected wives and mothers. Horace Greeley used to allude to the "Tribune readers" as a particular class of men, above the

average intelligence, large hearted, and liberal in their views, and with open sympathies for suffering humanity. Well Mr. Hulett was a "Tribune reader," he took the paper from its very commencement, and constantly reading it made him a man of general information. He left his impress on the times, retaining the confidence and respect of all who knew him to the very last. He was the author of the chapter in the Minnesota laws on town organization. For more than half a century he was a pioneer on the frontier. On the 18th of March, 1882, at the ripe age of seventy-nine he took his final departure. Resolutions of respect were passed by the Old Settlers' Association, of which he had been the honored and venerable president from the first.

A. L. HILL, proprietor and owner of Hill's Furniture factory, and one of the early settlers of the city, was born in Hampden county, Massachusetts, on the 2d of April, 1829. When sixteen years of age he commenced to learn the machinist trade at Hadenville, at which he worked until 1848, then came to Fond-du-Lac, Wisconsin, and started a machine shop, the first in that city, running his machinery by horse power. In 1853, he visited California, but returned the next year and engaged in the lumber trade in Fond-du-Lac, at which he continued until 1855, when he came here and manufactured furniture on a small scale. He has increased his business, and now has one of the largest manufacturing establishments in the city, doing superior work. He carries on a retail store also, and is proprietor of the fine business block bearing his name.

JEREMIAH HEALY, deceased, the oldest settler of Erin township, and one of the oldest in Rice county, was born in the county of Cork, Ireland, in 1819. He came to America in 1842, and settled in Dubuque, Iowa, then a frontier town, remained there till the spring of 1855, and moved to the territory of Minnesota, settling in what is now known as Erin township, Rice county. Mr. Healy was noted for his integrity, honesty, and unbounded hospitality, his claim shanty being open to all emigrants, and assisting them in locating claims in that vicinity free of charge. On the 25th of July, 1868, he passed calmly and peacefully away, surrounded by his family and friends and fortified by the sacraments of the Catholic church, of which he was a devout and consistent member. He left a family of fourteen children,

seven boys and seven girls, nine of whom are still living, Sarah being the first white child born in the township. He was ably assisted by his noble and devoted wife, who still survives him. The eldest, Edward and Jeremiah were twins. The latter was elected County Commissioner of the Fifth district at the age of twenty-three years. In 1874, he entered into the general merchandise business in Faribault with his brother, Edward, and was elected Alderman in the Third ward in 1880.

Edward taught school for several years in Rice and Le Sueur counties, and in 1872, moved to Faribault and engaged in mercantile pursuits. He is at present County Commissioner of the Third district. The two brothers do a successful business on the corner of Third and Elm streets, under the firm name of Healy Bros. John occupies the old homestead.

J. S. HILLYER, one of the proprietors of the Faribault flouring mill, was born in Southampton, Hants county, England, on the 7th of April, 1840. His parents died before he was ten years old, after which he attended school until eighteen years of age at Duncan College, and then learned the miller's trade. He bought the flouring mill at Alresford, which he run until 1867. Mr. Hillyer was married in June, 1860, to Miss Selena A. Miller. They removed to Winona, Minnesota, where he owned and operated a flouring mill with his brother-in-law. He remained there about eighteen months, then removed to Rockford, Wright county, Minnesota, where he was from 1869 to 1876, then visited England and the next year commenced his milling interest here by building the Faribault City mill. In 1880 and '81, he owned a one-half interest in the "Red Jacket Mills" at Mankato, which burned in the latter year. He is the father of four children, three of whom are living, one boy and two girls.

A. H. HATCH was born in Chelsea, Orange county, Vermont, on the 19th of June, 1833. His father being a farmer, our subject remained at home on the farm until nineteen years of age. He then worked one year at the harness-maker's trade, but gave it up on account of his health and returned to the farm. Two years later he engaged as clerk in a grocery store in Boston, and in the spring of 1857, came to Juneau county, Wisconsin, and worked on a farm that summer, teaching school that winter. He learned the carpenter

trade of Edward Ray, and engaged at it in various places until 1861, then returned east. In 1861, he came to Faribault and does business as contractor and builder. He has been twice married: first to Miss Mary Jane Ray, the ceremony dating the 10th of March, 1858. They had three children, and his wife died the 17th of August, 1874. His present wife was formerly Eliza A. Russell, whom he married in October, 1876. Mr. Hatch is a prominent member of Rainbow Lodge, No. 36, I. O. O. F., and has held various offices in the same.

M. B. HASKELL, a native of Kennebec county, Maine, dates his birth the 7th of May, 1848, and was reared on a farm. In 1869, he came to Steele county, and opened a small store at Medford. He was married on the 11th of October, 1869, his bride being Miss Etta C. Boyles. In 1871, he came to this place, and opened a confectionery store on a small scale, but by good management has increased his stock, and now carries a full line of fancy and staple groceries. Mr. and Mrs. Haskell have been blessed with three children.

M. P. HOLMEN was born in Norway on the 6th of May, 1847. He was reared on a farm and worked in copper mines in his native country, coming to America in 1867. He came directly to Minnesota, locating in this place the same year and engaged in work on the railroad, continuing at the same seven years, then clerked in the city two years. In 1875, in company with Mr. Larson, he opened a grocery store, but two years later the firm dissolved partnership, and now Mr. Holmen conducts the business alone. He was married on the 12th of February, 1876, to Miss Severena Matison. Of four children born to them, three are living.

A. E. HAVEN, who owns and edits the "Faribault Democrat," was born in Guilford, Chenango county, New York, on the 4th of February, 1840, and attended the public schools of his native town. In 1856, he went to La Crosse, Wisconsin, was a pupil at the high school two years and then studied law in the office of Judge Hugh Cameron, learning the art of printing at the same time. In April, 1861, he enlisted in the Second Wisconsin Volunteer Infantry, Company B, serving in the Army of the Potomac till 1864, and received his discharge in July. In August, he commenced work in the "La Crosse Democrat" office and was gradually promoted to associate editor, having entire editorial charge the last three years. On

the 15th of November, 1867, Miss Mary A. Meeker became his wife and they have two children, Reide M. and Freda. In 1871, Mr. Haven came to this place, and purchased the "Faribault Leader," changing its name to the "Faribault Democrat," and issuing the first paper on the 8th of September, 1871. He has been a member of the School Board two terms during his residence here and in 1876 and 1878, was elected County Superintendent of Schools.

E. D. HASKINS, the efficient Deputy County Treasurer, was born in Northampton, Massachusetts, on the 9th of April, 1842. In 1856, the family came to Faribault and E. D. assisted his father at the carpenter trade, and three years later purchased a photograph gallery, in which business he was engaged until 1861, then enlisted in the First Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, Company G, serving three years as musician, and during the latter part of that time as chief musician of the regiment. After receiving his discharge, he visited the East, and while there learned the art of making gold pens, then returned to this place, and in 1868, was appointed to the office above mentioned, which he has since held, with the exception of two years, when he was engaged in the manufacture of gold pens. His wife was formerly Miss Nellie A. Beach, whom he married in Amherst, Massachusetts, on the 27th of November, 1866.

MILES HOLLISTER was born in Cattaraugus county, New York, on the 22d of August, 1829, and was reared on a farm. When ten years old he went to work in a tannery and remained two summers, after which he worked on a farm and clerked in a store, going to school winters until seventeen years old, when he went to live with his oldest brother in Michigan. On account of malarial sickness he soon returned to New York, however, and taught school winters and attended Springfield Academy during spring and fall terms. In 1851, he was married to Orelia A. Griffith, and went into business for himself. In September, 1854, he left New York, stopping and teaching school in Michigan that winter, and came to Minnesota in the spring, arriving in Faribault on the 18th of April, 1855. He made a claim and became a resident on section fifteen, in what afterwards became the town of Sargent (since changed to Warsaw), and engaged in mercantile and milling business. On the organization of that town he was unanimously elected the first Chairman of



the board of Supervisors. In the fall of 1858, he was elected Clerk of the District Court of Rice county and removed with his family to Faribault in the spring of 1859; was re-elected to the latter office in 1861, having in the meantime been twice elected Town Clerk of Faribault, and also, for a time, held the office of Deputy County Treasurer, and at other times doing the work of the County Auditor. On the 5th of August, 1862, he enlisted as a private in Company B, of the Eighth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, and on the 17th of that month was commissioned its First Lieutenant, and served in that capacity until the spring of 1865, when he was transferred and mustered as Captain of Company K, of the One Hundred and Twenty-Third U. S. C. T., and as such was mustered out about the 1st of November, 1865, filling, while in service, the positions of Commissary, Quartermaster, Ordnance Officer, Commandant of a Company, of a Fort, and of a Regiment. On his return from the army, he went to St. Paul to live, keeping books in the State Land Office until 1867, when he returned to Rice county, and the same year was elected Register of Deeds, in which office he served two years. In the spring of 1874, he was chosen Secretary of Rice County Grange Mill Company, and continued with the company until their mill burned and the company went out of business, since which time he has held the same position in the Polar Star Mill Company. On the 28th of August, 1862, Mr. Hollister was united in marriage with Susie S. Hunkins, formerly of New Hampshire, his first wife having died on the 28th of June, 1861.

CHARLES F. HUMMER was born in Austria, on the 17th of August, 1841. When eleven years of age, he entered the government military school, remained there eight years, and entered the Austrian army, serving eight years longer. He was then employed as station agent on the railroad, and in 1875, came to New York City, eighteen months later to Owatonna, Steele county, Minnesota, where he clerked in a store. On the 10th of October, 1880, he married Miss Annie Hoffman, and the following year came here and opened his present billiard hall and saloon.

JAMES HUNTER was born in Stormont county, in the province of Ontario, Canada, and grew to manhood on a farm. In 1861, he came to Faribault and attended school one winter. In Feb-

ruary, 1862, he enlisted in the Second Minnesota Light Artillery, and was the first man wounded in the battery. He was disabled on the 8th of October, 1862, at the battle of Perryville, and in March, 1863, received an honorable discharge. Having learned the blacksmith trade, he followed that for a time, but in celebrating the surrender of Gen. Lee, in 1865, his left arm was blown off just below the elbow. He was married on the 25th of April, 1866, to Miss Elizabeth F. Metherson, and the same year he was elected County Sheriff, held the position six years, then was Chief of Police several years, and has been City Justice for the past five years.

S. H. JAY is a native of Maryland, born in Montgomery county, on the 1st of March, 1821. He was reared on a farm, and in 1833, went with his mother to Ohio, where he followed farming, and later was employed in the construction of railroads. He was married on the 7th of September, 1847, to Miss Ellen Collins. They have had thirteen children, only seven of whom are living. In 1856, Mr. Jay came to Wisconsin in the employ of the railroad company, and two years later assisted in the grading of the first railroad in this State. He subsequently opened a farm in Scott county, and in 1871, moved to Owatonna, and the following year came here. Since 1875, he has been proprietor of the American Hotel.

C. F. KIEKENAPP, one of the pioneers of Wheeling township, was born in Hanover, Germany, on the 7th of March, 1838. In 1851, his parents moved to Illinois, and four years later drove an ox team from there to Wheeling, where they located a farm. The father died in 1859, and C. F. carried on the farm until 1871, when he came here and was employed in the machine business. In 1877, he opened a grocery store and saloon, and has since continued in the same.

F. H. KIEKENAPP, a native of Cook county, Illinois, was born on the 25th of February, 1854. In 1856, the family removed to Wheeling, this county, driving an ox team the entire distance. In 1861, his father died, and when our subject was eighteen years old he came to this place and learned the harness maker's trade, working at it here and in Chicago till 1876, when he opened his present harness shop, and has since done a prosperous business. On the 1st of June, 1880, Miss Mary Kriser became his wife, and they have one child, Edwin.

E. KAUL, a native of Germany, was born in Prussia, on the 3d of March, 1839. He was reared on a farm, and in 1865, came to America, locating in Madison, Wisconsin. In 1866, he went to Cassville, in the same State, and clerked until 1868, then came here and started in business for himself, opening a stock of general merchandise. On the 2d of February, 1871, he was married to Miss Mary E. Misgen, who has borne him six children. Mr. Kaul now carries on a grocery store and saloon, and is engaged in the manufacture of cigars. He has been Alderman of the first ward four years.

M. H. KEELEY was born in Rathguile, county Wexford, Ireland, on the 17th of March, 1854. In the fall of 1858, his parents, with their family of seven children, of whom the subject of this sketch was the youngest, left their native country and came to America, settling near St. Thomas, in Western Canada. After some years passed at St. Thomas, Sandwich, and Chatham successively, they moved to Beloit, Wisconsin, in 1865. After passing a few terms in the High School at Beloit, Mr. Keeley entered the celebrated Congregational College, located in that city, taking a full classical course. He remained in that institution till he completed the Freshman year, and in 1869, was sent from thence by his parents to prosecute his studies at the excellent Catholic university of Notre Dame, Indiana. There he graduated in 1872, receiving his bachelor degrees in arts, and for the two subsequent years taught in the institution. Meantime his family had moved to Waseca county, Minnesota, whither, in the summer of 1874, he followed them, with a view, however, of returning to his Alma Mater the same fall, where he had made arrangements to continue teaching. Being prevailed upon to remain in Minnesota, and having cancelled his engagement to teach, he began reading law in the office of Hon. John H. Case, in Faribault, and was admitted to the bar in 1877, since which time he has been engaged in the practice of his profession. In 1878, his Alma Mater conferred on him the degree of Bachelor of Law, and some years prior, the degree of Master of Arts.

On the 26th of June, 1879, Mr. Keeley was united in marriage to Miss Katie F. Cavanaugh, a young lady of fine accomplishments, a graduate of St. Clara's Academy, Sinsinawa Mound, Wisconsin, and a universal favorite in the best social

circles, the marriage taking place at Mitchell, Mitchell county, Iowa, the ceremony being performed by Rev. Fathers Sanders and Gunn, of the Roman Catholic church. Immediately after his marriage, Mr. Keeley, who, up to that time was associated with Mr. Case, opened a law office of his own, and has since done a good business. He has been City Attorney of Faribault three successive years, and still holds that office. In religion he is an uncompromising Catholic, without being a bigot; in politics a staunch Democrat, without being a partisan.

A. D. KEYES was born in Acworth, Sullivan county, New Hampshire. He first attended the common schools, then graduated from Kimball Union Academy in 1868, having the Valedictory of the classical course, and in 1872, from Dartmouth College. On the 17th of August, 1872, he married Miss Mary E. Weston, a graduate of Kimball Union. Poor health compelled him to come west, and he began the study of law in the office of G. E. Cole and was admitted to the bar in 1873. He practiced in the same office until 1879, since which time he has been alone, doing a fine business. He has held several local offices and in 1881, was elected to the office of County Attorney which he still holds.

C. H. KLEMER, a native of Berlin, Germany, was born on the 20th of January, 1824. His father died when C. H. was but five years old, leaving a family of ten children. Our subject learned the turner's trade and in 1848, came to America and engaged in farming in Dodge county, Wisconsin, a short time, then worked at his trade in Watertown, in the latter State, until 1857, when he moved to Goodhue county, Minnesota, and engaged in farming seven years. In 1864, he came here, worked at his trade one year, then started a carding mill with one carding machine. He has increased his business until he now is proprietor of the Faribault Woolen Mill.

FRED. KREFT was born in Hanover, Germany, on the 8th of October, 1834, and engaged at the butcher trade in his native country. He emigrated to America about 1856, located in Chicago, Illinois, where he engaged in business, and while there married Miss Sophia Messe. In 1859, he removed to Wheeling, Rice county, where he was one of the first settlers; engaged in farming fourteen years, then came to Faribault and opened a saloon, which he has since conducted. He is the

father of eight children, six of whom are living.

J. W. KOLLMANN, a native of Germany, was born in Hanover on the 26th of August, 1849. He attended school and clerked in his native place and in 1867, came to Quincy, Illinois, where he remained three years, then went to St. Louis, Missouri, and followed the same employment till 1874, when failing health compelled him to change climate. He came to Faribault and clerked for A. W. Mueller. On the 21st of January, 1875, Miss Mary Wiechers became his wife. They have one child, Beata. In 1877, Mr. Kollmann bought out the large stock of dry goods of A. W. Mueller and in 1881, opened a clothing store opposite his dry goods house, taking O. Vogl as partner in the latter business, the firm being Kollmann & Volg.

E. N. LEAVENS, the efficient and obliging Postmaster and one of the pioneers of Faribault, was born in Putnam, Connecticut, and when two years of age removed with his parents to Webster, Massachusetts where his father had charge of the machinery in a cotton mill. When seventeen years of age E. N. commenced clerking in a general merchandise store and in 1853, married Miss Eunice Darling. Two years later they came to Faribault and he engaged to clerk for Mr. Barron in the old "Barron House," and in the fall of the same year opened a clothing store. He was identified with the mercantile interests of the city until 1862, when he joined the Sibley expedition against the Indians, serving as sutler of the Tenth Minnesota Infantry, going with the regiment to St. Louis and through their extensive campaigns till the close of the war. He was made Quartermaster of the regiment in 1864. After his discharge he returned here, where he was a commercial agent five years. In 1858, he was elected first Representative from this district, and in 1873, was appointed Postmaster, which position he still holds.

JOEL L. LEVI, a member of the firm of Levi Bros., was born in Clear Spring, Maryland, on the 9th of September, 1855. His father was a merchant and Joel was reared to that employment. In 1863, the family moved to Goshen, Indiana, and three years later to Oskaloosa, Iowa, where our subject clerked until 1877, then came here and opened his present clothing store, also carries a stock of hats, caps, etc. In 1878, his store was destroyed by fire, but he immediately rebuilt. His brother, Morris L, lives in Iowa.

E. M. LEACH, one of the early settlers of this

place, was born in Washington county, Vermont, on the 22d of April, 1830. He remained on a farm until of age, then came to Illinois and two years later to Iowa. In 1855, he removed to this place, and for five years was engaged in various occupations. In 1860, he visited Colorado, which was his home for four years. He then returned to this place and became a partner in the sash, door, and blind factory, under the firm name of Ingram & Leach. In 1881, he became sole owner of the factory and the lumber yard in connection with it. Miss Caroline Stowel became his wife in November, 1866, and of nine children born to them, seven are living.

R. J. LIEB was born in France on the 5th of February, 1842. At the age of seven years he came with his parents to Beloit, Wisconsin, where he remained on his father's farm until 1859, then came to Faribault, driving through with a wagon. After his arrival, he learned the shoemaker's trade, at which he worked for some time, then speculated in land and in 1862, opened a retail boot and shoe store, which he has since carried on, also manufacturing the same. He also deals in hides, furs, etc. On the 15th of April, 1867, he married Miss Catharine Pallas, who has borne him five children, four of whom are living. He was burned out in 1882, but soon opened his present store.

D. D. LLOYD was born in Flintshire, Wales, on the 3d of December, 1824, and came to Oneida county, New York, at the age of eleven years, with his parents who located on a farm. In 1842, our subject came to Galena, Illinois, where part of his time was devoted to mining until 1846, when he enlisted in the Sixth Infantry, Company K, serving two years on detached duty in the Mexican war. He then removed to Wisconsin and engaged at the mason trade, which he had learned while young, worked at that for a time, then devoted his time to mercantile pursuits. In January, 1850, Miss Jane E. Roberts became the wife of Mr. Lloyd and the union has been blessed with three children, only one of whom is living. In 1860, he came to this place; has been engaged in dry goods, hardware and grocery business, but in 1881, opened his present flour, feed, and provision store.

SAMUEL LORD, Judge of the Fifth judicial district of Minnesota, and a son of Enoch and Eleanor Warren Lord, is a descendent of an old Connecticut family, now spread over the New England,



Middle, and most of the Western States. He dates his birth at Meadville, Pennsylvania, on the 26th of July, 1831, where he remained till of age, losing his father, a farmer, when the son was fourteen years old. Samuel was educated at the local college, taking special studies, such as he deemed of most importance, and not graduating, teaching school one or two terms, but never designing to follow that vocation. He read law at Meadville, with Joshua Douglas; came to Minnesota in 1856, and practiced three years at Marion, Olmsted county, representing that county in the Legislature in the session of 1857-58. In 1859, Mr. Lord removed to Mantorville, Dodge county, where he was in practice, except when on the bench, until 1876, when he removed to Faribault, his present home. He was a member of the State Senate, representing Mower and Dodge counties in 1866, '67, '70, and '71, being chairman of the judiciary committee during three of these sessions. His standing in the upper branch of the Legislature was highly creditable. Mr. Lord was elected Judge in the autumn of 1871, for a term of seven years and was re-elected in November, 1878. He is learned in the law, and a man of liberal culture; is patient and painstaking in his official duties, cool in his deliberations, strictly impartial, and a man of the highest integrity. Such men honor the ermine. Judge Lord has always affiliated with the republican party, to which he owes the repeated honors conferred upon him. In June, 1855, Miss Louisa Compton, of Erie, county, Pennsylvania, was united in marriage with Judge Lord. They have five children living, and have lost two.

HON. HENRY CLAY LOWELL, DECEASED.—As one of the most eminent and influential men of Rice county and the State in the time of his life, a history of Rice county would be incomplete without a sketch of his life. He was born in Thomaster, Lincoln county, Maine, on the 1st of September, 1803. He grew to manhood; studied law in East Machias, Washington county, and was admitted to practice in 1830. He then settled at Rockland, Knox county, and for twenty-five years enjoyed an honorable and extensive practice, not only in his native State, but throughout all New England. Wherever his practice called him, he was recognized as holding a high place in the very front rank of his profession. In 1855, he removed to the West, and in August of that year settled on

a farm about two miles south of Faribault, where he remained until the fall of 1862, when he removed to the city. In the spring following he went to Le Sueur to attend a term of District court, where he was suddenly siezed with inflammation of the bowels, and on the 19th of March, 1863, he died, being fifty years, five months, and nineteen days old. During the first three years of his residence in Rice county he did not practice, but the force of habit and long association could not be resisted, and in 1858, he returned to the bar, where for the following five years he was one of the most active and successful practitioners in the State, familiarly known in every judicial district, and everywhere regarded as one of the brightest ornaments of his profession. He fell—as he had often expressed a desire to fall—at his post. He was a fine speaker, a true man, and his fidelity to his client had almost passed into a proverb.

The remains of the deceased were buried in the Episcopal cemetery, where a large and solemn gathering, from all parts of the State, united in paying the last tribute of respect to departed worth. Honest and upright in all his dealings, he leaves behind him a name that will be cherished by all who knew him.

C. L. LOWELL, one of the pioneers of this place, was born in Knox county, Maine, on the 3d of October, 1829. Besides the high school of his native city he attended the Academies at Lewiston, and East Machias, and studied law in the New York Law School and at Rockland, where he was admitted to the bar in 1850, and practiced until 1855. He then came to Faribault, and thence to Wilton, Waseca county, Minnesota, with his father and a few others, who platted the town. Mr. Lowell was married in 1851, to Miss Georgia Berry. In 1858, he returned to Faribault, where he practiced his profession several years, when poor health compelled him to abandon it. He sold his library, etc., and engaged in mercantile pursuits, but after a time again turned his attention to law, doing also insurance and real estate business. He is a strong Democrat, and several times has been the choice of his party for office.

CAPT. JAMES ROBERT LUCAS, deceased, was born in Chicago, Illinois, in September, 1835. While still an infant his mother died, and his father a few years later. When he came to Faribault, in 1856, he had been to school but six months. Under Mr. and

Mrs. R. A. Mott he studied arithmetic and other branches, and worked in the office as a printer, and was afterwards foreman in a St. Paul office. In 1864, he was appointed a paymaster in the army. While in Faribault he married Miss Reid. In 1865, he was appointed clerk in the Auditor's office, and was chief clerk at the time of his death in 1875.

J. F. LINDEMAN, one of the proprietors of the carriage factory in this place, was born on the 24th of December, 1854, in Missouri. In 1857, the family removed to Iowa, and when our subject was fourteen years old they came to Hastings, Minnesota. J. F. worked at the carriage maker's trade three years in the latter place, then went east, engaged at the same until 1876, when he came here and in company with his brother opened a factory for the manufacture of wagons, buggies, etc., doing a prosperous business. On the 1st of November, 1876, he married Miss Lena Griebel. They have two children.

RODNEY A. MOTT, a native of New York, was born in Warsaw on the 6th of December, 1825. In the month of April, 1835, he removed with his mother to Chicago, his father having previously died. Our subject attended Baker Academy in northern Illinois, and Knox College, in Galesburg, until 1848, supporting himself by teaching through his literary and law studies. In 1848, he commenced the study of law in Chicago with James H. Collins Esq. In 1850, he went overland to California, and returned in the summer of 1852, by water. He was married in October, 1852, to Miss Mary Ripley, daughter of Rev. David Ripley, of Pomfret, Connecticut. Soon after Mr. Mott's return from California, he started a school known as Creto Academy for training teachers, remaining in it for several years. In the spring of 1856, he came to Faribault, and was the first teacher in the public schools. For several years he was proprietor and editor of the first paper published in the place, the "Rice County Herald," changing its name to the "Faribault Herald," or "Faribault Republican." He left this enterprise in 1858, and was admitted to the bar, and immediately commenced practicing law, which is still his profession. He was County Attorney two terms, County Superintendent of Schools several years, and in 1880, elected to the State Legislature. Mr. Mott has been connected with the State institutions at Faribault, as Director and Secretary

of the Board, ever since they started. He is Chairman of the committees on education and the Deaf and Dumb and Blind Imbecile schools. He and his family take a more than ordinary interest in literary pursuits and all matters pertaining to education. His mother, born in 1801, is still hale and active and lives with him. Mr. and Mrs. Mott have five children living; Millie, a graduate of St. Mary's College, is the wife of Prof. West, superintendent of the Duluth schools; Mary E., Alice J., who graduated at St. Mary's in 1881; Christie, who graduated in 1882, and Louise. The children were all born in Faribault, and the family are all members of the Congregational church.

A. W. MCKINSTRY was born in Chicopee, Hampden county, Massachusetts, in 1828. His ancestors on the paternal side were Scotch-Irish, and on the maternal of English descent. A. W. received his education in the common schools, which he attended in the winter and worked on the farm in the summer till the age of sixteen years. He subsequently was a pupil in Fredonia Academy one term. In 1844, he secured a position as apprentice to the printing business in the office of his brother, who published the "Fredonia Censor" at Fredonia, Chautauqua county, New York. After serving four years, he worked for a time as journeyman in eastern cities and then formed a co-partnership with his brother in the publication of the Censor. In 1857, Ellen E. Putnam became his wife, the ceremony dating the 3d of September. They have two children; Grace E. and Linn H. In 1865, he disposed of his interest in the paper above mentioned, and came to Faribault and purchased the Faribault, then "Central," Republican, of O. Brown, Esq. The first number, after the purchase, was issued on the 27th of December, 1868, and from that time to the present he has continued the publication of the paper. In 1877 he served one term in the Minnesota House of Representatives; has also been a director in the First National Bank of Faribault a number of years, and is one of the directors of the Minnesota Central Railroad Company. With the exception of one year, he has been secretary of the Faribault Gas Light Company since its organization in 1873. Mr. McKinstry is one of the leading and public spirited men of Faribault. Any subject that arises involving action in the interest of the community is sure to be presented to him

for advice, and great reliance is always placed upon his judgment. He is a man who is thought more of this year than he was last, and next year will be thought more of than he is this.

H. M. MATTSON was born in Herkimer county, New York, on the 3d of May, 1818. He settled in Dundas in 1854, and has since continued to reside in the county.

AUGUST MORTENSON was born in Sweden on the 25th of November, 1829. When seventeen years old he commenced to learn the harness maker's trade, at which he worked in his native country till 1854, then emigrated to America, and in 1856, came to Faribault. He worked in the first harness shop in the place, and in 1858, opened one of his own which he has since conducted. He was married in May, 1860, to Miss Annie Nelson, and they have had eight children, seven of whom are living. Mr. Mortenson has been a member of the City Council six years.

CHARLES H. MEYER was born in Prussia, Germany, on the 17th of February, 1848. In 1854, he came with his parents to America, and in Illinois joined a colony with ox teams coming to this county. They located in Wheeling township, and about two weeks after their arrival his father met with his death while in the woods near his farm, and his body was not found for over a year. When fourteen years old, Charles went to Hastings and learned the blacksmith trade. In 1872, he came here and opened a shop, which was burned soon after, and then he worked at his trade a few years. He was married on the 22d of April, 1875, to Miss Matilda Burkert, who died on the 7th of October, 1877, leaving one child. In 1876, Mr. Meyer again started in business for himself, and has since continued making wagons. The maiden name of his present wife was Jennie Helberch, the marriage taking place on the 2d of April, 1879. Two children have been born to this union.

THOMAS MEE, one of the first settlers of this city, is a native of New York, born in Essex county, on the 11th of January, 1835. He attended the public schools of the village, and completed his education at the academy of Elizabethtown. After leaving school he learned the machinist trade, and in 1856, came to Oshkosh, Wisconsin, and the following year to this place. He began his business career here by running an engine in the old Scott saw-mill, afterward was

employed as book-keeper, and in 1859, when the first national bank in the place, owned by W. H. Dike, was established, he entered as cashier. In 1863, he started in the livery business, but two years later engaged in mercantile pursuits. On the 29th of November, 1865, he was married to Miss Emma I. A. Davis. They have one son, James Robert. Mr. Mee continued in the latter business until 1870, when he entered the employ of the railroad company as station agent, but a year later engaged as assistant cashier in the First National Bank, and in 1872 was made cashier, which position he still fills. He has held many local offices, and been City Treasurer four years.

TIMOTHY J. MCCARTHY was born in Ireland in 1848, and came with his parents to Minnesota in 1855. The same year, in company with Gen. Shields, they came from Dubuque, Iowa, to this county, and pre-empted land in Erin township. His father died when Timothy was twelve years old, after which he earned his own living, working in different places. He finally came to Faribault and attended school, and in 1868, began teaching. His mother married again, and for five years he worked for his step-father, then clerked in the store which he now owns. After buying the business, from 1872 to 1875, he had a partner, but since that time has carried it on alone. In 1880, he purchased the Faribault Marble Works, of which J. H. Nightingale is foreman. This business is located on Fourth street, and the store on Third. He also owns a brick yard in the city limits northeast of Main street, keeping from twenty-five to thirty men employed during the summer seasons. He likewise owns several farms in the county. He was married in 1873, to Miss Anna C. Burns. They have four children.

LEWIS C. NEWCOMB was born in Madison, Ohio, on the 10th of August, 1843. His father was a merchant and a farmer, and in 1851, the family came to Fayette county, Iowa, where they battled with hard times, and the father died in 1877. Lewis came to Faribault with his mother and two brothers, and commenced life for himself with absolutely nothing but his activity. He clerked for a year, then, after working on a farm for the same length of time, opened a small store in Northfield, and in 1869, came again to this place and bought out M. B. Sheffield. He now carries \$6,000 worth of groceries, and is doing a good



business. He was married on the 13th of May, 1868, to Miss Alsina Boardman. They have one child, Charles L.

GENERAL LEVI NUTTING, once Surveyor-General for the district of Minnesota, dates his birth at Amherst, Massachusetts, January 7, 1819. His grandfather was of Scotch-Irish pedigree, and his maternal grandmother was pure Scotch. His father, John Nutting, a millwright by trade, joined the Revolutionary army from Northampton, Massachusetts, near the close of the war, going in at the age of seventeen, and serving till peace was declared. The mother of Levi was Catharine Smith, whose father was of English descent. After receiving a very limited education in a district school, at fifteen the subject of this notice commenced learning the shoemaker's trade; worked at the business as apprentice, journeyman, and manufacturer eight or nine years; attended and taught school three years; was then employed in superintending various branches of mechanical business until near the close of 1852. At that time Mr. Nutting started for Minnesota; reached St. Paul on the 7th of January, 1853, the day he was thirty-four years old, and spent two years there and at St. Anthony, now East Minneapolis, working at the joiner's trade. During the first year that General Nutting was in Minnesota—in the month of May, 1853—he visited the site of Faribault, was greatly pleased with it; made a claim of one hundred and sixty acres, and fully made up his mind that this would some day be his home. In April, 1855, he moved hither; commenced improving his lands, and for a few years farming was his leading business, he dealing, however, more or less, in real estate, running teams, burning lime, building, etc. He is a natural mechanic, and there seems to be few kinds of work in a new country to which he could not "turn his hand." When farm work was slack there was a demand for his skillful hands in other departments of manual labor, and no such legacy as laziness was left him. In 1865, he was appointed Surveyor-General; held the office four years; then became special agent of the custom department of the United States Treasury, and held that position six years, retiring in the autumn of 1875. He superintended the construction of the main building of the Institution for the Deaf and Dumb and the Blind.

General Nutting was a County Commissioner in

1861-62, and chosen State Senator in 1864, attending only one session—winter of 1864-65—and resigning to take the office of Surveyor-General, which office he held several years. In politics, he was originally an Abolitionist, one of the voting class, whose candidate for the Presidency in 1844, was James G. Birney. General Nutting was one of the "constituent" members of the Republican party, and has never abandoned it. From 1859 to 1864, he was Sergeant-at-Arms of the State Senate, and has had, at times, something to do with the shaping of the policy of the party in this State. He is a man of considerable influence, considerate and prudent, and a wise counselor. The General has his third wife. The first, Miss Orvilla M. Dickinson, of Amherst, Massachusetts, married on the 29th of January, 1846, died on the 24th of the next December, leaving a new-born son, Maynard L., who died in 1867. His second wife, who was Miss Mary Eliza Foster, of Shutesbury, married on the 8th of May, 1848, and died childless on the 24th of December, 1856. His present wife, who was Miss Luthera A. Winter, of Amherst, was married on the 12th of November, 1857, has three children living, and has lost two.

D. O'BRIEN, one of the first business men of the place, was born in Killenaule, Tipperary county, Ireland, on the 24th of June, 1819. He learned the shoemaker trade in his native place and moved to Halifax at the age of nineteen years. He came to America and settled in New York when twenty-one years old, moved to Rochester when twenty-seven, to Wisconsin when twenty-nine, and came to Minnesota at the age of thirty-five years. He was married in New York in 1846, to Miss Mary Sheay. Since first coming to America Mr. O'Brien has been engaged at his trade. He came with his family and two yoke of cattle from Wisconsin to this place in 1854. Having met with many amusing as well as dangerous incidents in crossing the country from Hastings, they arrived in Faribault and settled on the claim he had taken the preceding April, a mile and a half south of the present city. He immediately erected a log house, the Indians assisting him in rolling up the logs, and here the first boots and shoes in Faribault were made by him. He soon gave up his claim there, located one on East Prairie, which he sold and in 1855, erected a store on his present site, which was one of the first frame buildings in the city. Mr. O'Brien's present brick block is the third build-

ing erected on the same site by him, and he now carries on an extensive boot, shoe and leather store, also deals in hides and furs.

H. W. PRATT, Mayor of the city of Faribault, was born in Chautauque county, New York, on the 8th of August, 1834. His father was a farmer and at times dealt in merchandise. H. W. removed to La Porte, Indiana, in 1854, where he taught school one year, then, having previously read law in the East, he prosecuted the study in the office of Col. A. D. La Due. In 1856, they both came to Mantorville, Dodge county, Minnesota, where they bought a one third interest in the town site. Mr. Pratt was admitted to the bar in 1857, and practiced in the latter county ten years. He was married on the 24th of November, 1862, to Miss Imogene A. Theyer, who has born him two children. In 1867, they removed to Owatonna, where he engaged in the grain trade, doing an extensive business along the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul railroad and coming to this place in 1877, where he carries on the same business. In many of the towns on the railroad from Blooming Prairie to Jim River the elevators are owned by Mr. Pratt. He was Judge of Probate of Dodge county from 1857 to 1862.

C. C. PERKINS, one of the pioneer attorneys of Faribault, was born in Stowe, Lamoille county, Vermont, on the 22d of May, 1833. His father dying when he was about three years of age, he was left with six other children, to the care of his mother, and in a few years to the care of himself. Until sixteen years old his time was divided between farm life and the public schools, and from that time until twenty, between teaching and academical studies, attending first Bakersfield and afterward Barre Academy. He then commenced the study of law in his native town with Hon. H. H. Bingham and after two years, in the spring of 1855, he emigrated to this place. Having been admitted to the bar at the first term of the Territorial District Court, he practiced his profession about two years in partnership with his brother, Hon. O. F. Perkins. Retiring from the firm at the end of this period, he devoted a year to further study at the Cambridge law school. After his return the partnership of Berry, Perkins & Perkins was formed, with which C. C. remained until 1861. From this time for six years, he presided at the Justice Court for most of the litigation in the county within its province, and from 1864, for

four years he held the office of Clerk of the District Court. During the decade he was also engaged quite extensively in the real estate and insurance business. In the fall of 1869, in consequence of ill health he retired from active business and devoted a year to traveling in the old world, visiting most of the cities and other places of interest in Great Britain and on the continent of Europe. He never again resumed the practice of his profession, and for the last twelve years has divided his time between traveling and the care of his private business. In all his journeyings the state of matrimony seems to have been entirely overlooked.

C. F. PALMER was born in Onondaga county, New York, on the 18th of August, 1844. He attended school in his native county and also at the Oneida Conference Seminary, where he prepared for college, but his eyes failing him he returned to his father's farm, and afterward clerked for a time. In 1869, he married Miss Emma Wood, a native of Onondaga county, New York, the ceremony taking place on the 27th of January. The same year they came to Warsaw, this county, where he engaged in farming two years, then removed to Faribault and opened a book and stationery store, the firm name being Andrews & Palmer. In the spring of 1875, he sold out and the same fall was elected Clerk of the District court which office he has since held. Mr. and Mrs. Palmer have three children.

S. J. PETTITT was born in Dutchess county, New York, on the 25th of October, 1829, and grew to manhood on a farm. In 1854, he removed to Illinois, opened a lumber yard and remained till 1856, then came to Mantorville, Dodge county, Minnesota, and operated the first saw-mill in the place and afterward carried on a farm and also a flour mill. On the 14th of February, 1863, he married Miss Hattie L. Pratt. In 1874, he met with reverses in business, then came to this place and was employed in a flouring mill, but in 1875, he was caught in the gearing of the mill and both of his arms were crushed so badly as to necessitate amputation near the elbows. He then started a small confectionery stand, and in 1879, took a partner; the firm name being Pettitt & Hill. They carry a fine stock of fancy groceries and fruits. Mr. and Mrs. Pettitt have had four children, two of whom are living, both daughters.

C. P. PIKE is a native of St. Lawrence county,

New York, born the 22d of February, 1828. When about fourteen years of age he went to New York City and attended school three years, then was employed in the tailoring establishment of J. Newer & Co. with whom he remained nine years; was then in various places in the East till 1858, when he came to Wisconsin for his health. In 1861, he removed to Faribault and has since conducted a merchant tailoring house, carrying also gent's furnishing goods. Miss Chloe Denison became the wife of Mr. Pike in 1865. They have had four children, three of whom are living, one girl and two boys.

J. A. PETERSEN, an old resident of this State and one of the pioneers of Owatonna, was born in Schleswig-Holstein, in the northern part of the Prussian province, on the 15th of August, 1827. He attended school in his native town and when sixteen years old began to learn the cabinetmaker and joiner's trade. From 1848 till 1851, he served in the war against Denmark and then entered the Danish army and remained in Copenhagen one year. In 1854, he was married to Miss Johanna C. Cook, the ceremony taking place on the 9th of July. They came to America the same year, directly to Minnesota and located on a farm in Owatonna where they remained six years. In 1863, Mr. Petersen came to Faribault, opened a stock of general merchandise and in 1879, erected his present fine brick building on the corner of Fourth and Plum streets.

E. B. PETERSEN, a brother of the subject of our last sketch, was born in the same place on the 27th of May, 1831. When young he learned the shoemaker's trade and in 1854, came with his brother to America. He also took a claim in Owatonna, the same year, but three years later came to this county and opened a shoe shop in Warsaw. While there he married Miss Annie Caplan on the 29th of November, 1859. She died the same year and he married Miss Margaret Sell on the 2d of June, 1861. They have one child, a son. In 1865, Mr. Petersen came to Faribault, opened a stock of boots and shoes and afterward added groceries, but in 1881, sold out his boot and shoe business and now carries groceries alone.

MILAN N. POND is a native of Erie county, Pennsylvania, born on the 24th of March, 1830. In 1839, he removed with his parents to Ohio, thence in 1844 to Janesville, Wisconsin, and remained on the farm until the age of twenty-one

years. He then commenced traveling through the State, selling dry goods and notions. In 1852, he was married at Union, Rock county, to Miss Clara Ide of that place. Mr. Pond came to Minnesota and located a claim in East Plainville in 1854, but a year later removed to Faribault where he was one of the pioneer settlers. At the first election held in the county he ran for Sheriff and was said to be elected, but was never qualified. In 1857, a paper was started known as the "Neutral" and Mr. Pond and his brother purchased it, changed its name to "The Free Soil" or "Abolition" they being strong abolitionists, run the same for some time and added to it considerable type and working material and made numerous other improvements. He has several times been candidate for Representative and once for Treasurer. His children are: Eda, Minnie, Milan, Hattie, Libbie Ethel, George, Eddie, and Marshal. His wife died on the 24th of March, 1881.

THOMAS H. QUINN was born in Berlin, Wisconsin, on the 6th of November, 1854, from which place, in 1865, he removed with his parents to Faribault where, with the exception of a portion of the year 1872, during which he was engaged with a party of engineers in locating the boundary line from Pembina to the Lake of the Woods, he has since resided. During his residence at Faribault, and prior to commencing the study of law, Mr. Quinn attended school and worked at various occupations, including clerking, bookkeeping, teaching school, etc. In December, 1875, he commenced the study of law in this city with Judge John B. Quinn, his brother, and was admitted to practice in November, 1876, since which time he has continued to practice his profession. He is now a member of the law firm of J. B. and F. H. Quinn.

J. WARREN RICHARDSON was born in Massachusetts, in Franklin county, in 1844. In 1854, the family came to Minnesota, and his father rented a farm in St. Anthony one summer, then, the same year, moved to Rice county and pre-empted land in what is now Walcott township. The same year he sold to Samuel Walcott, for whom the town was afterward named, and removed to Faribault. Two years later they went to Roberd's Lake, located a farm on the east side and remained until 1862, then returned to Faribault, and Warren assisted in the farm labor until he enlisted in the Eighth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry,



Company B. He served three years, two on the frontier, and one in the South under Gen. Thomas, was in seven battles, and discharged on the 20th of June, 1865. He immediately returned to Faribault and was employed in the elevator until the spring of 1867, when he commenced to improve his farm in section nineteen, which is within the city limits. Since 1879, he has been engaged in the dairy business, keeping from eighteen to twenty-seven cows. Mr. Richardson was married on the 16th of April, 1866, to Miss Elizabeth S. Kerr, and the issue of the union is three children.

BENJAMIN MILES REYNOLDS, Superintendent of the Public Schools of Faribault, was born in Barnard, Vermont, on the 12th of July, 1825. His boyhood was spent on a farm. At the age of nineteen years he commenced his preparations for college at the academy in Royalton, Vermont, and completed at Thetford under the instruction of Hiram Orcutt. He was graduated at Dartmouth College in the class of 1852, and immediately entered upon the work of teaching in the public schools at Windsor, and has followed this calling ever since in New York, New England, and the Northwest. He has always been employed in the public school with the exception of six months, when he was principal of the Academy of Bradford, Vermont. Mr. Reynolds has been engaged in educational work in this State four years; three at Northfield and one at Faribault. During the last thirty years he has been Principal of the High School at Barre, Massachusetts; first Superintendent of Schools at Rock Island, Illinois; Principal of the Union School at Lockport, New York; Superintendent of Schools at Madison, Wisconsin; and Principal of the High School at La Crosse, Wisconsin. He has acted on the visiting committees of Knox College, University of Wisconsin, the Normal Schools of Wisconsin and Mankato, and as President of the Wisconsin Teachers' Association.

DAVID ROTH, a native of Washington county, Ohio, was born on the 23d of April, 1848. He was reared on a farm, and when seventeen years old entered a wagon shop and learned the trade. The family moved to Illinois, where David worked at his trade three years, and in 1869, came to this county and assisted his father on the farm. He came to the city and was engaged at his trade a few months, then in St. Paul until 1875, when he returned here and opened a wagon making and

repair shop, which he has since conducted. On the 7th of September, 1871, he was married to Miss Annie L. Schmidt. Three children have been born to the union; the oldest, Louis A., a bright boy of ten years, had the misfortune of losing his hearing, through sickness, when six months old.

FRANCIS M. ROSE, M. D., a member of the firm of Rose & Wood, the leading physicians in this part of the State, was born in Columbus, Ohio, on the 25th of March, 1841. Mr. Rose's grandfather visited the present site of that city in 1790, and located on a farm twelve miles south of there, where he died. Francis' father was a merchant in the same place, and remained there until his death. Dr. Rose attended the schools of his native place and the State University two years, commenced the study of medicine when sixteen years old at Starling Medical College and graduated three years later. He practiced at West Rushville, Ohio, until 1861, when he was appointed Assistant Surgeon of the Forty-third Ohio Regiment; in April, 1862, was promoted to Regimental Surgeon, and in the fall to Division Surgeon, being then only twenty-one years old. In 1863, he was Medical Inspector of the Seventeenth Army Corps, on the staff of General Frank Blair; in 1864, was Inspector of General M. F. Forath's division, and remained until the close of the war. He then located in Ottawa, Illinois, and in 1868, removed to Faribault, forming the present partnership in 1874. On the 25th of November, 1876, Miss Cornelia W. Whipple became his wife. They have one child, Francis M.

W. H. STEVENS, one of the active business men of the place, was born in Scipio, Cayuga county, New York, on the 22d of May, 1814. Soon after, the family moved to Ontario county, where W. H. attended school and studied medicine with James Carta, M. D., in Geneva, commencing the practice of his profession in September, 1835. He was married in November of the latter year to Jane M. Morris, of Seneca Falls, Seneca county, New York. They moved to Michigan in 1837, where he followed his profession for nineteen years, and in 1856, came to this place. Difficulty of his throat and lungs led him to change his business, and having purchased a stock of drugs and medicines in Chicago on his way hither, he opened the first business of the kind in the city. The only building he could obtain at that time was one 20x24

feet and one story high. He erected a more suitable one the following fall, and now carries a stock of \$10,000, including drugs, books, stationery, and fancy goods, under the firm name of W. H. Stevens & Co., his son, F. G., being his partner.

JOSEPH STOCKLEIN was born in Bavaria, Germany, in 1832. He learned the confectioner's trade when sixteen years of age, worked at it in his native country until 1854, and emigrated to New York City where he was engaged at the furniture business two years. He then came to St. Paul and was engaged in a bakery and confectionery store for a time, then to Mankato, and in 1858, came to this place and opened a bakery and cracker factory on a small scale, but soon added more stock and conducted it ten years. At the end of that time he engaged in the dry goods business, to which he now gives his attention.

ALEXANDER SMITH was born in Dumbarton, on the Clyde river, in Scotland, and learned the tailor's trade when fourteen years old. In 1853, he came to New York City, where he worked at his trade one year, then engaged at the same in New Orleans nine months, when he returned to New York, and a year later came to Michigan, and from thence, in 1857, to Faribault. He opened a tailor shop and the next year Thomas Carpenter became his partner under the firm name of Carpenter & Smith. Miss Annie Parsons became the wife of our subject on the 25th of December, 1862. They have been blessed with seven children, three of whom are living.

J. T. SQUIERS, a native of New York, was born on the 29th of January, 1836, and raised on a farm. When twenty-one years old, he clerked in a general store in Madoc, Canada, remaining till 1863, then followed the same employment in Chenango county, New York, and soon started a store for himself. In 1872, he came to Minneapolis and became one of the proprietors of a wholesale spice mill, remained until 1877, and came to Faribault. He immediately opened his present store in which he carries a stock of staple and fancy dry goods. Mr. Squiers was married on the 17th of October, 1858, to Miss Elizabeth J. Brown. The union has been blessed with four children, three of whom are living.

M. J. SHEERAN was born in Rutland, Vermont, on the 10th of August, 1852. When seven years old he came with his parents to La Salle county,

Illinois, and four years later to Houston county, Minnesota. He resided on a farm for a time, and removed to Blue Earth county. At the age of seventeen years he went to Mankato and learned the art of manufacturing ginger ale, plain and fancy syrups, soda and mineral waters, cider, etc. In 1872, he came here and opened an establishment in which he conducts the manufacture of the latter-named articles, together with export bottled beer, which he added in 1877. Their goods are shipped all over the Northwest, the firm name being Sheeran & Filler Bottling Company.

Mr. Sheeran was married on the 5th of April, 1875, to Miss Maria Burke. They have five children.

JAMES SHONTS is a native of New York, born in Tompkins county, on the 14th of September, 1816. When he was an infant his parents moved to Schuyler county, where he was engaged in different occupations and in 1842, opened a farm. He was united in matrimony on the 10th January, 1840, to Miss Mitta J. Erway. The result of this union was four children, two of whom are living. In 1854, Mr. Shonts made a trip to Steele county, this State, and the following year brought his family and settled in this county, in Warsaw township. In 1856, he came to Faribault which has since been his home, and he is extensively engaged in real estate and money loaning. Mrs. Shonts died in 1873, and the maiden name of his present wife was Theresa Hayden.

A. J. STAUFFER is a native of this State, born in Washington county, on the 4th of September, 1856. He came to Faribault in the spring of 1869, and located on the old Hulett farm, where he has since resided. On the 30th of March, 1881, Miss Lina J. Cuvert became his wife.

B. SCHMIDT was born in Germany on the 25th of November, 1849. When he was fifteen years old he came to America and learned the marble cutter's trade in Wisconsin. He was afterwards engaged at the same in Chicago, then in Iowa, and in 1873, came here and continued until 1877, when he leased the United States Hotel, which he has since conducted. It is a brick building containing about thirty rooms. Mr. Schmidt was married on the 26th of November, 1875, to Miss Katie Staly, who has born him four children.

WILLIAM TENNANT was born in Ireland on the 2d of April, 1847, and while he was still an infant the family came to St. Lawrence county, New

York, and William lived on his father's farm until seventeen years old. He attended school at Rossie and Hammond and then learned the millers's trade, working at in New York until 1869, then went to St. Louis, Missouri, and six months later came to Minneapolis, where he remained till 1871. Until 1874, he was head miller for the firm of Green & Carnfel in this city, and was then employed in the Polar Star Mill until it was destroyed by fire. It was rebuilt, and Mr. Tennant became a stockholder in it, and is now a member of the firm of Bean & Tennant, lessees of the present Polar Star Mill. Our subject was married on the 20th of June, 1874, to Miss Sarah E. Leamons. They have had five children, four of whom are living.

F. A. THEOPOLD, one of the active business men of this place, is a native of the province of Prussia, born in Lippe, on the 22d of June, 1833. His father was a minister, being a government church official. The subject of our sketch graduated from the college at Lemgo in 1849, and intending to fit himself for a merchant, entered and graduated from a commercial college at Bremen in 1852. He emigrated to America, and arrived in Baltimore on the 4th of July, 1852. Was engaged principally in a manufacturing business, and in 1854-55, had charge of a tobacco packing establishment in Ohio. In 1856, he came to Osage, Iowa, and engaged in real estate business, and later carried a stock of general merchandise. On the 12th of September, 1860, he was married to Miss Ennice J. Cotton, at Athens, Pennsylvania, and shortly afterwards he moved to St. Louis, Missouri, and engaged in the grocery and commission trade. In 1867, his health demanded a change of climate, and he came to Faribault, where he opened his present fine and extensive grocery business, building his store block in 1871. In 1869, he assisted in starting and directing the First National Bank, and also, in 1873, became one of the stock owners of the Faribault Gas Company. Mr. and Mrs. Theopold have had four children, three of whom are living.

GEORGE TILESTON, a native of Hopkinton, Massachusetts, was born on the 8th of October, 1858. When he was ten years old the family removed to Hyde Park, and six years later to Hingham, where George attended the High School. In 1877, he went to Boston and entered a dry goods commission house, then was connected

with a mercantile brokerage firm, and in 1879, commenced the same business for himself. In 1882, he removed to Faribault and formed a partnership under the firm name of Hillyer & Tileston, and they have since carried on a successful milling business, owning the only strictly roller custom mill in the State.

W. L. TURNER, proprietor of the Crown Point flouring mill, was born in Windham county, Vermont, on the 13th of February, 1824, and lived on his father's farm until twenty-one years old. He then went to Boston, Massachusetts, and engaged in what was known for twenty years as the Cheney & Co. express line, from there went to Fredonia, New York, and in 1866, came to Minnesota, stopped at St. Paul a few weeks, and came to Faribault. He was married on the 18th of August, 1852, Miss Selina J. Comstock becoming his wife. Mr. Turner was in the lumber business three years, then leased the Crown Point mill, and soon purchased it. He was one of the first Aldermen of the city. He is the father of three children, two of whom are living.

L. TUTTLE was born in New Haven, Connecticut, on the 23d of August, 1837. When seventeen years old he was employed in a mercantile house, and remained until 1856, when he came to Faribault and engaged to work in a meat market. In 1858, he went into the same business for himself, with a partner, and they have now a fine, well kept shop. Mr. Tuttle was married on the 14th of October, 1869, to Miss B. Boynton, who has borne him one child.

REV. J. VAN LEENT, a man of superior education and one who is much respected by all his acquaintances, was born in Holland on the 21st of January, 1839. He received his early education at an Episcopal college in his native country, and finished his Latin course after six years of study; then becoming a Jesuit by teaching three years, studying theology four years, and philosophy three years. In 1869, he went to Belgium, where he met Father De Smet, the American missionary, and came with him to St. Louis, Missouri, teaching in the University there one year. He then went to Cincinnati, Ohio, and was professor of languages at St. Francis for two years, and subsequently filled the same position in St. Ignatius College, of Chicago, four years. He then went to Europe for his health, and in 1879, came to Faribault, where he has since had charge of the French and German Catholic churches.



JOHN GEORGE VEEH, deceased, one of the pioneers of this place, was born in Germany on the 15th of November, 1799. He learned the stone-cutter's trade, at which he was employed in the summer and worked in a factory in the winter. In 1830, he married Miss Elizabeth Kahler, and in 1843, they came to America and located in Cook county, Illinois, where he worked a farm on shares. Mrs. Veeh died one week after her arrival from a disease contracted on the boat. She left two children; Elizabeth, now Mrs. J. J. Blank, living in Faribault; and Delia, now Mrs. F. Helfriest, living in Wisconsin. Mr. Veeh removed to Wheeling, Minnesota, in 1854, and staked a claim in section twenty-two, where he lived three years, then made his home with his son-in-law, J. J. Blank, until his death, which occurred on the 22d of February, 1873.

MATHEW WALL, deceased, one of the pioneers of this county, was born in West Meath county, Ireland. He received an education in his native country and became a teacher. He came to America, and in Dubuque, Iowa, continued to teach school a few years coming to this place in 18—. He was one of the first teachers at Shieldsville and also in the Catholic school in this place. In 1870, he went to California for his health, but died three weeks after his return in 1875. His son, S. P. Wall, was born in Ireland on the 8th of May, 1848, and came to this place with his father. In 1862, he commenced to learn the tinner's trade, and four years later went into business for himself for two years. At the end of that time he went to Mankato and three years later to Mason City, Iowa, thence to California, and in 1873, returned here, where he has since been engaged in the hardware business. He was married in October, 1867, to Miss Johanna Connors. They have had seven children, six of whom are living.

J. B. WHEELER, one of the pioneer merchants of the city, was born in Northbridge, Worcester county, Massachusetts, on the 8th of May, 1822. He was brought up to agricultural pursuits and educated at the Friends' school in Providence, Rhode Island, and taught during the winter months. He was a member of the school board and also Assessor in his native town for several years. In 1850, he visited Illinois, taught school near Chicago during the winter and in the western part of the State the following summer, then returned to his home in Massachusetts. He was married in 1853, to

Miss Clara L. Sloccomb. In 1856, being in poor health, he was induced to again come west and the following year opened a drug store in this city. He located on the corner of Main and Second streets where he has been in business twenty-five years and now carries a fine stock of drugs, medicines, and fancy goods in one department, and a large stock of groceries, crockery, etc., in the other. He was County Commissioner for several years and has filled many local offices. He is the father of three children, two of whom are living.

ADAM WEYER was born in Prussia, Germany, on the 28th of February, 1838, and came to America in 1847, locating in Kenosha, Wisconsin. When eighteen years old he commenced learning the wagonmaker's trade, and the following year went to New Orleans, Louisiana, where he was engaged at his trade three years. He then removed to Chicago and in 1868, came here and began to manufacture wagons, having now a commodious stone building and doing an extensive business. Mr. Weyer was married on the 2d of February, 1870, to Miss Lilbla Roell. They have had five children, four of whom are living.

REV. GERGE B. WHIPPLE, a brother of Bishop Whipple, was born in Adams, Jefferson county, New York, on the 26th of June, 1830. After attending the schools of his native place he entered Hamilton College from which he graduated in June, 1852. He was then employed in a banking house in New York until 1860, when business called him to the Sandwich Islands where he remained a short time, then came to Faribault and taught in the Seabury Divinity School. He was ordained in 1862, and three years later went as a missionary to the Sandwich Islands. In 1873, he returned and became pastor of the Cathedral of our merciful Saviour, and is also acting Chaplain of St. Mary's Hall. Miss Mary J. Mills, of Washington county, New York, became his wife on the 15th of August, 1861.

REV. E. S. WILSON, professor of Exegesis and Hebrew in the Seabury Divinity School at Faribault, was formerly a Presbyterian minister of the Old School. He is a native of Ohio, born in 1834, educated at the college and the theological seminary at Danville, Kentucky, and was admitted to the Presbyterian ministry by the Presbytery of west Lexington, Kentucky. He remained in that State as a minister of the Gospel until the war was half over, when he went to Vincennes, Indiana,

where he remained three years. From thence he went to New York, where he remained twelve years. During his residence in that State he became a minister of the Protestant Episcopal church and was Rector, first at Brookport and afterward at Corning. He was then called to the professorship at Faribault, where he is at present.

C. A. WOOD was born in Shefford, Canada, on the 11th of May, 1836. When fourteen years old he entered a store as clerk, and after five years in that employment was in the civil engineering corps of the Stansted, Shefford, and Chamble Railroad Company, and was soon made station agent and telegraph operator. For a time, in company with his father, he was engaged in the manufacture of lumber, then again was employed by the above railroad company. He was married on the 12th of March, 1856, to Miss Helen W. Cummings. In 1866, they came to Wisconsin and farmed a year, then to Fond du Lac, where Mr. Wood conducted a saw-mill for the Chicago & Northwestern Railroad Company for over four years. After coming to Faribault he engaged with his brother in the sale of Agricultural implements for a few years, then was employed by C. Aultman & Co. as traveling salesman and collector. In 1880, he bought out his brother's agricultural machinery business and now has a good trade. Mr. and Mrs. Wood have had five children, four of whom are living.

W. J. WILSON is a native of Upper Canada, born in the township of Darlington, Durham county, district of Newcastle, on the 1st of May, 1820. He was raised on a farm and in 1837, went to New York and worked at farming and on the rivers. In 1844, he came to Dodge county, Wisconsin, where he opened a store, ten years later moved to Iowa and was employed on the Mississippi steamers several years. In 1861, he moved to Waseca county, where he carried on a farm and hotel, thence to Wabasha and remained about nine years. He came to Faribault in 1879, and has since been proprietor of the hotel known as Wilson's Exchange, located near the depot.

C. F. WENDT was born in Prussia, near Berlin, on the 13th of March, 1848. He learned the cabinet makers' trade in his native country, and when nineteen years old emigrated to America. He came directly to this place and was engaged in different occupations until entering the Barron House as clerk, where, he remained three years. In 1873, he opened a restaurant and confectionery

store and also has groceries. He was married on the 7th of October, 1873, to Miss Mary Melott. They have three children.

RIGHT REV. HENRY B. WHIPPLE, D. D., Protestant and Episcopal bishop of the diocese of Minnesota, was born in the town of Adams, Jefferson county, New York, on the 15th of February, 1822. His parents were John H. and Elizabeth Wagner Whipple. The Whipples were early settlers in Massachusetts. Benjamin Whipple, the father of John H., was in the revolutionary war, and taken prisoner, put on board a British ship, and held a long time. The subject of this sketch gave his early years to study, designing to go directly through college, but while making preparation his health failed, and he devoted several years to mercantile business at Adams. In 1847, his health being improved, he relinquished trade, became a candidate for orders in the Protestant Episcopal Church; pursued his studies with Rev. W. D. Wilson, D. D. since professor in Cornell University, Ithaca, New York, and in August, 1849, was ordained deacon in Trinity Church, Geneva, New York, by Right-Rev. W. H. DeLancy, D. D. On Advent Sunday of the same year Mr. Whipple took charge of Zion Church, Rome, New York. He was ordained priest by the Bishop just mentioned, on the 16th of July, 1850; had calls to Grace Church, Chicago, and St. Paul's Church, Milwaukee, in the winter of 1856-57, but declined. In the early part of 1857, at the solicitations of persons interested in free churches, he went to Chicago, and on Easter Sunday organized the Church of the Holy Communion, a free-seated church, one of the first Episcopal churches of the kind in the West. He was elected bishop of the diocese of Minnesota, on the 30th of June, 1859; was consecrated on the 13th of the following October, at Richmond, Virginia, and spent the following winter in visiting his diocese, holding his first service at Wabasha. In the spring of 1860, Bishop Whipple, with his family settled in Faribault, he having been married on the 5th of October, 1842, his wife being Miss Cornelia Wright, daughter of Hon. Benjamin Wright, of Adams, New York. He brought with him six children, all yet living but the youngest son. Prior to the Bishop's settling in Faribault, Revs. J. L. Breck and S. W. Manney had commenced an associate mission here, designing to establish denominational schools; and one of the very first steps of the Bishop was to organize

Bishop Seabury Mission, under which corporation are the Seabury Divinity College and Shattuck School. St. Mary's Hall, also located at Faribault, and devoted exclusively to the education of young ladies, has a separate board of trustees. These schools are all popular and well patronized, and are annually sending out large numbers of young men and young women equipped for usefulness in the world. From the Divinity College have gone out between forty and fifty clergymen, most of them now in fields of much usefulness. Under the direction of Bishop Whipple church schools have been established at St. Paul, Minneapolis, Shakopee, Red Wing, and Hastings. At White Earth, Polk county, is a Chippewa Indian mission, with a church of between three and four hundred members, and schools, and a hospital. Since the Bishop settled in Minnesota more than thirty Episcopal churches have been formed, and the denomination has been very largely strengthened.

The churches in his diocese, numbering in all not far from sixty, are all free but four or five.

G. WESTON WOOD, M. D., one of the leading physicians of the city, was born in Canada, in Sheffield county, Quebec, on the 8th of May, 1842. His father was a cavalry officer of some prominence during the Canada insurrection in 1837, and was also engaged in manufacturing. G. Weston attended the Bishop's College, at Lenoxville until sixteen years old, and one year later went to McGill College, where he graduated from the medical department on the 4th of May, 1863. He was united in marriage on the 4th of July, 1868, with Miss Ella M. Fox. In 1873, they removed to Faribault, and one year later formed the present partnership of Rose & Wood. He has been County Coroner three terms and is now County Commissioner. He was mayor of the city in 1881, and is now Surgeon of Shattuck School. They have three children, two boys and one girl.

## CITY OF NORTHFIELD.

### CHAPTER LII.

INTRODUCTION EARLY SETTLEMENT INTERESTING  
EVENTS BANDITS ATTACK THE BANK AND KILL  
THE CASHIER INDUSTRIAL AND BUSINESS ENTER-  
PRISES—ST. OLAF'S SCHOOL CARLETON COLLEGE  
—OBSERVATORY RELIGIOUS ASSOCIATIONS AND  
SOCIETIES OLD TOWN HALL WATERFORD.

This beautiful and enterprising city originated more than a quarter of a century ago, when the beautiful valley of the Cannon River was the hunting grounds of some savage tribe, and when much of the surroundings were as free and wild as the time when the stars of the morning sang anthems of joy at nature's dawn.

The changes from the primitive to the developed state have been constant and rapid. It has been one continual change from the moment of its origin until Northfield of to-day stands forth one of the brightest jewels in the diadem of a noble State. While there may have been nothing really remarkable in the development of the past, or nothing peculiarly striking in the present, still there is much that cannot fail to be of interest to those

who have been closely connected and identified with the city in all the various changes that have occurred from year to year. To those who have watched its progress from its earliest origin—when Rice county was a wilderness—until the present time, the accomplishment of bygone years seem like a herculean task; but are in reality the sure and legitimate results of an advanced state of civilization. Endowed with many natural advantages, aided by the strong arm of an enterprising husbandry, Rice county has assumed a position among the best and wealthier of her sister counties throughout the State; and Northfield, as the second town within her boundaries, has kept pace with the improvements and advancement of the country by which it is surrounded.

Northfield, with its three thousand inhabitants, is located in the extreme northeastern portion of Rice county, with Dakota county on the north, and beautifully situated on both sides of the river. Cannon River is one of the most beautiful streams in the State. The ground upon either side of the stream ascends gradually as it recedes from the river, and the city, resting gracefully upon the



gently sloping boundaries, presents an appearance highly pleasing in its character.

A substantial iron bridge spans the river, uniting the eastern and western divisions of the town, the business interests of which are also divided. There are numerous good substantial brick and stone blocks to be seen upon the business thoroughfares, and a stroll through the town discloses many handsome and costly dwellings. There are several fine church edifices and elegant school buildings. An abundance of shade trees adorn the streets, which in summer add greatly to the beauty of the place. Northfield is surrounded by one of the finest agricultural districts in the state of Minnesota. The location is exceedingly healthy, the inhabitants are possessed of intelligence, and the society is of the most refined and desirable character.

Here is also one of the best water powers in the State, with a capacity inexhaustible, and already improved and partially utilized.

We know of no locality presenting a more favorable opportunity for the employment of capital in industrial or manufacturing enterprises. Situated upon a division of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul railroad—one of the most important thoroughfares in the country—the town is possessed of the most desirable shipping facilities.

Northfield reminds one of the stories of New England life, and as we view the many white robed cottages resting so gracefully upon the sloping hillside, we can almost imagine ourselves in some hamlet of the Eastern States.

The real originator of the town, or the man to whom the community is indebted for its growth and prosperity at that early day, is John W. North, from Utica, New York, although when he came here there were a few other settlers into whom he at once infused a new life. Among these may be mentioned Jonathan Alexander, John Hoyt, and Mr. Kirkendahl, the latter of whom was perhaps the first man here. His place covered a part of the town plat, and he raised the first crop hereabouts.

In 1857, J. D. Hoskins laid out thirty acres on the south side of the town, and this became Hoskin's addition. About the same time Albert Drake laid out thirty acres, and Myron Wheaton added several blocks on the east side. It can thus be seen that all men were patriotic and no one was leaving any obstruction to the growth of the city. In

1860, the school section became an addition, and was cut up into blocks and lots, extending down near the bridge. The year previous Mr. North purchased a strip of land that had been pre-empted by Daniel B. Turner, and he also purchased the farm of Mr. Kirkendahl which took in the northern part of the town. This farm had a log house, erected in 1855 by the former proprietor, who left the country, and it was then occupied by Herman Jenkins. These lots embraced the original town plat, about 320 acres in all. The surveying for the plat was done by a Minneapolis man, and it was recorded by John W. North.

At a very early day a stage line was run within a half mile of the place, through "White's corners," by a Mr. Hackett, and the old stage barn where the horses were changed still stands. There were several other lines through the village until after the railroad got in operation.

Jenkins had filed a part of what became the village plat, and Mr. North purchased Mr. Jenkins' place and also the claim of Mr. Kirkendahl, and moved into the house which had been erected by the latter.

The following letter from Hon. J. W. North to J. W. Thompson is printed entire because it is from the real founder of the town, and because of its historical value:

SAN FRANCISCO, April 5th, 1880.

J. W. THOMPSON, Esq.—*Dear Sir:* Yours of March 27th is received. In answer to your questions I have to say—and I answer simply from recollection—that I first came to the spot now known as Northfield about the 1st of January, 1855, or it may have been in December, 1854. I took measures to secure that location soon after I first saw it. In the summer of 1855, I commenced work on the dam and mill, which was completed so as to commence sawing lumber about the 1st of December of that year. During that month we sawed lumber and built with it the dwelling house we moved into on the 3d of January, 1856. There were settlers around there before I made my claim. The first time I saw that place I stopped at the house of Mr. Alexander. He called my attention to the water-power in the river at that point. Mr. Stewart, Mr. Olin, Mr. Drake, Mr. Turner, and several other families were living in the vicinity at that time. When we moved down there, there were the Whites, Mr. Wheeler, Mr. Hoskins, Mr. Jenkins, Mr. Coburn, Mr. Pease, Mr. Trawle, and

several other families. Mr. Jenkins acted as my agent until I moved there. Mr. Coburn, Mr. Pease, Mr. Collett, and others worked for me. No one was associated with me in the enterprise. I was not one of the men of whom you speak who stopped over night at Felton's log house in Hastings with you in June 1854. The incidents of the early settlement will be remembered by the early settlers I have named. I did not at first contemplate starting a town, much less a city; I only thought of a mill. There was then no road running through the place, but I got one laid out from Waterford, crossing the river just below the mills at Northfield. I then thought of a Post-office, school-house, blacksmith shop, store, town site, and finally a railroad, and by energetic work got them all. The people who remain can tell you all the rest. I never so much as thought that I was making history; and so the work done is the only record of my acts. Yours, very truly,

J. W. NORTH.

The following account of Northfield was published in 1857, in a Faribault paper:

"The site of this town was pre-empted by Daniel Kirkendahl, Daniel B. Turner, and Herman Jenkins, Mr. Kirkendahl settling on his claim in June, 1854, Mr. Turner in December following, and Mr. Jenkins in May, 1855. J. W. North, formerly of Utica, New York, purchased of these pre-emptors, and surveyed and platted the town site in October, 1855, soon selling one-half interest in it to George Loomis, and they two were the sole proprietors for some time. In December, 1855, a saw-mill was put in operation arranged with an upright saw, and a siding mill, which cost when complete over \$4,000. The first frame house was completed and occupied by Mr. North about the first of January, 1856, and he then commenced the construction of a flouring mill, which was completed in September at a cost of over \$10,000. The mill, when in running order, contained three run of stones, and was one of the best in the Territory at that time, and did a thriving business. Messrs Cox and Fleming erected a steam saw-mill with a forty-horse-power engine, which cost from eight to ten thousand dollars.

The improvement of the water-power by the erection of these and the steam mills, gave the town a permanent importance not experienced by any other place in the vicinity. Messrs. N. B. and T. R. Coulson built the first store, and commenced

trade in March, 1856, but in June following sold out to H. Seriver, who at once began a large trade with a capital of \$10,000. Skinner & Brothers opened a store in September of that year, and at once commenced a good trade. Cole & Beach opened up their goods in August. Goods were then brought from Hastings, as the nearest point on the river. At the beginning of 1857, there were two hotels, and a third was building, two carriages, two blacksmith shops, a schoolhouse, a reading-room with a public library, and organized churches, but as a newspaper correspondent boasted at the time, no 'grog shop.'"

The first store was put up before Mr. North put in an appearance. It was on the farm of Mr. Coulson, a short distance from town in a little hut, with a wheelbarrow load of goods. When the town was laid out, Coulson moved in and put up a store, 18x30 feet, of green basswood boards, and placed his goods on the shelves. This store stood on the square in front of Mr. Seriver's store. When Mr. Seriver arrived a short time afterwards, he purchased the store, and at the request of Mr. North, moved it back to enlarge the square, and received his present lot in exchange.

The next store was erected by Skinner & Brother on Main street, and a small stock of goods was put in. The building is now used as a dwelling.

About the same time, Cole & Beach constructed a building, and they put in a small stock of goods, but this is also now occupied as a residence.

The next year Harvey Allen put up a store and began trade; the same place is now occupied by J. R. Jones.

Then, in 1856, Mr. H. Jenkins erected a hotel on the corner where McNeil's drug store now is, which was an old fashioned building, 25x25 feet, with a cotton cloth roof, and was run back to make room for the store. It is now used as a boarding house.

Philip Colburn and Mr. Pease came shortly after Coulson, and went to work by the day.

Jonathan Alexander came just before North, and filed his claim on the east of the town, and still lives there. Alexander Stewart, who may yet be found on his place, secured it in 1855.

J. A. Hunt came in the spring of 1856, when there was but a single frame house in the town. He drove some claim stakes, and started a meat shop, the first in town.

I. S. Field was an early comer, and it is not absolutely certain that his name did not suggest the final syllable of the name of the town and city, as Mr. North's certainly did the first. There is, however, very little foundation for this theory, if any. M. W. Skinner, Mr. H. Scriver, Alva Cole, George Loomis, Olson Beach, Morgan Emery, and others, were arrivals about that time, and the following winter there was quite a little town, and the people began to feel that they were becoming quite metropolitan.

Mr. Jenkins was proprietor of the first hotel, and the roof was a single thickness of cotton cloth. Soon after it was built, the upper story was occupied by twenty-five men one night when a terrific thunder shower drenched the inmates in a most unpleasant way. The next morning the proprietor posted off to Hastings for shingles.

The second hotel went up in the summer of 1857, and was called the "Mansion House;" it was kept by Benjamin Kimball. The size was 25x60 feet, and at first was all utilized as a hotel; now the lower part is used for stores. Its location is on the West Side, and it was placed there to get out of the jurisdiction of Mr. North, who sold lots with the stipulation that no liquor should be sold on the premises under penalty of forfeiture. This hotel was on the school section, which was an addition to the town plat. Kimball opened a bar in the place and went on selling for a few weeks, when three men, George Loomis, W. W. Willis, and Warren Weed, went over and with an ax demolished barrels and bottles; this literally broke up the establishment, and it was never reopened. Of course this breaking of the peace created considerable excitement, but the man was paid a small sum for his loss.

The American House was built in 1858 by J. W. North, and is now used by Carleton College.

GILSON'S was the very first stopping place erected in Northfield, and was run as a boarding house, hotel, or "hash factory," as it was sometimes called. It was erected by the man whose name it bore, in 1855, and consisted of a log main building about 16x20 feet, with a small addition of twelve feet square. It stood about one-half mile out of Northfield on the stage line of early days. The shanty was roofed with split oak pieces, which did excellent service in dry weather. In the early part of 1856 this was the only place to stop, and was very much crowded, the boarders

having to sleep on the floor, and on special occasions they would use their wagons for a bed with but the canopy of heaven for a cover. This was run as a stopping place for about two years, when it was made a dwelling house, and used as such for a number of years. The beautiful residence of William Giles, now crowns the site the "stopping place" occupied in days of yore.

Northfield can now accommodate her guests in the following hotels: Archer's Hotel, Central House, St. Paul House, Farmer's Home, Norske Hotel, and several boarding houses.

#### INTERESTING EVENTS.

The first practicing physicians in the town were Drs. Schofield and Hanchet, who were both in business here in 1857 and '58. Dr. Schofield, who was the earlier of the two, is still in active practice in town.

A child of Mr. and Mrs. Alexander Stewart, in 1856, was an early birth, and was named James.

Fred. Bingham, son of Mr. and Mrs. John Bingham, was an early comer, and the young man is now in the photograph business near Winnipeg.

Another early comer in Northfield was George, a son of Mr. and Mrs. Morgan Emery, in 1856. He grew up near Northfield, and is now a practicing lawyer in Le Sueur county.

Sadie Lockwood, a daughter of Mr. and Mrs. Ephraim Lockwood, was ushered into existence at an early day in 1857, and still lives in Northfield.

Charley, a son of Alva and Lovica Cole, was also an early birth, being brought into the light of this world in Northfield in the spring of 1857. He is now a farmer near Grand Forks, Dakota Territory.

Mr. and Mrs. J. A. Hunt were blessed with a son on the 2d of January, 1858, which they named William, and he is now a practicing physician.

In 1857, Mr. Ransom Smith and Miss Mary Jenkins were joined in the bonds of wedlock by the bride's father, H. Jenkins, Esq. The couple are still living in town. At first they moved to Brush Prairie, but afterwards got into the city. This was very likely the first marriage.

Mr. Benjamin Kimball to Miss Hattie Kelley was the next event of this kind to happen, and they at once took charge of the "Mansion House." In the course of a few years they went to California.

The first person to pay the debt of mortality in



Northfield was a two-year old child of Ephraim Lockwood, in November, 1856, and the remains were deposited in a spot that was already in contemplation for a cemetery, in the northeast part of the town, but were subsequently removed to the present cemetery in the south part.

Charles Loomis died in April, 1858, and his remains repose in the cemetery south of town. He died of hydrophobia--a very sad and peculiar case.

Joseph Drake died in the spring of 1858, and was buried in the same place, and was perhaps the first there.

One of the first deaths was Mr. Simmons, who was drowned in the Cannon River in June, 1856, while floating logs for the construction of the mill. He left a family of a wife and three children, one of whom now lives in the township. His wife afterwards married a Mr. Mosher, and in 1864, committed suicide.

On the 5th of November, 1878, the first house built in Northfield was destroyed by fire. It was erected by John W. North, and stood on north Division street.

On the 19th of May, 1880, the Congregational church and two barns were destroyed by fire.

A most heart-rending affair occurred in Northfield on the 22d of March, 1858. A son of Mr. Finley McFee was riding a horse and leading another with a halter tied around his wrist, when the bad horse took fright, and pulled the lad off and ran with him dashing out his brains in his mad career.

On the 24th of October, 1872, a barn belonging to Fred. Goodsell was set on fire by some unknown person, and while attention was directed towards the fire Mr. Emery's grocery store was entered and robbed of \$149.37. It was evidently what is called in the rogues vernacular "a put up job."

The brewery, one mile from town, was burned on the 14th of December, 1872. The concern was insured for \$2,000.

On Saturday the 18th of May, 1873, a runaway occurred in which a son of Mr. Leist, aged five years, lost his life.

**SILVER WEDDING.** The twenty-fifth anniversary of the wedding of the parties named below took place in Northfield some time in 1879, but the exact date has dropped out, and there is not time

to secure it now, so it is introduced as it came from the local paper:

"Saturday last signalized an interesting occasion to some of our citizens. It was the twenty-fifth anniversary of the marriage of W. H. Bennett and wife, which was nothing less than their silver wedding. Mrs. Bennett is a member of the somewhat numerous Bunday race, and they all, or nearly all, rallied and stormed the castle, the number present being about fifty persons, though some were unavoidably absent. Among the presents were the following: One silver-plated cake dish, one silver-plated castor, one dozen silver forks, very nice; two sets napkin rings, properly marked; two butter-knives, one pickle-fork, one silver thimble, one set each of silver table and tea spoons. These were presented by a neat speech from S. S. Dickinson, Esq., and duly acknowledged by the recipients, though it was so much of a surprise to them that their utterance was somewhat emotional, as would be very natural under the circumstances. It was a very interesting and enjoyable occasion. We wish Mr. and Mrs. Bennett much joy on this auspicious beginning of the second quarter century of their married life, and hope they may reach their golden wedding, twenty-five years hence."

**MARRIED OVER AFTER FIFTY YEARS. REBOUND IN GOLDEN BONDS.**---In the spring of 1878, a house full of old and middle-aged came together to keep in fitting style the fiftieth anniversary of the wedding of Mr. and Mrs. Almon Morris of this city. The scene of the festivities was at the residence of Mr. A. P. Morris, who with his wife invited the guests and provided the entertainment. The bride of a half century ago was attired in white. To flank this couple were the aged Mr. and Mrs. Converse, of Dundas, who six years before had enjoyed a similar occasion. A brother and sister of Mr. M. were present from Wisconsin. The first hour was occupied with giving and receiving congratulations. A quartette sung by Cashier Phillips, Prof. Thomas, Mrs. Rice and Emma Wheaton led to some remarks by Rev. Mr. Leonard, including the interesting story of courtship of this couple and some of the incidents of their married life. Then they arose, joined hands and covenanted over to love, serve and cherish each the other till the end of life. President Strong offered a prayer relating to the past, the present, and the future. The "Wedding March" was then rendered by Mag-

gie Dickson. President Strong read a golden wedding poem written for the occasion by a Vermont minister past eighty, and the former pastor of the bride and groom. C. A. Wheaton, of the *Journal*, sang with due pathos, "John Anderson my Jo." Prof. Pattee, in behalf of A. P. Morris, presented a gold-headed cane to both father and mother, and to the former a splendid Waltham gold watch and chain, while to the latter, from a number of friends in town, was given an easy chair. The wedding dress was sent by Mrs. A. M. Rawson, of Chicago, and an extra cane came from Wm. F. and Charles Merriam of the same city. A table was covered with other choice presents. Then followed the singing by all of "Nearer My God to Thee," and after that commenced a feast of another sort. Oceans of various good things had been prepared and were now served by the host in excellent style, and in a style of equal excellence were consumed. Thus hurried on the evening's close, and at a late hour the pair, for whose sake the assemblage was held, were left to rest and to indulge in pleasant memories of that notable 10th of June, which surely will continue to the close of life. Not far from 130 guests were present, and nothing occurred to mar in the least the enjoyment of the happy hours.

**RUBY WEDDING.**—The fortieth anniversary of the marriage of Mr. and Mrs. Joseph Holt, was celebrated on the 20th of November, 1879. The bride's original name was Julia Cushman. Forty years is more than the life of a full generation, and represents the time spent in the wilderness by the children of Israel, but it is quite certain that this couple, although they have traveled considerable, have not been all this time in the wilderness. This affair was well attended and was a very pleasant one.

**MURDER AND ATTEMPTED ROBBERY.**—In the annals of crime the Northfield tragedy is widely known on account of the daring atrocity of the enterprise, and the fatality of its results to the chief actors. The men engaged in the venturesome exploit were the "James brothers," and the "Younger brothers," and others whose names will appear in the course of the narrative.

The party consisted of eight men who arrived in town between 10 and 11 o'clock on the 7th of September, 1876, and making their headquarters at a saloon, waited until 2 o'clock in the afternoon. They then made a concerted attack upon the bank,

five of them paying especial attention to the robbery which was contemplated, one of them stationed himself on the sidewalk near the corner of Lee & Hitchcock's store, and one at the door of the First National Bank, while the other three went inside to commit the robbery. At the same time the three others came galloping across the bridge, and with frightful yells and horrible ejaculations, began firing their revolvers into stores and at all persons who dared to shom themselves at doors or windows, and riding up Division street patrolled in front of the bank, keeping up a continuous firing from their revolvers and calling with murderous imprecations upon all who came in sight to "git," displaying the most excellent horsemanship. Meantime the three men who entered the bank jumped over the counter with a single bound and presented revolvers to the heads of the three men who were there, J. L. Heywood, the acting cashier, E. E. Bunker, the teller, and J. F. Wilcox, the bookkeeper, saying that they were going to rob the bank, and asking for the cashier. On being told that he was not in, they ordered Mr. Heywood, who was seated at the cashier's desk, to open the safe; the vault door was standing open, but the safe door was closed. Mr. Heywood positively refused to open the safe for them, when the villain took hold of him and drew a long knife across his throat, threatening with the most horrid oaths to cut his throat from ear to ear, unless he instantly complied. Mr. Heywood released himself and started for the door crying murder at the top of his voice, but he was knocked down with a navy revolver, and dragged to the door of the vault, and a shot was fired to further intimidate him. Mr. Bunker, meantime had torn himself away and escaped out of the back door, receiving a shot in the shoulder, which, however, did not prevent his shouting an alarm. The leader stepped into the vault and tried to open the inside door when Mr. Heywood attempted to close the door upon him, but was jerked away by one of ruffians. Further efforts were made to induce the acting cashier to open the safe door, but all without avail. All this time one of the scoundrels had young Wilcox on his knees with a revolver at his temple.

This was the condition of affairs inside when the men, who were being severely punished outside, called out to those inside of the bank to leave it at once, as it was getting too hot for them.

Two of them immediately jumped over the counter and rushed into the street, the other one, who is supposed to have been Jesse James, as he was jumping over the counter, indignant and exasperated at the dismal failure of the daring scheme, turned and deliberately fired at Mr. Heywood, the second shot killing him instantly, a ball through the left temple literally blowing his brains out.

While this tragedy was being enacted in the bank, another drama loaded with tragedy had been rehearsing in a lively way outside. When the "road agents" rode up towards the bank, Mr. J. S. Allen, who kept a hardware store on the south side of Mill Square, had his suspicion aroused. He followed them, and reached the bank just as the robbers had entered, the guard there at once collared him, and pointing a pistol at his head ordered him to keep quiet, but he broke loose and ran, followed by two shots. Mr. A. R. Manning, hearing the situation, seized a breech-loading rifle and taking his station at the corner of Lee & Hitchcock's store, fired a few shots, and succeeded in killing one of the miscreants, wounding another, and killing a horse. Of course it required a high order of courage to thus make a target of himself; as it was, he narrowly escaped destruction. Henry Wheeler, a young man in a drug store on the east side of the street, ran up stairs into the Dampier House, where he had an old carbine, and coolly fired from the window three shots, all he had, and killed one of the brigands and wounded a horse and perhaps one of the bandits also. Among others who took a hand in the skirmish were, J. B. Hyde, L. Stacy, and Rev. Mr. Phillips, who used shot guns and pistols, and they must have done some execution, as the cadavers had fine shot in their faces. Mr. George Bates also drew the fire of the assassins by presenting a pistol, and attempting to fire a gun that would not go off. As they came from inside, the survivors of the fray made no unnecessary delay in starting on that perilous ride, which proved quite as disastrous as the commencement of this abortive robbery had thus far been. When they were mounted and about to ride off, the wounded man on the sidewalk said, "For God's sake boys, don't leave me;" so they took him up and threw him across a horse and then galloped away. As they rode up the street, a Swede came out of a shop and was

ordered to go back, but not understanding what they said failed to comply, and he was shot through the head, dying the next Monday.

Telegrams were at once started in all directions to intercept the outlaws. Unfortunately the operator at Dundas was not in, or the whole gang might have been captured there. Parties were organized at various points, and the story of the flight with the wounded man, the pursuit, with the attending escapades and hair-breadth escapes on both sides, affords a most exciting chapter in this kind of literature; for the whole country between here and Missouri, the headquarters of the gang, was excited and under arms, and the result was that three were captured and one more killed, making six left behind of the eight who started on this errand of plunder. The two who escaped were Jesse and Frank James, the latter being the one wounded in Northfield. The names of those killed in Northfield were Clell Miller and Stiles. Charley Pitts, alias George Wells, was killed at Madelia, where Cole, Robert, and James Younger were finally captured, and subsequently lodged in the Faribault jail. Rumors of a rescuing party caused a guard to be placed outside the jail, and on the 3d of October, 1876, a watchman, who was coming to report for duty, was shot and instantly killed by Frank Glazier, a guard at the jail, who mistook him for the advance guard of a rescuing party. This was indeed a sad and fatal mistake, making the sixth human life destroyed in consequence of the attempt to rob the Northfield bank.

On the 16th of November, 1876, the bandits were indicted at Faribault, and pleading guilty, were sentenced on the 20th to State prison during the term of their natural lives, and on the 22d of the same month they were taken to Stillwater. Thus ended this terrible affair.

#### THE INDIANS.

In the autumn of 1862, after the Sioux massacre, the people in and about Northfield were in a chronic state of apprehension. Indians were constantly passing in small bands, and while the days were passed with feelings of security, the nights were instinct with emotions of dread, every unusual sound was transformed into indications of the approach of the blood-thirsty savage, and very many persons, who had retired for the night had the most gloomy forebodings, and felt that it



was extremely uncertain whether the light of another morning would ever dawn for them.

Scouting parties were raised to scour the country for the lurking foe, and in one of these squads was a man by the name of Hobbs, who, when a few miles out concluded to fire off an old charge in his gun, and pointing to a cornfield discharged the piece, when there arose the most ear-piercing screams, and a woman made her appearance, bringing one foot in her hand and exclaiming that she had been shot, which proved to be the case, the shot having taking effect in the foot. Hobbs explained the nature of the accident, and the woman, who was just from England, was willing to forgive him, if "in another like time he would shoot in the (h)air." But this state of affairs did not continue long, and to paraphrase a monotonous army report, "all was quiet on the Cannon."

In the fall of 1857, a band of Sioux on a predatory expedition to the Chippewa region, east of the river, camped near the village. They soon moved on and crossed the river between Hastings and Red Wing and had a bloody fight with their enemies, securing several scalps. On their way back they again encamped, this time within the city limits in the northeast part of the village, and here, being so far away from the Chippewas that they had no fear of a surprise, a scalp dance was indulged in. Each scalp was put on a hoop and that attached to a pole about ten feet long, and around these with spasmodic contortions and ear-splitting yells and drummings they danced, if such gyratory jumpings can be so called.

Another Indian affair occurred in 1863, when the Little Crow band of Indians were on the rampage about the country. A party of four left the main body west of Northfield and made their way hither on a horse stealing expedition. Crossing Mr. Daniels' farm, a half mile from town, and so on to Michael Kennerly's place and remaining concealed until night, took six horses and made off toward the woods, retracing their steps. A force was at once organized in town and a hot pursuit started. The Indians finding themselves pursued kept dodging back and forth in the woods. At one point there is a cross road on the Dundas and Faribault road, leading into the timber and to the ford of the Cannon River, and at this point a guard was stationed, as

the red skins might cross there. About eleven o'clock they came in sight, crossed the ford and pushed along slowly to the corners. There was a farm house near the ambush, and as they passed, the farmer's wife rushed out and screamed at the top of her voice. "Here they come! Shoot 'em! Shoot 'em!!" This of course alarmed the fellows, and they turned and recrossed the river. They were pursued for several days and finally overtaken and the whole four shot to death, the whites losing a single horse.

This locality for a year or two, seemed to be on a regular thoroughfare for the Indians between the Mississippi River and some point on the Minnesota River, as hardly a day passed without seeing them in greater or less numbers. It was not uncommon for a woman, perhaps alone in the house, to look up and see one of their "ugly mugs" flattened against a window pane, or for a man to stumble over them asleep in the barn.

At one time, Mrs. Martin, who lived where John Ames now does, was badly frightened on seeing a large number of them, estimated at fifteen hundred, passing not far from her house. She was alone with a babe and two other children, and hastily wrapping up the little one put it in a dripping pan, and tying a string to it, started with the improvised baby carriage and the other children for John S. Way's place, a mile and a half distant.

#### POLITICAL.

A charter for a village government was obtained in 1871, and the first meeting under the new organization held in March. The first officers were: President, S. P. Stewart; Councilmen, E. Lathrop, H. Scriver, F. A. Noble, and E. Hobbs, and on organization, E. Lathrop was chosen Chairman. Lewis Goodsell was elected Recorder; Fred. Goodsell, Treasurer; Charles Wheeler, Marshal; Lewis Goodsell, Assessor; O. M. Meade, Attorney; F. O. Rice, Surveyor; and A. F. Kingman, Street Commissioner.

In the spring of 1875, a city charter was obtained. The election for city officers having taken place, a meeting for organization was held on the 16th of March at Lyceum Hall. It was called to order by the Mayor-elect, H. Scriver, and there were present the following Aldermen: Charles S. Hulbert, C. W. Mann, A. P. Stewart, B. M. James, C. S. Farrell, J. C. Nutting, Harold Therson, and O. S. Taylor. A. P. Stewart was elected Presi-

dent; W. H. Norton, Recorder; Charles Taylor, City Attorney; O. M. Meade and C. A. Wheaton, Justices of the Peace; J. L. Heywood, Treasurer; Elias Hobbs, Chief of Police. The better class of citizens have always held the offices, and the administration of the city government has been without opportunity for adverse criticism.

The present officers are as follows: Mayor, G. M. Phillips; Aldermen—First Ward, E. Lockwood and J. Handy; Second Ward, O. T. Lysne and J. B. Hyde; Third Ward, F. A. Noble and August Ebel; Recorder, G. H. Coon; Treasurer, H. B. Gress; Chief of Police, William Russell; Fire Warden, S. S. Dickinson; Street Commissioner, S. S. Noteman; Justices of the Peace, T. H. Streeter and O. M. Meade; Health Officers, H. L. Coon, M. D., and J. S. Hoskins.

#### INDUSTRIAL AND BUSINESS INTERESTS.

The industrial and manufacturing interests of a community, as well as of the country, form as it were the bone and sinew of prosperous life, and like the agricultural interests, are one of the ground principles upon which depends, to a great extent, the success of all other branches of trade. The benefits arising from industrial enterprise are innumerable. It develops the various resources of the country, builds up cities and villages, and is naturally beneficial to all classes of business men—the merchant, mechanic, and laborer—alike, and in very many instances throughout the country, the rapid growth of cities and towns is due to the exclusive agency of some manufacturing enterprise. The above is no less true in the case of Northfield; although comparatively young in industrial growth, the good effects are nevertheless readily observed, and the rapid and increased growth of this particular branch of the business interests of the place is the best evidence that could be afforded in maintenance of the theory presented.

**FIRST SAW-MILL.** Mr. North built the first saw-mill, as he states in his letter: It was an old-fashioned mill, although it had, in addition to the vertical saw, a circular that would cut a board not exceeding twelve inches wide. This mill was run in an intermittent way for about ten years by Mr. North and Mr. Ames, and was afterwards purchased by the latter.

A **STEAM SAW-MILL** was built in the spring of 1857, by Cox & Fleming. The boilers were made in Wales by a firm from Dumbique. When

they arrived the event was duly celebrated by the firing of anvils—the only available cannon—and guns, and other demonstrations of joy. It was placed up the river just outside of the village plat and run for about three years and disposed of to parties in Stillwater. The cost of operating in the hard wood lumber, it was claimed, was too great to allow a margin for profits.

**VAN BUSKIRK BROTHERS' MACHINE SHOPS.** In 1876, a feed mill was established near the railroad station, but it was soon discontinued as such, and remodeled into a foundry and machine shop.

**WYMAN'S SASH, DOOR, AND BLIND FACTORY.** This was erected in 1867, by Daniel Wyman, and run for about four years, when it was destroyed by fire. It stood south of the depot, where the planing mill now is. It was one of the best establishments in the State and had a saw-mill connected with it, and a full complement of modern machinery.

A sash, door, and blind factory was put up in 1859, by Pease & Clarry, down the river on the east bank. After about two years the machinery was sold and the building, after a time, was removed to the farm of Mr. S. Bunday.

**CREAMER MANUFACTORY.** This establishment was started in 1879, for the manufacture of the "Cooley Creamer," a piece of furniture to facilitate the handling of cream, which is made in two sizes, No. 4 and No. 6, representing the number of cans they hold. The first proprietors were Whittier & Hunt, but the firm soon became Whittier & Camp. In the spring of 1882, the firm was changed to Whittier & Ensign, the names of the members being C. F. Whittier and W. E. Ensign. Its location is on Water street and employs about six men.

**JESSE AMES' SONS FLOURING MILLS.**—The first flour-mill built here was on the east side of the river in 1856, by J. W. North. It was a two run mill operated by water, and was run for several years by the builder, but finally sold to C. A. Wheaton who added another run of stones, and it continued to grind as a custom mill till 1864 or '65, when it went into the hands of Jesse Ames & Sons, who rebuilt and enlarged the capacity to seventy-five barrels a day and operated it as a merchant mill. The mill was thus run until 1869, since when it has been used as a custom mill, and it is now under the management of Felix Collett who helped

to build it and has worked there continuously ever since.

THE NEW MILL on the west side of the river was built by Jesse Ames & Sons in 1869, and was set in operation that winter with six run of stones and the ability to turn out 150 barrels in twenty-four hours. In 1875, the seventh run was put in with new bolting arrangements to carry it up to 175 barrels a day. In 1879, thirty-five feet were added to the height, making it five stories above the basement; steam power was also added at this time in the form of an Atlas Corliss engine of two hundred horse-power. At the same time a complete transformation of the grinding machinery was made, and to-day the establishment exhibits the following schedule: Ten double sets of Ellis' corrugated rolls, nine double sets of Smith's rolls, two single sets, one set of Stevens' scratch rolls, four centrifugal rolls, seventeen Smith's purifiers, twenty-five reels, three run of stones, with smutters, cockle machines, and the other apparatus usually found in a first class mill. It now manufactures 400 barrels of fine flour in twenty-four hours. The water-power is derived from a head of nine feet on the Cannon River, and is transmitted by two Victor turbine wheels, forty-eight inches in diameter. The establishment employs about twenty-five men, and the elevator capacity is 40,000 bushels of wheat; the bran house will hold about 200 tons, the storage capacity for flour is 1,800 barrels, and there is a wood yard that will hold several thousand cords. It is claimed that this mill was the first in the State to turn out the new process flour, and that the first patent flour used in St. Paul was from this establishment. Gen. Ames, one of the sons, lives in New York and handles the flour for the market. The value of such a mill to the city and country is very great.

It should be noted that at the international exhibition in Philadelphia in 1876, this mill received the highest marking of any straight flour at the exposition.

The personnel of the firm is Adelbert Ames, John T. Ames, and John Handy.

In connection with the mills there is a machine shop, under the supervision of Felix Collett, Jr., where repairing is done and much new machinery turned out, employing several men.

In 1880, a spur track has been built so that wheat is delivered and the flour loaded at the mill.

THE NORTHFIELD ELEVATOR was built by the

railroad company at the time of the completion of the road, and they still own it. It is 75x100 feet and handles 200,000 bushels of grain annually. It is operated by Ames & Archibald under the personal management of George Grevy.

The railroad was completed in 1865, and the present station immediately built, also an elevator which at once began to receive grain. The grading was begun in 1860, but during the war work was suspended, but subsequently resumed and the tracklayers reached this point in September, and made their way towards Faribault.

#### CITIZENS NATIONAL BANK OF NORTHFIELD.

This banking house was established in January, 1878, by W. H. Norton, who was president, and A. W. Norton cashier. The capital was \$25,000. The present bank building was erected by Mr. Norton, the president, and in September of that year the bank was regularly organized under the State law with a capital of \$50,000. In 1880, A. W. Norton, the cashier, died, and he was succeeded by W. H. Norton. \*

FIRST NATIONAL BANK.—This banking institution was originally established with a banking capital of \$50,000, which has been increased to the present capital of \$100,000. This bank was the scene of the attempted robbery by the Younger Brothers gang, which is given in full elsewhere.

#### FIRE DEPARTMENT.

There is a very efficient fire department in Northfield. It was at first organized on a small scale about 1873, as a hook and ladder company, and in 1880, a force pump was procured and attached to the Ames mill, with sufficient power, with suitable hose, to throw water as far as Dundas if necessary. The Ames mill offered to furnish power whenever it should be required for ten years. The present chief of the department is J. H. Lawrence, and James Anderson is assistant, with headquarters in the City Hall or engine room.

On the 12th of March, 1880, the City Council authorized the Mayor and Recorder to issue bonds to the amount of \$4,500, for the purpose of procuring fire apparatus.

The City Hall engine house was erected in 1880. There are accommodations for the fire engine and other apparatus on the first floor and the Council chamber above. It is 20x60 feet, and in addition to the two stories has a basement, the cost being about \$3,000.

\* This last sentence should read: "In 1880, W. H. Norton, the cashier, died, and he was succeeded by A. W. Norton."



## POLICE FORCE.

Of course while Northfield was still a town the constables, or a deputy sheriff, if there happened to be one in town, were supposed to be the official guardians of the peace and the preservers of law and order. When the village government was instituted, the marshal was supposed to stand between the people and the elements of turbulence. When, however, Northfield became a city, that metropolitan luxury, a police force, made its appearance, and it has existed ever since. The force, as at first organized, consisted of a Chief and Assistant. The first Chief was John R. Horner, the next was Elias Hobbs. The present Chief of Police is William Russell, with two Assistants in the persons of R. C. Ingalls and William Campbell.

## POST-OFFICE.

In the fall of 1855, a Post-office was established about a mile and a half west of Northfield, called "Fountain Grove." Charles Wheeler, who was the second Sheriff of the county, was the Postmaster. After some months it was removed to Northfield. Charles Knight was afterwards Postmaster. It was kept in a shanty on the land now owned by William Childs, and remained there until the summer of 1856, when it was removed into a "lean-to" connected with Jones' store, and John E. Kennedy was commissioned to handle the mail. Mrs. Hattie Kingsley was next in order and held the office for a number of years, and then J. W. Sebberson and afterwards Cutlaf and S. H. Freuch, the latter of whom is the present Postmaster.

## EDUCATIONAL.

The first school opened in Northfield was in the fall or winter of 1856, and it was called to order by Rollins Olin, who had twenty-five scholars in the little frame building put up for the purpose that year. This building was made to answer the requirement with considerable pressure up to 1861, at which time another was put up at a cost \$6,000, on the same site, and which was the envy of neighboring districts for a wide range. Six lots were bought and both buildings were used as there were a sufficient number of children to fill them. This consolidated school lasted until the building was sold to the St. Olaf College. It was used as a school for about two years when it was moved over to their place and is now one of their halls.

In 1874, an Independent school district was or-

ganized and a large commodious building erected at a cost of \$30,000. It occupies a place on a whole square, next to the public park, and is a fine appearing building of pressed brick, three stories high, and a liberal basement story. It is sufficient to state that it has all the modern school improvements, and standing as it does near the Congregationalist church, and not far from the college buildings, it does not suffer in comparison with them, but is a worthy companion for those stately buildings alike devoted to educational purposes.

The contract for the erection of the edifice was awarded to James Boyd, of St. Paul, who did all the carpenter work for \$12,114, and to J. E. Boyd, & Co., of Minneapolis, who were to do all the mason work for \$8,494.50; the aggregate amount for these two principal items in the construction of the building being \$20,608.50.

The present school officers are: Directors, O. F. Perkins, President; J. T. Ames, Treasurer; W. S. Pattee, and A. F. King; Secretary, A. Noble.

The teachers are: Principal, S. F. Brady; Assistant, Miss Williams; Miss Della Parks, Miss Hattie A. Field, Miss Catharine Bingham, Miss Jameson, Miss Augusta Riddle, Miss Wheeler, and Miss Leota Bailey.

## ST. OLAF'S SCHOOL.

A school adapted to the purpose of educating the Scandinavian youth who may desire it in this community, was started early in the seventies in this city and kept for three years. A building was then erected which now stands on a commanding eminence near the western boundary of the city. It was built by subscription, and is of stone, visible at a great distance. The cost was \$18,000, and it is still unfinished, although it is in good condition to accommodate the 100 pupils who are in attendance. In addition to the college building there is what is known as Ladies' Hall, a structure 45x55 feet, and devoted to residence as well as instruction purposes. The college was opened in 1874. The management is vested in thirteen trustees. The following are the officers of the institution: President, Rev. B. J. Muus; Vice-president, N. A. Quannen; Treasurer, B. J. Muus; Secretary, T. N. Mohn.

Mr. Mohn is the principal of the school and the manager of the institution, residing within its walls. The assistant teachers are Rev. O. G. Feland and A. Egge, A. B. Vocal and instrumental music, Miss M. O'Brien.

The following from the announcement of the Institution will show its objects and aims.

## COURSES OF STUDY.

"The school is especially adapted to the purposes of the American youth, of Scandinavian parentage, who desire a thorough practical education and hence the following branches are predominant :

English language and literature.  
Mathematics.  
History.  
Geography.  
Natural sciences.  
Music, (vocal and instrumental.)  
Latin.  
Bookkeeping.  
German language and literature.  
Norwegian language and literature.

## EXPENSES.

Fall Term. Two months. Begins second Wednesday in September.

Tuition .....	\$ 6 00
Board .....	14 00
Room rent .....	2 00

Total .....

\$22 00

Winter Term. — Five months. — Begins first Wednesday in November.

Tuition .....	\$15 75
Board .....	36 75
Room rent .....	5 25

Total .....

\$57 75

Spring Term. Three months. Begins March 31st.

Tuition .....	\$ 8 25
Board .....	19 25
Room rent .....	2 75

Total .....

\$30 25

Expenses to be paid at the beginning of each term. Winter term paid in two installments, the last, January 15th.

Music and the use of instrument, \$14 a term—twenty-four lessons."

## CARLETON COLLEGE.

Carleton College owes its origin, primarily, to Mr. C. M. Goodsell, late of Northfield, who came to Minnesota with the purpose of establishing somewhere within its limits a Christian College—a sort of Northwestern Oberlin. That purpose was made known to several of the older clergy-

men, some of whom had thought much upon the subject and were deeply interested. These ministers, among whom Revs. Charles Shedd, Edward Brown, Charles Secombe, Richard Hall, and David Burt should be specially named, consulted together, and in 1864, the State Conference of Congregational Churches, in accordance with a resolution drawn by Mr. Brown, appointed a committee to consider the feasibility of founding such an institution. Two years later, after having visited the several places which had sought to secure the location of the proposed college within their limits, the committee reported unanimously in favor of Northfield.

Here, in this beautiful town, situated on the Cannon River and the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railroad, the college was located on a commanding eminence overlooking a picturesque valley and rich surrounding country. The grounds donated by citizens of Northfield embraced nearly twenty-five acres, which, together with the money raised by them, represented about \$25,000. A large building that had been used as a hotel was purchased and fitted up for the immediate use of the preparatory department, which was opened on the 25th of September, 1867, under the charge of Horace Goodhue, Jr., a graduate of Dartmouth College. For three years the school went on, the trustees of the college, which had been incorporated, laboring with great zeal for its advancement. Pecuniary pledges in various parts of the State had been made to the extent of \$12,000, but a sum larger than could possibly be realized was required to meet the current expenses which had been already incurred. There were no funds for new buildings, the students were few. Mr. Goodsell had died in May, the seeking for a man from the East to take charge of the school had been in vain, and the prospect of raising up an institution here that would fulfill the hopes of its friends and projectors seemed unpromising.

In September, 1870, the trustees proceeded to open a collegiate department, and elected Rev. James M. Strong, the pastor of the Congregational church in Faribault, as President. He had been from the first one of the trustees, and knew its past history and present wants. On the 13th of October another meeting of the board was held, and there were several noted clergymen present who were in attendance upon the Congregational Conference. A number of them were called into

the council in relation to the college, they were Rev. Dr. Ray Palmer, Rev. Dr. Clapp, and Rev. Dr. William Barrows. Mr. Strong concluded to accept, and on the next day the meeting of the conference was devoted to the young college, and to show the situation of affairs, and under what circumstances this college was started we will allow an eye witness to tell the story.

#### WONDERFUL MEETING.

"It was a wonderful meeting. So soon as the decision of the trustees was announced in Conference, the Holy Spirit seemed to take possession of the assembly. Men prayed that that border land, not far as yet from wigwags, might be dedicated to Christian learning; and that farms and ballots and juries might come up under the sunlight of the decalogue. These prayers wandered off into blessed visions. Then remarks grew out of the prayers, that they must raise up, on the ground, the ministry and the intelligent and virtuous merchants, farmers, and mechanics, that the new country needed. Some one mentioned the little beginnings, right among the Indians, of Old Harvard and Dartmouth, and it gave such courage, that poor men became rich, in faith, and women broke forth into singing.

Between the songs and the prayers short speeches were filtered in, closing with subscriptions—the very best figures of speech for such an occasion. Men of Amherst, Yale, Dartmouth, and Williams said that they must plant as good a college there, and named their subscription. The meeting increased in wonder, and we of the East were amazed at the broad views, long forecastings, and exuberant benevolence of those men and women of the prairies. It does make some difference in a man's views whether the next hill is the Rocky Mountains, or just over the brook back of the red schoolhouse. Thirty-seven donations were made, and their hearty consecration to learning made each a little fortune.

The miscellany of donors was typical of a wide interest. Four of them were women, two were families, three handled land, others handled goods or mechanical tools, or agricultural, and one fresh meat. Seventeen of them were ministers, and mostly missionaries, and about as rich as Peter and John when they went to a prayer meeting once and met a lame man. How we all wept when one man, who had better gifts than that of public speaking, with a choked utterance, pledged twenty

dollars, and said it was for his boy in heaven who died in the army. One stalwart missionary, who told me his family burials had kept pace with his field all the way from Ohio to Minnesota, said he had no money, never expected to have, and the brethren knew it; but he could not lose his chance in so splendid a work. He offered a fine colt, that was entered at forty dollars—more than the sheep given to Cambridge College its second year. The new president quietly remarked that no boys would be allowed to ride a "pony" on college grounds. Another brother, so good, hard-working and poor, whose parish I have seen east of the Merrimac and west of the Missouri, offered his twenty dollars in three annual payments. He knew of the logs and spades around the foundation of Illinois College. Vanderbilt, in his donations, never came up to that twenty-dollar man in proportion to his property. Then how we took heart and sung and offered thanksgiving when six thousand dollars were pledged. One church was pledged for one hundred and six dollars, while a modest lady, through her husband, put down five hundred. Scores of thousands, and the name of the college followed that donation, in good family descent. A young missionary offered twenty-five dollars out of the closing quarter of his scanty salary. Just over the river from his hired log parsonage was the Indian. He said the logs, shy of each other, left the cabin well ventilated, and the puncheon floor yawned with cracks, but neither he nor his young wife had any jewelry to lose through; and his four chairs were stout and good if they *were* borrowed; and as he would never have another chance so favorable to found a college, he must take part. A secretary, private agent to get rid of "unabridged" money, deprived the happy subscriber of the luxury of paying the amount.

So we went through the meeting and took the thirty-seven subscriptions, and when the close came, the people were too happy to take the benediction and separate.

Probably there have been few meetings beyond the Alleghanies more joyful or devout, or more fruitful for Christ's kingdom. When the meeting opened, the total property of the institution was estimated at \$15,000, and the subscriptions of that afternoon were \$16,446. True, that subscription would easily disappear in the high, artistic finish and furniture of a room or two in some



eastern halls of learning, benevolently built, but it went very far toward putting, already hundreds, and by and by thousands of youth, well trained in letters, the sciences, and morals, into our young and gigantic West."

President Strong at once bent all his energies to the work of putting the College on its feet, and during that fall came the earnest of future gifts in the form of eighteen hundred dollars from Mr. William Carleton and Miss Susan Willis, both of Charlestown, Massachusetts, who had become interested in this young College of the Northwest. Their interest seemed to be greatly increased by President Strong's providential preservation from death by railroad accident, at Hartford, Connecticut, in December of that year. Soon after sufficiently recovering from his injuries to reach his home, in the spring of 1871, he received for the college from Mr. Carleton the unconditional gift of \$50,000. This princely donation at once insured the success of the hitherto struggling institution, to which, in grateful acknowledgement, and by unanimous vote of the Board, the donor's name was given. A subsequent gift of ten thousand dollars from Miss Willis, was acknowledged by calling the central college building "Willis Hall."

These early, and at that time unprecedented, gifts to the college were supplemented by many others, both at home and abroad. In 1872, nearly nine thousand dollars were promised by the churches of the State; and from the same sources came, in 1875, for the endowment of the Chair of Physical Science, pledges amounting to over twenty thousand dollars. Of this amount the citizens of Northfield, who have from the first cherished this institution with singular civic pride, gave more than one-third. The gifts of Minnesota to the college have aggregated over one hundred thousand dollars, and nearly one-half of this amount has been received from Northfield. Fifteen thousand dollars were raised in New England, in 1875. Thus the funds of the college steadily increased, enabling it to enlarge its educational facilities, and attain a commanding position among the institutions of learning in the West.

The erection of the college building was completed and it was formally dedicated on Thursday, the 19th of December, 1872. In June, 1871, the "College Society," at a meeting in New Haven,

Connecticut, on motion of Rev. Dr. Bacon, "Carleton College was duly endorsed and recognized as a member of the brotherhood of colleges." And from this time the college began a career of usefulness which it is gratifying to know still continues, sunny skies replacing the gloom which had hung over its prospects. Professor Payne was secured about this time, and with his enthusiasm in Mathematics and Astronomy, infused new life into every department of Carleton. In due time the Observatory was added, with its practical astronomical and meteorological observations, aided by the costly apparatus which will be more fully described further on. In 1872, the title of Doctor of Divinity, which had been so clearly earned, was conferred upon the President, Rev. Dr. J. W. Strong, as he was thereafter called. He had secured pledges during 1872 and '73 to the amount of eight thousand dollars. In 1874 and '75, over fifteen thousand dollars was raised by him in New England. During the year 1875, seven thousand were pledged by the friends of the college in Northfield on condition that thirteen thousand more could be raised on or before the 1st of January, 1876. This was for the purpose of endowing the Chair of Physical Science. The task was undertaken by the indefatigable President, and after a weary and difficult canvass, on the last of December, he returned with the whole sum made up, when he was confronted with a telegram revoking one bequest of one thousand dollars, thus jeopardizing the whole amount, but prompt and decisive work secured the deficiency, and on the 1st of January the whole sum was pledged, and a surplus of four hundred dollars.

The institution has been particularly fortunate in its teachers, who have been earnest, self-sacrificing, and devoted in the most intelligent way to the best interests of the school.

The relationship to the General Congregational Conference involves no jurisdiction over the College, as there is no corporate connection, but it is one of friendship and community of interest, and that body through a committee yearly inquires after its welfare to learn what good offices it can render. On the board of trustees are representatives of other denominations, and it relies upon the letter of no Catechism, and inculcates the formulas of no creed, but it is nevertheless the seminary for the inculcation of the teachings of Chris-

tianity as exemplified by Congregationalism as it exists to-day in the teachings from its thousand pulpits all over this broad land. From the very nature of the case, Carleton College is a home missionary and a potent instrumentality in forming public sentiment.

On the 23d of December, 1879, Willis Hall, containing the library, cabinet, and recitation rooms, was destroyed by fire. The utmost vigilance was used to save the valuable things contained in the different departments, such as the valuable library and furniture connected therewith. The books were hurriedly barried to the Observatory. A large share of the Museum was saved, and considerable of the valuable apparatus in the Laboratory, more or less damaged. One of the most important instruments carried from the burning building was the grand piano, which, with some risk, was safely landed on the outside.

Fortunately for the college institution and for Professor Payne individually, the many and costly astronomical instruments were safely located in the Observatory, and all unharmed. The insurance and the building (\$12,000) was divided as follows:

Underwriters.....	\$3,000
North American, Philadelphia.....	3,000
Home, New York.....	3,000
St. Paul Fire and Marine.....	3,000
Total .....	\$12,000
And on the contents:	
Phoenix, Hartford.....	\$2,650
Phenix, New Hork.....	2,650
Total .....	5,300
Making a grand total of.....	\$17,300

Professor Sperry lost almost his entire library, containing encyclopedias, dictionaries, medical and scientific books; a quantity of valuable mineral and geological specimens, tents, bedding, and camp equipage, three trunks containing a quantity of summer and extra clothing, a fine double piano-leg study table with drawer containing clippings, memorandas, lectures, etc., the whole having a cash value of nearly \$1,000—upon which, fortunately, he had an insurance of \$500.

The energy and devotion of the officers of the College were again placed in special requisition and convenient temporary quarters were secured,

the students remained loyal, and college work was pursued without interruption.

Meantime a deep and widely extended sympathy for the College was awakened. The citizens of Northfield, and others in the State, again generously tendered their aid, and old and new friends at the East rose up to help the institution. With the gifts thus offered, together with the money received from insurance, Willis Hall was rebuilt on an improved plan; a greatly-needed building for scientific purposes was erected, and the foundation of a not less-needed Ladies' Hall was laid.

Thus, through judicious management on the part of its officers, and the generosity of Christian friends, its growth has been unprecedented. Besides assistants, its faculty now consists of thirteen professors and teachers who devote their whole time to the work of instruction. During the past year, over three hundred students were enrolled in the different departments.

Four courses of study have been arranged. Three of them, the Classical, the Literary, and the Scientific, are collegiate courses—each covering four years, after full preparatory work has been completed; and one is an English course, designed for those who cannot secure a more thorough education. While students may pursue elective studies, selecting from a wide range, degrees are conferred only upon those who complete satisfactorily one of the prescribed collegiate courses. Full provision is made for instruction in Art, in Elocution, and in both Vocal and Instrumental Music. A special course in Pure Mathematics and Practical Astronomy is now offered.

As an item which may be interesting reading years hence, when the changed values and circumstances may make the figures representing the cost of an education here appear grotesque, the following card is printed:

"BOARDING DEPARTMENT.—The boarding department and the domestic affairs of the College family at Ladies' Hall are committed to the direction of the Matron, under the general supervision of the executive committee. It is designed, so far as possible, to secure for every young lady entering the family, the influences and privileges of a Christian home. All the lady teachers reside there, and board at the same table with the students. Gentlemen students who prefer to do so, may also take

their meals at Ladies' Hall. It is not designed to make the Boarding Hall a source of profit to the College, but to furnish to teachers and students good and acceptable board at the lowest practicable rate.

EXPENSES—Board in College building, per week (tea and coffee extra).....	\$2 50
Tuition—Fall term.....	9 00
Tuition—Winter and spring terms, each...	7 50
Room rent, per term.....	3 00
Incidentals, per term.....	1 00
EXTRAS—Tuition—Piano or cabinet organ, per lesson of one-half hour.....	50
Tuition—Cultivation of the voice, per lesson of one-half hour.....	50
Use of piano or organ, per term, one hour each day.....	2 00
Drawing, painting and Penmanship—As announced by the teacher.	

Term bills are due at the beginning of each term, and board bills every four weeks in advance. No term bills are made out for less than half a term.

No deductions are made, except in case of sickness which continues for a month or more, unless by special agreement when the student enters.

Students ordinarily can supply themselves with wood at an expense of from \$4 to \$5 per cord; and those wishing board in private families (including room, fuel, and lights) can secure it at from \$3.50 to \$4.00 per week. Furnished rooms, without board, are obtained at \$1.00 per week.

Applications for board and rooms should be made as early as possible. Inquiries relating to studies, classes, text-books, and examinations may be addressed to any of the instructors, but all general correspondence should be directed to

JAS. W. STRONG, President,  
Northfield, Minn."

#### CARLETON COLLEGE OBSERVATORY.

The Observatory of Carleton College is near the east side of the campus. The main building is twenty feet square, and, from the ground to the top of the dome, thirty-three feet high. There are two wings, each twelve by fifteen feet and fifteen feet high, with flat roof. It fronts to the south, with a total length of fifty feet. The west wing contains the transit instrument and the chronograph. On the first floor of the main building is the small room for the portable instruments and their

accessories, the pier for the astronomical clocks, telegraph office, computing room, and circular stairway leading to the equatorial room in the dome.

The central equatorial pier starts nine and one-half feet below the surface of the ground, has a footing of large flat stone in a vein of coarse gravel, is built circular with a diameter of eight feet, and is of solid masonry in cement to a height of three feet above the ground. The well containing the pier is curbed with a dry stone wall from the bottom to the surface of the ground, so that the pier may stand independent of the ground from its base. Above the first floor it is built of brick in a circular form to the upper surface of the second floor, and capped with a stone three and one-half feet in diameter and eight inches thick. The entire height of the pier is twenty-six feet. The pier for the transit instrument is made in a similar manner, except that it is rectangular in shape.

The east wing is for the astronomical library and observer's study.

The second story of the building is devoted to the equatorial room which is circular and sixteen feet in diameter. It is a little more than sixteen feet from the floor to the highest point of the dome. The dome is a hemisphere, and rests on twelve sheaved rollers, and it is revolved by machinery at the pleasure of the observer. The ribs are of pine covered without with tin painted nearly white, within with canvas kalsomined blue.

INSTRUMENTS.—The observatory is furnished with the following instruments:

A Clark equatorial telescope, eight and one-fourth inches aperture, ten and one-half feet focal length, with a Bond spring governor driving clock and a full battery of eye-pieces with powers ranging from 50 to 800. The micrometer is of the late Burnham pattern furnishing the best bright wire illumination now in use.

A Byrne portable equatorial telescope, four and three-tenths inches aperture; powers ranging from 56 to 440.

A transit instrument made by Fauth & Co., Washington; three inches aperture, and forty-two inches focal length, with reserving apparatus.

Two Howard clocks, mean time, and sidereal, numbered respectively 196 and 195. Both are furnished with electrical break-circuit attachments for time and longitude work.



A Bond sidereal chronometer supplied also with the break-circuit attachment and numbered 374.

A Clark chronograph and the ordinary meteorological apparatus complete the list of the outfit in instruments for practical astronomy.

**TIME SERVICE.**—The time service of the Observatory began October 23d, 1878, immediately after the new clocks were regulated, the Northwestern Telegraph Company (now Western Union) having previously asked for the time, and having run a telegraph line to the Observatory and furnished it with an office.

The daily electrical time-signals are given by the mean-time clock itself, which has a break-circuit attachment operated by a small wheel on the shaft of the second hand which has thirty-one teeth spaced to represent two seconds of time except *three*, which give continuous seconds, to mark the close of each minute. This clock is placed in a local circuit with appliances for cutting it into the main telegraph line for daily noon signals.

By arrangement with the railroad companies the mean-time clock is put into line daily at 11 o'clock and 57 minutes, so that *three* full minute signals may be given, the last stroke of the third minute being understood to mark the time of twelve exactly. Until quite recently the distribution of the time to the railroads has been effected in the following manner:

The principal offices of resort of the companies terminating lines in St. Paul and Minneapolis have wire connection with the main office of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railway for the purpose of time. In this way the Observatory clock has daily given its three-minute signals over the main lines of these companies. The branch lines use the same time, but it is repeated over them by hand. When the main lines are thus connected the clock has given its break-circuit signals over 1285 miles of wire in six different States and Territories, ranging from Kansas City to St. Paul, Winona, and McGregor of Iowa. For a few weeks recently, the signal has been modified by reversing the points of the relay in the local circuit, for the purpose of a *make-circuit* signal on the main lines. A five-minute signal attachment has also been applied to the clock that time balls may be dropped, at noon, daily in connection with the railroad time service. (Arrangements are already made to drop a time ball in each of the cities of St. Paul and

Minneapolis, the apparatus for the same now being in hand.) This five-minute attachment, as it is called, is a plain disk, connected with the train of the clock so as to revolve once in five minutes, and a portion of the circumference representing fourteen seconds is cut away. It is, of course, in the local clock-circuit and serves to keep that circuit closed, and hence the main line open during the fourteen seconds preceding the *sixtieth one* before noon. This interval of open line gives opportunity to connect time-balls and electrically controlled clocks with the Observatory clock for the purpose of giving the noon signal publicly to cities and the railway companies in various ways.

**DISTRIBUTION OF THE TIME.**—The following railway companies take the Northfield meridian time directly or indirectly, and use it over their lines without local change except at distant points:

*Miles.*

1. Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railway on its five divisions west of the Mississippi River, embracing an aggregate length of.....	2,271
2. Winona & St. Peter Railway (branch of Chicago & Northwestern Railway) uses both Northfield and Baraboo signals but runs on Northfield time.....	453
3. Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis & Omaha Railway, from Sioux City to Elroy, Wisconsin, on all its branches..	1,057
4. Minneapolis & St. Louis Railway, from Minneapolis South.....	361
5. Northern Pacific to end of track west in Montana .....	1,033
6. St. Paul, Minneapolis & Manitoba Railway, to Winnipeg possibly, to St. Vincent certainly .....	1,025
7. St. Paul & Duluth to the head of Lake Superior .....	153
Total number of miles.....	6,353

The last two companies do not take the time directly from the Observatory, but from jewelers in the city of St. Paul, who receive our daily signals. The Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis & Omaha company have recently placed three of Dudley's electrically controlled regulators on its main line at St. James, St. Paul, and Eau Claire, Wisconsin. These clocks are so constructed that they may be set on true time by the Northfield clock daily by telegraph. This has been done for the last three months.

The territory traversed by these railroads embraces all of Minnesota, parts of Iowa, Nebraska, Dakota, Wisconsin, Montana, and possibly the province of Manitoba.

The Observatory is in telegraphic connection with Washington, and is placed on the list of the Smithsonian Institution for free communication of astronomical discovery. Its exact geographical position is Latitude, 44 degrees, 27 minutes, 40.8 seconds; Longitude, 1 hour, 4 minutes, 23.8 seconds west of Washington.

ADVANCED COURSE IN MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.—In erecting the observatory the object was three-fold: 1, To give instruction to undergraduate students; 2, To offer an opportunity for a complete course of study in pure mathematics and practical astronomy; and 3, To aid in original investigation.

With the present facilities, these three lines of work have been undertaken, and unexpected success has attended each. The latitude of the Observatory was determined by Professor B. F. Thomas (now of the University of Missouri) in 1879, by the Talcott method, using a Wurdemann two-inch zenith telescope, loaned by Lieut. Edward Maguier, Chief Engineer of the Department of Dakota. In 1880, the present director of the Observatory re-determined it, using the same instrument and method, and obtained the result given above, which varies but a few hundredths of a second from that obtained one year before by Professor Thomas. In October, 1880, by the courtesy of the last officer named and Lieut. O. B. Wheeler, of the Lake Survey, the longitude of the Observatory was determined, the Coast Survey meridian of St. Paul being the base of operation. Independent reductions of these observations showed the longitude of the Observatory to be 14.3 seconds west of St. Paul and hence from Washington, as named above. Original, elementary, or class work of some kind is going on constantly, in the midst of which the director aims to keep in mind and fittingly to express the true relation of the Creator to his own works.

MATHEMATICAL LIBRARY.—The library to aid the special study of mathematics and astronomy consists of about 800 volumes. It contains standard works from the Bryant collection, with additional purchases, and the published observations of Washington and other leading observatories in the world. Mr. T. Dwight Townsend, of Pitts-

burgh, Pennsylvania, has loaned to the Observatory his library of rare and valuable works on mathematics and philosophy. The Observatory is in need of a better library.

GOVERNMENT SIGNAL STATION. During the summer of 1881, the government designated Carleton College as a voluntary signal station, and furnished the necessary instruments for observation and monthly report to Washington. The College supplied further apparatus needed to make the station first-class in every particular. Daily observations are recorded according to the Washington rules, weekly averages by request, are sent to a large number of country newspapers, and monthly reports are regularly sent to Washington.

THE SIDEREAL MESSENGER.—The latest step taken by the Observatory in the interest of its general work, is the beginning of an astronomical periodical, under the name given above. The first number was published in March last, and it will continue in monthly issues, except July and September of each year. The subscription price, per year, is \$2. The work is adapted to those interested in popular astronomy because of its plainly-worded articles, and it will be helpful to the student or amateur observer. It is the only publication of the kind in the United States.

#### OFFICERS OF CARLETON COLLEGE.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.—Rev. Richard Hall, St. Paul; Hiram Seriver, Northfield; Rev. James W. Strong, Northfield; Miron W. Skinner, Northfield; Prof. J. L. Noyes, Faribault; David C. Bell, Minneapolis; Chas. S. Hulbert, Minneapolis; Rev. Edward M. Williams, Minneapolis; Hon. Harlan W. Page, Austin; Hon. William Windom, Winona; Rev. Henry A. Stimson, Minneapolis; Hon. William R. Marshall, St. Paul; Daniel R. Noyes, Jr., St. Paul; Hon. C. E. Vanderburgh, Minneapolis; Rev. Cassius M. Terry, St. Paul; George M. Phillips, Northfield; Rev. L. H. Cobb, Minneapolis; Rev. David Burt, St. Paul; Rev. D. L. Leonard, Northfield; Rev. L. W. Chaney, Mankato; Willis H. Norton, Northfield; Rev. M. McG. Dana, D. D., St. Paul; W. S. Pattee, Northfield.

INSTRUCTORS, 1881-82. —Rev. James W. Strong, D. D., President, and Professor of Mental and Moral Philosophy.

Horace Goodhue, Jr., A. M., Professor of Greek, and Principal of the Preparatory Department.

Wm. W. Payne, A. M., Professor of Mathematics and Astronomy and Director of the Observatory.

Miss Margaret J. Evans, A. M., Preceptress, and Professor of English Literature and Modern Languages.

Lyman B. Sperry, M. D., Professor of Geology, Zoology, and Physiology.

Rev. George Huntington, A. M., Professor of Logic and Rhetoric, and Instructor in Elocution.

Miss Alice L. Armsby, A. M., Professor of Latin.

Rev. Arthur H. Pearson, A. M., Professor of Chemistry, Physics, and Mineralogy.

Rev. M. L. Williston, A. B., Professor of Political Economy and History.

Dwight C. Rice, Professor of Music. (Granted leave of absence for the year).

Mrs. Mary R. Wilcox, Teacher in the English Course.

Miss Susan A. Searle, A. B., Teacher in the English Course.

Miss Alice M. Heald, Teacher of Instrumental Music.

Miss Cora M. Nichols, Teacher of Vocal Culture.

OFFICERS.—Miss Anna T. Lincoln, Matron.

Alfred W. Norton, Treasurer.

W. S. Pattee, Loan Agent.

George M. Phillips, Financial Secretary.

Andrew Lee, Deputy Financial Secretary.

CONCLUSION.—As a fitting close of this sketch of Carleton College, which to-day is so much larger than Harvard or Yale was at several times its age, an account of the closing exercises of the year 1882, from the local press, is printed here, and if changes in all that pertains to civilization are as radical for the next one hundred years as has been witnessed in the last century, this will be rich reading to the graduates of that day:

#### COMMENCEMENT DAY.

The attractions of a beautiful June day added to the usual magnetic attractions of Commencement Day, brought together an immense multitude of people this morning, filling every inch of available space in the commodious audience room of the Congregational church. The room itself, attractive and pleasant in its appointments, was rendered especially so by elaborate floral decorations. The organ loft at the rear of the rostrum was a bower of beauty. Upon the organ, covered with evergreen, stood a large harp, also of evergreen, with golden harp strings, and on either side was a massive mound of foliage and flowers. At either

side of the platform stood large masses of tropical leaves and blossoms. Above all was draped in letters of gold on a back-ground of blue the class-motto: "*Non Finita sed Enita.*"

Soon after the appointed hour, 10 o'clock, the members of the Board of Trustees and Faculty of the College filed to their seats upon the platform, whereupon Danz' orchestra struck up Wiegand's "Popular Songs," and the exercises went on apace.

Dr. F. A. Noble, of Chicago,\* in a fervent prayer invoked the Divine blessing upon the interests of education in general, upon the interests of Carleton College in particular, and upon the exercises of the day and those who in them close their college days.

At the close of the prayer, Governor Hubbard, Professor Kiehle, and Rev. E. S. Williams of Minneapolis, were led to seats upon the platform amid applause.

In well-chosen Latin periods Miss Mary E. Griffin said in turn to the audience, the President, the Trustees, the Faculty, her class-mates and college-mates, *eos salutans*.

The first oration of the day was delivered by Byron Abbott, on "Democracy in Europe." Starting with the proposition "The history of the world is the history of liberty," Mr. Abbott traced the history of Democracy in Europe, showing the steady growth of principles of freedom.

Selden Bacon in his oration endeavored to answer the question, "Will the French Republic Endure?" Though finding some causes for fear, in the character of the people and the complicated political inheritance from the past, Mr. Bacon concluded that the prospect was bright and brightening, and that the French republic will endure.

Wuerst's "Under the Balcony," rendered by the string quintette, was followed by the oration of Wm. T. Bill, who spoke of "The True Destination of Philosophy," and said in substance: The true object of philosophy is the acquisition of truth by a study of the facts of the universe without and the universe within, matter and mind, and a tracing of their causes. In the past much error has been associated with philosophy, but progressive philosophy is leaving its mistaken principles behind and advancing toward the ideal philosophy.

"The Unknown God" was the theme of the classical oration of Charles C. Wheelock. After referring to the scene in Athens where Paul was, inspired by the humble altar and its significant



inscription to deliver his eloquent address, the speaker developed the thought that the idea of a supreme being was universal among men. It has manifested itself in various forms and phases among different nations, and finally in its true form in the "Man of Nazareth."

Arcturus Z. Conrad argued that "Strong Conviction is the Vital Element of Progress" in his oration. The influence of this mighty power makes itself felt upon individuals, developing in them sincerity, decision, courage, and independence, and has given us the heroes and martyrs of history. It exerts its magic power upon society and nations, and causes revolutions and reformatations, which mark the progress of mankind.

The audience rested itself by rising while the orchestra played the "Reign of Venus" waltz, after which Mr. Hale H. Cook orated in answer to the question, "For What Will Our Age be Remembered?" To our age, said he, much has been given, and of it much will be required. What is it which pre-eminently makes and is to make memorable our age? Ours is the age of development, past ages have been ages of discovery, this is the age of development. Its influence is making its stamp upon science, philosophy and morals of the age.

Miss Emily M. Brown, in her philosophical oration, discussed "Mysticism," which she defined as a belief in a direct and immediate intercourse between man and his maker, as one of the many theories man has made in his search after and study of divinity and infinity. Mysticism and skepticism are the two extremes. The one believes too much, the other too little. Mysticism is scarcely less baneful than skepticism, and ought to receive the attention and opposition of champions of truth, not lies.

"The Citizen of the Future" was the subject of an oration by William P. Powell. The advance of civilization is placing more and more responsibility upon the individual, the government of the future is to be the republic of the present perfected. The citizen of the future must be qualified for his position and prerogative by the characteristics of integrity and honor.

The orchestra held the audience spell-bound by the soft strains of the "Turkish Patrol," and thereupon Mr. Merrill A. Robinson held their attention by his presentation of the "Mission of the Educator." It is the privilege and duty of the educator

to train and cultivate young and plastic individuality, which is to play so important a part in society and government. He stands at the point where to start the rivulets which will soon become the great rivers, and he may and does, to a large extent, direct their future course.

Lynn C. Skinner portrayed the wonderful character and career of Savonasola, the Italian reformer, whose noble struggle in life and death for principle and fellow men marks him one of the greatest martyrs of the world.

The last oration of the day was that of William A. Selleck, who made "Historic Perspective" his theme. Greatness, he argued, is a relative term, circumstances, times, and conditions modify conceptions of things and events. In the historic perspective we see things in their true relations, nations in their proper bearings. By forecasting the future perspective of our country many facts and features of our natural life are made to stand out before us more clearly. And now we turn to the narrower perspective of college life.

THE VALEDICTORY.—Mr. Selleck addressed successively President Strong, the Board of Trustees, the Faculty, the citizens of Northfield, and his classmates and schoolmates appropriate words of farewell, infusing into the common-place valedictory an unusual amount of good sense and good sentiment.

PRESENTATION OF DIPLOMAS. After music by the orchestra, President Strong, with the permission of Professor Noyes, president of the Board of Trustees, presented the diplomas. To the following were given degrees of bachelor of arts:

Byron Abbot, Kandiyohi.  
Selden Bacon, Norwich, Conn.  
William T. Bill, Northfield.  
Arcturus Z. Conrad, Sterling.  
Hale H. Cook, Leslie, Michigan.  
Merrill A. Robinson, Plainview.  
William A. Selleck, Owatonna.  
Lynn C. Skinner, Northfield.  
Charles C. Wheelock, Mantorville.  
Emily M. Brown, Granger.  
Mary E. Griffin, Northfield.

Mr. Selleck also received a degree for completing the literary course.

To William P. Powell, of Medford, was awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science.

The Master's degree was given to Mr. H. C. Wilson, who graduated in 1879, and has passed the required examinations.

The President stated that the Trustees had instructed him to state that those who had completed the English course of the College should not take part in the commencement exercises or receive degrees. He then presented to Misses Esther E. Adair, of Owatonna, and Ruth E. Reed, of Lime Springs, Iowa, certificates of graduation in the English course.

**THE AWARD OF PRIZES.** Next in order was the announcement of the prizes, which were made by the Chairmen of the committees, who acted as judges. Rev. Mr. Kendall, of Northfield, after a few interesting and amusing remarks, presented to C. D. Decker, of the senior preparatory class, the prize for the best declamation, and to P. E. Kent the prize for the best essay.

Rev. Mr. Brown, of Owatonna, with pleasant words of congratulation and counsel, gave to E. K. Cheadle, of the junior class, the prize for the best argument in debate; to Mr. F. N. Dickson, of the freshman class, \$16.50 of the freshman prize, and to Miss Cheadle the remaining \$8.50 of the prize. President Strong announced that the Reeve prize for perfect deportment and highest scholarship was awarded to Miss Emily Brown of the senior class.

The exercises, which were throughout more than usually interesting, were concluded with the benediction pronounced by Prof Kiehle, State superintendent of public instruction.

Each of the speakers, on leaving the stage, received numerous tokens of regard in the shape of beautiful bouquets.

**THE DINNER.**—Immediately after the exercises at the church a large number of invited guests, including the graduating class, trustees, faculty, alumni, and friends, repaired to the dining room at the Ladies' Hall. Here they found tables well laden with good things, to which they did ample justice. The feast was elaborate in all its parts and set and served in attractive style.

As soon as a moderate degree of order could be secured, President Strong said it was time for the intellectual feast to begin, and called Prof. Noyes to the chair, who, after a few remarks, expressing his satisfaction in the exercises of the day and his gratification at the prospects of the college, invited Rev. E. M. Williams, of Minneapolis, to preside over the exercises. Mr. Williams made a short sharp speech, and in turn called on Prof. Kiehle, Gen. Nettleton, Gov. Hubbard, Rev. M.

W. Montgomery, and Dr. Noble, of Chicago, who each responded with striking felicity, keeping those present in a constant state of laughter. The general tenor of the remarks was highly commendatory of the exercises of the day, and congratulatory of the college on its prosperous present, and hopeful future. Ex-Gov. Pillsbury said, "I congratulate the state of Minnesota on having such an institution as this within its borders. I am officially related to the State University and believe in it and rejoice in its prosperity; but not more than I do Carleton College on its marvelous success. There is an abundant field for both institutions. With one exception I have attended every such anniversary exercises at Carleton College since the beginning, and have watched with increasing interest and pride its steady growth, and witness to-day's exercises with keen pleasure."

I have been greatly pleased with what I have seen and heard to-day, said Prof. Kiehle; for I see here the growth and fruits of Christian education. This institution bears an important relation to the educational work in the State. I believe in the State University, but I believe in Carleton College also, and think there is ample room for both to do great things.

Dr. Noble said he had noticed a general tendency among educators in the West to dwell upon the advantages of small colleges; but he advised those who speak of and for Carleton College not to argue on this line, but to expect of the college great things. The prospect is that this institution is to be one of the great educational centers of the Northwest, great in its resources, in its influence, in its numbers, and in all things.

For the first time speeches were called for and given by a number of the alumni, who told their regard for the *Alma Mater*, and their joy in her prosperity.

This was one of the most enjoyable features of the anniversary exercises, and all dispersed with a feeling of personal satisfaction and pride in the young institution under whose auspices they had met.

**THE PRESIDENT'S RECEPTION.**—In the evening the president's reception took place at the residence of Mrs. Norton. A large number of ladies and gentlemen connected with and interested in the college, accepted President Strong's invitation and passed an unusually pleasant evening.

**THEIR PROSPECTS.**—The graduating class is

made up of strong material and commence life under favorable auspices. So far as they know at present their several prospects are as follows: Conrad will enter the Union Theological Seminary, New York, in the fall; Miss Brown will go to Japan, under the auspices of the A. B. C. F. M., as principal of a ladies' school, known as the "Kobe Home." Mr. Bacon intends to study law in Yale law school; Messrs Abbott and Bill will read law somewhere in the West; Mr. Robinson, Miss Griffin, and Miss Adair will teach for a while; Mr. Cook, after teaching for a time will probably study law. Miss Reed expects to make a further study of music. Mr. Selleck will teach a year, then take up the study of law; Mr. Skinner will eventually go into the banking business; Mr. Powell purposes going into business in Wisconsin; Mr. Wheelock intends for the most part to pursue linguistic studies at Yale."

#### RELIGIOUS.

FIRST CONGREGATIONAL CHURCH OF NORTHFIELD.—On a Sunday afternoon in September, 1854, Elder Cressey, a Baptist missionary, preached in an unfinished log house of Alexander Stewart which all the Congregationalists were glad to attend. On the 10th of June, 1855, Rev. Richard Hall preached in the same place, and on the 1st of August there were services in the cabin of Thomas H. Olin. In May, 1856, Rev. J. R. Barnes visited Northfield and found a few Congregationalists, and on the 15th held service in the forenoon in a half built house, afterwards Jenkins' Tavern, and in the afternoon another meeting was held and the importance of starting right was urged in relation to religious matters particularly. At that time there was no plastering in the houses, or fences in the fields. During the summer a schoolhouse was built, and there were services once in two weeks or so. At that time there were but eleven Congregational churches in existence in Minnesota, six of them being organized that summer. A council was called on Saturday, the 30th of August, 1856, to regularly organize the church. There were no delegates present and but two ministers, Rev. J. R. Barnes and a chance visitor, Rev. Joseph Peckham from Massachusetts, and the next day the church was duly organized with twelve members. Mr. Barnes continued until May, 1857. Rev. Joseph S. Rounce then located here and remained six years.

In 1858, there was a revival and fourteen joined

the church. In 1860, there were thirteen who withdrew to form a church in Waterford. The Sunday-school and the prayer meetings were union at this time. The little band struggled on up to February, 1862, meeting in the schoolhouse and Methodist church.

By a great effort a church fund was got up amounting to \$1,100, and a church was erected 24x40 feet and when completed was made free from debt. The next summer a \$90 melodion was purchased and the event was looked upon as an evidence of prosperity and progress most encouraging. In 1863, Mr. Rounce removed from Northfield and there was no pastor, Rev. J. G. Wilcox, the Baptist minister, and the evangelist, Rev. H. H. Morgan, supplying the pulpit. Rev. E. P. Hammond, the revivalist, was also here for a season and forty members joined the church, and the thirteen who went to the church at Waterford returned. That year the increment to the church amounted to ninety-two souls, and after a greater or less dependence for eight years upon the Home Missionary Society, it became self-supporting.

On the 5th of April, 1864, Rev. Edwin S. Williams, just from Oberlin, Ohio, came, and his ordination followed on the 10th of June. In 1865, the church was enlarged by the addition of twenty feet, and a bell, the gift of eastern friends, was hung up. In 1867, another enlargement was made by an east wing 20x22 feet, and costing \$1,000. In 1868, a west wing of like size was added.

In 1866, the State Conference located Carleton College here, and thenceforward the church and the college have had a propinquity which has been mutually advantageous, as it has been intimate, cordial, and helpful. Rev. J. W. Strong was inaugurated as president of the college in 1870. Mr. Williams continued his pastorate for six years resigning in May, 1870. In June, 1872, Rev. James A. Towle was chosen pastor and broke the bread of the word to this people until the 1st of April, 1875. The evangelist, Rev. Mr. Cadwallader, was here in the winter of 1874 and '75.

The plan of weekly offerings was adopted in 1875, and has proved successful. President Strong preached until Rev. D. L. Leonard came, in July, 1875, and he resigned in July 1881.

On the 19th of May, 1880, the church was burned, and measures were at once taken to rebuild, a site being secured in a beautiful location



nearly opposite the public school building. A most elegant church was erected in modern style, which has ample seating capacity, is well heated and ventilated, and most admirably adapted for church purposes, at a cost of over \$20,000.

Rev. Henry L. Kendall was called to become pastor on the 18th of November, 1881.

The membership of the church at the present time is 323. When it was organized there were eight members, as follows: Moses Porter, Mrs. Moses Porter, Ammi M. Nichols, Mrs. Lucie A. Nichols, Daniel W. Kingsley, Allen N. Nourse, Thomas H. Olin, and Mrs. Sarah Olin. This little band of Christians must indeed have had extravagant expectations if in that day of small things they could have anticipated the condition of the church and its surroundings that we now behold.

A list of those who have been clerks of the society is here appended: Allen N. Nourse, Myron W. Skinner, Joseph H. Spencer, Horace Goodhue, James J. Dow, Henry S. French, Mrs. Nellie L. Bunker, and the present clerk Miss Emma Wheaton. On account of this being the home of Carleton College this church must continue to be the leading one in town.

**METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH.** The first meetings in this vicinity were held in the house of Mr. Larkins, three miles south of Northfield on the road from Hastings to Faribault, on the 24th of July, 1855, by Dr. John L. Schofield, a local preacher from Racine, Wisconsin. Rev. Mr. McKenzie, from Illinois, also preached for some time at Mr. Larkins', at Cannon City, and other places. At the Wisconsin Conference, in the autumn of 1855, Rev. T. M. Kirkpatrick was appointed to the Cannon River Mission, which extended from the mouth of that river westward.

Early in September the meetings were held here in the house of Joseph Drake, and also at Fountain Grove. The first quarterly meeting was held on the 1st of December, 1855, at James McGinnis' residence. In February, 1856, Mr. Kirkpatrick was appointed presiding elder. Dr. Schofield was appointed a leader of the class which was formed with seventeen members. When the schoolhouse was built, in 1856, Rev. William McKinley preached at the several appointments, and by 1859, about 100 members and probationers were gathered within the circuit. At this time a board of trustees was appointed and a lot procured, and arrangements made to build a church, which was

completed in 1859. Its location was several blocks southeast of the present edifice. Among those who were stationed here were the following Reverend gentlemen: Thomas Day, J. Staggill, T. W. Richardson, G. W. Bennett, J. M. Rogers, under whom a debt of \$500 was paid, S. J. Sterrett, J. W. Martin, now presiding elder of Mankato district, which brings it up to 1870, when Noel Lathrop followed and T. M. Gassart, W. W. Park, S. G. Gale, G. R. Horr, and Levi Gilbert, the present pastor. A parsonage was built at an early day. The new parsonage was built in about 1875, and the new church erected so as to be occupied on the first floor in 1878, at a cost of over \$8,000. There are about 200 members and a Sunday-school of 100. The main audience room of the church is now in process of completion.

**MORAVIAN CHURCH.**—It is claimed that this church originated in Moravia and Bohemia as long ago as in 1415, having been started by John Huss as a schism from the Catholic church, and thus antedating the Lutheran.

In 1869, this society was organized in Northfield, there having been service for some time previous. The church is on Division street, and is a neat structure. Among the clergymen who have administered to this little flock may be named, Rev. C. L. Reinke, Rev. D. Z. Smith, and Rev. Ernst Schwartz.

**ALL SAINTS' EPISCOPAL CHURCH.**—The first remembered service in this belief was at the house of Harley D. White, on the 9th of March, 1856, and in the evening there was another service, and one infant was baptized. Services were occasionally held by Rev. R. J. Lloyd Breck, Rev. D. P. Sanford, and others from Faribault. On the 1st of November, 1858, the parish was organized, and there was service by Rev. Mr. Breck, Rev. S. W. Manney, and students from the Divinity School at Faribault. The first visit of the Bishop was on the 26th of February, 1860. Rev. Solomon Stevens Burleson officiated from the 3d of January, 1864, until September, when he was ordained into the priesthood and became Rector, and weekly service was afterwards held. On the 22d of March, 1865, a lot was purchased of Samuel Wing and deeded to the Seabury Mission. The edifice was begun in May, 1866. The sum of \$1,100 was raised, and the building was ready for service that winter. The consecration took place on the 11th of April, 1867. Right Rev.

H. B. Whipple and Rev. Edward R. Wells were present. A communion service was presented. In October, 1868, means were raised to purchase a parsonage, which was done, and in November it was occupied. In 1869, the children of the Sunday school began work to secure funds with which to procure a bell, and by September they had got together \$35. The citizens made up the balance and on the 14th of October its peals rang out.

Among those who have been pastors here since that time, may be named: Rev. T. S. Pycolt, George B. Whipple, Rev. A. R. Graves, Rev. A. J. Yeater, Rev. J. Dudley Ferguson, Rev. George L. Chase, Rev. E. S. Wilson, and A. W. Ryan. As to their having a pastor now can be judged from the reply received on asking A. O. Whipple, one of the leading members of the church, "What is the name of the pastor?" he said he "did not know they had a pastor."

**BAPTIST CHURCH.**—The meeting held for the purpose of organizing was on the 27th of July, 1856, and the following persons constituted the membership: Charles F. Whittier, Mrs. Margaret A. Whittier, Joseph Harris, Ransom V. Smith, George W. Smith, Hannah F. Smith, and Alvah Cole.

On the 27th of September following the organization was completed; Elder Cressey was Moderator.

At a meeting in October, the church was formally organized by the other churches of the same denomination already in existence within hailing distance. A third meeting was held on the 23d of November, when Elder Cressey was called as pastor, with a salary of \$100 for one-fourth of his time for one year. On the 31st of March, 1857, it was resolved to build a church.

Rev. J. G. Wilcox came in April, 1858; he had been an agent of the American Baptist Home Missionary Society at New York. He became pastor and succeeded in building the church which still stands. He remained until 1869, when Rev. T. R. Peters came and remained eleven months. According to the records, he was ordained on the 24th of May, 1870.

Rev. J. H. Wilderman was the pastor in 1872. Rev. S. S. Utter was afterwards pastor, and while here he was instrumental in building the parsonage, which was done in 1874 and '75, at a cost of about \$2,000. Rev. John Rounds became pastor in March, 1869. There are now sixty members.

There is a Sunday school with J. T. Wyman as the superintendent.

**ST. DOMINIE-ROMAN CATHOLIC.**—About the first service in the interest of this church was in 1860, by Rev. Father Keller and Rev. Father Shene, and the other priests up to 1882 have been, Rev. Father Ralph Hoose, Rev. James McGlone, and Rev. John Pahein who came in 1875. The land was procured and building begun in 1866. Since the church was built it has received an addition, and there is a parsonage adjoining. Its location is on the west side. Rev. Mr. Pahlm also has another charge, "the Church of the Annunciation" located in Webster township.

**GERMAN METHODIST.**—The church where this congregation worships is on the west side of the river. The earliest services were held in about 1856. The ministers who have labored here are: Rev. H. Hermesmyer, Rev. Charles F. Riehster, Rev. Henry Schneicker, Rev. Henry Roth, Rev. William Bucholz, Rev. William Reltered, Rev. Jacob Keller, and Rev. William Pogenhat, the present pastor. The church was built about 1876, at a cost of \$2,000. The circuit embraces several other places, Prairie Creek, East Prairie, and others. There is a Sunday school under the superintendence of Michael Tramm.

**FIRST NORWEGIAN EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CONGREGATION—ST. JOHANNES.**—Meetings were held in 1869, in the schoolhouse and in Thoreson's Hall, by Rev. N. A. Quammen at irregular intervals. Since then at the German Methodist and the Moravian Church was leased at one time. This congregation is closely connected with St. Olaf's School, Rev. Mr. Mohn being the present pastor. The church was built in 1881, at a cost of about \$3,000.

In 1877, the question of temperance agitated this church, many meetings were held, and it was finally decided that those who habitually drink intoxicating beverages could not be admitted as church members. In 1876, the society joined the Synod. There is a membership of fifteen families.

The Trustees are: O. T. Lysne, H. O. Graff, and Edwin Alfson; Treasurer, S. A. Siverts; Clerk, M. A. Boe.

#### ASSOCIATIONS AND SOCIETIES.

**THE OLD SETTLERS' ASSOCIATION.**—This club, which is a county society, an account of which appears in another part of this work, met in Northfield on the 26th of January, 1876, and the

usual variety of exercises were gone through with and Mr. H. Seriver, the Mayor, delivered an address, which is preserved here:

"Selected by your Committee to open the ceremonies of this festive occasion, I feel like the boy on the Fourth of July morning who has the honor of firing the first anvil, a little nervous lest the noise, or the powder, or the anvil have would a disagreeably elevating effect, and he come to some sad end, like a good many little boys doing their country's duty. Nevertheless, like him, cheered on by the reflection that it will be the opening chorus to a good deal of thrilling music contributed by my friends and neighbors, and as the explosions of wit and humor, of tales of by-gone days, burst forth, rocket-like, from your well-filled memories' store, I will be amply repaid for the risk I take. And first I must congratulate you upon the day; a day to become dearer to us as the pleasant associations are increased with the revolving years.

A generous, whole-souled, large-hearted person must he or she have been who first conceived the idea of having a day set apart for the purpose of reviving the memories of the buried past, to contribute to the hearty cheer and good-will of the present. A day to lift us out of the slough of the cares and anxieties of this busy life, and make us "O'er a' the ills o' life victorious." Farther north at a certain season of the year, as the sun sinks below the horizon, the aurora follows the circuit of the sky until the sun again bursts forth in all his glory of light and heat. So the recollections of this day will follow us as the year rolls around, and we will feel its influences and have its cheer to help us through many a dark moment of trial.

We cannot have too much "oil of gladness" in this wearing, active life of ours, and it is a pleasing feature to be noticed that the days of good fellowship and pleasant associations are on the increase among us. We may say of the day in the words of Burns:

"But o'ld by thee,  
The wheels o' life go down the sieve  
Wi' rattlin' glee."

In June, 1856, I came to the State (then Territory), riding in a stage from Hastings. As the prairies spread out before us in their living green, dotted with the wild rose and other flowers, was it any wonder that the heart of the traveler from the barren hills of the East or the wilds of Canada, should leap for joy within him, and that he should

feel that this is indeed a goodly land? And as we came over the hill east of the village, and the noble forest with that then magnificent grove of elms near the mill broke upon our view as the stage drove into the embryo city of Northfield, need you be surprised that I ordered my trunk taken off, and felt at last I had reached my journey's end, and in old settler's parlance "stuck my stake." At that time the line of woods came down upon a line with the railroad track. The school section was furnishing wood and logs for the general public. The latter (the logs I mean) were sawed up at the old mill, standing where now stands the west side grist-mill. The lumber so furnished was building up the town, and so furnished a salve to the consciences of those receiving its benefits. The skeleton balloon frames were being erected with great rapidity. The frames of the Jenkins and Cannon River Houses were up, and Mr. North's, the most complete in the village, was a board house, battened and lined with cotton cloth, in which he and his family had spent the winter, standing about where Mr. Gress' shoe store stands, and is now the building occupied by Mr. Bivins opposite the Lyceum. The grist mill was just enclosed, and under its shadow John Way and I threw out black bass with a spear as fast as we could handle them. The old bridge was a rude affair of bents and stringers, swept away two or three times and replaced. There was a tradition that floodwood was found on the line of this Division street, landed here by some great flood. Nothing so great has occurred in our day, although we have had some pretty ones. The grist mill furnished shelter for our first Fourth of July dinner. Many of you remember the basswood-plank, one-story building, 20x30 feet, set on blocks, in which was the beginning of the mercantile interests of Northfield, now grown to such magnificent proportions. Perhaps you would not recognize it now in the two-story building owned by the corporation of Carleton College, and known by the significant name of "Pancake Hall," taken from the busy mart of commerce where it served an honorable purpose, and exalted to the higher duty of shelter and for the gastronomic uses of those seeking knowledge under difficulties.

The first stock in trade amounted to the modest sum of \$500. A pale-faced youth who had seen too much in-door work for health, was its happy proprietor, and on the counter, as he made his bed



on a piece of cotton cloth, the favoring breezes blew over him between the shrunken planks at the sides and the loose boards of the floor, and brought health and vigor again.

You remember the remarkable summer of '56, and for that matter every season is remarkable. The frequent and terrible thunder showers; how it seemed every night almost as though all nature was about to collapse. How the lightning played and the thunder roared and crackled, and the morning would open clear and beautiful and nature with her face washed would smile again.

At times during the night herds of cattle with no fear of the "cattle law" before them, would come down hungry for salt, and as the brine dripped through the opening floor from pork or fish barrel, the frail building would surge back and forth from their endeavors to reach it, till it seemed to its owner a question whether the cattle or the gentle breezes of the thunder showers would succeed first in toppling over his castle. Occasionally a venturesome calf would succeed in crawling under, and then there was no more sleep from the rattling and the banging of the floor boards till that calf was dislodged. Warned by these experiences, the new building has been sunk to the solid rock. A hen hatched her brood under one corner of the building, and asserting her right, female-like, to roost or ruin, would ascend the stairs in the quiet shades of evening, and at peep of dawn the owner was awakened by peep of chick, and the whole brood would come clamoring down the stairs and demand an exit. Animal life was active in getting a living. Even a little mouse, attracted, perhaps, by the goodly size of the young man's shoe, as affording sufficient storage for a winter's supply of food for the family, persisted several nights in succession in attempts to fill it with nuts.

The first religious service that I attended was in old Mr. Drake's house, two miles south, Dr. Scofield officiating. When the schoolhouse on the east side of the village was enclosed, services were held there, and the good people came in to attend, drawn by the sure-footed slow locomotion of ox teams. The first debating club was organized and held there, and the first question on the board was "female suffrage." Thus early did this great question agitate the minds and hearts of this community. It was difficult to find anybody to take the negative, for the male sex, especially, felt that

the great necessity of the hour was the immigration of the fairer sex. Young men and old bachelors, therefore, were spoiling to have women vote, and every inducement was offered to get them here. The debating society grew, and a reading-room was formed and the upper portion of Skinner's store occupied, but it was soon felt that a building suitable to its needs must be had, and the present Lyceum building and library was the result. The long winter evenings were spent in debate, music, readings, original papers, etc. Of course we had some astonishing bursts of eloquence, for genius felt in this free air untrammelled. One, in using a Bible illustration, spoke of the "Widow Cruse's jug of oil as unfailing. In speaking of his musical acquirements he said, "I once had no ear, no voice, but look at me now." A sufficient cause of encouragement in the musical line to those who knew him. As we felt the necessity of the civilizing influence of music in our semi-savage state, a band of young men was formed, led by John Mullin, now of Faribault, who, differing somewhat from a certain long-eared gent, had more voice than ear for music, the principles of whom were that each should be an independent singer singing in his own key, and as loud as possible. Under the inspiration of a large and appreciative audience, when at the word that hopeful band was let loose on the expectant ear, it was like a thousand bulls of Bashan, or a regiment of army mules. The effect was terrific, and at the word "Halt!" they were finally stopped, and the stillness could be felt—a trifle. Such ancient lyrics as "Old Grimes," "The Battle of the Nile," etc., were rendered with stunning effect. Time hung heavy. Money and girls, two prime necessities of life, were scarce. Even a counterfeit bill was a prize to some, and the first financial principle I heard enunciated was, "Never refuse a counterfeit; I would rather have a counterfeit than a genuine, for it helps to make trade lively. Keep it circulating." A principle which, if faithfully followed, will no doubt make it lively. If a sleigh ride was gotten up a sort of lottery was resorted to, and sorry was the poor wight who was not paired off. We have a tradition that the winters were cold in those days. Certainly the climate is changed now, but no doubt we were as often puzzled as the Irishman who, looking at the thermometer, said, "I have often wondered how a little thing look that should make it so cault in the winther and so

warrum in in the summer." It is, I suppose, beyond contradiction that in the winter of '56 it did not thaw on the south side of the house for three months. It is perhaps well to refresh our memories in these mild and salubrious days with recollections of those severe winters which gave our State such a bad reputation East, and in which it is said we were obliged to piece out our thermometers with broom handles in order to make a proper record. Mr. Jenkins had a boarder who froze his toes while asleep in bed with his feet near a window, and there was quite a disturbance among the boarders in consequence of the smell of gargling oil used in healing the injured members.

A more turbulent, roysitering, good-natured, and withal complaining, whining crew, it would be difficult to get together than were those boarding at the two hotels during those winters. Scant fare and tough beef were disguised blessings to stir their sluggish blood and keep things lively. But woe to the poor traveler who happened along. What their ingenuity could not devise to annoy each other was visited upon him. While his attention would be attracted by some one at his side at the dinner table his pie or cake, or any little delicacy, was fast disappearing down the capacious maw of a conspirator at the other side. Overcoat pockets were visited and bottles, "contents not noted," was sure to be confiscated for the public good. At night he would wake up perhaps shivering from the loss of a blanket, and the snoring occupants of the field room would be entirely ignorant, of course, of the cause of his distress until the disturbance would bring the landlord to his relief. Toll was levied on the two enterprising young merchants, and there was a constant oscillation from one side to the other of these idlers.

Ingenious devices were used to distract the attention of the merchants, while a dip into the candy-box or nut barrel was made. Nails were driven into the ends of sticks by which a bunch of raisins could be quietly "hooked." You see to what straits for employment and amusement many were driven.

In the spring of '57, when the river was at the flood, a young man ventured to go over the dam. In doing so, his boat swamped and he was nearly drowned. Upon being drawn upon the bridge, his landlord walked up to the almost lifeless body, and giving it a kick said, "I'll teach you not to go and drown yourself till you have paid me your board."

In those halcyon days of steamboats, when railroads and railroad bonds did not trouble us, those of you who traveled, recollect how crowded they were, packed like herrings in a barrel, was a common occurrence, when cabin floors, chairs, tables, and every available space and piece of furniture were put in requisition and covered by tired humanity. It was once my good fortune to obtain a room in company with a very corpulent German. Retiring first, I took the lower berth, and was soon fast asleep. I did not awaken when he entered, but soon did so from a crash and the smothering effects of the upper berth upon me while the frantic struggles and great weight of my German friend soon made me aware of what had happened. He soon rolled off, however, and as soon as he could get the mattress off, my ears were greeted with the exclamations and question, "Mine Cot! Mine Cot! ish you kilt?" Soon assuring him I was safe it no doubt took a great load off his mind, as he did off my stomach.

But I must close my already too lengthy sketch. Do you realize that many of you have lived here one-fifth of the length of the life of this Nation. It seems short, but so it is. But the other day a light-haired youth was married who had not seen the light of day when you and I came here. A generation already past. It seems but the other day when the Indian trail could be tracked across the hill where now stands our College building. I believe but few shadows have fallen across our pathway during the past year. Our number undiminished as we assemble again with unbroken ranks. A mercy of which we ought to be truly thankful, while it may be considered a glorious tribute to the general healthfulness of our climate. A kind Providence has certainly smiled upon us. Changes scarcely perceptible are constantly occurring with us. A few more gray hairs may be noticed perhaps, a little more stoop to the shoulders, a slight halting in the step, warning us that change is upon us, and that it cannot always be so, but for present mercies let us be glad and rejoice, that we have been enabled to meet together once more under such happy auspices."

The Association met in Northfield on the 16th of February, 1882. The usual programme was carried out, and speeches were made by G. W. Batchelder, Rev. A. Willey, Robert Watson, J. C. Cooper, Sherriff Barton, Gen. Nutting, D. H. Orr, Rev. William Reynolds, F. W. Frink, Rev. L. Gil-

bert, and others. A letter was received from Mrs. E. Hobbs which was read and highly appreciated.

**LYCEUM ASSOCIATION.** A prominent feature in early days was what is known under the above title, and occupied a central position, as the citizens were so nearly shut out of the world that they had to depend upon their own genius for sources of amusement. This society took quite a wide range, and the best talent of the place was called into requisition. A gratifying feature was the commingling of elements which were denominationally antagonistic, as all shades of belief joined hands in sustaining the society. The early records are not visible, but the tradition is that it was called into being in 1858, and under its benign pressure a building was constructed. Weekly meetings were held in the regular season the fee for membership being \$2 at first, but afterwards it was reduced one-half.

The discussions which were held were characterized by ability, originality, and often blended with eccentricity, leaving them long to be remembered. As the adherents of the various forms of religious belief began to gather, each would get up social gatherings by themselves, and the denominational entertainments took the place of this association; thus apathy necessarily resulted, and finally the meetings were discontinued. In 1878, the building and the library that had been accumulated was transferred to the city.

**SOCIAL LODGE NO. 48—MASONIC.** This was instituted on the 6th of October, 1864, with the following first three officers: Charles Taylor, W. M.; D. W. Whitney, S. W.; Felix Collett, J. W. The regular communications are on the first and third Wednesdays of each month.

The following brothers have been masters of the lodge: Charles Taylor, H. W. Bingham, Morgan Emery, F. A. Noble, A. A. Keller, J. W. Murphy, and O. F. Perkins, the present master. The other officers are: F. L. Crittenden, S. W.; Willis Rawson, J. W.; D. H. Lord, S. D.; S. L. Bushnell, T.

**ROYAL ARCH CHAPTER—CORINTHIAN NO. 33.** Was instituted on the 1st of March, 1877. The charter members were: C. N. Daniels, C. E. Rogers, L. A. Fuller, J. D. Johnson, Peter W. Delaney, S. Raineri, H. J. Eldred, F. Collett, J. C. Haven.

The meetings are on the second and fourth Thursdays in each month.

The present officers are: H. K. Kelley, H. P.;

H. L. Crutten, K.; B. F. Henry, S.; J. L. Blackman, Sec.; John Hands, T.

**NORTHFIELD LODGE NO. 50—ODD FELLOWS.**

There was a lodge instituted here before the war, but which surrendered its charter.

The present lodge was instituted on the 15th of November, 1875. The charter members were: S. S. Dickinson, William H. Bennett, T. M. Gossard, Otis S. Taylor, John Lapp, Samuel W. Matteson, C. H. Miller, Peter Filbert, Henry Ebel, and W. O. Johnson. There are now sixty members. The present officers are Galen H. Coon, N. G.; J. A. Lawrence, V. G.; James Morton, Secretary; S. Raineri, Treasurer.

**ORIENT ENCAMPMENT NO. 20.**—The charter members of this body were: J. A. Lawrence, David Sibbeson, Seymour Finkelson, O. S. Taylor, John F. Hunter, William H. Bennett, I. B. Hodgson, Ross C. Phillips, Ira Sumner, Charles H. Miller, S. Raineri, William Ebel, and Henry Riddell. The nights of meeting are on the first and third Thursdays of each month.

The officers for the current term are: Henry Riddell, C. P.; G. H. Coon, H. P.; D. Sibbeson, S. W.; F. Henderson, J. W.; S. Finkelson, S.; S. Raineri, T.

**NORTHFIELD LODGE NO. 41—ANCIENT ORDER OF UNITED WORKINGMEN.** The original members were: George A. Henry, E. Lockwood, George E. Bates, E. H. Springer, W. J. Sibbeson, E. J. Clark, Mason Wheeler, D. J. Whitney, W. N. Olin, and S. A. Morse.

It has now a membership of twenty-two. The officers for the present term are: James Kenney, M. W., E. Lockwood, F.; C. W. Mann, O.; F. O. Rice, R.; C. A. Drew, T.

**KNIGHTS OF THE GOLDEN RULE.**—Instituted on the 15th of August, 1879, with the following roll: H. S. Robinson, Joseph Cocayne, E. B. Carpenter.

**YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION.** This was first organized as a Students' Christian Association in 1874, with the following officers: President, J. J. Dow; Vice President, E. S. Ross; Treasurer, E. W. Young; Secretary, W. K. Muliken.

The last meeting of this organization was on the 14th of June, 1879, when it was reorganized under the rules of the "Young Men's Christian Association." The present officers are: President, Dr. Graves; Vice President, O. L. Robinson;



Treasurer, M. Wright; Secretary, Sarah D. Stegner. A reading room well filled with periodicals is kept open down town.

**GOOD TEMPLARS.** This institution was organized on the 21st of September, 1881. Its meetings are on Tuesday evenings.

The fraternal orders being rather popular at the present time, particularly where there is life, health, or accident insurance, there may be still others in town, as there is certainly quite an extensive membership in outside companies.

#### OLD TOWN HALL.

This building was the first erected by the town for public purposes, on Fourth street, and was usually called "Lyceum Building," as it was constructed under the auspices of the Lyceum Association in 1858. All the residents contributed to pay the \$1,000 it is said to have cost. A library was also started by subscription, and kept accumulating through the means of festivals and entertainments until there were upwards of 400 valuable volumes. The building is in a state of decay, and is occupied as a justice's office.

#### WATERFORD.

Early in 1855, a town was laid out north of Northfield about two miles, just over the line in Dakota county. This was before Northfield was platted, and there was great rivalry between the new places, which amounted to animosity in some instances. This feeling between new towns which were springing all around, seemed to be general; each one seemed to feel that it could only flourish at the expense of others. This town of Waterford was laid out by "Bobby Masters." He secured a Post-office and had it opened early that year, which might have been in the fall of 1854, or early the following year. One of the Atkin boys, whoever they were, was the Postmaster. The office was kept in an old trunk. Joseph Bills and Mr. Parch have been Postmasters. Mrs. Madison is the present Postmistress. The place now has about one hundred inhabitants, and of course is no longer a rival of Northfield.

This place, although in Dakota county, is mentioned for the good it has done and the good it is still doing as a place of trade for some of Rice county people.

## CHAPTER LIII.

### BIOGRAPHICAL.

**CAPTAIN JESSE AMES** was born at Vinal Haven, Knox county, Maine, on the 4th of February, 1808. He lived on a farm until fifteen years of age, then went to sea and at the age of twenty-three was master of a merchant vessel. On the 27th of October, 1832, Miss Martha Tolman became his wife. She is a daughter of Thomas Tolman, of Rockland, Maine. Mrs. Ames sailed round the world twice with her husband, who, after being captain of a vessel thirty years, made his last voyage in 1861, coming from New Zealand to London, and thence home, after selling his vessel. Having a son in Minnesota, he visited the State and concluded to cast anchor here for life, and after two years spent in farming in the county, located in Northfield. In October, 1864, Mr. Ames and his sons purchased the flouring mill at this place, and the "Northfield" brand of flour, made by Jesse Ames & Sons, and now by Jesse Ames' Sons, is in high repute. In 1868, Mr. Ames was in the Legislature and was also a member of the Convention at Chicago, which nominated Grant the first term. He has two children; John T. and Adelbert.

**DAVID AMES**, a brother of Capt. Jesse Ames, was born in North Haven, Knox county, Maine, on the 26th of June, 1819. He received a good education and taught school in the winter for thirteen or fourteen years. During the summer he coasted from Rockland to New York, having a vessel of his own a portion of the time. In December, 1842, he married Miss Lucy Dyer, of his native place, and they have four children; Charlotte B., Hannibal Hamlin, John B., and Arthur H. In 1847 and 1850, Mr. Ames was in the Maine Legislature. In 1867, he came to this place and soon after engaged in his brother's flour-mill. He owns a farm of four hundred and seven acres on Prairie Creek, and a residence in the city. Has been Chairman of the Board of Supervisors three years.

**W. M. BERKMAN** was born in Franklin county, Indiana, on the 29th of March, 1854, and the 4th of July following his parents came to Minnesota. His father enlisted in the army, leaving his family in Hastings, and in 1866, they removed to Minneapolis and soon after to St. Paul, where the father still resides, being one of the leading veterinary surgeons in the State. In 1878, our subject married Miss Daisy C. Williamson, the cere-

mony taking place the 5th of September. In May, 1880, he came to Northfield, and his profession is that of a veterinary surgeon and physician. He has two children; Jessie C., and Mildred May.

**JULIUS L. BLACKMAN** was born in Jericho, Vermont, on the 20th of November, 1848. His parents were Wells and Fidelia M. Blackman, and his father was born in Connecticut but removed to Vermont in an early day. When Julius was fourteen years old the family moved to Northfield, Minnesota, locating on section thirty-four, where our subject grew to manhood. He attended the common schools for a time, and afterwards Carleton College. He learned the drug business with Conner & Miner, and in 1872, engaged in the latter business for himself, having since continued at the same. His wife was formerly Miss Clara B. McCausland. They have two children, Jessie Marion and Henry Arthur.

**DANIEL BOWE**, a native of Genesee county, New York, and one of Northfield's early settlers, left his native State when about thirty years of age, and went to Ohio, where for about ten years he was engaged in farming. In 1842, Miss Eveline Lord became his wife and in 1855, they came to Northfield, locating in section seven. He read law here and was admitted to the bar in 1862, and until recently has continued in practice in this place. He is at present in Dakota Territory. Of a family of four children three are living: Arthur E., Daniel E., who lives in Sciota, Dakota county, and Mary, wife of E. J. Evans, of Fergus Falls.

Arthur E. was reared on a farm and when twenty years old entered the office of Gordon E. Cole, of Faribault, with whom he read law for a time, afterwards with his father in this place, and then with R. Reynolds, at Detroit, in this State; was admitted to the bar and after three years at his profession went to Minneapolis. He practiced there for a time, then returned to Northfield and formed a partnership with his father under the firm name of Bowe & Bowe, and is still in practice. He married Miss Hattie M. Henderson on the 1st of February, 1881.

**BENJAMIN R. BARKER**, a native of New York, was born on the 24th of September, 1841, and removed with his parents to Jefferson county, Wisconsin, when eight years of age. He worked at the carpenter trade till 1866, with the exception of one year spent in the army in the First Wiscon-

sin Heavy Artillery. He came to Northfield, and one year later removed to Collins, McLeod county, where he farmed and worked at his trade four years, then went to Labette county, Kansas, remained one and a half years and in 1873, returned to Northfield and has given his attention to his trade. Mr. Barker has been twice married; first to Miss Henrietta Wood, who died after a year and a half of wedded life. The maiden name of his present wife was Miss Eliza H. Curtis. Of three children born to him only one is living, Ethel P.

**FELIX COLLETT**, a native of lower Canada, was born near Montreal, on the 14th of August, 1815. When sixteen years old he went to upper Canada, and for three years was engaged in the lumber business, then came to Ohio, remaining twelve years as clerk for the railroad and canal companies, and was also in the land office. In 1849, he went to California, and after mining two years returned to Canada, where he engaged in lumbering and carpenter work. In 1855, he came to Minnesota, stopped in St. Anthony a few months and in December came to Northfield and first worked on the old mill, now standing on the east side of Cannon River. When it was completed he was employed in it and has remained there ever since. Mr. Collett has been married twice. His first wife was Miss Rebecca Batson and she bore him three children, only one of whom is living, Nelson T. His present wife was Miss Jane Chisholm.

**HIRAM L. COON, M. D.**, was born in Grafton, New York, on the 25th of August, 1828, and reared to agricultural pursuits. He removed with his parents to Milton, Rock county, Wisconsin, when twelve years of age, received an education at the common schools, Milton Academy, and Rush Medical College in Chicago, from which he graduated in 1854. He commenced the practice of his profession in Rutland, Dane county, Wisconsin, where he was married in 1855, to Miss Sarah Morton, daughter of Roger Morton. In 1856, he removed to Austin, this State, and in 1861 to Northfield, where he has been in constant practice since, giving especial attention to surgery. He is a member of the State and also of the American Medical Societies; was County Coroner several years. His children are Galen H., an attorney at this place, and George M., attending medical lectures at Rush Medical College, in Chicago.

GALEN H. COON, a native of Rutland, Wisconsin, dates his birth the 21st of August, 1856, and came with his parents to this place. He first attended the common schools, then was a pupil at Carleton College and later at the State University of Wisconsin, graduating from the law department and was admitted to the bar at Madison in 1880. On the 29th of December, 1875, Miss Jennie S. Bush became his wife. They have had two children, both of whom are dead. Mr. Coon has continued at his profession here and is the City R. corder, elected in March, 1882.

ARTHUR W. DAMPIER was born in Meriden, Steele county, Minnesota, on the 3d of June, 1859. He is a son of Edward Dampier, former proprietor of the Dampier House, who in 1878, rented Archer's Hotel, which he conducted till the 20th of July, 1880, when he was succeeded by his son, Arthur W. The house is a four-story brick, containing about fifty rooms and is a first-class hotel. Mr. Dampier was married on the 12th of October, 1881, Miss Augusta M. Riddell being his bride.

H. D. DAVIS was born in Dodge county, Wisconsin, in February, 1847, and came with his parents to Minnesota when eight years of age, locating in East Prairieville, Rice county, where he grew to manhood and received a common school education. He engaged in farming in the latter place but in 1871, went to St. Paul, where he engaged in a meat market for one year, then came to Northfield and carried on the same business. He was joined in matrimony in 1877, with Miss Eliza Spencer, a native of Vermont, born in 1847. He is now engaged in the livery business, under the firm name of Davis & Hibbard.

EZEKIEL C. DWINEL was born in Newport, Sullivan county, New Hampshire, on the 29th of July, 1824. At the age of fourteen years he engaged to work in a saw-mill, and two years later in a machine shop remaining in the latter five years. When twenty-one years old, he went to Claremont engaged at his trade, and in two years removed to Union village, Washington county, New York, where he remained three years, employed in manufacturing pails, then went to Fort Edward. In 1848, Miss Louisa Tanner became his wife, the ceremony taking place on the 20th of April. In 1856, he came to Northfield and the first work he did was on the second frame house on the east side of the river, then was employed on the mill being

built by Mr. North where the flour mill now stands. After its completion he worked in it for a period of four years and the following six years was in the employ of Linus Fox in his machine shop and foundry. In 1866 or '67, in company with Frank Wyman, he built a planing mill and sash, door, and blind factory, which they operated about five years, when it was destroyed by fire, the loss being \$15,000 and no insurance. He then built a small planing mill to which he added a feed mill, which he conducted till 1875, then sold to S. P. Stewart and went to his native town on a visit. He returned in the fall, worked for Mr. Fox until 1877, then went to the Black Hills and run a quartz mill for a Minneapolis firm one year, since which time he has been in the employ of the Ames' as machinist and engineer. He had one son, Charles C., who died at the age of seventeen years.

WILLARD E. ENSIGN was born in Wood county, Wisconsin, on the 23d of November, 1859, and when two years old removed with his parents to Wabasha county, Minnesota, and ten years later to Redwood county, where our subject lived till 1879. He then came to this place and was a student at Carleton College two years, and in March, 1882, formed a partnership with C. F. Whittier for the manufacture of the Cooley Creamer, in which business he is now engaged. Miss Anna M. Shufeldt became his wife on the 12th of June, 1882.

F. FINKELSON was born in Racine, Wisconsin, in 1855, and remained there until fourteen years of age, then came to Minnesota and located in Northfield, where he grew to manhood. He first attended the common schools and finished his education in Minneapolis, afterwards clerked in the general merchandise store of E. Lockwood and later became a partner in the same store. Mr. Lockwood retired from business in the spring of 1882, and the firm is now Finkelson Brothers & Alfson. He was married in 1877, to Miss Minnie Gress, a daughter of C. W. Gress. They have been blessed with three children; Grace, Emmeline, and Charles.

LINUS FOX was born in Oswego county, New York, in 1828, and reared on a farm. When sixteen years old he removed with his parents to Lenox, in the same State, where he grew to manhood and received a common school education. He learned the trade of a moulder and followed that business until 1859, when he came to Minne-



sota, located in Northfield and built the first foundry in the place which he still carries on in company with S. T. Ferris, having a machine shop in connection with the foundry. Mr. Fox was married in his native county in the spring of 1853, to Miss Mary L. Palmer. He has been Justice of the Peace two years.

HENRY S. FRENCH, a native of Stockton, Maine, was born on the 14th of September, 1843, and spent the first fourteen years of his life on his father's farm. The confines of the land became too narrow for his enquiring mind and he engaged as cabin boy on a ship, worked his way up until at the age of twenty-two he was master of a merchant vessel, sailing between the United States, West Indies, and Europe. When twenty-eight years old he sold the vessel of which he was a part owner at Boston, and in 1872, came to Northfield, where he engaged in the furniture business. On the 25th of April, 1876, he was appointed Postmaster and still holds the same position.

L. F. GORDON is a native of Guernsey county, Ohio, and dates his birth the 16th of February, 1851. In 1858, his parents came to Rice county and located on a farm near the village of Dundas, where his mother still resides, his father having died the 2d of April, 1882, and is buried in Northfield cemetery. Mr. Gordon makes his home in Northfield at present. He owns a farm of three hundred and twenty acres in Stevens county; one containing one hundred and sixty acres in Murray county, and one of the same size in Grant county. On the 11th of May, 1876, he married Miss Mary L. Rounce, a native of Rice county. They have two children: Edith E. and Eldora.

H. C. GRUSS, a native of Germany, was born in 1847. He grew to manhood in his native country, received a common school education and learned the cabinetmaker's trade. He came to Chicago in 1871, worked at his trade nine years, then was in the furniture business, and in 1881, came to Northfield where he has a furniture store. He was married in 1865, to Miss Sarah Brandes, a native of St. Peter, Minnesota, the marriage ceremony taking place at Rock Island, Illinois. He is the father of four children, three of whom are living; Albert, Annie, and Emma.

FRANKLIN HODGE was born in Madison county, New York, on the 25th of September, 1831, and grew to manhood on a farm. When eighteen years of age he was obliged to depend on his own re-

sources. On the 21st of April, 1864, married Miss Mary Jane Avery, who was born in Perryville, New York. The same year he came to Minnesota and now owns a farm in Dakota county and a beautiful residence and grounds in the city of Northfield. His father died on the 3d of July, 1850, and his mother when he was but a few months old.

J. A. HUNT was born in Franklin county, Mississippi, in 1823, and grew to manhood in his native State, receiving a common school education. He learned the tanner's trade and remained at home on a farm until twenty-two years of age, then removed to Readsborough, Vermont, where he was married a few years later to Miss M. L. Hicks, who is a native of Vermont, born in 1825. He removed to Minnesota in the spring of 1856, and located in Northfield, where he opened a meat market, the first in the place. He was in that business seven years, then opened a grocery store, which he has since continued with the exception of two years. Mr. and Mrs. Hunt have had three children, two of whom are living, Hiram and William.

A. C. HAMMANG is a native of Spring Prairie, Wisconsin, born the 27th of June, 1848, and came with his parents to this State in 1854. They located in Dakota county where they remained until their death. Our subject came to Northfield in September, 1859, and learned the trade of a blacksmith, at which he has been employed until recently. He is now in company with Jacob Diehl and conducts a meat market. Mr. Hammang was married in February, 1872, to Miss Mary A. Nash, a native of New Jersey. They have four children; John W., Elizabeth May, Emma Adelia, and Frank L. He owns a good residence and lot in the city.

HIRAM A. HUNT, a native of Vermont, was born in Bennington, on the 27th of November, 1855, and while still an infant removed with his parents to Northfield. He received his education at the common schools and Carleton College, and was subsequently employed as clerk in a mercantile house. He was engaged in the insurance business for three years and has since been bookkeeper for Ames & Archibald.

JOHN HANDY is a native of England, born on the 11th of November, 1846, and emigrated to Canada when ten years old. In 1861, he removed to Pennsylvania, where he worked at the milling

business two years, then came to Dundas and was in the employ of the Archibalds in the mill until 1871. He then came to Northfield and with the exception of one year spent in California, was in the employ of the Ames' until 1876, then became a partner in the firm, having charge of the mill.

WILLIAM E. HIBBARD was born in the town of Orwell, Rutland county, Vermont, on the 12th of October, 1851, and removed with his parents to Dakota county, Minnesota, in 1855. They engaged in farming in Waterford, and William, when twenty-one years old, engaged with W. Gould in Minneapolis in selling farm machinery. In 1876, in company with Dwight Bushnell, he opened a livery stable and agricultural house, but disposed of it in a few years, and since October 25th, 1881, has been with H. D. Davis in the livery business, under the firm name of Davis & Hibbard. They own a fine two-story brick veneered building 33x110 feet with forty stalls. He married Miss Frankie Bushnell on the 26th of January, 1881, and they have one child, Ella L.

ELIAS HOBBS was born in Benton, Lackawanna county, Pennsylvania, on the 4th of February, 1830. His father died when Elias was six years old, and he made his home with his grandfather ten years, when the latter also died. Our subject then learned the stone mason's trade and afterward became a student of Hartford University in Susquehanna county. He then engaged in surveying and in 1855, came to Hudson, Wisconsin, at which place and River Falls he spent the winter. In the spring of 1856, he removed to Northfield and has since been engaged in surveying and real estate business. He has been Deputy Sheriff at different times, and was in the Legislature in 1873. He married Miss Emeline Stowell, a daughter of Hammon Stowell. The issue of the union is three children; Arthur C., Walter S., and Emily W.

JOHN HUNTER was born in Dumfries county, Scotland, on the 29th of May, 1826, and came to Canada with his parents in 1831. They located near Cornwall, where they resided till their death. In 1849, our subject married Miss Jane Ferguson. In 1855, they came to Minnesota, locating in Dakota county, where they resided four years, then moved to Faribault, and in November, 1869, came to this city, where he has a fine residence and also owns a farm in the township. Mr. Hunter has a family of seven children; John F., Jane M., Barbara A., William H., Eliza H., Stephen A., and Marietta.

LOEL B. HOAG was born in Bristol, Vermont, on the 19th of January, 1830, but moved to western New York with his parents while in his fifth year, and was reared on a farm. When twenty years old he learned the carpenter's trade, and alternated between that, school teaching, and attending school till 1856, when he came to Rochester, Minnesota, and engaged at his trade. In the fall of 1857, he removed to Cannon Falls, and with his brother, R. A. Hoag, began the publication of a newspaper. In April, 1858, they moved the printing office to Northfield and published a paper several years. In August, 1862, he enlisted in the Seventh Minnesota Volunteer Infantry as First Lieutenant, and was mustered out as Captain three years later. He returned to Northfield and on the 21st of May, 1856, married Elizabeth Beach. They have had three children, two of whom are still living; Nellie E. and Lillian M. Poor health prevented him from working at his trade, so, as an experiment, in 1870, he moved on his farm in the township of Northfield, but continued declining health compelled him to leave it after a stay of five years, and he returned to the city, where he still resides, but ill health has prevented him from engaging in any business since.

BENJAHAM M. JAMES was born in Northwood, Rockingham county, New Hampshire, on the 2d of December, 1824, and lived in his native place until fifteen years old, receiving such an education as could be obtained at the common schools. In 1849, he married Miss Mary D. Haynes, of Deerfield, New Hampshire, and for several years was engaged in the wholesale and retail business, carrying a stock of fancy dry goods and confectionery. In 1854, he removed to Wisconsin, and in 1855, came to this State, locating near Rosemount, Dakota county, remained six or seven years, subsequently removing to St. Anthony, the schools being the main inducement. In 1866, he came to Northfield, where he has a farm of sixty-five acres within the present city limits, building a cheese factory in 1871, which was one of the first enterprises of the kind in the place, and conducted the same until recently. He has had five children, four of whom are living; his son Willis A. being Deputy County Treasurer of Hennepin county. Mr. James was elected to the State Legislature in 1874, by the Republican party.

CAPTAIN DUREN F. KELLEY was born in Newport, New Hampshire, on the 16th of November

1839, and came to Northfield in 1855. He was a student in Hamlin University in 1860 and '61, and in August, 1862, enlisted in the Seventh Minnesota Volunteer Infantry. Marched to the relief of Fort Ridgely against the Indians; participated in the battle of Wood Lake on the 23d of September, the capture of "Red Iron's" camp a few days later, and the release of his white captives; was with Gen. Sibley's expedition against the Sioux to the Missouri in 1863; went south with the regiment in September, and was appointed A. A. Q. M. and A. C. S., and served at Marganzie, Port Hudson, and Baton Rouge, Department of the Gulf. Capt. Kelley was mustered out in the winter of 1867, after a continuous service of four years and a half. He married Emma I. Rounce, daughter of Rev. J. S. Rounce, the first resident Congregational minister in Northfield, the ceremony taking place on the 2d of February, 1863. Mr. Kelley took the tenth Government census for the city of Northfield in 1880. He is now proprietor of the South-side dairy, comprising one hundred and sixty acres within the city limits, from which the town is supplied with milk. Mr. and Mrs. Kelley have one daughter, Eva L., born on the 26th of October, 1866, at Baton Rouge, Louisiana.

A. F. KINGMAN was born in Massachusetts in 1824, grew to manhood and received his education in that State. He taught school two years, then engaged in running a wholesale notion wagon, selling goods in different parts of the State twelve years. He was married in 1847, to Miss Marion Jenkins, who was born in 1824. She bore him four children, only one of whom is living, Rolden E. On account of his wife's failing health, he removed to Minnesota in 1857; was on a farm in Rice county until 1864, then removed to Northfield, where he started a meat market, and several years later engaged in buying wheat, which he continued four or five years and has since been in the hardware business, the firm name being Bacon, Kingman & Co.

FRANKLIN KELLEY was born in Newport, New Hampshire, on the 24th of September, 1810. He received his education in his native town and at New Hampton Seminary, and afterwards taught vocal music and the district schools for several terms. He was married on the 26th of November, 1835, to Miss Temperance Dwinell, of his native place. Mr. Kelley was engaged in farming and the lumber business for about twenty

years, when, on account of his failing health, he came to Minnesota and settled in Northfield on the 22d of April, 1855, pre-empting near what is now the city of Northfield. He was County Commissioner several terms before Minnesota was admitted as a State, was one of the building committee for the first church edifice in Northfield, and has taken an active part in the religious institutions of the place. Mr. and Mrs. Kelley have had seven children, six of whom are living; Marha E., Duren F., Mary A., Seth C., Lura E., and Helen M., all but one of whom are married. Mr. Kelley resides in the city and still owns his old farm adjacent.

WILLIAM A. KING was born in Alexander, Genesee county, New York, on the 5th of April, 1820. He came to Illinois in 1840, where in 1855, he married Mrs. Marietta Brown, also a native of New York. In 1868, he came to Northfield where he has since resided, having fourteen acres of land and a fine residence in the city.

HENRY E. LAWRENCE was born in Claremont, Sullivan county, New Hampshire, on the 26th of May, 1852. At the beginning of the war his father enlisted, went South, and died at Port Royal, South Carolina. The family came to Minnesota in the spring of 1861, and settled at Northfield. After Henry completed his education, he entered the Enterprise newspaper office at the age of sixteen, and afterward published the "Monday Morning News" at Minneapolis for one year. On the 1st of November, 1876, he established the "Dundas News," continued the publication in that village three years, when he removed to Northfield and changed the name of his paper to the "Northfield News." It has a large circulation in both towns.

JULIAN A. LAWRENCE was born in Claremont, Sullivan county, New Hampshire, on the 16th of April, 1852. In 1860, he came to Northfield and was engaged in agricultural pursuits several years. In 1875, he started a saloon and has a fine billiard hall on the corner of Fourth and Main streets. He is chief of the fire department, is a member of the Masonic fraternity and also an Odd Fellow.

EDGAR LOCKERBY, a native of Bridgewater, Michigan, was born on the 9th of August, 1838, and came with his parents to Rice county in 1855. They located in Bridgewater, where they remained five years, then removed to Northfield. Our sub-



ject went to Idaho in 1864, and remained eight months, and for one year after his return was engaged in mercantile business. Then, in company with Mr. Dwight Bushnell, he established a livery stable. Their building is on West Third street. Miss Ada Bullock became his wife on the 9th of September, 1866. They have two children; Ida F., and Charles E.

DREW H. LORD was born in Lathrop, Susquehanna county, Pennsylvania, on the 6th of June, 1844. He learned the carpenter trade and when eighteen years old enlisted in the Seventeenth Pennsylvania Cavalry, serving nearly three years as musician. On receiving his discharge he went to Scranton, where for eight years he engaged in contracting, building, and lumbering. He was married to Miss Olive M. Lord on the 20th of April, 1870. He made a trip to Kansas but remained only a few months, and in December, 1873, came to this place and entered the employ of the Ames' as millwright.

C. W. MANN was born in Canada on the 20th of May, 1830, and removed with his parents to Rock county, Wisconsin, in 1845, where he received his education and grew to manhood. He removed to Minnesota in the spring of 1851, and four years later located in Northfield, in section thirty-four, where he engaged in farming ten years. He was married on the 4th of December, 1856, to Miss Elizabeth A. Bush, also a native of Canada, born the 10th of May, 1832, the marriage ceremony taking place in St. Paul. They have three children; Bion E., born the 11th of October, 1857; Lydia D., born the 12th of September, 1859; and Cora L., born the 31st of October, 1869. He removed to the city of Northfield in the fall of 1869, and has since been engaged in the lumber business.

ALEXANDER MERRITT was born near Waterford, New Jersey, on the 15th of April, 1815, and when young moved with his parents to Cayuga county, New York, and grew to manhood on a farm. He was married in 1839, to Miss Betsey Davis, a native of New York, born in 1817, and removed to Michigan where he engaged in driving stage. In the spring of 1856, he came to Minnesota, located near Hader, Goodhue county, and came to this place in 1877. He had a family of nine children, five of whom are living; Roseltha, Ann, Frederic S., Charles E., Melissa J., and William H.

PROF. T. N. MOHN was born near Skien, Norway, on the 15th of July, 1844, and came with his

parents to America at the age of eight years. They settled in Columbia county, Wisconsin. Our subject graduated from the Lutheran College at Decorah, Iowa, in the class of 1870, having taken the full classical course, and in 1873, from the Theological department of the Concordia College at St. Louis, Missouri. In 1874, he came to St. Paul; was engaged in the ministry a few months, then, when Rev. B. J. Muus founded St. Olaf's School at this place Prof. Mohn was sent to take charge of it. He is principal of the Institution and there are five or six teachers under his supervision. He was married in 1875, to Miss Anna E. Ringstad, of Winneshiek county, Iowa. They have two children; Nils Ivar Edward and John Olaf Gerhard.

F. A. NOBLE was born in Vermont in 1825, and removed with his parents to New Hampshire when seven years old. He attended the common schools and finished his education at the Academy of New Hampshire. At the age of twenty years he engaged in the manufacture of lumber and followed the same for years, and subsequently went to Boston where he was engaged in the music business. He was married in Sanbornton, New Hampshire, in 1845, to Miss Lyda A. Smith who was born in the latter State in 1826. In 1860, they removed to Minnesota, located near Cannon Falls where Mr. Noble was on a farm one year and a half, then came to Northfield and engaged in the manufacture of leather and gloves. He has had a family of five children, four of whom are living; Lyda, wife of Charles Anderson; Clara Jane, Florence, and Flora.

A. W. NORTON was born in Cattaraugus county, New York, on the 1st of June, 1852. He remained in his native county, living with his parents and receiving a liberal education, until the western fever reached the East, when they came to New Richmond, Wisconsin. Here he remained until 1871, and then transferred himself to this place and engaged in the dry goods store of Lee & Hitchcock for the ensuing four years. He next engaged in the insurance and loan business in company with his brother who had preceded him to Northfield, remaining in that business until the bank with which he is now connected was started by his brother, W. H. Norton, as a private enterprise. The subject of our sketch took the position of cashier and when the Citizen's Bank was organized under the State law in September, 1878, he

gave way to his brother and became assistant cashier to him. On the 1st of January, 1881, he was re-elected cashier and still holds the position. In 1876, Mr. Norton was married to Miss Hattie A. Strong, and one son has blessed the union.

W. H. NORTON, deceased, a brother of the subject of our last sketch, was also born in Cattaraugus county, New York, in 1848. He came to Northfield in 1868, and made his home here until his death in 1880. He was most of the time engaged in banking, loaning and insurance business and was the founder of the Citizen's Bank, being first president of the same. He erected the handsome bank building and did much toward making Northfield what it is. He was highly esteemed by all who knew him and left many friends to mourn his loss.

WILLIAM S. PATTEE is a native of Jackson, Waldo county, Maine, born the 19th of September, 1846. He attended the common schools and neighboring academies, and in 1868, entered Bowdoin College, from which he graduated in 1871, and was then appointed Superintendent of public schools in Brunswick, Maine. In 1871, Miss Julia Tuttle, of Plymouth, in the same State, became the wife of Mr. Pattee, and the next year he came to Illinois, where he received an appointment as professor of natural history in Lake Forest University in that State. In 1874, he removed to Northfield where he had been elected Superintendent of the public schools, and he did a great deal while in that office and since, in giving the schools the reputation abroad for solid worth and attainments. He had, previous to this time, studied law and in 1878, was admitted to the bar of Rice county, and at once entered upon the practice of his profession in the city of Northfield.

JOHN PASSON is a native of Germany and dates his birth the 11th of October, 1823. He received a good education and in 1843, entered the Prussian army, remaining in service seven years and participating in engagements in Denmark. He emigrated to America in 1852, and came to Minnesota seven years later, locating first in Winona. He was married in 1863, to Mrs. R. Hannerman who had one son by her first husband. She died in this place. In 1866, they removed to Northfield, where Mr. Passon owns property, both in the city and township.

WILLIAM W. PAYNE was born in Somerset, Hillsdale county, Michigan, on the 19th of May,

1837. He was reared on a farm, and at the age of seventeen years taught school, which occupation he followed three years, teaching a portion of the time and attending school the remainder. At the age of twenty years he entered the Hillsdale College, from which he graduated in 1863, then spent one year in the law department of Michigan University, then the same length of time in the Chicago Law School, graduating in 1865, received the degree of L. L. B., and was admitted to the bar of Illinois. In 1866, Mr. Payne removed to Mantorville, Dodge county, Minnesota, and formed a partnership with R. Taylor, which continued one year. He was the projector of the "Minnesota Teacher" and "Journal of Education," which he published for about five years at St. Paul. He was County Superintendent of schools of Dodge county. In 1868, he was appointed Clerk in the office of the Superintendent of Public Instruction under Mark H. Dunnell. On the 8th of June, 1870, Miss Josephine Vincore, of Stanton, Montcalm county, Michigan, became the wife of our subject. In the winter of 1870 and '71, he purchased the paper known as the "Mantorville Express," which he edited a few months, and in September, 1871, came to Northfield as Professor of mathematics and astronomy in Carleton College, and still holds the same position. In the summer of 1881, the government made Carleton College a signal office, and he was appointed voluntary signal observer. In March, 1882, he started the "Sidereal Messenger," a monthly review devoted exclusively to astronomy. Mr. and Mrs. Payne have one child, Jessie V.

F. C. F. PENTZ, M. D., was born in Hanover, Germany, on the 20th of January, 1823. He received an education at the high school, and in 1841 and '42, served in the Prussian army. In 1846, he entered the Gottingen Medical Institute, but did not take a full course, and in 1848, returned to the army. He came to America in 1850, and in 1855, married Miss Rebecca Abbott, a native of Indiana. One year later they removed to Minnesota, but did not settle permanently in this place until 1867. Mr. Pentz has practiced as a physician part of the time since coming to this country.

OSCAR F. PERKINS, the first settler of the legal profession in Rice county, was born in Stowe, Lamoille county, Vermont, on the 4th of January, 1830. His parents were Capt. Ellet Perkins and Mrs. (Lathrop) Perkins, a daughter of Cap<sup>t</sup>.

Daniel Lathrop. When fifteen years old, Oscar went to Woodstock, spent three years in farming, attending a district school in the winters, and then for the ensuing four years was a student at Bakersfield Academy, teaching during the winter season. In 1853, Miss Harriet E. Fay became his wife. He commenced reading law with William C. Wilson, and was admitted to the bar in June, 1854. He came to Minnesota in the autumn of that year, spent the winter in St. Anthony, and then located in Faribault, where he practiced his profession twenty-one years, and in 1876, came to Northfield, forming the law firm of Perkins & Whipple. Mr. Perkins has held various offices since his residence in the State; was County Attorney four years, a member of the constitutional convention in 1857; prosecuting attorney for the Fifth Judicial District one term, and was in the State Senate in 1867 and '68, being Chairman of the judiciary committee both sessions. He was elected County Attorney in 1878, and still holds the office. Their children are Fay and Mollie.

R. PLUMMER was born in Lincoln county, Maine, on the 24th of October, 1835. He was engaged in farming and the manufacture of lumber in his native State until 1857, then came to Minnesota and located in St. Anthony, now East Minneapolis, where he followed the latter employment. He enlisted in 1861, in the First Minnesota Light Artillery, and served till the close of the war, participating in many heavy battles under Gen Sherman. He has been engaged in mercantile pursuits most of the time since leaving the army, and in 1874, opened a stock of goods in Northfield, but has recently retired from business. Mr. Plummer has been twice married; first in 1857, to Miss Sarah J. Norris, who died in June, 1866, and is buried in East Minneapolis. His present wife was Miss Martha S. Moses, whom he married in October, 1869.

C. W. PYE is a native of Yorkshire, England, born on the 10th of September, 1846. When he was two and a half years old his parents came to America, and located in Du Page county, Illinois, where they remained till 1856, then removed to Wheeling, Rice county, and located on a farm. Our subject attended Shattuck School in Faribault about five years, and for eight years afterwards was engaged in teaching school, and since then has practiced law. In 1878, he married Miss Lucy A. Cook, who was born near Madison, Wis-

consin, the 12th of March, 1845, and when sixteen years of age came to Dodge county, Minnesota, with her parents. Mr. and Mrs. Pye have three children; William W., Grace M., and Edith M.

ABEL H. RAWSON, deceased, a native of New Hampshire, was born on the 19th of May, 1814. His father was a physician, but lived on a farm, where our subject grew to manhood. When twenty-one years of age, he went to Madison county, New York, where he was engaged in milling for a time, and afterwards in mercantile pursuits. On the 6th of June, 1839, Miss Eliza Foster, of Stockbridge, Madison county, became his wife. The result of the union is four children; Milton, Sarah, Willis, and Flora, the latter of whom died at the age of fifteen years. In 1857, they removed to Northfield township, bought a farm in section thirty-two, but always lived in the city. He was quite extensively engaged in the lumber business, and in 1874, bought the saw mill formerly owned by Whittle & Carlow, to which he added a box factory, running them both two or three years, then put in heading machinery and in 1878, began the manufacture of barrels, making from 75,000 to 80,000 annually, most of them being used at home. His son and A. P. Morris were with him in business under the firm name of Rawson & Co. Mr. Rawson died on the 12th of July, 1882, and is buried in Northfield cemetery.

WILLIS RAWSON, son of Mr. and Mrs. A. H. Rawson, was born in Stockbridge, Madison county, New York, on the 3d of July, 1848, and came to Minnesota with his parents in 1857. In 1872, Miss Sarah A. Converse became his wife, and they have had four children, three of whom are living; Willis C., Stella, and Jesse. Their youngest child, Carlis Merle, was born on the 4th of December, 1881, and died the 17th of July, 1882.

C. N. RAMSDELL was born in Windham county, Vermont, on the 11th of May, 1816, and there grew to manhood on a farm. In February, 1842, he married Miss Maria E. Field, a native of New Salem, Massachusetts, born on the 29th of September, 1820, and removed to Vermont with her parents when twelve years old. In April, 1855, they came to this State, located first on a farm in Scott county and in February, 1858, came to this township and settled on Prairie Creek, but now reside in the city. They have one child, Ella M., now Mrs. C. H. Watson.

WILLIAM H. REVIER is a native of St. Lawrence



county, New York, born on the 3d of March, 1855. When twelve years of age he came to Bridgewater, Rice county, with his mother and brothers, and the former still resides in that township. Our subject came to Northfield in March, 1881, and does business under the firm name of Sampson & Revier. He is one of a family of eleven children, of whom there are three girls and eight boys.

CARL RICHEL, a native of Germany, was born in 1830, grew to manhood and received his education in his native country. He was a carver by trade, working at it there four years, and in 1853, emigrated to New York City, where he engaged in the furniture business. He then removed to New Hampshire where he married Miss Sophia Oldham, a native of England, born in 1836, the ceremony taking place on the 20th of July, 1857. In two years he went to Ashburnham, Massachusetts, where he remained over three years engaged at his trade, then moved to Gardner in the latter State and in the spring of 1874, came to Minnesota, located in Northfield, and established a cigar manufactory. Mr. and Mrs. Richel have eleven children; Charles A., twenty-four years old; Alfred H., twenty-one; William O., nineteen; Herbert, eighteen; Benjamin F., sixteen; Emma, fourteen; Christian F. S., ten; Josephine S., eight; Sarah, six; Esther S., five; and Joseph G., one. Mr. Richel is a man of good address, sociable, and liked by all.

CHARLES SCOFIELD was born in Racine county, Wisconsin, on the 22d of March, 1842. His father came to Minnesota in 1855, and the following year moved his family to Bridgewater, Rice county, and located on a farm. Dr. Scofield soon moved to Northfield, where our subject received his education and learned the painter's trade, which he still follows. In October, 1861, he enlisted in the Fourth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, Company F, and served till the close of the war, participating in the battle of Corinth, Lookout Mountain, and others. He was married in March, 1867, to Miss Harriett Riddle, a native of Canada. They have three children; Aura Ann, George Henry, and Robert Leroy. Mr. Scofield has a residence in the city and a farm in Dakota Territory.

JOHN L. SCOFIELD, M. D., was born in Stamford, Connecticut, on the 23d of July, 1811. His parents were in the latter place on a visit at the time of his birth, but were residents of New York City. John graduated from the University of

Pennsylvania in 1832, and commenced practice in New York. He subsequently went to Jacksonville, Florida, remaining but a short time, then to Raymond, Racine county, Wisconsin. In 1836, he married Miss Betsey A. Dibble, the ceremony taking place on the 24th of July. He remained in the latter place with the exception of two years, 1849 and '50, spent in California, until 1856, then came to Northfield, where he was the first, and for many years the only physician in the place. He first made a claim about four miles south of the village and in March, 1858, removed to the town. In 1857 and '58, Mr. Scofield was a member of the Legislature and has also filled local offices. He has had four children, two of whom are living; Francis L., and Charles.

HIRAM SCRIVER, a native of Hemmingford, Quebec, Canada, dates his birth the 22d of April, 1830. He engaged in mercantile establishments till 1856, when he came to this place, and on the 12th of June purchased the general merchandise store of Coulson Bros., who had started the first store in town a few months before. Mr. Scriver has been in business here ever since and was an early member of the board of Supervisors, of which he was Chairman; also a member of the school board and has held town and county offices. He was married in 1860, to Miss Clara E. Olin, and they had one child who died when two years old. Mr. Scriver was the first Mayor of the city of Northfield and was in the Legislature in 1877 and '79. He has been one of the trustees of Carleton College since its organization, and recording secretary until the last meeting of its officers.

SOLOMON P. STEWART was born in Williamstown, Berkshire county, Massachusetts, on the 28th of August, 1823, and removed with his parents, at the age of twelve years, to Williamstown, Oswego county, New York, and five years later he engaged in the lumber business. In the spring of 1844, he came to Racine county, Wisconsin, where he engaged as a machinist, and afterward in the livery business. In 1857, he came to Northfield and has since taken a deep interest in the progress of the town, having served in the school board six years and as Mayor two years. He has been twice married; first, in 1849, to Miss Mary Allen, of Geneva, Wisconsin. She died in January, 1861, leaving two children; Granville W., and Mary Bell. His present wife was formerly Miss Emily S. Tuttle, whom he mar-

ried on the 10th of April, 1863. They have three children; Carl L., Carrie E., and Mary B.

JAMES W. STRONG, D. D., President of Carleton College, is a native of Vermont, born in Brownington, Orleans county, on the 29th of September, 1833. He graduated from Beloit College, Wisconsin, in 1858, and from Union Theological Seminary, New York, in 1862, being ordained in September of the same year. He commenced his duties as a minister at Brodhead, Wisconsin, and after two years came to Faribault, Minnesota, where, in January, 1866, he was installed as pastor of the Plymouth Congregational church. He became the first President of Carleton College in 1870, then known as Northfield College, and subsequently the duties of professor of mental and moral philosophy were assigned him. Mr. Strong was married at Beloit, Wisconsin, to Miss Mary Davenport, a native of Milan, Ohio. The union was blessed with four children, one of whom is dead. Those living are William B., born on the 8th of December, 1866; Edward W., born on the 22d of October, 1870; and Arthur D. W., born on the 6th of March, 1874.

HIRAM SPRAGUE was born near the village of Ellisburgh, Jefferson county, New York, on the 16th of December, 1827, and there received his education, learning the carpenter trade. His father was captain on a vessel running from Ogdensburg, New York, to Chicago, on the great lakes, and when Hiram was seventeen years old he was on the vessel with his father. In 1864, he came to Minnesota and located on a farm on Prairie Creek in Northfield township, where he remained five years, then moved into the city. He has had three children, two of whom are living; Lora Genevieve, and Mary Eloise. The eldest is married.

TRUMAN H. STREETER, a native of Rowe, Franklin county, Massachusetts, was born on the 16th of December, 1816, and removed with his parents to Whitingham, Vermont, when quite young. He worked on a farm and in a woolen mill until eighteen years old, then entered the Whitingham Academy, from which he graduated three years later. He then went to New Jersey, taught school two years and returned to his home. He commenced the study of law and was admitted to the bar of Windham county, Vermont, some years later. He was a Representative from Windham county in the State Legislature in 1858, and during the Rebellion was a recruiting officer. In

1868, he came to Minnesota, located in this place and has since practiced his profession here. He is Court Commissioner and Justice of the Peace, being elected to the former five consecutive terms of three years each, and the latter four times in succession. He has been married twice; his first wife was formerly Miss Nancy M. Taylor, and the second wife Mrs. Eliza A. Thayer, both of whom are dead.

CHARLES M. THOMPSON, M. D., was born in Scotland, on the 7th of July, 1844, and emigrated with his parents to America when ten years of age, locating in Worcester, Massachusetts. In a short time they removed to Waterville, Maine, and when fifteen years of age our subject came to Stillwater, Minnesota, and in one year went south for his health. In 1865, he came to Northfield and clerked two years, studying medicine at the same time. He then went to Ann Arbor, Michigan, graduating from the University of that place in the spring of 1870, and has since been in practice here, with the exception of one year spent in Europe at the University of Edinburgh and St. Bartholomew Hospital in London. He was married in 1881, to Mrs. Annie M. Smith, the ceremony taking place on the 30th of August.

CAPT. D. S. VAN AMBURGH is a native of Jasper, Steuben county, New York, and dates his birth the 27th of June, 1836. He received a good education and learned the mason's trade, coming to Wisconsin in 1854, and locating in Dane county, where he was engaged in teaching school part of the time. He came to Minnesota in 1859, but did not settle until May, of the next year. He entered the service in May, 1864, and was assigned to the Sixth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, Company I, went south and served till the close of the war. He was married in 1862, to Miss F. S. Patterson, and they have two sons, William E. and George C. He came to Northfield in 1873, and has a farm of fifty acres in the city limits, and has been engaged in teaching most of the time since his residence in the State.

C. H. WATSON was born in Canada in 1843, and came to Red Wing, Minnesota, in 1855, where he received his education and grew to manhood. In August, 1862, he enlisted in the Sixth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, Company F, served three years and was mustered out at Fort Snelling. He returned to Red Wing, where he learned the harness maker's trade, and in 1867, came to Northfield,

where he has since been engaged at his trade, with the exception of three years, when he was farming. He was married in 1848, to Miss Ella M. Ramsdell, a native of Vermont, who has borne him five children; Earl H., Elliot C., Clara M., Fred J., and Amy F.

ROBERT WATSON was born in Dundee, Scotland, in September, 1825. He came with his parents to Cleveland, Ohio, when twelve years of age, and in April, 1850, in company with his brother William to Minnesota. They came from Galena, Illinois, on Capt. Smith's new steamer "Nominee," her first trip to St. Paul. The first Territorial Legislature had then but recently adjourned, it having organized three counties east of the Mississippi, all the territory west being in possession of the Sioux. In May, 1850, Mr. Watson settled in Cottage Grove, Washington county, there being but three families living in the place at that time, viz: J. S. Norris, J. W. Furber, and Theo. Furber. He was a member of the Fourth Territorial Legislature, in which the since famous Joe Rolette represented Pembina and all beyond. In 1854, Mr. Watson married Miss Mehetabel W. Furber, a sister of those early settlers and a native of Maine. They have four children living, the oldest born before the admission of Minnesota as a State. The subject of this sketch is well acquainted with the first settlers on Cannon River and in the northern part of Rice county, many of them being young men from Cottage Grove and the southern part of Washington county. He has pic-niced at Vermillion Falls when Hastings was not, all the country west being one vast wilderness. His mother, one of the oldest settlers of this place, is still living in Northfield, aged eighty-one years.

REV. ISAAC WALDRON was born in Canada, on the 20th of November, 1812, and grew to manhood in his native place. When about twenty-eight years old he removed to Derby, Vermont, and afterward attended the academy at that place three years. He was married in 1839, to Miss Eliza A. Goodhue, a native of New Hampshire, but who afterward lived in Canada. In 1843, Mr. Waldron was ordained as a minister of the gospel, and has continued to preach until seven or eight years since, when his health failed. In 1858, he came to Minnesota in the interest of the Baptist Home Mission Society, but in 1874, retired from the field, and has since lived in Northfield. He has a family of three children, having

lost two. Those living are; Lu E., E. P., and C. J.

RICHMOND L. WARD, a native of Cayuga county, New York, was born on the 31st of January, 1839, and reared on a farm. In 1856, he came to Northfield, remained but one season, then went to Wisconsin and engaged in farming. In 1862, he married Miss Nancy Maganty, the ceremony being performed on the 4th of October. In 1864, he removed to Illinois, where he farmed four years, then returned to this place and learned the mason's trade, at which he has since been engaged.

STEVEN V. WARD, one of the first settlers here, was also born in Cayuga county, New York, on the 17th of October, 1832. When nineteen years old he learned the mason trade, worked at it in his native place until 1853, when he came to Beloit, Wisconsin. In 1855, after working in the latter State and Illinois, he came to Northfield and purchased a town lot, but spent that year in Hastings working at his trade. He then settled permanently in this place, and was married on the 7th of July, 1856, to Miss Ellen J. Tague, who has borne him two children; Delass C. and Carrie L. Mr. Ward spent six months in the army in Tennessee.

MYRON WHITAKER was born in Stafford, Connecticut, on the 15th of May, 1847. While still a child he came with his parents, William and Lunah (Cushman) Whitaker, to Dakota county, Minnesota, where they were pioneers in Greenvale township. In eight years our subject came to Northfield, where he learned the carpenter trade at which he has since been engaged, and is also a mill-wright. He married Miss Jennie Sidwell on the 15th of May, 1870, and they have had four children, two of whom are living; Hattie B., and Donna M. Mr. Whitaker served eight months in the First Minnesota Heavy Artillery. He has a brother, Frank, now living in Farmington, and a sister, Josephine, now Mrs. Alfred Needham.

JOHN F. WYMAN was born in Rockport, Maine, on the 25th of November, 1840, and when seven years old went to Rockland to live with his grandfather, who died when our subject was thirteen years old. He returned to his former home in Rockport and lived with an uncle; at the age of sixteen years was apprenticed to learn the carpenter trade, and three years later went to Tiverton, Rhode Island, where he clerked till the 22d of



August, 1861, when he enlisted in the Third Rhode Island Volunteer Infantry, Company C, which was afterwards converted into Artillery. He enlisted as private but was mustered out as First Lieutenant on the 9th of June, 1865. He then returned to Maine, worked at his trade a few months and went to Massachusetts, where he remained a short time and then came to Northfield, entering the employ of the Ames' as clerk. In 1867, he engaged in a planing mill and manufactory of sash, doors, and blinds, in company with E. C. Dwinel, but four years later their establishment was destroyed by fire. On the 19th of June, 1870, Mr. Wyman married Miss Eliza H. Colby, and they have three children; Paul, Kate, and Fannie R. He went to Iowa, remained one year, then returned to this place and one year later went to Minneapolis, where he worked for two years in a sash, door and blind factory, and at the end of that time came here to settle permanently. He has since been with the Ames' as wheat buyer and superintendent of outside work. He was a member of the City Council in 1878 and '79.

REV. JAMES F. WILCOX was born in Westminster, Vermont, on the 29th of September, 1806, and was reared on a farm. When eighteen years of age, he went to Mason Village, New Hampshire, where for three years he was teaching school and studying at intervals; then removed to New York, following the same employment, and in 1830 went to Massachusetts and entered the Academy at Wakefield. Three years later he studied in the Theological Seminary at Newton, from which he graduated in 1836. In January, 1837, he was ordained as pastor of the Baptist church at Amesbury; remained there until 1842, and went to Taunton, where he assumed the same duties till 1849, when he removed to Springfield as agent for the American Baptist Missionary Union, remaining a year and a half. He went to Burlington, New Jersey, and thence, in 1854, to Trenton, and four years later to Northfield, Minnesota, arriving on the 1st of May. For twelve years he had charge of the Baptist church here, and also three other churches a portion of the time, located at Owatonna, Medford, and Castle Rock. Of late years he has had no regular charge, but still continues to preach. Mr. Wilcox has been twice married, first to Miss Louisa Smith, who bore him two children; Maria L., who died in 1866, and Frank J., now

cashier of the First National Bank at this place. His present wife was Miss Irene Colby, who was at one time principal of the Normal School at Trenton, New Jersey. Our subject has been an earnest worker in the schools, and President of the Board of Education.

CHARLES AUGUSTUS WHEATON, deceased, was born on the 1st of July, 1809, in Amenia, Dutchess county, New York. His parents moved to Pompey Hill, Onondaga county, when he was but six months old. He received his education at Pompey Academy, which was a leading institution of learning in that part of the country. At the age of twenty-five years he married Ellen, eldest daughter of Victory Birdseye, a prominent lawyer and public servant in western New York. After the lapse of a year and a half, Mr. Wheaton moved to Syracuse, Onondaga county. Early in his career he espoused the anti-slavery cause, and was associated familiarly with Gerrit Smith, Beriah Smith, William Lloyd Garrison, and others. He was also active in the temperance reform, and was for several years identified with the educational interests of Syracuse. When he first went to the latter city he became a member of the Presbyterian church and was an earnest worker in it for many years, as superintendent of the Sunday school, leader of the choir, etc., but finally withdrew from the church on account of disagreement on the slavery question. He, with others who sympathized with him, organized a First Congregational church, which he served earnestly in various capacities.

All these years he carried on successfully an extensive business, but finally became much embarrassed. The truths of the New Church came to him when adversity hedged him in, and gave him much comfort. The loss of his wife, the complications relative to a railroad through some of the Southern States for which he was heavily responsible, revolutionized his affairs, and in 1860, through the influence of his old and honored friend, John W. North, he left his old home and sought a new one in the state of Minnesota. In 1861, he married Martha Wagner, daughter of the late Thomas Archibald, of Dundas, Minnesota, and settled in the town of Northfield, where he was a resident for nearly twenty-two years. His attention was first turned toward the milling interests, but of late years he was engaged in editing "The Rice County Journal." His love for his

country was always a strong passion with him, and has descended through the narrower circles of State, county, and town. His funeral ceremonies were held at the Congregational church of Farnbault, on the 17th of March, 1882, and the banks

and many of the business houses were closed out of respect to the memory of the deceased.

C. H. Pierce was associated with him in the management of the "Rice County Journal," and now the firm name is Wheaton & Pierce.

## BRIDGEWATER.

### CHAPTER LIV.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION    EARLY SETTLEMENT  
POLITICAL    EDUCATIONAL    DUNDAS VILLAGE  
INDUSTRIAL ENTERPRISES    CHURCHES    GRADU-  
SCHOOL    BIOGRAPHICAL.

This is one of the banner subdivisions of Rice county, being one of the river and railroad towns. The Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul railroad enters on the eastern boundary of section two, and crossing in a southwesterly direction leaves through section thirty-one and enters Cannon City township. The Cannon River divides the town, winding its tortuous course almost parallel with the railroad, running in a northeasterly direction. The town is bounded on the north by Dakota county, on the south by Cannon City township, on the east by Northfield, and on the west by Forest and Webster. It embraces 40 sections, in all 25,600 acres, and takes in all of township 111, range 20, with the exception of the northeast corner section, and also includes sections thirty-one to thirty-five inclusive, of township 112, same range. This makes it the second township in size in the county.

The township is well watered by numerous streams, among them Heath Creek, Spring Creek, and others of more or less importance. The Cannon River has been mentioned heretofore. Aside from these rivers and streams there are several small lakes nestling among the hills, among which are Macklewin, Spring, Albers, and Hart. The surface is rather more broken than that of a majority of the towns in the county, and is mostly timber land. Along the northern line and in the northern part the timber is interspersed with spots of prairie, which have been converted into the most valuable farming land in the county. In the southern part, and in fact in many parts of the

township, are interspersed pieces of prairie land. The prairie in the southern part is called Little Prairie and makes the richest farming land in the township, containing 600 or 700 acres. Portions of it was originally covered with hazel brush. Along the river the surface is usually broken and hilly, and there is found an abundance of limestone which is very fine for either lime or building purposes, but as you retreat from the stream the surface is more of a rolling nature. Springs are not uncommon in the town.

One peculiar physical feature is what is known as "Hogs Back," which is a narrow ridge, composed of sand and coarse gravel; it is about 20 to 40 feet high and 100 feet through at the base. This commences in section twenty-one, and extends in a southwesterly direction for a mile or more. The supposition is, and it must, we presume, ever remain a theory, that at some ancient date a flood of water piled up the mound and then receded, leaving it as an everlasting memento of its prowess. We will venture no theory in regard to it—it is there—and an explanation of it we leave to the archaeologist.

#### EARLY SETTLEMENT.

The auspicious epoch of the first arrival in this township dates back further than most of the subdivisions of Rice county, and it may be said that from the first advent of the "early settler" until its fertile farms were all the homes of thrifty farmers, the tide of incomers was constant and irrepressible. Of course in this sketch it is not possible, nor is it the intention, to carry the settlement of the township in detail up to the present day, but we have used our utmost endeavors to chronicle the interesting incidents of early settlement, and the most notable arrivals.

The first exploration of this township, with a

view to securing homes, occurred in 1852, in the fall. Although this is disputed by a few who claim there is a mistake in the date, we are led to believe, from a personal interview with one of the first explorers, that the date is correct, the parties contesting not having made their appearance until two or more years after the time referred to.

Albon and John Hoyt, two brothers, were the first to make their way to the town, and their first trip through was in the fall of 1852, although they did not take claims until some time later. They had been exploring on the Mississippi River for a short time, and having heard considerable about the Cannon River Valley, they decided to take their earthly possessions on their backs and see what the reports concerning a "land flowing with milk and honey" were based on. They started with the intention of going as far as Faribault, and return. Their first night was spent in camp on the Vermillion River, and the next night at Waterford, from there passing over the territory of Bridgewater and reaching Faribault. Here they met Alexander Faribault, who told them that they had just passed over the finest country in the Territory of Minnesota, and they decided to look more closely on their return. They returned by the same route as they came, but failed to find claims that suited them. Mr. A. Hoyt says that "Although one upon the land at that time was 'monarch of all he surveyed,' it was a more difficult matter to select farms than would be imagined. The country was beautiful and impressive! I could gaze all about me, on the beautiful hills covered with a mass of green verdure swaying in the gentle breeze, that dipped silently down to the level of the many trickling streams, and say, here is the place of my choice; but, upon gazing to the right or left I saw another that lured me on by its fascinating beauty. And I followed! The mania had seized me and almost before I knew it I had reached my old stamping ground on the Mississippi." The brothers remained on the Mississippi until the 10th of March, 1853, when they again started for the Cannon River valley, this time determined to stay. They brought with them a couple of barrels of flour, 200 pounds of sugar, axes, etc. A man by the name of Irish brought them in by team, and the greater portion of the distance they were obliged to cut their way through the timber. In due time they arrived at Faribault and pushed on to Cannon City where

they camped and began to look for claims in earnest. Albon Hoyt finally took a claim on section eleven, in Bridgewater; John, his brother, took a place west of him, adjoining the site of Dundas village, and Irish made up his mind to secure the townsite of Dundas, which he did.

John and Albon commenced at once the erection of a log cabin near where Snee's farm residence now is, the size of which was 12x14. They put up the sides of poplar logs and then Albon Hoyt and Irish left John on the ground with provisions, etc., to finish the cabin while they returned to the shores of the Mississippi to attend to their improvements there. While they were gone, and before John had roofed the cabin, a snow storm came up, and John, in laying in the cold and wet became very sick with fever and ague; so bad, indeed, that he became delirious and was in a very dangerous condition as he had no means of starting a fire. In this condition he was discovered by the Indians, and they, thinking him drunk began sporting with him, saying, "Minnewankon seetya do," (whisky bad very), and the band finally went into camp near by. It did not take long, however, for them to discover that he was not drunk, but very sick, and two Indians came to him one day saying, "Puck-a-chee Habo tee-pee," which meant "go to Faribault's home." After a time he was taken to Faribault by the Indians, and there staid at Bush's house until he recovered, the "medicine man" making him potions which worked a speedy cure.

In a short time a Mr. Clossen came through Faribault with five yoke of oxen, and he and John moved together, back to the Hoyt farms in Bridgewater. Here they finished the cabin begun by John and Albon, and broke ten acres on John's place, this being the first furrow turned in the township. In June, Clossen yoked his oxen and took John to the Mississippi, where Albon and Irish were, and here he remained until fully recovered. In the meantime Irish had taken the claim where Dundas now is, with the water power, and intended to get a friend from Ohio to go in partnership with him in the erection of a saw-mill.

In June, Albon Hoyt, Irish, and a man named Bliss, came to the farms to make improvements, and Albon planted two acres to potatoes, etc., by just raising the sod and putting his germ underneath. After planting he did not touch or cultivate them until harvest. When harvest time came



the entire force left to attend to the crop on the Mississippi River, where John still remained recuperating his health.

In September, 1853, Albon and John both returned to Bridgewater, this time with the intention of remaining, and found that during their short absence another pioneer had made his arrival. This was Mahlon Lockwood, who had arrived with his wife and several children, and located just south of Dundas near the Archibald farm; and, as he brought a cow and a yoke of oxen, he was a valuable acquisition to the meagre settlement. He had already put up a little board shanty, the material for which he had brought with him, but this, it is said, would not keep the sun out, so the entire party at once commenced work on, and soon finished, a substantial log house for the protection of the Lockwood family, and all began to make preparations for the winter, which they knew would be long and severe. Nor were they wrong, as the long, dreary, and bitterly cold months that followed proved, and some of the settlers say they have hauled rails for fuel when their faces were actually coated with a veil of ice and their finger frozen stiff.

The Indians were plenty in the neighborhood, and the timber abounded with all kinds of game; deer, elk, and bear were the main articles of food, and a good hunter in those days could always be a high liver. The settlers made many fast and useful friends among the Indians, all of them having learned their "lingo" were almost as much at home among them as though they were whites. They were not troublesome in regard to thieving, if treated well, and the following incident will serve to show the confidence felt in them. An old Indian came one day to Albon Hoyt's cabin and wanted to borrow his rifle, saying he could not kill deer with his shotgun, and that if the "white man" would only allow him to take the rifle three weeks, he would return it at the end of that time in as good order as it was at the time of his getting it. Albon allowed him to take it, and the Indian disappeared. For three weeks nothing was seen of Indian or gun, but on the day that the three weeks expired, the Indian and rifle appeared at the door, with a handsome present of game that compensated him. Many incidents like this occurred, and the old settlers came to believe, in the words of Mr. Hoyt, that "if treated right they are considerable better than the average white."

This carries the settlers through a hard winter, and brings them into the spring of 1854, with Albon and John Hoyt and the Lockwood family. Irish had gone to the Mississippi, intending to return during the summer. Hopes ran high among them, for they were confident of a good crop, and all had succeeded in getting more or less land ready for seeding, in fact all the available land was sown until their seed was exhausted. A good crop was the result, although the acreage sown was comparatively very small.

In the meantime the settlement had commenced in various parts of the county. Northfield and vicinity had received a number of settlers, and the entire settlement north of Faribault was known as "Alexandria," after Jonathan Alexander, who was an early pioneer near Northfield. Other portions of this town had also begun making evolutions toward civilization, as in the same year, (1854) we find that Edmund Larkins, Job Chester, Joseph Drake, and Daniel Bundy, all made their appearance and began opening farms in the eastern part of the town. This settlement, however, properly belonged to the Northfield section, as they were divided from Dundas by the heavy timber ridge, and it was not until several years after the settlement began that a road was cut and graded through the timber strip.

C. C. Stetson, from Philadelphia, came in the month of July, 1854, on his way to California, but as he neared the Cannon Valley he heard so much of its beautiful scenery, its excellent farming land, and the unsurpassed advantages of the country, he determined to secure a farm, which he did on section twenty-four, where he still lives. He came in company with Morris B. Stiles, with a team they had bought in St. Paul. Stiles took a claim adjoining Stetson on section twenty-four, this section being on what was then known as the Indian trail, a north and south stage line from Fort Snelling to Faribault; and a short time after their arrival the Hastings stages passed through their farms; this being an east and west line. The former of these received its name of "Indian Trail" from the number of Indians that were constantly passing over it to and from the agency at Fort Snelling, and after the agency was removed from there, this was the established treadway of the Indians in visiting one another, until the Sioux outbreak in 1862, since which time they have almost entirely disappeared from this as well as most of

the towns in the county. This road is now the county road through the eastern part of Bridgewater, having been straightened considerably.

Stetson and Stiles at once put up a log shanty and commenced keeping "batch," the former of the two earning a wide reputation as a "cookist," as the stage drivers called him. They were not troubled with Indians, except as beggars, and although they would not "steal for the sake of stealing," as is claimed by some, victuals and anything like liquor for medicinal purposes had to be carefully guarded or locked up.

C. C. Stetson kept several cows and made excellent butter which he used to treat his visitors with, and on one occasion left the house unlocked, with his milk pans arrayed in order about the pantry. His pans had been leaking and he had driven pine plugs into the holes to remedy it. During his absence somebody called at the house and pulled out all the plugs, and upon his return he found his floor bathed in milk and he was so much butter behind. Mr. Stetson also started a blacksmith shop soon after he got here, which was the first shop in this part of the country, and did a good business shoeing horses on the stage lines. The shop is still in full blast at Mr. Stetson's farm on section twenty-four.

Morris Stiles' place finally went into the hands of Mr. P. Oleson, an early settler who still lives on the farm. The latter gentleman, in company with Captain John Hanson, came in 1854.

In June, 1854, the eastern part of the township received its first settlers in the persons of the Drake brothers, Charles B., J. R., and A. W. Daniel Bundy came about the same time, and all located in school district number two. They all put up log cabins in which they lived for a number of years.

Everything ran along very smoothly during the summer and in November, 1854, Mr. H. M. Matteson, a New Yorker, arrived with a livery from St. Paul, prospecting for a chance to settle and make a speculation. He was favorably impressed with the location, but did not settle or take any land at the time, driving back to St. Paul and returning the following year; arriving in the spring of 1855, he jumped the claim that Mr. Irish had selected and paid him for improvements. This was the claim where Dundas is, including the water-power, and he then commenced laying plans for throwing a dam across the river and erecting

a saw-mill. His next move was to get out timber for a mill, but before it was fairly begun he sold his entire interest and 740 acres of land to the Archibalds, in June, 1857. Mr. Matteson, after selling his property here, removed to Faribault where he still lives and is a prominent man.

This year, 1855, yielded the most bountiful harvest to the pioneers of Bridgewater of any year before or since. Wheat yielded from 40 to 45 bushels per acre, and the average price received was \$1.50 per bushel.

James Babb, of New Hampshire, had become one of the settlement in April, 1854, with his wife, and was located southwest of Dundas, adjoining the place now known as the Archibald farm. He afterwards, in company with another early pioneer, commenced the erection of a saw-mill.

James Smith was another who came this year and remained for several years. He was afterwards Town Clerk for a number of years in Faribault, and was finally killed by Indians on his way to California.

In the spring of 1855, Jacob Emery made his appearance, and after looking about for a short time decided to locate on Little Prairie, south of Dundas, and he cut his way three miles through the heavy timber to get to the place that suited him. He finally reached it and was so well satisfied that he still remains on the farm, in sections twenty-one and twenty-eight.

Then the settlement commenced very rapidly and in June and July of that year one could look in any direction and see the white-winged prairie schooners. Many came and found temporary homes, who in the hard times that followed sold for little or nothing and left the country. Among those who came to stay were the Donaldson brothers, James, John, Isaac, and Robert, who all settled in the timber in the southern part of the town. Three of these, James, John, and Robert, are still in the township, and Isaac is now Register of Deeds of Rice county.

The Sheppards and Macklewains came and settled in the southern part, the latter naming the little lake in section thirty-two, but have since quietly folded their tents and departed.

J. S. and George Archibald arrived in June, 1855, and platted Dundas, besides building the mills. They are treated more fully elsewhere.

Others came and settled in early days, many of whom are noted under the head of "Biographical."

## EVENTS AND INCIDENTS.

The first religious services in the town were held in Edmund Larkins' house in 1855, by Rev. Mr. Cressey, of the Baptist faith. The same reverend gentleman also held services in J. R. Drake's private house to an audience of about thirty persons, in 1856.

The first death in Bridgewater occurred in the fall of 1854, in the departure of Jesse, a child of Edmund and Jane Larkins, who lived in the Stetson settlement. A son of these parents was among the first births, and occurred in the spring of 1855, with not a physician, nor even a woman present to assist the mother. The child was christened Bruce, and is now a young man residing in the township.

A. W. Drake deeded a cemetery ground to Northfield, and his father was the first to find his last resting place in it. Joseph Drake died in April, 1857, at the age of 63 years. Another early death was the demise of Mrs. Owen, in Dundas, in 1855, early in the spring.

The earliest marriage, undoubtedly, in the township, was celebrated in 1855, when Miss Mary M. Drake and Daniel Bundy were united in the bonds of wedlock.

In 1856, by mutual consent, Miss Catherine Tucker was united to Mr. Smith Alexander.

In June, 1857, C. C. Stetson and Amelia Howe were married.

The first Post-office established in the town was known as the Fountain Grove Post office, and was opened in the winter of 1855-56, in the northeastern part of the town. The office was removed to Northfield within one year.

Edmund Larkins was one of the arrivals in 1854, and he brought a number of head of young stock with him, settling in section twenty-four. One day in the spring of 1855, a number of emigrant wagons passed his house while his stock was grazing in the hollow near C. C. Stetson's cabin, and when Larkins came to look for his cattle they were nowhere to be seen. He became frantic and rushed down to Stetson's, and without stopping to explain or say a word took one of the horses, they being the only ones in the neighborhood, and started in hot pursuit of the white covered wagons, which had about three hours start of him. He rushed on, goading the horse almost to death, and finally, at night, overtook them, and found they had seen nothing of his cattle. He had been on

a wild goose chase from his home to near St. Paul, and camping out of doors that night, the following day made his appearance at home with his arm over the horses withers, limping in a most singular and pitiful gait. Here he found his cattle quietly grazing within a few rods of where he had got the horse. To pay for his folly he carried a pillow to sit on for several weeks, and felt that another trip like that would necessitate buckling a strap around his waist to keep him from splitting in two, as it was said the ride made his legs an inch or so longer, but we will not vouch for the latter statement.

A terrible murder was committed in the town of Bridgewater on the 30th of June, 1867. The criminal was Alfred Hoyt; the victim being Josiah Stamford, who had a farm adjoining Hoyt's. There had been some trouble about the trespassing of the cattle, and the parties met in the woods and had some words, when Hoyt felled his neighbor to the ground by a blow from an axe and then cut off his head. He then went to the house and made a murderous assault upon Mrs. Stamford with the axe, but she being a muscular woman defended herself until her daughters and sons coming to the rescue, secured him by tying, and then, he announced that he had killed the old man, and on repairing to the pot it was found to be too true. The man was at once placed in the hands of the officers of the law, and upon trial was judged insane and accordingly committed to the insane asylum.

In June, 1867, the papers had an article headed, "FEMALE MONSTER." The facts of the case were that Mathilda Kergin, living a mile and a half from Dundas, was brought before Justice Perkins on the 13th of June, 1867, charged with brutal punishment of a boy that lived in her family by the name of Franklin Pierce Adams, a lad of eleven years of age. The boy's mother was dead and he was bound out to the Kergins. He was horribly whipped with more than one hundred and fifty stripes, many of them cutting through the skin. It seems that he had gone some distance to do a certain piece of work, which detained him longer than this sweet-tempered female thought necessary, and she met him and knocked him down, and with a cruel switch thrashed him in an unmerciful manner, and what is most astonishing, two full-grown men sat there and let her do it, without remonstrance or interference. She was



fined \$50 and costs, and in default of payment committed to jail.

#### POLITICAL.

The first town meeting of Bridgewater, for the purpose of organizing the township, was held on the 11th of May, 1858, at the house of Fernando Thompson in the village of Dundas. The meeting was called to order and C. C. Stetson was chosen chairman, *pro tem.*, and Benjamin Lockerby, moderator. They next proceeded to ballot for officers, which resulted as follows: Supervisors, Benjamin Lockerby, Chairman, Jacob Emery, and J. A. Upham; Clerk, C. C. Stetson; Assessor, Royal Esterbrook; Collector, Fernando Thompson; Overseer of the Poor, James Gates; Justices of the Peace, Geo. Barton, David Hatfield, and W. B. Taylor receiving the same number of votes, neither were declared elected; Constable, Charles B. Drake and Fernando Thompson were a tie. The whole number of votes cast at this election was fifty-nine.

During the war this township did its part, furnishing men as fast almost as they were called for, and at the time of the organization of the First Minnesota Regiment three men went into it from Archibald brother's store. A special town meeting was held in 1864, at which the sum of \$1,500 was voted to pay a bounty to volunteers, and bonds were issued at 7 per cent. to pay the same. The sum of \$25 was paid to each man. The judges appointed were J. R. Drake, H. Drought, and D. Hatfield. At a session some time afterward an additional appropriation of \$900 was made, there being at that time four volunteers needed.

The management of the town has been efficient and able, and no events have transpired to interrupt the usual tranquility of town government; the management of the finances of the town have also been commendable.

The officers elected for 1882 are as follows: Supervisors, J. W. Huckins, Chairman, J. W. Ross, and A. Wescott; Clerk, J. M. Oliver; Treasurer, H. M. Babcock; Justices of the Peace, William Tew and J. W. Ennis; Assessor, W. B. Henderson.

#### EDUCATIONAL.

The general history of the rise, progress, and present condition of the schools in the town of Bridgewater is almost, in its salient points, a duplicate of that of almost every other township in the county we might mention; it will, however, be of interest to the residents of the various districts.

The educational interests of the township are divided into six district schools and one graded. The districts are all in good financial condition, and the schools well attended. The total amount of school property in town is about \$10,000.

DISTRICT No. 2. This should probably have been district No. 1, as the schoolhouse was the first put up in the county. In the spring of 1856, it was decided to build a schoolhouse, and Charles Wheeler and others, during the night, quietly appropriated timber from section sixteen. In the daytime they hauled it away, and put up their schoolhouse, the size of which was about 20x30 feet, upon the southeast corner of section twelve.

The first school was called to order soon after by Miss Martha Kelley, now Mrs. A. Dodge, of Northfield. School was continued in this building two terms each year until 1880, when the old house was burned, and then the present building was erected at a cost of \$1,700. This is the best district schoolhouse in the township, being heated with furnace and furnished with the latest improvements.

DISTRICT No. 11.—The first school held was in a log house, the organization being effected in the latter part of the fifties. The stone schoolhouse now in use by the district for school purposes is one of the best in the township; it is located in the southern part of section thirty-five. The present school board consists of Messrs. John Cheney, J. J. Chester, and E. McKibbie. The school has about twenty-four pupils.

DISTRICT No. 13.—The first school was taught in the latter part of 1856, or early in 1857, by Miss Lockerby, in McKinley's house, when the district may be said to have been organized. The first winter school was taught by James Eccles, with about twenty scholars. The present site of the schoolhouse is in the southwestern part of section twenty-four.

DISTRICT No. 15.—The first school in the district was taught in 1857, when the district was organized, in a log building owned by Smith Alexander, and the following year a log schoolhouse was put up on the same site. This building served the purpose until 1865, when it was destroyed by fire, but the following year it was replaced by the building now in use. The location of the school is the northwestern corner of section twenty-eight.

DISTRICT No. 31.—The first school was called

to order in 1857, by Peter Seimington in a house a house on section eight. The history of the early organization and growth of this district seems to be almost forgotten, as those who are in the same who have been interviewed, are very conflicting in their statements. The location of the present schoolhouse is the northern part of section six.

DISTRICT NO. 91. The organization of this district was effected in 1874, and it is, therefore, the youngest district in the township. The first school was held in the present schoolhouse in 1874, with forty-five scholars in attendance, Miss Lucy Cowan being the teacher. Their neat and substantial schoolhouse was erected in 1874, at a cost of about \$600; the school board at that time being composed of Messrs Tew, Gurran, and Donaldson. The present members of the board are William Tew, Henry Platt, and W. S. Partlow. The school is located in the southwestern part of section nine.

#### DUNDAS.

This is the only village in the township of Bridgewater, and is the third in size and importance in the county. It is situated on the Cannon River, near the center of the town, its village plat extending into sections ten, eleven, and fifteen. The Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul railroad connects the village with the outside world, passing through it in a southwesterly direction.

The location of this thriving village is all that could be desired. As we contemplate the changes of a quarter of a century past we can scarcely comprehend or realize that the results of time's wonder-working hand are the achievements of a period so brief as to be within the remembrance, almost, of the present generation.

Let us turn back, as it were, the leaves of time's great book to but a quarter of a century ago, and the stranger would have gazed upon a landscape of wondrous beauty; selected by Dakota as his camping ground, with that singular appreciation of the beautiful which nature made an instinct with the savage. These noble forests were as green then as now, the prairie flowers bloomed as thickly and diffused their fragrance as bountifully. We are in the haunt of the red man, with scarcely a trace of civilization, and literally a wilderness. But what a contrast! Then all was as nature had formed it, with its variegated hues of vegetation; in winter a dreary barren waste, in summer a perfect paradise of flowers. Now many traces of the

primitive are obliterated; in place of the tall prairie grass and tangled underbrush, we behold the rich waving fields of golden grain. In place of the dusky warriors' cabins are the elegant and substantial dwellings, and the "iron horse," swifter than the nimble deer, treads the pathway so recently the trail of the red man.

In point of location, Dundas is all that could be desired. The Cannon River at this point furnishes one of the most valuable water-powers in the State, and with the assistance of reliable railroad connection with eastern markets, its future is assured. The Minnesota Central railroad has already surveyed and graded a line through the place and by fall the locomotive will be pushing its way through the village on this line.

The immediate surroundings of the village are timber lands, but within a mile from the limits you emerge from the timber and before you lie the richest prairie and farming lands in the State; dotted with well built and costly farm houses, indicating the thrift and prosperity of the farmers from which the village receives its support. The main part of the village, and where most of the residences are, is upon the east side of the river, upon the level table land extending from the low hills to the river. A majority of the business houses and the Dundas mills are on the west side of the river, while the old stone mill and the cooper shops are on the island which separates the river at this point, and which is connected to the main land by substantial iron bridges spanning the divided river.

EARLY SETTLEMENT.—As stated in the article on the early settlement of the township, the land where the village now stands was pre-empted in 1852, by Irish; and he broke a few acres and then left, when H. M. Matteson came in the spring of 1855, and jumped the claim, paid Irish for his improvements, and commenced to get out timber for a mill. In June, 1857, J. S. and George N. Archibald arrived and purchased of Mr. Matteson the town site, and at once laid out the town. They threw a stone dam across the river and commenced the erection of the old stone mill.

In the fall of 1856, a saw-mill was erected by a Mr. Veeley, about 80 rods above the Archibald mill site, on the river, and shortly after the completion of it the firm became James Babb & Veeley. A small dam was thrown across the river, which secured a three foot head of water. The mill was

equipped with a circular saw, and was purchased by the Archibalds a short time after their arrival, and used to timber the new grist-mill. After this was set in motion the work on the stone mill progressed rapidly, and in the same year it was completed and in motion. The mill contained four run of stones and was at that time considered the best mill in the State. It was two stories high with a stone basement, and still stands on the island opposite the present fine mills. Flour made by the old mill was taken to St. Paul and Minneapolis by team, and won the reputation of being the best made in the State.

The first store started in Dundas was built and stocked by J. S. & G. N. Archibald in 1858. The store stood one block south of the bridge, and was known far and near as the "Dundas Cash Store." The first frame residence in town was put up by the same gentlemen at the same time and is now occupied by the widow of J. S. Archibald.

The next store, and really the first substantial one, was opened in 1859 by E. G. & J. J. Ault, with about a \$3,000 stock, in the building now occupied as the shoe shop of Mr. Richert. In 1861, George Kirkpatrick purchased the Archibald Brothers' store and stocked it up. This occupied the building now used as a residence by Ed. Coppin. The Ault brothers afterward put up a substantial stone building.

In 1858, the Post-office was established, and Herman Jenkins was first appointed to handle the mails. He was called the traveling Post-master, because he would go to Northfield, get the mail, and then deliver it to the few inhabitants in the place. In 1859, the people of Northfield raised a bonus and secured a daily stage mail on the line from Northfield to Faribault. This was continued until the railroad was constructed through the place in 1864. The Post-office has in the meantime passed into numerous hands, and finally J. M. Oliver, the present accommodating and efficient Postmaster was appointed, and has since retained the office.

**HOTELS.**—In 1858, the first hotel was put up in Dundas by H. Jenkins. It stood where the Archibald Company barn now is. It was not a very gorgeously furnished establishment, but it served the purpose until it was burned to the ground some years later.

The next hotel was put up by H. C. Komoll, and

is still run and known as the "Komoll House." Next was started the "Franklin Hotel," kept by that best of hosts, A. Frink.

A few years ago Mr. Cramer started "Merchants' Hotel," near the depot.

In 1870, Dundas had a population of about 500. In the last ten years it has almost doubled, now having about 1,000.

#### EVENTS OF INTEREST.

The first house or building ever erected on the town site of Dundas was put up in the spring and summer of 1855, by the owner at that time, H. M. Matteson. It stood on the west side of the river near the Merchants' Hotel; built of logs, size 16x20 feet, and for those days a good and substantial house. Mr. Matteson afterward told Mr. Archibald, the owner, that he would buy the old house and lot back, and board it up so as to "preserve it for future reference," but Mr. Archibald stated that the house was in the center of the street and had to be torn down.

Among the first, and we are inclined to believe the first death to occur in Dundas, was a daughter of Wm. and Mary B. Taylor, named Calista, aged twelve years, of diphtheria. This occurred in October, 1856. A daughter of Mr. and Mrs. Taylor was born on the 4th of January, 1856, and was the first birth. The child was christened Clara E., and still lives with her mother in Dundas.

A short time after the occurrence above mentioned, Jacob, a son of Ira Markell, was born. He also still lives in Dundas.

An early death was the child of Mr. H. C. Komoll, the hotel keeper.

William B. Taylor was drowned in April, 1866. The bridge over the Cannon River had been washed out, and he, as well as other employes in the mill, were obliged to go to and from their work in boats. One day, as he, in company with the miller, Thomas Handy, and two others were crossing, the boat was capsized, and they were left struggling in the water. Two of the occupants were saved, but Taylor and Handy were swallowed by the greedy torrent and both met watery graves. Wm. B. Taylor left a wife and six children, and Thomas Handy a wife and three children.

#### VILLAGE ORGANIZATION.

In the spring of 1879, the residents of Dundas having come to the conclusion that an organiza-



tion of the village was necessary, accordingly took steps and had the village chartered. The organization was effected by the election of the following officers: Council, E. T. Archibald, President, C. W. Brown, R. R. Hutchinson, J. T. Thielbar, and F. Shandorf; Recorder, D. W. Markell; Treasurer, E. G. Ault; Justice of the Peace, J. R. De Cousins; Marshal, C. Runnels.

The business of the village has been transacted in a commendable and economical way.

The present officers are: Council, C. Runnels, President, P. K. Empey, Henry Carrol, A. Woolery, and Wm. B. Henderson; Recorder, A. Hedreen; Treasurer, J. W. Huckins; Justice of the Peace, Edward Strange; Marshal, John C. King. The council rent a building east of the iron bridge for a Village Hall, and have made an addition to the same for a lock-up.

#### DUNDAS GRADED SCHOOLS.

This organization for educational purposes embraces the village of Dundas and the immediately surrounding territory, and in its management, both financially and educationally, has been one of the most prudent and efficient institutions in the county.

The first school in Dundas was taught in 1858, in a building erected for a meat market, standing where Hoyuck's bakery now is, and had in attendance fifteen children. The teacher was Miss Mary Hutchison, now Mrs. Drought. It was at this time organized as district No. 4, and a house erected soon after. The records commence on the 30th of May, 1865, the first record being a letter from the Clerk of the district to County Superintendent Buckham, stating that "if a teacher is not secured for the summer term our 30 or 40 children must run wild until fall." In 1866, an appropriation of \$600 was made to furnish an addition to the schoolhouse. On the 12th of May, 1868, the district was organized into a graded school and \$4,000 in bonds voted to erect a school building, the site selected being Maple Grove. Accordingly, in 1869, W. C. Cleland took the contract and finished one half the present building at a cost, when furnished, of about \$5,000. In 1881, the requirements of the school demanded an increase, and the same contractor finished the other half of the building at a cost of \$2,000, making the total cost about \$7,000. The schools are now in good condition, employing three teachers with an attendance of about 250 pupils.

#### SECRET SOCIETY.

A. O. U. W.—An Ancient Order of United Workmen was instituted in Dundas on the 27th of February, 1878, with twenty-four charter members. The prime movers in this, or those through whose instrumentality it was organized, were H. E. Lawrence, E. G. Ault, A. Hedreen, and C. W. Brown.

The first officers elected were: Master Workman, A. Hedreen; Recorder, H. E. Lawrence; Treasurer, R. R. Hutchinson; Financier, J. M. Oliver. The present officers are as follows: Master Workman, J. P. Hummel; Recorder, C. Runnels; Treasurer, A. F. Thielbar; Financier, J. M. Oliver. The order now has twenty-one members in good standing, and is in the most prosperous and flourishing condition.

#### RELIGIOUS.

The religious and God-fearing people of Dundas are divided into four denominations, and they have already erected three substantial and neat buildings, and another is now in process of erection. Speaking financially, the churches in this place are in as good condition as is usual in a town of this size, and one may get an inference from that as to their standing. Below we give a condensed notice of the organization and principal proceedings of each.

EPISCOPAL.—The first service was held in Archibald's hall in 1864, by Bishop Whipple. Their church was erected in 1868, by W. C. Cleland, contractor, at a cost of \$7,000, and dedicated with Bishop Whipple officiating. Rev. W. J. Gould was the first regular pastor and remained for seven years, after which Rev. Humphrey presided for two years, and since that time they have had no regular preacher. As above stated their church was built in 1868 at a cost of \$7,000, and in 1874, a neat parsonage was erected at a cost of about \$3,300. This was all put up at the expense of, and donated to the society by, J. S. Archibald, with a very little aid from a few others. Mr. Archibald, at the time of his death, in 1875, bequeathed the sum of \$15,000 to the church, making his total donations foot up to \$25,000.

GERMAN LUTHERAN.—The first service held by this denomination was in the summer of 1866, in the old schoolhouse on the east side of the river, by Rev. Shultz. Shortly afterward the organization was effected, having at first about twelve

members. Services were held at various places until 1881, when they commenced the erection of a church edifice on Second street, on the east side of the river. The building is not completed as yet. Among the pastors to officiate in this denomination are Reverends Shultz and Sipler. The pulpit is now supplied by the Lutheran minister of Fari-bault.

**PRESBYTERIAN.**—This society formally organized in the year 1865, with Rev. J. I. Smith officiating, and had about twenty members. In 1867, they commenced the erection of a church which was finished the following year at a cost of about \$1,200, and this is the building now in use by the society. The pastors have been: Reverends Breck, J. H. Hunter, W. S. Wilson, James McLain, W. E. Donaldson, and J. C. Garver, the latter being the present pastor. The church was dedicated on the 17th of July, 1868.

**METHODIST.**—There was at one time a strong organization of this denomination here, but at present there is not much interest felt or shown in it. They erected a church and a parsonage. The former was finally sold and is now used by Mr. Phillip Empey as a livery stable; the parsonage was destroyed by fire the 2d of March, 1879.

#### INDUSTRIAL ENTERPRISES.

As all the industries of this nature in the township are centered at Dundas, they will all be treated under one head, and a review of the various manufacturing establishments of the village and township will be appropos to this occasion, as they are the nucleus to the now prosperous village. The first we will allude to will be the manufacturing enterprise known as the

**DUNDAS FLOCKING MILLS**, which have ever been the magnet around which have clustered the various business interests of which the town is possessed. These mills, in their past years of usefulness, have achieved a reputation perhaps second to none other similar institution in the State. Accumulation of business and an increased demand for the productions of the establishment from time to time, rendering an increase of capacity necessary, have been the means of forcing alterations which have made its capacity without equal in this part of the State.

The mills are located on the west bank of the Cannon River, within the limits of the village, and consist of the main building, the old stone mill, and several warehouses.

In 1857, J. S. and G. N. Archibald, natives of Canada, came to Dundas and put up the old stone mill upon the island, building a stone dam across the river and securing a good water-power. Four run of stones were placed in the mill and operations commenced the same year. The crops failing that year and the following one the mill was not operated to its full capacity until 1859, when a small merchant bolt was put in, and in this condition the mill was run until 1870. Shortly after building and commencing operations, the firm was dissolved; G. N. going out and J. S. continuing until 1870, when it became J. S. & E. T. Archibald; and at that time the frame portion of the present main building was erected, size 35x70 feet, five stories high, with a basement, and to this has been added a stone wing 36x80 feet, joining the frame on the north.

In 1866, the original dam, built in 1857, was washed away, and the year following rebuilt. In 1871, the mill was enlarged to an eight run mill, and in 1879, it was entirely remodeled and converted into a roller mill. Thirty-five sets of rollers were put in, and two burrs, making a capacity of 500 barrels per day.

The power by which the mill is run is both steam and water; having nine feet of water fall, and a 150 horse-power steam engine—making the propelling force of the mill efficient and permanent. The steam power was added at the reconstruction of the mill in 1879, a substantial stone engine house being erected at that time. About same time a side track was laid from the main line of the railroad to the mill door.

The present firm is E. T. Archibald & Co., *en personnel* E. T. and Cyril Archibald. The originator and starter of the enterprise, J. S. Archibald, died in 1875, leaving many earnest and warm friends to mourn his loss. His widow, Mrs. C. C. Archibald, still lives in Dundas, much esteemed by all.

**COOPERAGE.**—In connection with the mill is the cooper business. The shops are located on the island, one on each side of the street. Their capacity is only limited by the number of barrels in demand per day, and this branch of industry is certainly as important a factor and as beneficial to Dundas as any it contains. It employs as a rule about thirty men. When started they were operated in connection with and under the management of the Dundas mills, but of late years it

has been managed by a cooperative Cooper's Association.

**SPAR FLOURING MILLS.** To get at the foundation of this mill's establishment, one must go back in date to 1869, when the firm of Drought & Hutchinsin purchased the ground north of the bridge, on the west side of the river, for a saw-mill. They at once put up a steam saw-mill with a perpendicular, and a circular saw. This was run by them four years and then sold to Jacobs & Dittis, who run it until it was burned, two years later. In 1877, the site was purchased by James Peppin, who commenced the erection of the mill which is both a flour and saw-mill. Three run of stones were put in and an 80 horse-power steam engine. In 1880, the firm became Newell & Peppin, and the mill was remodeled and rollers put in in addition to the burrs, making the capacity about 150 barrels. The saw-mill in connection is equipped with a circular saw, and has been piling up saw-dust to the present time. The flouring mill was only operated for about one year, the proprietors having become involved in debt. The mill is a large three story and a basement building, and the entire outfit is estimated at having cost about \$30,000.

**COCHRAN MILL.**—A small custom mill was erected in 1878 by Robert Cochran, on section twenty-two, and was run by steam. For a short time it did a good business, but was finally, in the fall of 1880, destroyed by fire.

**HOOVER SAW-MILL.**—This enterprise was originally established in Cannon City by J. M. Hoover, but after running there a short time was moved to his farm on section thirty-two. It is run by steam, and does good work. Mr. Hoover is still proprietor of it.

**THE FIRST SAW-MILL.**—In the fall of 1856, a saw-mill was erected by a Mr. Veeley, a short distance from the present location of the Dundas mills. It was run a short time by Babb & Veeley, and finally, in 1857, was purchased by J. S. and G. N. Archibald. It was run by water-power, a dam having been built which gave them three feet fall of water. This was the first institution of a manufacturing nature started in this entire section of country. A description of the mill is given elsewhere.

**RAILROAD BUSINESS.**—An idea can be formed of the business importance of Dundas from the following items obtained through the kindness

of the affable depot agent Mr. J. W. Cameron. The shipments from Dundas in April, 1882, amounted to 2,230,230 pounds, composed of the following items: Flour, 1,558,780 pounds; mill feed, 609,700 pounds; merchandise, 56,770 pounds; potatoes, 5,270 pounds. The freight received during this month amounted to 2,405,792 pounds.

The shipments during May were as follows: Flour, 1,141,400 pounds; mill feed, 640,160 pounds; potatoes, 11,860 pounds, and merchandise, 48,690 pounds. The total shipments for the month were 2,642,910 pounds. Received during the month, 2,403,305 pounds.

During the month of June the shipments were as follows: Flour, 2,630,050 pounds; mill feed, 431,200 pounds; merchandise, 4,320 pounds, and two car loads of wood. Total shipments for June, 2,546,570 pounds. Total receipts, 2,563,810 pounds. The express business amounts to about \$800 per year.

#### BIOGRAPHICAL.

**CYRIL ARCHIBALD** was born in Stormont county, province of Ontario, Canada, in 1837. His father was a merchant and physician, and Cyril remained in his native place, engaged in farming and mercantile pursuits, in a limited way, until August, 1880, when he removed to this place. The following year he became a member of the firm of E. T. Archibald & Co., proprietors of the Dundas Flouring Mills, and is still one of the well known firm. He was united in marriage in January, 1881, to Miss Gertrude, daughter of John R. Wood, of Stormont county, Canada, and one child has been the result of the union, a boy named Heber.

**J. J. AULT** is a native of Aultsville, Ontario, Canada, born in 1834, and came to Dundas in 1859. After being engaged in various pursuits, he left the place, but returned again in 1874, and has ever since been in the employ of E. T. Archibald & Co., as cashier and book-keeper.

**EDGAR G. AULT** was born in Canada in 1838. Aultville claimed him as a resident until twenty years old. He attended school at Potsdam Academy, and finally completed his education at Fort Edward, New York. He came to Dundas, Minnesota, in 1859, and engaged in mercantile pursuits, which business he has followed most of the time since. He built a large stone store in 1868, and in 1881, a large brick and stone store



which he now occupies, dealing in general merchandise. Mr. Ault has been one of the active men in building up the town and the schools.

SIMON BARRIGAR was born in Canada in 1822, and reared on a farm. In 1849, he removed to New York, where he engaged in agricultural pursuits until 1863, then came to Minnesota, located in Bridgewater in section nineteen, where he has a farm of three hundred acres, most of which is improved. He was married in Canada, and has had a family of nine children, eight of whom are living.

W. H. BENNETT was born in Albany, New York, on the 7th of February, 1815, and grew to manhood in his native place. In 1837, he came to Wisconsin and settled on a farm near Milwaukee, and there married Miss Mary Bunday, on the 13th of September, 1849. She was born in Wayne county, New York, on the 15th of January, 1829, but had lived in Wisconsin many years. In March, 1855, he came to Rice county and located in Bridgewater, near what was then the village of Northfield. He now owns sixty-six acres of land, having sold the remainder of his claim for the Northfield Fair Grounds. He has four children, two having died; those living are: Elizabeth D., Ida M., Ella B., and Sarah S.

L. R. BABCOCK was born in New York in 1826, and lived there until nine years of age. He then removed with his parents to Indiana, where he was engaged as an engineer, and spent his time in the manner of a "Wandering Jew." He came to Dundas in 1869, and found employment as a cooper, which business he now follows. Mr. Babcock was married in Indiana, and the union has been blessed with eight children.

F. CREIMAN was born in Germany in 1837, where he remained until eighteen years old, then emigrated to America. He has been in Dundas seven years, engaged in the hotel business. Mr. Creiman's family consists of a wife and two children.

G. W. CAMERON was born in Canada in 1839, where he attended school and was reared on a farm. When he was twenty-two years of age he came to Vermont, engaged in farming two years, then removed to Wisconsin, where he learned telegraphy. In 1865, he came to Northfield, Minnesota, where he engaged as telegraph operator, coming to Dundas in 1867, and has since been the agent of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul railroad. He was married in Northfield in 1868, to

Miss C. P. White, a native of Vermont. They have been blessed with three children; Belle, nine years of age; Jennie, seven; and Georgia, two.

JOB CHESTER, a native of England, was born in 1818, and lived in his native country until fourteen years old, then came with his parents to America. They remained in Philadelphia one year, then moved to Ohio, where Job finished his education. He was employed as porter in a wholesale store in Cleveland for five years, then removed to St. Louis and engaged in the same business two years. While in the latter city he married Miss Anne Jeffries, a native of Canada, the ceremony taking place in 1844. He came to Racine county, Wisconsin, engaged in farming and remained there eight years, then moved to Bridgewater, Rice county, and staked out the first claim in this township, locating it on section twenty-five. He is the father of five children, one of whom is dead,

WILLIAM C. CLELAND was born in Ireland in 1823, and received his education in his native country. When twenty-four years of age he came to Canada, where he worked at the carpenter trade, contracting, etc. In 1866, he returned to Ireland, remained eight months, then came to Dundas, where he has since been engaged in farming, and also works at his trade. He has built the greater portion of the best buildings in the village.

JOSEPH CLUTE was born in Germany in 1837, and remained there until 1854, when he emigrated to America. He was educated in his native country and reared to agricultural pursuits. In 1858, he removed to Minnesota and located in Bridgewater, in section six, where he still resides. He was married in 1863, to Miss Sophia Grone-wald, also a native of Germany. The union has been blessed with six children. Mr. Clute was drafted into the army in 1865, and served six months in the Second Minnesota Infantry. He has been a member of the Board of Supervisors two years, and one of the school board eight years.

W. S. CURREN was born in Wisconsin in 1842, and removed with his parents to Minnesota when fourteen years old, completing his education in this State. In 1862, he was married; removed to his farm in Bridgewater, section eight, in 1868, and has one hundred and seven acres of land, nearly all improved. Mr. and Mrs. Curren have had eight

children, four of whom are living; two died of diphtheria in one week, and two in infancy.

W. H. EMERY was born in New York in 1841, and at the age of fourteen years removed to Minnesota with his parents, who settled in Bridgewater. W. H. attended school in New York and finished his education here, also taught one term of school. He was joined in matrimony in 1865, with Miss Eunice Bardwell, a native of Pennsylvania, who has borne him three children. He has a farm of ninety acres in section twenty-one which is well improved. Mr. Emery has been elected to the offices of Constable, Supervisor, and Assessor. He served through the Indian war of 1862, with Gen. Sibley. He and his wife are members of the Methodist church.

MRS. MARIA EMPEY, a daughter of Mr. and Mrs. Kansey Morgan, was born in Canada on the 24th of June, 1816. She was married to Mr. Nicholas W. Empey on the 15th of September, 1834, in the eastern part of Canada. In 1840, they moved to Hancock county, Illinois, where they remained about eight years, then returned to their former home in Canada and resided on a farm nine years. In October, 1856, they made their way to Minnesota, and after sojourning in Northfield several weeks located on a pre-emption in Steele county, and afterward lived in Goodhue county four years. In 1870, their farm in the latter place was traded for the one on which Mrs. Empey now resides. Her husband died on the 17th of November, 1872, leaving many friends to mourn his loss. The marriage was blessed with ten children of whom five are now living, Samantha, Alice, Almeda, Phillip, and Nellie. Mrs. Empey is a firm believer and an earnest worker in the church of the Latter Day Saints, being respected and loved by all who know her.

Peter K. Emery was born in Canada in 1807, and removed with his parents to the United States when two years of age. They first settled in Steele and afterward in Goodhue county engaged at farming. A few years later he came to Dundas with his parents and engaged in the livery business. He has been a prominent man in public enterprises and has held several offices, being at present a member of the Village Council. He and his mother reside together.

JACOB EMERY was born in Wayne county, New York, in 1819, and was reared to agricultural pursuits, receiving a common school education. He

was married in 1830 to Miss Eliza Portman, also a native of New York. In 1855, he removed to Minnesota, locating in this township, in section twenty-eight, where he may still be found. His wife died on the 6th of September, 1868, leaving nine children, and he was again married in 1880, to Miss Etta Hoover. Mr. Emery was a member of the first board of Supervisors of the town and was very active in organizing schools. He and his wife are members of the Methodist church.

A. FRINK is a native of Germany, born in 1826. He attended school and lived on a farm. In 1853, he emigrated to America, direct to Minnesota, and located in St. Paul where he was engaged in lumbering two years, then removed to Dakota county and pre-empted one hundred and sixty acres of land. In 1860, he sold his farm and at the first call for troops enlisted and served three months, then came to Northfield where he engaged in a hotel. In 1872, he again went to Dakota county where he farmed three years, and in the fall of 1878, came to Dundas where he has since kept a hotel. He was married in August, 1866, to Miss Augusta Fox, also a native of Germany. They have four children, all of whom are girls.

G. A. GATZKE was born in Prussia in 1846, and received his education there, also learning the miller's trade. In 1864, he came to America and directly to Wisconsin where, in 1862, he married Miss Amelia Johnson, also a native of Prussia. In 1872, he came to Bridgewater, Rice county, and has since been foreman in the Dundas mills. Mr. and Mrs. Gatzke have had five children, four of whom are living. They are members of the Lutheran church.

ALIC GILLANDERS was born in New York in 1844, where he attended school and was reared to agricultural pursuits. He served in the Army of the Potomac one year in the One hundred and sixty-ninth New York Volunteer Infantry. In 1864, he removed to Minnesota and resided for four years in Dakota county, then came to this township and located in section eighteen. In 1867, Miss Elizabeth Moore, a native of New York, became his wife. They have one child, Jennie, eleven years of age. They are members of the Methodist church.

PETER GRAU is a native of Germany, born in 1832; was educated and learned the tailor's trade in his native country. In May, 1851, he emigrated to America and located in New York City

where he followed his trade sixteen years. In 1864, Miss Martha Baker, also a native of Germany, became his wife. He enlisted in the Seventh New York Infantry, served one year, and after receiving his discharge came to Minnesota, locating in Forest township, Rice county, and two years later removed to Dundas where he is at work in the Archibald mill. Mr. and Mrs. Grau have had six children, four of whom are living. They are members of the Presbyterian church.

JAMES GARRITY was born in Ireland in 1832, where he remained until nineteen years old. He served one year in the British army and emigrated to America in 1856, coming directly to this place. In July, 1859, he was united in marriage and the union has been blessed with three children.

J. G. HATFIELD was born in Ohio in 1836, and removed with his parents to Indiana when two years of age where he was educated. He was married in 1859, to Miss Mary H. Donaldson who was born in Pennsylvania in 1836. In 1864, they came to Minnesota, located on a farm in Bridge-water in section twenty-nine, where he still resides, the farm containing eighty acres, all well improved. They have been blessed with five children, four of whom are living. He is a member of the school board.

J. J. HUMMEL was born in Germany on the 23d of July, 1854, lived in his native land with his parents until fourteen years of age, when, in the fall of 1868, he went to Algiers, Africa, where he had relatives, and engaged in the brewing business. This occupation receive his attention until July, 1873, when he again removed, this time to America. He came directly to where his parents resided in Cottage Grove, Minnesota, and for a little over a year devoted his time to agricultural pursuits. His next move was to Faribault, where he remained until 1881, with the exception of one year spent at the German-English Normal School at Galena, Illinois. In 1881, he made a prospecting tour to California, and upon his return to Minnesota decided to move his family to the Pacific coast which he did, but soon returned to this State and took up his abode in Dundas, and in March, 1882, became an active partner in the firm of Hummel Bros. of the Dundas meat market. His wife was formerly Josephine C. Degen, of Faribault, whom he married on the 29th of November, 1877. One child has blessed the union, a boy named Charles D.

J. P. HUMMEL, a brother of the subject of our last sketch, is just two years his senior, having been born on the 23d of July, 1852. He came to America in 1869, with his mother, brothers and sisters, his father having died in Germany. They settled in Rochester, New York, where J. P. learned the butcher trade. In June, 1871, he removed to Washington county, Minnesota, and engaged at his trade and farming until 1875, when he removed to Dundas and still follows butchering. He was married in Wisconsin in 1876, to Miss Elizabeth Hartman, a native of the latter State. They have four children.

J. G. HERGOTT was born in France in 1848, and when twenty years of age went to Africa, serving in the French army. He next went to Italy and was in the army seven months, then to Germany, where he served through the Prussian war, was taken prisoner at Metz and held for seven months, after which he returned to France. Mr. Hergott emigrated to America in 1872, and after traveling over a large portion of the United States, located in Dundas, where he has since been engaged in the milling business. He was married in Chicago in 1876, and the issue of the union is two children.

ANDREW J. HEDREEN was born in Sweden on the 16th of December, 1846, and came to America in 1866, landing in New York on the 4th of July. The most of his younger days were spent in school, completing common branches and taking a five-year collegiate course. He came direct to Otisco, Waseca county, Minnesota, and taught one term of school, thence to Faribault where he was engaged at surveying, and subsequently learned the cooper's trade. In 1872, he came to Dundas and has since been engaged at his trade, being the first foreman of the Co-operative Coopers Association of this place. He is also a member of the Ancient Order of United Workmen. He is now Recorder of the village, and has held several other offices of trust. On the 1st of August, 1869, he was married to Miss Lizzie O. Edsall, of Waseca county, and they have four children; Lillie, Charles, Guy, and Harry.

J. W. HUCKINS was born in Delaware, Ripley county, Indiana, in 1838. When seventeen years old he removed to Ohio, where he finished his education, then came to Minnesota, and thence to Indiana, where he engaged in clerking. In 1861,



he returned to Cannon City, Minnesota, where mercantile pursuits claimed his attention until 1862, when he came to Minneapolis and engaged in the same business. Four years later he removed to Cannon City, and from there to Dundas, where he deals in general merchandise and lumber. He was married in Michigan in 1869, to Miss Annie Graham, a native of Ohio. They were blessed with two children.

R. R. HUTCHINSON was born in Montreal, Canada, in 1838. When fourteen years old he removed with his parents to Buffalo, New York, remained five years, then went to Ohio, and one year later to Minnesota. He received his education in Canada and Buffalo. In 1862, he enlisted in the Sixth Minnesota Infantry, was with Gen. Sibley in the Indian massacre, at first as a private, then promoted to the various higher offices and mustered out as Captain in 1865. He returned to Minnesota, and in 1877, came to Dundas, where he has since been engaged in mercantile business. He was married in 1866, to Miss Susan Patterson, a native of Canada. They have five children.

ALBON HOYT, one of the first settlers of this township, is a native of New York, born in Franklin county in 1824, and remained there until twenty-five years old. He then came to St. Paul, and in three years to Bridgewater, locating on section eleven. He has a fine farm of one hundred and eighty acres under good cultivation, situated between Dundas and Northfield.

LESLIE HENDERSON was born in Dundas county, Ontario, Canada, in 1834, where he received his education and was reared as a farmer. In 1865, he came to Rice county and located in Bridgewater, in section twenty-two. He was married to Miss Mary Hobbs, who was also born in Canada. They have five children and are members of the Advent church.

WILLIAM HENDERSON was born in Canada in 1842, and reared on a farm, receiving a common school education. He was married in 1864, to Miss Isabell Van Alstine, and the next year they came to Wisconsin, where Mr. Henderson engaged on the railroad two years. After removing to Minnesota he followed the same employment, and afterward engaged in farming. In 1872, they came to Bridgewater and he has since been engaged in farming, owning a house and lot in Dundas, and taking charge of the Archibald land.

HERMAN HOYUCK was born in Germany in 1844, where he received his education and learned the baker's trade. In 1870, he emigrated to America, worked at his trade two years in New York City, then removed to Chicago and followed the same business eight years. He was united in marriage in 1876, and his wife is also a native of Germany. In 1880, they removed to this county and located in Dundas, where he has a bakery and restaurant. Mr. and Mrs. Hoyuck have three children.

THOMAS INGRAM was born in Ireland in 1830. When twenty years old he married Miss Olivia Wightman, and the next year they came to America, remained in Canada one year, then came to New York. He was engaged in boating two years, and afterward in farming for eleven years. In 1866, he removed to his present farm in Bridgewater, Rice county. Mr. and Mrs. Ingram have had six children, five of whom are living.

H. C. KOMOLL was born in Germany in 1824. In 1855, he was united in marriage with Miss Caroline Johnson, and one year later emigrated to America. He had previously learned the shoemaker's trade, at which he worked four years in Canada, then removed to Dundas, Minnesota, where he worked at his trade for several years. He then engaged in hotel keeping and also carries on a farm. Mr. and Mrs. Komoll have been blessed with three children, two of whom are living.

S. LUCKERT was born in Germany in 1843. He was educated in his native country and learned the shoemaker's trade. In 1858, he emigrated with his parents to America, located in Luzerne county, Pennsylvania, and worked at his trade. In 1865, he was united in marriage with Miss Catharine Wagner, also a native of Germany. In 1866, they removed to Minnesota, engaged in farming four years, then came to Dundas and was in the boot and shoe business several years. In 1876, he opened a saloon and restaurant, and is now erecting a brick building, two stories high with a basement, which he intends occupying. He is the father of seven children, three boys and four girls.

W. S. MATTISON was born in Minnesota in 1857, and received his education in Dakota county, where his father was a farmer. He came to Dundas in 1878, and has since been foreman in the cooper shop.

J. C. NOTTMAN was born in New York, where he remained until sixteen years of age, then came to Wisconsin, and in 1861, enlisted in the Eighth Wisconsin Infantry, served three years, then, after his discharge re-enlisted and served till the close of the war. He then removed to Michigan and worked in a drug store two years, and in 1876, came to Dundas, where he buys wheat for the Archibald Mills. He has a wife and one child.

J. M. OLIVER was born in Lawrence county, Pennsylvania, in 1852, and lived in his native State until 1869, when he came to Rice county, Minnesota. He attended school in Pennsylvania and finished his education at the Shattuck school in Faribault, after which he taught in Dundas. In the fall of 1872, engaged in a store and has been in that business most of the time since. He was appointed Postmaster in 1877, and still holds that position. He is Town Clerk, elected in 1878, and has been re-elected every year since, and in 1876, was Chairman of the board of Supervisors.

PETER H. OLSON, one of the first to locate in this township, was born in Norway in 1824, where he received his education and lived on a farm. He came to America in 1848, located in Wisconsin, where he remained until 1853, then came to Bridgewater, engaged in farming till 1861, then went to California and worked in the mines. He returned to Minnesota in eight years and located in this township, in section twenty-four. He was married in Northfield in 1870, to Miss Carrie Sable, a native of Norway, who has borne him five children, one of whom, Lewis Henry, died in 1882, aged three years.

H. B. POE was born in Kentucky in 1832, and remained in his native State until 1844, when he removed with his parents to Indiana. In 1855, Mr. Poe removed to Bridgewater, and located on section thirty where he has a farm containing eighty acres of improved land. He served one year during the war. He has been a member of the school board several terms and is always an active worker in the advancement of education. He was married two years after coming to this place to Miss Eliza McHoe. The result of the union is six children.

JULIUS REVIER was born in New York in 1840, where he attended school and became skilled in agricultural pursuits. He was united in marriage with Miss Ann Perry, a native of Canada, and in 1865, he came to Minnesota, remaining but six

months. In two years they removed to Minnesota and located on a farm in Bridgewater. He has eight brothers all living in this State. Mr. and Mrs. Revier have had twelve children, nine of whom are living. He is a member of the board of Supervisors.

J. W. ROSS was born in Sussex county, New Jersey, in 1836, and at the age of six years removed with his parents to Luzerne county, Pennsylvania, where he was educated and reared as a farmer. In 1856, he came to Minnesota and worked as a carpenter in this county for six years, then engaged in farming in Northfield township. In 1862, Miss Frances E. Durland became his wife, and they removed to Bridgewater in 1873, locating on section twenty-six. They have a family of nine children. Mr. Ross has been Assessor one year and a member of the board of Supervisors five years.

CHARLES RUNNELS was born in Vermont in 1846, and moved with his parents to Ohio in 1850, remained there five years then came to Iowa where he learned the cooper's trade. In 1867, he came to Minnesota, located in Winona, but removed to Bridgewater in 1873, where he has since worked at his trade. He was married in 1874, to Miss Sarah J. McMurtin, a native of Pennsylvania, who has borne him three children. Mr. Runnels has been Marshal of Dundas one year and is at present Chairman of the Village Council.

JOHN J. SCHULTZ is a native of Germany born in 1848. His native country claimed him as a resident until 1864, when he came to America and located in Minnesota. He was married in Rochester in 1872, and the issue of the union is five children, four of whom are living. In 1880, Mr. Schultz came to Dundas and has since been head engineer in Archibald's mill.

M. H. SOUTHWORTH was born in Raymondville, St. Lawrence county, New York, in 1850, and in 1862, removed with his parents to Wisconsin where he was reared as a farmer. In 1866, he came to Dundas and engaged at work in the Archibald mill where he still is employed.

FRED SHANDORF was born in France in 1842, and removed with his parents to America when two years old. They located in New York, where he received his education and was raised on a farm. He was married in 1868, to Miss Susan Deshan, also a native of France. The same year they came to Dundas, where Mr. Shandorf was

engaged in farming until 1875, then engaged as a butcher, and in 1879, commenced to deal in general merchandise, which business he still follows. He occupies a double brick store, and is building a large frame warehouse. He has been Councilman three terms. They were blessed with five children, only one of whom is living; three died of diphtheria inside of three weeks, and the other of the same disease.

EDWARD STRANGE was born near Danville, Hendricks county, Indiana, on the 4th of January, 1842. In October, 1855, his parents came to Goodhue county, Minnesota, where Edward attended school and learned the wagon maker trade of his father, with whom he was afterward in partnership for two years in Cannon Falls. In 1866, the family moved to Millersburg, where the father and his son James engaged in business, Ed. working at the carpenter trade most of the time. He was married in November, 1867, and moved to Dundas the following year. He immediately opened a wagon shop, the first of the kind in the place, and continued in the business until 1881, when he was elected village Justice.

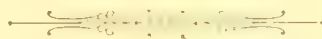
C. C. STETSON was born in Maine in 1823, where he remained until twenty-one years old, finished his education and learned the blacksmith and machinist trade. He went to Massachusetts and worked at his trade one year, then to Providence, Rhode Island, where he remained two years, thence to New Orleans, and six months later to Texas. In the spring of 1850 Mr. Stetson went to California, remained there three years engaged in mining and at his trade, then returned to Maine, and in 1854, came to Bridgewater. Three years after coming here he married Miss Amelia Howe, a native of Ohio. Of five children born of this union four are living, one

dying in infancy. Mr. Stetson was the first Town Clerk in this place and has since held many other local offices. They are members of the Congregational church.

WILLIAM TEW was born in New York in 1841, and removed with his parents to Wisconsin two years later. In the latter State he was educated and reared as a farmer. In 1864, he was married, and the result of the union is two children. Three years after they came to Minnesota and pre-empted a claim in Bridgewater in section nine, where he still resides. He has been a member of the board of Supervisors three terms. Mrs. Tew died in 1881, at the age of thirty-five years.

H. F. THIELBAR, a native of Germany, was born in 1834, reared to farming pursuits, and received his education in his native country. In 1853, he emigrated to America, located in New York City, where he engaged in the grocery business until 1857, then came to this county, where he carried on a farm. He was married at Dundas in 1861, to Miss Loesia Buckoern, also a native of Germany. In 1863, he enlisted in the army, served one year, then returned to his farm and in 1867, came to Dundas, where he engaged in clerking. In 1872, he commenced business for himself, and has since carried a stock of general merchandise. He has been Councilman one term and a member of the school board several terms. Mr. and Mrs. Thielbar have had eleven children, all of whom are living at home.

A. WOOLERY was born in Canada in 1844, came to the United States with his parents and located in Minnesota. In 1866, Mr. Woolery came to Dundas and engaged in the Archibald Mill, where he is now foreman. He was married since coming to this place.





## WHEELING.

### CHAPTER LV.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION EARLY SETTLEMENT  
EVENTS OF INTEREST MANUFACTURING MERCAN-  
TILE INSURANCE COMPANY RELIGIOUS EDUC-  
ATIONAL GEOGRAPHICAL.

The subdivison of Rice county bearing this revolving appellation is in the eastern tier of towns. It is composed, as originally surveyed, of thirty-six sections or square miles, in all 23,040 acres. The contiguous surroundings are Northfield on the north, Richland on the south, Cannon City township on the west, and Goodhue county on the east.

Wheeling may be called one of the prairie towns of the county, as almost all of the area is made up of prairie land. The southern portion is quite level, but as you approach the north the surface is more rolling, and the northwest corner, hilly. The soil is variable, the south part being a rich dark loam, while in the north, where the prairie is more rolling, the soil is of a lighter color, in some places having a clay mixture, and in others it is of a sandy character. The town is well suited for all kinds of agricultural pursuits, and also makes excellent grazing land, as the fine natural meadows are covered with all species of indigenous grasses.

There are no large streams and but few small ones in the town. Prairie Creek touches the northwest quarter section as it passes on its way from Cannon City township to Northfield. A branch of Prairie Creek starts from a spring on Henry C. Kolling's land, on section twenty-one, passing north to section sixteen, then northwest to section seventeen, thence north to section eight where it takes an easterly course across section nine to section ten; from there it runs in a northerly course through section three to the town of Northfield, where it joins Prairie Creek. This stream passes through quite a deep ravine, and on the way is joined by several small rivulets. The head waters of this stream never fail, but in some places the

bed is dry at times, and it is probable that there is a subterranean passage through which it passes in dry seasons. A stream called Little Cannon rises on section thirteen, and passes in an easterly direction to Goodhue county where it soon becomes quite a river and empties into Cannon River near the falls.

There are two limestone quarries in the town, from which considerable stone has been taken for building purposes. There are two churches and a number of private houses that have been built from this stone. One of these quarries, located on section three, is owned by S. Aslakson.

The town contains about two thousand acres of timber land, the most of which is on sections sixteen, nine, and ten, and the northeast quarter of section six. When it was first settled the timber was quite heavy, but the greater portion of the original stock has been cut, and a flourishing young growth taken its place.

#### EARLY SETTLEMENT.

The actual settlement of this town commenced in June, 1854, when a party of Germans, who had stopped for a short time in Illinois, made their appearance, having come with ox teams and been four weeks on the road. The party consisted of Henry Bultmann and family, Jacob Blank and family, Louis Helberg, Friederich Hogrefe, and John George Veeh. They arrived on the 15th of June, 1854.

Jacob Blank was the first to make a claim, and drove his stakes in sections fifteen and twenty-two, immediately commencing improvements. He had brought with him a pair of steers and two cows that he used in the yoke, and he at once put up a little hay shanty to live in; in this same little hay hut the first child born in the township first saw the light. In the fall Blank built a log house into which he moved that winter. As he could not buy any lumber he had to manufacture it him-

self. With his axe he split shakes from Oak with which to cover the roof, and for flooring he split the boards from bass wood, making them about two inches thick. He cut small trees in the woods which he converted into laths, nailing them inside and then plastering with clay. He lived in this house until 1864, when he built another log house. Mr. Blank improved his farm and lived there until October, 1878, when he sold out and retired to Faribault, where he is now enjoying the fruits of his labor.

Mr. Veeh made the second claim on section twenty-one. He was a widower with no family, and improved a small part of the land. In about three years he sold and made his home with his son-in-law, Jacob Blank, until his death which occurred on the 22d of February, 1873.

Louis Helberg was the third to select a home, which he did on section twenty-one. He was a single man but soon found a partner. They were the first couple married in the town. He improved the land and built a good set of buildings and made his home there until the time of his death which occurred in August, 1879. His family now occupy the homestead.

Henry Bultmann was the fourth man to make a claim which he did on section seventeen. He also built a hay shanty in which he lived a short time, then built a log house, using fence rails for the floor. He lived in that but a few years then built a frame house in which he now lives.

Mr. Hogrefe made the fifth claim, on sections seventeen and eight. He was a single man but married soon after coming here. He carried on his farm a few years then engaged in the ministry, and is now a Methodist preacher at Rochester, Olmsted county, Minnesota.

In August these colonists were joined by another of their countrymen, named Henry C. Kolling, who also came from Illinois where he had been living a few years. He selected land on section twenty-one, then went back to Illinois and returned with his family, living the first winter in his brother-in-law's log house, Louis Helberg. In the spring of 1855, he built a log house, sawing the lumber with a whip-saw, and lived in that a few years; then built the neat frame house in which he now lives surrounded by the comforts of a pleasant home.

Henry Grote, another German, came from Illinois about the same time and settled on section seventeen where he now lives.

About this time the settlement of this town began in earnest, and a number of Scandinavian families came from Wisconsin where they had made a temporary stop when first coming from Norway. Those who remained here were Truls Earlandson, John Olson, Andrew Olson, Seaver Halgrimson, and Elef Trulson. They performed the tedious journey with ox teams, bringing their families. They at once improvised log residences with bark roofs, and split bass wood logs for floors.

Earlandson took a claim in section six where he yet lives.

Trulson made a claim on section three where he opened a blacksmith shop; he remained there until 1872, when he sold out and moved to Kandiyohi county where he may still be found.

John Olson planted himself in section six where he still is.

Andrew Olson claimed a place in section five. In 1879, he went to Dakota.

Hans Anderson came from Wisconsin where he had been sojourning, and settled in section seven. His wife was burned to death by a kerosene accident. He afterwards married Elling Johnson's widow, and now lives in Grant county.

Seaver Halgrimson, another of the party of Norwegians, arrived in July of the same year, and after drifting about a short time anchored on section five, where he remained steadfast until the gale of death unmoored and carried him off in 1870. His widow married again and still lives on the original homestead.

Elling Johnson, of Norway nativity, came from Iowa and stationed himself on section eight, where he stood guard until that insatiable enemy of immortality removed him some seven years ago.

In 1855, the arrivals were quite numerous, and most of them will be mentioned.

Ever Bonde, of Norway, came here from Iowa, where he had been for a year, and settled on section eleven, where he spent the remainder of his days.

Ole Sherven, who first settled in Wisconsin, came to this place from Iowa, where he had lived five years, and secured a place in section eighteen, where he is yet.

Adam Knopf, P. Wolf, and Christian Erb, natives of Germany, came here from Cook county, Illinois.

Wolf took his claim in section fourteen. He

was killed on the shore of the timber on the 21st of February, 1857.

Erb took his farm in section twenty-three. He improved the land and built a house. In 1870, he sold out, and now lives in Cannon City.

Knopf surrounded a claim in section twenty-two and another in section twenty-three, which he improved, and where he still lives.

Truls Halgrimson came during this year and settled in section three.

Ole Olson Broden was another of the "fifty-fivers."

Another settler about this time was Augustus Meyer with his family, who had been here but about two weeks, when one Sunday morning he shaved himself, lighted his pipe, and proposed to go to the timber to look out a road on which he could haul some wood to the prairie, but he never returned. Several days were spent by the whole settlement in hunting for him without avail, and it was not until eighteen months afterward that his bones were found bleaching near his shoes, pipe, and other articles, on section sixteen, on the land now owned by Henry Bultmann. The manner of his death is a profound mystery. His children still live in the county.

Ole Benson made a claim in section ten, where he is still at work.

Jacob J. Bosshart came here from Iowa, and his lot fell in section twenty-seven.

John Hanson found a place that suited him in section four, where he died in a few years, but his widow yet occupies the homestead.

Watts A. Pye, an Englishman, came from Illinois and took a place in section eighteen, where he still remains.

Hugh McDurland, a native of Pennsylvania, came from there and halted and went to work in section thirty, and he is still bustling around there.

The accessions to the town settlement in 1856 were valuable, and will be mentioned as far as remembered.

Ole Fingalson at first alighted in section two, to which he devoted himself up to 1878, when he sold his place and moved to Becker county.

Truls Fingalson was stationed for some years in section two.

Erick Erickson Rood was another comer this year. His place was in sections five and six. He removed to Kandiyohi county in 1866.

Syver Aslackson came up from Houston county, where he first lived a while after crossing the Mississippi; his place was in section ten, and there he still remains.

Hans O. Stenbakken, a native of Norway, settled in section twelve, where he still has a home.

Mark Bosshart, of Switzerland, cultivated a farm in section twenty-two, but in 1872 he was called hence.

William Frederick came from Illinois and drifted into section twenty-eight, where he is still anchored.

William Grote took a claim on sections twenty-six and twenty-seven. A house was put up and he lived there to the time of his death in 1871, his widow lives in a house he was building when overtaken by the "grim messenger."

Frederick Knaus built his castle in section twenty-three, which he still holds.

Osmund Osmundson came here from California, and at first built a timber residence in section fourteen, but he now has a brick house in section eleven.

John Thompson came here from Rock county, Wisconsin, and transplanted himself in section two where he is still thriving.

In 1857, William Boltman, from Germany, came and found an unoccupied spot in section twenty-five which he has since cultivated.

Christian Deike, also a German, arrived in 1859, and his place is in section thirty-two. He is a prominent citizen of the county.

#### EVENTS OF INTEREST.

The first birth in the township occurred on the 2d of October, 1854, in a little hay shanty put up for temporary shelter by the father. The parents were Jacob and Elizabeth Blauk, the child being christened Caroline. She now lives with her parents in Faribault.

Another early birth was the bringing into existence of Halgrimson of Seaver and Christine Halgrimson, on the 20th of January, 1855.

In the fall of this year, Julia, daughter of Truls and Annie Earlandson, was born, and now lives in Minneapolis.

The first marriage in the township, that there is any record of, took place on the 5th of November, 1855, the high contracting parties being Louis Helberg and Wilhelmina Meyer. The groom died in 1879.

The next marriage was Friedrick Hogrefe to



Deity Nelson, D. Nelson, and Henry Knopf, all of whom were members of the Methodist church.

Jacob Johnson and George Everson were made one by mutual consent in the spring of 1856. They are now living on section four in Wisconsin, and have been blessed with six children.

The first town meeting was in a schoolhouse in district No. 27, on the 11th of May, 1858. The officers elected were: Supervisors, Watts A. Pye, Chairman, Christian Erb, and Lewis Everson; Clerk, Augustus Sickler; Assessor, Ole Sherven; Collector, Lewis Helberg; Justices of the Peace, Joseph Covert and Henry C. Kolling; Overseer of the Poor, John Brown; Constables, George Fogg and Jacob J. Bosshart. The town government thus started has wended the even tenor of its way ever since.

The Town Hall was built in 1870. It is a frame building costing \$600. Its location is on the northeast quarter of section twenty-one. Before its completion meetings were held in private houses and in schoolhouses.

At the spring election in 1882, the following officers were elected: Supervisors, Christian Deike, Chairman, William L. T. Meyer, and O. H. Steubakken; Clerk, H. C. Kolling; Assessor, Henry Bultmann; Treasurer, Christian Deike; Justices of the Peace, Michael Knopf and Tosten E. Bonde; Constable, George Knopf.

The town paid in bounties \$7,200, and sent thirty-two men into the army.

#### SUGAR MANUFACTORY.

The firm of Roth & Lips erected and commenced operating a syrup mill in 1880, on Roth's place, on section twenty-two, and during the first year manufactured 966 gallons of syrup. In 1881, the mill changed hands and became the property of the Lips Brothers, who at once moved it to their farm on section fifteen where it is still located. In the fall of 1881, this company manufactured 1,300 gallons of syrup.

#### KNOPF'S MILL.

In 1879, Michael Knopf started a like mill at his place on section twenty-three, and this is the largest mill in the township, having manufactured in 1881, 2,400 gallons of syrup.

#### STORES IN WHEELING.

In 1877, Osmund Osmundson put up a store building on section fourteen, which he rented to

Evans Brothers, who at once placed a stock of goods on the shelves and commenced doing business; they, however, only remained four months when they removed to Owatonna. It was afterwards rented to various parties who continued the business until it finally became the property of the present proprietors, Osmund Osmundson and Mr. Hegnes. A large stock of general merchandise is kept, and the store is of great convenience to the surrounding neighborhood, as they keep good articles and sell at reasonable prices.

Another store was erected in 1880, on the northeast quarter of section twenty-three, by Henry Knopf. It was well stocked, and opened on the 7th of July the same year, being still run by the original proprietor.

#### BLACKSMITHING.

The first blacksmith shop in the town was in 1854, on the northeastern part of section three, by Elef Trulson, who also carried on a farm in connection with his shop until 1872, when he sold out and moved to Kandiyohi county.

The town was then without a blacksmith until 1880, when George Knopf erected a shop in section thirteen and hired a man to run it, but in 1881, sold to William Friday, who is conducting it at the present time.

#### WHEELING MUTUAL FIRE INSURANCE COMPANY.

This is a local institution, the membership being made up of farmers, that was organized on the 13th of May, 1876, by the prominent men of the town. The following were the initial officers of the company: Trustees, Christian Deike, H. H. Kvi, M. Knopf, T. E. Bonde, John J. Hamra, G. W. Grote, and Henry Bultmann; President, Christian Deike; Treasurer, Michael Knopf; Secretary, T. E. Bonde. The amount of capital subscribed was \$32,400. The rate of premium was fixed at three mills on a dollar, this, however, was raised in 1881 to five mills. No losses have yet been met, and the funds are drawing interest at six per cent.

Only farmers' risks are taken, and the territory embraced includes Wheeling, Northfield, Richland, Cannon City, and Holden, in Goodhue county. The secretary reports, in 1882, that there are sixty-five policies in force, insuring \$112,592. The officers receive \$1.50 per day for actual work. The experiment thus far has been a great success.

## POST-OFFICES.

WHEELING P. O. This office was established in 1861, or '62, and named Wheeling in honor of the town. Rev. Sebastian Weiss was first appointed Postmaster, and kept the office at the parsonage. Jacob J. Bosshart was the mail carrier, coming once a week from Faribault, and he succeeded the former Postmaster. John B. Berges is the present mail distributor, with office at the parsonage. Mail arrives three times a week, from Faribault.

NESTRAND P. O. —Was established in 1878, and Augén S. Brokke appointed Postmaster, the office being kept at the store on section fourteen. The office was named by Osmund Osmundson, in honor of his Post-office in Norway. Henry N. Hegnes is the present Postmaster, the office being kept at the same place. Mail arrives three times per week from Faribault.

## RELIGIOUS.

Below we give a short sketch of the various church organizations in Wheeling township, and as nothing can be said in preface to them in regard to their condition and growth that would not be a duplicate of what should be said of all the religious departments of the various subdivisions of Rice county, it is best it should remain unsaid here and the reader allowed to judge for himself.

LUTHERAN EVANGELICAL DENOMINATION. The first services by the followers of this faith were held at the residence of John Oleson, on section six, the minister being Rev. Nils Brandt, and he, also held services in various places throughout the town. In 1856, a society was organized just over the line in Goodhue county, and the members in Wheeling attended there. On one occasion, on June 18th, 1858, a meeting was held by the above mentioned Reverend in Captain John Hanson's grove, on the southwest quarter of section eight, and thirty-three children were baptized. In 1866, the society erected a neat and commodious stone building on section three, in Wheeling. Rev. B. J. Muus was the first minister, and Rev. N. A. Quammen the present pastor.

GERMAN METHODIST CHURCH.—The first meetings by this denomination were held in Jacob Blank's house on section twenty-two, Rev. Mr. Zollman being the first preacher. They organized in 1856, with F. Grochtenmire as preacher; he also organized a Sabbath school at Jacob Blank's house,

where it was held through the year 1856, and Mr. Grochtenmire preached one year. In 1857, he was succeeded by G. Siebrasse, and Rev. William Pagenhart is the present pastor. They held meetings in private houses until 1862, when they built their church on the northeast quarter of section twenty-five. The congregation is made up partly from Goodhue county. There are about fifty members and quite a large congregation.

GERMAN UNITED CHURCH. This was organized in 1856, as a part of the Northwestern Conference, and in the spring of 1857, they erected a small log church on the northeastern part of section twenty-eight. At the conference held that fall, Rev. August Bremer was appointed as pastor. He retained the charge for about two years, and then for a like period they were without a ministerial agent. At this time Rev. Sebastian Weiss took the charge and remained about six years when he was succeeded by Rev. Samuel Lang, who held until the present pastor, Rev. John D. Berges, took the pulpit. When first organized there were about eighteen members, which has increased to sixty-five. In the fall of 1869, the log church was burned, and in 1870, a stone edifice was erected on the old site, at a cost of about \$5,000.

SALEM CHURCH.—This congregation belongs to the Evangelical Association of North America. The first services by this society were held in Paul Wolf's house on section fourteen, in 1856, with Rev. Andreas Turnutzer as the officiating minister. The preacher came from St. Paul on horseback. The society continued to hold meetings in private houses until 1861, when they erected their neat and substantial edifice on section twenty-four. Rev. Mr. Hammetter, was the first preacher to expound the sacred word in the church. There are now ninety members, many being from the adjoining county of Goodhue, and Rev. Julius J. Manthay is the present pastor.

## EDUCATIONAL.

DISTRICT No. 61.—This district was organized in 1860, and a schoolhouse put up the same year on section fourteen. This was a frame building and served a good purpose until 1876, when a brick building was constructed on the old site.

DISTRICT No. 72.—An organization was effected in 1867, and a schoolhouse erected on section thirty-one. This is a union district extending into Richland.

DISTRICT No. 43.—In 1859, this district was

organized, and the first school house built of logs on section eleven. This house was used until 1871, when the present house was built at a cost of \$800. It is a nice frame house, located where the old one stood. Miss Fannie Thorpe and Halver Kvi were teachers at an early day.

DISTRICT No. 27.—In 1857, this district came to existence, the first meeting being at the house of George Fisher. In the spring of that year a house was built on section seventeen, and in the fall of 1867, a new house was built on the same spot; E. S. Senous was the first teacher in the new house.

DISTRICT No. 41.—At an early day this house was built in the newly organized district, and was placed on section four where it still stands but ere long must be replaced by a new one.

DISTRICT No. 5.—In 1861, this was called into being as a separate district and the same year a tidy little frame building was constructed on section twenty-six. The school here is usually in the winter, as the residents being Germans send their children for six months each year to a denominational school.

#### GEOGRAPHICAL.

HENRY A. HEERKIRCH, a native of Germany, was born on the 19th of November, 1837, attended school in his native country until sixteen years of age, then emigrated to America, remained three months in New York and came to Cook county, Illinois, where he had an aunt. In 1857, after farming in the latter county, he went to the southern part of the State and on to Tennessee where he visited his uncle, then went to Missouri in search of land, but soon returned to Illinois. In 1860, he came to Minnesota and secured a farm in Wheeling township on section twenty-one, but engaged in farming for Henry Grote to obtain money to improve his own land. On the 16th of August, 1862, he enlisted in the Eighth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, Company B.; was with Sully's expedition up the Yellowstone, then ordered south in 1864, and participated in the battle of Murfreesborough; was ordered to Washington and thence to Goldsboro, where they met Sherman, going by way of Fort Fisher and Moorhead City. He was honorably discharged on the 11th of July, 1865, and returned to his farm. On the 6th of May, 1866, Miss Louise Lindermann became his wife. The union has been blessed with seven children; Charles W., Minnie, Emma, Eddie, who

died in 1876, three years of age; Benedict, who died in infancy; August, and Annie.

SYVER ASLAKSON, one of the pioneers of Minnesota, was born in Norway in March, 1830, where he attended school and worked on a farm. In 1850, he married Miss Margaret Olson, and the same year emigrated to America, landed at New York, and went to Rock county, Wisconsin, by the way of Albany, Buffalo, and the great lakes. In 1853, he came to Minnesota, settled in Houston county and staked a claim, and three years later sold out and came to Rice county, taking a claim in Wheeling, section ten. He has a good house and numerous outbuildings. He is the father of seven children; Aslak, Ole, Kirstina, Lewis, Thomas, Sever, and John. Aslak was married to Miss Ingebor N. O. Stoandemo in 1877, and moved to Stearns county in the spring of the following year, engaged in farming. Kirstina was married to Mr. J. J. Johnson in the spring of 1880; they own a farm in this township in section four.

REV. JOHN D. BERGERS was born in Prussia on the 28th of January, 1838, and reared on a farm. In 1854, he came to America, landed at New Orleans and went directly to Missouri, where he was engaged in farming two years, then came to Iowa and made his home in Burlington until 1860, He then returned to Missouri and entered the Theological Seminary, studied there six years, when he was ordained as a minister at Evansville, Indiana. He was immediately sent to Ohio, where he had charge of two societies, one in Stark and one in Tuscarawas county. In two years he removed to Washington county, Wisconsin, and three years later to Primrose, Lee county, Iowa, where he remained four years, then came to Wheeling, where he now resides, having charge of the German United Evangelical church and the school connected with it. He married in 1867, Miss Elise Moery, who bore him one child, Lydia, and died in 1868. The next year Elizabeth Guth became his wife. She bore him one child, Herman Lorenzo, who died on the 14th of September, 1870, seven months old, and the mother died the same day, aged nineteen years. In 1871, he married Miss Wilhelmina Guth, who has borne him five children; Elizabeth, Lorenz, John, Edward, and Annie.

MARK BOSSHART, deceased, one of the pioneers of Rice county, was born in Switzerland in 1807. He was married in 1832, to Miss Regula Ludwig.



He then was working in a machine shop until 1857, when he purchased a farm. He emigrated to America in 1856, landed at New York, came directly to this county and took land in Wheeling on section twenty-two, and lived there until 1868, then resided with his son until his death. He was the father of two children; Elizabeth, born in 1835, who married Henry Lips and died in 1871; and Jacob. The father died in 1872, and the mother in 1875.

JACOB J. BOSSHART, son of Mark Bosshart, was also born in Switzerland in 1835, and reared on a farm. In 1853, he came to America, landed at New York, then went to Philadelphia, remaining four weeks, then to Du Page county, Illinois, and two months and a half later to Galena, where he engaged as fireman of a steamer on the Mississippi River. In the fall of 1853, he went to work in the pineries in Wisconsin, and in the spring came to Burlington, Iowa, with a raft, and soon after removed to Highland, Madison county, Illinois, then to Cairo and thence to St. Louis, where he remained about eight weeks. He then went up the Missouri to St. Jo, Kansas City, and Fort Atkinson, Iowa. Early in the spring of 1855, he set out on foot and came to about eighty miles west of Mankato, then returned to Iowa, passing Rice county in June. In July of the same year he came again to this county and staked a claim in Wheeling on section twenty-seven, where he still resides. The next year he went to New York to meet his parents, who returned with him. In 1860, he married Miss Sophia Helberg, and they have eight children; Anna, Herman, Mary, Sophia, William, Henry, Frank, and John. He first built a log house, which was burned in 1857 by a prairie fire, then erected another log structure, and in 1867 their present frame house. In 1875, he built a barn, 40x60 feet, with a stone basement.

EVER H. BONDE, deceased, was born in Norway, in December, 1800, and reared on a farm. He was united in marriage in 1835, with Miss Berret Bonde. They were blessed with five children, two of whom are living; Tosten and Halver. In 1849, Mr. Bonde emigrated to America, landed at Quebec and came directly to Wisconsin, settling in Port Washington, where he remained until the spring of 1854, then to Winnesheik county, Iowa, and from there to Rice county, where he took land. He improved the land and built a log house in

which he lived until his death, which occurred in 1875. His wife died two years later, seventy-five years of age. Their oldest son, Tosten, was born in Norway, on the 12th of January, 1843, came to America with his parents and made his home with them. He was married in April, 1867, to Miss Ingebor Oleson. They have been blessed with seven children; Edward, who died the 5th of April, 1882, fourteen years and three months old; Thomas, who died in 1870, two years old; Thomas, Barnard, Oscar, who died on the 28th of March, 1882, five years of age; Annie, and Albert, who died on the 5th of April, 1882, one year old. Mr. Bonde now occupies the old homestead. In 1870, he built a barn 35x57 feet, and in 1875, he erected the stone house in which they now live. He has been elected to offices of trust in the town, and is Justice of the Peace at present. His brother, Halver, lives in Swift county.

CHRISTIAN DEIKE was born in Germany on the 13th of December, 1834. He attended school and worked on a farm and when twenty years old enlisted in the German army and served three years. In 1858, he emigrated to America, landed in New York on the 29th of May and came directly to Cook county, Illinois, where he engaged in farming. In the fall of 1859, he came to Minnesota, bought land in Wheeling, section thirty-two, and has since improved it. He married in 1864, Miss Friederike Grote. In 1863, he built a frame house, and in 1876 built the brick residence in which he now lives. In 1875, he erected a barn 40x60 feet with a stone basement. Mr. Deike has been Town Treasurer, is Chairman of the board of Supervisors and is serving his second term as County Commissioner. He is Director and President of the Wheeling Mutual Fire Insurance Company and Treasurer and Secretary of the German church.

WILHELM FRIEDRICH was born in Germany on the 21st of June, 1821, and commenced to learn the carpenter trade when sixteen years old. On the 19th of January, 1849, he married Miss Augusta Grose. In 1854, they emigrated to America landed at Quebec, came directly to Chicago, and in four weeks went west thirty miles, where he engaged at his trade until 1856, then came to this county and took land in Wheeling, section twenty-eight, where they still reside. He first built a small frame house and in 1875 built their present larger one. Mr. and Mrs. Friedrich have had ten children; Pauline, Emil, Augusta,

August, Minnie, Bertha, Louise, Emily, William, and Gustave.

HENRY GROTE, Sr., was born in Germany on the 22d of June, 1812, attended school and worked on a farm. He was united in marriage on the 26th of September, 1847, with Miss Fredrica Abolman, and three years later they emigrated to America, landed at New York and came directly to Illinois where he had a brother. He made his home there until the fall of 1854, then came to Minnesota and located a claim in Wheeling, section seventeen. He spent the winter with Henry Bultman and in the spring built a log house in which they lived until 1870, when he erected his present brick house. His wife died on the 3d of June, 1880, leaving three children; Henry W., Mary, and Caroline. Their only son, Henry W., was born in Cook county, Illinois, on the 27th of January, 1851. He has attended both German and English schools and was confirmed on the 23d of April, 1865. On the 13th of April, 1874, Miss Augusta Budde became his wife. They had one child, T. C. H. William. Mrs. Grote died on the 28th of February, 1875. In 1876, he married Miss Mary E. T. Rieman, and they have had five children four of whom are living; Minnie, Henry, Annie, and Louise. He now owns his father's farm and the latter still lives with his son.

AUGUST HANSING, son of Ludwig Hansing, was born in Illinois, on the 8th of February, 1855. When three years of age he removed with his parents to Minnesota where he has been reared to agricultural pursuits, meanwhile attending both German and English schools. His father died in 1876, leaving August the farm. In 1879, he married Lizzie Barnstadt, and in 1880, built his present frame house.

HENRY N. HEGNES was born in Norway on the 4th of July, 1857, and when sixteen years of age commenced to learn the blacksmith trade, at which he worked two years, then came to America. He landed at Quebec, went to Goodhue county and engaged in blacksmithing three years, then clerked for a time and afterward purchased a half interest in a store with A. H. Brokke in Wheeling. The latter sold to Osmund Osmundson and they still continue in the business, carrying a large stock of general merchandise. Mr. Hognes is Postmaster of Nerstand Post-office. He married in 1878, Miss Eliza Rothi, who has borne him three children; Nils, Helmar, and Oscar.

LEWIS HELBERG, deceased, one of the pioneers of Rice county, was born in Germany on the 14th of February, 1829, and reared on a farm. In 1847, he came with his parents to America, landed at Quebec and came directly to Chicago, working on a farm in that vicinity until 1852, when he engaged in draying two years, then came to Minnesota. He went to Mankato and St. Peter, made a claim in that locality, and returned to Chicago for a team and two cows; then, in company with four others, came again to Minnesota. On reaching Wheeling, in this county, they were unable to drive further, the mosquitoes were so numerous, and consequently settled here. Mr. Helberg was married in 1855, to Miss Wilhelmina Myer, the ceremony being the first performed in the township. The union was blessed with eight children; Caroline, Sophia, Bertha, John, William, Emma, Anna, and Ernestine. He staked out a claim in section twenty-one and erected the first house in the place, and in 1863, built a frame residence in which he lived until his death in August, 1879. Mr. Helberg was an honest and upright citizen, and held a number of town offices, being the first tax collector.

FRIEDRICH HELBERG, a native of Germany, was born on the 5th of February, 1824, and in 1846, emigrated to America. He landed in New York and went to Chicago, where he worked on a farm. In 1853, he married Miss Caroline Meese, and two years later they came to Minnesota and settled in Wheeling, taking a claim in section nine, and then bought land in section twenty-eight, built a log house in which he lived five years, then built a frame house, and in 1877, erected their present brick dwelling. Mr. and Mrs. Helberg were blessed with eleven children, but three of whom are living; Herman, Sophia, and Mary. Louise died on the 5th of January, 1861, two years old; Franz F. on the 13th of August, 1862, two years old; Henry, on the 30th of November, 1864, aged eight years; Frederick F., on the 14th of December, 1864, at the age of nine years and ten months; Charles, on the 24th of December, 1864, four years old; Caroline, on the 7th of January, 1865, when twelve years old; Ludwig, on the 21st of May, 1868, at the age of two years, and Wilhelmina, on the 19th of August, 1870, at the age of eleven months.

HENRY C. KOLLING, one of the pioneers of Rice county, was born in Germany on the 14th of

April, 1821, and attended school in his native country. In 1845, he emigrated to America, came to Illinois and made his home in Cook county until the fall of 1854, then came to this county and staked out a claim in section twenty-one, Wheeling township. In 1855, he put in his first crop a few acres of oats and corn, and the next year put in ten acres of wheat. He threshed it by hand and carried it to market in Hastings, a distance of forty miles. In 1855, he built a log house 16x22, and ten years later built their present frame house. In 1869, he erected a barn 40x58, with an addition 30x30. Mr. Kolling has been repeatedly elected to local offices, and is the present Town Clerk.

JOHN A. MATHER, deceased, was born in Franklin county, Massachusetts, in July, 1822, reared on a farm and learned the carpenter's trade. He was married in 1847, to Miss Mary E. Bedient, a native of New York. In 1848, he came to Wisconsin and took a timber claim in Waushara county; soon sold that, however, and purchased on Burr Oak Prairie, where he lived until 1857, then removed to Minnesota and settled in Richland, Rice county, taking land on section twenty-six. He improved the land, built a log house and lived there until 1865, when he sold, and bought a farm on section twenty-seven, in this township. They lived in a log house till 1871, when Mr. Mather erected a frame house which sheltered him until his death on the 7th of March, 1875. He had a family of five children, three of whom are living. He was one of the first Board of Supervisors. His widow now resides with her son, John H. The eldest son, James S., was born in Wisconsin, on the 8th of January, 1852, and came to Minnesota with his parents. In 1872, he bought a farm in section twenty-two. The following year, Miss Emma Fanning became his wife, and has borne him three children. In 1875, he lost his house by fire, and immediately built their present home. He is engaged in stock raising and dairying. Mr. Mather has been elected to a number of local offices, and is the present town Treasurer.

ERNST MEESE, a native of Illinois, was born in Cook county, on the 4th of February, 1846, and received his education in the district school. In 1865, he came to Minnesota, lived two years on a farm of his brother's, then located on his present place. On the 17th of May, 1867, Miss Louise

Rodewall became his wife. Their children are; Mena, Sophia, Caroline, Ida, Lizzie, Margaret, George, Annie, and Birdie. In 1876, he built the house in which he now lives, and the next year built a barn.

PETER H. ODEGARD, generally known as Peter H. Halverson, was born in Norway on the 7th of May, 1837, and when thirteen years old emigrated with his parents to America. They went to Green county, Wisconsin by way of Albany, Buffalo, and the great lakes. Peter remained there but a short time, going to Illinois, where he engaged in farming one year, then returned to Wisconsin. In 1854, he removed with his parents to Minnesota, and four years later settled on school land in section thirty-six in Wheeling. On the 16th of July, 1867, he married Miss Guro Allen, who has borne him eight children, four of them now living. He first built a log house, and in 1876, built their present brick house. His farm is supplied with good out buildings.

HON. OSMUND OSMUNDSON was born in Norway, near the city of Stavanger, on the 7th of March, 1826. He attended school in his younger days, afterward engaged at the carpenter trade, then was on the sea five years. In 1850, he emigrated to America, landing in New York on the 29th of June, then went by steamer to Albany, from there on the Erie canal to Buffalo, and thence by steamer to Milwaukee. He was in Rock county one year, then went to Walworth county and from there, in 1853, to California where he engaged in mining in Nevada county three years then returned to Wisconsin and thence, in the fall of 1856, to Minnesota. He was married in 1857, to Miss Ann Benson, the ceremony taking place in Houston county. Mr. Osmundson settled in Wheeling, taking land on section fourteen and has since bought two hundred and forty acres in section eleven. He lived in a log cabin until 1861, then built a frame house and in 1880, erected his present brick house. Mr. and Mrs. Osmundson have had eight children; Andrew Bernhart, Albert Oscar, Samuel Milton, John Gabriel, Russell Edward, Esther Hebine, Ambrosia Sophia, and Andrew Bernhart, who was born in May, 1858, and died on the 6th of December, 1874, while attending the Lutheran College at Decorah, Iowa. Mrs. Osmundson died on the 26th of April, 1882. Mr. Osmundson has filled a number of local offices, has served as County Commissioner and two terms in the State Legislature.



HANS H. RINDE, a native of Norway, was born on the 6th of April, 1829, and attended school until fifteen years old, then was employed on a farm. In 1853, he married Miss Rosa Nilson and the same year they came to America, landed at New York and came directly to Dane county, Wisconsin, where they remained until 1855, then, in company with four other families, came with an ox team to Minnesota. He settled in Wheeling, staked out a claim in section two, built a log house and in 1862, erected their present frame house. In 1864, he enlisted in the Fourth Minnesota Infantry, Company H, went south and joined Sherman at Atlanta and was with him in his famous march to the sea. He was discharged at Louisville, Kentucky, in July, 1865, and then returned to his farm. He has purchased more land and now has a fine farm of four hundred acres. Mr. and Mrs. Rinde have been blessed with ten children; Henry, Nils, Ole, Theodore, Anna, Ellie, Inger, Helena, Johanna, and Genie.

OLE SHERVEN was born in Norway on the 26th of July, 1831. He went to school and worked on a farm in his native country. In 1850, he emigrated to America, landed at New York, then went to Albany, thence to Buffalo, and thence to Milwaukee by way of the great lakes. He remained three weeks in Dane county, Wisconsin, then with oxen drove to Winneshiek county, Iowa, took land, built a log house and remained there five years. He was married in 1853, to Miss Inger Thoeson. He came to Rice county, Minnesota, and settled in Wheeling, section eighteen, where he still resides. He built a log house in which he lived seven years then erected their present frame house and in 1878, he built a barn 40x64 feet with a stone basement, and in 1881, a granary 20x30 with an addition 12x20. Mr. and Mrs. Sherven were blessed with eight children, five of whom are living; Oliver, Theodore, Andrew, John, and Edward. Mrs. Sherven died in 1870, thirty-eight years of age. In 1876, he married Miss Maria Erickson and they have one child, Julius. Mr. Sherven has held a number of local offices and was the first Assessor of the town.

HANS O. STENBAKKEN, one of the pioneers of Rice county, was born in Norway, in June, 1825, attended school for a time and subsequently engaged in herding cattle. In 1846, he married Miss Carrie Erickson, who bore him six children, five of them now living; Ragnil, Ole, Erick, Thor, and

Gunnild. In 1854, they came to America, landed in Quebec and came directly to Rock county, Wisconsin, where he engaged in farming. In the spring of 1856, he came to Wheeling and staked out a claim in section twelve, built a small log house which was plastered with clay, then built a larger one, and in 1871, erected a frame house. His wife died on the 28th of May, 1862, and two years later Miss Mary Olson became his wife. His son Erick occupies one farm, and his youngest son another on section four, while Hans expects to spend the remainder of his life with his son, Ole, on the old homestead.

OLE H. STENBAKKEN was born in Norway on the 17th of December, 1848. When six years old he came with his parents to America, landed at Quebec and came directly to Rock county, Wisconsin, where he remained two years, and came to Rice county, Minnesota, settling in Wheeling. His father pre-empted land in section twelve at the same time. Ole was united in marriage on the 13th of December, 1875, with Miss Berget H. Rank. They have been blessed with three children; Kari Maria, Hannah Sophia, and Gena Karina. He bought his father's farm upon which he now resides. He is serving his third term as a member of the board of Supervisors.

ERICK H. STENBAKKEN was born in Norway on the 16th of October, 1851, and three years later came with his parents to America. They settled in Rock county, Wisconsin, and in 1856, came to Minnesota and located in Wheeling. Erick attended the district school and went one term to St. Olaf's College in Northfield and has since devoted his time to farming. In 1880, he married Miss Randi Halverson, who has borne him one child, Hans Christian. He has a farm in sections twelve and thirteen. On the twenty-fourth anniversary of his birth period with a cold and he gave his right hand crushed in a threshing machine so badly as to necessitate amputation.

JOHN THOMPSON was born in Norway in 1821, and reared on a farm. He was married in 1846, his bride being Miss Julia Benson. In 1848, they came to America, landed at New York and went to Milwaukee by the way of Albany, Buffalo, and the great lakes, from thence to Rock county, Wisconsin, and in 1856, removed to Rice county, Minnesota, and located in Wheeling, section two. He first built a log house and in 1863, erected his present frame house. They were blessed with ten

children, only one of whom is living, Julia. Eight of the children died in infancy, and Theodore when about seven years of age.

T. A. VEBLEN, a native of Norway, was born on the 2d of October, 1818. He attended school, worked on a farm, and was employed at the carpenter trade in his native place. In 1846, he was united in marriage with Miss Kari Bundy. In 1847, they emigrated to America, landed at Quebec, came directly to Port Washington, Wisconsin, and remained there one year, then removed to Sheboygan, and six years later to Mount Vernon. In 1866, he came to Minnesota, located in this county and bought land in Wheeling, section

twelve, erecting the frame house in which they now live, the second year. In 1872, he built a barn 48x62. Mr. and Mrs. Veblen have been blessed with twelve children, nine of whom are living; Andrew, Betsey E., Austin A., Tosten, Inger, Mary, Thomas, Edward, and Hannah. Mr. Veblen has always taken a great interest in education. Andrew, Tosten, and Inger are graduates of Carleton College at Northfield. Andrew is now attending the University at Baltimore, and Tosten is at Yale College in New Haven; Thomas and Austin have both attended Carleton College, the former being obliged to leave on account of poor health, while Austin is engaged in mercantile pursuits at Blooming Prairie, Steele county.

## RICHLAND.

### CHAPTER LVI.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION. EARLY SETTLEMENT.  
EVENTS OF INTEREST.—POLITICAL.—RELIGIOUS.—  
SCHOOLS.—BIOGRAPHICAL.

In the southeast corner of Rice county, with its thirty-six sections as designated by the government survey, lays the town with the above name that so well describes the character of its soil. Goodhue county is its neighbor on the east, Dodge county touches its southeast corner, Steele county is on the south, the town of Walcott on the west, and Wheeling on the north.

It is a prairie town, somewhat rolling, and remarkably well watered by small streams which coalesce in the interior of the town to form the north branch of the Zumbro River. It seems quite unnecessary to describe the course of these rivulets, except, perhaps, to say that they are but two or three miles apart at the widest point, and this part of the topography leaves nothing to be desired.

Section twelve, through which the river leaves the town, was rather of a timber section, having more than all the rest of the township, and early received the name of "Norwegian Grove," as the people of that nationality secured possession of it when first in the market. There were smaller groves on sections sixteen and thirty-one. The character of the soil is variable, being in places a

loam with a sand mixture, and in other places what may be called black muck. It is everywhere deep and very productive.

#### EARLY SETTLEMENT.

The year 1854 was the first to witness the advent of the westward bound emigrant. Four sturdy Norwegians who had stopped long enough in Wisconsin to learn the pioneering trade, so to speak, came here in the spring of this year with ox teams, which, at that time, was by all odds the most sensible way to come to this new country. Their names were Halver Halverson, Erik Gunderson, Ole Larson, and Osten Oleson.

Gunderson staked out the first claim on the southeast quarter of section twelve, near the Zumbro. He put up a hay shanty and made himself comfortable while getting up a log shelter, which he lost no time in doing, and he has still a home on the same spot.

Halverson claimed three forties in section eleven and one in section twelve. He started life in a tent which he improvised, using his wagon cover for the top, then cut and cured some hay and soon had a fashionable residence, and afterwards his regular timber abode like a high-toned frontiersman. He may now be found on section twelve.

Olson also secured his acres in section twelve, which he cultivated until 1863, when his mortal remains were deposited beneath the sod. His

widow occupies the homestead with her only daughter, whose husband carries on the farm.

Ole Larson went into section ten and succeeded in getting up the first house in town, which he moved into in September, 1854. In 1856, he went to Winona on some business with the land office, and never returned. What became of him is still a mystery most profound. The conjecture at the time was that he was murdered. His son, Ever Oleson, still lives on the place.

In the fall of this year there was quite a little party came together and selected claims in section thirty and the vicinity. Among this number were F. W. Frink, J. Kinnison, Ozro Carter and Willard Carter, two brothers, whose claims fell in the township of Walcott. These people returned to bring their families the following spring.

Other comers were Edward and Sumner Beach, father and son; H. F. Smith; H. M. Beardsley; George M. Smith; and Abner Beardsley; who located in that neighborhood.

In 1855, there was a party who came from Wisconsin, some of whom had stopped a while there to create homes for themselves, and others came directly from the eastern States. Arriving here they were so well pleased with the country that some of them at once proceeded to locate their claims in this town, and brief sketches of these men are here given.

J. M. Strunk was from Chautauqua county, New York; he selected a place in section seven and lived in his wagon for a while, then in a bark shanty until he could get up his log cabin.

Mr. Barlow settled in section seven, where he lived making improvements for several years. At present he is keeping a hotel in Medford.

Edwin Wheeler found a place in section eighteen.

William Close, a native of Ohio, came here from Indiana during the summer of 1855, and secured a foothold in section thirty-one, where he remained until 1875, when his place was exchanged for city property and he removed to Fairbault where he has since resided.

F. Herrington, whose birthplace was Delaware, put in a personal appearance in the fall of this year and boarded with H. M. Beardsley through the winter, and in the spring he bought a claim in section twenty-nine where he may still be found.

During the year 1856, the accessions to the colony in this township were quite important.

John Close, from the Buckeye State, came up here from Iowa, where he had remained for a year. He came across the country with an ox team, a distance of more than three hundred miles through a trackless, and of course bridgeless country, and such a trip, it seems almost needless to add, required great good judgement as to the direction to take and as to how to compass the various difficulties being constantly met. He secured the northeast quarter of section twenty-nine.

During the first two or three years of the early settlement of the township there were quite a number of the sons of the "Emerald Isle" who secured homes here, and some of the original comers still remain where they were first planted.

John G. Miller, of Germany, came here in 1856, and worked a farm on the school section, thirty-six, for two years, and then traded some land he had acquired in Iowa before coming here for a farm in section twenty-nine, where he still resides.

Nathan S. Wheeler and his son George H. came here from Illinois, being natives of the Empire State; the father pre-empted a place in section one, and the son staked out some land in section thirteen. In the fall they returned to spend the winter in Illinois. The young man came back in the spring and he now lives in section twenty-one. The old gentleman visited the town again in the summer of 1858, but returned to remain in Illinois.

The year 1857 saw fresh arrivals, among them John A. Mather, and his position was in section twenty-six. He improved that place for awhile, then sold out and bought in section twenty-seven, where he lived and wrought until his earthly sojourn was ended, in 1875.

Frank Gowen, of Maine, started a farm in section twenty-six, but after a time moved on to Nebraska.

During this year several Massachusetts men arrived, among them Andrew and Enoch Story and Washington Tarr.

Mr. Tarr took a claim in section three; Enoch Story took his slice from section two, and in the fall they both returned to the old Bay State.

Andrew Story bought the east half of the southeast quarter of section two, but at that time remained but a few weeks. In 1861, however, he returned and permanently located on the claim



first taken by Washington Tarr, and he may yet be found on the claim.

Harvey Y. Scott, of New Jersey, came to Faribault in 1854, in the month of June, where he remained until 1860. In 1863, he came to Richland, having secured a place in section four where he still abides.

#### EVENTS OF INTEREST.

One of the earliest marriages was Henry M. Beardsley and Ariminta Newcomb, by Rev. B. F. Haviland in 1857. Knud Finset was married to Bess Berget Halverson about the same time.

On the 2d of January, 1857, Capt. John Hanson was united to Lena Halverson. They were married in Faribault.

Earlier than any of the above was the union of E. L. Beach and Elizabeth Beardsley, in the year 1856. They have both passed to the great beyond.

Columbia Adams, a lady of sixteen years of age, was struck by lightning late in June, 1855, and instantly killed. Mrs. Tew was injured by the same bolt, and never recovered from the shock, but passed away a few years afterwards. This misfortune made a wonderful impression on the settlement, and one that will never be forgotten. In the absence of anything more suitable, a dry goods box which had been used in bringing F. W. Frink's furniture and goods, was split up and made into a coffin. One peculiar incident connected with the melancholy event was that the bolt of lightning entered the victim's head just back of the ear, and passing the entire length of the body made its exit through a nail hole in the toe of the shoe.

John Wesley, son of John and Susan Close, was born on the 4th of June, 1857. He now lives at Little Falls, Morrison county, where he is engaged in business as a druggist.

Richard, a son of Richard and Bridget Leonard, was born on the 10th of May, 1857. He now resides with his parents.

Halver Austin, son of Osten Olson, was born on the 14th of January, 1856. He was removed to his eternal home on the 10th of April, 1876.

Richland cemetery was laid out in 1873, and the mortal remains of Herbert Stickney were the first to be deposited there, early in December of that year. It embraces one acre of land which was purchased of Alonzo Stickney, and is in section thirty.

The Catholic cemetery was platted in 1874, and embraces three acres of land donated by S. G. Nolan on section sixteen.

The first Postmaster was T. Larson. The present incumbent is James Nolan, who was commissioned in August, 1881.

A store was opened by T. Larson in 1878, in 1881, he sold to S. G. Nolan, the present proprietor, who still does business there in section twenty-one.

A store had previously been started on section thirty-six in 1875, by Nils N. Kvernoden, which he sold to Hagan O. Naeseth in 1879, and he sold to Mr. Lund in 1881, who is the present proprietor.

A Post-office had been established here while Kvernoden was proprietor, and he handled the mails, but it was discontinued. In June, 1882, a re-establishment of the office took place, with Peter Lund as Postmaster, under the name of Mayland. The mail is delivered twice a week. It formerly came from Dodge City once a week.

#### POLITICAL.

The first town meeting was on the 11th of May, 1858, at the house of R. W. Mathews. John A. Mather was the moderator and Samuel Gowen was clerk.

The officers to inaugurate the town government were: Supervisors, Lafayette Barlow, Chairman, John A. Mather, and E. S. Stafford; Town Clerk, F. Mathews; Assessor, George W. Fox; Collector, William Close; Justices of the Peace, J. M. Strunk and Josiah H. Gale; Constables, Charles Birge and James Stevens.

Town affairs from that time to this have been in good hands, and everything in this line has run on in the even tenor of its way.

PRESENT TOWN OFFICERS.—At the town meeting convened at the schoolhouse in district No. 24, on the 14th of March, 1882, the following officers were designated for the ensuing year: Supervisors, J. B. Johnson, Chairman, August Weshoe, and Charles Egenbrod; Clerk and Assessor, John Murphy; Collector, James Mather; Justices of the Peace, Albert Zigler and John Close; Constables, William Hildebrand and C. E. Engle.

#### RELIGIOUS.

NORWEGIAN LUTHERAN CHURCH.—As early as 1855, meetings were held in the house of Halver Halverson on section thirteen, Rev. Nils Brandt was the missionary. Meetings were continued in

private houses for some time, but they now worship in a church in Goodhue county.

**NORWEGIAN EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CONGREGATION.** The first meetings were at the schoolhouse in district No. 51, in 1878. Rev. Mr. Muus was the minister. The next year an organization was effected with about two score members. Rev. M. O. Bockman was the pastor appointed by the synod, and is the present incumbent. Part of this congregation comes from Steele, Dodge, and Goodhue counties, and meetings are held once in four weeks.

**BETHEL METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH.**—In 1868, this society was established, and the meetings were held in the schoolhouse in section twenty-six. Rev. Mr. Richardson was the first preacher, and when the Grange Hall was built that became the meeting house. The last minister was J. Milton Akers. In 1881, the meetings were discontinued.

**METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH.**—In the winter of 1856, Rev. William McKinley preached the first sermon here in the residence of John Close. In the spring of 1857, Rev. Aaron Matteson organized a society with Mr. Close as class leader and seven members; John Close and wife, William Close and wife, Mrs. Paul Williams, and Calvin Frink and wife. The membership increased quite rapidly until there were about one hundred. Meetings were afterwards held in F. W. Frink's log house, and also in the schoolhouse in district No. 21. Meetings were kept up here until 1873.

Soon after the formation of the society, a Sunday school was started, and it has since been kept up; T. B. Brown is the present superintendent.

Rev. J. Milton Akers is the present pastor. This church is connected with the Minnesota Conference, and is a part of the Faribault circuit.

**THE EVANGELICAL ASSOCIATION EBENEZER CHURCH.**—The first meeting by this denomination was held in Mr. Jenkins' house on section three, in 1863, Rev. William Stegner officiating, and meetings continued to be held here for four years, and a year or so in other houses of the members. In 1870, the congregation succeeded in building a church, which is situated on section four, where H. Y. Scott donated two acres of land. There is a cemetery near the church, and the first burial was in 1870.

**CATHOLIC CHURCH.**—Mass was first said in Mr. Moore's house on section twenty-two, in Decem-

ber, 1858. Father G. Keller was the officiating priest, and services were held in various houses until 1874, when a church was built on section sixteen. Father Genis is the present pastor.

#### SCHOOLS.

**DISTRICT No. 12.**—This was first organized in 1856, and a school was opened and presided over by Mrs. Edwin Wheeler at the house of her husband. The schoolhouse was built the same year on section twelve, where it still stands and is yet used for school purposes; when it was resolved to build, the farmers all turned out bringing logs and material and soon completed the structure. This was the first district organized in this part of the county.

**DISTRICT No. 16.**—A part of this district is in the town of Wheeling, and it came into existence in 1856. The next year the schoolhouse was got up on section four. Miss Ella Evans had the honor of teaching the first school here.

**DISTRICT No. 80.**—This was outlined in 1859, and a school started at Roland Fairfield's house, his wife wielding the rod of authority. This was in section twenty-three, and early in 1860, a log house was rolled together on section twenty-four. This was used up to the year 1877, when a new and better one was provided on section twenty-three.

**DISTRICT No. 51.**—In the house of Roland Fairfield, in 1859, a school was opened, and in 1864, a division was made and No. 80 set off. The south part kept the old number and built a house that year on section thirty-five, and Miss Nellie White took charge of the school. In 1870, the house now existing was constructed on section twenty-six.

**DISTRICT No. 88.**—The year 1868 saw this district formed, and the schoolhouse was built that same year. Mrs. Jeffers was the first to attempt to teach the young idea how to shoot, in William Sawyer's granary.

**DISTRICT No. 21.**—The district with this number was created in 1857, and the earliest school was in F. W. Frink's log house in the summer and the following winter. In the spring of 1858, the district, with commendable energy, got up a frame building for school purposes on section thirty, which served until the building of the present structure. Sarah Campbell was the first teacher in the new house, and William Bentley in the old. The first schoolhouse was put up at the expense of Calvin Frink, father of the present County Audi-

tor, and he afterward received the tax levied in return for his money.

DISTRICT No. 24. School was first taught in a private house on section sixteen in 1859. The schoolhouse is on section twenty-one, and was built at an early day.

DISTRICT No. 102 was instituted about 1875, and a schoolhouse put up on the north line of section sixteen.

#### BIOGRAPHICAL.

WILLIAM W. BEARD was born in Kennebec county, Maine, where he attended school and lived on a farm. When twenty years old he went to sea and was a sailor five years. He then engaged in farming in his native State, and in 1854 Miss Betsey W. Gowen became his wife. They came to Waushara county, Wisconsin, in 1855, where he staked out a claim, improved it, and built a house and barn. In 1858, Mr. Beard came to Minnesota on a prospecting tour, and in 1862, sold his farm in Wisconsin and came to Richland, where he bought a farm on section twenty-six. He improved his place and has since purchased one hundred and sixty acres adjoining. They lived in a log house until 1868, then erected their present frame house. He is the father of seven children. Mr. Beard has been elected to offices of trust in the town, and is a man that is well known in this section of the country.

JOHN CLOSE was born in Wayne county, Ohio, on the 6th of October, 1825, and removed with his parents to Indiana when seven years of age; first settled in Cass county and then assisted his father in clearing a claim in Miami county. The latter died in September, 1845. On the 8th of January, 1846, John married Miss Susan Fickle who bore him ten children, six of whom are living. Mrs. Close was born in Pennsylvania on the 15th of December, 1828, and died the 24th of March, 1870. The maiden name of his present wife was Miss Martha J. Ernsperger whom he married on the 4th of February, 1871. They have one child. He purchased a farm in Kosciusko county, Indiana, where he lived one year then sold out, in 1854, and purchased land in Greene county, Iowa. He was sick the first summer there and the next year came to Faribault, but returned in about six weeks, then worked in a grist-mill. In the spring of 1856, he sold his land and came to this county, settling in Richland on a claim in section twenty-nine. He first built a log cabin and engaged in

improving his land. He spent one winter in Walcott, and in 1866, built a barn, 32x42 feet, and two years later built their present frame house. Mr. Close has been a member of the Methodist church since sixteen years of age.

LEANDER EASTMAN, a native of Maine, was born on the 11th of March, 1836. He was reared on a farm, and when sixteen years old went to the pineries, where he was engaged in lumbering for twelve years. In 1854, he married Miss P. A. Brackett, and they have had six children, four of whom are living. Mr. Eastman came to Dakota county, Minnesota, in 1861, and remained there until 1863, when he came to Richland and bought a farm in section twenty-six, improved it, setting out a grove, and in 1863, built a dwelling house. In 1865, he enlisted in the first Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, Company H, went south and joined Thomas in Alexandria, Virginia, and was honorably discharged at the close of the war, on the 14th of July, 1865. He then returned to this place, bought a farm in section twenty-seven and built a granary, in which they lived until 1869, then erected their present dwelling.

ERIK G. GUNDERSON was born in Norway, on the 24th of March, 1828. His younger days were spent at school, and in 1849, he came to America, landed at New York and proceeded directly to Wisconsin, where he engaged in farming. He was joined in matrimony in 1852, with Miss Helena Hanson, and two years later, in company with a few others, came to Minnesota. He preempted land in Richland township, this county, and it was the first claim made in the town. He first built a hay shanty, then a log house, and in two years another one of logs, to which he has put an addition. On the 24th of July, 1860, his wife died, leaving five children. The maiden name of his present wife was Miss Astre Asle, whom he married in 1865. They have five children.

JAMES GREELY, one of the pioneers of Minnesota, was born in Hopkinton, New Hampshire, on the 23d of February, 1826, and removed with his parents when one year old to Maine, and located in Waldo county. When fifteen years old he went to sea and was a sailor eleven years on merchant vessels between the United States and the West Indies. He was married in 1849, to Miss Sarah J. Rand. When twenty-six years old he retired from sea life and bought a farm in Waldo county, which he carried on till 1856, then sold



and removed to Steele county, Minnesota, took a claim and built a house. In February, 1865, he enlisted in the Second Minnesota Cavalry, went to Fort Wadsworth, then returned to Fort Snelling where he was honorably discharged in November, 1865, then returned to his farm. In 1866, he sold his farm in Steele county, and bought in Richland in sections thirty-one and thirty-two, having since devoted his time to its cultivation, building a house, and in 1875, bought land adjoining his first purchase. Mrs. Greeley died in October, 1868, leaving four children. The maiden name of his present wife was Miss Augusta Parshal, whom he married in 1869.

JOHN B. JOHNSON was born in Montgomery county New York, on the 23d of June, 1834, and obtained an education at the district school, and later worked on a farm. On the 4th of January, 1856, Miss Anna E. Schuyler became his wife. In 1870, they removed to Minnesota and purchased a farm in Richland township, in section nineteen, where he may still be found. Mrs. Johnson was a native of Montgomery county, New York, born in May, 1831, and died in 1875, leaving three children. In 1875, he was joined in marriage with Miss Mahala Swanger, who has borne him three children. He has held a number of local offices, and is at present Chairman of the Board of Supervisors.

JOHN G. MILLER, one of the pioneers of Richland, was born in Germany in March, 1825. He attended school, and when fourteen years old learned the shoemaker's trade, serving an apprenticeship of two years, besides paying \$42 for the privilege. In 1845, he emigrated to America, landed at New York, where he worked one month at his trade, then in Genesee county two months. He found farming more profitable, engaged at it two years in the latter county, and removed to Rock county, Wisconsin, where, in 1850, he was married, Miss Susan Burtman becoming his wife. In 1851, he bought a farm in Fayette county, Iowa, where he remained until 1856, then located in Walcott, Rice county, Minnesota, and lived two years on section thirty-six. At the expiration of that time he traded his land in Iowa for a farm in section twenty-nine in Richland township, to which he moved the same year. He lived in a log house until 1868, then built a frame house in which he now lives, and in 1880, erected a barn 24x30 feet. He is the father of nine children, six of whom are living.

MOSES C. PEASLEY, deceased, one of the pioneers of Rice county, was born in New Hampshire in 1831, and both of his parents died when he was but eight years old. When a young man he went to California where he spent five years in mining, then returned to New Hampshire and in a short time came to Minnesota. He pre-empted land in Richland, in section twenty-six, then sold it and bought on section sixteen where he lived a few years; disposed of that and purchased three hundred and twenty acres in sections twenty-two and twenty-seven. On the 7th of September, 1859, he married Miss Martha C. Finlayson, a native of Canada. Mr. Peasley enlisted on the 13th of August, 1862, in the Seventh Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, Company A, served till the close of the war and was honorably discharged on the 7th of July, 1865, when he returned home and devoted his time to the improvement of his farm until his death in February, 1879. They had a family of six children, four of them now living. Mrs. Peasley lives on the homestead and carries on the farm.

ANDREW STORY was born in Hamilton, Essex county, Massachusetts, on the 16th of November, 1812. He acquired an education at the district school, and in May, 1829, engaged in the village of Essex to learn the trade of shipbuilding, serving three years. He worked as a journeyman for a time, then started in business for himself, and while in the business built as many as thirteen schooners in one year. In November, 1838, he married Miss Lucy A. Story. In 1857, he came west on a prospecting tour with two young men who were in his employ. During that summer Mr. Story purchased land in Richland in section two, and the other two men made claims in sections two and three, which claims he afterwards purchased. He returned to Massachusetts and in May, 1861, launched his last vessel, then, with his family removed to a place on section three, this township, where he has a farm of four hundred acres. In 1869, he built a barn and in 1878, another one, which is connected with the first by a shed. Mr. and Mrs. Story have had seven children, six of whom are living. Lucy Ellen, the eldest, died on the 7th of September, 1842.

J. M. STRUNK, one of the pioneers of this county, was born in Chautauqua county, New York, on the 21st of November, 1829. His younger days were spent at school and since that time he has been engaged in agricultural pursuits. In 1854,

Lydia Williams became his wife. She was also a native of the latter county. In 1855, they started west; came to Wisconsin by rail and from thence to Rice county with a few others, with ox teams. Mr. Strunk staked out a claim in Richland on section seven, and now has a farm of three hundred and forty acres of prairie land, besides forty acres of timber. He first built a bark shanty, then a log house, and in 1872, his present frame house, and in 1874, a barn 45x50 feet. He is the father of five children, three of whom are living.

GEORGE H. WHEELER, one of the pioneers of Richland, is a native of Orange county, New York, born on the 18th of May, 1835. He attended school at Amity, and when fifteen years old removed with his parents to Delaware, Ohio, where

they lived three years, then moved to St. Charles, Illinois. In 1856, he and his father, Nathan S. Wheeler, came to Minnesota, Richland township, the father taking land in section twelve and the son in section thirteen. In the fall they returned to Illinois where, in 1857, Celia M. Howard became his wife. The following October they removed to Minnesota, coming on a boat as far as Red Wing then drove to their claim. He erected a house with the help of a carpenter who came with him, but in 1870, sold his farm and purchased in section twenty-one where he still resides. His father returned here in 1858, and spent the summer, then went back to Illinois where he lives at present. Mr. and Mrs. Wheeler have been blessed with nine children.

## WALCOTT.

### CHAPTER LVII.

LOCATION AND DESCRIPTION - EARLY SETTLEMENT  
EVENTS OF INTEREST - MANUFACTURING - TOWN  
ORGANIZATION - SCHOOLS - BIOGRAPHICAL.

The location of this town may be thus described. It is the second from the eastern boundary of the county, on the south tier of townships. Its contiguous surroundings are, Richland on the east, Cannon City and Faribault on the north, Warsaw on the west, and Steele county on the south.

The principal river is Straight River, which flows quite faithfully toward the north, a little west of the center. Mud Creek and Rush Creek with several other branches join it in its course. The river leaves the town from section four, and a quarter of a mile west it returns, moving directly south to turn west and again get beyond the town limits on the line between sections five and six, passing through Faribault. As a rule, the creeks and rivers carry a belt of timber that is quite heavy for a mile or two wide, making about one-third of the town covered with timber.

On the east side is the noted East Prairie, with its black loam from eighteen inches to two feet in depth, with a blue clay subsoil, and laying so low that artificial drainage has to be resorted to. On the west side the soil is sandy, with a gravel sub-

soil on what is known as the low prairie, which extends west three-fourths of a mile, and north from the southern line about three and one-half miles. The rest of the town is known as High Prairie, which is a sort of table land with a black loam and clay subsoil, making the richest kind of soil for any crops suitable to this latitude.

#### EARLY SETTLEMENT.

The first actual settler in this town was Edward H. Cutts, who came from Vermont, having stopped a while at the head of Lake Pepin, in the year 1853. His first visit here was in December of that year, and he selected a claim in sections twenty and twenty-one. Late in February, 1854, he returned with Jacob Chesrown, who was a young man, and another by the name of Rouse, who were hired by Mr. Cutts. They started from Hastings with a yoke of oxen, a cow, and a pony, with supplies on a sled, and for the first day had a good many snowbanks to shovel through. When twelve miles out they lost the trail, and while looking right and left for it one of the men was sent on ahead to a piece of timber to build a fire and prepare supper. It was getting dark and they heard a pack of wolves coming. One of them seized the axe and the other got his pistol ready, but they crossed at a little distance, evidently on the track of a deer. The next day the

ground got bare and it was literally "hard sledging." The next night the camp was on the prairie, and by picking up every stick they could find and using what they could spare of the ends of the sled stakes, got up quite a good fire. They got out of hay, and in the night the cattle took the back track and Mr. Cutts had to gallop back on the pony after them for five or six miles. They mixed up some meal in a handkerchief and baked a cake in the ashes. Before they reached Faribault the sled had to be abandoned and a wagon secured, with which he finally got his things on his place and began to build. In a few days his cow had a calf, and one night a timber wolf undertook to carry it off, but he drove the brute away and took the calf inside. There came up a frightful snow storm, and as he had no shelter, except the lee side of the cabin, he had to take the cow in also until the storm had subsided. Mr. Cutts built the first log cabin in town, and the first frame house; the first house was burned in the winter of 1855-56. The next winter he went to get married, and brought his wife as far as Illinois and returned, having a serious time in getting through. Traveling in those days was not the pastime it is now. When at last Mrs. Cutts came on he went to meet her in an ox cart, and she had to make a part of the journey on foot, stopping at that noted sod tavern, where they met Dr. Jewett, who had also been to meet his family.

The town received a few settlers in 1853. Nathaniel Meyers, with his family, came and located on section twenty-eight. He was from New York, but has passed on to the great majority. His son, John M., remains on the old homestead.

John Luther Cabot, a single man, also from New York, came at the same time. He was born in 1831, and remained here a few years, removing to Goodhue county.

The spring of 1854 brought a few more venturesome individuals, among whom should be noted, Richmond Jones, of New York, whose life has been spared to the present time.

Joseph Richard, also a New Yorker, came that year, but several years ago he was called to the great hereafter.

George W. Marks secured a place in section eleven from whence he was transferred to "the other shore" on the 27th of November, 1875. His widow is still in town.

George Dorrance, another native of the Empire

State, is still in section twenty-three, where he transplanted himself some time that year.

In 1855, attention having been called to this region, the town was well filled up. Some of the claims having been entered the fall before.

The town was named in honor of Samuel Walcott from Massachusetts, who was a very able, energetic, and talented man, making everything lively around his vicinity, but after a time his mind became distraught, and he found an abiding place in an insane retreat in his native State. He was public spirited, liberal minded, and with unbounded enthusiasm, and had he remained, who can tell what projects for the improvement of his adopted town he might have carried out.

#### EVENTS OF INTEREST.

The first religious exercises were by Elder Crist, a Methodist minister, in 1855, in the spring, at a private house owned by Mr. Richardson, on section thirty-two.

An early birth was Laura E., daughter of George and Hannah M. Dorrance, on the 3d of February, 1855, on section twenty-two in a log cabin. She was married on the 14th of December, 1878, and the following spring removed to Yellow Medicine county.

The first marriage remembered was on the 25th of December, 1856, when Edward Beach and Elizabeth Beardsley were united in the bonds of wedlock; they have since been united in death.

The first death was that of Mrs. Axta Jones, wife of Richmond Jones, who was struck by lightning on the 4th of July, 1854, while in their tent in section twenty-nine, in the presence of her husband, two children, her brother, and John Luther Cabot. It was most remarkable that she alone of the whole number should have been stricken down.

The following paragraph appeared in the local papers in November, 1878: "Intelligence has just reached here that a farmer, whose name could not be learned, residing near Walcott, a little station situated between Faribault and Medford, on the Iowa division of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul railroad, had administered a lesson to two tramps, that by reason of its severity will never be appreciated by them in this world, but will have a wholesome effect in deterring others from attempting similar crimes. The two tramps above mentioned, under cover of the darkness, entered a wheat field where a self-binding harvester had



been at work during the day, and deliberately piling the newly cut grain about the machine prepared to cremate both grain and harvester. Unfortunately for the success of their plans, the owner, whose suspicions had been aroused during the day, happened with a double-barreled shotgun just as they applied the torch, and with an impartiality which did him credit, gave each the contents of a barrel. Result, two dead tramps and a little damage to the grain. The farmer hurried to Faribault after the deed and gave himself up to the authorities, but instead of being detained was told to go back to his farm, and if another such attempt to destroy his property was made to serve the perpetrators in a like manner."

The first railroad survey was made through the town in 1858, and grading began in 1859, but it was not until 1868, that the rumbling of the cars was first heard. The road runs through the southwest quarter of the town between the middle of the southern boundary of section thirty-two and the middle of the western boundary of section eighteen. In 1877, a preliminary survey was made through the northern part of the town for an east and west line.

The first blacksmith shop was erected in 1860, on section thirty-six, by Mr. McLaughlin, who wrought the plastic iron and steel for two years, when he packed up his "kit" and went "West." From the time when that fire went out, the town had no son of Vulcan within its borders until 1881, when Hans Floom, a Norsk, started a forge in section twenty-four, and he is still making the sparks fly.

Samuel Livingston, from 1860 to 1867, was known as the "Walcott Lime Burner." He secured his rock from the very bed of the Straight River. E. S. Lord succeeded him, and he took the stone from the bank of the river.

There are a few farmers on the east side, where the nature of the ground makes it impossible for a threshing machine to visit them, and they get out their grain with a flail, the good old fashioned way; of course this farming is not on a large scale.

Some excitement was once created by the mysterious disappearance on one occasion of Jack Williams. Blood was found near the wood pile, and murder most foul was suspected. In a few days he returned, still in the flesh.

A cheese factory was established in 1878 in

section one. The establishment was procured in Richland and moved here by William Mathers and worked by his son. It is now owned and operated by Clifton Tucker.

This town has no public building of its own, and town meetings are held under a tent, in a barn, or under the lee side of a wood pile, as may be most convenient, somewhere on section sixteen.

Agricultural productions of the town for the year 1881, as returned to the County Auditor:

	<i>Acres.</i>	<i>Bushels.</i>
Wheat.....	3,800	57,513
Oats.....	803	31,180
Corn.....	699	26,785
Barley.....	62	1,790
Buckwheat.....	6	110
Potatoes.....	47	4,941
Beans.....	2	32
Sugar Cane.....	9 gals.	1,332
Cultivated hay.....	778 tons	1,128
Wild hay.....	"	1,382
Timothy seed.....	bush.	60
Clover.....	"	299
Apples.....	"	255
Sheep, 910.....	lbs. wool	5,632
Milch cows, 304.....	lbs. butter	24,950
Cheese.....	lbs.	5,600
Honey.....	"	881

STRAIGHT RIVER GRANGE. This was organized on the 5th of September, 1872, with seventy charter members. Its meetings were on Saturday evenings in schoolhouse No. 50, and the organization kept up until 1881, when it was finally disbanded.

THE HUNTERS OF THE PRAIRIE.—In 1860, a society with this romantic name was organized, and it was kept up for ten years. The first meeting was in the schoolhouse, when an organization was effected and officers chosen to lead in a war of extermination against the predatory animals in the vicinity, and a hunt was promptly instituted.

Two captains chose their respective followers, and the whole community was thus divided into two clans. Everything was game, from the tail of a mouse up to the fiercest denizen of the forest. The trophies of the chase were the caudle appendages, and each had a value according to a pre-established scale, and the losing party had to pay certain prizes. In July, a regular picnic, which went by the name of a "Gopher Picnic" in honor

of the rosent that was most numerous here, was held, where men, women and children gathered to participate in the sport, and after the contest was decided by counting the game, a dinner and other festivities were enjoyed. The number of animals taken would run up into the thousands, and these hunts were of great value in ridding the country of the swarming pests.

**REDFIELD OLD SETTLERS' ASSOCIATION.** This society was organized in the schoolhouse of district No. 50, in 1858, meetings being held annually. All were admitted, men, women, and children, regardless of age, that had come from the township of Redfield in New York State, and members were eligible from any portion of Rice county. In 1868, the last meeting of the society was held, the membership having dwindled down to ten. During their time of prosperity, meetings were held at the residence of M. S. Seymour, on section twenty-two, the fleeting hours being occupied in having a general good time.

**POST-OFFICE.**—The first and only Post-office in town was established in 1855. It was on the northwest quarter of section thirty-three, with M. Richardson as Postmaster. In 1858, William Babcock was appointed. The mail was brought by a stage which run between Faribault and Owatonna. In 1862, the office was discontinued.

In 1856, Samuel Walcott, having contracted the prevailing epidemic which inspired so many to lay out villages and cities, proceeded to plat a village which was given the name of Walcott. The location involved parts of sections twenty, twenty-one, twenty-eight, and twenty-nine. There was nothing small about the plan, the proportions of which were magnificent, but it did not progress far enough to be recorded. But a single house was built, and that was for a hotel by Charles Smith. There was a steam saw-mill with a twenty-five horse-power engine ready to cut lumber to build the prospective city. This was owned by E. H. Auldon and run for a while, but was subsequently taken down and carried to Shieldsville where it still is.

A golden wedding, one of the rare occasions that so few may expect to experience in their own persons, took place in Walcott on the 19th of March, 1881. The groom and bride of half a hundred years were Mr. and Mrs. A. B. Sexton, Mr. Sexton being 76 years of age and Mrs. Sexton 74. They were married in central New York on the

19th of March, 1831. Six persons who were then present assembled at the golden wedding. Their names were Mr. and Mrs. Baker, of Tomah, Wisconsin, Mr. John Castle, Mrs. Nesbitt, the mother of Mrs. I. B. Spencer, and the bride and groom. Mrs. Anna, wife of Gaylord Sexton, made the bridal cake for her own wedding, for the weddings of each of her three sisters, and now for the semi-centennial of her father and mother's wedding. This notable gathering was one long to be remembered by those who were fortunate enough to be present.

On the 21st of November, 1861, Judge Isaac Woodman had a burial ground surveyed on section eight, a single acre, and divided up into forty lots, seventeen of which have been taken. The first burial here was Helena, a daughter of Mr. J. S. and Mrs. S. A. House, who died on the 2d of March, 1860, at the age of two years and three months, a shocking and most horrible death. It seems that her mother was called out for a few moments in the performance of her domestic duties, leaving the little girl tied into a high chair, which she upset directly upon the stove and was burned in such a terrible way that she survived but a few hours.

Walcott, in the war of the rebellion, was well represented, there being twenty-four men who volunteered and who, strange to say, returned without a missing man. No draft in town was had, but the citizens voted at different times recruit bounties amounting in the aggregate to \$4,800.

In 1872, the town voted bonds to the amount of \$2,000 to build a bridge across the Straight River at the Walcott mills. A bridge had existed at the mills partly constructed by the proprietors and partly by the town, but it washed away and the mill owners being disinclined to repair the damage so as to make it available for a road the town had to rebuild it, which was done about twenty rods north of its old position at the mill.

#### MANUFACTURING.

**WALCOTT MILLS.**—Early in the seventies this mill was constructed by Grant & La May as a feed and flouring mill. It embraced two stories and a basement and was 36x46 feet. Its situation is on Straight River, on section sixteen. At first there was ten feet fall, but it was afterwards increased to twelve. In 1874, it was bought by M. B. Sheffield, George E. Skinner, and Henry Chaffee, un-

the first saw-mill in Wilhe County, and it was the first saw-mill in the State of New York. It was built in 1824, and in 1831, Mr. Sheffield became sole proprietor, and continued to operate it until 1854, when it was burned. It was rebuilt in 1855, and continued to operate until 1874, when it was again burned. It has been a merchant mill since 1874, and has a wide reputation in the State of New York.

**Saw-mill of Lewis & Howard.**—In 1854, this firm commenced the erection of a saw-mill on the Straight River in Walcott township, on section three. It was completed and commenced running in the fall of 1857, with a Parker reaction water wheel, and an upright saw, with a capacity of about 100,000 feet a day. The mill was burned in the fall of 1858, and was rebuilt, however, until the dam joined arms with a freshet and went careering down the stream in the spring of 1858. A dam was again erected, but after the debts began to push in a short time, the boss of the company, in a colloquial phrase, "took his foot in his hand and crossed the river to Charlie." The mill was burned in the fall of 1858, and was rebuilt, however, until the dam joined arms with a freshet and went careering down the stream in the spring of 1858. A dam was again erected, but after the debts began to push in a short time, the boss of the company, in a colloquial phrase, "took his foot in his hand and crossed the river to Charlie." The mill was burned in the fall of 1858, and was rebuilt, however, until the dam joined arms with a freshet and went careering down the stream in the spring of 1858. A dam was again erected, but after the debts began to push in a short time, the boss of the company, in a colloquial phrase, "took his foot in his hand and crossed the river to Charlie."

A second dam was built, starting on the first of May, and was completed in the fall of 1858. It was of twenty-five horse-power, and could cut 4,000 feet a day. It was on the land of Lewis Howard, but in about a year it went to Owatonna.

Thomas Harlow built a saw-mill on section four, on Straight River. This was a good mill, run by a water wheel, and could cut 4,000 feet a day. It 1857, it was burned and again built up, but at the end of a year the dam accepted the urgent invitation of a flood to join its mad career down stream. The dam was reconstructed and the mill started, only to be again abruptly closed by a flood in the fall of 1858, and was not rebuilt.

Pursuant to notice, the first town meeting for the election of officers and organization of the town was held at the house of Jacob Chesrown, on the 11th of May, 1858. The moderator was Isaac Woodman, and the clerk was Isaac R. Pentz. An assessment of property was made, and the town officers were elected as follows: Supervisor, Isaac Woodman; Chairman, E. P. Jones; Assessor, James Denison; Collector, Elijah Austin; Clerk, Isaac R. Pentz; Justices of the Peace, William Kester and George Dorrance; Overseer of the Poor, Isaac Woodman; Constables, Jacob Chesrown and Charles B. Kingsbury.

upon. It was voted that horses and cattle could run at large from November to the first of April, and that sheep and hogs be prohibited from being at large.

The second town meeting was held at the house of James Williams, and was an adjourned meeting to elect officers, which was not accomplished at the first meeting on account of the other business upon which so many had to ventilate their ideas.

The town officers elected at this meeting were: Supervisors, Isaac Woodman, Chairman, E. P. Jones, and D. C. Hunkins; Assessor, James Denison; Collector, Elijah Austin; Clerk, Isaac R. Pentz; Justices of the Peace, William Kester and George Dorrance; Overseer of the Poor, Isaac Woodman; Constables, Jacob Chesrown and Charles B. Kingsbury.

The first meeting of the Supervisors was on the 22d of May, at the house of the clerk, where the first division of road districts was made. The salary of the first clerk was \$4.30 for the first year. At the first State election, in the fall of 1858, there were twenty-eight votes cast.

Town affairs have been managed in an honest and economical way.

The officers of the town for 1882, are: Supervisors, James Denison, Chairman, A. L. Austin, and A. M. Harris; Clerk and Assessor, J. H. Petseys; Treasurer, John D. Beardsley; Justices of the Peace, T. C. Adams and M. S. Seymour; Constables, T. J. Neil and John McNasney.

#### SCHOOLS.

The following school districts are in the town of Walcott, and a few items in relation to each will be presented.

**DISTRICT No. 35.**—The first school here was in the summer of 1857, in a blacksmith shop on section thirty-two. The district was organized in the spring of 1857, in the house of Jacob Chesrown on section twenty-nine. In 1858, Miss Francis taught in a house owned by Mr. Bird on section thirty-three. The same year a log house was hired on section twenty-one. The schoolhouse was built in 1875, Miss Emma Cabot being the first teacher.

**DISTRICT No. 50.**—In 1858, a part of the foregoing district was set off and a new one formed. A frame dwelling house was bought in Medford and moved to where the schoolhouse now stands, on section thirty-two, Miss S. Francis being the first teacher, with twenty scholars. The present house was built in 1876.



DISTRICT No. 12 was organized in the house of Edward Hays in 1871, in a building constructed in the spring of 1877. and from that time upon the same section, with two half windows for light, and Miss Mary Newcomb, the first teacher, pupils to order. In 1872, a frame house was constructed in section thirteen, near the town line and so it is a union district.

DISTRICT No. 13 was organized in the house of James Denison in June, 1878, in a building constructed in 1877, was raised to 18x28 feet, and 18x28 feet with six windows, one door, and a cottage roof, located on section eighteen. James Denison was the first instructor. In 1862, the house was moved to section twenty. The schoolhouse now standing was constructed in 1878. Miss Mary Auldon had the honor of wielding the rod of authority. The school now has twenty-five scholars.

It is quite likely that a new district will be formed from the eastern part of No. 50, as it is so much better adapted for school purposes than the school. In 1882, a private school with fourteen pupils was taught on this side in a granary owned by Bartlett Smith; Miss Maggie Foster was the teacher.

DISTRICT No. 17.—This district was organized in 1856, in the house of Isaac Woodman. The house was built the same year, it was 18x24 feet, and was 16x24 feet and had four windows and one door and it was got ready for school purposes the next year when Susie Frisbegwith taught the first school. This building served until 1875, when the district constructed a frame edifice, 18x28 feet, in section eight, on the east side of the town. Miss Mary Howard inaugurated the first classes in the new house.

#### EDUCATION.

LARSEN ANDERSON, a native of Sweden, was born on the 22d of October, 1845. He emigrated to Wisconsin in 1868, and one year later married Miss Anna C. Johnson, the ceremony taking place on the 9th of April. They have one child. In 1871, they removed to Steele county, Minnesota, and four years later to Rice county, where, in 1880, he purchased his present farm of one hundred acres in Walcott, in sections eight and nine.

JESSE C. CASTLE was born in Rome, Oneida county, New York, on the 21st of July, 1858, and removed to Minnesota in 1879. In 1881, he purchased his present farm of one hundred and twenty acres in Walcott, sections twenty and twenty-one.

He was married on the 24th of June, 1882, to Miss L. E. Eastling, a native of Minnesota.

CHARLES D. CASTLE was born in Yates county, New York, on the 3d of June, 1826. He was married in 1851, to Miss Elmira Knotgrass, the ceremony taking place on the 20th of November. In 1878, he removed to this county where he has two hundred acres of land in Walcott, sections twenty and twenty-one. Mr. and Mrs. Castle have had four children, three of whom are living.

JAMES DENISON was born in New York, on the 3d of May, 1820, and while young removed with his parents to Ohio. In 1840, he was united in matrimony with Miss Mary McClellan, the ceremony taking place on the 13th of March. They removed to Indiana in 1842, and in 1855, came to Minnesota and located in Walcott, where he preempted one hundred and sixty acres of land to which he has since added one hundred and forty acres. He has had a family of nine children, but five of them are now dead. Mr. Denison was Commissioner of the land office in 1870, and assessed and Collector in 1859, and is the present Chairman of the board of Supervisors.

E. O. DENISON, a native of New York, was born in Indiana, his birth dating the 1st of April, 1850. He came with his parents to this township in 1855. He was joined in marriage with Miss Barbara McEachran, on the 30th of April, 1874. They moved to Redwood county, but soon returned, and in the spring of 1881, purchased eighty acres of land on section eighteen adjoining his father's. His house was burned the same spring, in April. Mr. and Mrs. Denison have a family of three children.

FRANK DECKER was born in Tompkins county, New York, on the 15th of July, 1848, and in 1864, came to Minnesota, where he purchased land in Walcott on section seventeen. His farm was rented until three years ago, previous to which time he was engaged in a feed store in Faribault. His mother and sister reside with him on the farm.

H. E. EASTLING was born in Canada on the 1st of January, 18— and removed to Michigan in 1862, and one year later to Rice county, Minnesota, where he purchased eighty acres of land in Walcott, section twenty-nine. He was married in 1877, to Miss L. E. Eastling, a native of Minnesota, who bore him seventeen children, but eight of whom are living, three girls, triplets, and five boys.

CATHARINE GRANT was born in Canada on the 5th of May, 1812. She was married to William Grant in 1829, and removed to Ohio in 1861. Her husband died in 1865, and the following year she removed to Minnesota with her six children, three of whom are now married. She resides with her son, D. W. Grant.

A. M. HARRIS, a native of Lawrence county, Pennsylvania, was born on the 1st of February, 1839. He was married on the 24th of February, 1866. In 1868, they removed to Minnesota and purchased eighty-eight acres of prairie land in Walcott, section two, and Mr. Harris has since devoted his time in improving the same.

J. N. HOWLAND was born in Barnstable, Massachusetts, on the 10th of May, 1838, where he resided until 1852, then went to sea, was on the water six years, and on his return engaged at the blacksmith trade. In 1862, he enlisted in the Fortieth Massachusetts Infantry, Company E, served fourteen months, then went to Boston, where he engaged in gas fitting. He married Miss Jane H. Mayhew, who died on the 27th of February, 1862, and in 1868, he was again married, his bride being Miss Ellen P. Weeks, the ceremony taking place on the 20th of January. In 1869, Mr. Howland came to Iowa, and in the spring of 1872, returned to Boston, and two years later came to Minneapolis. In 1878, he purchased his present farm in Walcott, section thirty-two. Of a family of five children, only two are living. He was Assessor in 1879.

W. J. JOHNSTONE was born in northern Ireland on the 20th of June, 1830, and there prepared for college, and in 1842, emigrated to New York, where he finished his education at Union College. In August, 1852, he married Miss Jessie Mills, and the same year went to Freeport, Illinois, where he taught a district school, Luther W. Guiteau being one of the trustees, and his son Charles J., then eleven years old, one of his pupils. In 1854, Mr. Johnstone turned his attention to theology, and in October, 1855, was ordained as a Presbyterian minister at Rock River, having charge of two parishes for ten years, then changed his views and became an Episcopal clergyman. He came to Faribault, assisted Dr. Breck in the schools, and was the first to propose the graded system in that place. In 1866, he was rector of the parish, the next year went to Rochester and assumed the same duties, then returned

to Freeport, Illinois, and in 1871, went to Chicago. After the great fire which destroyed his parish there, he came, in July, 1872, to Stillwater on account of failing health, and in 1874, to St. Paul. He returned once more to Freeport, and in 1876, came to his present place, where he has since been engaged in farming. He has one son now living in St. Paul.

GEORGE W. MARKS, deceased, was born in New York on the 3d of May, 1819. He was married in 1842, to Miss Phebe Jane Smith, the ceremony taking place on the 4th of July. In 1854, they came to Minnesota and pre-empted land in Walcott, in section eleven. They had two children, one of whom is living. The father died on the 29th of November, 1875. His widow and only child, Charles W., are living on the old homestead. Charles was born on the 22d of March, 1846, in New York and came to Minnesota with his parents in 1854. In 1863, he enlisted in the First Minnesota Mounted Rangers, Company H, and in 1864, re-enlisted in the Third Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, Company H, and was discharged in September, 1865. On the 23d of October, 1875, he married Miss Phoebe Jane Fish, who has borne him one child.

JOHN E. McLEAN was born in Quebec, Canada, on the 27th of October, 1833, and when ten years old moved to Upper Canada. In 1845, he removed to Illinois and in 1850, to Faribault, where he remained until 1864, then came to his present farm in Walcott. In 1866, he lost his house by fire, then returned to Faribault, and in 1868, came again to this place. He married Miss Catharine Faribault, who was born at the old trading post of Mendota, and is a daughter of Alexander Faribault, the first settler in this county.

F. MANDELL was born in Hardwick, Massachusetts, on the 4th of April, 1852, and remained there until 1874, when he came to Minnesota and located in Walcott in section twenty-nine. On the 30th of October, 1879, he was married to Miss Lenora Nichols, who has borne him two children.

JOHN M. MYERS is a son of Nathaniel Myers, a native of Washington county, Pennsylvania. The former was born in Ohio on the 8th of January, 1828. On the 4th of July, 1854, he landed on his present place in section twenty-eight. Mrs. Myers was formerly Miss Hannah Dring. Of twelve children born of this union, nine are living.

T. J. NEAL was born in St. Joseph county, Michigan, on the 16th of September, 1840. In 1864, he came to this county, and 1868, bought his present farm of eighty acres in section thirty-two, Walcott, moving on it in 1874. Twenty-one acres were covered with heavy timber, the balance was grub land, and he now has thirty two acres under cultivation. When he first came to the State he worked in a saw-mill for Charles Wood.

HILLIARD NICHOLS was born in Maine on the 29th of June, 1809. He was united in marriage in 1834, to Miss Abbie Copp, the ceremony taking place on the 1st of April. In 1853, he went to Massachusetts and run the express line in to Boston twelve years, then engaged in a grocery store. They were blessed with one child, Aseneth, and the mother died in December, 1855. In 1868, he removed to Minnesota, and two years after located on his present place in Walcott, on section twenty-five. On the 20th of March, 1872, Mr. Nichols was married to Mrs. Rebecca Boyington, whose maiden name was Williams. She was born in the city of New York on the 2d of May, 1812, removed with her parents to Ohio in 1824, and in 1830, to Indiana, where one year after she married Gilbert Vail whom she bore eight children, six of whom are living. She came to Minnesota in 1855, and after her husband's death she married David Boyington who died soon after the marriage, and in 1872, she was united in matrimony with the subject of our sketch.

ISAAC R. PENTZ, a native of Pennsylvania, was born on the 12th of October, 1813, and removed to Indiana in 1837. Miss Elizabeth Hall became his wife on the 24th of August, 1846, and in October, 1854, they removed to Iowa. In May, 1855, Mr. Pentz visited Minnesota and the following May brought his family and purchased one hundred and sixty acres of land in Walcott, section twenty-seven, and also one hundred and sixty acres in section twenty, all of which he has now under cultivation and well improved. Mr. and Mrs. Pentz have been blessed with nine children, six of whom are living, four boys and two girls. Mr. Pentz served as Town Clerk in 1858, and was Justice of the Peace a number of years.

A. B. SEXTON was born in Oneida county, New York, on the 15th of December, 1805. He was married in 1831, to Miss Eliza Castle who has borne him five children, four of whom are living. In 1859, they came to Minnesota and purchased

their present farm of one hundred and sixty acres in section eight and he has since devoted his time to its improvement. He was a member of the board of Supervisors in 1862, and again in 1866; Assessor in 1865 and 1868. His daughter, Ann Eliza Sexton, married Gaylord Sexton, who was born in New York on the 29th of October, 1830, and in 1867, came to this section of the country. The marriage ceremony took place on the 12th of January, 1858.

E. F. SMALLIDGE was born in Massachusetts on the 2d of March, 1841. In 1855, he removed to Walcott, Rice county, Minnesota, where he remained three years then went to Faribault. In 1862, he was married to Miss Nellie Townsend, the ceremony taking place on the 11th of March. They have two children. In 1864, he removed to Illinois but returned in two years to Walcott, where he has eighty acres of land in section seven.

S. BAXTER THOMPSON, a native of New York, dates his birth the 18th of July, 1830. In 1848, he came to Wisconsin, from whence he went to California in 1852, and in the fall of 1855, returned to the former State. In 1856, he removed to Warsaw, this county, and in 1862, purchased his farm in Walcott, section eighteen, to which he has added one hundred and sixty acres. He was married on the 10th of December, 1862, to Miss Harriet Woods, who bore him one child, who soon died. Mrs. Thompson died on the 30th of May, 1867. The maiden name of his present wife was Miss Emma Lewis, whom he married in 1876. They have a family of two children, both boys.

OLE TORGUSON, a native of Norway, was born on the 15th of February, 1825. He emigrated to America in 1851, and worked in Iowa until 1856, when he came to Minnesota and purchased land in Walcott, in section sixteen, to which he has added, making an aggregate of one hundred and thirty-five acres. He has a timber farm about half of which is under cultivation. On the 15th of March, 1860, Miss Martha Madelia Gabrielson became his wife. The result of the union is ten children, eight of whom are living.

D. C. WOOD was born in Canada East on the 1st of April, 1850. In 1873, he removed to Rice county, Minnesota, and in 1880, purchased a farm in this township of his brother, J. W. It contains three hundred and forty acres and is located in sections seven, eight, and eighteen.



## FOREST.

### CHAPTER LVIII.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION   EARLY SETTLEMENT   RE-  
LIGIOUS   EDUCATIONAL   MILLERSBURG   PRO-  
GRAPHICAL.

The township bearing this suggestive appellation is in the northwestern part of Rice county, and comprises the thirty-six sections of the congressional township. It would be known in legal and technical parlance as township 111, range 21 west, containing 23,040 acres. The contiguous surroundings are Webster on the north, Wells on the south, Bridgewater on the east, and Erin on the west. The town is made up of rolling, and in some places hilly, timber land, interspersed with spots of prairie and natural meadow. There are no bluffs, and few hills that are too abrupt for agricultural purposes. When the township was originally settled the prairie spots were, as a rule, covered with patches of hazel brush, and here and there lay acres of natural meadow, seemingly prepared and waiting for the plow. This, however, has all been transformed into the richest and most fertile farms in the county.

The soil is mostly a black loam with a clay subsoil; there is hardly any sand or lime stone in the town. Good clear water can be obtained easily within from twelve to fifteen feet.

There are a number of beautiful lakes nestling among the hills, which all abound with fish of various varieties, and because of the abundance of the finny species this locality was a favorite resort for the Indians in an early day, many hundreds of pickerel, pike, bass, etc., being secured each season by the red-skins. Circle Lake is the principal and the largest one in the town. It is situated in the geographical center of the town, and takes its name from the fact that it makes a complete circle, leaving an island in the center, of 97 acres. Just south of this is Fox Lake embracing about 200 acres. Union Lake extends into

the town in the northeast corner, and infringes on section two. Lake Mazaska floods about one-half of section thirty-one; and a little lake with the cognomen of "Mud" nestles in section eleven. There are also numerous small streams in the town. In an early day the Indians, in camping in the vicinity of these lakes, made their permanent camping ground upon land now owned by J. W. Thompson, and they had opened and under a fair state of cultivation a five-acre Indian corn field. This was used to advantage by the present owner, Mr. Thompson. Originally, in sections six and seven, wild cranberries abounded, and many of the early pioneers availed themselves of this luxury, but of late years not much attention has been paid to them and they have now become comparatively scarce. In 1856, from the northeast quarter of section seven, John W. and Joseph Thompson, and Albert Fillmore took \$780 worth of the berries.

#### EARLY SETTLEMENT.

When the first explorers of this township made their appearance, they found the hills and interspersed prairie spots covered with wild game and the wild aborigines. The timber land was a forest in the strictest sense of the word, and was almost impenetrable, making the progress of the introducers of civilization very tedious and even dangerous. Too much cannot be said in commendation of the heroic manner in which the hills and prairies were transformed into the beautiful and fertile farms which now make up the territory of "Circle Lake district."

The actual settlement in the locality commenced in 1854, the honor of the "first settlers" being due to William Henderson, who arrived in October of that year, originally from Maine. He made his way on foot from St. Paul, and when he came to consider that he "was monarch of all he surveyed," he made up his mind to avail himself of the op-

portunity and take his "pick" of the fine farms in the township. This he did by locating in the northeastern part of the town on section two, at the outlet of Union Lake. He at once put up the frame of a small log shanty, and without completing it, remained to hunt and trap until he was froze out when he "pulled up stakes" and went to St. Paul to winter. The habitation he put up is hardly deserving of the name of shanty, being more after the fashion of a "pen;" but this served as shelter so long as the elements confined themselves to "horizontal" work as he was protected by the sides of the pen,—which had three or four logs for sides but no roof—when the elements resorted to "perpendicular" measures, Henderson had to make for the woods or get wet. As before stated, after spending a few months on the ground he went to St. Paul and spent the winter, in the following spring again making his appearance, this time bringing with him a small load of furniture, his wife and her sister, an ancient maiden lady. He took the claim that he had selected, and on which Dr. Swain now lives, and commenced opening a farm. Here he remained for about five years when he left for parts unknown.

The next to cast his lot among the lakes and timber land of Forest was George Eaton, a young man of grit and enterprise, who arrived a couple of months later than Henderson and began calling the southwest quarter of section eleven, "home." He put up a small hewn log hut and commenced trying to farm, but succeeded better at trapping. This, it will be seen, commenced a settlement; Henderson on section two, at the outlet of Lake Union, and Eaton on section eleven, one mile south, made a neighborhood, if two neighbors will comprise one, and relived the monotony of the solitude and comparative hermitage.

The next acquisition to the settlement was made early in 1855, in the persons of Mr. Hill, John Parker, and William Palmer, who all located on or near section nine, one mile west of the places settled by Eaton and Henderson. Parker and Hill had brought their families with them, and they at once put up hewn log shanties. Hill brought in with him one horse, and the other two, Parker and Palmer, brought what they called "a team on snooks," or in other words, an ox team in which each owned an interest. Then began a happy time in the history of the early settlement, there being just enough to have the entire party united with-

out bickering or hard feeling, and many social gatherings were held that were enjoyed by all.

And now, these pioneers being all safely housed in their hewn log huts, we will take the reader back one year while we bring the next comer across Wisconsin and into Minnesota, with some of his experience on the way to the Cannon River Valley. John W. Thompson arrived in Hastings on the 15th of June, 1854, on the famous old steam tug "Galena," and found only one little log hut 12x14 there. He at once took a claim within two miles of the present city of Hastings, and in company with his brother Joseph, who had also made his appearance, began making plans for erecting a log cabin. John had bought an old horse of the Indians for \$52, and he decided to haul logs for his residence, but there appeared two difficulties to be overcome, the logs which he had to build with were across the Vermillion River, he had no axe to cut them with, and lastly, if they had their logs cut, they had no harness with which the horse could draw them. After considerable trouble they managed to buy an axe of their only neighbor for \$5, and thus remedy that difficulty. Next came the question of harness, and John W. Thompson bethought a primitive way with which he conquered this. He went to the only house in Hastings and succeeded in getting them to let him have their "bed cord" and use boards in its stead, while he took the heavy cord, and after doubling it several times made a noose large enough for the horse's neck, and slipping it over the head, and extending the one tug between the legs of the animal, his harness was complete, and he felt as jubilant over it as if it were a gold-mounted, silver-plated, four-in-hand outfit. The next proceeding was to commence operations, and John "harnessed" his horse, crossed the river, and hitched on to a log; this was on the opposite side of the river to that on which he wanted to build, and he stationed his brother on the side where the horse would land. Then he started the horse into the river and had him, by swimming, tow the log to the opposite shore where Joseph was waiting to catch him. In this way they succeeded in getting over a number of logs, but before they had got enough to build, the Vermillion River rose suddenly and became so much of a torrent that they were obliged to give it up for fear of drowning their horse, so they abandoned the log idea entirely and resorted to a shanty built of sods.

They remained in Hastings for some time, but finally the Indians became so troublesome, and both the brothers being taken badly with the ague, they decided to leave and look for "pastures fresh." This they did, John W. making his way eventually to his present home in Forest township, and his brother Joseph going back to his former place of residence in New York. The former arrived and permanently located in May, 1856, having been through the township twice previous to this. He brought with him some furniture and at once put up a small log shanty and commenced opening the farm he now lives on. His farm near Hastings he sold for \$283, and a few years later it was sold for \$12,000.

We will now carry the reader back to the time of our digression, when we left a little settlement of pioneers in the northeastern part of Forest, in the Union Lake region. In the meantime the settlers had made themselves very comfortable, considering their circumstances, and all were living principally on deer meat and other wild game. In this manner they spent the summer, a few of them having put in a few potatoes, rutabagoes, etc., and a rich harvest rewarded them; there were none, however, but opened and prepared some land for crop the following year.

In the fall of that year (1855) a number of arrivals were marked on the corner stakes of claims. Leonard and Jacob Balyet, Joseph and Elijah Houck, and John Craven, came together, and all took claims near Millersburg, a little south of the settlement mentioned above. Of this party only two now remain in the town, they are Leonard and Jacob Balyet who are still on their original claims.

Zebulon Sargent and John Jones came shortly afterward and located in section twenty-seven, and both with their families remain on their original claims. They, in common with the rest of the hardy pioneers, commenced Minnesota life in log huts.

A few days after the arrival of the above parties, there appeared three Norwegian families on the scene, fresh from the pioneer life in Wisconsin, and in covered wagons. As the season was getting late and they had their stock with them, they concluded to put up hay to last through winter before they erected cabins. This they did, and while they were at work in the hay field the wife of one of the emigrants was taken sick, and there, in the

covered wagon, was delivered of a girl baby. Both mother and child lived, and the girl grew to womanhood, was married, and now lives with her husband and a large family of children on the identical spot where the wagon stood when the birth occurred. This was the first birth in the township.

This occurred in the fall of 1855, and brings the settlement up to Christmas of that year, which was observed in a limited way by most of the settlers.

Early in 1856, Albert Fillmore and family, and the following week, H. A. White, arrived and located near Millersburg; and crowding after them came James Fitzsimmons and commenced laying plans for the village of Millersburg. At the same time should be chronicled the arrival of George and Milo J. Sellon, John Wood, and E. F. Taylor, who were brought in by J. W. Thompson, and all took claims, most of them in the neighborhood of Millersburg.

August and William Demann took places on section twenty, where August still remains. In the fall their brother Christian made his appearance and still lives there, all of the brothers being well-to-do farmers. When Christian first arrived he purchased a fifteen-acre corner of his brother's farm for \$25 per acre, this being before the land came into market; he could have secured a whole quarter for the same amount of money, but not knowing it he paid the money for fifteen acres. This amount of land being gone from the corner of his brother's farm "spoiled the sale of the quarter," and Christian refused to sell the fifteen-acre corner at any price, saying that if he was cheated at first he would come out ahead at last. The farm his fifteen acres infringes on is now without tenants.

This brings us to a period when the rush to this country became a sort of stampede, and as it will be impossible to trace them in regular order, we will only mention the arrival of a few notable personages.

The richest man that ever lived in the town made his appearance in the latter part of 1856, in the person of Frederick Fisher, from Milwaukee. He brought with him forty-one head of stock, and two large wagon loads of furniture and goods. It being late in the season he decided to follow the example of the Norwegians in the fall before, and put up hay for his stock before he erected a cabin,



and afterward put up a substantial log house. Here he lived for a number of years, but was very unfortunate in almost all his undertakings. His wife was burned to death a few years after his arrival, by the explosion of a kerosene lamp—such a thing as a lamp being at that time a novelty and a curiosity. He expended all of his means in a few years and removed to parts unknown. One incident connected with his early pioneering may prove of interest. He brought in with him a very large and fierce dog which it was said could “down” an ox, and intended it for protection against the wild beasts. One noon, at the time when Fisher and his family were living in wagons and making hay, immediately after their arrival, they left the hay field, and while gone to dinner the large dog went down to the field where a pack of wolves were heard howling and barking, and from the high point where the wagons were, overlooking the meadow, they saw a fierce fight going on between wolves and dog, and by the time they got upon the ground all that was left of the dog was the shining skeleton which had been picked clean by the voracious pack.

The first death in the township was John Parker who died in the fall of 1855. He was buried in solitude under an oak tree near the cabin where he lived in section ten, and now, the road having been changed, passes immediately over his grave.

**ANTOINE MOSHER.** Although this personage was not, properly speaking, an early settler in Forest, he was a very early pioneer in Minnesota, and was undoubtedly among the first to explore, trap, and hunt through this region. As he subsequently settled in Forest, and was for a number of years identified with Rice county, he deserves more than a passing notice. Antoine Mosher came from Canada in 1829, to Wisconsin and Minnesota, when these now wealthy States were without even a name, and commenced to work for the Hudson Bay Fur Company for \$20 per month and “four” this was the contract, but Mosher said years ago that he went to one of the proprietors not long after commencing work, and told him that he had not received anything to eat, and that according to the contract the company had to “find” him. The proprietor took him in at a glance and said sarcastically, “If you get lost we’ll guarantee to find you, but if you want any meat you had better find it or starve.”

After this he wandered about through the North-

west, hunting and trapping for a number of years, and was finally married to a Winnebago squaw at the wild spot where Hastings now is, and several children were the result of this union, all of whom disappeared except one son, Edward. The old man began to get rich, the squaw being a thrifty wife and a scheming money maker, and by making lucky hits he became owner of a portion of the town sites of Prescott, Minneapolis, and Red Wing, and was for years considered the richest man west of the Mississippi River, it being frankly stated by him that he did not know how much he was worth.

In 1862, Mosher's son, Edward, who had married a beautiful but extravagant half-breed, enlisted in Company F, of the Seventh Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, and went into the Indian war leaving his wife at home with his father. He was in active service all through the Indian war, after which he was sent south, and in the fall of 1864, returned home sick and in a short time died, leaving his wife in the care of his father. The following year, 1865, the father's wife, the Winnebago woman, died, and he married the widow of his deceased son. In 1868, he came to Forest, and of all his enormous fortune which he had accumulated through the carefulness and thrift of his former wife, through the extravagance of his last wife only \$600 remained. In a few years this and his farm had been squandered by the cruel woman, and his credit so low that he could not get tobacco. His little farm was finally taken on a mortgage and he moved to Lac Qui Parle where he died a few years since, his wife having ruined and deserted him.

#### POLITICAL.

The town of Forest was not behind the neighboring towns in organizing and starting the local governmental wheels. The first meeting was held on that inevitable 11th of May, 1858, at the residence of James Fitzsimmons, now the Millersburg Hotel, and after organization the following officials were elected: Supervisors, Elias F. Taylor, Zebulon Sargent, and Charles Brand; Clerk, Alexander Smith; Assessors, Joseph L. Houck; Justices of the Peace, George Miller and John R. Bartlett; Constables, Milo J. Sellon and John W. Sargent; Overseer of the Poor, John Jones. The clerk of this meeting was J. F. Donaldson, and S. A. Henderson, moderator. Three of the first officers are still residents of the township.

In 1881, a neat and substantial Town Hall was erected in Millersburg, which is used for town meetings, etc.

#### LESTER POST-OFFICE

This convenient office was established in 1871, at the instigation of J. W. Thompson, and is situated on the southwest quarter of section eight, in the northwestern part of the town. The office is very useful to the settlers in this vicinity and undoubtedly supplies the largest number of inhabitants of any country office in the county. J. W. Thompson was appointed first Postmaster, and still retains the office to the satisfaction of his constituents. The business of the office amounts to about \$100 per annum. It is on mail route No. 26,148, extending from Northfield to Lester *via* Union Lake, once a week.

#### RELIGIOUS.

Forest township is well represented as to religious creeds, and the way the professors' zeal is exhibited is truly commendable. Service is scarcely ever held in the town without a fair attendance, and there are a couple of very good churches which are the outgrowth of this interest. When the settlement of Germans first commenced there was a large majority of them who belonged to the Evangelical faith, but, strange to say, the feeling has insidiously changed, and to-day there is only one of this belief in the township.

**METHODIST.**—This denomination organized in Forest as early as 1857, when religious service was held by a pioneer minister from Faribault. They soon after erected a hewn log house of worship on the south shore of Circle Lake, in section twenty-seven. This log house was sold in 1877, up to which time they had service in it. Since then they have had no regular place of worship, holding service in the various schoolhouses in the township. The pulpit is now supplied irregularly by the minister of the Dundas charge.

**BAPTIST.**—Services were held among the Germans of this society as early as 1858, in the schoolhouse of district No. 66 by Rev. August Stegner, with an average attendance of forty during the first year. The denomination organized in 1859, and had the most flourishing society of any similar organization in the county. In 1866, they had an average attendance of eighty. A Sunday school was also organized, which has now a strong membership, there being about seventy-five pupils.

The pulpit of the church is supplied by the Reverends August Riechel and Carl Hirdler.

There is also an organization of Americans of the same faith, which was started in 1860. They hold service in the schoolhouse of district No. 19 and other parts of the town, now having a membership of about thirty.

**SWEDISH LUTHERAN.**—The organization of a religious sect by this name was effected in 1877, and in 1878 they erected a neat church, size 34x60 feet, at a cost of about \$1,000, on section nine. The first service was held in the house of Christian Lundstrom by Rev. Mr. Anderson, of St. Paul, to an audience of about seven. Next came Rev. Mr. Vallien, and the present minister Rev. Mr. Anderson succeeded him. They have seventy members, and an average attendance of 170. Services are held every third Sunday.

**MILLERITES.**—In 1856, George M. Miller, a brother of the man who, early in the forties, seriously agitated the Christian world by announcing that he had unraveled the intricacies of prophecy and made the startling discovery that the literal world would come to an end in 1843, on the "tenth day of the seventh month," which would be in September, came to town and began to propogate these doctrines. Of course he preached as a "dying man to dying men," extending his circuit throughout the greater part of the State, proclaiming that he "preached without money and without price." Several of the brothers moved in and about Millersburg and succeeded in increasing their force to about ten, but here it remained for a time and finally began to droop. They have at last disappeared almost entirely, there not being at the present time more than two in the town.

#### EDUCATIONAL.

The first move made in the town towards educating the young, took place in the spring of 1857, in a log house near the residence of Zebulon Sargent, in what is now district No. 19, with six youngsters on the benches. This was the first district organized.

The schools in the town are all in good financial condition, and thriving with a good attendance of scholars. There are six frame and one brick schoolhouse, employing one teacher in each. The schools average about forty-five scholars, making about 315 in the town. The total value of school property is about \$5,000. In 1881, the township

received \$1,065 from the school apportionment fund.

Below is given a brief sketch of the various districts, so far as the memories of old settlers can furnish.

**DISTRICT No. 19.**—The first school in this educational division was called to order by Elisha Houcks in the spring of 1857, with six scholars present, in the residence of Zebulon Sargent. The first school board was composed of Zebulon Sargent, John Bartlett, and Hugh Smith. A schoolhouse was erected soon after, and was the first school building in the township. The present building is located in the northern part of section twenty-six.

**DISTRICT No. 20.**—This is the district embracing the village of Millersburg and surrounding territory. The first school was taught by Ellen Cross, in a log house on section eleven, belonging to Mr. Eaton; this took place in 1857, and there were ten scholars in attendance. The first school officers were Messrs. Taylor, Dunham, and Geo. W. Miller. A schoolhouse was erected the year after organizing, 1858, which lasted for a number of years when they erected their present house in the western part of the village.

**DISTRICT No. 29.**—This district embraces territory in the towns of both Forest and Bridge-water, and the first school was held in the latter town by Mrs. Crosby in the winter of '57, with an attendance of nine pupils. The district was organized soon after, and in 1859, a log schoolhouse was put up at a cost of about \$150, on section twenty-four. This served the purpose until 1870, when it was dispensed with and the present cosy frame house erected in the northeastern part of section twenty-five. There are now about thirty-five scholars who receive instruction here.

**DISTRICT No. 56.**—This subdivision effected an organization in 1864, and embraces the territory in the northeastern part of the town. The first officers were: N. H. Swain, Clerk; B. Burton, Treasurer, and H. M. Humphrey, Director. The district has a neat frame building in the northeast corner of section two. The present school board is made up of: N. H. Swain, Clerk; Alex. Walters, Treasurer; and Benedict Wyman, Director. The school has an attendance of about sixteen pupils.

**DISTRICT No. 65.**—The organization of this district was effected in the early part of 1862, the first meeting being held in Alexander Smith's

house on the 2d of April in that year, electing the following as the first officers: Director, Ole Hanson; Treasurer, John Jones; Clerk, John K. Bartlett. The first school commenced on the 27th of July, 1862, and was taught by Miss Georgiana Stevens, with twelve scholars registered, being held in a house rented for the purpose. In 1863, a house was erected at a cost of about \$200, in the northern part of section thirty-four. The present officers are Ole Ellingson, Hans Hanson, and A. Frederickson; the school enrolls thirty-seven scholars at the present time.

**DISTRICT No. 66.**—Was organized in March, 1857, J. W. Thompson being the main factor in its institution. The first meeting was held at the residence of James Craven, on the date above mentioned, and Joseph Thompson was made Treasurer; J. W. Thompson, Clerk, and James Craven, Director. The clerk, J. W. Thompson, has held the office up to the present day, being the oldest continuous school officer in the county. The first school was held in the summer of 1858, in J. W. Thompson's new frame house, by Miss Murdock, with twelve pupils in attendance; the following few years until 1861, school was held in various places, but in this year the inhabitants of the district agreed and "voted" that each should furnish their share of material and build a schoolhouse by subscription. They then all turned out and selected a site, and while the excitement was high, J. W. Thompson mounted a log and put it to them how much each would furnish. Promises were made recklessly, and when Mr. Thompson said to William Demann, "How much will you give?" he received the reply, "I will give 200 feet of lumber." A brother of this liberal speaking gentleman, August, was next asked, and he yelled, "If he gives 200 I will give 500 feet!" Next came another brother, Christian Demann, who said, "If he gives 500 I will give 1000 feet!" Others chipped in and told what they would give, but as usual in such cases the matter dropped and nothing was got toward a schoolhouse, so the matter stood at this point until after the war terminated, in 1865, when the school clerk, J. W. Thompson, got back from the war a cripple. He made out papers for a meeting, while in bed, and the meeting thus called voted \$150 to put up a log schoolhouse, 12x24 feet. This lasted until 1879, when it was sold at auction for \$6.25, and the present neat brick house erected in section seventeen, size, 18x26 feet,



at a cost of \$625, being the best house in the township for school purposes. The present school board is composed of J. W. Thompson, John Evert, and Frederick Prinzing.

DISTRICT No. 97.—This district was formed by the County Commissioners in March, 1869, and the first meeting was held at the house of Robert N. Smith, on the 27th of March of that year, the district being substantially organized by the election of A. Gillander, director; Robert N. Smith, treasurer; and Simon Taylor, clerk. A schoolhouse was put up in 1870, at a cost of \$385, the size of which is 20x26 feet and twelve foot posts, in the southeastern part of section twelve. Miss Belle Van Emmons was the first teacher, with ten scholars in attendance. The attendance is now fifteen pupils. The present school board is A. Gillander, director; J. E. Crosby, treasurer; and Gilbert Fish, clerk.

DISTRICT No. 105.—This is the youngest district in the township. It was set off and made a separate organization on the 7th of September, 1878, having formerly been connected with No. 66. The first board was made up of H. C. Oleson, director; August Riechel, treasurer; and J. W. Thompson, clerk. In 1879, the board voted an appropriation of \$350 for a school building, 16x24 feet. This house was finished in May, 1880, at a cost of \$416, and is the one now in use on the northeastern part of section seven. The first school taught in this district was in C. O. Persons' old log house, with fourteen scholars present, the teacher being Catherine Deming. The district paid Mr. Persons \$15 for the rent of the shanty for three months, the owner's valuation of the same being \$10. The present school officers are: Nels Larson, director; August Riechel, treasurer; and J. W. Thompson, clerk.

#### MILLERSBURG VILLAGE.

THIS IS THE ONLY VILLAGE IN THE TOWN OF FOREST, and in it at one time laid all the hopes and aspirations, in this line, of the entire country surrounding it; but this, like many other similar enterprises shattered the fond hopes and anticipations, after a brief struggle, and was laid on the shelf as a thing of yore. It started with fair prospects, advantages of a good location, etc., but the non-arrival of a hoped for railway, with its accompanying benefits, coupled with the opposition of

struggling village up, and it was declared *moribund*.

The first settlement on the village site commenced in 1855, when James Fitzsimmons came and pre-empted 160 acres where the village is, and opened it as a farm. In the spring following he sold to George W. Miller, who also took some other land.

Mr. Miller soon afterward platted the village and recorded it as Millersburg. He also put up a mill and a hotel. Next a store was started by Albert Fillmore just out of the village limits. He made up his mind to start an establishment, and went to the cranberry marsh on sections six and seven and gathered a load of berries. These he marketed, and with the proceeds thereof started the first store in Millersburg. He ran this store one year and a half, when the calamity of bankruptcy overtook him, and he went to Minneapolis, but has since died.

The next store was started by Thomas Adams in the fall of 1858, who opened a building opposite the hotel and put in a stock of groceries and general merchandise. He succeeded in withstanding the pressure for about one year, when the fate of the former merchant overtook him and he removed to Dundas.

In 1857, the first blacksmith shop was started by Mr. Sellon in the same building that was afterwards converted into Adams' store. It was operated as a "bellows and anvil" establishment for about one year, when Mr. Sellon retired. There have been a number of blacksmith shops started, and now there are three in operation: Elof Johnson's, James Strange's, and Mr. Anderson's. The latter son of Vulcan still retains the good old fashioned way of shoeing horses in which each man that wants a horse shod must hold its foot up while the manipulator drives the nails.

Millersburg Hotel was originally started when the town was platted by the proprietor, George W. Miller, in 1857.

MILLERSBURG POST OFFICE. This Post-office was established in 1859, and was located in the village bearing the same name. Geo. W. Miller was the first appointed to handle the mail. He held the office for a number of years, and his son, George A. Miller, is the present Postmaster.

MANUFACTURING.—The only saw-mill ever operated in the town of Forest was started at Millersburg in 1856, by James Fitzsimmons. It was run

by steam with a fifteen-horse-power engine, and was equipped with a perpendicular saw, the capacity being about 4,000 feet per day. The mill was run in this shape until 1862, when a circular saw was substituted for the perpendicular, and the mill became the property of George W. Miller. He ran the mill and placed one run of feed stones in it, continuing until 1875, when it was sold to Mr. Robbins, and in 1880 moved to Montgomery, Le Sueur county, where the latter gentleman still resides. He also owns most of the Millersburg village property.

The village now contains the hotel, in which is kept the Post-office, and the blacksmith shops. Through some illegality in recording the village plat, or some non-concurrence with some technical form, the lots and blocks of the village have reverted to, and for the last few years have been assessed as farm property.

#### BIOGRAPHICAL.

WILLIAM AN DYKE was born in Huntingdon county, Pennsylvania, in 1829, was reared as a farmer and learned the blacksmith trade. In 1850, he removed to Dixon, Lee county, Illinois, where he engaged at his trade and farming. In 1854, he was married to Mary Jane Robinson, of Pennsylvania. They came to Minnesota the following year and located a farm in Cannon City, and in 1864, removed to Forest in section twenty-six, and followed his trade and farming until 1877, since which time farming has been his occupation. Mr. and Mrs. An Dyke have had eight children, four of whom are living, four having died in infancy.

R. M. BARNETT was born in Hamilton county, Ohio, in 1828, and at the age of two and a half years removed with his parents to Michigan; four years later to Wisconsin, and thence, in two years, to Linn county, Iowa, where they were the first settlers of the county. Our subject lived in Iowa seventeen years and there received his education being reared as a farmer. In 1852, he married Miss Margaret Wolmering, the ceremony being performed in Dubuque. In 1855, he removed to Cannon City, Rice county, but pre-empted land in Goodhue county and improved ten acres; six months later he came again to Cannon City, built the second frame house in the place and worked at blacksmithing. He remained there three years, then removed to Faribault and engaged at the same employment two years, at the end of which

time he came to Forest and bought his present farm of eighty acres, most of which is improved. He has three children; John W., twenty-nine years old; Francis B., twenty-six, and Ida May, twenty-four years old. The latter is married and lives in Douglas county. Mr. Barnett has been a member of the school board several times. His father died in Nebraska and his mother in Iowa.

J. W. BARNETT was born in Clayton county, Iowa, in 1853. He received a good education in the college of Faribault and graduated at Shaylor's Commercial College in Michigan. In 1861, his parents came to Rice county and located on a farm. In 1873, J. W. made a trip through Michigan and the eastern States returning to this county and buying land in Forest township in 1875. His parents and one brother live in this township and a sister lives in Alexandria in this State.

JACOB BALLYET was born in Ohio in 1835, and reared on a farm, receiving a common school education. In 1854, he removed to Wisconsin and one year later came to Rice county and located in Forest on section fourteen, where he has since been engaged in farming. In 1861, he enlisted in the Third Minnesota Regiment; was taken prisoner at Murfreesborough, Tennessee, and paroled, then returned home and served three months under Gen. Sibley against the Indians. He again went south; was at the siege of Vicksburg and mustered out of service in 1864. Mr. Ballyet has been Town Treasurer ten years and one of the board of Supervisors one year.

JOHN W. BECKLEY was born in Clay county, Indiana, in 1849, and at the age of seven years, removed with his parents to Minnesota. The latter now live in Holden, Goodhue county. John received his education in this State and grew to manhood on a farm. He taught school four years and worked at the mason trade. He was married in Holden in 1876, to Miss Adelia Engel, a native of Wisconsin, and the same year they came to Rice county, settling in this township, section twelve, where he has since been engaged in farming. He has eighty acres of land, all of which is well improved and supplied with good buildings. Mr. and Mrs. Beckley have three children; Elmer J., five years of age; Wesley B., three years old, and Alfred, one year old. They are members of the Methodist church.

S. W. CUSHMAN is a native of Connecticut, born in 1824, received an education in his native State

and studied medicine for a time. When twenty years of age he went to Massachusetts and clerked for two years in a hotel and one year in a dry goods store. He then went to buying and selling horses and studied for a veterinary surgeon which employment he followed till 1853, when he removed to Wisconsin and engaged in butchering one year, then went to Michigan and engaged in mercantile pursuits for the same length of time. In the fall of 1856, he came to Minnesota, located at Northfield and started a restaurant and was also dealing in horses for four years. He then removed to Iowa and engaged in buying and shipping stock; returning to this State, he settled in Waseca and followed the same employment. In 1873, he came to Millersburg, locating on section fourteen where he has since kept a hotel and carried on a farm. Mr. Cushman has been twice married, his first wife being Miss Mary Farr, a native of Vermont, whom he married in New Hampshire in 1846. They have one child, a son, now living in the northern part of the State. His present wife was formerly Miss Lucinda Gilbert, a native of Rochester, New York. They have one child, Charlie F., fifteen years of age.

AUGUST DEMANN was born in Germany and came to America in 1855. He located in this township in section twenty-one, where he has a farm of two hundred acres of improved land with a brick house, barns, etc. He enlisted in the army in 1864, and served eight months. Mr. Demann has a wife and nine children, all of whom are living at home.

JOHN L. DUNHAM was born in New Jersey in December, 1822, was educated and lived on a farm in his native State. In April, 1856, he came to Forest, and pre-empted land in section thirty. He helped to organize a colony to emigrate, in Brooklyn, New York, and is the only one of the colony now living in Minnesota. In 1858, Mr. Dunham purchased a farm in section fifteen where he still resides. He was married in May, 1862, to Miss Sarah M. An Dyke, a native of Pennsylvania. She died at the age of fifty-one years; was a member of the Baptist church and is buried on his farm. Mr. Dunham has again married. He has held town offices every year since the organization of this township, and has always taken an active part in maintaining schools, sabbath schools, and churches.

GILBERT FISH was born in Ohio in 1838, and

when nine years of age removed with his parents to Wisconsin, where he received his education and was reared on a farm. He was married in 1860, to Miss Cornelia A. Dumond, a native of New York. In 1862, he enlisted in the Eighteenth Wisconsin Volunteer Infantry, serving till the close of the war, a period of three years and three months; was taken prisoner twice, once at Shiloh on the 6th of April, 1862, and again at Atlanta, Georgia. He was mustered out at Milwaukee and soon removed to Rice county, locating in Forest in section twelve, where he has since been engaged in farming. Mr. Fish has been a member of the board of Supervisors two years, being Chairman one year and a member of the school board for several terms, being very active in all school matters. He has a family of five children; Elmer, twenty years of age; Addie seventeen; Bertha, fourteen; George twelve, and Ida, ten.

JOHN D. GILBERT, a native of New York, was born in 1840, and came with his parents to Michigan in 1847, remaining, however, but two years, when they moved to Ohio, where J. D. grew to manhood and received a common school education. In 1859, he removed to Forest, Rice county, located in section two and has since been engaged in farming. In 1861, he enlisted at Cleveland, Ohio, in the United States Fourth Artillery, Company I, serving three years and receiving his discharge at Nashville, Tennessee. He was married in 1866, his bride being Miss Martha Craven, a native of Pennsylvania. They have six children, all living at home. Mr. Gilbert's father died in Millersburg at the age of eighty-six years and his mother at the age of eighty-two. His only brother died in the army.

SAMUEL HALLOCK was born in England in 1841, and came with his parents to America at the age of four years. They first located in Rhode Island, and also lived in New Hampshire, Connecticut, and Massachusetts, but in ten years came to Illinois, where Samuel attended school and engaged in farming. In 1865 he enlisted in the One Hundred and Fifty-fifth Illinois Volunteer Infantry, and served till the close of the war. He was married in Illinois, in 1867, to Miss Hannah J. Hatch, of New York. They have had eight children, seven of whom are living. In June, 1876, they came to Forest, and engaged in farming, which is still his employment. Mr. Hallcock has been school Treasurer five years.



WILLIAM HAMILL was born in England in 1812, received his education in his native country and learned the trade of a cotton spinner. He emigrated to America in 1830, locating in Michigan, and was engaged in farming in that State five years, then removed to Massachusetts and was employed as a spinner in a cotton factory, but returned to Michigan in 1837, and engaged with Judge Sibblay one year. In 1838, he enlisted in the Fourth Artillery, served five years and then went to Detroit, and from there to Jackson, where he was watchman in the depot. In 1854, Miss Phoebe Wooley became his wife, and two years later they came to Rice county and located in Forest in section one. In 1862, Mr. Hamill went to Idaho and was gone eighteen months, then returned home and has since devoted his time to agricultural pursuits. He has had three children, two of whom are living; William H., twenty-six years old, and Mary R., twenty years of age. Moses died at the age of six years.

CARL B. HIRDLER, a native of Germany, was born in 1828, and grew to manhood in his native country. He learned the shoemaker's trade. In 1851, Miss Mary Mism became his wife, and in 1860, they emigrated to America, located in New York City and engaged at his trade for a time; then moved to Milwaukee, Wisconsin, and thence to Michigan, where he farmed twelve years. In 1875, he removed to Jackson county, Minnesota, and in August, 1876, came to Rice county, locating on a farm in Forest, section nine, where he still resides. He has one hundred and nineteen acres of land, nearly all of which is improved with good buildings. Mr. and Mrs. Hirdler have had ten children, seven of whom are living, five in this county and two in St. Louis, Missouri. One child died on the ocean and two in Michigan. Mr. Hirdler has devoted some time to the practice of medicine. He has been Town Clerk and was Justice of the Peace in Jackson county. He and his wife and four children are members of the Second Advent Church, and he is Superintendent of the Sabbath school.

NILS LARSON was born in Sweden in 1834, received a common school education and was reared on a farm. He was married in 1860 to Miss Marma Andrias. In 1869, he came to America and located in Michigan, remained there part of one year, then removed to Wisconsin and one year later to Minnesota. He engaged in a mill in Wells, Rice coun-

ty, and in 1871 purchased one hundred and sixty acres of land in Forest, section seven, where he is still conducting a farm. His family came from the "old country" in 1871. There are four children, all living in this State. Mr. Larson is Constable and also school director. Mr. and Mrs. Larson are members of the Lutheran church in Christdala, where he is a deacon.

JOHN MAJOR was born in Canada in 1829, and his native place claimed him as a resident until the age of manhood, being educated there and reared as a farmer. In 1849, he came to Jefferson county, New York, and engaged in Watertown as a carpenter and joiner. He was married on the 3d of July, 1853, to Miss Lenora A. Lyman, and in four years they came to Forest and located on a farm in section fourteen, where he has one hundred and forty-five acres, nearly all improved. He has been a member of the town and school boards several terms. He had one adopted child, George E., who was drowned in Wolf Creek on the 16th of June, 1881, at the age of twenty-four years. Mr. Major is a member of the Second Advent church.

JACOB MEYER was born in Germany in 1827, reared on a farm and received a common school education in his native place. He served in the German army for three years and five months. In 1853, Miss Marylina Cenen became his wife. They came to America the following year and settled on a farm in Wisconsin, remaining twelve years. Since 1869 Mr. and Mrs. Meyer have been residents of this place engaged in farming. They have had seven children, six of whom are living.

C. F. MILLER was born in 1831, in New York, which was his home until the age of twenty-seven years, graduating from the Cortland Academy. He was married in 1856 to Miss Louisa Wright, a native of Massachusetts. Mr. Miller was engaged in wagon making in Waterloo, Iowa, for two and a half years, then in farming three years. He came to this place in a "prairie schooner" and located in section twenty-five, where he now lives. In 1871, he rented his place and went to St. Jo, Michigan, where he engaged in fruit culture, but returned to his farm after one year's absence. When there, his son, Orland D., aged twelve years, was drowned while bathing in the river, on the 5th of August, 1872. He has six children living, and all but one at home; Clarence E. is in Washington, Dakota. Mr. Miller, in company with Mr. Kinney, introduced sugar cane growing and

manufacture in this county. He is a member of the school board, and he and his wife are members of the Congregational church.

G. A. MILLER is a son of G. W. Miller, who was born in New York in 1818, and lived in his native State until 1857, when he came to Forest and purchased land where Millersburg now stands, giving the place his name. He built and run the first saw-mill in the county, and was an energetic man in all improvements. He died in 1876, at the age of fifty-eight years. His wife died in New York, and is buried there. Our subject, G. A., was born in New York in 1846, and came with his father to this State. He was married in 1871 to Miss Amanda Russ, and they have a family of three children. He has been Town Clerk, and a member of the school board.

JAMES O'GRADY, deceased, one of the pioneers of Forest, was born in Ireland in 1800. In 1838, he brought his family to America, located first in Oswego county and then in Steuben county, New York, remained until 1851, and removed to McHenry county, Illinois, where he engaged in farming four years. He then came to Minnesota and located in this township, on section twenty, giving his whole time to his farm until his death in 1875. He had a family of eleven children. His son Timothy O'Grady was born on the 15th of June, 1837, and made his home with his father until his death. In 1855, he came to this county and staked out a claim in section one in Wells, then returned to Illinois, and in 1856, came to Forest, where he pre-empted land in section twenty-two. He afterward gave the farm to his father, and after his death it became Timothy's. In 1860, he purchased more land in the township and carries that on in connection with the old homestead. Mr. O'Grady is a member of the County Board of Commissioners, and has been Chairman of the Board of Supervisors five or six years and Assessor one year. In 1881, he married Miss Mary Jane Shield, and they have one child, Mary Ann.

C. O. PERSONS was born in Sweden in 1846, and his native country claimed him as a resident until he reached the age of twenty-three. He attended common schools and was reared on a farm. He came to America, remaining only three years, then returned to Sweden, and in April, 1873, was married, returning to this country the following month. He located in Meeker county, Minnesota, and engaged in farming. While there he was a

member of the Board of Supervisors and of the School Board. In 1876, they removed to Northfield township, and two years later to Forest, settling on section eight, where he still resides, having one hundred and sixty acres of land, ninety-five of which is improved. He is Assessor at present, and has held the office four years, and was census enumerator in 1880. Mr. Persons and wife are members of the Swedish Lutheran Church, and he is Secretary and Treasurer of the same. They have had five children, four of whom are living.

AUGUST RIECHEL, a native of Germany, was born in 1819, and there grew to manhood; received an education in the common schools and learned the blacksmith trade. He was married in 1855, to Miss Christine Luckert, and two years later they emigrated to America; remained a short time in New York City, then went to Newark, New Jersey, where Mr. Riechel engaged at his trade part of one year. He removed from there to Port Amboy, and one year and a half later to Williamsburgh, working in a cork factory in both places. In 1861, he came to Forest, and located on section eighteen, where he built a log house and remained till 1875, then removed to section seven, where they still reside, having two hundred and fifty acres of land. He has been a member of the school board, and is at present treasurer of the same. Mr. and Mrs. Riechel have had ten children, six of whom are living; Adolph, twenty-six years of age; Annie Rachel, twenty-two years; August, twenty years; Henry, eighteen years; Willie, sixteen years; and Martha, eight years of age. Those dead are Hannah, who died in New Jersey, in infancy; Edward, who was accidentally shot in his father's house in Forest, and Albert and Emma, who died in infancy.

Z. L. SARGENT was born in Maine in 1818, and grew to manhood on a farm. In May, 1839, he removed to Illinois, where he married his wife, also a native of Maine, and in 1844, came to Wisconsin territory and engaged in farming. In 1854, Mr. Sargent came to Cannon Falls and pre-empted one hundred and sixty acres of land, then returned for his family, and during his absence his claim was taken. He then located in Forest, in section twenty-seven, which is still his home. He is the father of twelve children, ten of whom are living. He was in the Indian massacre, and was at Mankato when some of them were hung,

and afterwards enlisted in the army. Three of his sons were in the United States service, and the oldest one died in the army. Our subject was the first road supervisor in the township, opening the first road. At the organization of the town he was a member of the Board of Supervisors, and has held some offices since the time since, being a member of the Board at present.

JAMES SPRANG, a native of Kentucky, born in 1826, and removed with his parents, at the age of one year, to Indiana, where he lived until twenty-one years old. He then came to Goodhue county, Minnesota, and in 1861, enlisted in the army, served two years and received an honorable discharge, after which he came to Forest and established the first blacksmith shop in town and is still engaged at the business. He owns forty acres of land and a good house and shop.

SIMON TAYLOR was born in the province of Quebec, Canada, in 1830, reared on a farm and received a common school education. In 1848, he went to Massachusetts and worked on a farm in the summer and in the Bay State Mill in Lawrence during the winter. In 1849, he moved to Grand River, Michigan, but being taken with the ague in a few days, as soon as he was able started for a healthier country, and after a slow and wearisome journey arrived in Appleton, Wisconsin. A year later he went south and spent a year rambling along and near the Mississippi river. In December, 1852, he landed in Mobile, Alabama, where he remained until June, 1855, engaged in lumbering. He then made a short visit to Canada, and the 26th of July, 1855, found him near St. Paul, and in November following he pre-empted the quarter section on which he now lives, the first land taken in this township. From that time until 1865, he spent his time farming and teaching school in Minnesota, lumbering in Alabama, teaching school in Canada, and building railroad bridges for Uncle Sam in Virginia and Georgia. He was married in Canada in 1863, to Miss Maggie Saunders, who has borne him seven children, five of whom are living; two died in infancy. In 1865, he came with his wife and one child to his farm on which he has since resided. Mr. Taylor has, at different times, held the offices of Justice of the Peace, Supervisor, Assessor, and Treasurer. He is a member of the Methodist Episcopal church.

ELIAS F. TAYLOR is a native of Rhode Island,

born in 1825, and lived in his native State until eighteen years old, learning the trade of a spinner. He then removed to Illinois and made that State his home thirteen years, engaged in farming most of the time, and there married, in 1852, Melissa Sloan, of New York. In 1856, they came to Forest and pre-empted a quarter in section ten where he is still following farming. He was supervisor of roads, appointed by the Commissioners before the organization of the town and was made Chairman of the first board of Supervisors. He has been Assessor for five years, one of the Supervisors several terms and was census enumerator of the county in 1875. He is the father of two children, one living in Minneapolis and one in Northfield. Mr. and Mrs. Taylor are members of the Methodist church.

HON. JOHN WILLIAM THOMPSON was born in Attleborough, near Nottingham, England, on the 27th of July, 1827. He received a common school education, and while young his pocket money was spent for books and mechanical tools. He served an apprenticeship as engineer in his native country and one year after was appointed foreman of the locomotive and machine works of the Shrewsbury and Birmingham railway. In 1852, he came to America and for two years engaged as engineer on the New York Central and the Rome and Watertown railroads. In the spring of 1854, he removed to Minnesota, locating near the mounds, two and a half miles south of Hastings, Dakota county; the city of to-day, then contained only one log shanty owned by a Mr. Felton. In February, 1855, when the land office was located at Red Wing, our subject pre-empted his claim. His nearest neighbor to the south was a Canadian, who had married a Winnebago squaw and had a large family, having been a trapper in the territory for twenty years. The Winnebago and other bands of Indians made their rendezvous near his place and at times were very troublesome to those who could not speak their language. His neighbors to the westward were two families twelve miles distant. In the summer of 1855, Mr. Thompson was Justice of the Peace in Dakota county and the same year made several trips prospecting through Goodhue, Dodge, Waseca, and Rice counties, and finally sold his former farm and settled in this county in the township of Forest, which has since been his home, being one of the earliest settlers in the town. He worked on his timber farm,



improving it, etc., until 1858. After the panic of 1857, farm products brought very low prices and after selling potatoes for fourteen cents per bushel, and wheat, after threshing it with a flail, for forty-six cents, he collected what money he could, cash sales not being frequent, and went to St. Louis College. After two years attendance he graduated with honors, then returned to Minnesota, remaining, however, but a few weeks, then went to Napoleon, Desha county, Arkansas, and formed a partnership with Chas. Merckle, a watchmaker and manufacturing jeweler. After the presidential election of 1860 took place, and as soon as it was known that Lincoln was elected, the people of that county expressed freely their sentiments for war, and held a mass meeting at the court house in Napoleon, the county seat, and then and there voted two hundred thousand dollars in bonds to buy fire arms and ammunition to carry on war against the Northern States. During the following winter, companies and regiments were raised and drilled, and in March, 1861, to avoid being drafted into the southern army he went to Vicksburg, Mississippi, but here he was liable to be drafted, and in a few days returned to Napoleon to dispose of some private property. When the news of the fall of Fort Sumter arrived all men were immediately drafted into the confederate army, and Mr. Thompson among the rest. He and five other men were determined not to serve with the South and found a hiding place until they made their escape. Although the Mississippi and other rivers had overflowed their banks, they crossed at some places on logs and in other places in skiffs, and by traveling at night and after being chased by blood hounds, four of the six men arrived at St. Louis, Missouri, the other two having been shot while on the way. The same day of their arrival the fight at the court house took place between the United States troops and the State militia, and our subject with two of his companions, the other one remaining in St. Louis, took the steamboat for Minnesota. He again commenced to clear his

land and in a few weeks his health was restored after his many hardships. On the 18th of August, 1862, he enlisted in the Seventh Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, Company A, was ordered to Fort Ridgely instead of South as the massacre was just beginning. He took part in the battles of Birch Cooley, Wood Lake, Big Stone Hills, etc., and was in all the Indian expeditions of 1862, and '63, and in the latter part of October, 1863, was sent with his regiment to the South, and at the expiration of three years they were discharged. Mr. Thompson was Chairman of the board of Supervisors at the time of his entering the army and has held other town offices since the war. In 1871, he was appointed Notary Public and the same year Postmaster of Lester Post-office, still retaining both positions, and at present is Justice of the Peace, having held that office several years. He was married on the 17th of March, 1873, to Charlotte Lundberg, who has borne him two children; John, who was born in June, 1878, and died in infancy, and Mary C., born the 27th of September, 1881, is still living. In the fall of 1877, our subject was nominated at the republican convention, and was elected by a large majority to the State Legislature, and at the county convention in 1879, was defeated by only one vote in receiving the nomination for re-election.

BENEDICT WYMAN was born in New York in 1835, and he was a resident of that State until 1852, then came to Wisconsin and engaged in farming. In 1862, he enlisted in the Eighteenth Wisconsin Volunteer Infantry; was taken prisoner at Altoona, Georgia, and confined fifty-two days in the prison at Millen, in the same State. At the close of the war he was mustered out at Milwaukee; returned to Winneconne, Wisconsin, and in 1866, came to this township; bought one hundred and sixty acres of land in section twelve and still makes that his home. He was married in Forest to Miss Margaret Jane Taylor, a native of Canada, and they have four children, two sons and two daughters, all living at home.

## WELLS.

## CHAPTER LIX.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION — EARLY SETTLEMENT  
BULLY WELLS — EARLY NOTES OF INTEREST  
POLITICAL — INDUSTRIAL ENTERPRISES — EDUCATIONAL — SOCIETIES — BIOGRAPHICAL.

Wells township is one of the central townships of Rice county, and is next to the smallest in size. It contains the full congressional township, with the exception of two and one-half sections in the southeastern part, that have of late years been annexed to the city of Faribault. This leaves the town an area of 22,440 acres, of which a considerable portion is covered with water. It is bounded on the north by Forest; east by Cannon City township and city of Faribault; south by Warsaw; and west by Shieldsville.

It is amply supplied with water by lakes, ponds, rivers, and brooks, and if any town in Rice county can be said to be noted for its beautiful lakes and streams this is the one. French Lake covers more land than any other, embracing 1,064 acres in sections seven, eight, seventeen, and eighteen, in the western part of the town, and extending a short distance into the town of Shieldsville. Roberds' Lake is the next in size; a beautiful sheet of water, and is connected to French Lake by a stream called the "Inlet;" from the southeastern shore also flows a small stream connecting it to the Cannon River. This, it will be seen, makes the two lakes a "chain." Roberds' Lake covers an area of about 700 acres, in sections fifteen, sixteen, twenty-one, and twenty-two, in the exact geographical center of the township. The floor of the lake is made up of a sand bed, making the limpid water pure and clear as crystal, while the shore is formed of bold promontories and rocks, broken here and there with level stretches of pebbly beach. The lake is well stocked with fish, and is much frequented by pleasure seekers

from near and far, while a daily "bus" connects it to the busy little metropolis of Faribault. It received its name in honor of William Roberds.

The township contains several other lakes of less importance. Mazaska Lake enters the town from the northwest quarter and covers about one-third of section six. Dudley's Lake is a small body of water in the northwestern part of the town, lying mostly in section eight. Wells Lake is formed by the Cannon River in sections thirty-three and thirty-four, and was named in honor of James Wells, after whom the town was also named. Peterson's Lake is located in sections thirty and thirty-one. There are a number of other small bodies of water in various parts of the town, sometimes called lakes, but more properly known as ponds. Cannon River enters Wells from the south, traversing section thirty-three, forming Wells Lake, and after passing through thirty-four and thirty-five, leaves the township and enters the city of Faribault. Several small streams flow into this as it makes its way through, and help to swell the torrent. The streams at many points furnish unexcelled water power, and this is made use of to a limited extent.

Originally this township was a timber territory, and covered with a heavy growth of the most sturdy varieties. Sections thirty-five and thirty-six were the only portions of it that could, strictly speaking, be called prairie land; here and there, however, throughout the town, might be found small natural meadows and partial "clearings" covered with brush and hazel. For the greater part, the timber has now been cut down, and many fine fields and farms mark what was but a quarter of a century ago, a trackless wilderness. The soil is variable, in some places a tendency to clayey-ness being visible, and in others a rich dark loam. The whole is very productive, and it is doubtful if there is another locality in the State where the

farmers are more universally prosperous and successful than in this town.

Fruit, in connection with other agricultural products, has also received considerable attention, and it has not been without success. Mr. Asa Bell is one who has proven in a practical way that the theory of the impossibility of successful fruit culture in this country is a fallacy, and he has as abundant testimony a fine orchard of 500 thrifty apple trees,—undoubtedly as fine as any in the State, and of which the far-famed New York apple growers might well be proud.

A sketch of this township, published in 1871, states that it had 19,829 acres of taxable lands, 80 acres of unsold University land, a little over 320 acres of unsold school land, about 200 acres of government land, and 160 acres of railroad land. A majority of the population are of foreign origin, and consists of Canadian, Belgian, French, and Irish, although the American element is stronger than either of these, and nearly equal to them all. The population in 1860 was 461; in 1865, 624, and at the last census, in 1880, 1,100. The unsold land mentioned is now about all in the hands of actual settlers.

In 1870, the amount of real and personal property as given to the census-taker was as follows: Real estate, \$268,150; personal personal \$108,485; total, \$376,635. The total assessed value of Wells for the same year, real and personal, was \$164,343. For the year 1882, the total assessed valuation amounted to \$220,414, of which \$42,626 represented the personal, and \$177,788, the real property; showing an increase of valuation in the last ten years of \$156,071. In the last report, above mentioned, it states that in the township there are 389 horses and colts over one year old; 742 cattle over one year; 357 sheep, and 416 hogs.

#### EARLY SETTLEMENT.

As we contemplate the changes of but a little more than a quarter of a century, noting the present condition and prosperity, in comparison with the trackless and apparently impenetrable wilderness of those days, we can scarcely realize or comprehend how it was possible to make the transformation which we now behold. Insidiously, almost imperceptibly, has the change been wrought, yet, since the first forward step was taken, has the onward march of progress continued its untiring tread until we find ourselves in the midst of a fer-

tile, civilized, well settled and cultivated land, from which almost all traces of the primitive, which in early days proved so glaring and painful, have vanished.

To get at the original and very first settlement of this town, we must take the reader and retrace the steps of time twenty-nine years, to 1853, when we find Wells without a single inhabitant, except natives of the forest; not a shanty, not a furrow turned, nor a sign of civilization. It was in this shape the first settlers found it, and the quietude was scarcely disturbed by the arrivals of that year, there being very few and easily noted.

Mark Wells is probably the oldest living settler, he being one of the party who first arrived. He is a native of Massachusetts, and made his way to Minnesota as best he could. He selected a claim on section thirty-five, and put up a small log cabin, plastering it with mud and clay. In this he made himself at home, and being a single man, in company with several others kept bachelor's hall until 1858, when he was married and moved to Faribault, where he now lives.

About the same time that Mark arrived, a man named Standish, of the same State, became his neighbor, and took a claim adjoining him in section thirty-five. He remained until 1856, when he returned to his native State.

"Bully" Wells had also made his appearance, and was making a claim in section thirty-four his home.

This, it will be remembered, all occurred in 1853, and the three settlers mentioned secured places adjoining each other in the south-eastern part of the township, this being the most inviting, because it was prairie land, and almost the only locality that was prairie in the township. With these few the settlement of the township "stood at a standstill" until 1855, and probably the fact that the remainder of the town was timber land, had some influence in keeping the influx at bay for the year 1854. In 1855, the settlement began to spread, and other parts of the town received the initiatory member of society.

William Roberds, a native of North Carolina, came in from Indiana and commenced a settlement near the center of the town, taking a claim in section twenty-two, on the banks of the lake which now bears his name. He put up a small log shanty the same year, erected a saw-mill, and became a very prominent man. He made this his



home until he paid the debt of mortality in 1869.

John Wesley Cowan, a native of Kentucky, having stopped for a time in Indiana, soon swelled the Roberts' settlement by taking a claim in section twenty-two. He cleared some land and erected a log hut, and remains in the same section yet.

Thomas B. Owings also helped fill the settlement, and took a claim north of Roberts' Lake. He has since moved to the Roberts' settlement, and taken a claim in section twenty-two.

In the meantime a settlement had been commenced north of Roberts' Lake. John H. Passon, a native of the Buckeye State, made his appearance and settled on section ten. He was a millwright by trade, and erected a number of mills in Rice county; he is now living in section fifteen.

The same year we find the following natives of the Emerald Isle crowding into the northern part to make a neighborhood near the Ohioan. This party consisted of James Byrnes, Michael Brazil, Thomas and Timothy Casey, and Patrick O'Brien.

James Byrnes, who had stopped awhile in Vermont, took a claim in section four where he still resides.

Timothy Casey made himself at home in section six, and remained there until his death, in 1869. His widow died in 1876.

Thomas Casey surrounded a claim in section five, where his lamp still holds out to burn.

Michael Brazil secured a tract of land in section nine, where he still lives.

James O'Brien made a habitation in section nine, and still occupies the log house he erected at the time of his settlement.

John L. Squier, of the Empire State, swelled the settlement in the southern part of the town by taking a farm from the prairie land of section thirty-four, where he may still be found.

Thomas Kirk had taken land on sections fourteen and twenty-three, where he made his home until the grim messenger called him hence in October, 1868. The deceased was father of the first child born in the town.

Samuel J. Keller, a native of the good old Buckeye State, having stopped for a time in Indiana, drifted in and dropped anchor on the only quarter left in section twenty-two, in the Roberts' settlement. He remained a few years and then retraced his steps to Indiana.

Section thirty-four received another settler this

year in the person of William McCalla, a native of Ireland, who, after remaining a few years, removed to California, where he still remains.

Isaac Anderson, from Ohio, made his appearance and proceeded to enlarge the settlement in the northern part of the town by taking a farm from section nine, which had already received one settler.

John Manahan did his part also, securing a home in section one, in June, 1855, where he still remains.

Two brothers, John and Thomas Johnson, arrived in the summer of this year and both took farms in the northern settlement; John on section three, where he died in 1863; and his brother on section eleven where he remained until 1861, when he went to Vermont.

This is about the list of arrivals for the year 1855, and it will be seen that from the three settlements started in the township, one in the south, one in the center, and one in the north, the incomers had branched in every direction until every portion of the township had received one or more settlers, who had gone directly to work, putting up shanties and opening land for cultivation. The following year the immigration commenced and continued with a rush until all the government land within the borders had been secured. We shall endeavor to give most of these arrivals, although to give them all would be almost impossible.

S. P. Case, originally, from Ohio, but directly from Grant county, Indiana, arrived in 1856, and planted his stakes in section three. He has since changed his location, now living on section twenty-seven.

Peter Dunn drifted in and anchored near Mr. Case, in section four, where his moorings are still intact. He was a native of the land of the Shamrock, having stopped for a time in Vermont.

Robert Dudley, of the same nationality, marched in and stationed himself over the farm lying south of the one secured by Peter Dunn, in the same section, and here he still stands guard.

Andrew Fredrickson came about the same time and declared himself at home on a farm in section three, in the same neighborhood, where he still lives.

Many others came in in 1856, many of whom have again pulled up stakes and started on wild

their faces still turned to an ever promising "West."

In 1857, John Murray, a native of the Emerald Isle, put in an appearance and secured a tract of land. He is now in section one, and is a prominent man in the township.

Barnard Mehagnoul, a native of Belgium, also arrived about the same time and pre-empted a farm in section twenty-nine where he may yet be found. The following year, 1858, he was joined by a number of his countrymen, named Duchennes, who settled a short distance north of him, and about these have gathered quite a Belgian settlement.

In 1859, we note the arrivals of many others, among whom may be mentioned John and Owen Varley, who took claims in section eleven, where the former still remains. The latter, Owen Varley, paid the debt of mortality in July, 1877.

Joseph Milliron, arrived and secured a habitation in section sixteen where he still lives.

W. H. Pease was a pioneer in Minnesota, arriving from New York State in 1855. He finally secured the place he now occupies in section twenty-one.

A. C. Judd, another prominent man in Wells, and a native of the Empire State, arrived in 1860, and located on his present place in section thirty-three.

E. A. Orne, of Boston; Joseph Sescoult, of Canada; and C. Meillier, of Wisconsin, have since arrived at various times and settled in the township, where they are now influential men.

Joseph Ducreyt, a Frenchman, was another early settler in the county, and a prominent man. He originally took a claim in Wheatland in 1856, but finally found his way to the shores of the lake bearing the memorial name in honor of his nativity, in section seventeen, where he now lives.

Charles T. Winans, a native of New York State, came to Minnesota in 1856, and located in Warsaw. In 1860, after having been engaged for several years in mercantile business in Faribault, he moved to section fifteen in Wells.

Asa Bebee, a native of Monroe county, New York, having stopped for a time in Illinois, was another early settler in this vicinity. He first located in Warsaw, but now lives in section twenty-six in Wells township. His original slab shanty which he first erected, 16x16 feet, makes quite a contrast

to his present elegant residence, which is among the finest in the county. He is a prominent and influential man in the county, as well as in the township.

James G. Scott, another prominent man, came to this county in 1854, and settled first in Faribault, where he was engaged in various pursuits. He is now a resident of Wells township.

Many others might be mentioned here, but our space forbids, and most of them are noted under the head of biographies.

James Wells, or, as he was always known, "Bully" Wells, having been a prominent and conspicuous figure in the settlement of Wells, which town received its name in honor of him, a few words as to a sketch of his life will not only be interesting to the residents of Wells but to the entire county. James Wells was the true name of the subject of this sketch, but he won the nickname of Bully Wells, and insisted on being known by it. He was born in New Jersey in 1804, and when a boy ran away from home, going to sea on an American war vessel, serving as a cabin boy. He finally enlisted in the U. S. army, and served for fifteen years, coming to Fort Snelling in 1819 with Col. Leavenworth. When his time as a soldier expired he started a little trading post at Little Rapids, or what is now Chaska, and remained at this point for some time. On the 12th of September, 1836, he was married to Jane, a sister of the wife of Alexander Faribault, and a daughter of Duncan Graham. The marriage took place at the house of Oliver Cratte, at Fort Snelling, the ceremony being performed by the Indian Agent at the fort, Taliaferro. The same year he came southwest and started a small trading post at the point where Okaman, Waseca county, now is, and remained here for about one year, when he again removed, this time to locate at the foot of Lake Pepin, on the Mississippi River, where he carried on a trading business until he came to Wells township. Having made up his mind while passing through to take land in the vicinity of the Cannon Lake, as soon as it came into market, in 1853, he made his way to the lake and started a trading post on section thirty-four, at the foot of Cannon Lake, in Wells township. Here he did a profitable business for a short time, but gradually turned his attention to farming, and continued in it until the close of the Sioux war in 1863, when he was

murdered mysteriously, the supposition being that it was the work of the treacherous Indians.

Bully Wells was a man of good impulses, rough spoken, but with a heart that always beat for distress and a hand that never failed to offer relief. A friend in the truest sense of the word to a friend, and a bitter enemy to a foe. *Reposed in peace.*

#### EARLY NOTES OF INTEREST.

The first blacksmith shop opened in the township was erected in 1855 by William Roberds, in section twenty-two, on the shore of Roberds' Lake. The shop was operated by his nephew, Freeman Roberds, for about three years, when it was discontinued, the manipulator moving to Faribault, where he now carries on a like business.

**EARLY BIRTHS.**—The first birth in the township of Wells took place on section twenty-three, in October, 1855, and ushered into existence Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas and May Kirk. The father of the child died in October, 1868, and the girl is now a teacher in the public schools of Warsaw.

The next event of this kind brought into the light John, a son of T. B. and Elizabeth Owens, on the 22d of May, 1856. This child, however, died on the 11 h of December, 1864.

On the 4th of February, 1857, a son was born to Isaac and Lydia Anderson, who was christened Elias, and who now lives in Faribault a grown man.

Four days later, on the 8th of February, John C., a son of Peter and Margaret O'Brien was born. He is now teaching school in Pope county, Minnesota.

Within a month after the arrival above mentioned, a daughter was born to Mr. and Mrs. Peter Dunn. The child was named Maria, and is now married and living in the township of Shieldsville.

Leonora, a daughter of John H. and Minerva Passon, was born on the 19th of May, 1857. In 1877, she married Mr. Julius Ripley, and now makes her home with her parents.

**MARRIAGES IN AN EARLY DAY.**—One of the earliest marriages to occur in the township of Wells was the union of Martha Roberds and J. S. McCartney, by E. J. Crump, Esq., at the residence of the bride's father, William Roberds, in section twenty-two. The happy couple now reside in Lincoln county, having been blessed with an even

dozen of children, of whom ten are still in the land of the living.

In October, 1856, Joseph Byrne and Alice O'Brien were made one in the bonds of matrimony and commenced housekeeping in his log house on his farm in section four. The bride was called away by the grim voice of death in December, 1864, and the husband still occupies the old homestead.

#### POLITICAL.

Pursuant to notice the first township meeting was held on the 11th of May, 1858, in the log schoolhouse in section fourteen, and organized the township by the election of the following officers: Supervisors, Thomas Kirk, Chairman, William McCadla, and Patrick O'Brien; Collector, J. W. Cowan; Clerk, S. P. Case; Assessor, T. B. Owens; Constables, William Roberds and Timothy Casey; Overseer of the Poor, S. C. Dunham.

At the twenty-fourth annual meeting of the town, on the 14th of March, 1882, the following officers were placed in charge of town affairs: Supervisors, Henry Greenwood, Chairman; Philip McKenna, and Jacob Gutzler; Clerk, A. J. Swanson; Treasurer, A. B. Cowan; Assessor, William Hassinger; Justice of the Peace, O. F. Burgess.

The government of the town has been tranquil and even. The funds and expenditures have been managed in a frugal but efficient manner, and on a whole, the interests of the public in town matters have been taken care of in a way that is commendable.

In 1878, the township purchased a building, the original cost of which was \$500, of school district No. 18, to be used for a town hall. It is located on section twenty-two.

#### INDUSTRIAL ENTERPRISES.

**ROBERDS' LAKE MILLS.**—These mills were originally started in 1855, by William Roberds, who erected a saw-mill at the outlet of the lake bearing his name, on section twenty-two. It was run by water power, and was equipped with an old-fashioned perpendicular saw. In 1856, a run of stones for feed was placed in the mill, and in 1858, the firm became Roberds & Spear. A circular saw was put in and this firm continued the mill in this shape until 1862, when they sold it to Bebee & Wood, who ran the establishment with water as the motor until 1865, when the supply of water failed and they hired a steam engine to saw up the



logs on hand. In 1866, Charles Wood sold his interest to Mr. Tenney, and the firm of Bebee & Tenney at once erected a flour-mill, put in one run of stones with all the necessary machinery for a first-class mill, and it was continued under this firm until 1869, when the partnership of Nutting & Carufel took hold of the property and run it until 1871. This year it was purchased by James G. Scott, the present proprietor. He put in a steam engine of forty horse-power, to run when the water was low, and constructed another saw-mill with two circular saws and an excellent run of machinery. In 1872, Mr. Scott remodeled the flour-mill, and it now has two run of stones for flour, one run for feed, two sets of rolls for middlings, three sets of bolting chests for flour, one for buckwheat and rye, two purifiers, and the necessary cleaning machinery, and equipments for merchant and custom grinding. Altogether, the mill is justly the pride of the township, and although not having the capacity of some mills in the county, in quality of work it equals them, and gives perfect satisfaction to its patrons.

**MELBORNE MILL.**—In 1856, Mr. Graham laid the foundation for this mill by putting up a saw-mill on the Cannon River in the northwestern part of section thirty-five. He threw a log dam across the river and started the mill, throwing sawdust with a circular saw. In 1858, he added a run of stones for flour and feed, and as such he continued it until 1859, when he bought a small saw and grist mill of "Bully" Wells, which he made into an addition to his mill. In 1860, the dam got restless and started down the river with a freshet, when Mr. Graham tore down the old mill. He soon after erected another on the same stream, equipped with two run of stones. In 1861, he turned this over to G. F. Pettitt, who in 1862, sold the property to Henry Melborne, and in a short time the establishment was destroyed by fire.

**CHARLES S. SORGHUM MILL.**—This mill was established in 1870 by J. C. Chappius on his farm in section seventeen. It has been operated every season since its establishment, making about 1,500 gallons per season. The location of the mill is in the western part of the town just east of French Lake.

#### EDUCATIONAL.

Wells township is divided for educational purposes into seven districts, and if equally distributed would give in the township an area of about

five square miles to each district. The districts are all in good condition and well attended. District No. 18 was the first organized in the township, and has the finest and most commodious school building of any of the districts. Below is given a short sketch of the organization, growth, and development of each.

**DISTRICT No. 18.**—The first school was called to order in this district immediately after its organization, in 1856, by Miss Sarah Owens. This same year a schoolhouse was rolled together, of logs, on Thomas Kirk's land in section fourteen, and in this building school was held until 1861, when the location of the schoolhouse was changed, and the district erected a small slab shanty in section twenty-two, where the Park now is, and used this until 1865. The shanty was then disposed of and a neat school building erected at a cost of \$500. In 1878, this structure was sold to the township for a public hall, and their present handsome brick edifice was erected near the lake, in section twenty-two, at a cost of \$1,500.

**DISTRICT No. 39.**—Effected an organization in 1858, and a log house was rolled together this year for school purposes in section nine. The first school was held in this building immediately after its completion, by Isiah Roberds. Their original building was used until it was burned in 1865, when one term of school was taught in Joseph Byrne's house while another log schoolhouse was rolled together. In 1877, this house was dispensed with and their present neat schoolhouse put up in the northern part of section nine.

**DISTRICT No. 57.**—This district commenced its existence in 1860, when it was organized and a log house erected in the northeastern part of section nineteen. Isiah Roberds was the first instructor in the district, holding school in the newly erected log cabin. In 1868, they dispensed with the old log house, and erected the building now in use, in the eastern part of section nineteen; Miss Nellie Canley first called the school to order in this house.

**DISTRICT No. 73.**—The district under this number effected an organization one year later than the last mentioned, in 1861, and the following year commenced the erection of a log house in section fourteen, completing it in 1863. This school building answered the purpose until 1873, when the present neat schoolhouse was built on the old site in the northwestern part of section fourteen.

Miss Bridget Fitzgerald first called the school to order in the new house. The territory now embraced by this district was formerly a part of district No. 18.

DISTRICT No. 77.—Effected an organization in 1861, comprised of the territory now embraced in district No. 100, in addition to its present limits. The same year that organization took place, all the farmers in the neighborhood turned out, furnished logs and put up a log schoolhouse in the northeast quarter of section thirty-four. In 1871, the district was divided by the taking off of district No. 100, the eastern part retaining the original number of seventy-seven. A new schoolhouse was erected at this time, just over the line into the southeast corner of section twenty-seven. This schoolhouse is used very frequently by different denominations for religious services.

DISTRICT No. 79.—The district under this number includes as a part of its territory a portion of the western part of Cannon City township and the northeastern part of Wells. The district was organized in 1864, and the first school was kept in John Murray's claim shanty, with Miss Julia Grady as teacher. In 1865, they erected a school building of logs in section one, and the following year moved it to the eastern part of section two, where it remained in use until 1876, when the present handsome brick house was erected in the northeastern corner of section twelve.

DISTRICT No. 100.—The territory now comprising this district was embraced in the organization of district seventy-seven in 1861, and remained as such until 1874, when it was set off and organized as No. 100. Miss Sarah Passon was the first teacher. In 1875, the present schoolhouse was erected in the northwestern part of section thirty-three, at a cost of about \$200. Miss Sarah Owens first called the school to order in the present house, and remained for five terms teaching the young idea how to shoot

#### SOCIETIES.

The close proximity of this township to the city of Fairbault, relieves the necessity or need of local organization, which, as a matter of course, would be small, and makes it convenient for the inhabitants to attend in the city, where the different societies are strong, and where many of the farmers of Wells are members. We find, however, notwithstanding this fact, several organizations here, and below give a short sketch of them, severally.

The first religious services in the town were held in the little log schoolhouse in section fourteen, late in 1857, by the Congregationalists, Rev. Mr. Armsby presiding. The same year the Methodist Episcopal denomination organized, with Rev. Mr. Day as their minister. They held services for a short time regularly, when it was suspended, to be revived during the war, when they held meetings in the new schoolhouse in section twenty-two. This organization has been rather idle for a number of years.

About the same time, if not a little before the organization of the above mentioned society, the Episcopalians got together and held services in the same schoolhouse alternately with the Methodists. In 1875, the Episcopal society commenced the erection of a church in the northern part of section twenty-two. They raised the frame, boarded it, put up a belfry, hung a bell and then suspended the organization. Meetings of various denominations are now held in this edifice. Services of the Episcopalians are also held here irregularly. A Sunday school was kept up here for a number of years after building.

German Methodist meetings were held for the benefit of the followers of this faith, in William Braun's house on section twenty-one, in 1874, Rev. Emil Uhl being the first minister. Services were held in Mr. Braun's residence until 1878, when Mr. William Bartlett's house was used for four years. In 1882, the society erected a frame church building on section twenty at a cost of about \$700, where services are now held every other Sunday. A Sunday school has been organized here, which is held every Sunday, with an attendance of about forty scholars, and a good library in connection. Fred Saldswedel is superintendent.

WELLS GRANGE.—This fraternal society was instituted in Wells township in January, 1873. It commenced with about thirty charter members, among whom may be mentioned John McCartney, A. B. Cowan, John H. Passon, T. B. Owens, John W. Cowan, Mary Hassinger, Sarah J. Owens, Elizabeth Kirk, Sarah F. Passon, and Emma L. Hankins. Meetings were held once in two weeks in the schoolhouse of district No. 18, and also in the residence of S. D. Benedict. The society grew stronger, and at the last meeting in February, 1876, there were sixty members. They have not disbanded, but at present no meetings are held.

**CATHOLIC CEMETERY**—This burial ground was laid out in 1858, and contains ten acres in the southern part of section thirty-five in the southeastern part of the town. The bodies of Catholics who were buried in Faribault have since been removed to this place, and there are now many beautiful and costly tombstones marking the final resting places of departed friends and believers in the old Romish church.

#### BIOGRAPHICAL.

**ASA BEBEE**, one of the pioneers of Rice county, was born in Monroe county, New York, on the 9th of April, 1829. When six years of age, he removed with his parents to Will county, Illinois, where his father died eight years later. He then returned to New York and resided with his grand-parents three years; attended school there and finished his education at the district schools of Illinois. In 1850, he went by overland route to California, and was engaged in mining twenty-two months, then returned home. Miss Mary J. Wood, a native of Monroe county, New York, became his wife on the 10th of November, 1853; and May 1, 1855, he came to Faribault, Minnesota, remained till 1860, then sold his farm and made a trip to Colorado, where he spent the summer mining, returning in the fall to Illinois. In 1861, he enlisted in the army, but did not serve on account of ill health, and in the fall of the same year came to Faribault. In the fall of 1862, he bought an interest in Robert's Lake Mill, and in August joined a volunteer company going west to meet the Indians. They went to St. Peter and thence to Swan Lake, finding a number of the citizens wounded they conveyed them to St. Peter for medical aid. In thirty days they were relieved by government troops and our subject returned home. The next year he purchased a half interest in a portable saw-mill and set it up about three miles north of Faribault, near the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railroad; conducted it two years, then sold that and also his interest at Robert's Lake. He moved to Faribault, and in 1871 made a trip south to Tennessee, but finding that Minnesota was the best place, he returned and bought land in Wells, section twenty-six, adjoining Faribault on the west, where he now resides. He has one hundred acres of cleared land, an orchard of five hundred trees, and many varieties of small fruits.

**WILLIAM BRAUN** is a native of Germany, born on the 29th of July, 1840, and received his edu-

cation in his native country. In 1866 he married Miss Louise Malott, and three years later emigrated to America. They landed in New York, then came to this State, and one year later settled in Faribault, where he was engaged on the rail road for three and a half years. He then came to Wells and bought land on section twenty-one. He has six children: Annie, Minnie, Fritz, Willie, Edward, and Lydia. Mr. Braun has been connected with the Methodist church twelve years.

**JOHN BULTMAN**, was born in Germany on the 1st of January, 1828, and attended school until fourteen years of age, then for eight years followed the sea. He came to New York and commenced to learn the baker's trade, working at it three years, after which he was engaged in fishing two years, and at the expiration of that time removed to Fox Lake, Wisconsin, where he carried on a farm. In 1858, he came to Minnesota and bought land in Wells in section twenty-seven, where he remained until 1872, then sold out and bought on section thirty-three, which is still his home. In 1866, he married Miss Mary Sullivan, and their children are: Willie, Charlie, Hannah, Mary J., and George C. In 1881 Mr. Bultman built his present frame house.

**OSCAR F. BURGESS** was born in Cortland county, New York, on the 12th of October, 1819. When eighteen years old he learned the carpenter and joiner trade, at which he worked seven years in his native State, and afterward engaged as a millwright for a time. Subsequently, in the spring of the year, he shipped rafts loaded with lumber and boats with vegetables and provisions down the Susquehanna river to Harrisburg, at which business he was engaged nine seasons. In 1865, he came west and settled in Decorah, Iowa, where he worked at his trade until 1873, then came to Faribault, and in December, 1874, moved to Wells and located in section twenty-six. The next spring he commenced his present business of raising vegetables for Faribault markets, having been in similar business during the last five years of his residence in New York. Mr. Burgess' first wife was Miss Elenor Moore, whom he married in February, 1845. She died in May, 1850, leaving two children, Louisa and Edward, and our subject was again married in February, 1851, to Miss Harriet Maria Nichols, who bore him three children, Clarence, Clifford and Herbert, and died the 26th of July, 1881, at the age of fifty-nine years. His



present wife was Mrs. M. A. Cobb, whom he married the 6th of July, 1882. His oldest son, Edward, enlisted in the army in February, 1864, and died at Jacksonville, Florida, on the 20th of March, the same year, aged sixteen years and eighteen days. Herbert died the 27th of September, 1862, aged three years and two months, and Clarence died the 13th of October, 1881, thirty years of age.

JOSEPH BYRNE, one of the early settlers of Rice county, was born in Ireland on the 3d of April, 1816, and reared on a farm. In 1851, he emigrated to America, landed at Quebec, and went from there to Oswego, New York, thence to Buffalo, and then to Ohio, where he engaged as a foreman in a stone-quarry. In 1855, he came to Wells, and staked out a claim in section four, built a log house, which was burned, and in 1875, his second house was destroyed by fire, after which he erected his present frame house. In October, 1856, he married Miss Alice O'Brien, and they have had four children, Mary A., Joseph, Ellie, who died in 1869, aged eight years, and John.

SIMEON P. CASE, one of the pioneers of this township, was born in Ohio on the 9th of September, 1825, and when three years of age removed with his parents to Grant county, Indiana, where he received his education, and when twenty years old learned the carpenter trade, Miss E. J. Owens became his wife in 1848, and in 1856, he came to Minnesota, taking land in Wells, section three. In August, 1864, he enlisted in the Eleventh Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, Company D, went South and served till June, 1865, when he received an honorable discharge and returned home. In 1869 he removed to Faribault, but in 1876, came again to this township and located on section twenty-seven. He has had nine children, six of whom are living; Elias P., William L., Mary C., Martha A., Rose A., and Elroy E.

JOHN WESLEY COWAN, one of the early settlers in this town, was born in Bourbon county, Kentucky, on the 25th of March, 1807, and was reared on a farm. In 1833, he removed to Jefferson county, Indiana, where, in 1839, Miss Elizabeth Buchanan became his wife. In 1854, he removed to Des Moines county, Iowa, where he spent the winter, and in the spring of 1855, came to Rice county, and on the 14th of May staked out a claim in Wells on section twenty-two. He cleared about twenty acres of land and built a log house, in

which he lived seven years, then sold and purchased the northeast quarter of the same section. He has cleared sixty acres of land, and in 1867, built his present frame house. He was the first Collector for the town. Mr. and Mrs. Cowan have had eleven children, six of whom are living, Andrew B., Martha, Elizabeth, Enoch C., Ann, and Lucinda. Andrew B. was born in Jefferson county, Indiana, in 1841, and has always made his home with his parents. He enlisted in August, 1862, in the Eighth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, Company B, went West to the frontier, where he remained two years; was then ordered South, and was with the regiment till the close of the war. He was honorably discharged in June, 1865, and immediately returned home. He has been Town Treasurer several terms, and has also filled other offices.

JEAN LOUIS CHAVEE was born in Belgium on the 27th of December, 1820, and learned the trade of harness making of his father, also worked on the farm. In 1858, he came to America, landed at New York, and from thence moved to Minnesota, locating in Wells on section nineteen, where he still resides on a farm. He first built a log house, then a frame house, and is now making preparations to build one of brick. In 1861, he married Miss M. Mahagnoul, and they have four children, Mary, James L., Mary Antoinette, and Jerome M. A.

FRANCIS CHAPDALAIN DEGOLETTE is a native of Canada, born in December, 1827, and was reared on a farm. When twenty years old he emigrated to America, went to Stockbridge, Massachusetts, then to Douglas, where he engaged in an axe manufactory for six years, and returned to Canada. In 1857, he came to this county and bought land in Wells, section nineteen, built a log house in which he lived till 1874, when it was destroyed by fire. He then erected his present frame house. He was married in July, 1858, to Miss Felicity Duchene, who has borne him nine children, eight of whom are living; Mary, Alexander, Susan, Lucy, Sherraffin, Lewis, Emma, and Felicity.

JOSEPH DECRAY was born in France, just across the line from Geneva, Switzerland, on the 22d of February, 1830. He was reared on a farm and learned the stone mason trade. On the 7th of December, 1855, he started for America and after a very stormy passage, arrived at New York on the

28th of February, 1856, went to Ohio, thence to Kentucky and in a few months came to St. Paul, Minnesota. He then came to Rice county and located a claim in Wheatland in section thirty-one, where he remained until 1874, then purchased a farm in Wells on section seventeen, where he now resides. Miss Louisa Brognard became his wife in 1871, and they have one child, Dinah Albertina.

DANIEL DILLON was born in Ireland, in April, 1855, and when eight years old came to America with his father. They landed at Quebec, then came to Ohio, where they remained until the spring of 1857, then to Wisconsin, and in 1860, removed to Minnesota. They located in Wells, where his father bought land on section eleven, but soon sold that and bought on section two, where he remained until his death in July, 1873, his wife dying the previous November. In 1866, Daniel went to La Crosse, Wisconsin, and soon after engaged on a steamboat running on the Mississippi River, and followed that employment for eight years being mate the last four years. In 1870, he married Miss Bridget Devyer. Their children are: Mamie, Agnes, Thersa, Maggie, Julia, Rose, and Johnnie. In 1877, he built his brick house on the old homestead, and in 1879, added to his land by purchasing in section two.

WILLIAM HASSINGER was born in Germany on the 10th of February, 1836. He attended school until eighteen years of age and then devoted his time to agricultural pursuits. In 1858, he came to America, landed at New York and removed to Wisconsin, settling in Winnebago county, where, in 1864, he married Miss Mary Hart, a native of England. In the spring of 1867, he came to Minnesota and bought a tract of land in Wells, section twelve, where he erected a log house in which he lived until 1881, then built his present frame residence. He has had four children; John William, who was born in May, 1865, and died in April, 1871; Nellie L., Alice A., and Frank G. Mr. Hassinger was Clerk of his school district twelve years and is the present Assessor for the town.

A. C. JUDD was born in Tompkins county, New York, on the 10th of April, 1828, where he attended school and worked on the farm. In 1844, he removed with his parents to Wisconsin, and located in Kenosha county, making his home with them until seventeen years old. In 1849, he bought a farm in Columbia county and in 1850,

married Miss Lucinda Squier. One year later he sold his farm and purchased one in Marquette county on an Indian reservation, where he remained two years and for the ensuing seven years owned and lived on a farm near by. In 1860, he came to Wells, and has since resided in the township, first on section twenty-eight, then worked a prairie farm, and his present home is on section thirty-three. He has seven children; Matilda, Martin, Fred, Asa, George, Nettie, and Eva.

WILLIAM KLATT is a native of Germany, born the 8th of May, 1838, and attended school until fourteen years old, then worked on the farm. In 1873, he married Miss Wilhelmina Kuster and the next year they emigrated to America, landed at New York, and came directly to this county, buying a farm in Wells, section sixteen. In 1879, he built his present house. Mr. and Mrs. Klatt have six children; Otto, Annie, Amelia, Helena, William, and Emil.

JOHN KRANSKE was born in Germany on the 9th of January, 1842, and reared to agricultural pursuits. In 1869, he came to America and directly to Manitowoc, Wisconsin, where he engaged on vessels in the harbor and at work in a brick yard. In 1870, he married Miss Wilhelmina Hobentans, and in 1874, came to Faribault, engaged on the railroad, and remained until 1877, then removed to Wells which is still his home. They have six children; Freddie, Annie, Minnie, Emma, Eddie, and Willie.

VINCENT LIEB is a native of France, born the 20th of August, 1834, and after attending school learned the shoemaker's trade, working at that until 1852. He then came to America and located near Beloit, Wisconsin, where he engaged in farming one year and then worked at his trade. In 1857, he came to Forest, Rice county, and located a claim, but in a few months went to Faribault, and subsequently started a shoe shop there. In 1858, he married Miss Elizabeth Hayward and in 1866, bought a farm in Wells, where he has since resided. Mr. and Mrs. Lieb have had ten children, eight of whom are living; Mary, George, Frank, Joseph, Annie, Nellie, Bertha, and Vincent. Two died in infancy.

CONELUS MAHONY, a native of Louisville, Kentucky, was born in April, 1847, and removed with his parents to Texas in 1854. That State not being suited to their idea for a home they removed to Minnesota and located in Wabasha, where they

were among the first settlers. In 1857, they came to Shieldsville and in 1863, Cornelius enlisted in the army, but was rejected on account of his youth; he again enlisted in 1864, in the First Minnesota Heavy Artillery, Company C, went to the South and served till the 17th of June, 1865, when he received an honorable discharge and returned home. In 1864, he purchased land in Wells, section thirty, and in 1867, married Miss Catharine Burkly, who has borne him five children; William, Daniel, Catharine, Agnes, and Cornelius. In 1880, he erected his present frame house.

B. MEHAGNOUL was born in Belgium in December, 1829, and there received his education, being reared on a farm. In 1857, he emigrated to America, came directly to Rice county, Minnesota, and bought land in Wells, section thirty. He built a log house and lived there till 1861, then sold out and removed to section twenty-nine. He was joined in marriage in 1861, with Miss Mary Joachim. They have seven children; Mary, Maloney, Julia, Louis, Annie, Emil, and Ellen.

E. McCULLOUGH was born in Northern Vermont on the 7th of November, 1831, and when quite young removed with his parents to St. Johns province of Quebec, Canada, where they remained a few years, then returned to Vermont. When our subject was twenty years old he learned the cabinet maker's trade at Montpelier, served four years, then went to Montreal, Canada, and four years later to Chicago, working at his trade in both places. In 1855, he married Miss Madelia Marpvell, and two years later they removed to Faribault, where Mr. McCullough engaged at carpentering. In 1873, he removed to Wells and settled on a farm which he had purchased a few years previous. He has had eight children, one of whom died in infancy. Those living are; John, Margaret, Annie, Willie, James, Henry, and Louisa.

CLEMENT MOROW was born in the province of Quebec, Canada, on the 18th of July, 1846. In 1857, he came to Faribault, where he engaged at brick making, mason work, etc. In 1867, he married Miss Mary St. Martin, and they have been blessed with two children, Clement and Norman. In 1870, he removed to Wells and located on section thirty-two, having cleared about fifty acres.

RICHARD MURPHY is a native of Ireland, and was born the 18th of March, 1827. He was reared to agricultural pursuits, and in 1849, emigrated to America, landed at New York, from there went to

Albany, and thence to Otsego county, where for two years he was engaged in farming. He then came to Beloit, Wisconsin, followed the same employment until 1857, and removed to Jefferson county, making his home there until the spring of 1862, when he came to Faribault. In 1869, he bought a farm in this township in section thirty-five, to which he removed the next year. He has improved the land, set out a grove, which is now a beautiful ornament to the place, and in 1875, built his present frame house. He was married in 1852, to Miss Catharine Fleming, and they have seven children, George W., Frances M., Annie M., Andrew A., James J., Richard J., and Alice M. For several years Mr. Murphy was a member of the board of Supervisors besides having held other offices of trust in the place, but for the past two years, because of failing health, he takes no part in outside affairs, his time being occupied with his farm and family interests.

JOHN MURRAY, a native of Ireland, was born in 1819, and reared on a farm. He worked at the carpenter trade in his native country until 1850, then came to America and engaged at the same employment in New York. In 1853, Miss May Ann Callahan became his wife, and in the fall of 1854, he came to Minnesota, spent the winter in Minneapolis, then came to Faribault, and two weeks later to Red Wing, where he engaged to work on bridges for the government. In the fall he was engaged at the same occupation across the Snake and Kettle rivers, and in the spring of 1856 returned to Faribault, was employed on the Catholic church, and the next fall removed to Wells and pre-empted land in section one. He built a claim shanty of logs, engaged in clearing the land, and in 1863, erected his present dwelling. He has had ten children, eight of whom are living, Josie, James M., Nellie S., John F., Lucy A., Mary F., Alice L., and Willie P. Those dead are Mary, who died in 1866, twelve years of age, and Julia M., who died in infancy, in 1868.

CARISTIAN MEILLIER was born in France on the 12th of July, 1831, attended school and was reared on a farm. In 1854, he emigrated to America, located in Springfield, Massachusetts, and in one year moved to Bridgeport, Connecticut, where he remained but six months, then came to Dodge county, Wisconsin, and engaged in farming. In 1860, Miss Margaret Des Lurzes became his wife. In October, 1861, he enlisted in the Tenth Wisconsin



Volunt of Infantry, Company B, went south to Kentucky and Tennessee, where they were first under Buell and then Rosecrans. From the latter State he went to Alabama, and thence to Atlanta, Georgia, where he joined Sherman, and remained till October, 1864, when he was honorably discharged at Milwaukee. In January, 1855, he came to Faribault and in February to Wells, where he bought a farm of eighty acres on section fourteen. He now has one hundred and eighty acres of land, eighty in timber and the balance well cultivated, with good buildings. He has had a family of four children, Fabian, Helene, Jules, who died in infancy, and Mathilde.

EDWARD A. ORNE was born in Carroll county, New Hampshire, on the 28th of March, 1843, and reared on a farm. When sixteen years old he learned the shoemaker's trade, at which he worked one year, and went to Salem, Massachusetts, where he engaged in driving team, thence to Chelsea and then back to the former place. From there he went to Canada, engaged in the hardware business two years, then removed to Boston and in a short time came to Faribault and has since been engaged in moving buildings, hiring the work done in the city while he resides on a farm in this township, in section twenty-six. In 1881, he bought a piece of land on section twenty-seven and now has a farm of two hundred and eighty acres. He has been twice married; first to Miss Melvina White, on the 15th of June, 1863. They had three children: Rual Edward, Fred D., and Winfield Scott. Mrs. Orne died the 22d of February, 1869, thirty-eight years of age. His present wife was formerly Miss Elbina Whitehouse, whom he married in 1870. They have four children; Mabel, Herbert F., William H., and Walter. Mr. Orne has taken a great interest in town affairs and has held many local offices.

JOHN H. PASSON, one of the pioneers of Rice county, was born in Darke county, Ohio, on the 9th of July, 1830. He attended school until eighteen years old, then learned the millwright trade, serving three years and the last as foreman. He afterward engaged in business for himself and in 1851, Miss Minerva A. French became his wife. In 1855, he came to this State and located in Wells in section twenty-three, soon sold that claim however, and took another in section ten, and immediately began to work at his trade. In August, 1862, Mr. Passon enlisted in the Eighth Minnesota

Volunteer Infantry, Company B, went to the frontier and engaged in one battle and several skirmishes. In 1864, the regiment was ordered to Clifton, Tennessee, from whence they went to Washington by way of Cincinnati and thence to North Carolina and participated in the battle of Kinston, remaining till the close of the war. Our subject was discharged at Charlotte, North Carolina, and mustered out at Fort Snelling in July, 1845, then returned home. In 1866, he sold his former farm and bought in section fourteen, and ten years later built his present brick residence. In 1874, he was elected president of the Grange Mill company and went to Faribault to build the mill. Mr. Passon has filled many local offices and represented his district in the Legislature. He has had five children, three of whom are living; Sarah F., Lenora, and Amy E. Arthur W., died in Indiana in 1855, three years of age, and Adaline M., in 1865, at the age of five years.

W. H. PEASE is a native of Madison county, New York, where he was reared on a farm. He was employed on the Erie canal eleven years and in 1855, came to Minnesota, locating in Deerfield, Steele county, where he remained four years, then came to Faribault and engaged in farming and teaming. In the fall of 1860, he moved to Jackson county and staked out a claim. In 1861, he enlisted in the Fifth Iowa Cavalry, Company I, went South to Fort Henry and in June, 1863, received an honorable discharge on account of disability and returned to Faribault. There he engaged in Hill's factory one year and in a saw mill two years, after which he went to Roberds' Lake where he teamed for a time. In 1865, he married Miss Martha Davis and they have three children; Carrie, James, and John. In 1870, he purchased land in this township in section twenty-one, where he still resides, having built his present frame house in 1874.

WILLIAM ROBERDS, deceased, one of the early settlers in this township, was born in Ohio in 1794, and reared to agricultural pursuits. In 1828, he removed to Grant county, Indiana, where he was one of the first settlers. He bought a timber farm of the government, cleared the land, erected buildings, and made his home there till 1855, when he sold out and removed to Minnesota, located a claim in Wells, and built a saw-mill on the outlet of the lake that now bears his name. In 1856, he erected a saw-mill, but in 1861, sold

both his mills and devoted his time to farming. Mr. Roberds was twice married; his first wife was Miss Sarah Bennett, whom he married in 1815, and they were blessed with five children, one of whom is living, and that wife is also dead. His second wife was Mrs. Sarah Cochran, widow of John Cochran, and they were married in 1826. The result of the union was seven children, five of whom are now living. Mrs. Roberds makes her home with her daughter, Mrs. T. B. Owens. Mr. Roberd's death was caused by injuries received from a tree which fell as he and a neighbor were passing. Death ensued two days after the accident.

JAMES ROACH, a pioneer of this county, was born in Ireland in 1822, and grew to manhood on a farm. In 1842, he emigrated to America, went from New York City to Albany, and thence to Buffalo, where he remained two years, then went to Ohio and after farming two years, removed to Indiana. In 1854, Miss Catharine Lawler became his wife. Two years later he came to Minnesota with two horses, a yoke of oxen, and a wagon, driving the entire distance, and located in Shieldsville, where he bought one hundred and sixty acres of land. He cleared some of the land, but in 1864, sold out and bought in section fourteen in this township; has added to it, and now owns a farm of one hundred and seventy-three acres. He has had five children, all sons, but one of whom is living, Thomas.

PATRICK RYAN is a native of Ireland, born in 1828, and reared to agricultural pursuits. In 1846, he emigrated to America, landed at Quebec and went from there to Ogdensburg, New York, two years later to Columbia, Ohio, and thence to Toronto, Canada, in three years. He next removed to Medina, New York, worked on the Erie canal one winter, then came to Wisconsin. In 1856, he married Miss Mary Ryan and in 1857, they came to Minnesota. He purchased two acres in Faribault, but sold it in 1864, and bought a farm in Wells, section fourteen, building his present frame house in 1879. He has had ten children; John, Johanna, James, Mary E., Katie, who was born in June, 1865, and died the 20th of April, 1880; Michael, Francis, Agnes, Daniel, Etta and Cora.

JAMES G. SCOTT, an early settler in this county, dates his birth at Trenton, New Jersey, on the 24th of October, 1824. His father purchased a fruit farm, on which they remained till in 1836, then

went to Ohio, where James learned the cabinet makers' trade. He then went to Wisconsin and worked at the business in Burlington, remaining till the fall of 1849, thence to Monroe, and in the spring started for California with five wagons and twenty-five horses. They made the trip in five months, remaining in Salt Lake City two weeks, from there to Sacramento, where our subject lived until 1854, then returned home by way of Norfolk, Virginia, thence to Chicago, and from there to Monroe. He subsequently visited Kansas, Nebraska, and Missouri, and settled in Rice county, Minnesota, on the 19th of June, 1854. He located in Faribault, building the first saw-mill that was built on the west side of the Mississippi in this State, preempted land on the east side of Straight River and commenced to build a saw-mill on the opposite shore, which he run in company with his brother till 1856. They sold out and opened an office for the sale of land warrants and did a general brokerage business. When the land office was moved Mr. Scott went to Wisconsin and purchased eight hundred and ninety-six sheep, conveyed them to his farm, and engaged in sheep raising. In 1862, Miss L. A. Wood became his wife, and the fruits of the union are two children; Mary and Walter. In 1871, he traded his farm for the Roberds' Lake Mill property, and the next year erected a saw-mill. Mr. Scott has been a pioneer in three States, and voted for the admission of Wisconsin, California and Minnesota. He was a County Commissioner for this county from 1871 to 1874.

FRIEDRICH SELZWEDEL was born in Germany on the 9th of May, 1831, and his younger days were spent at school and on a farm. In 1859, Miss Minnie Braun became his wife, and they have three children; Willie, Freddie and Anna. In 1868, they came to America and directly to Manitowoc, Wisconsin, where Mr. Selzwedel was employed on vessels in the harbor. He then went to Minnesota Lake, from there to Owatonna and thence to Faribault, where he engaged on the railroad. He bought property in the city but in 1873, traded it for land in Wells on section twenty, and erected his present house. He has been a member of the Methodist church fifteen years, and is at present superintendent of the Sabbath school.

JOHN L. SQUIER, one of the pioneers of this county, was born in Washington county, New York, on the 9th of April, 1811, and removed to

Mouroe county with his parents when he was seventeen years old. In 1837, he went to Pennsylvania, bought a farm in Crawford county, where he lived two years, then returned to New York, and in 1844, came to Marquette county, Wisconsin. He purchased a farm on which he resided eleven years, then sold out and bought a saw mill at Harrisville, on Montello River, which he disposed of in the spring of 1855, and came to Minnesota, locating in Wells on a claim in section thirty-four, building first a frame house, but in 1872, erected his present frame house. Mr. Squier was first married in 1832, to Miss Roxanna Howard, who bore him eight children, three of them now living; Lucinda, Chauncey, and John H. She died on the 5th of April, 1850, thirty-eight years of age. His present wife was formerly Miss Abbie J. Scoville. They have six children; Leonard, Emerson, Dennis, Charlie, Elma, and Stella.

MARK WELLS is a native of Deerfield, Franklin county, Massachusetts, where his birth occurred the 29th of December, 1829. He was reared to agricultural pursuits and when twenty-one years old removed to Hampshire county and learned the broom maker's trade. In 1853, he came with a colony to St. Paul, and then on to Faribault, only five of the number reaching that place, the rest becoming disheartened remained in St. Paul. He located on section thirty-five in Wells on what is now known as the Mary Burgett farm, but soon moved to the city and engaged at his trade. He was married on the 15th of November, 1858, to Miss Orpha L. Haskins who has borne him four children, one of whom is dead. In 1863, Mr. Wells enlisted in the Eighth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, Company B, serving two years and eight months.

CLARK T. WINANS, one of the pioneers of Rice county, was born in Chemung county, New York, in 1824. He was married to Miss C. A. Winans in 1848, and in 1856, came to Minnesota, settling in Warsaw. In 1857 and '58, he was engaged in business in Faribault. In 1860, he exchanged his farm for timber land in Wells, upon which he now resides.

NICHOLAS O. WINANS was born in Chemung county, New York, on the 30th of August, 1830, and attended a district school. In 1842, the family removed to Illinois and settled in Aurora, where our subject afterward engaged in the hardware business. In 1857, he married Miss Martha Ken-

dal, and the same year sold out and came to Faribault where he engaged in a provision store. In 1872, he bought a farm on section twenty-six in this township, and immediately began to improve it, building his present house the same year. He has three children; Clarke, Richard, and John.

THEODORE F. WINSLOW was born in Chhattaugus county, New York, on the 24th of December, 1844. In 1861, the family came to Minnesota and located in Freeborn county where the father pre-empted land, built a house and lived until 1873, when he sold and removed to Faribault. In 1878, Theodore bought a tract of land in Wells, section twenty-seven, and moved on it in the fall of that year. He has improved it and built a good house. In 1879, Miss Mary Atkin became his wife and the issue of the union is two children; Minnie M., and Albert L.

CHARLES WOOD, a pioneer of this county, was born in Randolph, Vermont, on the 1st of August, 1811. His father died at Burlington when Charles was one year and a half old. He began hard manual labor when very young, and when fourteen years of age learned the cooper's trade. In 1832, Miss Placentia Atherton became his wife. She was a native of Waterbury, Vermont, born the 24th of October, 1810. In August, 1832, they started West, went from Burlington to Whitehall, then to Rochester, New York, where for two years he was engaged in coopering and selling dry goods and notions, thence to Greenfield, Michigan, one year later to Grand Rapids, and then to Crete, Illinois. In two years he removed to Joliet where he operated a sawmill on shares a number of years then returned to Crete. In 1850, Mr. Wood went to California by land, making the trip in four months, but soon returned on account of sickness, and in 1854, came to this State and pre-empted land in Rice county, at the junction of Cannon and Straight Rivers, and engaged in farming. In 1856, he built the first bridge across Straight River and in the fall one across the Cannon River. He was county Sheriff in 1856, also served two years as Collector and represented his district in the Legislature for the same length of time. In 1860, he bought a farm in Morristown and in 1863, an interest in Roberds' Lake Mill property; sold that in five years and purchased lots in town. His children are, Jane, Janet, Harriet, Viola, Lucia, and Charlie D. His wife died in April, 1876, two children having died before her. Mr. Wood makes his home with his son-in-law, J. G. Scott, in Wells.



## WARSAW.

## CHAPTER LX.

DESCRIPTIVE EARLY SETTLEMENT EARLY EVENTS  
—TOWN GOVERNMENT—WARSAW DURING THE WAR  
—MANUFACTURING—CEMETERIES—EDUCATIONAL  
WARSAW VILLAGE—LAKE CITY VILLAGE—BIO-  
GRAPHICAL.

Warsaw township lies along the southern boundary of Rice county, being separated from the western boundary by one town. Its contiguous surroundings are Wells, Walcott, and Morristown, with Steele county on the south. The Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul railroad passes through two sections in the northeastern part, making it one of the railroad towns of the county.

In the northeastern part the city limits of Faribault embrace the north half of section one, leaving 22,720 acres to comprise the area of the town. Of this about 2,000 acres are covered with water. The Cannon river winds its powerful course diagonally through the northwestern part of the town, entering from Morristown through section eighteen, and flowing northeasterly forms Cannon Lake, and leaves the town by way of section four and enters Wells. McKenzie's creek, named in honor of Alex. McKenzie, an early settler, a stream of considerable importance, finds its source south of the town line and winds its tortuous way northward through the center of the town, until its waters mingle with those of Cannon Lake. A small stream with the non-aesthetic appellation of Mud Creek, infringes on the southeast corner, and hastening its course through sections thirty-five, thirty-six and twenty-five, empties into Straight River in Walcott township. Dry Creek rises in Shieldsville and flows through the northwest corner on its way to Cannon Lake. The name this stream bears was evidently not given to characterize it, as the creek is scarcely ever dry; this, however, to a speculative mind,

will illustrate a point in one of the idiosyncrasies of mankind.

Cannon Lake is the largest and most beautiful lake in Rice county, and covers about 1,451 acres. It extends almost across the northwest quarter of the town, embracing portions of sections thirty-four, seven, eight, nine, and ten. It is about four miles long and from one-half to one mile in width, being about 25 feet deep at the utmost. The lake abounds with all local species of fish, and in early days this was made regular and oft-frequented hunting and fishing grounds by the Aboriginies, if such Indians may be termed. Many of the old settlers can call to mind occasions when there were as many as two hundred tee-pees on the shores of the lake, while the dusky skinned hunters were laying in winter supplies. The lake was originally named by the Indians, "Te-ton-ka To-nah," or the Lake of the Village, and it bore this name for a number of years. The story is told, and we give it as a legend, that after the name above given had been bestowed upon the lake by the Indians, a small colony of Frenchmen were driven by the red skins to the river, and they took to canoes. The colonists had been prepared for an emergency of this kind, and were supplied with fire arms, besides having a small cannon in one of the canoes. They were not, however, able to cope with their pursuers, and in attempting to pass the Cannon Falls, the canoe containing the cannon became capsized and went to the bottom. Search was made, and the Indians became superstitious in regard to it, as they were unable to find the slightest trace of the lost gun. Since that time the river has always been known as Cannon River, and the lake being formed by it took the same name.

The soil of the township is mostly a dark loam, of about two feet deep, and a yellow clay subsoil, of about four feet, beneath which is a clay of a bluish color. This pertains particularly to the timbered portions of the town. The prairie land

is made up of a dark loam from eight inches to a foot in thickness, with a yellow clay subsoil, underneath which is a bed of gravel or sand.

About one fourth of the township is made up of timber land, and the balance prairie, which is now the richest farming land in the State. The heavy timber consists of the well-known and common varieties, as red, black, and burr oak, rock elm, maple, basswood, and willow.

The Cannon Valley railway line was surveyed through the town of Warsaw in the year 1872, and follows the bank of the lake, but for some reason the matter remained at this point until 1882, when work commenced on the line in earnest. This road is treated more fully on another page.

A report from this township published in 1868, says: "The larger portion of Warsaw is prairie, with occasional groves in the southern and middle portion, and a heavy body of timber belonging to and a part of the Big Woods, on the Cannon River, in the northern part. It has within its limits 21,000 acres of taxable lands, exclusive of town lots. The Cannon Lake occupies about 1,400 acres of the northern portion of its area. It has also 320 acres of school lands unsold, and one forty of railroad land. There is a considerable portion of the land of this town owned by non-residents that can be bought for from \$5 to \$25 per acre. Its inhabitants are chiefly American, Irish and German, with a majority of the first named over all others."

The statement as to nationality of the inhabitants is applicable to the present time, the Americans having increased more rapidly than the other classes. The unsold lands mentioned have now all been transformed into fertile and productive farms, while the price of land varies from \$25 per acre upwards.

As to values in Warsaw, the amount of property, real and personal, as given to the census takers in 1870, was \$615,545, of which \$425,970 represented the real, and \$189,575 the personal property. The assessed valuation for the same year was, \$205,500. The assessed valuation in 1882, amounted to \$316,341, of which \$69,205 represented the personal, and \$257,126 the real property; showing an increase in assessed value of \$110,831. The population of Warsaw in 1860, was 550; in 1865, 718; in 1870, 1,000; and in 1880, the last census, 1,150.

#### EARLY SETTLEMENT.

The earliest infringement by settlers in this town took place in 1853, and when started its settlement was rapid and constant until all the government land within its borders was taken. When the first exploration by white men took place, it is impossible to state, as this had been the pathway and trading land of the Faribaults for years before the advent of actual settlers. The town being resplendent with natural advantages and beautifying works of nature, when once started the settlement became irrepressible.

It is said that in the fall of 1826, Mr. Alexander Faribault established a trading post at the foot of the lake now known as Cannon Lake, but then called, in the language of the Dacotahs' "Tetonka Tonah," or Lake of the Village. Nearly ten years afterwards, this trading post was removed three miles eastward and established at the present site of the town of Faribault. After this, from the date of the removal, 1836, until early in the fifties, this neighborhood was without a settler.

In 1852, Alexander Faribault was in St. Paul on a trip for business purposes and met Mr. Peter Bush, a blacksmith, and hired him to go to Faribault and work. Mr. Bush was a Canadian Frenchman, and after considering the matter, decided to accept, and at once came to Faribault and became a resident of Rice county. He remained in Faribault the following winter, at work for Mr. Faribault. In the spring of the year following (1853), he decided to secure a claim and finally made his way into Warsaw and selected one of the finest farms in the county, on section three, at the foot of Tetonka Tonah, or Cannon Lake. Here he remained for a number of years, and became prominent in the early settlement of the county. A few years ago he began to show symptoms of a deranged mind, and he was finally, in July, 1881, placed in the State asylum.

The same year as the above arrival, N. N. Graves made his appearance and secured a habitation one mile and a half west of Bush, where he yet remains. This was the extent to which the town was settled this year, and the winter passed with but two settlers there.

The next year, however, the beauties and advantages of the Cannon River country began to be heralded abroad, and the prospective settlers began to file in slowly, it is true, at first, but still civilization took a perceptible stride, and this year

(1854,) chronicled the arrivals of Edward Holts ter and Henry Daws who came and located near the lake. The former was a native of New York and still resides in the village of Warsaw where he is Postmaster; the latter was an Englishman, and remained until 1880, when the grim clutches of death seized him and he was called hence.

About the same time came Peter Dalcour and planted his stakes on section four, where he still flourishes.

Thomas Blackburn was another who availed himself of the opportunity and secured himself a habitation. He, however, only remained a few years, when he pulled up stakes and replanted them in the town of Morristown, where he has since been buried. His family still live in Morristown.

In 1855, the arrivals were more numerous, and among them we notice, J. B. Wait, who is still living on section twenty-eight.

F. Weatherhead drifted in and secured a claim in section eighteen, and was afterward one of the proprietors of Warsaw village.

Dr. Charles Jewett made his appearance and selected a claim on section twelve, where he remained a few years, and returned to New England, from whence he came.

Thomas Sprague arrived in the town in 1854, and almost immediately retraced his steps to St. Paul for provisions, but taking sick on the road, he died shortly after his re-arrival in the town. This occurred in the spring of 1855, and was the first death in Warsaw.

Others came in very rapidly, and a year from this time all the government land was taken. The prominent ones are noted elsewhere.

#### EARLY EVENTS OF INTEREST.

The first birth in Warsaw took place on the 24th of November, 1854, being a son of Thomas and Desire Blackburn, and the child was named William H.

The first marriage solemnized was on the 26th of August, 1855; the high contracting parties were Sarah Ann, eldest daughter of Mr. and Mrs. Elias Gilbousen, to Alexander McKenzie. The affair took place at the residence of the bride's parents on section seven, the knot being tied by Charles Crump, Esq. Another early marriage was that of Peter Dalcour to Miss Lucia Woollett, on the 7th of December, 1857.

THE TOWN NAME. In 1858, at the organiza-

tion, considerable difficulty was encountered in naming the town. Dr. Charles Jewett, a prominent citizen, was present and insisted, and took the stump to declare, that he had a wealthy friend in Massachusetts by the name of Sargent, and if the citizens would name the town Sargent, he (Sargent) would move to the town and make it his future home, besides building a town hall and donating \$500 to the public fund. As there was already a Post-office in the town named Warsaw, in honor of a town in New York, from whence a number of the early settlers had come, it was but natural that a great many favored that name, but after listening to the appeals of Dr. Jewett, the feeling changed perceptibly, and upon the matter being put to a vote, five ballots were found in favor of Warsaw and five times that number favoring the name of Sargent. It was accordingly declared to be Sargent township. This was the caption until 1864, when as nothing had been seen or heard of the rich man Sargent, the citizens of the town decided to re-name it, and accordingly had a bill passed by the Legislature in 1864, changing the name from Sargent to Warsaw.

BULLY WELLS.—This peculiar and eccentric character, although living just over the town line in Wells township, was more or less connected with the growth and development of Warsaw. He was a very peculiar and rough spoken man, and was always ready for a trade, although if his best friend asked to buy an article of him, he always replied that "he did not keep such things to sell," and made a present of it. He lived a short distance north of Peter Bush's residence in Lake City, and for a year or more they were the only neighbors in the township. Wells, being a man of considerable means, would have his joke at any price. On one occasion, Peter Bush, being a blacksmith, had run up quite a bill for iron in St. Paul, and Wells, without saying a word to Bush, stepped into the place where the latter dealt and paid the iron bill. When Bush got his pay from the Indians he was doing work for, he went to St. Paul, and on telling them he was ready to pay his bill, received the reply that he had no bill to pay, and an explanation of the matter. Bush at once returned, and going to Wells told him he wanted to settle with him; Wells obstinately refused to have anything to do with him, and informed him that if he "hung around any longer spouting such nonsense he would lead him home."



Upon another occasion Bully was over at Bush's house, and Mrs. Bush told him that she had been offered \$60 for a batch of honey by Faribault. Wells said it must be a pretty nice lot, and asked to see it. Upon being shown the lump, he remarked that he guessed he could make good use of it himself, and thereupon loaded it up and took it home without saying a word in regard to pay. Things ran along for several days, nothing being said in regard to it. Finally he went over to Bush's and inquired if they did not need a cow; on being answered in the affirmative, he immediately went home and sent his hired man back with a cow, a load of hay, and \$60 in cash, with the remark that he guessed that would balance the honey.

He was also bound to be called Bully Wells, and on one occasion ordered a man off from his place for calling him "Mr." Wells, saying he was "Bully" or nothing.

#### PETER DALCOUR AND THE INDIAN PONIES.

Peter Dalcour, of whom mention has already been made, was not accustomed to frontier life, and could not get to understand the Indians. On one bright spring morning he discovered a number of the Indian ponies in the meadow destroying the hay and grass. He went down and tried to keep them off, but could not succeed, and getting excited he went to the house, got his rifle, and coming back commenced blazing away at them. It was whiz, bang, and when he quit firing he had killed fifteen ponies and twenty-five dogs. The Indians did not resent this fearful slaughter, but the following spring one of them presented Dalcour with a huge butcher knife, and he said he supposed it was to pay for the destroyed hay, and as a token of future friendship and regard. This occurred on the farm of Peter Bush while Dalcour was working for him.

**MURDER.**—In the spring of 1874, Jacob Steckner, while out hunting ducks, found the body of his father, John Steckner, at the foot of Cannon Lake, in a condition that proved undoubtedly that he had been murdered. The deceased was a Pennsylvania German, aged about fifty-five years, and it was proven that he had left the Lake Hotel and driven across the ice in company with another party, having about \$30 in his pockets. This was the last seen of him until he was found silent in the arms of grim death. The head was battered in a horrible manner, and a club lying near by covered with the gore of the victim, proving, be-

yond a doubt, that there had been foul play, but as no testimony could be brought forward sufficient to convict, the matter still remains a mystery—and will until the old prophesy of "murder will out" proves itself true.

DR. CHARLES JEWETT, who is prominently mentioned in connection with the pioneer life in this county, fulfilled his mission on earth on the third day of April, 1879, at Norwich, Connecticut, of chronic enlargement of the heart, at the ripe age of three score years and twelve. His nativity was in Lisbon, Connecticut, on the 5th of September, 1807. He was educated at Plainfield, studied medicine and graduated, and began the practice of his profession in East Greenwich at the age of twenty-two. In 1830, he was married to Miss Lucy A. Tracy, who survived him. He early went into the temperance work and was the agent of the Massachusetts Temperance Union, and was the best known total abstinence advocate in New England. He afterwards located in Millbury, Massachusetts, on a farm paid for by his temperance friends. Here he resided for five years, doing temperance work when wanted. In 1853, he went to Batavia, Illinois, where, in connection with other work he lectured on physiology in a school, which did not prove to be a success, and, as himself and family suffered from chills and fever, he removed to Minnesota in the spring of 1855, locating in Warsaw, on section twelve, and remained for three years, when he returned to Massachusetts, at the urgent invitation of the temperance people. A part of the time during the war he was a resident of Menasha, Wisconsin, at work in the temperance cause. In 1873, he removed to Norwich, Connecticut. He left a widow, four sons, and two daughters. He was an earnest, amiable, talented, and true-hearted man, respected and beloved by all.

#### TOWN GOVERNMENT.

Pursuant to a notice issued by the Register of Deeds of Rice county, a town meeting was held at the Turner House in the village of Warsaw, on the 11th of May, 1858, for the purpose of organizing the township and electing officers to guard public matters. There were in all eighty-two votes cast and the following were the officers elected: Supervisors, Miles Hollister, Chairman; Augustus Johnson and D. W. Woodworth; Clerk, John McDonald; Assessor, John Goldthwait; Collector, George W. Friuk; Overseer of the Poor, Philander Griffith; Justices of the Peace, J. F. Weatherhead and

Charles Jewett, Jr.; Constables, James O. Lamb and J. H. Maine. The temporary officers of this preliminary meeting were: J. F. Weatherhead, Chairman; D. W. Woodworth, Moderator; and Miles Hollister, Clerk.

The board at their first meeting, voted the sum of seventy-five dollars to defray town expenses during the ensuing year.

Town matters in Warsaw have run along smoothly, the business of the public being in capable hands. At the last town meeting held at the Lake House in section three, on the 14th of March, 1882, the following officers were elected: Supervisors, J. H. Austin, Chairman; G. W. Barton, and G. W. Aargetsinger; Clerk, Frank Evans; Treasurer, C. H. Nichols; Assessor, W. H. Cheney; Justices of the Peace, Geo. W. Durham and P. Griffith; Constables, W. P. Griffith and Bernard Durham, Sr.

WARSAW DURING THE WAR.—It is a matter of pride to the inhabitants of Warsaw, and justly, that during the war of the rebellion their quota was always filled without the necessity of force; true, one draft was made out, but the volunteers were furnished before it was enforced, and the town in one instance raised \$300 to pay Charles Hagstrom to voluntarily enlist. There were, in all, forty-one volunteers, of whom four never returned, but found graves in confederate soil, as follows: S. G. Randall, Edward Rible, Clark Turner, and Charles P. Hagstrom. Five of the volunteers are drawing pensions.

AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS FOR THE YEAR 1881.

	<i>Acres.</i>	<i>Bushels.</i>
Wheat .....	3,800	57,513
Oats.....	803	31,180
Corn .....	699	26,785
Barley.....	62	1,790
Buckwheat.....	6	110
Potatoes.....	47	4,941
Beans .....	2	32
Sugar cane (gallons).....	9	1,332
Cultivated hay (tons).....	778	1,128
Wild hay ".....		1,382
Timothy seed (bush.).....		60
Clover seed ".....		299
Apples ".....		255
Sheep, 910; wool, lbs.....		5,632
Milch cows, 304; butter, lbs...		24,950
Cheese, lbs.....		5,600
Honey, ".....		881

MANUFACTURING.

THE OLD ORIGINAL SAW MILL. This was the first saw-mill, or in fact any kind of a mill, that was ever erected in the town. It was started in 1855, by Chris Hershey in section eighteen, on Cannon River, near where the village of Warsaw now is. It was a good and substantial mill, its size being about 30x40 feet, and the machinery cost about \$3,000. It was equipped with an upright saw, and the power was derived from the Cannon River through the medium of a flutter water wheel, having a capacity of about 3,000 feet per day. In 1857, stones and flour making machinery were added, and it was remodeled and a grist mill was run in connection with it until 1862, when the dam was carried away by a flood and the saw-mill portion was never rebuilt, the timbers being used for various purposes.

In 1862, a grist-mill was put up on the old site, by Hollister, Frink & Co., the size of which was 40x60 feet. This was continued by a number of firms until 1872, when it was destroyed by fire. Mr. Thompson next owned the site, and he, in 1872, rebuilt the mill, putting in two run of stones, and erecting a building about 30x40 feet; he ran it for a time and turned it over to S. M. West, who in turn sold it to the Polar Star Mill Company, which firm operated it until it was burned in 1880, and as yet it has not been rebuilt.

In 1869, an incorporated company was formed by Messrs. Edward and Miles Hollister, and D. C. and Orin Coates, as the Warsaw Steam Mill Company, which erected a saw-mill on section seven, and put in a 56-inch circular saw; it was run by steam with a thirty-horse-power engine, and a capacity of about 7,000 feet per day. In 1876, the management changed to Coates & Snyder, under whose supervision the mill is still in operation. The saw has worn down four inches, being now a fifty-two inch saw.

CHEESE FACTORY.—In 1874, William Winter put up a two story 20x24 foot building for a cheese factory on section twenty-four, and operated it until 1880, but as it did not prove a success, it has been discontinued.

SORGHUM MILL.—A mill of this description was erected in 1870, by Henry Bickel on section four, and was run by horse-power, having a capacity of 100 gallons per day. In 1878, the mill was remodeled and a sixteen horse power steam engine

placed in the establishment, and increasing the capacity to 100 pupils per year. This was moved to Mopertown in 1881.

#### RICE COUNTY LOOK FARM.

This institution is located in section two, Warsaw, and embraces the southwest quarter, containing one hundred and sixty acres. This farm was pre-empted in 1855 by Mr. A. Bebee, a native of the "Sucker State," who opened it as a farm and put up a slab house. Here he remained until 1856, when he sold to Henry Grifford and removed to the township of Wells, where he still lives. In 1860, the farm again changed hands and became the property of Sumner Sheffield, who in 1865, sold it to Rice county for \$4,000. The farm, under the government of the county, was first under the management of Charles S. Gidding, and in 1866, a substantial house was erected, the size of which was 30x40, two stories high, with a wing 18x24 on the west; the north wing is made up of the original house, the size of which is 18x36, where the superintendent now lives. The appropriations for buildings and improvements on this farm are found in the article on their proceedings in another chapter.

#### CEMETERY ASSOCIATION.

The Warsaw Cemetery Association was organized in 1862, the first officers being Philander Griffith, Secretary and Treasurer; and Miles Hollister, President. The site was selected on J. F. Weatherhead's place, and laid into lots. The first burial was the wife of the president of the association, Miles Hollister, and now about 150 gleaming tombstones mark the last resting places of departed friends. The present officers of the association are, President, J. W. Outhouse; Treasurer, Philander Griffith; and Secretary, A. Evans.

#### HERSHEY BURIAL GROUND.

This graveyard is located in the northeastern quarter of section seven. The first burial here was Mary, daughter of Christian and Jane Hershey, who died on the 30th of August, 1854, in her sixth year. One grave in the yard has two bodies, those of the wife and child of E. B. Peterson. The ground has the remains of ten departed ones, and, sad as it may seem, the ground is all a thicket of hazel and blackberry bushes, which grow thicker each year as the mortal remains underneath deepen in quietude, undisturbed and unmolested.

#### EDUCATIONAL.

In Warsaw we find more school districts than in any township in Rice county, and as many, undoubtedly, as any township in the State, the average being from five to eight, while this has eleven districts. This speaks well for the intelligence and enterprise of its citizens, and their spirit is commendable. The districts in Warsaw, if the town were divided equally, would each have an area of three and one-third sections, besides the territory embraced in other towns and counties. The districts are all in good financial standing, and have neat and commodious school buildings.

DISTRICT No. 4.—The first instruction given in this district was in the year 1857, and the organization was effected in March of that year in the residence of John Acti. The first teacher was Miss Pierce, and the school consisted of twelve pupils. The board at this time was composed of George D. Potter, Director; Williard Hughson, Clerk; and P. Griffith, Treasurer. In 1857, a log house was rolled together by subscription, the size of which was 14x18 feet. This district was discontinued in 1868, and the territory merged into other districts.

DISTRICT No. 14.—This is the educational subdivision embracing the village of Warsaw and surrounding territory. The district was organized in 1856, when a log schoolhouse was rolled together in Lamb's addition to Warsaw, by subscription, and the first school was held in this building the same summer by Edwin Darling, it is claimed with sixty scholars in attendance. This house lasted until it was burned, in 1863, the supposition at the time being that it was set on fire by infidels who objected to its use for church purposes. The district then purchased the store building of J. C. Turner, and this was converted into a schoolhouse which lasted them until 1873, when the present neat building was put up. The house is a substantial brick, two stories, and cost about \$2,000, Hollister Bros. being the contractors. This is the best schoolhouse in the township, and the school is in a most flourishing condition.

DISTRICT No. 23.—A meeting was held in September, 1866, in Nicholas Nusbaum's house, that effectually organized the district, and elected the school officers as follows: Director, T. P. Towne; Clerk, William H. Cheney; Treasurer, Richard Cooley. The first teacher was Miss Martha Wood,



with twelve scholars in attendance. A neat brick schoolhouse was erected in 1837, in the southern part of section twenty, at a cost of about \$500. The present board is: Director, S. A. Wales; Clerk, H. A. Ackerman; Treasurer, N. Nusbaum. The school now has thirty pupils in average attendance.

DISTRICT No. 26.—On the 24th of April, 1864, all the records of this district were destroyed by fire in the burning of the house of the Clerk, G. W. Glines, and the organization of the district cannot be ascertained with any degree of certainty. The date, however, was about 1860, but who the officers were is not known. The district has a neat schoolhouse in the northern part of section twenty-five. The present school officers are: Andrew Swanson, Director; G. R. Weatherston, Clerk; and G. T. Short, Treasurer.

DISTRICT No. 37.—This was organized in 1864, and the following officers were elected: Director, A. Blodgett; Clerk, A. A. Sargent; and Treasurer, M. Burke. The first school was held the same year, Miss Hattie A. Wilson being the teacher, with ten scholars in attendance. The Cannon Valley road now runs through the old school ground, and the building has lately been moved to the shore of Cannon Lake, in section four.

DISTRICT No. 55.—Was organized in 1856, in a house owned by Dr. Charles Jewett on section twelve. The house was shortly afterward moved to its present location in the southwestern corner of section twelve. The first school was taught by Miss Lee, and the school board at the time of her engagement was composed of Messrs. Geo. Scofield, Charles Lee, and N. N. Graves. The present board is: Director, A. Post; Clerk, Barnard Durham; Treasurer, N. N. Graves. The latter member of the board has held the office of school treasurer since the organization of the district.

DISTRICT No. 82.—In the fall of 1870, a meeting was held at the house of William Allen, at which the organization of this district was effected, and the officers of the school elected as follows: Director, Robert Hedges; Clerk, M. S. Randall; Treasurer, Captain West. Their present excellent schoolhouse was erected in 1871, at a cost of \$300, and the first school was held in this year by Miss Sarah Parker, with an attendance of eleven scholars. The present school officers are: Robert Hedges, Director; S. M. West, Clerk; J. J. Miller,

Treasurer. There is now an average attendance of twenty pupils.

DISTRICT No. 83.—Effected its organization in the spring of 1867, in the house of Henry Karow, in section five, and placed the following officers at the head: Director, Jacob Rusler; Clerk, Harvey Sanborn, Sr.; Treasurer, Henry Karow. A small house was erected the same summer at a cost of about \$100, on section six, and this lasted until 1874, when the present neat and substantial building was erected at a cost of about \$500, size, 16x20 feet. The first teacher was Miss Jane Chapens. The present school officials are Messrs. John Pant, John Koske, and M. Bailey, respectively Director, Clerk and Treasurer.

DISTRICT No. 92.—Effected an organization in 1868, and met in the house of George Nichols to elect officers. The result was as follows: Director, J. E. Langie; Clerk, George Nichols, and Treasurer, George W. Durham. The first school was held at the time of organization, in C. H. Nichols' house in section fourteen, with fifteen scholars in attendance. The present school board is: Director, Charles Nichols; Treasurer, George Nichols; Clerk, L. Jackson. The school house is located in the southwestern part of section fourteen.

DISTRICT No. 93.—This educational sub-division commenced its existence in 1864, inaugurating its organization by electing George W. Glines, Clerk; George H. Davis, Director; and T. P. Towne, Treasurer. Shortly afterward they put up a temporary building at a cost of about \$100. The present schoolhouse is located on the northern part of section thirty-four.

DISTRICT No. 95.—Received its organization in 1868, the first meeting being held in the house of Christian Low, on section twenty-seven, and the following officers elected: Director, James Murphy; Clerk, Thomas Clark; Treasurer, Henry Haine. The first school was called to order by Miss Katie Austin. In 1868, a neat, though small, house was erected in section twenty-seven at a cost of \$200. The present school officers are: W. Caskelly, Director; J. J. Carroll, Clerk; James Murphy, Treasurer.

DISTRICT No. 103.—This is the youngest district in the township, not having dignified itself with an organization until 1877. At this time it was set off from the adjoining districts, and the following officers were elected: Director, Francis J. Voegelé; Clerk, William Berigan; Treasurer,

Michael Finnegan. The first school in this district was taught by Miss Ella Brown, with twenty-two pupils on the benches. Their house was erected the same year, size 18x24 feet, at a cost of \$400. The officers for 1882 are: Director, H. Daws, Jr.; Clerk, William Berigan; Treasurer, F. J. Voegelé. The district embraces the territory south of Cannon Lake.

#### WARSAW VILLAGE.

This is the largest and most important Village in this township. It is located in the western part of the town in sections seven and eighteen, on the banks of the Cannon River, just west of the head of Cannon Lake. The river here furnishes good and sufficient water power to propel twice the manufactories the village has. It is about seven and one-half miles south of Faribault.

As to the earliest settlement of the village, not much can be said that would not apply, as to date, with the other village in this township. In 1854, J. Freeman Weatherhead, a native of New Hampshire, migrated to Minnesota, freezing both legs so severely that he was obliged to have them amputated, and made his way to Warsaw township, securing by pre-emption the northeast quarter of section eighteen. In 1855, he moved his family upon the farm, and commenced improvements. Following him in 1855, came Christian Hershey, a native of Canada, and took the quarter section adjoining Weatherhead's on the west, in section eighteen. The same year A. Lamb, a native of Wisconsin, pre-empted a claim in the southern part of section seven. This, it will be seen, made quite a settlement in this neighborhood, and in 1857, they conceived the plan of laying out lots and blocks for the village of Warsaw, which was accomplished in this year. C. Hershey and J. F. Weatherhead platted the main part of the village on their farms in section eighteen, and Mr. Lamb staked out Lamb's addition in the southern part of section seven. This was all recorded as Warsaw, and started as a village.

Of the three original town proprietors, not one of them remain in the township. Mr. J. F. Weatherhead passed on to the unknown world on the 2d of September, 1863, leaving many warm friends and a family to mourn his departure. Christian Hershey lived in the township until 1859, when he removed to *MORTISTOWN*. Mr. A. Lamb, who was of the Mormon faith, decided that he was not the kind of a "sheep" to submit to the restriction of

his conjugal affections to one recipient, so in 1858, he pulled up stakes and joined his amative brethren in Utah.

The first house erected on the town plat was put up in 1855, by Christian Hershey, on section seven. The same building is now used as a stable by Edward Hollister. In the spring of 1857, Hollister & Frink put up the first store building, and placed a stock of goods upon the shelves worth about \$2,000. Immediately following them the firm of Clement & Belote erected a substantial store building and put in a small stock of general merchandise. This firm sold out in the fall to T. P. Towne who continued the business until 1859, and then turned it over to J. C. Turner, and the building was, in 1864, sold to district No. 14, and used for a school building.

In 1858, Nye & McDonald put up a building and went into partnership in the mercantile business. They continued for about two years and dissolved, to disappear. A boot and shoe manufacturing establishment was started in 1857, by E. B. Peterson, and during the war he resigned in favor of Moses Sears, who continued it until 1872, since which time Warsaw has been without an establishment of this kind.

The first blacksmith shop was opened in 1856, by Henry Platt, who is still hammering away. At more recent dates two more shops have been opened. Dan Harper came in 1872, and Mr. Dargavel in 1880.

The first and only hotel ever put up in the village was erected in 1856, by James Polar. It was run by him until 1859, when it was sold to Robert Starbacks, and after passing through a number of hands finally, in 1882, was sold by Alfred Daws to N. Bemis, the present host.

A *resume* of what the village now contains would read something like this: Two general merchandise stores, two churches, three blacksmith shops, three wagon repair shops, one steam sawmill, and thirty-two dwellings. The village lies on both sides of the river, the southern portion being the principal part, and the river is spanned by a substantial bridge.

#### RELIGIOUS.

The first religious services ever held in Warsaw was in 1856, by Rev. A. S. Ketchum, of the Baptist faith, in the old log schoolhouse to a small audience. The year following the Baptist denomination was duly organized by the above minister in

his house. The society has never erected a place of worship but has held services in the schoolhouse and in private residences.

**METHODIST EPISCOPAL.**—This denomination was organized in 1857, in the schoolhouse in Warsaw, by the Rev. Mr. Smith, with a good attendance. A substantial brick church was put up in 1872, which they now use.

**EPISCOPAL**—Bishop Whipple, of Faribault, organized this denomination in 1860, in the schoolhouse, and in 1865, a neat frame church was erected, and the society is in good financial and numerical condition.

As early as 1857, Rev. Walter Morris, a Campbellite minister, preached in the schoolhouse to a few believers in this faith, but there has never been an organization.

**MORMONISM.**—In 1857, Milon Fillmore arrived in Warsaw and commenced the organization of a Mormon society. He remained for one year trying to work up excitement enough to organize, but it seems the excitement worked the wrong way as he was driven out of the town.

#### WARSAW POST OFFICE.

This office was originally established in 1856, and J. D. Polar was first appointed to handle the mail; it was on the old Faribault and St. Peter road, the mail being carried by C. E. Hess. At first the mail carrier went on foot, but Mr. Hess soon after procured an old mule that he took turns in riding with, sometimes going on foot and sometimes on mule-back, thus accelerating his speed. At times the various inhabitants of the postal district would go to Faribault and bring the mail to the office in a grain sack. On one occasion Henry Platt, in company with several others, started for the mail, and upon arriving at Faribault they found there was to be a dance that night and they determined to stay and "shake the light fantastic toe" with friends in Faribault, so they got the mail sack, and when they got to the hall they "fired" it under the benches and went on with the dance. They remained until daylight and then took the mail to the anxious waiters at Warsaw.

Until 1860, the mail was weekly, and after this date, until 1868, it was made daily, and afterwards daily from east and west. The Postmasters in order have been as follows: J. D. Polar, M. Nye, J. C. Turner, W. F. Sloan, C. D. Hastings, Walter Clayson, J. B. Gowen, J. W. Outhouse, J. B.

Gowen again and Edward Hollister, the latter being the present incumbent. The office is kept at his general merchandise store in the northern part of Warsaw.

#### LAKE CITY.

The little hamlet bearing this metropolitan name was the scene of the first settlement in the town, and played quite an important part in the early history of the county. It was the first village platted in the township. It had a beautiful location on section three, at the foot of Cannon Lake, in the northern part of the town.

In 1853, early in the spring, Peter Bush came to the shores of Cannon Lake and pre-empted 160 acres in section three. He at once put up a log habitation, 18x20 feet, and commenced making it his actual home. He shortly after put up a small shop, 18x20 feet, and being a practical blacksmith commenced working at his trade. These were the first buildings erected in either village or township. He hammered away at the anvil, and in 1856, conceived the idea, and at once platted the village on his farm in section three, and recorded it the same year as Lake City. Selling his shop to Frederick Roth, in 1857, he went back to his birthplace in Canada. He remained away one year and then returned to his place, and again took up the hammer and blacksmith tools, continuing work at his trade until 1880.

George Burns arrived in 1855, and put up a hotel, with a saloon in connection, near Bush's blacksmith establishment. He managed this until 1866, when he sold to Henry D. Kopps, who, after running it for two years, sold to Patrick Cuskelly, and he in turn, in 1869, sold the establishment to the father of the present proprietor, M. F. Depati. This gentleman erected a brick addition, the size of which was 28x33 feet, two stories, at a cost of \$2,500, and in 1880 sold it to his son, Moses F. Depati, for \$3,000, who still continues the establishment, with a \$600 stock of goods in connection.

In 1856, at the time of laying out the village, Joseph Gadory put up a two-story building for a saloon, and run it as such until 1859, when he sold the building to Peter Bush, who, with his family, occupied it as a dwelling.

In the fall of 1856, a saw-mill was put up in the "Village of the Lake" by J. Bowman, with a circular saw and a power of 40 horse, making the capacity 1,500 feet per day. In 1857, the mill



was destroyed by fire, the supposition being that it was the incendiary work of Indians; and the ground was purchased by P. Melhorn and Enoch Woodman, who rebuilt the mill, and in connection with the saw they put in one run of stone, and commenced doing custom work for the surrounding neighborhood. In 1859, the mill became the property of P. Schuyler and Jared Patrick, who operated it until 1862, when it was sold to D. M. Lucris, and this gentleman removed it to Cordova, and still runs it there.

The village has now become almost a thing of the past, as the opposition of larger towns, and their close proximity proved too much for the little "burg," else, from the beauty of its location, advantages of age, etc., the fond hopes of its projectors might have been realized. In its palmy days it was recognized as an important point in the county, and at one time had the concomitants that would readily distinguish it from a cross-road or a hamlet; now they have passed away and it contains only a hotel, a school house, a couple of dwellings, and the memory of days gone by.

There is still a chance, however, for this village, as the Cannon Valley railroad passes directly through the village plat within a few rods of the hotel, and undoubtedly the time our readers are perusing this the sound of the locomotive will be heard in the region of the Lake City, reminding the patriarchs of what "might have been."

#### BIOGRAPHICAL.

H. A. ACKERMAN was born in Fond du Lac county, Wisconsin, on the 22d of November, 1848. In 1864, he enlisted in the Fourth Wisconsin Cavalry and served till the close of the war. He then returned to Wisconsin, and in 1870, came to this place and located in section twenty-nine, where he still resides. He has been clerk of his school district, and also taught in the district. On the 25th of December, 1872, he was married to Miss Louisa Suitcha, who has borne him two children.

FRANKLIN AUSTIN was born in New York on the 29th of December, 1816. He moved to Ohio in 1841, and there married Miss Harriet Hively in October, 1847. In 1856, they came to Minnesota, located first in Dakota county until 1867, and then purchased the farm which has since been their home. Mr. and Mrs. Austin have had six children, of whom three are living.

ORLIN AVERY is the only son of John Avery, who was born on the 8th of January, 1827, in

Ohio. He married in May, 1846, Miss Lidia Kechum and their son, Orlin, was born on the 2d of January, 1854. The following spring they removed to Wisconsin, and in 1857, came to this place, his parents moving to Lyons county in 1871, and still make it their home. Orlin, the subject of this sketch, resides on the farm which his father took. He was married on the 7th of July, 1880, to Miss Frankey Aldrich. They have one child.

GEORGE W. ALDRICH, a native of New York, was born on the 17th of September, 1836. In 1856, he came with his parents to this place, and has since made it his home. Miss Jane Gilhousen became his wife on the 5th of June, 1860. Of six children born of this union, five are living.

NORMAN BEMIS, proprietor and manager of the hotel of this place, was born in Jefferson county, Wisconsin, on the 20th of March, 1847. He was united in marriage on the 15th of September, 1869, to Miss Augusta Getchaw and they have a family of three children. They moved from the latter State to this place in 1873, and engaged in the hotel business as previously mentioned.

JOSIAH BAILEY was born on the 7th of October, 1844, in Indiana, where he remained until coming with his parents to Minnesota in 1856. The following year he purchased a farm in section sixteen which has since been his home. In 1862, he enlisted in the First Minnesota Mounted Rangers, Company H, was discharged on the 28th of May, 1863, and re-enlisted in the Minnesota Heavy Artillery, Company L, and served till the close of the war. After his discharge he returned to his farm, and on the 1st of February, 1867, married Miss Lusetta Gilhousen, who has borne him three children. Mr. Bailey has been a member of the school board several times.

J. P. BUSH, whose parents were among the first to locate in this place was born in Oswego county, New York, on the 1st of March, 1847. He came with them to Beloit, Wisconsin, in 1850, and to this township three years later, locating in section three. In 1856, he returned east and resided in Canada two years, then came again to his home here and has since engaged in farming, his mother living with him.

PETER BUSH, one of the earliest residents of Faribault and also one of the pioneers in this place, was born on the 1st of August, 1808, in St. Hugues, Quebec. He was married on the 4th of

July, 1845, to Mrs. Emily Grasset. The following year they moved to Oswego county, New York, and in 1856, came west to Beloit, Wisconsin. Mr. Bush located in section thirty-one, where Faribault town is, in 1853, but soon after sold his claim to Indian traders and in the fall located in this township. He built a blacksmith shop and worked at the business until 1856, when he went to Le Sueur county and platted Lake City. The same year he returned to his native place in Canada, remained until 1858, and came again to Lake City, where he was engaged at his trade several years. In 1878, he returned to his farm in this place, and has since made it his home. Mr. and Mrs. Bush have had seven children, only one of whom is living.

D. C. COATES, an old resident of this State, was born in Luzerne county, Pennsylvania, on the 8th of September, 1839. In 1844, he came west with his parents and located near Black Hawk, Iowa, thence, in 1852, to St. Paul, and four years later to Morristown, Rice county. On the 13th of August, 1862, he enlisted in the Eighth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, Company B, was in some important battles in the north and south and in a number of skirmishes. After his discharge on the 31st of May, 1865, he came to this place and on the 16th of November, 1869, was joined in matrimony with Miss Mary A. Green. The union has been blessed with one child, Martha Irene. Mr. Coates was elected a member of his school district in 1881.

DAVID DAVIS was born in New York on the 12th of May, 1831. When he was seven years old his parents removed to Illinois and in 1850, to Iowa. David learned the carpenter and joiner trade and in 1855, came to Faribault where he worked at the same, building the first house in the place after the town was platted. He was married on the 1st of April, 1858, to Janette Vansdal. Of eight children born of this union, seven are living.

PETER DALCOUR, one of the first settlers in this place, was born in lower Canada in the District of Montreal on the 18th of March, 1832. He left his native place in 1854, and came to Warsaw which has since been his home. He first built a log house 14x16 feet, cutting the logs and carrying them on his back. On the 7th of December, 1857, he married Miss Lucia A. Walleat, who has borne him seven children, five of whom are living. In 1874, he erected the fine brick building in which he now lives.

ALFRED DAVIS is a son of Henry Davis, who was born on the 27th of February, 1795, in London, England; left his native place and emigrated to America in 1848. He remained in New York one year and came from thence to Wisconsin where he lived until coming to Warsaw in 1853, and settled in section seventeen, being among the first to locate here. He died on the 18th of January, 1880. His son Alfred, the subject of this sketch, was born on the 31st of July, 1839, in England and came with his father to America and to this place, which has since been his home, coming into possession of the old homestead at the death of his father. He was married on the 16th of March, 1866, to Miss Austena Thrown. They have had three children, of whom two are living.

MOSES F. DEPATI, JR., was born in Montreal, Canada, on the 15th of April, 1852, and left his native home in 1869, coming to Faribault. In 1870, he moved to Warsaw and for ten years worked at his trade, that of house and sign painting, which he learned in Canada. He was united in matrimony on the 9th of December, 1876, to Miss Anna Smith and they have three children. In 1880, Mr. Depati bought the Lake House of which he has since been landlord.

P. GRIFFITH was born in New York on the 10th of June, 1809. He was reared in his native State and married on the 31st of October, 1830, to Clarissa Barnes. In 1852, he moved to Illinois but returned to New York two years later. He then made a trip to Minnesota, pre-empted land and in the spring of 1857, moved his family to the claim and two years later removed to the village. In 1862, he returned to his farm but came again to the village in 1867, and engaged in mercantile pursuits. Since retiring from business in 1877, he has filled the office of Justice of the Peace and been a member of the board of Supervisors. Mr. and Mrs. Griffith have had seven children, five of whom are living.

ELIAS GILHOUSEN, one of the pioneers of this place, was born in Dauphin county, Pennsylvania, on the 11th of October, 1817. He was married on the 22d of February, 1838, to Miss Elizabeth Siford, who bore him ten children, nine of whom are living. In 1854, Mr. and Mrs. Gilhouseen emigrated to Minnesota, resided in St. Paul until the 1st of March, 1855, when they came to this township. Mrs. Gilhouseen died on the 30th of November, 1881.

JAMES HERSHEY was born in Warsaw on the 28th of December, 1844, and came with his parents to this place on the 10th of May, 1855. On the 13th of January, 1867, he married Miss Lascilia Clemmer and two years later his father presented him with a farm in section seven. In 1876, Mr. Hershey moved to Chippewa county and while there was elected Director three years and a member of the board of Supervisors three years. He returned to Warsaw in 1882, and is engaged in the cultivation of his farm.

N. N. GRAVES, one of the earliest pioneers of this place, was born in Oneida county, New York, on the 18th of November, 1814, and at the age of ten years removed with his parents to Jefferson county, where he grew to manhood and learned the carpenter trade. He 1835, he moved to Michigan, and on the 18th of November, of the same year married Miss Emily Welch, who has borne him nine children, three of whom are living. In 1843, he returned to his old home in Oneida county and engaged in blacksmithing four years, then came to Wisconsin and farmed until 1852, when he moved to this place in section one. Mr. Graves built many of the first buildings in the county. Until the last town meeting, when he resigned, he has held some local office, has been Supervisor and Justice of the Peace.

EDWARD HOLLISTER, one of the first settlers of this place, is a native of New York, born on the 27th of November, 1832. In 1853, he came to Wisconsin but the following year returned to New York. In October following he made another trip west to Minnesota and located a claim on the shore of Cannon Lake in this township, where he lived until 1856, then went to the village of Warsaw and engaged in mercantile pursuits. In 1861, on the 29th of April, he enlisted in the First Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, Company G, and participated in the first battle of Bull Run, was discharged for disability the last of August of the same year, with the rank of Fourth Corporal. He was married after returning from the army on the 24th of February, 1862, to Miss Rowena Coats, who has borne him six children, four of whom are living. Mr. Hollister was a member of the Legislature in 1869 and '70, has held the office of Town Treasurer eight terms and is at present Postmaster and Notary Public. He again engaged in mercantile business in 1881.

W. H. HULSE was born in New York on the 16th

of March, 1846, and when ten years old came with his parents to Minnesota Territory, and located in this place, where they were among the early settlers. Mr. Hulse enlisted in the First Minnesota Mounted Rangers, Company H, in 1862, and served fourteen months, then re-enlisted in the Eleventh Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, Company D, and received an honorable discharge in 1865. He immediately returned to Warsaw, and in 1876, was united in marriage to Miss Marinda A. Harper, the ceremony taking place on the 26th of February. The result of the union is one child. Mr. Hulse's farm is located in section thirteen, which he has owned since before the war.

WILLARD HUGHSON, one of the pioneers of this place, was born at Hamilton, in Upper Canada, on the 7th of February, 1824. In 1833, he moved with his parents to Michigan, and in 1837, to Milwaukee, Wisconsin. On the 17th of January, 1850, he was united in marriage with Miss Harriett E. Love, who has borne him four children, of whom one is living. Mr. Hughson came to this township in 1855, and pre-empted land in section twenty-eight, upon which he lived until 1868, when he moved to the village of Warsaw, but in 1871, returned to agricultural pursuits, this time locating his present farm in section eight. He was elected a member of the Board of Supervisors in 1859, and Chairman of the same in 1876 and '78, and in 1865, '66 and '67 was Assessor.

LORENZO JACKSON, one of the pioneers of Rice county, was born in Manchester, Hillsborough county, New Hampshire, on the 26th of September, 1819. He was engaged in farming until 1845, then clerked, and a year later started a dry goods store for himself. He was united in marriage on the 28th of November, 1850, with Miss Caroline S. Bartlett, who has borne him six children, two of whom are living. In 1856 he came to Cannon City, where he was in the same business five years, then came to Faribault, and entered the employ of a mercantile house. Ten years later he engaged in farming in Warsaw, where he still resides. In 1881, he was elected County Treasurer, and still holds the office; also has been a member of the board of County Commissioners.

CHRISTIAN LOW was born in Germany on the 21 of February, 1838, and in 1852 emigrated to Wisconsin. On the 2d of February, 1864, he was married to Hannah Guitchel. In 1867, they moved to Warsaw, and located in section twenty-seven,



which has since been their home. Mr. and Mrs. Low have had eight children, six of whom are living.

JAMES A. MORGAN, one of the early settlers of Warsaw, was born in Beaver county, Pennsylvania, on the 1st of March, 1832. He was married in his twenty-second year, on the 16th of May, to Jane Demson. In an early day Mr. Morgan made a trip through Maryland and Virginia, and in 1855, came to this township and pre-empted land in section six. In 1859, he went to Pike's Peak, but returned shortly, and in 1862, enlisted in the Eighth Minnesota Regiment, Company B, and served till the close of the war. He then returned to his farm, to which he has since given his attention. Mr. and Mrs. Morgan have had fourteen children, nine of whom are living.

JOHN NUSBAUM is a native of Prussia, born on the 13th of April, 1834, and at the age of twenty-one years emigrated to America. He first located in Toledo, Ohio, but a year later came to Wisconsin, and in 1864, to Warsaw, where he still resides. He was married on the 22d of October, 1870, to Miss Kaeynah Richard, who has borne him six children.

HOWARD RAND was born in Nova Scotia on the 11th of March, 1836, and in 1847, left his native place and moved to Massachusetts. On the 25th of December, 1858, he was joined in matrimony with Miss Mary Reynolds, and they have had seven children, six of whom are living. In 1861 Mr. Rand came to Minnesota, first settled in Goodhue county, and in 1867, moved to Warsaw, where he has since lived.

ANDREW SWANSON, a native of Sweden, was born on the 24th of July, 1823. He was married near his birthplace on the 26th of December, 1848, to Miss Betsy Mary Morgulson. They sailed for America on the 17th of April, 1852, and located in Illinois. In 1856 they moved to Red Wing, Minnesota, and in 1860 rented a farm at the head of Spring Creek, upon which they lived until coming to this place in March, 1868. Mr. Swanson owns a good farm of one hundred and sixty acres in section thirty-six. He has a family of seven children, one having died.

H. SANBORN was born in New York on the 4th of March, 1827, and moved to Wisconsin in 1844.

He was married there on the 20th of September, 1857, to Melittia A. Hull. The following year they came to Blue Earth county, Minnesota, and resided on a farm until 1860, then came to this township and bought land in section seven, where they have since made their home. They have had four children, three of whom are living. Mr. Sanborn has been Town Clerk, and also School Clerk.

W. S. SNYDER was born in Albany county, New York, on the 22d of November, 1840. He removed to Wisconsin, and thence, on the 11th of June, 1856, to Warsaw. On the 10th of August, 1862, he enlisted in the Eighth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, served three years; was wounded in the third battle, and still carries the ball in the left shoulder. Miss Maggie Wood became his wife on the 1st of January, 1872, and they have one child.

W. S. WEATHERSTON was born in St. Lawrence county, New York, on the 16th of July, 1844. On the 9th of September, 1861, he enlisted in the Sixth New York Cavalry, Company K, went south, and was in the battles of Williamsburg, Fair Oaks, Bull Run, Antietam, Fredericksburg, Chancellorsville, and the three days' fight at Gettysburg. Having been discharged, and re-enlisted in the winter of 1862, under Gen. Sheridan, he was in the battles of the Wilderness, in front of Richmond, thence to Malvern Hill, and joined the army under Gen. Grant. Mr. Weatherston afterward had charge of seventy men who were sent to secure a supply of corn. While making the journey they were engaged in a severe fight. During all the battles and skirmishes in which Mr. Weatherston participated, he received but one mark, a ball at one time grazing his left leg and leaving a black and blue spot. On receiving his discharge, he came to Rice county, Minnesota, and located in Wells township, where he resided until returning to his native State in Ogdensburg, St. Lawrence county, where he was joined in marriage with Miss Laura C. Lytle. In 1873, he returned to this county, and settled in Warsaw, where he engaged in grain raising until 1881, since which time he has been engaged in the dairy business, having some very fine blooded cattle, and has sold one thousand pounds of creamery butter. Mr. and Mrs. Weatherston have had four children, one of whom is living.

## CANNON CITY.

### CHAPTER LXI.

DESCRIPTIVE—EARLY SETTLEMENT EARLY ITEMS  
OF INTEREST POLITICAL EDUCATIONAL  
VARIOUS MATTERS VILLAGE OF CANNON CITY  
EAST PRAIRIEVILLE BIOGRAPHICAL.

Cannon City is one of the center towns of Rice county, lying in the second tier from the south and west county lines, and the smallest town in the county. Its immediate surroundings are, Bridgewater on the north; Wheeling on the east; Walcott and Faribault on the south; and Wells and Faribault on the west, embracing an area of 19,840 acres. The city of Faribault takes from its southwest corner 3,200 acres, or sections twenty-nine, thirty, thirty-one, thirty-two and the southern halves of sections nineteen and twenty. Of the area mentioned, considerable is taken up by town lots and some is covered with water, which leaves the township exclusive of these, an area of 13,243 acres.

Here we find both timber and prairie land; the entire western portion being covered with timber, in places heavy and again light, and interspersed with meadow and timber openings. The eastern and northeastern parts, extending from the north to the south line of the town, is a rolling prairie, with here and there fine groves of timber. This is called East Prairie, for the reason that it lies east of the Cannon River timber. Little Prairie is a small prairie in section four. The greater part of the town is under a high state of cultivation, and many of the oldest and finest farms in the county are located here. The soil is rich and well adapted to the crops and agricultural modes of to-day. A dark loam is the covering of the prairie, and as you approach the timber a lighter nature of soil is visible, with a tendency to clay and sand. Along the Cannon River, which enters the township from Faribault and crosses the western part in a northerly direction, the sur-

face is more or less broken, and in some places enough so to be termed hilly, although there are few places so abrupt as to be detrimental to tillage. An abundance of excellent limestone is found in various localities in the western part of the town, and several have burned kilns with the most satisfactory results, there being a number of these enterprises now in operation. It is also valuable for building purposes, for which it has already been used quite extensively, several stone quarries being now at work.

The town is well watered, but has not as many lakes as the surrounding townships. Chrystal Lake is the only one of note, and is located in the central part, just north of the village of Cannon City. Prairie Creek rises in section twenty-three, and taking a northern course hastens its way to Northfield township, from whence it enters the county of Goodhue. The Cannon River has been mentioned as traversing the western part. Otto Falls Creek, or, as it is generally known, Pond's Creek, rises in Wheeling, and flowing westward, crosses the southern tier of towns and eventually becomes part of the Straight River. Several small streams traverse the northwestern part of the township on their way to the Cannon River.

A sketch of the town, published in 1868 by F. W. Frink, says that "Cannon City township occupies the larger part of the same township in which the town of Faribault is also located. The number of acres of taxable lands within its limits, exclusive of town lots, is 13,243. Some of the oldest and most valuable farms in the county are located in this town, and in no part of the county can more favorable locations be found with regard to timber, meadow, water, and arable land. Its population is mostly emigrants from eastern and middle States."

In 1860, the population was 600; in 1865, 667; in 1870, 497; and in 1880, the last census, 1,188.

At the census taken in 1870, the values in Cannon City, as given to the census takers, were as follows: Real property, \$265,600; personal property, \$58,800; total, \$324,400. The total value of property for the same year, as per assessment rolls, was \$126,139. In 1882, the total value assessed was \$318,850, of which \$263,309 represented the real, and \$55,541, the personal property. This shows an increase of property assessed, during the past twelve years, of \$192,711.

#### EARLY SETTLEMENT.

To get at, with any degree of accuracy, the real first settler of a section that has been settled for a generation is a more difficult matter than would be imagined by one who has never undertaken to determine such a case, for, no matter how authentic the source, or how conclusive the evidence brought to bear, there will be a certain number of men who will emphatically deny the assertion, and bring up another candidate for patriarchal honors, so to speak. Therefore, to avoid any misunderstanding, or any chance for dispute, that course has been adopted whereby the date of arrival is given, as near as can be ascertained, and the reader can select therefrom a first settler to his notion. In the language of Mark Twain, you "read the facts and take your choice," or words to that effect.

The actual settlement of Cannon City township commenced early in 1854, and it is claimed there were one or two arrivals late in the year previous; but of such we can learn nothing. Among the first to locate was Mr. John Corsett, a native of Ohio, who got into the town in the spring of 1854, and took a claim in section thirty-five. He built a little shanty covered with what he called "shakes," and at once commenced putting up hay, succeeding in securing about twenty tons. After he had been there a short time a number of others swelled the settlement in this part of the township. The entire force that arrived in this year were from Dunkirk, Wisconsin, but they have now all removed to other towns or counties, except one family.

William N. Owens and family were natives of New York, having left the place of their nativity early in the forties and removed to Wisconsin. Here they remained for ten years, in Dunkirk, and in 1854, when the Minnesota fever first began to find root in the minds of the eastern people, they decided to join the throng. A number also came,

among whom were Isaac Hamlin and his parents, George Marks and his family, John Pratt and family, Samuel Howe, John Balier, A. Renslow, and some who are mentioned elsewhere, and who took claims in adjoining towns. These all started about the same time, and came straggling along on their way to the Cannon Valley. When they got to the Root River, in Fillmore county, where Forestville now is, the typhoid fever took hold of some members of Mr. Owens' family and he was detained there some time, Mrs. Owens being confined and delivered of a child during the detention. This, however, although it detained the family, did not hinder the balance of the party, and Mr. Owens with his teams assisted the others to get into the country, his eldest coming up to drive one of the teams. When the boy got back he reported not very flattering news to his parents, and they seriously entertained the plan of retracing their steps to their former home, but finally overcame their scruples and pushed on, arriving on East Prairie, on the 1st of October, 1854. They here found that those who had preceded them had failed in their agreement to select a good claim and cut hay for the detained party, and as they had four yoke of oxen, two cows, and one horse, they were obliged to secure hay or suffer severe loss. After looking about for a short time, he (Owens) made Corsett, who is mentioned above as having put up twenty tons of hay, an offer of \$250 for his claim and hay, which offer was accepted and Mr. Owens moved his family into Corsett's doorless and floorless cabin. This was soon remedied by making a floor out of slippery elm bark, and door of slabs. The roof of the cabin was very poor, as it was made of clap boards, and Mr. Owens says that often has he heard the children in the night crying, "Ma, Ma, it's snowin' in my face!" and he determined to fix it, so he went out on the prairie, cut sod and packed it in layers on the roof of his house. This remedied the evil for the present and "kept the snow out of the children's faces," but when the spring came and the drenching rain washed crevices through the sod, great haste was required in shoveling it off the roof to prevent the shanty from being transformed into a mud hole.

During the fall Mr. Owens broke two acres of the prairie, and later in the fall and through the winter he fenced eighty acres; being the first fence put up in the township; also making, at the same



timber by night work, with a draw-knife, shingles enough to cover the houses of Samuel Howe, John Ralier, and his own, which were each 16x24 feet.

All of these settlers mentioned had come in unprepared for the extreme "newness" of matters which they found, and as provisions and lumber were very scarce Mr. Owens, in October, 1864, started by team to Hastings to lay in a supply. When he got there he found nothing but one little hut, where was kept a few articles for sale, but they were out of provisions and lumber was not to be thought of. He then went to Prescott and Douglass where he succeeded in getting provisions and a few rough boards. Mr. Owens is still living in section thirty-five and may be called the pioneer tavern keeper of the town, as from his very first advent he, more or less, kept tavern until about 1870. Of his sons, two of them still remain and are prominent men in Rice county, while William N. and Ansel E. Owen are now in the territory of Montana, both having done valuable service for their country, the first in crushing the rebellion, and the last in the Indian war at Fort Abercrombie.

But we digress. To return to the time of Mr. Owen's arrival in October, 1854. After Corsett had sold his farm he took a claim in Walcott township and finally found his way to Redwood county, where he died some years ago.

About the time that Owens settled, a few more made their appearance. A party who were natives of Vermont having stopped for a time in Wisconsin, from whence they came direct. M. N. Pond and wife, and Prof. Ide, his father-in-law, with Mrs. Ide and her two daughters, made up the party. They came direct to Faribault, following the trail of Mr. Thomas Sprague, who had settled in Warsaw, and arrived at their destination in due time, having lost the single wagon trail. They then started to East Prairie in search of farms. There was not a track through the timber nor a sign of civilization, and they were forced to tediously cut a pathway through the heavy and tangled woods. When they got to the prairie they found signs of someone's having already been on the ground, and that the land was properly planted, and covered with crops.

— C. O. M. A. C. I.

— C. O. M. A. C. I.

Tripp, Boss & Co."

Whoever this remarkable "monarch-of-all-they-

surveyed" firm were, the sturdy pioneers allowed them to *claim* it, and proceeded to select and settle on the best farms they could find. Prof. Ide took a claim in section thirty-five where the village now is, while Mr. Pond secured a place in section thirty-six, where he at once erected a hewn log hut, making shingles therefor with a draw-knife; the fact has been omitted that they had brought with them a yoke of oxen and team of horses. Here Pond remained until the survey was made which discovered to him that he was upon a school section, and he at once sold for \$200 and removed to the timber in section thirty-three, in which he took the southwest quarter and at once put up a bark shanty; peeling the bark from sapplings, unrolling and nailing it to the posts he had prepared, making a shanty sixteen feet square. He moved into this in the spring of 1855. The winter of 1855-56 was a very severe one, and as soon as the thermometer was put out the mercury would at once bob out of sight, while the anxious shiverer was still in doubt as to how cold it really was, and it became a standing joke that two thermometers must be tied together perpendicularly to find how cold it was; but, it was an actual fact that for ninety days there was not a minute's thaw. This was quite an unfortunate surprise to the early settlers as the winter before had been very mild, and it is stated on good authority that mosquitoes were seen in December and men could work in shirt sleeves, almost all winter. However, they stood it, as they were *obliged* to, many faring badly; but it is a strange fact that stock stood out of doors all through the frightfully severe winter, enduring the cold and did not suffer, apparently.

A number of others came about the same time and increased the settlement in the southern part of the town, and many pushed their way over the line and took farms in Walcott. Among these were George Marks and Mr. Emerson. The latter first took a claim on East Prairie, but afterwards removed to Walcott where he engaged in a mill. Oliver Tripp, a native of the state of New York, came on the 15th of August, in 1854, and took possession of some of the prairie land in section thirty-six, where he still remains, having purchased adjoining lands until he now owns a farm of 320 acres, a part being in Walcott and Cannon City. W. L. Herriman was another who came in 1854, arriving from Ohio in the fall of the year named

and secured a claim a short distance north of the farms occupied by the parties above mentioned. He was a blacksmith by trade and assisted in the early settlement of the village by starting the first blacksmith shop. He has held the office of Town Treasurer for sixteen years and is still a prominent man in the town.

Mr. Truman Boss came early in the fall of 1854 and secured a place in section twenty-two, where Mr. C. Erb now lives. He left a number of years ago.

Mr. John Thompson, a native of Scotland, arrived in Cannon City township in 1855, and assisted in the settlement of East Prairie and the village, by aiding in the erection of a steam and grist mill, an account of which is found on another page.

M. C. Sweat, a native of Vermont, after stopping in Wisconsin for a time, made his appearance in the year 1854, and took a claim north of the East Prairie settlement, in section twenty-three, where he still "tills the soil," having since his arrival spent some time in the Rocky Mountains, besides doing his country service in the late war. Mr. Sweat was joined the following year by a New Yorker in the person of H. C. Tripp, who with his family made himself at home on an adjoining farm in the same section where he still holds forth, now having 240 acres of land and one of the finest brick residences in Rice county.

About the same time another native of the Empire State put in an appearance and joined his fellow New Yorker by purchasing a claim in section twenty-five. This was E. B. Orcutt, of Oneida county, and after having stopped for a time in Wisconsin, he made his arrival in 1855, with two yoke of oxen. He still remains on the claim he originally secured, having one of the finest farms in the town. Mr. Joseph Covert, of New York, came about the same time, and should be mentioned as prominent among the early settlers, although he first took a claim and lived over the line in the town of Wheeling. In 1868, he removed to his present place in section twenty-five of Cannon City, adjoining Mr. Orcutt's on the south. He has been and now is among the most prominent and public spirited men in the township and county.

Still another crowded into this section this year,—1855—in the person of Roswell Bryant, of New England, who, with his family, after stopping

for a time in Indiana, made their way to Minnesota and became identified with Cannon City township pioneering by securing prairie land adjoining the places above mentioned. He still remains on the place.

H. A. Swarthout, of Pennsylvania, came two years later, in 1857, and purchased the farm he now owns in sections twenty-six and twenty-seven.

In the meantime other parts of the township had begun evolutions toward civilization, although as yet the north and south portions were as far apart, in a social sense, as it is now distant from St. Paul. Until the settlements grew so large as to merge together there was no intercourse between them, and one "heard not, neither did he see, what the other did." Below we shall endeavor to give most of the prominent arrivals in the northern settlement, as they grew, and gradually converging became one.

About the first to commence a settlement in the north was what was known as the Closson party, of Wisconsin. They consisted of Calab Closson and his sons J. Clark, Joseph, Amasa, and Schuyler, who all took farms adjoining, in the northeastern corner of the town, arriving late in the year 1854. They at once erected log houses and stables as they had considerable stock with them. Caleb, the father, remained here until about 1872, when he removed to the northern part of the State, where he is yet. The two oldest sons, J. Clark and Joseph, were both married; the former is now a drayman at Faribault, and the latter is still on the farm. The other two boys, Schuyler and Amasa, took claims here first, then went to the army and died from the effects of injuries received there. These were the most prominent pioneers in the northern part of the town, and the "Closson Settlement" is still often spoken of by the old pioneers. Section five, a few miles west of this settlement, received an initiating settler soon afterward in the person of John Dungay, a native of England who came from Chicago, where he had been working at the carpenter trade for several years, and secured a good farm in Cannon City township. He at once erected a comfortable house, sawing the lumber therefor with a whipsaw, also preparing lumber and making probably the first wagon made in Rice county. He remained on his original place until 1862, when he removed to where he lives at present, in section sixteen.

Thomas Van Eaton, late of Wisconsin, made his appearance in the spring of 1855, and helped fill in the gap between the two settlers above mentioned by taking a farm in section three. He afterwards turned out to be a preacher, and was finally murdered near Sauk Centre by the Indians during their outbreak, they cutting off his head and leaving his body lying in a slough. The ghastly, grinning skull rolled over the prairie for nine years before it was identified and buried.

Messrs. Godfrey, father and son, secured farms in the northern part of the town in 1855, and moved on them the following year.

Jesse Carr, a native of the Empire State, made his appearance the same spring, 1855, and pre-empted a farm in section four, where he began improvements at once, and still remains on the place, at the ripe old age of seventy-two years.

About the same time George A. Turner, of New York, arrived and took a place near Mr. Carr, and still lives in the township.

Thus it will be seen that by the fall of 1855 the town had become pretty well settled and all parts had representatives in the pioneer line. Sears brothers had arrived and the village of Cannon City brought into existence, while Prairieville in the south, had made a very noticeable stride. A few more of the most prominent arrivals can be noted.

F. Van Eaton came from Indiana in 1856, and secured a place in the northern part of the town, where he has been a school clerk for fifteen years.

C. H. Mulliner, a native of New York State, came to Minnesota in 1855, and in 1856 secured a place in Cannon City township, where he still remains, a prominent man among the most successful farmers.

O. B. Hawley, another of Cannon City's public spirited men, arrived from New York State, in 1856, and settled on his present farm in section twenty-six, which his father, E. Hawley, had pre-empted the year previous. Mr. Hawley was Chairman of the Board of Supervisors which organized the township in 1858, which office he held for eight terms.

John Jepson, one of the pioneers of Minnesota, arrived in 1856, and took a farm in section fourteen in Wheeling. He has since moved to Cannon City and become prominently identified with the interests of the township.

S. J. Clemans located in Warsaw in 1855, but finally moved to Cannon City township, where he still remains.

Thomas Gallagher, of Emerald Isle nativity, secured a farm in section seven, where he still resides.

F. Strunk, of the state of New York, came to Rice county in 1864, and in 1873 formed a stock company under the title of Cannon City Mill Company, and erected a flouring mill on the Cannon River, in section eight.

William Dunn was among the first settlers in the northern part of the town, coming about the latter part of 1854.

A German named Sherman came in at an early day in 1855.

Joseph Fancher, and J. and Elson Emerson, came from the east and settled on sections three and eleven. They have since gone to parts unknown.

Thomas Bowles, or as he was familiarly known, Deacon Bowles, of Michigan, a brother-in-law of the Sears brothers, came to Cannon City in the spring of 1855, and took a farm near the village. He mortgaged his farm to some capitalists of Fari-bault, by which he finally lost it, and in 1872, removed to Osakis.

#### EARLY ITEMS OF INTEREST.

In 1854, when William N. Owens arrived in the southern part of the town, the particulars of which have already been noted, he broke two acres of prairie land which was the first sod turned for agricultural purposes in the town. The following year he sowed this to oats from which he put up a stack that he sold in the field for \$50. At the same time he put in six bushels of wheat, and raised, besides enough for seed, 100 bushels, which he sold for \$2.00 per bushel, and could have got more if he had asked it. It was cleared with an old fashioned hand fan. He had settled on the old "Indian Trail," and the Indians in passing through from Red Wood to Wabasha, became a nuisance. The first thing they did after he had settled was to come to the farm and strike their teepees directly in front of his house, in a little grove which was there. This was more than the pioneer family could bear, and as soon as they were rid of them, Mr. Owens and his son repaired to the grove where they felled every tree and turned over the sod, so that the Indians, on their return, were forced to seek shelter in the timber half a mile



west of the farm. On one occasion the red skins came to Mr. Owens' door for bread, and upon being handed a loaf laid down \$2.50 in gold and refused to take it back or receive any change. Another time a new gun was left for a pair of flour. Mr. Owens says that had he been prepared for trading he could have made a fortune in furnishing provisions to them. It was sometime before the Indians could be taught what fences were made for, and in passing through the prairie land would tear them down and march in tribes directly through the growing grain and up to the house, in cauldish ignorance that was very provoking, and Mr. Owens stationed one of his children at the point where they usually entered the field with instructions to lead them around the piece of grain. This finally taught them to be more careful, but they proved to be so bothersome that Mrs. Owens bethought a plan and carried it into successful execution that cured their propensity for laying around the house. She got her daughter, Amelia, to go to bed when she saw them coming, and then she would meet them at the door and blandly tell them "Mecosha Sharada," which means small-pox, and the red skins would "light" out like a pack of dogs.

The daughter of Mr. and Mrs. Owens, Amelia, who is mentioned above, grew to be a great favorite among the Indians, and many times has the anxious mother feared they would abduct her, but finally the messenger of death called her away from the home in which she had so long been a bright figure, which left a deep and lasting impression on the small colony. For years afterward, the Indians, who had loved and petted the bright girl, would stop at Mr. Owens' door and enquire, "Papoose?" and on being told "Nipo," or dead, would go away sadly saying, "Too bad, Too bad!"

Rev. John Hoover, with his wife and three children, and his son-in-law, William Neel, came from Ohio, and arrived in Cannon City township in April, 1855. He found all the claims marked, mostly with the names of Tripp, Boss & Co., William Dunn, and Sears Brothers, and not knowing that these parties had no right to claim the land, he purchased a farm of a man named Carr, who had settled on sections ten and eleven and was living in a little pole shanty, one half of which constituted his stable, and the other half his dwelling. Mr. Hoover at once moved on the

place and erected a log house, which he covered with a roof of four thicknesses of "shakes," thinking that would surely keep out the rain. The second night after this was put up there came up a frightful storm, which they found to be about as severe in the house as out of doors, and to save his library the Elder placed it under the bed, but notwithstanding this precaution, the water soaked through the bed and almost ruined his books. When Rev. Hoover was at Faribault, on his way here, he was called upon to preach a funeral sermon over the body of an emigrant who had taken sick and died in an Indian hut in the place. Mr. H. protested that he could not, as he had nothing but his rough traveling clothes and could not appear in such unsuitable garments. They insisted, however, and borrowed him a suit, in which he delivered the discourse to a congregation of two men and several women. In fact, when the shroud which had been made was brought forward there were not enough men present to raise the corpse, and it was split open in the back and tucked under. This was on the 15th of April, 1855. During the summer of the same year, Mr. Hoover posted up a notice that he would hold religious services on the shore of Chrystal Lake, he being of the Methodist Protestant faith, and after inaugurating it, seats were made of logs, and spread over the grounds here and there. Many well attended and able meetings were held here at which Mr. Hoover officiated, and a Sunday school was organized, which is still in force. William Neel now occupies the farm secured by Mr. Hoover.

Rev. T. R. Cressey was probably the first and most prominent missionary of the Baptist faith in Rice county. He originally came from Ohio, locating first, for a time, at Hastings. In 1855, he came to Rice county and settled in Cannon City township, where Mr. Turner now is, and was prominent and foremost among religious circles, preaching the first sermon in the town. In 1862, he went into the army as chaplain and did valuable service. Returning after the close of the war, he remained a short time and removed to Des Moines, Iowa, where he died. He was a true Christian, an earnest worker, and was beloved and respected by all who knew him.

Among the first marriages in the town was that of Elson Emerson to Charity Judd, at the residence of John Emerson, in 1856 or '57. Another was that of Mr. and Mrs. Kickenoff.

The first death occurred in the spring of 1855, and was Mrs. Warren, mother of Mrs. John Pratt, at the latter's residence in the southern part of the township. A coffin was made under the shade of a tree by Mr. M. N. Pond, from the boards of a wagon box, and was stained with a red wood cane. Her remains are now at rest in the Prairieville cemetery.

A few weeks after this death, on the 24th of May, 1855, Amelia, a daughter of Mr. and Mrs. W. N. Owens, was taken away by death, and was buried in their garden, where they remained until the burial ground was laid out. Rev. J. Hoover, of Cannon City, preached the funeral discourse.

A man called "Doctor" died at the residence of Truman Boss in the fall of 1855. He had just sold his claim and contemplated going back to his eastern home, when the grim monster overtook him.

#### POLITICAL.

This township was brought into existence for self-government shortly after the territory became a State, and the meeting for the purpose of organizing was held at the residence of I. N. Sater, in Cannon City, on the 11th of May, 1858. The meeting came to order upon call of I. N. Sater, and officers *pro tem*, were placed in charge of the meeting as follows: Chairman, Thomas Robinson; Moderator, Peter Chenneworth; Clerk, D. W. Albaugh. The meeting then took up the matter of township officers for the ensuing year, and elected the following: Supervisors, O. B. Hawley, Chairman, Jesse Carr, and J. A. Starks; Justice of the Peace, William N. Owens; Clerk, C. Smith House; Assessor, J. D. Carr; Constable, John Cusey. The first records of the township are in such condition that it is impossible to ascertain to a certainty who were the first officers, and the above are as near correct as we can determine. The name of Thomas Bowles also appears in the first record as making a motion to vote \$200 to defray town expenses, which was carried.

This township voted sums at different times to pay bounties to volunteers who should fill the quota. On the 8th of August, 1864, an appropriation was made to pay \$200 to each man who should offer to enlist before the 5th of September, 1864, the vote on the question being 63 for and 17 against the proposition. On the 21st of January, 1865, another special town meeting was called to appropriate a tax to pay

bounties; but this was defeated by a vote of 63 against and 29 for.

At the annual town meeting in the spring of 1882, the following town officers were elected: Supervisors, E. Walrod, Chairman, O. B. Ingram, and F. Van Eaton; Clerk, Thomas Sloan; Treasurer, W. L. Herriman; Assessor, H. C. Leasure; Justice of the Peace, Franklin Carter; Constable, John Struthers.

#### EDUCATIONAL.

DISTRICT No. 8.—This district, which embraces the village of Prairieville, effected an organization at the first meeting of the Rice County Commissioners in January, 1856, although school had been held the year previous, in the fall, by Mr. Haugland in a schoolhouse erected in the summer of 1855, by K. Merrit, the lumber having been drawn from Hastings. This was a very good building and served the purpose until 1876, when the present neat and substantial brick house was erected on the same site in the village of Prairieville, at a cost of \$1,800, being heated by a furnace and supplied with necessary apparatus for a successful school. In 1858, James Anderson, Clerk, reported this district as having thirty scholars, and a year later E. Austin reported sixty-five.

DISTRICT No. 9.—The first school taught in this district was in the winter of 1856-57, at the residence of William Dunn, by Miss Mary Swarthout, with an attendance of about fourteen scholars. The district was organized the same year, and a schoolhouse erected soon after. Their present school building is located in the eastern part of section twelve, and cost \$400; the number of scholars at present is about eighteen. This district, in January, 1858, reported to the county commissioners as having thirty-two scholars. Geo. Douglass was Clerk.

DISTRICT No. 10.—This is the district embracing the village of Cannon City. It was set apart and organized under its present number, at the very first meeting of the board of County Commissioners, in January, 1856. The first school was taught the summer before the organization, in a store building belonging to North & Carroll, by Miss Fannie Havlin, with twenty-five scholars present. In January, 1858, J. Sanborn, Clerk, reported this district as having ninety-two scholars; and one year later, James D. Carr who was then Clerk, reported 103 scholars. This was to determine how much of the apportionment money this

district was entitled to; it being that year sixty-five cents per scholar. The district now has a very neat and commodious building on block eighteen in the village, which was erected in 1873, 18x28 feet, of brick, at a cost of \$1,700. It is furnished with patent desks and necessary apparatus. The last term was taught by Miss H. Ray, with seventy scholars.

**DISTRICT No. 25.**—Effected an organization in 1862, and a log house was rolled together at that time, 14x16 feet. Miss Mary Carr taught the first school in this building, with fifteen juveniles on the hard wood benches. The district now has a fine brick schoolhouse, 20x30 feet, that was erected in the northeastern part of section seventeen at a cost of \$600, with patent seats and heated with a furnace. S. N. Haynes was the last teacher, there being an attendance of fifteen.

**DISTRICT No. 30.**—This educational organization came into existence in 1857, and the first school was taught in a building 18x24 feet, which the district erected in the northern part of section twenty-five, on G. G. Durland's land, the lumber being hauled from Hastings, and there were ten scholars present. The location of the present school structure is the southwestern part of the same section, there being now an attendance of eighteen pupils. This district, in 1858, reported to the Commissioners that they had thirty-five scholars in attendance.

**DISTRICT No. 72.**—The greater portion of the territory now comprising this district was formerly merged into the organization of district No. 22, which was organized in 1857. It was set off in 1861, and a schoolhouse erected in 1864, at a cost of \$150. The first school was held in a log house on the Rutherford farm, a short time after the district was set off, by Miss Mary Jane Butterfield, with thirteen scholars present. The present location of the schoolhouse is in the southwestern corner of section three, and the attendance registers twenty-four.

**DISTRICT No 81.**—Effected an organization in 1865, and the first school was taught in a little shanty in section twenty-four by Miss Esther Durance with eleven scholars. In 1867, a schoolhouse was erected, 20x24 feet, on the same site now occupied by their building, the northwest corner of section twenty-four.

#### VARIOUS MATTERS.

**THE POND SAW MILL.**—In 1855, M. N. Pond commenced getting out timber on section thirty-three for a saw-mill. He threw a dam across the river, put in a flume with twenty-two feet head, and equipping the concern with a sash saw commenced making lumber at the rate of about 3,000 feet per day, in 1857. He ran the mill for six or seven years, until steam got so plenty and efficient that a common water wheel of early days was too remindingful of a "poor-house" and he left it to rot down. The old water wheel is still in the stream, and combined with the rocky bluff, the water trickling over the stone steps in the stream, which nature formed, the unused kiln makes a most picturesque scene.

As early as 1854, Mr. Pond started the first lime burning in the township, starting a kiln on a log heap and burning enough lime to plaster his house. In 1856, he erected a good kiln with a capacity of about 100 barrels per week, which he ran for about fifteen years. The kiln is still there but not in use.

**SCOTT'S MILL.**—In 1856, the foundation of this mill was laid by Henry Audyke, who erected a saw-mill there and commenced to cut lumber at the rate of about 3,000 feet per day. It was run by several parties and firms until 1873, when it was converted into a grist-mill by Strunk & Company, the owners at that time. They continued to run it until 1876, when the present owner, R. H. Scott, purchased it, and continues to operate it, with four run of stones, and the necessary machinery to make a first-class custom and merchant mill. It is located on the Cannon River in the southeastern part of section eight; its total cost was about \$4,000.

**NORWEGIAN LUTHERAN CHURCH.**—This society was organized some years ago, and in 1881, erected a small church building in the northwestern part of section eight. This is about the center of the Norwegian settlement, and the society is composed of about twenty families, the present pastor is Rev. Carter Hanson.

A school in the Norwegian language is also taught here for the benefit of the children of the members.

**OAK RIDGE CEMETERY.**—This beautiful spot for burial purposes is located on what is known as "Oak Ridge," and contains ten acres. It was laid out and recorded in the fall of 1857, and has more



graves than any burial ground in the county, being connected with and under the management of gentlemen in Faribault, usually going by the name of "Faribault Cemetery." The grounds are laid out in drives and walks, and a large vault has been constructed in the eastern part. It is under the care of Mr. Levi Nutting; the present officers of the association are: President, General L. Nutting; Secretary, H. L. Jewett; Treasurer, R. A. Mott.

Early in June, 1857, two young ladies, Margaret Morgan and Sallie Robinson, were drowned at Cannon City by the upsetting of a boat in which were twelve ladies and gentlemen, the others being rescued. In a book by Edward Eggleston, called the "Mysteries of Metropolisville," the scene of which is laid in this vicinity, the tragical part of the story embraces the drowning of two young ladies, which must have been suggested to the author by this sad and fatal accident, which cast such a gloom over all hearts at the time.

#### VILLAGE OF CANNON CITY.

This village, the most important in the township, is located in about the center, in sections fifteen and twenty-two, of township 110, range 20. Contiguous to East Prairie, it lies in the midst of a most valuable and productive farming country; while the timber extends to the outskirts on the west. It is situated on the banks of a beautiful little sheet of water, justly called "Crystal Lake," and as a spot of beauty for a village site, the location is certainly hard to equal. The prospect at the times of starting was unexcelled, as the hope and expectation of a railroad and the county seat spurred the proprietors and those concerned on to enterprise and energy; but, when the probability, even, of such events, began to disappear, the village, which had taken many strides in advance of the surrounding country, began also to wane and decline, inaugurating a retrogression which only ceased in its backward march when it left what we find to-day as a memory of days gone by.

As an interesting item to those now here, as to what was said in early days of Cannon City, we annex a short sketch of the village, made in 1860, by Mr. C. Williams, and published by Holley & Brown in pamphlet form; it is as follows:

"Cannon City village was laid out in the fall of 1855, by the Messrs. G. A. and J. D. Sears, from Michigan. It is located on section fifteen, town

110 north, range 20 west, four miles northeast of Faribault, thirty-five miles from Hastings, and forty-five from St. Paul, with excellent roads to each of these places. It is eligibly situated with reference to the surrounding country, on a beautiful and elevated plat of ground commanding a view for miles to the east, north, and south, and contiguous to the "Big Woods." It is situated on the main thoroughfare between the southwestern and southern counties and St. Paul, Minneapolis, St. Anthony, Hastings, and Red Wing. The village has all the requisite facilities for the accommodation of the surrounding country, having a good flouring mill and saw-mill connected, of easy access, and driven by steam, three stores, two hotels, mechanic's shops of all kinds, blacksmith shops, a wagon shop, a furniture establishment, a fanning-mill manufactory. It has church organizations of the various Protestant denominations. The village is supporting two select schools the present winter, and they are well patronized by an intelligent, moral, industrious, and frugal population. There is no better farming country in the State than that which lies contiguous to this village. It is on the borders of what is known in this county as 'East Prairie,' a country hard to beat for farming purposes in any State."

F. W. Frink, in his sketch of Rice county, says of this village: "It has a beautiful location with reference to surrounding country. \* \* \* It is four miles northwest from Faribault, and being of easy access to some of the best farming country in the county, is a good point for trade, and its Post-office furnishes a large extent of country with its mails, etc.," \* \* \*

ITS EARLIER DAYS.—The locality in which Cannon City is situated first received a settler in the year 1854, when Eli Cowen and Isaac Amy arrived and secured farms there. Truman Boss had also made his appearance and secured a habitation, when, in the spring of 1855, the Sears Brothers, of Michigan, arrived and conceived the idea of starting a village. There were three of the brothers, Gregory A., the oldest, who brought his family with him, Douglass, and William. They succeeded in platting and recording the town in 1855, naming it in honor of the Cannon River. The first house had already been erected on the town site by Eli Cowen and Isaac Amy, it being a small and rather cheap log structure, and the Sears

Brothers at once opened a store, and erected a store building near this.

C. Smith House, for the firm of North & Carroll, Hastings, erected a good store and placed a heavy stock of goods upon the shelves; and, as the Post-office was soon after established, it was made a part of the store and Mr. House appointed Postmaster. Mr. Talbert erected and put in motion an excellent steam power saw-mill, with a circular saw, and did a splendid business for some time, there often being, in the winter of 1856, as many as 500,000 feet of logs in the yard at once. After running it for a time Mr. Talbert sold to the firm of Starks & Sears, who added a large flouring mill to it at a cost of about \$10,000.

W. L. Herriman, who had for a short time been operating a blacksmith shop on his farm a short distance from town, moved into the village and erecting a shop commenced awakening echoes in Cannon City, with the sound of the anvil. He is still in the village. William An Dyke soon joined his "fellow son of the forge," and after erecting a building he remained for some time at his trade, finally removing to Forest.

Mr. Freetine, of Jewish origin, came the spring following, 1856, and constructed a small log tavern about the place where the Christian Church now is, and run it for a short time, when it was discontinued and finally torn down.

The City Hotel was erected within a few months after by Mr. Cowen, being a commodious frame building; it was purchased shortly after its completion by J. Giles, who after running it a few years sold to Mr. Samuel Hawkins, and it finally passed into the hands of, and was partially torn down by, W. L. Herriman. The last, but one, proprietor, Samuel Hawkins, lost his life on Easter Day, 1881, while trying to save his library from his house which was burning, being so seriously burned that he died shortly after. His widow still lives in the village.

The Sherman House was put up and opened about the same time as the above hotel, by H. Sherman.

Charles and Peter Chenneworth erected a fine store building the same year—1856—and placed a large stock of goods upon the shelves, running it a short time and selling it to Albaugh & Brother.

J. W. Dean also made his appearance and erected a substantial building for general merchandise where Mr. Shank's blacksmith shop now is,

and put in a heavy stock of goods. He continued in business some ten or twelve years. His building was sold and used for school purposes, and finally made into a blacksmith shop.

So the growth of the village went on—increasing and accumulating; but this is sufficient to show how rapidly it was developed, and exhibits the supposed "embryo city" in the height of the "boom," it being at this time equal in importance to any village in the county, not excepting even Faribault, and we hereto attach an article clipped from the Faribault Herald, of December, 1857, which will reveal Cannon City at that time, and throw some light upon a busy scene which justified high expectations. The article is as follows: "We paid Cannon City a visit this week, and are happy to report positive permanent improvement. The large steam saw and flouring mill of Starks & Sears, built at a cost of nearly \$14,000 (including \$5,000 paid for the saw-mill), is now ready for operation. This mill is a monument of the energy and enterprise of its proprietors. They have faltered not in its early completion, although the crisis lowered its dark front over our country. The wheat pouring into its vaults, last Monday, is indicative of its popularity. Its engine is of forty horse-power, and three bolts are put up. Success to the project.

Of her schoolhouse, Cannon City may be proud. It is built and furnished with an eye to beauty and comfort. It cost \$1,400, and was designed to accommodate sixty-four scholars. It might contain, however, in the neighborhood of one hundred. We found a school promising in numbers, just organized under the superintendence of I. N. Sater, Esq., of that place.

We counted forty-nine buildings, and apparently none vacant.

The mercantile line is well represented. We were shown over the establishment of C. Smith House, and found as fine a variety of dry goods, groceries, shelf wares, fancy goods, etc., as we have seen in the Territory, and a larger assortment of crockery and glass ware than we have before observed. His warehouse was literally crammed with grain, which is taken in exchange for goods. Mr. House is also Postmaster at this place.

Albaugh & Brother are doing a good trade. They also exchange for produce.

J. W. Dean is also proprietor of a general variety establishment.

Were the two hotels: The City Hotel, by J. C. Cressy, and The Sherman House, by H. Sherman.

One cabinet shop by Neal & Butler.

One chair factory by Beckley & Goss.

One wagon shop by E. S. Rice.

Three blacksmith shops and one harness shop.

The professions are represented by Revs. T. R. Cressy and J. Hoover, in the clerical line; Dr. Dale in the medical; Starks & Carman in the legal.

The topography of Cannon City has been too frequently given to need a repetition by us, suffice it to say that as a spot of beauty it has few equals."

This prosperous state of affairs kept up for a time, but gradually the decline set in. The town proprietors, with whom a great deal of merited fault had been found, packed up their "duds," as they were called, and disappeared from view for a time, finally coming to light as the town proprietors of Carson City, Nevada, and since that time have been lost sight of. The mill was discontinued and the flouring machinery removed to Matteson's Mill, in Faribault, while the saw portion found its way to Osakis. C. Smith House, whose name in front of his grocery store, had deceived so many travelers into believing it was a hotel in charge of "C. Smith," finally went out of business. The lawyers and doctor left in quest of pastures new, Dr. Dale removing to Faribault and gradually the business interests deserted the town, with the exception of a hotel, store and Post-office. The two latter are in charge of William Kiekenoff, and Mr. Gordon is "Mine Host" at the hotel, where, in the words of Shenstone, the weary traveler

May be comforted by all he finds  
The waiter welcomes him on.

In addition to this the village has a large number of residences, a good schoolhouse, three churches, and in 1880, Isaac Walden erected a building, put in machinery, and now operates a feed mill with the steamer of his threshing machine.

As an important factor of the village, both of early times and the present, we below give a short history of the growth and development of the various religious denominations.

**METHODIST EPISCOPAL.**—This denomination arrived in 1864, with about forty members. The first services were held in the summer of 1856, by Rev. J. Hoover, on the shores of Crystal Lake, where a Sunday school was also organized. After

organization, which took place in the schoolhouse, services were held at various places until about 1870, when the membership increased to seventy and a church was erected, size 36x40 feet, at a cost of \$2,000, besides a great amount of the labor being accomplished by the members. In 1872, the congregation merged into the Congregational Society, the church was deeded over to new trustees, and the denomination has since been known under this head. Among the pastors who have officiated here are, Rev. J. Hoover, Rev. Mr. McChesney, Rev. Mr. Bushnell, Rev. Mr. Mitchell, and Rev. Mr. Guiton. There is no regular pastor at present.

**CHRISTIAN OR CAMPBELLITE CHURCH.**—Effected an organization in 1873, in the schoolhouse, with Rev. Mr. Taylor officiating, and a small membership. The society increased rapidly and the following winter the lake was brought into requisition to baptize 150 members. Soon after a neat and commodious church was erected in the village which they now use; Rev. Mr. McRennels being the present minister.

**EPISCOPAL SOCIETY.**—This was organized by Bishop H. B. Whipple, of Faribault, in 1868, with probably fifteen members. In 1874, a small, though neat, church was erected, in which they now worship, the membership not having increased much. The society has no regular minister, their pulpit being filled occasionally by a student, whom the Bishop sends from the college in Faribault.

**METHODIST EPISCOPAL.**—At an early day there was a very strong organization of this denomination, but the interest waning and the organization growing weak, was finally suspended and the society declared *moribund*.

#### EAST PRAIRIEVILLE.

This little hamlet is situated in the southern part of the township of Cannon City, in section thirty-five, extending partially over the line and into Walcott township. The village started out with a very fair prospect, although it was not laid out with an eye to making a metropolis of it, but more for convenience of farmers.

The village site is well located for a pleasant village, adjoining the rich farming land of East Prairie on the east, and the timber extends up to the boundary of the village on the west, being about two miles and a half distant from the city limits of Faribault. To show what has been said



of the village at various times, we have clipped from a sketch of the county by C. Williams, in 1860, the following in regard to East Prairieville: "It is a little village situated upon the edge of what is called East Prairie and the Straight River timber. It has perhaps the best settled prairie country east of it in the county. It contains from fifty to a hundred inhabitants, has a Post-office, a good schoolhouse, a tavern, a store, and a steam mill."

Ten years later than the above was written, in 1870, F. W. Frink, County Auditor, commented on the village as follows: "East Prairieville is a small town four miles east of Faribault, lying on the edge of the Straight River timber, on what is known as East Prairie, a name which designates a large extent of the best prairie lands in the county. The town has a neat and commodious church belonging to the Congregational society, has a Post-office and a store, and from its situation must always be a pleasant little village and a good point for trade."

**EARLY DEVELOPMENT.**—In 1854, Prof. Ide, in company with others who are noted in another place, came to Cannon City township and took as a pre-emption the land in section thirty-five, where the village now stands. He held it and remained until the spring of the following year, when James Anderson, with his father, Alexander Anderson, and their families made their appearance, and the former, in May, 1855, purchased Ide's claim, John Corsett had also settled in the same section, adjoining the village, and in 1854, sold to W. N. Owens. On this pre-emption the first house erected in the village was put up, in the spring of 1854, by Corsett. In the year 1855, the village was laid out and all made ready for the events which followed. In the meantime, before the platting of the village, or about the same time, W. B. Spencer, a native of Pennsylvania, came and erecting a little board building, placed a stock of goods in it, and commenced keeping store. Alf. Barrick had arrived with his father and their families, and had located in another part of the town, but when he learned of East Prairieville he at once came down determined to start a shop, as he was by trade a blacksmith. As trade was at first slow in coming, he almost starved waiting for it, and had it not been for the generous spirit of Mr. W. N. Owens, who furnished his family with provisions, they would have suffered from hunger. This was soon

bridged over, however, and Mr. Barrick continued until 1864, when he sold to John Wagner and removed to Crow River. Wagner continued for a time and finally sold to Charley Edwards, who in turn, in 1878, sold to the present proprietor, Mr. McLean, who is now doing a good business, to the entire satisfaction of all who patronize his establishment.

Geo. De Forest came to the village in the fall of 1857, and opened a cabinet and carpenter shop which he continued until the time of his death in 1878.

Logan Ross started and run a blacksmith shop for a time, but finally gave it up and is now in Montana.

Thus the growth of the village went on until 1858, when the condition of affairs here are pretty well described by the following article, taken from the Faribault Herald, which was published during the early days of the village:

East Prairieville is the name of a new town laid out east of Straight River timber, about three miles from Faribault, by Anderson, Thompson & Spencer. It is about three months since the plat and survey was completed. It already numbers about fifteen houses—all new. A schoolhouse twenty-five feet by thirty-two has been erected, and a school under the superintendence of Mr. R. Hoagland is in progress. We will notice that more fully some future time.

A hotel is in course of erection by Friedenburg & Ross.

We notice one blacksmith shop, employing two hands.

One carpenter shop.

A general variety store, with a good assortment, has lately been opened by W. B. Spencer, who has entered into successful competition with the merchants of the adjacent towns. From our own experience, we must say that we have never seen goods cheaper in the west.

A steam saw and grist-mill has been built by Anderson & Thompson, at a cost of over \$12,000. The grist mill is thirty by forty—three stories in height. They have put in three runs of stones and four bolts.—Each run of stones will grind twelve bushels per hour. We have tried some of the flour and found it good as any in the market. The machinery was made by Weston & Cogswell, N. Y. The extension which contains the saw-mill is thirty by sixty feet. Eight hundred feet of lum-

her is near the water, cut every twelve hours. Logs are cut and hauled by the engine driving belt mills, is of thirty-five horse-power, from the shop of Duff & Russell, S. Tenn. Ohio, and works admirably.

This place is situated on a good body of timber, with a south and north line, one of the richest agricultural lands in the country. The prairie is thickly settled, and by a very intelligent and enterprising community."

**STORE AND POST-OFFICE.**—This was established in 1858, with W. B. Spencer as manager, in a little board building which Spencer had erected. The first mail received consisted of two letters. Among the proprietors since, have been, Daniel Russell, John Bailey, Charley L. Lowell, Isaac Hamlin, Henry Hile, Mr. Alther, and Mr. Brockman. The store and the Post-office have been discontinued. The former is soon to be restocked, however, and the latter re-established.

**THE UNFORTUNATE MILL.**—This may seem an odd and rather exaggerated caption, but when the truth is known, it will be admitted as appropriate. When James Anderson first came to the East Prairie, he purchased a small portable saw-mill which he moved to the village and commenced running. After a time this was discontinued and sold. Hon. John Thompson then went into partnership and erected a suitable building, put in necessary machinery, and commenced operating a first rate steam saw-mill. Shortly afterward a large two-story building was erected and a splendid flouring mill put in running order. This commenced grinding on the second day of December, 1857, and after running just six weeks caught fire and was totally destroyed. This cast a gloom over the entire settlement, as Mr. Anderson had borrowed a good deal of money on the building, and all the farmers in the neighborhood were in one way or another financially interested in it, the mill having been the hope and pride of the entire southern portion of the township. It was intended for five run of stones and at the time of the fire had already received three run. This so crippled the firm that they were unable to re-build, and a public meeting was held for the purpose of furnishing aid, which resulted in raising the sum of \$1,900 toward a new mill. This money was given to James Anderson with instructions to go to Cleveland, Ohio, and purchase the necessary machinery. When he returned he stated that he had accomplished it,

and had paid in addition to the \$1,900, \$400 from his own pocket. In a short time \$300 worth of machinery arrived and the people got nervous but Mr. Anderson seemed to be as impatient for its arrival as any one. Next came the astonishing news from the firm in Cleveland that they had shipped all that Anderson had paid for,—\$300 worth. Anderson was arrested, but bailed out, and he disappeared from view. The true extent of his swindling was never known until after he had gone, when it was found that the lots of the village which had been purchased by the various settlers were all under heavy mortgage in the hands of Dr. McCutcheon, of Faribault. Several widows and a great many persons in moderate circumstances, turned up, who had placed their entire worldly possessions in the shape of ready cash, only to see it vanish with the oily-tongued scamp whom they had trusted. Another interesting point in connection with this, is that during Anderson's absence in Cleveland, supposedly purchasing machinery, the citizens of this vicinity all turned out and erected a suitable building, ready to place machinery in, and were going to surprise him; this building is still doing service—not for which it was built, but as the barn of Mr. Owens.

After all this had been settled as far as ever could be, Mr. Thompson, the unfortunate partner of Anderson, secured a partner in the person of Mr. A. Renslow, who furnished the necessary means for purchasing the balance of the machinery, and by the fall of 1858, a first-class saw-mill was in operation, under the management of the new firm. This was continued for about two years, when it was sold to a Mr. Abbott, who removed it to Medford.

**EAST PRAIRIEVILLE HOTEL.**—In 1857, two young men, Benjamin Friedenburg and John Ross, who had been at work on the mill, purchased six acres and commenced the erection of this hotel. After they had got up the walls the mill burning catastrophe occurred which spoiled the hopes of making a hotel profitable, and they thereupon sold out to William N. Owens, who finished it and opened up in October, 1858. Mr. Owens continued as the proprietor until 1866, when, his health failing, he sold to Isaac Hamlin, who operated it until the present proprietor, O. R. Ingram, purchased it in 1877, and now occupies the building as a residence.

## RELIGIOUS.

The first services of this nature in this neighborhood were held in the house of William N. Owens, in March, 1855, by Rev. T. R. Cressey, of the Baptist faith. After this, services were held once every four weeks by Rev. Mr. Cressey, but no organization took place in this faith. Since that two societies have been organized, a short sketch of which are below given, the Congregational and Methodist.

**CONGREGATIONAL SOCIETY.**—The first services for this denomination were held in the spring of 1858, at the schoolhouse, by Rev. Mr. Heverland, a photographer. An organization was effected soon after, and in 1865, a church edifice was erected by them in the village, the size of which is about 30x50 feet, W. B. Spencer donating a church site. Rev. Mr. Gilbert was the first minister stationed here, and remained for about fifteen years. Their church was finally sold to the Methodist society, and no meetings are held at present.

**METHODIST DENOMINATION.**—The first services for this society were held by Rev. Mr. Kirkpatrick, in the residence of Elijah Austin in the village, in the fall of 1855, and a class of about fourteen members was formed soon after. Services were held in his house and the schoolhouse until the Congregational church was completed, when services were held in that, and in 1876, the building was purchased of the Congregationalists. There are now about twenty members, and services are held every two weeks in the church, with Rev. Mr. Acres as pastor.

**PRAIRIEVILLE CEMETERY.**—This burial ground is located on the farm of William N. Owens, having been laid out in April, 1860. The first interment here was the remains of Mrs. Warren who died in April, 1855, and who was removed from her former resting place to these grounds as soon as laid out. The grounds are now pretty thickly dotted with head stones and thoughts are entertained of enlarging them.

## BIOGRAPHICAL.

**JOSEPH COVERT** was born in Sullivan county, New York, on the 29th of April, 1828, brought up on a farm and when twenty-two years old began the manufacture of lumber. Two and a half years later he removed to Dodge county, Wisconsin, and engaged in farming two years. In 1850, he married Miss Sarah F. Ogden and three years

later came to this township, pre-empting wild land in 1855. He now owns two hundred and forty acres most of which is improved, and has erected a fine brick residence. Mr. Covert has held local offices and in 1876, was elected to the Legislature, and again in 1879. He has a family of seven children.

**JOHN T. COWLES** is a native of Jefferson county, New York, born in 1832, and was schooled to agricultural pursuits. In 1844, he removed to Dodge county, Wisconsin, and continued tilling the soil. On the 21st of November, 1858, he married Miss Mary Jane Walrod. In 1863, they removed to Plainview, Wabasha county, Minnesota, and in 1865, came to his present farm of two hundred and forty-seven acres in section sixteen, Cannon City township. He has been a member of the board of Supervisors three years. Mr. and Mrs. Cowles have been blessed with five children.

**J. CLOSSAN** was born in Jefferson county, New York, and remained at home on a farm until sixteen years old, then came to Wisconsin, where in 1853, he married Miss Susan Koon. They came to Rice county in 1855, and Mr. Clossan pre-empted his present farm of one hundred and sixty acres in section one. He served nine months in Company C, of the Sixth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry and was discharged at Fort Snelling for disability. He has one child, a son.

**GEORGE DOUGLASS** was born in Beekmantown, Clinton county, New York, in 1825, and grew to manhood as a farmer and currier. In 1852, he married Miss Minerva Howe, who was born in 1831, in Vermont, and in 1855, they removed to Minnesota, coming by the way of Iowa. Mr. Douglass located a farm in sections twelve and thirteen and now has two hundred acres improved, building his present house in 1879. He has three children.

**P. B. EDWARDS** was born in Warrensville, Ohio, in 1848, and remained at home until twenty-one years old. In 1869, he came to Bridgewater, this county, and in 1874, to this township, buying a farm of eighty acres in section thirty-five where he still resides. Mrs. C. J. Edwards became his wife in 1882.

**B. C. GODFREY** was born in New Brunswick, Canada, on the 4th of November, 1852. His father, Elisha Godfrey, was a farmer and was also engaged in the fisheries to some extent, and afterward, in 1855, became a pioneer in this county



Our subject came to this place and resided on his father's farm, in section three, until he purchased the same in 1880. He was united in marriage in the latter year with Miss Eva Foster.

JOHN JEPSON was born in New York in 1835, and learned the cooper trade of his brother. In August, 1856, he came to Rice county, and staked out a claim in Richland township, and in the fall of 1857, Miss Lyda L. Sherpy became his wife. In 1860, he made a trip to California, remaining two and a half years, then returned and located in Cannon City, where he conducted a store nine years. He served seven months in the First Minnesota Heavy Artillery. In 1876, he removed to section fourteen and has a farm of two hundred and eighty acres with good substantial buildings. Mr. and Mrs. Jepson have four children. He was Cohstable two years; Chairman of the board of Supervisors one year; Postmaster three years; Justice of the Peace three years, and Town Clerk seven years.

C. H. MULLINER was born in Penfield, Monroe county, New York, on the 12th of November, 1826, and when young worked on a farm. In 1850, he came to Michigan and was engaged in farming in different localities, and in 1852, he was married to Miss Sabrina Sanford. In 1856, he removed to this township, settled on section three, and in 1858, removed to the village, where he has since resided. He enlisted in 1862, in the First Minnesota Cavalry, served one year, and re-enlisted in the Sixth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, serving two years. He now draws a pension for injuries received while in service. Mr. Mulliner has three children.

D. A. McLEAN was born in Canada on the 19th of August, 1855, and learned the blacksmith trade of his uncle, Alexander McLean. In 1878, our subject came to Rice county directly to Faribault, and bought the shop owned by C. P. Edwards, which he has since conducted, doing a good business.

WILLIAM NEEL is a native of Ohio, born in 1829, and when seventeen years old learned the carpenter trade. On the 18th of August, 1853, he was joined in marriage with Miss Pauline Hoover, and the next year removed to Rice county. He pre-empted land in this township in section thirty-two, which he sold the following winter to G. M. Gilmore, and moved to Faribault, where he engaged in cabinet making. The next

spring he sold out his business and removed to Cannon City, locating in section ten, but afterward removed to his present farm in sections ten and eleven, where he has a farm of one hundred and sixty acres. Mr. and Mrs. Neel have four children.

E. B. ORCUTT was born in Oneida county, New York, on the 22d of February, 1822, and ten years later he removed with his parents to Ohio, but returned to New York in 1838, and located in Monroe county. On the 13th of June, 1851, he was married to Miss Sylvia Dunning. Mr. Orcutt had charge of a boat on the Erie Canal until 1852, then removed to Dodge county, Wisconsin, and in 1855, came with two yoke of oxen to his present farm on section twenty-five, where he has two hundred and sixty acres, all improved, and with a maple grove, which he set out thirteen years ago. He has a family of five children.

WILLIAM N. OWEN, one of the pioneers of this place, was born in Delaware county, New York, in 1813, and grew to manhood on a farm. He was joined in marriage on the 5th of July, 1837, and in 1844, removed to Dane county, Wisconsin, where he was engaged in agricultural pursuits until 1854, then came to Rice county and located a farm in this township on section thirty-five. He built his house on the Indian trail, the Sioux Indians coming from Wabasha to the trading post, Faribault, also put up the first fence and raised the first wheat and oats in Rice county. He states that he was the first Justice of the Peace of this place. Mr. and Mrs. Owen have had eleven children, six of whom are living, and all have received a good education in the Faribault schools. His son George conducts the farm.

WILLIAM PENNOCK is a native of Madison county, New York, born in 1822, and came with his parents to Steele county, Minnesota, in 1842. Miss Julia Hamlin became his wife in 1843, and in 1869, they removed to this township and located on their present farm near the city of Faribault.

G. W. POPE was born in St. Lawrence county, New York, on the 17th of September, 1828, and removed with his parents to Kenosha county, Wisconsin, in 1846, remaining at home until twenty-three years old. He then located on a farm near Portage City, and in 1852, married Miss Adaline Barlow. In 1857, he removed to this township, where he has one hundred and fifty-two

acres of land in section thirty-five, with beautiful buildings and many fine shade trees. He has a family of six children.

F. STRUNK was born in New York in 1836, and after working at agricultural pursuits, came to Michigan in 1862. Two years later he removed to this county, and in company with his brother purchased a farm in Richland township, which he sold in 1876, and came to this place, forming a stock company for a flour mill, known as the Cannon City Mill Co. This he conducted two years, then sold out and purchased his present farm on sections ten and eleven, having now two hundred and forty acres. He was married in 1867 to Miss Ada C. Rathbun, who has borne him three children.

M. C. SWEATT, one of the old settlers of this place, was born on a farm in Vermont in 1829. In 1831, he removed to New Hampshire, where he was married to Miss Cynthia Amy. They removed to Wisconsin in 1849, and Mr. Sweatt worked on a farm and in the pineries until 1851, when he moved to Green Bay. In 1854, he came to this county, and located on his present farm, the northeast quarter of section twenty-three. Soon after coming here he visited the Rocky Mountains, but returned and enlisted in the First Minnesota Heavy Artillery, served one year, and previous to that was First Lieutenant of the State Militia in 1861. He has a family of four children.

G. A. TURNER was born in Onondaga county, New York, on the 1st of May, 1821, and removed with his parents to Indiana when fifteen years of age. In 1842, he went to Illinois, spent a few months there, and made a trip south, spending the winter of 1842 and '43, in New Orleans. In the spring he went to Hillsdale county, Michigan, and engaged in farming. In 1851, he married Miss Romina S. Blanchard, of Ovid, Michigan. They came to this State in 1854, and after remaining in Hastings a short time pre-empted one hundred and sixty acres in section four, Cannon City, which he made his home until 1862, when he removed to his present farm in section two. Mr. and Mrs. Turner have two daughters and five sons.

JOHN THOMPSON was born in Scotland on the 28th of January, 1832, and removed to Canada with his parents at the age of three years. He assisted his father on the farm, and at the age of seventeen years began the manufacture of lumber,

removing to West Canada in four years. In 1852, he made a trip to California, remained three years and came to Cannon City township, erecting a steam saw-mill between Faribault and Prairieville; conducted it one year, then traded it for three factories, which he still owns. He was next engaged in a grist-mill, first alone, but after its destruction by fire, erected another and took a partner. On the 12th of July, 1857, he married Miss Nancy E. Henderson, and the issue of the union is three children, two of whom are living. In 1859, Mr. Thompson bought a part of his present farm, moved on it, and now has a farm of four hundred acres, well improved and good buildings. In 1878, he was elected to the State Legislature, and again in 1881.

H. C. TRIPP was born in Erie county, New York, on the 10th of May, 1817, and his father, Noah Tripp, being a farmer, H. C. was reared to the same occupation. In 1838, he went to Jackson county, Michigan, worked in a saw-mill a short time, then returned to New York. In 1840, he married Miss Emma E. White, of Cayuga county, who bore him three children. After her death he married his present wife, Miss Minerva Ray, who was born in Vermont in 1825, the marriage taking place in 1849. They removed to Collins, Erie county, New York, where Mr. Tripp engaged in carriage making until 1854, and in that year started for Minnesota with a team, landing in this place in 1855, and immediately located a farm in section twenty-three, where he now owns two hundred and forty acres of land. He has a large brick house, beautifully located, and one of the finest farms in the county. He was Justice of the Peace four years, and Assessor one year. His eldest son, Merritt N., enlisted in 1861, in Company A, of the Sixty-fourth New York Battalion, and died at Alexandria Hospital on the 29th of April, 1862. Mr. Tripp has two living children, Lettie and Delose, both at home.

F. VAN EATON, a native of Indiana, was born in 1835, and assisted in the farm labor until the age of fourteen years, when he learned the blacksmith trade, worked four years in his native State, then removed to Illinois. In 1851, he removed to Winnebago county, Wisconsin, engaged in farming until 1856, and came to Cannon City, locating on his present farm of one hundred and sixty acres in section three. His land is all improved but thirty acres, which is covered with heavy timber, and

has two mineral springs. He has been twice married, first to Miss S. J. Patterson in 1853, and after her death to Mrs. Phoebe M. Davis in 1864, and has been blessed with four children. Mr. Van Eaton has been a member of the board of Supervisors three years, and District Clerk fifteen years.

J. M. WOOD was born in Nova Scotia on the 24th of October, 1815, and learned the carpenter trade when fourteen years old. He removed to Massachusetts in 1839, where he married Miss Mary Ann Finch in 1842, and the issue of the union is three children. In 1860, they came to this State, settled in Union Lakes until 1872, then removed to his present farm in section seventeen, Cannon City township.

A. L. WRIGHT was born in Franklin county,

Massachusetts, on the 1st of March, 1828, and when sixteen years old went to Worcester county, and for seven years worked at the boot and shoe business. At the expiration of that time he removed to Northampton, where he engaged with his uncle working in marble. In 1853, he removed to St. Paul, Minnesota, arriving there the 3d of May, and in five months went to Medford, Steele county, locating land in section five, which was the first land claimed in that county, and he and Mr. C. Lull are said to be the first white men there. In 1855, he married Miss Phoebe Hays, the ceremony taking place the 22d of March. They have five children. In 1863, he removed to this place, and has two hundred and forty acres of improved land in section three, being supplied with good buildings.

## WEBSTER.

### CHAPTER LXII.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION — EARLY SETTLEMENT — EARLY  
EVENTS OF INTEREST — TOWNSHIP ORGANIZATION  
MANUFACTURING — POSTOFFICES — RELIGIOUS —  
EDUCATIONAL — GEOGRAPHICAL.

Webster Township is the companion town of Wheatland in extending the boundary line of the county northward. It is in the northwestern part of Rice county; its contiguous surroundings are the counties of Scott and Dakota on the north and east, with Bridgewater township forming an eastern boundary to section thirty-six; on the south Forest and on the west Wheatland.

Webster is comprised of thirty-six square miles, containing 23,040 acres, of which about 330 are covered with water.

The soil is variable, the hilly portions being somewhat clayey, while the rolling and bottom lands are made up of a rich dark loam, with a clay or sand subsoil. The southwestern part of the township is very rolling in some places, enough so to be termed hilly, which gradually becomes more level as you advance to the north. This was originally covered with very fine timber such as oak, walnut, maple, basswood, etc., but this has nearly all been cut down long since and used for build-

ing and other purposes. One of the walnut forests, such as abounded here in an early day, would now prove an immense fortune to those who, in pioneer times, cut them down as ruthlessly as poplar. In the northern part of the town it is also quite hilly, and this was covered with timber of the smaller varieties; but as you go eastward the surface becomes more even, although the tendency to rolling is still apparent and sometimes quite abrupt. This portion was originally covered with small timber, interspersed with natural meadows, and small prairie spots covered with hazel brush, scrub oak, elm, etc., but this has long since almost entirely disappeared, and now many fine and fertile farms have transformed the spot where once the Indian hunter and wild beast held undisputed sway, into a land of beauty, thrift, civilization, and productiveness.

Webster is not so well watered as most of its contiguous neighbors, in fact it has no lakes of any importance wholly within its borders, nor is its surface traversed by streams of any note. Union Lake is the largest body of water in the town, entering from Forest and covering about 200 acres in section thirty-five. Knowles Lake is the next in size, located in the western part of the town, almost wholly in section nineteen. These



two lakes are connected by a stream flowing from the latter, called Chub Creek. Another little stream rises in the northwestern part of the township and crosses sections five and six as it leaves and enters Scott county. Still another small brook rises in the eastern part of section eleven, and crossing section thirteen in a southeasterly direction, enters Dakota county.

A small majority of the citizens at the present writing are of German, Irish, and other foreign origin, although the American population is growing more rapidly than the foreign-born. A report of the township published a few years ago states that the township contained "640 acres of unsold school lands, 520 acres still belonging to the government, and nearly 5,000 acres to the railroad. Wild lands may be purchased from \$2.00 to \$5.00 per acre, etc." This, however, is now changed and almost all lands above mentioned have been sold to, and are now occupied by actual settlers, while the wild lands have doubled the price mentioned.

In the year 1860, the township had a population of 210; in 1865, 319; in 1880 the latest census, 872. At the census taken in 1860, the values in this town, as given to the census takers, were as follows: Real property, \$137,700; personal, \$49,150; total, \$186,850. The total assessed valuation for the same year, real and personal, amounted to \$53,259. In 1882, the board of County Commissioners in equalizing assessments in the various townships made the following report of valuation in Webster: Personal property, \$26,915; real property, \$105,169; total, \$132,084; showing an increase in assessed valuation over the year mentioned above of \$78,825.

#### EARLY SETTLEMENT.

Webster commenced evolutions toward settlement and civilization in 1855, probably a little later than any township in Rice county, but the changes wrought are second to none. About the first to take a claim and actually settle, who is yet in the town, was Martin Taylor, a native of Ireland, who secured a claim in section twenty-one in November, 1855. He had left his family in Hastings, but in the following spring removed them to his new made home, where he had erected a small log shanty. He then went to work and cleared and spaded up three acres of land, which he planted to corn and potatoes. The next spring, wishing to seed the ground to wheat, he started to

Northfield, the nearest point where the seed could be obtained, with a yoke of oxen but no wagon. He placed one sack of wheat across the back of one ox, and another across the yoke, arriving home in safety with his wheat. With this he seeded his ground, and from the three acres he raised one hundred and ten bushels. This yield has never since been equalled, but Mr. Taylor says that since that crop he has never once been out of the article.

In the spring of the year that Mr. Taylor arrived—1855—a settlement was commenced in the southeastern part of the town. Harry Humphrey, a native of New York, having stopped for a time in Ohio, arrived and secured a place in section thirty-six, on the shore of Union Lake. He put up a log house and commenced running it as a hotel. He remained here until some time in the seventies, when he disposed of his farm and removed to Minneapolis, where he paid the debt of mortality in 1881, his devoted wife soon following him. They left several sons in various parts of the Northwest.

Neither of the settlements, which were about five miles apart, received many settlers during the year 1855. The Union Lake settlement, in the southern part of the town, that was begun in the spring by Mr. Humphrey, was increased in December by the arrival of two more parties, S. J. and Chalmer M. Webster, natives of Ohio. S. J. took a valuable claim in section thirty-five, and Chalmer M. took a farm about two miles to the west, in section twenty-eight. Both of these early comers remained on their places until 1866, when they removed to Marshall, Lyon county, where they now reside.

Ferris Webster, now deceased, was a prominent and active figure in the early settlement of this locality, and it was in honor of him that the town received its name. He was father of the parties above mentioned, and came to the township at the same time, taking a farm in section twenty-six, where he remained until the time of his death, which occurred in 1880. His respected widow still lives on the old homestead, and he left one son, M. C. Webster, who is still a resident of the township, the rest of his descendants being located in various parts of the Northwest. He was a man honorable in his dealings and highly respected by all who knew him.

In the spring following Mr. Webster's arrival,

all parts of the township began to be settled, and the two settlements already settled branched into surrounding sections with surprising rapidity. Jacob Camp with his wife came this year, and he, after securing a farm in sections twenty-seven and thirty-four, commenced the erection of a log hut. The grit and perseverance of early settlers is pretty well indicated by the fact that he carried the logs to build his house on his shoulders, and drew his stove through the woods from Northfield with a sled by hand. He commenced life here with scarcely anything, but has now become well-to-do and independent.

Early in the spring and about the time of the last mentioned arrival, Ransom F. and Oscar Webster, natives of the Buckeye State, came and settled in section twenty-six, immediately commencing to build log houses. The first remained in the township until 1874, when he sold his farm and removed to Lyon county, where a couple of his brothers had preceded him. Oscar Webster remained on his farm until 1870, when he removed to Wisconsin, but has since gone to Watertown, D. T., where he now lives.

In May, 1856, Thomas Keegan, a native of the Emerald Isle, made his appearance and took a claim northwest of Taylor's place, in section seventeen. He put up a log shanty and a hay and brush stable, and commenced getting land ready for seed. He remained on his place until 1864, when he sold out and removed to Nebraska. With the settler mentioned above came another native of Ireland, in the person of William Sabry. He took a place a short distance south of his companion, locating in section twenty-one, where he made improvements and remained until 1868, when he removed to Bismarck, D. T.

Section eleven also received a settler this year, and commenced a settlement in the northern part of the town. John Gleason, of the "Land of the Shamrock," drifted into this town one July morning, and anchored himself on section eleven, where he still remains fast. About the same time James McCabe, a native of Massachusetts, moved in and made Gleason company by selecting a farm in section twelve. He erected a log shanty and commenced farming. In 1865, he opened a general merchandise store, which he still continues on his farm. Joseph Dilly was also a settler of this year.

Mr. Bellang Benton, a native of England, made

his appearance in 1856, and planted his stakes on a beautiful piece of ground in section thirty-six, bordering on the shores of Union Lake. The selection proved satisfactory, as he still remains there.

After this the influx became so rapid and incessant that it would be impossible to chronicle the arrivals in their sequence, but we give the prominent ones who took farms and are yet cultivating them. Many came who have since pulled up stakes and removed further west or returned to their former homes in the East.

James Kiley, a native of Ireland, arrived in 1857, and secured a farm in section ten where he still remains, satisfied. The following year, 1858, another quarter of the same section was secured by Mr. Maher, also of Celtic origin.

E. C. Knowles drifted into the northwest quarter of section twenty-nine, in 1860, where he is still anchored. He came to Minnesota in 1855. John Cole, was another early settler in Minnesota, having come to the State in 1856. He arrived in Webster in 1865, and taking a farm in section twenty-eight still stands guard over it. Cornelius Denman came to Rice county from Ohio in 1855, and settled in Morristown. In 1867, he purchased a farm in section thirty-four, Webster, where he still remains.

Ola Elstad, of Norway, settled in section one in 1862, and in 1866, Edward Elstad, of the same nationality kept him company by purchasing a farm adjoining him in the same section, where they both still remain. In 1874, Nels Hoagen-son joined the little settlement of Norwegians, and took a place in section two. J. O. Larson, G. Christopherson, M. Christianson and others came in at various times and swelled the settlement of this nationality.

Thomas Gleason, a native of the Emerald Isle, came in 1864 and purchased a large farm in sections twelve and thirteen, where he still lives. Joseph Gear, another Irishman, took a farm off of an early settler's hands, in 1868, in section twelve.

Robert Campbell, of the old country, came to America in 1862, and in 1866 arrived in Webster, purchasing the farm where he now lives in section eighteen. In 1867, Henry Graves came and purchased 120 acres in section twenty-one, where he now lives. The same year J. G. Walden, of Maine, made his appearance and purchased the farm he now occupies in section twenty-eight. Thomas

Lynch, came in 1863 and bought a farm in section thirty-two. He was a native of Ireland and still occupies the place he originally settled on.

Thus it will be seen the settlement of the township pushed onward, each succeeding year witnessing still further additions and developments. Farms were opened in all parts of the town, and the early comers began to reap the just reward of their industry. Step by step the change had been wrought, until a new era had almost imperceptibly dawned upon the scene. Larger buildings were erected, schools and churches established, and a general air of enterprise was manifested where so recently all was wild and uninhabited. From the crude efforts of earlier years the present tillers of the soil fast adapted wiser and more systematic modes of farming, the beneficent results of which are already so plainly apparent.

#### EARLY EVENTS OF INTEREST.

**TOWN NAME.** Webster township was originally named by the government surveyors, "Minnemada," and for a short time this was the name of the locality rather than the township. It was afterwards voted by the citizens that the town be named "Carrolltown," but the County Commissioners bestowed upon it the name of "Webster" and it has ever since recognized this as its appellation, being in honor of Mr. Ferris Webster, an early settler in the town.

**EARLY BIRTHS.** The first birth of a white child in the township was John McGuire, whose natal date is on the 18th of March, 1857.

A daughter of Mr. and Mrs. Jacob Camp was brought into existence in January, 1858.

There was a minor arrival in the shape of a nine-pound child at the residence of Mr. and Mrs. Salmon Webster in May, 1858.

December, 1858, witnessed the birth of Thomas, a son of Martin Taylor and wife.

**EARLY MARRIAGES.**—The first marriage of Webster parties occurred in June, 1856, and joined as man and wife Mr. Salmon Webster and Miss Fannie Humphrey. Mr. Webster moved out of the township in 1866, and now lives in Lyon county.

Another marriage occurred in August, 1858, the high contracting parties being Ephraim Dilly and Miss Alice St. John.

**EARLY DEATHS.**—In the summer of 1858, Webster first felt the effects of the ravages of death. The wife of Samuel Dilly was the first victim, and

passed to her eternal home. Her little daughter died soon afterward and was the second death.

#### TOWNSHIP ORGANIZATION.

In common with all the sub-divisions of Rice county the organization of this township took place soon after the Territory was admitted to the sisterhood of States, in 1858, and the first meeting was held on the 11th of May of that year. This meeting was held at the residence of Ephraim Dilly, and came to order by appointing Michael O'Mara, chairman, and S. S. Humphrey, clerk.

The meeting then proceeded to ballot for officers to take charge of town matters, which resulted as follows: Supervisors, Geo. Carpenter, Chairman, R. H. Dilly, and James Kiley; Town Clerk, J. J. McCabe; Collector, Timothy Gleason; Justices of the Peace, Ephraim Dilly, Sen., and F. Webster; Constables, William Dilly and Elisha Fitch; Overseer of Roads, William Dilly, Sen. Next the meeting took up the matter of town expenses and voted the sum of \$100 for that purpose.

The affairs of public interest have been attended to since this inaugural meeting with commendable zeal and fidelity, there having been exhibited due economy in regard to finance and public expenditures.

At the twenty-fourth annual meeting of the town, in March, 1882, a full corps of township officials were elected as follows: Supervisors, John Gleason, Jr., Chairman, Hans Hamann, and John King; Clerk, Thomas Skeffington; Treasurer, Hogen Oleson; Justices of the Peace, John Hennesy and Henry Meinke; Constable, Henry Weise; Assessor, Thomas Skeffington.

#### BUSINESS INTERESTS.

In this township, there being no villages, the matters under this head are somewhat scattered. The Post-offices, blacksmith shops, and stores are of great convenience to the farmers of the surrounding country, relieving them of the necessity of going out of their township for supplies or common requirements of life. It can be said that Webster is well represented so far as manufacturing and mercantile affairs are concerned, considering the distance from railroad connection and its accompanying advantages.

In 1856, Mr. Ferris Webster hauled goods from Hastings by team and opened a small store in section thirty-five, with a limited stock of groceries and provisions. It was operated for a short



time and then discontinued, as the country was too sparsely settled as yet to support the enterprise.

In the fall of 1865, however, another effort was made with better success. Mr. James McCabe loaded a stock of goods from St. Paul and opened a store in a small shanty in the northern part of section twelve. It proved a success and is now occupying a commodious and substantial building, 18x55, on the old site, keeping a large and well assorted stock of goods and is a great convenience to the farmers. Until 1872 a stock of wines, liquors, etc., were kept, but since that time they have been dispensed with.

A saloon was started in the winter of 1857, in the western part of section thirty-six, by a Mr. Hoffnacke, but was only run for about three months. It seems the proprietor got a lot of Indians in the saloon and proceeded to get them drunk; he succeeded but the citizens near by came down on him and he left.

**SAW MILL.**—An excellent steam saw mill was erected in 1873 by Mr. William Albers, in the eastern part of section thirty-five, on the bank of Union Lake. The propelling motor of the mill is a thirty horse-power steam engine, that drives the two circular saws with which the mill is equipped, with sufficient force to cut 10,000 feet of lumber per day, although the average is only 5,000. This mill is a great benefit to the surrounding country, and takes a prominent place among the manufacturing interests of Rice county.

**BLACKSMITH SHOPS.**—After the settlement of the township commenced it was not long until a brawny armed son of Vulcan moved his forge and anvil into Webster and commenced to make the steel ring. This was in 1856, and a Mr. Palmer also opened his shop, and kept banging away until 1858 when he pulled up stakes and removed to Rochester where he now lives. His shop was located on the eastern part of section thirty-five.

The next shop was opened in 1868, by Gilbert Christopherson, who erected and commenced operating a shop in the northeastern part of section one, where it is still in full blast.

Nels Oleson, in 1874, put up a shop in the southwestern part of section twenty-nine, putting in a complete set of tools, and here he may yet be found, still blowing the bellows.

**UNION LAKE POST OFFICE.** This was the first office established in the town of Webster, having

commenced its existence through a petition to Congress in the winter of 1856. Henry Humphrey was the first Postmaster, with the office at his house in section thirty-five. This gentleman was the incumbent until 1873, when George Prunk was appointed to handle the mail, which arrives on Thursday of each week by way of Millersburg.

**HAZELWOOD POST-OFFICE.**—This office was established in 1857, one year later than the above, with J. W. Doyle, Postmaster. Mail was then received once each week; now it arrives on Tuesday and Saturday of each week from Northfield. James McCabe is the present Postmaster, and E. W. Parker, mail carrier, the office being kept at Mr. McCabe's store, in the eastern part of section twelve.

**WEBSTER POST-OFFICE.**—This is the youngest office in the township, having been established in 1879, with F. Butzke, Postmaster, and the office at his house in section eight. He is still Postmaster. Mail arrives twice each week from Northfield by way of Hazelwood.

#### RELIGIOUS.

The first religious services held in this township were in the summer of 1856, by Elder R. C. Cressey, a missionary of the Congregationalist faith, in the house of Mr. F. Webster in section twenty-six. After this, services were held in John Campbell's house once in two weeks. This was continued until Mr. Campbell moved out of the township in 1866, and since that time there has been no regular services, as the Congregationalists have never had an organization.

**BAPTIST SOCIETY.**—This denomination commenced holding services at the log schoolhouse of district thirty-three in 1870, with the Rev. Mr. Gale, as officiating minister. The society was duly organized in the fall of the same year with twenty-eight members. In the year 1873, Mr. Humphrey donated the church a site for a building, and they at once commenced the erection of their present church edifice, completing it a number of years afterward at a cost of about \$1,200, it being a very neat and commodious structure. Among the pastors who have presided here are Elder James F. Walker, Rev. Frank Howard, Rev. Mr. Prunk, and Rev. J. F. Wilcox, the latter gentleman being the present pastor. The church is located on the southern line of section twenty-five.

**NORWEGIAN LUTHERAN CHURCH.** First held

services in 1876, at the schoolhouse of district No. 67, and continued holding the same services here and at various places until 1878, when the society was organized, and the following trustees chosen: Ole Reige, Peter Oleson, Ole Anderson, and Christopher Seiga, with twenty members enrolled and Rev. Nels Veker the first minister. In 1878, the erection of a neat frame church was commenced in the southwest corner of section thirty-one, which, although not completed as yet, has cost \$600. The society now has thirty members but no regular pastor. A cemetery is connected with the church organization, being located in the town of Wheatland.

**CATHOLIC SOCIETY.**—Meetings of this society were first held in Timothy Gleason's house in 1857, the first mass being said at the residence of James McCabe in 1858, by Father Oster, who was the first priest. In 1861, they decided to build a church, as meetings were being held at various places, and a building committee was appointed. James McCabe donated the society ten acres in section twelve and they purchased an additional ten acres adjoining it. Their building was finally finished as it now stands, with vestry, addition, and steeple, in 1881, having cost \$3,100. The present officers are: Secretary, James McCabe; Treasurer, James Kiley. The priest is Father Reorlin. The church building of this denomination is a fine and commodious one; a credit to the township, and the society deserve commendation for their enterprise and zeal. Its location is in the southern part of section twelve.

The Catholic cemetery, not far from the church, was laid out in the summer of 1863, containing one acre. The first burial here took place in the same year, and placed the remains of Mrs. Fox in their last earthly abode.

**SOLORS CONGREGATION OF THE NORWEGIAN LUTHERAN SYNOD.**—The first services held in the township by this denomination, was at the residence of Mr. M. Oleson, in section four, in 1876. In 1878, an organization was effected and the erection of a church commenced, in section nine, which, although it is not yet completed, has cost \$700. The first pastor was Rev. O. A. Berah, who still officiates.

In 1881, a cemetery ground was laid out by this church on E. Anderson's farm in the northern part of section nine, near the church, containing sixty-six lots.

**GERMAN LUTHERAN CHURCH.**—Rev. Julius Wolf, in 1871, held services with this denomination at the residence of Henry Kinker, and the following year an organization was effected and a frame church edifice erected in the northwestern part of section five, at a cost of \$400, the members doing almost all of the labor. The present pastor is Rev. Christian Alphers, with a membership of about twenty, and a flourishing Sunday school in connection with the church.

When the society was first contemplated, in 1871, a cemetery was platted and laid out in section five, near the church site, and the burial of a child of Mr. and Mrs. Hans Hamann, inaugurated the sad and touching scenes that have since followed.

#### EDUCATIONAL.

Historically speaking, there is not much to the educational department of Webster township—not that it is inefficient or incapable, for such is not the case, as it would favorably compare with any of which we might speak—but there is an unavoidable sameness between them; in fact, the history of one district is, with the exception of minor points, almost a synonym of all others. However, to gratify that pardonable local pride and curiosity in regard to "our district," we attach hereto a short sketch of the organization and growth of the various districts severally.

**DISTRICT No. 33.**—This district effected an organization in the summer of 1857, and school was held at the residence of Mr. Salmon Webster, with three scholars in attendance, and Mrs. Frances Webster, teacher. In the fall, of 1861, a log schoolhouse was rolled together in section twenty-six, where Miss Rosy Bidwell first called school to order. This primitive structure served its purpose until 1873, when the present neat and commodious schoolhouse was erected on the same site at a cost of about \$625. R. J. Matson first taught in the new house.

**DISTRICT No. 42.**—This educational subdivision was set off and organized under this number on the 5th of June, 1858, with Messrs. Samuel Dilly, R. H. Dilly, and John Gleason as school officers. A school building was put together, of logs, on section twelve soon afterward, which was kept in use until 1872. In the latter year their present building was constructed in the southern part of section eleven, at a cost of \$400. Mr. James Kenney first called school together in this house.

District No. 52. This was legally organized in 1865, and a log house built in the southern part of section eight. The first school was taught the following spring in this building by Miss Mary Ann Shippy—although this statement is contradicted—and the building was used continuously until 1880, when it was dispensed with, and the present house erected in the southern part of section eight at a cost of \$615.

DISTRICT No. 67.—Effected an organization in 1861, and a school meeting was held on the 27th of March, at the house of E. C. Knowles, at which school officers were elected as follows: Treasurer, E. C. Knowles; Director, Elisha Fitch; and Clerk, H. D. Williams. At a special school meeting held on the 9th of July, 1864, a tax of \$200 was voted for the purpose of erecting a schoolhouse, and the following year the walls of a log house, 18x20 feet, were put up by contribution, that was completed in the fall of 1865 and ready for use. In the summer of 1866, school was held in it by Miss Angerora Shippy, and it was in use from this on for school purposes until 1880, when the present house was erected in the central part of section twenty-nine, at a cost of \$700. William H. Wetherston first called school to order in this edifice. At present the school enrolls about sixty-five pupils.

#### BIOGRAPHICAL.

S. B. BARLOW, one of the early settlers in Webster township, was born in Connecticut on the 31st of July, 1834. When he was but three years old his parents moved to Franklin county, New York, where he received his schooling. At the age of fifteen years he was employed in the pineries; in 1853, moved to Michigan, where he was in the lumber business one year, thence to Wisconsin engaged in digging wells and cisterns until 1857. He then came to Rice county and took a claim in section thirty-two in this place, which has since been his home. He erected a house immediately after his arrival, but the following year built a more substantial one, which was destroyed by fire in 1866, when he put up his present dwelling. In 1862, he enlisted in the Second Minnesota Cavalry and served one year. After his discharge he returned to his farm and has since devoted his time to its cultivation, with the exception of the year 1872, which he spent traveling through Minnesota, Wisconsin, and Michigan. He was joined in matrimony on the 16th of March, 1861, to Miss Louisa

S. Walden. They have had seven children; Addie, Melvin, Mabel, Sarah, Edna, and Cora. One died in infancy.

BELLAMY BENTON, one of the old settlers of Rice county, was born in England in 1809. He was brought up on a farm, attended school and learned the baker trade. At the age of twenty he enlisted in the army and served two and a half years when his parents bought his discharge. He then returned home and was engaged on the police force in the city of Wisbeach four years. In 1846, he married Miss Mary Salmons and they were blessed with five children, all of whom are now dead, also his first wife. For twenty-four years he was engaged in a grain warehouse and afterward was appointed Warden of the jail in Wisbeach remaining three years. He married his second wife, Miss Maryan Mitchal, and soon after emigrated to America, landing in New York. He moved from there to Cleveland, Ohio, and the same year (1856) came to this township, built a log cabin in which they lived until 1871, and then erected their present fine frame structure.

F. BUTZKE, one of the early settlers of this township, is a native of Germany, born on the 22d of October, 1819. He attended school and when quite young learned the blacksmith trade of his father. In 1840, he enlisted in the Prussian army and served three years. In 1845, Miss Henriette Wasse became his wife. They emigrated to America in 1857, landed in Baltimore and came directly to Minnesota, stopping in Hastings one month and then to this place. He staked out a claim in section eight, built a log house in which he lived about fourteen years, then erected his present frame dwelling, and now owns three hundred and twenty acres of land. He has a family of seven children; Bertha, Herman, Ulrike, Ferdinand, Matilda, William, and John.

ABEL CARPENTER was born in Vermont on the 13th of June, 1813. At the age of three years he moved with his parents to Fredonia, New York, where they remained five years, thence to Fairview, Pennsylvania, and three years later to Ashtabula county, Ohio, where Abel grew to manhood. He was married on the 28th of March, 1843, to Miss Mary Britt. Two years later they moved to Lee county, Iowa, where they resided on a farm until 1871, and on the 20th of May they came to this township and purchased a farm in section thirty-five, which has since been their home. Mr. and



Mrs. Carpenter have a family of seven children: Henriette, James, William, George, Samuel, Abel, and Emma. Abel was born on the 3d of March, 1859, in Lee county, Iowa, and has always made his home with his parents.

JACOB CAMP is a native of Pennsylvania, born on the 11th of August, 1829, and when an infant removed with his parents to Holmes county, Ohio. In the spring of 1855, he started with an oil-cloth covered wagon and one horse for the West. On reaching Dubuque, Iowa, he took a steamer for Hastings, from whence he went to Washington county and spent the winter. The following spring he came to this township and was among the first settlers, locating in section twenty-four and twenty-seven. He was married in August, 1856, to Miss Mary Egan and the union has been blessed with three children.

JOHN COLE, a native of Yorkshire, England, was born on the 23d of April, 1829. He spent his youth on a farm and in school and in 1852, emigrated to America, landed in Quebec and came directly to Detroit, Michigan, where he engaged in farming and gardening. In 1856, he came to Minnesota to seek a home, settled on Vermillion river in Dakota county and remained until the spring of 1865, when he enlisted in the First Minnesota Heavy Artillery, Company I, was sent south to Chattanooga and stationed with the regiment on Cameron Hill, remaining till the close of the war. After receiving his discharge he returned to Minnesota and located in Webster in section twenty-eight, which has since been his home, building his present house in 1870. Mr. Cole was united in matrimony on the 28th of February, 1860, to Miss Lenora Blew, a native of New Jersey. The issue of the union is one son, William.

PAUL DANNIELSON is a native of Norway, born on the 5th of December, 1850. In June, 1869, he sailed for America, came directly to Minnesota and resided in Dakota county on a farm four years, then kept a boarding house in Minneapolis two years, and in 1875, came to this township and purchased his present farm. He was married on the 3d of March, 1874, to Miss Mary Severson, who has borne him three children; Daniel, Peter, and Tilla.

JOHN EYLWARD was born in Ireland on the 20th of June, 1822. His father died when he was twelve years old, after which he went to live with

an uncle and attended school. He came to America in 1847, landed in Savannah, Georgia, and thence to New Jersey where he was engaged in the print works. He was joined in wedlock with Bridget Martin in July, 1852. In July, 1858, they came to this township and are numbered among the pioneers, building their present frame house in 1870. They have had six children; Sarah, John, Mary, James, Martin, and Daniel. Sarah died at the age of eleven years and James at five.

OLF L. ELSTAD was born in Norway on the 19th of February, 1822. He attended school in his native place and in 1840, purchased a farm. He was married on the 24th of June, of the latter year, and remained in that country until 1869, when they emigrated to America. They came to Minnesota and settled first in Dakota county and two years later moved to this township, buying a good farm in section one, which is still their home. They have a family of eight children; Edward, Augusta, Anna, Matilda, Maggie, Maria, Emeline, and Alice.

HUGH GEOGHAGAN, one of the prominent men of this county and one of the first to locate a farm in this township, was born in Ireland on the 15th of August, 1830. His youth was spent at school and in farming pursuits, coming to America in 1852. He landed in New Orleans from whence he came to Chicago and was in the employ of the government as engineer for two years, and afterward engaged as fireman and engineer in different parts of Illinois. In 1856, he made a trip to Minnesota and secured land in this township but did not settle here until 1865. He was married on the 3d of April, 1860, to Miss Mary Hurly, who has borne him ten children; Lawrence, James, Hugh, Henry, Mathew, Mary, Thomas, Anna, Catherine, and John Henry, the fourth born was killed by a pile of lumber falling on him.

DANIEL GLYZER, a native of Indiana, was born on the 28th of October, 1850. He was reared to agricultural pursuits and came with his parents to Minnesota in 1862, first locating in Lawrence county, but a year later came to this place and bought a farm in section thirty-four. His father died in 1870, and Daniel has since had charge of the farm, his mother living with him.

HENRY GRAVES was born in Ireland in 1838, and spent eight years of his youth in school. He sailed for America in September, 1845, and set-

tled in Bureau county, Illinois, where, after reaching his majority, he was employed on the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy railroad several years. On the 9th of September, 1858, Miss Catherine Duffy became his wife. In 1869, they came to this township, purchased a farm of one hundred and twenty acres in section twenty-one, and the same year erected their present house. Mr. and Mrs. Graves have had eleven children, ten of whom are now living.

NILS HOAGENSON, a native of Norway, was born on the 14th of November, 1849. He remained at home engaged in farming until the 20th of July, 1868, when he set sail for America in company with his parents. They came direct to Minnesota and settled in Rushford, Fillmore county, where they remained five years and came to this township. Mr. Hoagenson purchased a farm and immediately erected his present house. Miss Caroline Larson became his wife on the 5th of February, 1874, and they have a family of four children.

PETER JOHNSON was born in Norway on the 6th of March, 1831. He was married in his native country in July, 1864, to Miss Carrie Thompson. They came to America in 1868, landed in New York and from thence came to Carver county, Minnesota, where they were engaged in farming until 1872. In the latter year they came to this township, purchased a farm in section twenty, and in 1875, erected their present fine house. They have a family of nine children: Eva, Peter, Carrie, Henry, John, Willie, Ola, Mary, and Charles.

JOHN KING, whose father came from New Jersey to Webster in 1856, being among the first settlers, was born in the latter State in 1853. All his school days amounted to but nineteen months, and when he was eight years old his father died. John has always resided on the old homestead, his sisters living with him. He is a member of the board of Supervisors.

JAMES KEEGAN, one of the pioneers of this place, was born on the 20th of March, 1828, in Ireland. In 1846, he came to America and settled in Washington county, Maine, where he learned the tailor trade, remaining two years. From thence he went to New York and engaged at his trade, then to McHenry county, Illinois, and afterward resided in Milwaukee and Chicago, and in 1865, came to St. Paul, in each of which places he worked at his trade. In 1866, he came to this township and

bought the land upon which he now resides. He was united in marriage on the 16th of November, 1862, to Miss B. H. Carroll, who has borne him two sons, James and Andrew.

ARTHUR KINSELLA, deceased, was born in Ireland in 1821. He was reared on a farm and came to America in 1850, first located in Rockford, Illinois, but soon after came to Dakota county, Minnesota. He was married in 1856, to Miss Anna Mangon. They came to this township in 1862, purchased a farm in section fourteen, and built a shanty in which they lived until 1870, then erected a fine frame house. Five children blessed this union; Andrew, John, Arthur, George, and Mary. Mr. Kinsella died on the 19th of June, 1874, mourned by a large circle of friends.

E. C. KNOWLES, one of the old settlers of Minnesota, was born in Merrimack county, New Hampshire, on the 30th of August, 1820. In 1841, he married Miss Lucinda Atwood of his native place. He then engaged in farming for a time but finally sold and bought a shingle mill, which business and carpentering he continued until the fall of 1849, when he was employed by the Northern Railroad Company and worked five years as a mechanic, building and repairing bridges, and was also in the repair shops. In 1855, he came west to seek a home, first pre-empted land in Dakota county near Hastings and worked at his trade in that city. In 1856, he bought a quarter section in this township but continued to reside in Hastings. In 1858, he went to Kenyon, Goodhue county, spent one season and then came to Northfield, and in 1860, settled in this place. The following fall he built the house in which he now lives. He has many times been elected to local offices of trust, and also represented this district in the State Legislature. Mr. and Mrs. Knowles have had eight children: John, Mary, Jane, Albert, Ezekiel, Frank, Ella, and Orrin. Mary died in 1858, at the age of fifteen, and Ezekiel in 1856, when six years old.

JAMES LEAHEY was born in Ireland on the 15th of August, 1840, and came with his parents to America when seventeen years old. They landed in New Orleans, and came from thence to Dakota county, Minnesota, where James attended school. He came to this township in 1859, now owns a good farm, and has held many offices of trust. He was united in marriage on the 5th of January, 1875, to Miss Mary Hagan, who has borne him

four children; Daniel, John Henry, Mary Ellen, and James.

JOHN MOLLOY was born in Ireland on the 12th of March, 1835, and emigrated to America in 1852. He was employed in a factory in Oswego county, New York, until 1857, then came to this township and pre-empted a claim which is his present home.

ANDREW NELSON, a native of Norway, was born on the 24th of August, 1830. His father died when he was one year old, and he lived with his mother attending school until the age of eleven; then engaged to work in the pineries, continuing, with the exception of two seasons, until 1869. In the latter year he came to America, landed in Quebec, and came to Carver county, Minnesota. While there he married Miss Merrit Nelson in 1871. They came to this township in 1873, and built the house in which they now live in section twenty, where they have a good farm. Mr. and Mrs. Nelson have had eight children; Annie, Merrit, Andrew, Henry, Mary, Cora, Herman, and Carrie, five of whom are dead.

NELS OLESON "HOLTE" is a native of Norway, born on the 25th of May, 1830. At the age of sixteen years he began to learn the carpenter trade, at which he was engaged until coming to America in 1866. He was married before coming, in 1855, to Miss Olianna Oleson. They first settled in Trempealeau, Trempealeau county, Wisconsin, where he was engaged at his trade. In 1868, he came to Dakota county, Minnesota, where he followed his trade for six years, then in St. Paul four years, and in 1874, came to this place, bought a farm and built a blacksmith shop, which he has since conducted. Mr. and Mrs. Holte have had ten children, eight of whom are living.

MAGNUS OLSON was born in Norway on the 15th of November, 1830, reared on a farm, and at the age of fifteen years began to learn the stone mason trade. He was married in 1858, to Miss Sophia Cyprans. In 1852, they left their native country and came to America, directly to Chicago, where Mr. Olson worked at his trade for two months, and came to Goodhue county, Minnesota. His wife died in 1868, and in 1870, he married Miss Anna Amundson. He remained in the latter place until 1876, when he moved to this township and bought a farm in sections four and nine, which he has since made his home. Mr. and Mrs. Olson have had two children, Simon and Carl.

HAAGEN OLSON was born in Norway on the 18th of September, 1839. In 1865, married Miss Mary Olson. The following year they came to America, to Dakota county, Minnesota, and after a residence of five years there moved to Dakota territory. In 1875, his wife died and the same year he came to this township, purchased a farm in section thirty, and has since made it his home. The maiden name of his present wife was Annie M. Swedeon, and this union has been blessed with two children; Julianna and Edwin. Mr. Olson has been a member of the Board of Supervisors and is at present Treasurer.

THOMAS REYNOLDS, one of the few Americans in this place, is a native of New York, born on the 1st of June, 1839. He remained at home attending school and in 1872 married; then came west to this township and resided with his brother-in-law until 1874. Having purchased a farm upon his arrival, he built a house in the latter year and has since made it his home. Mr. and Mrs. Reynolds have had seven children, four of whom are living; Catharine, Florence, Maggie, and Alice. Three died in infancy.

OLE RYGG was born in Norway on the 29th of January, 1832. In 1860, he came to America, located in Door county, Wisconsin, thence to Chickasaw, Iowa, and in 1876, came to this township, purchased a farm and built the house which has since been his home. He was married in Wisconsin on the 3d of May, 1863, to Miss Mary Hovy, who has borne him three children; Oliver, Mary, and an infant who died. The oldest also died.

OLE A. SJOLI was born in Norway on the 21st of October, 1821, and there received a common school education and learned the gardener's trade. He was married in 1849 to Miss Amelia Lister. They came to America in 1867, landed in New York, and came directly to Rice county. His wife died in 1870, leaving seven children; Anna, Carrie, Adolph, Otto, Hannah, Olive, and Eminel. In 1873, Mr. Sjolli married Miss Isabel Peterson, and the same year they came to this township and purchased a farm in section thirty. This union has been blessed with three children; Peter, Martin, and Charlotte.

ALBERT M. STRATE, a native of Norway, was born on the 18th of December, 1851. He came to America in 1868, landed in New York, from which place he came to Northfield, and thence to Dakota county, where he was engaged in farming.



more or less for five years. During that time he resided up to the western part of the State, and in 1874, came to this township and purchased a farm, which he sold in 1881, and bought his present land in section thirty-one. He was united in marriage in 1877, to Miss Carrie Sjoli, who has borne him two children; Berlothe and Alfred.

FERRIS WEBSTER, deceased, one of the pioneers of Rice county, was born in Franklin, Delaware county, New York, on the 2d of February, 1802. When he was quite young his parents moved to Ohio, where he was reared on a farm and received his education. He was married on the 12th of January, 1824, to Miss Susan Abbott, who died on the 5th of March, 1827, leaving two children. His second wife was Miss Adaline Mitcham, who bore him three children, and died on the 24th of January, 1844. In 1828, Mr. Webster built a hotel at Jefferson, Ashtabula county, and was its landlord until 1843, when he sold and purchased a farm in Kingsville in the same county. On the 28th of January, 1844, he married Miss Roxana Carpenter, who survives him. This union was blessed with two children. In 1854, he sold his farm and built a hotel in Geneva, in the same county, but sold soon after and went to Monroe-ville. In the spring of 1856, he came west to seek a home, and immediately upon his arrival here took Government land in section twenty-six of this township, which was his home until his death, which occurred on the 24th of August, 1880. Mrs. Webster resides on the old homestead. She has two children. Her youngest son,

Morrow C., was born in Kingsville, Ashtabula county, Ohio, on the 13th of June, 1850, and came with his parents to this place where he received his education. He was married on the 7th of February, 1872, to Miss Elizabeth Walter. They have been blessed with two children; Archer Pearl and Daisy A. He resides on the homestead with his mother, and in 1878, built the house which they now occupy.

FRED WIESE was born in Germany on the twenty-third of February, 1853. When he was an infant his parents emigrated to America, settled first in Pittsburg, Pennsylvania, then in Chicago, and from thence to Milwaukee, where Fred received his education. In 1870, he moved to New London, Minnesota, and thence to the northern part of Wisconsin, where he was engaged in the pineries two seasons, and also in rafting on the Mississippi two seasons. In 1874, he went to Michigan, was employed in the mines and railroading for a time and returned to New London, thence to Winona, and in 1875, came to this township. In June, 1881, he bought his father's farm and erected a new house. He was married to Miss Minnie Dodes in September, 1881.

C. D. WALTER was born in Huron, Erie county, Ohio, on the 7th of April, 1842. He came to Webster in 1872, bought a farm in sections twenty-five and twenty-six, and built the house in which he now lives. He was united in marriage in September, 1872, with Miss Alice Dilly. They have two children; Daniel Liston and Edith M.

## WHEATLAND.

## CHAPTER LXIII.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION	ENTRY SETTLEMENT
SCHOOLS	POST OFFICE
RELIGIOUS	EARLY
INVENTS	VESSLEY VILLAGE
	BIOGRAPHICAL

Thus, the northwest corner township of Rice county, has Le Sueur county on the west, Scott county on the north, the town of Webster on the east, and Erin on the south. It has the regular thirty-six sections of a government township. As to the name, whether it is derived from the Wheatland which was the residence of President Buchanan, from some town further east, or from its intrinsic quality as regards the production of the leading cereal of the country, it perhaps matters little so long as it answers the two great purposes of a name, which are to characterize and also to distinguish it from all else with which it may be confounded.

The town may be described as a rolling prairie, being almost hilly in some parts. There was formerly some heavy timber, but much of it was brush prairie with scattering groves of small timber. The soil is remarkably well adapted to hay or grain. There are three lakes, in addition to Phelps Lake which lays mostly in Erin but comes up into this town near the western corner, on the southern boundary. The largest of these lakes is Cody Lake, which is from a few rods to half a mile wide and about two miles long. The other two have not been honored with names that appear on the maps, but they are oval in form and half a mile in diameter, and certainly should have this distinction. The overflow from these lakes, which involve sections sixteen and seventeen for one, and nineteen and twenty for the other, finds its way into Cody Lake. There are two or three little rivulets in town but no streams of importance. The soil is a rich dark loam with clayey outcroppings on the elevated points.

The township is well settled with men who as a

rule carefully cultivate small farms, from which the best results may always be expected.

### EARLY SUPPLEMENT.

The earliest settlers to reach this town arrived in 1855. It appears that Joseph J. Frazier, a halfbreed, his father being a Scotchman, came here at an early day on a hunting and trapping expedition under the patronage of Gen. Sibley who was his fast friend. Being attracted by the location, in the year above named he made a claim on section thirty-two, between Cody and Phelps Lakes, and here he established a home, if a bachelor hermitage can be so called, and existed until 1861, when he was married and continued to reside on the spot until gathered in by the Great Reaper on the 23d of February, 1869. In memory of his old friend, Gen. Sibley placed a slate at the head of his last resting place. Frazier was a noted hunter and Indian warrior, and was at Fort Ridgely when it was invested by the savages, and ran through the lines and gave the alarm at Fort Snelling so that relief was sent. At the time of his death, a sketch of his life written by Gen. Sibley was printed in the Pioneer Press.

Thomas Lambert, a native of Canada, came here from West St. Paul in 1855, and selected a place in section twenty-nine, but the next year went to Mendota. Returning the following January he located in section thirty-two where his son Hercules now lives, and here he remained until the 12th of March, 1882, when his demise occurred.

Battice Bushman, also from Canada, came this year and his lot fell in section twenty; here he made improvements for five or six years and then moved to Nicollet county.

It is claimed that the first man after Frazier was Louis Plaisance, a Canadian who planted himself in section twenty-nine, but sold out in 1858, and transplanted himself to Mendota, but now lives in Minneapolis.

Henry Bellend, another Canadian, came with Frazier from St. Paul and drove some claim stakes in section thirty-two. He lived there long enough to secure a title and then returned to West St. Paul where he now resides.

John Faulkner, David Valentine, Charles Smith, and John Taylor, natives of Scotland, formed a settlement in the eastern part of the town. Faulkner's place was in section thirteen which he cultivated for fourteen years and then removed to McLeod county where he now lives. Smith found a piece of land in section fourteen; Valentine in section thirteen; and Taylor struck a farm in section fourteen. Some years ago the whole party went to some place near Cannon Falls. Taylor was struck to death by lightning early in the seventies.

Elaine Legree, a Canadian Frenchman, secured a home in section twenty-one, and when the war broke upon the country he enlisted in the army and died on his way home.

Thomas McCormick surrounded a claim in section twenty, which he worked up to 1866, when he sold and went to Illinois and from thence to Missouri.

Titus Bunnell, of Nova Scotia, came here from Louisiana and placed his signet on a farm in section nineteen; after a few years he went to Cannon Falls and from there drifted over into Wisconsin.

Among others who came this first year of the settlement—1855—were Henry Bilon, William Quinn, John Berry, Nelson Marsh, John Irvin, John Cook, Benjamin LeDuc, and others.

In 1856, quite a number of new neighborhoods were formed and the settlement considerably thickened up. Three brothers, Louis, Joseph, and Gustavus Martin, in company with their father and an uncle named Paul, came together and secured homesteads. Louis dismounted in section twenty and proceeded to make himself comfortable until 1873, when he removed to Le Sueur county. Joseph made a home in section thirty-one and there he toiled on up to the year 1878, when he sold his place and moved to White Earth, Becker county, where he may be now found. Gustavus settled on a lot in section thirty-one and there he lived until 1875, when he went to Wisconsin. The father made his home with Joseph. Paul lived in section thirty-three until his departure hence in 1873.

Zenus Y. Hatch, of Maine, put his sign manual on a farm in section seventeen where he made a home until 1870, when he sold and went to Redwood Falls, and from thence to Sante Agency, Dakota, where he now is.

John Lynch, of Ireland, settled down to work in section six. In 1868, he sold the place and went to Goodhue county.

Peter Campbell and Charles Orr went into the same section. Orr died in 1862, and Campbell removed to Scott county.

Richard Browne, a native of the Emerald Isle, surrounded a farm in section thirty-five, upon which he has wrought to the present time.

The Wilson brothers, William and James, natives of Scotland, came onto section seven where they made improvements up to 1864, when they both sold out and joined the army. They may now be found in Scott county.

Barnard Durham, an Irishman, located his part of Uecla Sam's dominion in section eleven. He now resides near Faribault.

James Thompson, another son of the Ever Green Isle, took his acres in section thirty, and worked the farm for four years and then went to Mendota. He took his place early in 1856, or late in the year previous.

Michael Fitzpatrick, of the same Celtic origin, found a spot in section twenty-three that met his requirements, and he has been digging away there ever since.

Onezian Berry, a native of Canada, pre-empted a place for a home in sections nine and ten. In 1882, he moved into Wells.

Thomas Lawler, another Celt, procured a farm in section eighteen, but he now lives in the township of Northfield.

Among others who should be mentioned as making their appearance this year, although but few, if any, of them remain in the township are: John, William, and Thomas Barrett, Patrick Kirk, Patrick Littleton, Thomas Reily, Thomas Kilroy, and James Giblin, all natives of the "Shamrock Isle."

In 1857, the population received notable accessions and some of the best remembered will be mentioned.

Patrick Cody, a native Ireland, reported in person to remain, on a farm in sections twenty-nine and thirty-two, which he had selected the year previous.

James Lynn and Thomas Browne, from Ire-



land, came directly from California and selected a location in section thirty four which he has successfully cultivated up to the present time.

Andrew Thompson, of the same nationality, came with his son James and settled in section thirty. Andrew, another son of the above, enlisted in Company B, of the 6th Minnesota, and returned at the close of the war, in June, 1865. He was an able man and filled several town and other offices and was three times a member of the State Legislature. In 1880, he removed to McLeod county where he now resides.

Murdoch McLennan, a native of Scotland, secured a homestead in section twenty-three, and there he yielded up his life in 1865.

James Willey, from the land of the Shamrock, was transferred to section twenty-six, where he still is in a thriving condition.

Jabez W. Flavel, from England, came over and lived here until 1864, then sold out and went into the army, but returned to live in Scott county.

Peter O'Brien had a stopping place here for a few years, when he moved on.

In the year 1858, the rear guard of the immigration army came in and dropped down on various unoccupied points.

John Montoul, a Canadian Frenchman, found an unoccupied spot in section nine, and there he stationed himself and stood guard for eighteen years, when he vacated the old post and camped on section thirty-four, where he is in command at the present time.

Thomas Horner came down from St. Paul on his way from the "Old country" and cast anchor in section five where he still remains.

Joseph Kartaka, a Bohemian, the advance guard of that small but determined army that has since followed, found some unoccupied acres in section sixteen which he captured, but he afterward moved on to Beaver Falls. Within a year or so afterward came Philip Plaisance, who served the town in various capacities, the State as a representative, and his adopted country as a soldier.

Mr. B. Stepson, another Bohemian, secured a local habitation in section four, but he is now on section fourteen. Of his two sons, John has a farm which he assiduously cultivates in section eleven, and Frank bustles around with the old gentleman. Thomas Lapić, of section ten, came here in 1862. At the present time the population

is largely Bohemian. Although but few of them can be said to be old settlers.

#### SCHOOLS.

DISTRICT No. 59.—This has been designated as the mother of districts. It was organized in 1857 and a school opened in a building owned by Battice Bushman, on which some repairs had been made by sawing the lumber with a whip-saw. Miss Ann Cody was the first to wield the ferule here. The next building to be pressed into the service in which to teach mental "shooting," was a claim cabin belonging to Mr. Simons of St. Paul. Miss Nancy Patterson was the next to try her hand in keeping the motley throng in order. In 1865, they constructed a schoolhouse of hewn logs, which was high toned even at that time, on section twenty-nine. Miss Jane Young then assumed the government of the school. In 1877, this house fell a victim to the devouring flames and a new frame house was put up that fall which still stands.

DISTRICT No. 76.—On the 15th of January, 1862, this district was brought into existence, and Miss Lizzie Larkins opened a school in the house of James Welby in section twenty-six. The next year a log house was got together on the same section and Miss Larkins inaugurated the exercises. That building was made to answer until 1879, when another was built on the same section but about 80 rods west, more in accordance with the modern ideas. Miss Ella Lee was the initial teacher here.

DISTRICT No. 45.—In 1863, this district assumed form and a log cabin was rolled together on section eleven. Miss Maggie Morrissey was the presiding genius of the establishment, and this building sheltered the school for about five years when the wants of the district demanded better quarters and the building that now stands on the same section was placed there.

DISTRICT No. 107.—This is one of the newest districts as it had no existence until January, 1881. The first board of directors was made up of Ole Bigg, O. M. Strate, and J. Tossum. During the year the house was erected on section thirty-six. The first to take charge of the juveniles when collected for instruction was Richard Lynch.

DISTRICT No. 58.—In 1868, this district seemed to be required by the growing wants of the neighborhood, and after a regular organization the

usual loghouse was gathered together on section eight; a hypothetical bell was rung and the rising generation assembled under its roof. Miss Maggie Morrissey managed to manipulate them for a fortnight when Miss Katie Galey took them in hand and completed the term. In 1875, a frame building was built, and here Joseph Mathias first exclaimed, attention!

DISTRICT No. 108.—Here is another new district, as its high number indicates, which was organized by one of those special acts of the legislature which took up so much time of that conglomerate body, and a schoolhouse is going up in the village of Vessley.

DISTRICT No. 104.—The year 1878 witnessed the formation of this district, and in the winter the house was raised on section thirty-two and completed at a cost of \$800. Dan Duly was the first to teach under its roof. It takes in a part of Erin.

#### POST-OFFICE.

This luxury was early obtained for this settlement, that is, in 1857. The Postmaster was Peter O'Brien who opened the office at his store in section nineteen and held it there for two years; then Patrick Cody got the appointment, and the office went over to his house in section thirty-two where it remained up to 1876. Then Thomas Plaisance took the office to his place in section twenty-six and he continued to handle the mails until George E. Bates was commissioned in 1880. He kept it one year and then C. A. Remillard was appointed who still has the office at his store in section thirty-three.

#### POLITICAL.

The town was organized on the 11th of May, 1858, but the records of the first town meeting are, to use a legal term, *non est inventus*, but the minutes of the next meeting, in 1859, are preserved and the officers then elected were as follows: Supervisor, Z. Y. Hatch, Chairman, Charles Orr, and Augustus Martin; Assessor, Z. Y. Hatch; Collector, Caleb Vincent; Justice of the Peace, Caleb Vincent; Town Clerk, Peter O'Brien. Titus Bunnell and Patrick Cody were among the first officers of the town.

On the 14th of March, 1882, the following officers were elected for the ensuing year: Supervisor, Albert Husman, Chairman, John Pauek, and Albert Smechek; Clerk, Flavien Benjamin;

Treasurer, Frank Sherek; Assessor, John Swanawitz; Justice of the Peace, C. A. Remillard; Constables, Thomas Lafitts and William Cody.

#### RELIGIOUS.

CATHOLIC CHURCH.—The first mass in town was in Thomas Lambert's house on section twenty-three in 1855, by Father Ravoux. Mr. Lambert donated ten acres of land in section twenty-nine, and a church was built on that in 1858, which must have been the second Catholic church in the county. It was of logs, the lumber to finish it coming from St. Paul. Father Keller, from Faribault, was the first priest in the church, which served until 1871, when the building now standing was erected. Father Leib was the priest for a number of years but Father Slevin now officiates.

THE BOHEMIAN CATHOLIC CHURCH.—This church stands on section ten and was constructed in 1875, Mr. Thomas Lapic having donated fifteen acres of land and John Ziska a like amount. There is a cemetery connected with it. The first mass said here before these people was at the house of John Ziska.

#### MERCANTILE.

The first store in town was opened by Peter O'Brien on section nineteen in 1857, but he kept it up but a few years.

In 1874, Thomas Lambert opened a store in section thirty-two, where he kept a general stock of groceries, dry goods, boots and shoes, and liquors. In about twenty months he became satisfied with his experience and closed up.

Napoleon Begin put up a building on section thirty-three, and putting in a stock of goods began trade, and kept it up for about a year, when he sold to C. A. Remillard who kept on in the same store for about six months and then bought a building near. He is still behind that counter.

#### EARLY EVENTS.

EARLY BIRTHS.—Edward H., a son to Thomas and Rosalie Lambert, was introduced into this world on the 10th of June, 1854; he is now a married man with a residence in section twenty-nine.

Louis, a son of Louis and Angeline Morton, dates his nativity from the 11th of June, 1857.

Edward, son of Louis and Julia Plaisance, arrived on the 12th of June, 1857.

It is said that Joseph, a son of Joseph and Julia Martin, was born in 1856, and lived to be two years old.

**MARRIAGES.**—Mr. Thomas Lambert and Miss Cecil Guartin were united in marriage in June, 1858, by Patrick Cody, Esq. Mr. Lambert lived here until his summons by the Angel of death on the 12th of March, 1882. His widow remains on section thirty-two.

**DEATHS.**—Rosalie, wife of Thomas Lambert, was taken to the "Other Side" in October, 1857, and her mortal remains were placed in the Catholic cemetery in section nine.

Mary, daughter of Thomas and Rosalie Lambert died some time in 1856, and was buried in the same cemetery.

**DRUNKEN FOLLY.**—A Bohemian named Matthew Cichla came to a fearful death on the 24th of April, 1879. It seems that on Easter Sunday, Cichla got upon an extensive spree in the course of which he offered a wager that he could drink a tumbler of whisky and also eat the glass—put the entire thing out of sight and digest it. The bet was accepted and the foolish fellow proceeded to win it by drinking the whisky and then pounding up the glass which he mixed with the tallow of a candle, he swallowed the mixture of glass and grease. The potion did not take immediate effect, but on the following day he was seized with horrible pains as the glass began to lacerate his bowels. He started for home but fell by the road side and laid all day unattended, suffering indescribable tortures. Toward night he was discovered and carried home by neighbors and a physician secured, but as might be expected nothing could be done, and the glass continued its cruel and deadly work of grinding the poor wretch's inwards until Thursday afternoon when death in mercy carried him off. A post mortem examination disclosed that his stomach and intestines had been literally ground to shreds. The deceased left a wife and family.

**AN ACCIDENT.**—In September, 1879, while Mr. and Mrs. Touack's little boy and girl were playing in the haystack they conceived the idea of sliding down the side, and while practicing this dangerous pastime the little girl missed her footing and slid down striking on her head and instantly breaking her neck, dying in a few moments.

Another accident similar to this occurred a few weeks later near the same place, in which a Bo-

hemian, whose name we are unable to ascertain, while threshing grain, fell from a strawstack and was instantaneously killed.

#### THE VILLAGE OF WESLEY.

This is one of the latest candidates for recognition as a growing village. It was laid out, platted, and lots put into the market in 1880, so that as yet it is but an infant, although it must be admitted that it is a lusty one for its age. The sight of the new town is mostly on section fifteen. It may be said to be a Bohemian enterprise, and has stores, a church, schoolhouse, and other village accessories, which, with a rich surrounding country, makes it already a promising place.

The name first given to the village, and which is still retained by the Post-office, was Wesely, but it is said that seemed to grate harshly upon the ears of the high ecclesiastical authorities, as it sounded too much like the name of a distinguished dissenter, and so the W was bisected and S added, and two letters transposed, but it is presumed that the bones of the illustrious Methodist will moulder in the grave just as quietly, and his influence on the present and succeeding generations be just as active as though all this had never happened.

**BUSINESS INTERESTS.**—Thomas Lapić started a saloon in the spring of 1874, which is still in operation. Another saloon was opened in 1881.

James Toaps has a shoemaker's shop where custom work and repairing are specialties.

Albert Naale has a provision store.

Charles Mosher, in 1880, put in a stock of goods, and still continues in trade.

Albert Wasejphar erected a forge in 1875, and he still carries on the blacksmithing business.

A. Charland built a blacksmith shop in section thirty-three in 1876, and started a fire and kept it aglow for about one year when he sold to Joseph LaVoye who is still hammering away there.

In 1880, James Drozdu opened a saloon on section thirty-three which is in full blast, to use a furnace phrase.

The Post-office was established on the 1st of July, 1879, and Albert Wasejphar was commissioned Postmaster.

In 1882, Maertz and Semoter, erected a building 20x60 feet with tenements overhead, and put in a stock of goods in great variety. Mr. Semoter attends to the business, his partner living in New Prague where he is also in mercantile business.



A harness shop is in course of construction.

Mathias Trinda, in January, 1879, opened a saloon which is still in operation, in a building 24x56 feet with a hall in the second story.

John Tomck constructed a blacksmith shop in 1877, and the sparks are still flying about his anvil.

Voe Machacek started a blacksmith shop in 1880, but at the end of eighteen months discontinued the business.

Frank Sticka started the saloon business in 1877, which, after a few months was turned over to Joe Vrana, who is still behind the bar.

#### BIOGRAPHICAL.

THOMAS BARRETT, deceased, was born in Ireland in 1825, and in 1847, came to America, locating in Xenia, Ohio, where he was employed on the railroad a few years, then removed to Wisconsin and engaged in farming. In 1855, he came to Rice county and took a claim on section twenty-three in this township, but did not settle here. He went to Muscatine, Iowa, and thence in a year to Iowa City, where, in 1858, he married Miss Honora Lacey. They went to Memphis, Tennessee, where Mr. Barrett worked on the railroad while his wife kept a boarding house, and from there to Madrid, in the same State, purchased a pair of mules and worked at grading, but finally returned to Memphis. He remained in that city until it was taken by the Union army during the late war, then removed to St. Louis, Missouri, where he engaged in taking rafts of lumber from the river. In 1865, he came to his farm here and began to improve it, building a log house in which he resided until 1871, when he erected the present edifice in which his family still live, having since built a granary. He died on the 20th of May, 1874, and left a family of six children; William, Thomas, John, Henry, Joseph, and Edward. Edmund died at three years of age and the only daughter when seven months old.

PETER O. BERG is a native of Norway, born the 18th of September, 1842, and attended school in his native country. He was married in 1871, to Olivia Larson and the same year came to America, landed at Quebec, and came directly to Northfield, Minnesota, thence moved to Dakota county, making his home there until 1874. On removing to Wheatland, he purchased wild land in section twenty-five and immediately began to improve it and build his present house. Mr. and Mrs. Berg

have had six children, three of whom are living, Laurets, Bernt, and Ingea.

FLAVIEN BENJAMIN, Jr., was born in Iberville county, province of Quebec, Canada, on the 11th of July, 1850. He spent his youthful days at the public schools, and in 1864 came to Minnesota with his father, who bought land on section thirty-three, Wheatland, and has since made his home with him. His mother died just previous to their removal. Our subject was married in the 20th of February, 1882, to Miss Jennie Cody, daughter of the late John Cody of St. Paul. He has been elected to many local offices of trust; is the present Town Clerk, and has been the Clerk of his school district since its organization.

THOMAS BROWN dates his birth in Ireland, on 22nd of October, 1827, and early in life engaged in agricultural pursuits. In April, 1848, he emigrated to America, landed in Boston, and went from there to Wabau, in the same State, where he engaged in farming two years and in a tannery one year. He was married in 1851, to Miss Ellen Brown, and soon removed to California, spending three years in mining, then returned to Wabau, Massachusetts, and again engaged in a tannery. In March, 1857, he came to Wheatland, located a claim in sections thirty-four and thirty-five and built a house which was subsequently destroyed by fire, after which he erected a shanty and in 1869, his present house. In 1864, he was drafted into the army but was exempted. He has a family of six children, Michael, Thomas, Johanna, Patrick, Catherine, and Mary.

PATRICK CODY, deceased, one of the first settlers in Wheatland, was a native of Ireland, born the 19th of January, 1808. He attended school until eighteen years old, when he came with his parents to America, and located at Port Kent, where Patrick learned of his brother the trade of making nails, which was, at that time, done by hand. At the expiration of three years he went to Beauharnois county, province of Quebec, Canada, where he engaged in farming, and remained during the rebellion, taking part in it, for which he was arrested and barely missed being transported. He afterward returned to New York and located in Clinton county where he made his home on a farm until 1854, when he removed to St. Paul, Minnesota. In 1855, he came to Rice county, staked out a claim in this township in sections twenty-nine and thirty-two and built a claim shanty of logs, mov-

ing his family here in the spring of 1856. In 1875, he built the frame house in which he resided till his death on the 19th of January, 1880. He was married on the 6th of June, 1832, to Miss Sarah Graham, a native of Cumberland county, England. Their children were; Jane, now Mrs. John Patterson, living in St. Paul; Andrew, who died in infancy; John, who died in 1863, in his twenty-fourth year; Willie, who died in infancy; Patrick, who died in 1864, in his twenty-fourth year; Ann, now Mrs. Joseph Dubois, living in St. Paul; Sarah, William, who is married and lives on the farm adjoining the homestead; and Mary, who died in 1871, in her nineteenth year. Mrs. Cody still resides on the homestead with her son, Edward, and daughter, Sarah. Mr. Cody was warm-hearted and hospitable; no weary traveler, whether rich or poor, ever passed his door and found the latch string pulled in, and the old settlers who have often times enjoyed his hospitality sincerely mourn his loss.

PETER FABRE, a native of France, was born the 7th of October, 1847. After receiving his education he worked in a flour-mill, and in 1867, went to Marseilles, where he was employed in the same occupation for a few months. In 1871, he enlisted in the French army, serving eight months and receiving an honorable discharge. In the latter part of 1871, he went to Lyons, engaged as miller nearly a year, afterward removed to Paris, and in 1873, emigrated to America, landing in Quebec, Canada, and from there went to Montreal, where he found employment at his trade. One year later he came to Minnesota, and for three months resided in Cannon City, then went to Dundas and engaged in Archibald's Mills six months. He came to Wheatland and conducted St. Amond's Mill fourteen months, subsequently erected a building on section thirty-two and opened a store and saloon, which he conducted until 1880. In 1876, he went to the Centennial at Philadelphia, and afterward to France. He was married in the latter year to Miss Louise Grothy, who has borne him two children; Louise and Albert. In 1879, Mr. Fabre built a flour-mill and in 1881, a saw-mill, and has since conducted them both.

MICHAEL FITZPATRICK, one of the pioneers of Rice county, was born in Ireland in 1817, and was brought up on a farm. In 1842, he emigrated to America; went from New York City to

Corning where he engaged on the railroad and in one year went to Great Bend and afterward to Kentucky. After working at railroading in the latter State eleven months he returned to Corning. In 1854, Miss Bridget McCall became his wife, and two years later they came to Minnesota, located a claim in Wheatland, section twenty-three, which is still their home. Their children are; Catharine, Michael, Mary, Lizzie, Susan, Bridget, Margaret, and Ellen.

PATRICK GORMAN was born in Ireland in 1831, and when eight years old his father died, and two years later Patrick came to America with his mother. They landed at Quebec and went from thence to Rouse's Point, New York, living in or near the place four years. Our subject resided in many different places in that State, including Binghamton, Great Bend, and New Milford, until 1855, when he removed to Scranton, Pennsylvania, and engaged in railroad work one year. In 1856, he came to this State, located in Eagan town, Dakota county, and for nine seasons was engaged in boating on the Mississippi and Minnesota rivers. He served in the late war from 1864, until June, 1865, in the Tenth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, Company K. In 1870, he bought one hundred and sixty acres of land in this township, moved his family here and immediately began making improvements. Mr. Gorman was married in Binghamton, New York, to Miss Mary Mehan and the issue of the union was seven children, six of whom are living; Elizabeth, Annie, James, Margaret, Katie, and Maria. His wife died in Dakota county and is buried at Mendota. His present wife was Miss Mary Flynn whom he married in 1871. They have had six children, four now living; Cornelius, Daniel, Honora, and Mary. Susan died in 1882, aged two years and four months, and Edward died in 1875, at the age of one year and six months.

THOMAS HORNER is a native of Ireland and dates his birth in 1830. He was raised to agricultural pursuits and in 1850, came to America, going from New York to New Jersey, and after working in a saw-mill five years, removed to Chicago, Illinois. There he was employed in a gas manufactory six months, then came to St. Paul, and in 1857 pre-empted a quarter in section five, Wheatland, where he remained long enough to establish his claim and returned to St. Paul. In 1861, he married Miss Mary Fox of his native

country, and the same year settled permanently on his farm. He has eight children: James, Thomas, Mary Jane, Patrick, Robert, John, Matilda, and Ellen.

THOMAS LAMBERT, deceased, one of the oldest settlers of Wheatland, was born in Quebec, Canada, on the 16th of November, 1823. He was employed on boats on the St. Lawrence River until 1847, when he came to the States to settle and for two seasons was engaged on a boat plying on the Mississippi River from St. Paul to St. Louis. He made a claim at Little Crow village, but soon sold and went to West St. Paul, bought a tract of land and built a house. He was married in 1850, to Miss Rosalie Osier and they had three children; Hercules, Mary, and Edward. In 1855, he removed to Wheatland and staked out a claim in section twenty-nine, building a log house. He assisted new-comers in selecting land and put up shanties for many of them. In 1856, he moved to Mendota and opened a stock of goods, but did not make a success of it, closed out in about six months and returned to this place, locating on his son's land in section thirty-two. He built a frame house in which he lived a few years, afterward erected a large log house in which he kept boarders. His wife died in 1858, and a few months later he married Cecil Guartin who survives him. Mr. Lambert enlisted in the Second Minnesota Cavalry, was transferred to the Eleventh Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, Company B, sent south, and at Gallatin, Tennessee, was taken sick and never after fully recovered his health. He died on the 12th of March, 1882. Mrs. Lambert bore her husband thirteen children, seven of whom are living; Rosalie, Amelia, Mary, Benjamin, Orelia, Sophrenia, and Zereme.

EDWARD H. LAMBERT, son of the subject of our last sketch, made his home with his parents until 1878, when he was joined in matrimony with Miss Zereme Piston and now resides on his farm in section twenty-nine.

MURDOCH McLENNAN, deceased, one of the pioneers of this township, was born in Scotland in 1809. While young he was engaged in herding sheep and afterward opened a provision store which he conducted about ten years. He was united in marriage in January, 1848, with Miss Catharine Lyon, and in 1857, they emigrated to America, coming directly to Rice county and locating a claim in Wheatland in section twenty-

three. He had six children; Arabella, Ellen Murdoch, John, Janet, and Kenneth. Mr. McLennan died on the 5th of November, 1865, and his wife in March, 1862. The children now occupy the homestead.

JOHN MONTOUR is a native of Canada, born the 18th of November, 1843, and was brought up on a farm. In 1857, he came to Minnesota and after one year's residence in St. Paul came to Wheatland, bought land in section nine and built a log house. He was married in 1861, to Miss Lilda Lackepell. Mrs. Montour died leaving five children; Jessie, Mary Louise, Peter, Moses, and Mamie. In 1880, he sold his former farm and purchased in section thirty-four where he still resides.

THEOPHILUS O'DETTE was born in Montreal, Canada, on the 13th of October, 1812. In 1831, he married Miss Elmira Montville, and in 1851, removed to Pittsfield, Massachusetts, remained five years and came to Minnesota, taking land near Mendota. He worked on Gen. Sibley's farm one year, afterward made improvements on his own, and in 1864, entered the Second Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, Company D, serving till June, 1865, and after his discharge returned to Mendota. He contracted a disease while in the army from which he has never fully recovered. In 1866, he traded his land in the latter place for a farm in this township in section twenty, where he still makes his home. Of eight children born to him five are living; Emma, Mary, Vallaire, Edward, and Johanna.

PHILIP PLAISANCE, a native of Canada, was born in Litbiniere, Quebec, on the 25th of September, 1835, and attended the public schools of his native village. He afterward clerked in a store three years and in 1855, came to Minnesota, arriving at Mendota the 19th of October; pre-empted land in this county in the township of Erin on which he lived until his claim was established, then returned to Mendota. He clerked in a store six months, after which he engaged in farming and in 1857, purchased land in Wheatland, to which he removed two years later. He was married on the 5th of July, 1858, to Miss Sophia Corbin, of his native country. In June, 1864, he enlisted in the Eleventh Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, Company B; served till May, 1865, when he was discharged and returned home. The same year he built a log house, and in 1875,



his present frame house. Mr. Plaisance has filled local offices and served three terms in the Legislature. Of thirteen children born to him two died in infancy, and those living are; Octavia, Philip, Joseph, Mary, Thomas, Arthur, Delia, Denis, Amanda, Emma, and Alice.

WILLIAM QUINN is a native of Ireland, born in 1837, and when seventeen years old came to America, landed in New York and went from there to Philadelphia, remaining six months. He then removed to this State, lived one year in Sauk Centre, afterward went to Louisiana, where for one winter he was engaged in building levees, and the next spring removed to Cincinnati, Ohio. In September, 1862, he enlisted in the Fifth Ohio Volunteer Infantry, Company C, and after being in camp five months, joined the army of the Tennessee, and served till the close of the war, being taken prisoner once in East Tennessee and held five days. He was discharged in June, 1865, and in 1867, came to Wheatland, locating in section one on the land formerly owned by his brother. In 1869, he married Miss Mary J. Gordon, who died in 1870, and his present wife was Miss Mary McKenna, who became Mrs. Quinn in 1871. The result of the later union is five children; Sarah, James, John, Thomas, and William.

C. A. REMILLARD was born in the province of Quebec, Canada, on the 25th of March, 1847, and when seventeen years old, having then received his education, he came to New York, where he engaged on the Erie Canal one summer and in the winter worked on a farm. In the spring he went to Vermont and after working two years in a saw-mill came to St. Paul, Minnesota, thence to Northfield, engaged on a farm, and in the fall returned to St. Paul, where he clerked in a store one year, then moved to Minneapolis and subsequently to Lake Superior and worked on the railroad three months. The next winter he spent in this township and the following two years worked in a saw-mill in Minneapolis in the summer and in the pineries in the winter, then returned here and engaged in St. Amund's saw and grist-mill. In 1874, Miss Margaret Berry became his wife. In 1875, he opened a saloon on section thirty-three, conducted it three months and moved to Erin; spent four years there, and in 1881, engaged in mercantile business in section thirty-three, which he still conducts. He is at present Justice of the Peace and also Postmaster, appointed in 1881.

His children are Emma, and Clare and Henry, who are twins.

ALBERT SMISEK was born in Bohemia in July, 1852, and received his education in his native country, coming to America in 1867, with his sister. He was employed three years on a steamboat on the Mississippi River, and now owns and resides on a farm in this township in section fifteen. He was married on the 19th of May, 1873, to Miss Elizabeth Pasak, who has borne him five children; Albert, Michael, Frank, Joe, and Mary.

OLIF M. STRATE is a native of Norway and dates his birth the 26th of August, 1849. He received his education and engaged in farming in that country until 1867, when he emigrated to America. He came to Minnesota and settled in Eureka, Dakota county, remaining until 1876, then came to this county and bought a farm in section twenty-five; has most of his land cleared and owns a good house. He was joined in marriage in 1876, with Miss Mary Alickson. They have three children; Betsy Maria, Magnus Bernhart, and Dorothea Ragna.

JAMES TONER was born in the western part of Ireland, in 1818, and grew to manhood on a farm. In 1849, he married Miss Elizabeth Durfee, and in 1851, they came to America, landed at New York and went directly to Willimantic, Connecticut, where Mr. Toner engaged in the paper mill of L. M. Page. In 1856, he removed to York, Wisconsin, engaged in farming until 1869, when he came to Hastings, Minnesota, and in two years to Wheatland, buying wild land in section twenty-five which is now nearly all cleared. His children are; Mary, John, James, Michael, Kate, and Thomas.

JAMES WILBY, one of the early settlers of Wheatland, was born in Ireland in 1817, and when young engaged in agricultural pursuits. In 1852, he came to America, went from New York, the place of landing, to New Jersey, and engaged in farming two years, afterward went to Manistee, Michigan. He was there employed in a saw-mill, and in 1854, married Miss Bridget Branan. In 1856, he removed to St. Paul, and the next spring to this township, locating a claim in section twenty-six and in 1869, built his present frame house, having previously lived in log houses. Of nine children born to him, six are living; Patrick Johnnie, Mary, Thomas, Margaret, and Martin.

## ERIN.

## CHAPTER LXIV.

DESCRIPTIVE   EARLY SETTLEMENT   EVENTS AND  
INCIDENTS   POLITICAL   FOWLERSVILLE   EDUC-  
ATIONAL   BIOGRAPHICAL.

The township bearing this memorial name leaves no doubt as to the nationality which first settled it, and naturally would keep thronging in; and the name indicates the class of people by which it is now almost entirely settled. As to the general features of the surface and scenery, what has been said of Forest and Shieldsville would apply very readily to this township, except, however, that Erin is a more strictly timber town, and has fewer lakes than either of those named; in fact it has no lakes of any importance wholly within its borders, although many small streams traverse the valley of the timber to become affluents to the Cannon River. Tuft's Lake on the south extends partially over sections thirty-four and thirty-five, forming the largest body of water in the township, while a small chain of lakes extend the sheet eastward and forms a southern boundary to section thirty-six. In the northern part of town Phelps' Lake infringes on portions of sections five and six, entering from Wheatland; and one mile to the east a small body of water covers a few acres of land in section four. In the center of section ten is located a pond known as "Logue Lake," from which flows a small stream which wends its way eastward to Circle Lake in Forest township. Another small brook, which joins the one mentioned, rises in section twenty-five, and flowing northward completes the unison in section thirteen.

The soil is mostly a rich dark loam, with, however, a frequent tendency to a lighter nature, and sand; well adapted to the common crops of this latitude, and rich for all varieties of indigenous grasses for grazing. The entire town, with the exception of a few natural meadows, was origin-

ally forest, the noted body of timber known as the "Big Woods" claiming the greater portion of the territory, but now a great deal of this has been removed and many fine and valuable farms are being cultivated, where originally the wilderness was almost impenetrable; and the hand of industry, which has wrought the change—converted the dense, uninhabitable region into homes and fields of plenty—is still at work, and probably, by the time another generation passes into the "days of old," additional changes shall have been wrought, quite as marvelous.

Erin is constituted as originally surveyed by government officers, and has, therefore, thirty-six sections or 23,040 acres, of which very little is not taxable. In 1860, the population was barely 300, five years later, it had increased to 385; in 1870, to 527; and in 1880, at the last census, to 846. In 1870, the values in Erin, as given to the census takers, were as follows: real property, \$78,000; personal property, \$42,350; total, \$120,350. The total assessed value, real and personal for the same year, was \$57,187. In 1882, after taxes had been equalized, the values were assessed as follows: real property, \$72,251; personal, \$25,357; total, \$97,608. This shows an increase of assessed value in the last twelve years of \$40,421.

To furnish an idea of what was said of this township in early days, here is a sketch of it made in 1868, by F. W. Frink, and published in pamphlet form; it is as follows: "As its name indicates, this town, like Shieldsville, is peopled almost entirely by emigrants from the Emerald Isle. In its general features of surface, and scenery also, it resembles the town last mentioned, which it lies next to on the north. Erin, however, has fewer lakes, in fact none situated wholly within its boundaries, more of meadows and brush prairie and less of heavily timbered land than the town of Shieldsville. Of its whole area 19,528 acres are taxable

lands, 1,960 acres belong to railroads, 280 to Government, and 1,130 acres are unsold School lands. Non-resident lands are held at from \$2.50 to \$5 per acre."

The above would answer very readily for the present, except that the unsold land is now about all occupied by actual settlers. Of its comparison, in the clipping, with Shieldsville, it is incorrect; but that is treated in the former part of this article. The price of land now ranges from \$5 per acre upwards.

#### EARLY SETTLEMENT.

The earliest actual settlement of this sub-division of Rice county was commenced early in the year 1855, and was, therefore, a little behind the majority of towns, as most of them received a settler or two in 1854. As the name of the town implies, there were none but the descendants of the old loved Emerald Isle to be recorded in the pages of its early history; and, in fact, for a number of years, until a good share of the government land was taken, there was not one resident of the township of other than the Celtic origin; as it is said, the arrival of pioneers of other nationalities, with a view to securing homes, being regarded by many of the citizens as an encroachment upon their rights and domain.

In the spring of 1855, as if premeditated, a party of pioneers, from various directions, burst in upon the tranquility of the town, in the southeastern part, with the determination to secure homes and promote civilization. The balance of the county had already received a number of settlers. Faribault was quite a town and near it already was heard the sound of the water-wheel and the buzz of the saw; but Erin was yet considered "backwoods" and no pioneer had consented to accept the hardship, privation, and toil the opening of the timber would necessarily incur. This party had decided to risk it, and here they were in June, 1855: Jeremiah Healy, Sylvester Smith, John Burke, James Cummings, John McManus and Owen Farley, the most of them bringing their families.

About the first of this party to locate and select a claim was Jeremiah Healy, and as he was an important personage among the early pioneers, we will give a short sketch of his life: Jeremiah Healy was born in Cork, Ireland, in 1819, and remained at the place of his birth until the year 1842, when he came to America and located at

Dubuque, Iowa, where, in April, 1849, he was married to Miss Hannah McCarthy. He remained here until 1855, when he came to Erin and located in the southern part of the town, where he put up a log shanty 16x24 feet, the first in the township. Mr. Healy had left his family in his former home, and after he had prepared a place for them returned and brought them out, bringing also a number of head of stock and one colt. He remained in Erin until the time of his death which occurred on the 25th of July, 1868. Of his family of children, nine are still living. His widow lives in Faribault with her two sons, E. J. and J. F. Healy, twins, who are in the mercantile business. Another son, John Healy, is still on the old place in Erin.

After Healy had located, Sylvester Smith was next to select a place, which he did in sections twenty-five and thirty-six. He was a native of Ireland and had stopped for a time in Iowa, getting into Rice county with a yoke of oxen and immediately erected a small log shanty. Soon after his arrival he managed to secure a grindstone, and for a number of years the settlers for six miles around would come to his place to sharpen their knives and farming cutlery. He also was fortunate enough to secure the first grain cradle in the township. When he first arrived with his family, consisting of his wife and two children, there were only three houses between his place and Faribault.

Mr. John Burke, of the same nationality, planted his stakes on the claim of his choice, but only remained for a few years when he left for parts unknown to us.

James Cummings next secured a place on section twenty-seven and put up a small log shanty at once, as he had brought his family, and commenced pioneering with barely enough to get along with, and by thrift and enterprise has now become a well-to-do and influential farmer, still living on the old place. One of his sons is now a Justice of the Peace and Town Clerk, and another is school clerk of the district in which he lives.

John McManus, another son of the Emerald Isle, a single man, took a claim in the southern part of the town, near his fellow countrymen, and still remains in the same vicinity. He was joined in wedlock shortly afterward, making one of the first marriages in the town.



The last member of this party, Owen Farley, settled on section twenty-six, where he still remains.

This entire party came in with ox teams and all settled in the south and southeastern part of the township. Those of them who still remain, although coming with little or nothing, are now farmers in comfortable circumstances, and with fertile and valuable farms.

In the same year, a little later in the season, the southwestern corner of the town received a settler and commenced building up a neighborhood as efficiently as the southeastern part.

James McBride, another descendant of "The Old Sod," drifted in and anchored himself in section thirty-one, where his moorings are still fast. He brought in considerable stock and commenced pioneer life by putting up a log shanty. Shortly after McBride arrived in the fall, E. Clarken put in an appearance and located on section thirty, where he still remains, having made himself what he is, a wealthy farmer, since his arrival in Erin.

This was the extent to which the township was settled this year, carrying the settlement up to the winter of 1855-56, which proved a very trying and severe one to the meagre settlement, as they, as yet, had had no time to prepare for it. A Mr. Condon was frozen to death while on his way to his claim near J. Cumming's place. He had gone to Shieldsville for groceries and provisions to supply the wants of his family, and on his way home lost the road, became discouraged and benumbed by cold, and gave up to the drowsiness which in freezing means death. This misfortune was the third death that occurred in the township. Many of the settlers, however, anticipating a hard time, had avoided the danger by going to St. Paul for the winter, and returning the following spring.

The next year the settlement became more rapid and all parts of the town received a share of the incomers. Many came who have since removed with the restlessness of Americans, to the far West, there to help, no doubt, in the civilization and cultivation of a land fully as rich as this has proved to be. Among the arrivals this year many will be mentioned.

Charley McBride arrived in 1856, and made himself at home on sections nine and sixteen where his lamp still holds out to burn. His ready wit, ever willingness for a joke, no matter who

the "butt" of it was, and altogether his good nature and sociability made him a noted character throughout the entire county and stamped him as the "prince of good fellows." Wherever the happy "phiz" of Charley is, there is sure to be fun and a good time generally.

Andrew Kelly, of Celtic origin, drifted in and dropped anchor in section twenty-six where his anchorage still remains intact. He came in company with his brother, Frank Kelly, who took a quarter section adjoining his farm. Frank was married at an early day, and lived here until about 1862, when he mysteriously disappeared, and nothing has ever since been seen or heard of him. Many theories, and they could be only mere speculative ideas, have been advanced as to the cause of his disappearance, but they are all unsatisfactory, as nothing can be conclusive where there is not the slightest shadow of fact for its foundation. His son still holds the old homestead in section twenty-six.

D. and John Calihan came in 1856, the latter being still on his place. J. O'Reilly and father came about the same time; the latter is now deceased and the former is in St. Paul. The Ash brothers also arrived about the same time. They were Peter and Thomas, the former took the place where he now lives, in section fourteen, and the latter left without obtaining any land.

Section thirty-three, in the southern part of the town, was the recipient of T. Flannagan, an Irishman, who still "holds the fort" here, and about the same time of the year '56, Henry Smith secured a home in section twenty-seven.

Four Mulcahy brothers, Patrick, Timothy, Daniel, and Dennis, natives of the Emerald Isle, put in an appearance this year and took farms near together, on and about section twenty-nine. The first two, Patrick and Timothy, died at an early day; Dennis removed to Wells township about 1867, while Daniel still lives on the original pre-emption.

In section eight, the same year, Edward P. Carroll took the northeast, and Patrick Sheehan secured the southwest quarter where they now reside in comfortable circumstances. Just south of these parties, in section seventeen, B. Foley and Andrew Devereux each secured 160 acres and still flourish on their places, both having been prominent men in the township.

John Doyle, originally from Ireland, planted

his stakes on an eighty acre piece of land in the southern part of section five, and still occupies the place.

Hugh and Patrick McEntee, father and son, came in 1856, and the former took the farm in section twenty-four, on which he now lives, and after a few years Patrick got married and purchased a place in section ten. E. Kiernan pre-empted a place in 1856, which joins Patrick's farm.

There were many arrivals this year besides those noted already, among which may be mentioned John Gorman, who remained on his farm until 1870, when he removed to Fairbault where he is now "Mine host" at the Northwestern Hotel; the O'Sullivan brothers, Patrick, John, and James, who are still prominent men in the town; James Warren, who paid the debt of mortality in 1873, leaving his widow and one son upon the place; Dennis Dooley, Michael Richardson, Chas. Maguire, M. Kallaher, John Quinlan, E. Maher, and T. McBreen, all of whom settled this year, and still remain in the township, well-to-do, influential, and comfortable farmers.

This carries the settlement up to a time when the influx became so rapid and constant that it is impossible to note them in sequence; but many arrivals since this date are noted in another place under the head of "Biographical," to which place we refer the reader. In 1860, the population of Erin had grown to 306, and almost all of the government land was taken. It should be noted in this connection that General James Shields had a great deal of influence in developing this township, and especially can the tide of Irish incomers be attributed to him, as he had located just on the line dividing this town from Shieldsville, and his advertisements in eastern papers inviting others to join him, attracted the attention of his countrymen, and they thronged in. A great many of the claims occupied by the settlers mentioned above, had been selected before the parties had arrived, by Jeremiah Healy, who was the first to actually secure a farm. By observation, he had picked up the rudiments of surveying and his knowledge was very useful to the pioneers in laying out their future homes. There have been as many as sixteen or twenty of them, in early days, stopping at Mr. Healy's log cabin—free of charge—while they were looking for farms.

#### EVENTS AND INCIDENTS.

**EARLY BIRTHS.**—The first child born in the

township was a daughter of Mr. and Mrs. Jeremiah Healy, in the latter part of 1855, in the southern part of the town. The minor arrival was christened Sarah, and she afterwards married Mr. John Dudley and is now living in Fairbault.

The next event of this kind was in 1856, when a child named Catherine was born to Mr. and Mrs. John Burke. She now lives in Iowa.

Another early birth was James, a son of Mr. and Mrs. E. Clarken; the boy grew to manhood in Erin and now lives in St. Paul.

Mathew Smith, who now lives in Wells, was born in Erin at an early day.

**MARRIAGES.**—In this line the township has a peculiar history, one in fact, which is almost without a parallel. It is, that since the original settlement of the town, almost thirty years ago, until the present time, only one marriage has taken place within the limits of the town, this being the occasion, in 1878, when Mr. George Levoy and Miss Annie Berry were united in the holy bonds of matrimony by Father Robierrie, at the house of School district No. 68. The bride was the daughter of John Berry. Of course this does not signify that the residents of Erin have refrained from taking partners to their joys and sorrows, indeed, such is not the case, but by some queer freak of the "god of chance" parties matrimonially inclined have always had the conjugal knot tied at some point out of the limits of the town.

The first marriage of residents in the town occurred in the winter of 1856, at Fairbault and were John Quinlan and Bridget Martin. The ceremony was performed by Father Ravoux and the happy couple still reside in their country's namesake township.

As early as 1857, the marriage of Mr. John McManus to Miss Eliza Kelly took place at the village of Shieldsville, and after the couple had taken the floor preparatory to listening to the last words of the ceremony, it was discovered that there was no ring to place upon the bride's finger, and as this article was indispensable in the code, for a moment it looked as though the young couple were doomed to single life yet a short time, or until the needed finger ornament was brought forward. Happily, the officiating minister conceived an idea that he at once executed, which relieved them of the difficulty; he took the key from the door and placing it upon the bride's finger pronounced them man and wife.

Another early marriage was that of Thomas Casey to Catherine Kelley. They now live in Wells township.

**EARLY DEATHS.**—Undoubtedly the first death to occur in Erin was Mary Ann, child of Sylvester Smith, who was called away in October, 1855. She was buried in Shieldsville. This child's grandfather, Martin Smith, father of Sylvester Smith, was the second death, laying down the burden of life's trials and uncertainties in 1855, at the age of sixty-five years. His remains were also interred at Shieldsville.

The next death was Mr. Condon, in the early part of 1856, by freezing. He is mentioned elsewhere.

In 1858, while Edward Riley and Sylvester Smith were in the timber chopping wood, a limb from one of the trees fell, and striking Edward Riley on the head, killed him instantly.

**FIRST CROP.**—When Sylvester Smith first came to the town in company with a few others, in 1855, they made their way with ox teams through the timber, having to cut their own roads. Their nearest place for supplies was at Hastings or St. Paul. In 1856, they broke a little ground and put in and raised a small crop of corn and potatoes. The first crop of wheat was raised in 1857, and it was marketed at Hastings at 50 cents per bushel, the trip being made with ox teams, and occupying five days, camping on the way and cooking their meals by the wayside.

**FIRST ELECTION.**—The first precinct election ever held, embracing Erin, was held at Shieldsville in 1855; the precinct comprising what is now known as Erin, Shieldsville, Wheatland, and part of the towns of Forest and Wells.

**McBRIDE AND THE RATS.** Charley McBride can undoubtedly claim the honor of bringing rats into this township, from what we can learn. It seems that Mr. McBride, while in the East, sent several boxes of clothing, consigned to a commission warehouse in Hastings, and finally, after much trouble, succeeded in getting them to Shieldsville. Upon arriving there he selected the one which upon opening was discovered to contain two rats. He hastily slammed the cover shut, and shouting to several of his friends near told them to get sticks and he did likewise. Friends all gathered round the box, spit on their hands, held their sticks up ready to flatten the first rat into a grease spot and thus

nip the rat business in the bud. All were in expectation. Every one held his breath, gripped his stick tighter, and determined to do or die; the deep silence was oppressive, as the box lid was being raised. It came up with a rush, and with a yell of vengeance the crowd of clubs made a downward swoop! But, alas! As the foolish expression deepened on the countenance of the astonished vengeance seekers, it was easy to guess the cause.—*the rats were gone.* McBride, as usual, laughed immoderately, and to this day when a rat is seen it is called "McBride's pet" by those who remember the incident.

But this did not injure McBride's reputation, for his many good deeds overbalanced by far this dark one. One of the latter was to bring in with him some geese, and "McBride's geese" were for years the only ones in the region, and from the product of this small flock, has many a feather bed been made, that has given rest to not a few weary travelers, who can testify to the hospitality of these natives of the Emerald Isle. This same Charley McBride also brought the first horse team into Erin township.

**CLERGY IN ERIN.**—The town of Erin was first encroached upon in the month of May, 1855, and among the first to build a log cabin was Mr. Jeremiah Healy who, amidst the trials and privations of pioneer life, had succeeded in preserving a few seed potatoes and planted them near his cabin, and about the time the potatoes were in bloom Father Ravoux, the first missionary in this part of the country, came traveling along on his Indian pony, and discovering this cabin with the inmates and a few scattering neighbors, he concluded to stop and hold the first service here, and when about to retire respectfully declined to sleep inside of the cabin, but taking his saddle for a pillow, and spreading his blankets, made his bed between the rows of potatoes, and there, with the sky for a mantle, slept sweetly until the rising sun kissed the morning dew.

**ERIN IN THE LATE WAR.**—This town did its full share in the war of rebellion and we have succeeded in getting the list of volunteers who participated in it from the township. The following is the list: Daniel Calihan, John Calihan, Charles Lipman, Tore Coran, Antoine LaDuc, David Tierney, James McLaughlin, John McBride, James O'Neill, Arne Logue, Michael Logue, Jerry Lyons, Thomas Grady, Herman



Kampen, John Meehan, Martin Kallaher, Andrew Devereux, Dennis Mulcahy, Patrick Quinlan, and Edward Martin.

## POLITICAL.

This town was organized in common with the balance of the townships in Rice county, when the Territory was made a State. The first town meeting was held on the 11th of May, 1858, at the residence of P. Ryan. The meeting was called to order by the election of Thomas Flannagan as chairman, and William Kerrott, secretary. A motion was then made by D. Dooley to name the town "McBride," then one to call it "Healy" in honor of Jeremiah Healy, but both of these were lost. A motion was next made by Mr. John Gorman that the township should be called "Erin," in honor of their nativity, and this was carried by a majority of seven. They then proceeded to the election of the following officers: Supervisors, John Conniff, Chairman; Timothy Foley, and Sylvester Smith; Assessor, Dennis Dooley; Collector, John Gorman; Justices of the Peace, Thomas Flanagan and B. Foley; Constables, Michael Richardson and John Smith; Overseer of the poor, Charles McBride; Overseers of roads, Patrick Ryan, Martin Duffy, and Edward Clarken.

At the town meeting in spring of 1882, the following officers were elected: Supervisors, Patrick Sullivan, Chairman, John Quinlan, and Patrick Mangan; Town Clerk, Thomas Cummings; Justices of Peace, Thomas Cummings and Andrew Devereux; Treasurer, Owen Farley; Constables, Edward Rouin and Thomas Carroll; Assessor, Michael Carroll. There is no town hall in Erin, and elections and town meetings are held at the residence of Michael Carroll.

## FOWLERSVILLE POST-OFFICE

This office was established in 1856, with Bartholomew Foley as Postmaster, and the office at his house. In 1857, John Smith was appointed Postmaster and the office was removed to his house in section eighteen, where it remained for eight years, until Charles Cooke became Postmaster, when it was again changed and kept in Bernard Tague's house in section sixteen. Here it was kept for a short time when Edward Carroll was made Postmaster, and it was removed to his residence in section eight. Four years later Edward

Kiernan was appointed to the office and the name changed, to be finally, in 1880, discontinued.

## EDUCATIONAL.

In Erin we find rather less than the average number of school districts in the towns throughout the county, there being only five. The districts are all, however, efficiently managed, and the educational advantages here are at par with the general run of neighboring towns. The school buildings are neat and substantial, and the schools are well attended, employing one teacher in each district, a short sketch of which are given below.

DISTRICT No. 46.—This was the first district organized in the township, having been effected about 1857, and a log schoolhouse rolled together in the southeastern part of section fifteen. The school grew rapidly, and in 1865, Miss Powers taught a term with thirty juveniles on the benches. In 1872, the old log schoolhouse was dispensed with and their present house erected near the center of section eleven, at a cost of \$300, where Miss L. Dooley first distributed knowledge. The present school officers are: Messrs. Daniel Calihan, Patrick McEntee, and Edward Kiernan, respectively director, treasurer, and clerk. The last school was taught by Miss Anna L. Kiernan, with twenty-five scholars present. The land on which the schoolhouse stands was generously donated by Mr. Daniel Calihan.

DISTRICT No. 49.—The first school in this district was taught in the summer of 1860, in the log house of Dennis Dooley, and Bridget Fitzgerald first taught the young idea how to shoot. The first school board consisted of Messrs. Dooley, Coffey, and Mehan. In 1863, the schoolhouse was erected of logs in the eastern part of section thirty, the land being donated by E. Clarken. The first school was attended by twelve pupils, and it has increased until there are now about twenty enrolled.

DISTRICT No. 68.—First came into existence in 1858, when the first school was taught in the winter by Andrew Devereux in John Gorman's log house in section fifteen. Shortly afterwards Patrick Sheehan deeded the district one half an acre of ground in section eight and a log house was put up. This was about a half a mile north of the present site, to which it was removed in 1859. In 1873, the present frame building was erected at a cost of \$400, on the same site in the southern part of section eight. The present

school board consists of Messrs P. Sheehan, B. Kelly, and P. Cassidy; the school now enrolls about forty-two scholars.

DISTRICT NO. 69.—The first school in this district was taught in a log house on Anthony Kelly's land, in the summer of 1857, with Mrs. Ryan as teacher. The winter school was taught by Anthony Kelly in a little log hut that stood on the Warren place, the inhabitants having agreed that it should be held part of the time in one end, and the remainder of the time in the other end of the district. In 1859, the district was divided, and this obtains the original number. A log building was put up this year on the site of the present building, the school ground having been donated to the district by Andrew Kelly. This house was burned to the ground on the evening of election in 1870. It seems that on the day following, E. J. Healy, now a merchant of Fairbault, was to commence teaching a term of school having been hired by the school board under the bitter opposition of some of the residents and one member of the board, and the building was undoubtedly burned by some of the lawless to prevent the school being taught. In this design, however, they signally failed, for Mr. Healy went to work, plastered a log building on the McCullough place, and two days after the fire, school was called to order in this building and kept for five months by the plucky teacher. At the time of reorganization this was a very large district, and the first school was attended by about twenty-five scholars. At present the register shows about twice that many enrolled, and the present officers are: Director, Patrick Mangan; Treasurer, B. Riley; and Clerk, H. Cummings.

DISTRICT NO. 98.—This district comprises as its territory portions of the townships of Erin and Forest, and its schoolhouse is located on the line between the two towns in section twenty-five. The district is in good standing, well attended, and ably managed, having been organized some time during the sixties. Their present school structure was erected at a cost of about \$400, being a neat frame building.

#### EDWARD CLARKEN

EDWARD CLARKEN was born in Ireland in 1823, and when young engaged in agricultural pursuits. In 1851, he came to America and for five years resided in New York, engaged in brick making. He was married in that State in 1852,

to Miss Ann Simpson, a native of Ireland. For a time after leaving that place he was engaged in a stone quarry in Rock Island, Illinois, quarrying some of the stone for the first bridge built across the Mississippi. In the spring of 1856, he came to this county and located a farm in section eleven, Erin, which has since been his home. He has held local offices and has taken an active part in organizing the schools. He was in the army from 1864 until the close of the war, being with Sherman in his famous March to the Sea. Mr. and Mrs. Calihan have had seven children, four living; Arba, aged twenty-nine years, is the wife of Thomas Cahill, clerk in the State House at St. Paul; Bessie, Miles, and Mary.

JAMES CUMMINGS was born in Ireland in 1806, and lived in his native country until 1846. He then came to America, landed in Quebec, Canada, and was engaged in railroading one year, then came to the States and followed the same business in Vermont two years. He carried on a farm for six years in Clinton county, New York, and then moved to St. Paul where he was engaged in the construction of the Catholic Church. Since 1856, he has been a resident of this place, he being one of the first six to settle here; his farm is located in section twenty-seven. He was married in his native land in 1845, to Miss Alice Kirk. They are both members of the Roman Catholic church in this place. They have had nine children, three of whom are living and at home; Thomas M., who is Justice of the Peace and Town Clerk; William H., aged twenty-four years, and Annie J., aged nineteen years; Mary died in Canada at the age of one year; Patrick died in Vermont when an infant, James died in Vermont at the age of two years, John died in this place when thirteen years old; James, second, died after coming here, and Ellen died in infancy.

EDWARD CLARKEN was born in 1825, in Ireland where he received his education and resided until twenty-two years old. After coming to America he located in Maryland and remained eight months, then in Virginia and engaged in railroading and mining for eight years. He was married in the latter place and his wife is a native of Ireland. They have had ten children, nine of whom are living, eight at home and one in St. Paul. Mr. Clarken came with his family to this place in 1856, and has since made his home in section thirty, where he owns one hun-

dred and sixty acres of land. He is a member of the school board and also of the Catholic church.

JOHN CORLEY was born in Ireland in 1812, and lived in his native country until the age of nine years. He emigrated to America with his parents in 1851, and located in Pittsburg, Pennsylvania, where he was educated and afterward taught school, remaining in the State sixteen years. His father died in the latter place, and in October, 1866, he and his mother came to Rice county, Minnesota, and located a farm in section thirty, Erin township, which is still their home. Mr. Corley was united in marriage at Shieldsville in 1869, to Miss Margaret Maloney, a native of Maine. She died on the 5th of September, 1870, aged twenty-two years, leaving one child, Mary Bertha, who died at the age of three months. He has been a member of the board of education for several years and is at present school treasurer. He and his mother, the only members of the family now living, are both members of the Roman Catholic church.

ANDREW DEVEREUX was born in County Wexford, Ireland, in 1836. The Devereux family are of Norman descent and have lived in Wexford, Ireland, for centuries. The father of the subject of this sketch, Patrick Devereux, was a farmer in good circumstances and emigrated to Canada in 1850, landed in Quebec, and after a sojourn of two days settled on a farm of two hundred acres, presented him by his brother William, about twelve miles from Prescott, upon which they lived five years. The family consisted of five children, Andrew being the eldest. The second, Robert, was shot and instantly killed while herding cattle in this place. The deed was done in November, 1861, by a villain named Lydon, and the death of Mr. Devereux was mourned by a large circle of friends. William, the third child, died in Ireland at the age of seven years; John, the fourth son, is still living and owns a farm in this township, his father living with him; Mary, the youngest and only daughter, married a man named Bernard Cassidy and lives in the city of Stockton, California. After a residence of five years in Canada Mr. Patrick Devereux returned the farm to his brother, sold out his effects and came to the States, settling in Iowa, twelve miles south of Dubuque. There Andrew commenced to shape his own fortune, working at farm labor during summer months and attending school win-

ters. He remained with his father until August, 1856, when he came to Minnesota territory and after traveling over the greater portion of the State finally located in Erin, where he built a shanty and also made claims for several of his countrymen. At the beginning of the winter he returned to his home in Iowa and commenced the study of surveying, which he completed in six months. He then came again to this place in company with his brother Robert, for whom he made a claim adjoining his own, and where, as previously mentioned, he lost his life. In the winter of 1857, Mr. Devereux taught the first term of school ever held in the township and the following summer worked as a deck hand on a Mississippi steamer. At the close of navigation he went south as far as Lake Providence in Louisiana where he acted as foreman for a contractor, repairing levees. The following summer he spent at his father's and in September, 1860, the whole family moved to Minnesota. In August, 1862, he enlisted in Company H, of the Tenth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry and was appointed duty Sergeant. He spent part of the winter in camp at Swan Lake, Nicollet county, and from thence was sent to LeSueur to attend a military school taught by Lieut. Col. S. P. Jennison. In the spring of 1863, he joined Sibley's expedition and participated in several engagements with the Indians, driving them across the Missouri River, but they soon returned, however. The regiment returned to Fort Snelling and then south, having their winter quarters at St. Louis where they remained six months, and in the spring of 1864, joined the First Brigade of the First Division of the Sixteenth Army Corps, commanded by Major General A. J. Smith, and was engaged in all the battles in which the division took part. He was honorably discharged at Fort Snelling in September, 1865, with the rank of First Sergeant, and immediately returned to his farm. On the 3d of June, 1866, Mr. Devereux was married to Miss Mary Cassidy and is now the father of six children; Robert, aged fifteen years; Margaret, thirteen; William F., eleven; Mary Jane, nine; Kate, five; and John B., fifteen months.

DENIS DOOLY was born in 1820, in Ireland, where he received his education and learned the carpenter trade. In 1842, he came to Canada, where he found employment at his trade and resided fourteen years. He was married there in



1843, to Miss Mary Allen, a native of Ireland. In September, 1856, Mr. Dooly became one of the pioneers of this place, locating a farm in section thirty-two, where he has since resided. He has been a member of the school board for several terms, and always takes an active part in school matters. Mr. and Mrs. Dooly have had seven children, five of whom are living and all in this State; Patrick, thirty-five years of age; Mary Ann, thirty-two; Louisa, thirty; Daniel, twenty-eight, and Hattie, twenty-six. One child died in Canada and one in Shieldsville, Minnesota.

TIMOTHY P. FOLEY, a native of Minnesota, was born in Erin township in March, 1860. His father was born in county Cork, Ireland, and is of a very ancient family. He emigrated to America in 1845, landing in New York City where he worked at the stone mason trade two years, at the end of which time he engaged in agricultural pursuits for six years. He moved from New York to Iowa, and three years later he came to Minnesota and pre-empted land in this township. He returned to Iowa and married a young lady by the name of Donahoe, a native of county Wexford, Ireland. She is a lineal descendant of the O'Donahoes, formerly valiant Knights of Ireland, who upheld Christianity while in its infancy in that country, their gleaming swords finally establishing the Christian religion there. Mr. and Mrs. Foley moved to his new home in Minnesota and immediately began improvements on his farm and the surrounding country, petitioning for the first public road in the township. He established a Post office which he kept a number of years, and also held other local offices. Of a family of ten children, nine are living; Eliza, the eldest, is a dress-maker living in Minneapolis, aged twenty-four years; Timothy, twenty-two; Mary Ann, twenty; John, eighteen; Catherine, sixteen; Bridget, thirteen; Thomas, eleven; Bartholomew, nine; William, the youngest living, is six years of age, and Margaret E., the youngest of the family, died at the age of ten months. Timothy, the subject of this sketch, received a good common school education and is now engaged in farming.

THOMAS FLANIGAN, one of the early settlers of this township, was born in Ireland in 1823, reared on a farm and received a common school education there. In August, 1844, he came to America, was engaged in a tannery in New York City one year, after which he removed to Rhode Island and

was employed in a cotton factory in all its different departments. While in that State he was married in May, 1848, to Miss Ellen Hughes, a native of Ireland. In April, 1857, they came to Rice county and settled in this township in section thirty-three. He has a fine farm, well improved; has been chairman of the board of Supervisors several terms, a member of the school board, Justice of the Peace, and was Justice of the precinct at the organization of the town. Mr. and Mrs. Flanigan have had nine children, five of whom are living; Cilia, aged thirty years; Clarry, twenty-three; Eliza, twenty-one; Joseph, nineteen, and Ella, seventeen. Three children died in Rhode Island and one in this place.

ANTHONY M. KELLY, another of the early settlers of this place, was born in Ireland in 1814, and attended the common school in his native country. In May, 1840, he was married to Miss Judith Ganghan. Just five years later they came to America and located in Indiana where he was engaged in farming and surveying on railroads. He was subsequently employed as overseer in an asylum in Indianapolis. In 1856, they came to this place and located in section twenty-eight which is still their home. Mr. Kelly has been Justice of the Peace, Town Treasurer, Assessor, and a member of the school board, taking an active interest in all educational matters, having taught the first winter school in his district. Of ten children born to him, five are living; Bridget, born in 1845; Thomas M., in 1850; Kate E., in 1853; William A., in 1857; and Joseph P., in 1859; one daughter died in Ireland aged four years; John died in Indianapolis at the age of seven years; one in infancy; Philip and Mary Ann, in this place, of diphtheria. The family are all members of the Catholic church. Joseph P. was elected Justice of the Peace just as he attained his majority.

WILLIAM KERROTT was born in February, 1810, and raised on a farm between Newry and Loughbrickland in county Down, Ireland. He received a fair business education in various private schools kept by itinerant teachers and assisted in all departments of farm labor until the age of seventeen years. He then entered the employ of William Francis Hart, Esq., his father's landlord, as under steward and gardener at Greenogue in county Dublin, discharging those duties five and a half years, until the death of his employer. He

was afterward engaged as foreman and salesman in Livingston's nursery and public gardens in the suburbs of the city, and later acquired the position of steward in a popular seminary at Port Bella from which place he departed for Liverpool, England, on the 11th of May, 1835, and sailed for America the 18th of the same month. He landed in New York on the 24th of June and enjoyed the first 4th of July with friends in Albany. Coming westward by way of the Erie Canal he found employment for some time in Rochester, and then engaged in the construction of new locks at Lockport on the latter canal, thence to Canada and settled at the first lock on the Grand River, assuming the duty of Deputy Collector, Lock-master, and section Superintendent on the first division of the said canal, discharging these duties for twenty years with marked success and satisfaction to the civil officers and directors. He was married on the 20th of May, 1839. On the 15th of May, 1856, they moved to Minnesota, and on the 9th of June following filed a claim in this township. By his advice his parents' family followed him in the fall, coming in the steamer "Lady Franklin" which sunk causing the loss of all their effects and scattered the family of six boys and two girls to struggle for self-support. In March, 1858, Mr. Kerrott organized an election precinct in the town of Wheatland, and conducted the election; afterward organized the town of Erin and was its first Town Clerk. His wife, having a distaste for the privations and struggles of frontier life, made a visit to friends in Chicago where she died. In October, 1859, Mr. Kerrott went to New Orleans; in 1860, worked on levees at Lake Bolivar, Mississippi; in 1861, was in Tunica county, thence north to Memphis and took passage for Columbus, Kentucky, landing under fire of the Rebels at Fort Pillow, where he acted with the sappers and miners for some time. He returned to Memphis and remained until it was occupied by Federal troops, being present at the naval conflict before the city surrendered. He was watchman of Government freight transportation and also Superintendent of a wood yard on Wolf Island. In 1866, he accepted employment at the National Cemetery on the M. & O. railroad but two years later returned to Minnesota and has since lived in this county always holding some office of trust—Town Clerk, Justice of the Peace, etc., every one of which was vacated on his own motion, having

no blot or stigma to stain the vista of fifty-seven years.

CHARLES MCBRIDE, one of the first farmers to settle in this township, is a native of Ireland, born in 1812. He was married in 1830, to Sarah Martin. Two years later they emigrated to America, located in Westchester county, New York, and remained in the State six years. They afterwards resided in New Jersey one year and in Iowa nine years, engaged in farming. In the spring of 1856, Mr. McBride came to Erin, bringing the first horse team in the township, and settled in section nine where he still lives. His wife died in 1858, and is buried in Shieldsville cemetery. She bore him eight children, seven of whom are living. He married his present wife, Miss Alesia McHall, a native of Ireland, in 1861. The result of this union is ten children, six of whom are living. His children all live in the State and six are at home. He and his wife are members of the Roman Catholic church. Mr. McBride took a very active part in organizing schools in an early day; he hired and paid the teacher who taught the first school in this township; has been a member of the board of supervisors and of the school board, each several terms.

PATRICK MCENTEE was born in Ireland in 1844, and lived in his native country until 1852. He came with his parents to Virginia where he attended school, completing his education, after coming to Minnesota, in St. Paul. The family settled in section twenty-four in this township in 1856, and our subject remained at home until 1869, when he was married to Miss Mary Ann Dooley, a native of Canada, the ceremony taking place in Shieldsville. The same year he moved to section ten which he still makes his home. He has been Chairman of the Board of Supervisors two terms, a member of the school board several terms and in 1880, took the census. His parents still live in this township, his father aged seventy-five years and his mother ten years younger. He has two brothers and two sisters in this place, one sister in St. Paul, and one in Chicago. Mr. and Mrs. McEntee have had seven children, three of whom are living; William, Patrick, and Agnes.

EDWARD RUINN was born in Canada in 1840, and his native place claimed him as a resident until the age of twenty-six. He was united in marriage in 1862, with Miss Catherine McKinna, a native of Ireland. They have a family of nine

children; Timothy, nineteen years of age; Patrick, seventeen; Catherine, fifteen; Julia Ann, thirteen; Mary, eleven; Margaret, nine; Louise, seven; Teresa, five, and Edward J., three, all living at home. Mr. Ruinn at present fills the office of Constable.

SYLVESTER SMITH, one of the first settlers in this township, was born in 1814, in Ireland where he received his education. He came to America in 1842, located in Sullivan county, New York, and remained in that State ten years. He was married in New York City, in 1851, to Miss Sarah Brady, a native of Ireland. They resided in West

Virginia three years, then came to this place and settled in section twenty-five, which has since been their home. He has been a member of the school board several terms, and was one of the first to organize and maintain the school in this section, it being by subscription; has also been a member of the board of Supervisors two terms. Mr. and Mrs. Smith have had seven children, five of whom are living; John, Matthew, Julia, Mary, and Annie. Mary A., died in infancy in 1855, and was the first death in the township, and Sarah E. was drowned in the lake while bathing, in June, 1875.

## NORTHFIELD.

### CHAPTER LXV.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION—EARLY SETTLEMENT—ITEMS OF INTEREST—POLITICAL—WAR RECORD—SCHOOLS—INDUSTRIAL ENTERPRISES—RELIGIOUS.

Northfield township is situated in the extreme northwestern portion of Rice county, adjoining Dakota county on the north, Goodhue county on the east, and contiguous to the townships of Bridgewater and Wheeling on the west and south; embracing as its area, including the city of Northfield, forty-four sections of land, or 28,160 acres, almost all of which is under a high state of cultivation, and admirably adapted to all agricultural purposes.

The surface of the township is varied and diversified. It is really a prairie town, smooth in places, but everywhere is noticeable the rolling tendency. As you approach the eastern line, along Prairie Creek, the land is more broken and hilly, covered with a heavy growth of timber. Here are many ledges of barren rock extending along the line of timber and prairie where it breaks its surface to make room for the stream. Along the entire western and southern boundaries the surface is more broken and hilly, and as you retreat from these you enter the prairie land which is undulating and beautiful. The soil on the prairie is a dark rich loam, and in the timber, or in the hilly land, it is of a lighter color.

On sections twenty-six and thirty-four is located what is known as the "Big Woods," although they are now small and insignificant in comparison with what they were in former years. Throughout the town, where there is no natural timber, the farmers have cultivated domestic groves, which are a great help in beautifying the township. One in particular is worth mentioning, on the farm of Samuel F. Johnson, in section thirteen. The grove consists of maple and cottonwood, covering ten or twelve acres, set in symmetrical rows about twelve feet apart, and visitors pronounce it one of the finest in the State. There are many fine farms, well watered, well cultivated, and supplied with excellent buildings, and it can unhesitatingly be said that this is the finest township in Rice county.

There are only two streams of any note passing over the surface of this sub-division, the Cannon River, passing through the city of Northfield, and Prairie Creek. The latter rises in Cannon City, enters Northfield at the extreme southwestern point, and flows through the southern tier of towns until it reaches the northeastern part of section thirty-four, where it is joined by another small stream and makes a northward turn, keeping this direction with a little inclination to the west until it reaches section one, when it leaves Northfield and enters Goodhue county. In section twelve Prairie Creek is joined by Spring Creek, which rises in section thirty-six and flows north-



ward through the eastern tier of sections until it joins the more powerful stream.

A sketch of Northfield published in 1868, when the territory was a part of the town that now comprises the corporate limits of the town of Northfield, says:

"NORTHFIELD, the northeastern town of the county, contains one congressional township and eight sections of land. Of its area eighty acres belong to the government, two hundred and eighty acres to the railroad, and one hundred and sixty to the University. This town presents great inducements for the investment of capital in farming, its surface is beautifully diversified with prairies, groves, and running streams. The "Big Woods" skirts the town on the west, and furnishes an inexhaustible supply of timber. Its population is principally of American origin, and its foreign born citizens mostly Germans and Norwegians. The station of the Milwaukee & St. Paul railway is in the town of the same name, situated in the northwestern part of the township."

Since the above was written the city of Northfield has been set off and organized as a separate government, leaving the area of the township as stated elsewhere in this article. The same report states that the population of both in 1860, was 880, and in 1865, 1,502. In 1870, the population of both town and city was 2,381.

The government and unsold land mentioned in the above report is now occupied by actual settlers. The statement as to the nationality of the inhabitants will apply to the present time.

In 1870, the values in Northfield, city and township, as given to the census takers were as follows: Real property, \$984,180; personal, \$340,325; total, \$1,324,505. The total assessed valuation for the same year, real and personal, was \$716,890. In 1882, the County Commissioners in equalizing the taxes of the county made the following report of the assessed valuation in Northfield: Personal property, town and city, \$527,473; real property, \$979,459; total assessed value, \$1,506,932. Showing an increase since 1872, of \$790,042. Of the figures given for 1882, the total assessed valuation in the city was \$1,050,265, of which \$445,841 represented the personal, and and \$604,416 the real property. The total assessed valuation in the township, exclusive of the city, for 1882, was \$446,667, of which \$71,632 was personal and \$375,035 real property.

#### EARLY SETTLEMENT.

This subdivision of Rice county commenced its era of pioneering in 1854, about the same time as did almost all of the prairie towns, this kind of land being more inviting to the incomers and more easily subdued and made ready for agriculture. The first to come into the township and actually settle and take a farm was Mr. D. Kirkendahl, or, as it is sometimes spelled, "Kuykendahl", who was a native of Germany but recently from Pennsylvania. He took a farm just where part of the city now is, and commenced western life in a tent where the college buildings now are, and where, in a few weeks, he put up a log cabin. His selling out to Mr. North and leaving is noted in the history of the city.

Mr. Kirkenahl had been here just twelve days when Mr. Alexander Stewart made his appearance. He was a native of New York, having stopped for a time in Wisconsin, which latter place he left on the 16th of May, and arrived in Northfield on the 16th of June, 1854, and found Kirkendahl safely, but temporarily, housed in his tent. Mr. Stewart brought his family, and all he had in the world, which consisted of three pair of oxen, four cows, and some loose cattle, besides the usual household articles and "nick-nacks." A tent was pitched on his present place in which he lived four weeks while he did some breaking and preparing land, and then he erected a log shanty 14x18 feet, and, as he says, "one story low." This he covered with a half roof of shakes, the remaining half being open for two months, no floor was put in and in this shape the family moved into their new home and remained there until after the fall work was finished. Then Mr. Stewart went to St. Paul and procured some lumber with which he made some badly needed repairs. Shakes of black oak were brought into use to make a good roof, which was covered with sod, and this sheltered the inmates for nearly two years when, on the occasion upon which Elder T. R. Cressey, the pioneer Baptist minister, was a guest of Mr. Stewart's, a heavy rain storm came up and speedily made mush of the sod which had become rotten, and soon transformed the little cabin into a mud pile. This made it painfully apparent that there was still room for improvement, which was speedily furnished and afterwards a pleasant and neat dwelling was erected to take the place of the cabin, which still stands. Mr. Stewart still resides on his farm

and is undoubtedly the oldest settler in the township or city. This little commencement was the basis upon which grew the entire northern settlement of the city and township. Two weeks after Mr. Stewart's arrival, Jonathan Alexander and family made their appearance and selected the farm upon which they now live, near the last named pioneer's place. He brought considerable stock, about ten cows and ten head of loose cattle, one horse, and was pretty well fixed with world's goods. A tent was pitched which served as shelter while a good shanty was erected; this was run as a hotel and tavern, or an old fashioned inn, from the time of its erection for a number of years, and many a weary traveler has here found shelter. Mr. Alexander has one son who took a farm as early, if not before he did, and both still occupy them.

J. D. Hoskins and Henry Tralle were about the next to arrive. Hoskins was a native of the state of Maine and secured the place now occupied by Captain Ames. Tralle was a native of Germany and took a farm which he sold in 1855 to C. N. Stewart. This was about the extent to which the northern part of the town was settled this year, and carried it up to the winter of 1845-55, which was a very mild one and the settlers experienced no trouble in getting through in safety. In the meantime, and before cold weather had actually set in, another native of the old "fader-land" had arrived and settled south of this little neighborhood, in the person of Frank Frahnkoop, who still lives in the town.

In 1855, the immigration actually set in and as many of the arrivals as can be remembered will be given here.

John S. Way, whose nativity dates in Caledonia county, Vermont, came through this township from St. Paul where he had arrived in May, and reached Northfield in June, 1855. He put up some hay and in September secured the claim he now occupies in section seven, and put up a log house which is still standing and in use for an ice house. Mr. Way is now a member of the board of County Commissioners.

Next among the arrivals in the spring of 1855, we notice the names of C. F. Whittier, who now lives in Northfield, John Bingham, the White brothers, H. H. Merrie, T. H. Olin, who still lives on the second place he secured, and who is mentioned elsewhere; Sylvanus Bunday, who took

land in section eleven; Ransom and George Smith, brothers just from Ohio; J. W. North, and W. W. and James Willis, also from Ohio. After this the settlement was carried on so rapidly that it is impossible to trace it in sequence. The city of Northfield was commenced, and although slowly at first, gained steadily until we find it what it is to-day. The settlement of the township thickened, new modes of cultivation and agriculture have been adopted, and now we find one of the richest and most fertile farming localities in the State, with the farmers all in most prosperous and comfortable circumstances. Since the time mentioned, and on various dates, the following are a few of those who have arrived and now help fill the northern part of the town: Daniel Goodhue, P. Tosney, S. V. Ward, Thos. Lawler, James Lynn, the Bundays, Duncan Ferguson, Thomas De Lancey, Colville Carlaw, Wells Blackman, John Miller, B. F. Woodman, Thomas Wilson, Charles S. Martin, J. C. Couper, W. R. Green, C. W. Lyman, E. Spear, Culver Hibbard, John Riddell, John Law, A. T. Barrows, S. M. Persons, Benjamin Ogden, Nels Woodworth, G. Bacon, W. N. Woodsworth, Franklin Kelly, etc., etc.

In the meantime a settlement had been started and was growing rapidly in the southern and central part of the township, and we must call the reader back to the date of its beginning. About the first to come and select a claim was J. D. Jones, a Scotchman, who had stopped for about ten years in Wisconsin, and who arrived in the township in the spring of 1855. He made his way to East Prairie and took a farm in section thirty-five on Prairie Creek, and found that he had arrived just about the same time as a party of Norwegians who will be mentioned hereafter. He erected a small shanty and returned to Milwaukee, where he remained for a time but subsequently came back to his claim.

In the same spring, 1855, a party of Germans made their way into the township and became domiciled. Gottlieb Pray, or as it is sometimes spelled, "Prehn," F. Sommers, Mr. Crintz, and Gottlieb Lackel, were members of the party. Gottlieb Pray (or Prehn) took a farm in section twenty-two, where he dug a hole in the side of a hill and commenced pioneer life. Soon afterward a log house was erected, and he lived on his place about fourteen years when he went to Illinois where he died; his son still occupies the old homestead, in comfortable circumstances.

F. Sommers secured a home in section ten, and put up a little shanty covered with dirt, and began "stayin" there. He still occupies his place in a well fixed home.

Mr. Crintz took the farm now occupied by Mr. H. Harris in section sixteen, where he erected a house and lived until the time of his death, which occurred in 1875. His first team consisted of a couple of milch cows.

Gottlieb Lackel made a pre-emption in section seventeen, and after living there a few years went to Cannon City, and from there to Faribault where he now lives. All of these parties had their families with them and had but very little of the world's goods. There are now, however, those who remain, among the "solid men" of this part of the county. There is some dispute as to the date of their coming, by outside parties who claim they did not come until 1856, but we give it as reported to us by one of the members of the party, and we believe this to be correct.

T. H. Olin also arrived this year, being a native of New York. He made a claim near Mr. J. D. Jones' place, and, as he was afraid some one might jump it, he placed a man named Sanford upon it to comply with the statutes, so it would be safe. Sanford proved to be a treacherous fellow, and after he had been on the place a short time began to consider it his, and when Mr. Olin returned from an eastward trip to claim the land he had selected, Sanford pretended not to recognize him, and although he had been paid for attending it he refused to give it up, and as Mr. Olin was a lover of peace, rather than make trouble he went several miles north and purchased a claim where he now lives. Olin had put up, at a cost of \$100, one of the first houses in the township on this land, hauling the lumber from Hastings, and to be cheated out of the whole thing was a severe blow financially. Sanford, after six or seven months, decided that this was an unhealthy locality for him and he finally sold his claim to Mr. Thorpe for \$600, and went to Hastings where all of his money was stolen from him and he and his family commenced working their way eastward. He, during his stay, had made considerable money by locating parties on land, for which he charged exorbitantly; but, after E. L. Fuller arrived, a town plat was secured and this work was done free of charge.

On the 24th of May, 1856, E. L. Fuller, a na-

tive of the Empire State, made his appearance with his family, some stock, and household goods, and took the claim he now occupies on sections twenty-two and twenty-seven. The first thing he did was to pitch a tent, in which he lived until his log house was erected. Charles Ferrall, a native of New York, and a man from Wisconsin, Richmond Clinton, came at the same time; the former took land in section twenty-seven, where he remained four years, and after spending a short time in Northfield finally found his way back to his native State. Richmond Clinton secured a home adjoining section twenty-two and remained there until his death, which occurred in April, 1864.

In June, 1856, J. D. Jones, who is mentioned above, returned to the township, having spent some time in Milwaukee, and commenced boarding with Mr. Fuller's family, as he was a single man, while he did his breaking. Mr. Jones still lives on his farm which is one of the finest in the county, surrounded by all the luxuries and comforts of an eastern home, and is one of Rice county's prominent men.

George and William Thorpe, of Vermont, arrived on the 4th of July, 1856, and celebrated the day by taking farms north of Mr. Jones. One of them purchased Olin's farm of Sanford. William died some years ago, but the property is yet in the family. John Dixon, late from Michigan, drifted in about the same time and pre-empted the northwest quarter of section twenty-eight, where F. Koester now lives, and lived on it for six years. He erected a log house, and his wife taught school, but he finally returned to Michigan from whence he came. Some old settlers think Mr. Dixon did not come until one year later than '56, while others claim this date is correct.

About the next to come in and take a home was Lambert Watts and family, from Vermont, who made their way with a team of horses and settled on the northeast quarter of twenty-seven. They still live in the township. Mr. William Ross and family, from Pennsylvania, showed up about this time, the whole party being on foot. They settled on a farm in section twenty-one, and the family held the claim while the father and son went out to work until they had earned enough to buy a team. They remained on the place for fifteen or sixteen years, until they became in comfortable circumstances, and then removed westward; one son is now in Bridgewater township.



In the fall of 1857, Philip Miller and family, wife and two children, Germans, drove into the township behind a team composed of one ox and a cow, and an old fashioned home-made wagon with wheels without tires. They first settled in section fifteen where they remained for a number of years and then purchased the valuable farm they now occupy in section twenty-one.

The same year a man named Gregory came and settled, but has since gone. A man whose name is forgotten came early and took a place in sections seventeen and eighteen and after occupying the same a short time sold, in the fall of 1857, to Joseph Cannedy who now occupies it.

Mr. David H. Orr had been in the town before this on a prospecting tour, but returned to stay in 1858.

A small colony of Norwegians had arrived in 1855, and it is claimed that some came the year previous. They all settled in the southern part of the town, mostly along Prairie Creek. As many of those whose names are remembered will be given, viz: Halver Quie, Hans Hanson, Rinde Erick, Shure and Ingabret Igebretson, Toske Bunday, Sever Aslakson, Ole Lockrun and two brothers, Helger Hanson, Lars Knuteson, Nels Oleson, John Hanson, Andrew Johnson, Guttorm Severson, Eson Clemmerson, Sever Oleson, Ole Severson, and a man whose name has slipped from memory. In the summer this remarkable individual was called the "Old Saw-mill" because, as it is claimed, he and his daughter with a whip-saw cut up all the lumber used by this small army for building purposes; in the winter he spent his time cobbling and was then called the "Old Shoemaker." He has since gone west. This crowd was joined the following year by Osmund Osmundson, Captain John Hanson, who could talk English, as could Halver Quie, and Toske Bunday, and were known as the "Interpreters." Many others came at various times, and probably a few of those who are mentioned as coming in 1855, did not reach their farms until the spring of the following year.

The above list embraces most of the early settlers, but of course it is not intended to be a complete roll of all the pioneers, for only a census taken at that time and carefully preserved could do that.

#### ITEMS OF INTEREST.

It is claimed that Elder T. R. Cressey, the pioneer Baptist preacher, held services in the house of Alexander Stewart in September, 1854. This was among the first services in the county. The first Methodist and Congregational services were also held in the same place, the first by the Rev. Mr. Curran, and the last by Rev. Mr. Hall.

There has been three railroad lines surveyed through the township, along Prairie Creek, but all have proved failures.

EARLY BIRTHS.—About the first birth in the county, and undoubtedly the first in the township, was the arrival of James, a son of Alexander and Hannah Stewart, at their residence in section thirty-one, near the City. The boy died some years ago.

Willie Ferrall, a son of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Ferrall, was born in the year 1857, grew to manhood, and is now a mail distributor in Minneapolis at a salary of \$1,100 per year. A number of Norwegian children were born very early.

MARRIAGES.—The first marriage of parties from this town was John, a son of Jonathan Alexander, who went east shortly after his arrival in the town and was married while there to Miss Ann Toliff, and together they returned to their new home in the West. They still live in the township. Their marriage must have occurred late in 1854.

About the first marriage within the limits of the township took place in 1855, at the residence of the bride's parents, and the high contracting parties were Mr. John Lamphier and Miss Athea Alexander; the ceremony being performed by the Congregational minister, Rev. Mr. Hall.

William Bierman and Miss Christine Pray (or Prehn) were joined in the holy bonds early in 1857, by Squire Frost, the happy couple going and returning from their place of union on foot. They are now well off.

In the same fall August Pray was married to Miss Bierman, at the "dug out" of the groom's father, by a German minister. They are still living on the place where they were made one, surrounded by all the comforts of life.

DEATHS.—Two children of Herman Jerkins died in the fall of 1856, and were buried on the old Kuykendahl (or Kirkendahl) place.

## POLITICAL ORGANIZATIONS.

The first meeting of the township was undoubtedly held on the 11th of May, 1858, in common with the balance of Rice county's subdivisions; but the first twenty leaves have in some manner, and owing to someone's carelessness or vandalism, been torn from the clerk's book, and the original, and therefore the most interesting part of the township records must be guessed at. It is one of the duties of the township clerk to see that the town records are preserved, and to mutilate them himself or to allow any one else to mutilate or destroy any portion of them, is as open to penalty as to make a false entry on them. Men should be placed in office who can be depended upon, and bonds required for the faithful performance of duties, while the board should promptly investigate matters of this kind with an eye to ascertaining who the real culprit is. It is probable, however, in this case, that the books have been torn while moving from one office to another.

The first meeting shown by the records was held on the 1st of April, 1862, in Lyceum Hall, in Northfield, and O. H. Rawson was appointed moderator, and George W. Butterfield, clerk. The moderator then declared, the polls open, the ballot box being in charge of N. G. Clary, G. Gregory, and Linus Fox. After the polls were closed it was found that there had been about ninety votes cast, and the following officers were declared elected: Supervisors, John S. Way, Chairman J. A. Hunt, and George C. Thorpe; Clerk, George W. Butterfield; Treasurer, M. P. Skinner; Justices of the Peace, Charles Taylor and Linus Fox; Assessor, Elias Hobbs; Constables, Dwight Bushnell and John Vanater. The government of the township was continued by these gentlemen, and has been kept up by their successors in an efficient manner.

At the town meeting in 1882, in the spring, the twenty-fourth annual reunion of the voters, the following officers were placed in charge of town matters: Supervisors; J. J. Alexander, Chairman, N. S. Cannedy, and A. T. Huseby; Clerk, John G. Koester; Treasurer, C. J. Orr; Assessor, Charles J. Sherpey; Justice of the Peace, J. D. Jones; Constable, J. C. Sommers. Meetings are now held in the Hall over Mr. D. H. Orr's cheese factory, in the southwestern portion of section fourteen; but the project of erecting a town hall is now being entertained by the officials.

**WAR RECORD.** In February, 1864, a request was made by the free holders of the locality for a special town meeting, to issue bonds for the purpose of compensating volunteers who should enlist to fill the quota assigned the town. This call was signed by Charles Taylor, J. A. Hunt, Linus Fox, S. L. Bushnell, William Thorpe, H. Scriver, E. Lathrop, and E. Lockwood. Accordingly the requisite papers were issued, and on the 26th of February, 1864, the special meeting came to order in the Lyceum hall, and T. H. Olin was chosen moderator. The records then says they voted the sum of \$2,000, or as much thereof, as, in the discretion of the board, should be necessary to procure volunteers. Bonds to be issued at 12 per cent interest. The proceedings are signed by the Supervisors, who were, John S. Way, J. A. Hunt, and G. C. Thorpe; E. Lathrop was Clerk. Then, on the 7th of the following March, the Treasurer was directed to let bonds be issued in favor of the following volunteers, at the rate of interest mentioned above, and to the amount as set opposite their names, as follows:

Kleber Wilkinson.....	\$ 100
William A. Bowe.....	100
James A. Philbrick.....	125
Henry Pratt.....	100
Frank Groom.....	100
William C. Haycock.....	100
William A. Bickett.....	100
Robert S. Keane.....	100
E. B. Hale.....	100
William H. Wood.....	50
Frank Schofield.....	100
Andrew L. Emory.....	100
Total.....	\$1,175

This order was signed by the last above mentioned supervisors.

Shortly after this, in July, 1864, another request was made by the following named freeholders, for a special meeting for the purpose of voting money to volunteers: Charles Taylor, William Thorpe, J. A. Hunt, E. Lockwood, M. W. Skinner, Robert Silk, Urill Butler, E. Slocum, John Simmons, S. L. Bushnell, J. L. McFee, John Vanater, and H. Jenkins, jr. The requested meeting was held in the store of H. Jenkins, jr., and Hiram Scriver was elected moderator. After the usual preliminaries it was voted that \$6,000 should be issued in bonds at 12 per cent. interest, to those

who should volunteer to enlist to fill the town's quota. The Supervisors at that time were D. H. Orr, William Thorpe, and N. Wheaton.

Another special meeting was held on the eighth of November, 1864, at which the sum of \$200 was voted for relief to the families of volunteers, and C. A. Wheaton, W. J. Sibbison, and I. S. Field were made a committee to investigate and distribute the relief.

Still another special meeting was held on the 21st of January, 1865, at which \$8,000 was voted to pay bounties to volunteers, the meeting being held at Lyceum Hall in Northfield, and the report is signed by William Thorpe, D. H. Orr, and M. Wheaton, Supervisors.

#### EDUCATIONAL.

DISTRICT No. 28.—The first organization that embraced the territory now comprising this number was organized in 1857 as district No. 13, with a schoolhouse in the township of Bridgewater. It was subsequently set off and organized under its present number, embracing the territory in the eastern part of town, south of the city of Northfield. The present schoolhouse was erected in 1867, at a cost of \$1,200, being a good and substantial stone building in section nineteen. The first school was taught the winter following by Miss Putney, with an attendance of fifty scholars, the district embracing at that time a great deal of territory; the attendance is now about twenty-five.

DISTRICT No. 34.—This district effected an organization in 1857, at the residence of William Thorpe. The first school was taught at the residence of John Merrill soon after organization. In 1859, a schoolhouse was erected, a frame building in the eastern part of section twenty-six, which still answers the purpose of a schoolhouse. This district embraces the territory in the southeastern part of the township.

DISTRICT No. 47.—The first school taught in this district was by Mr. R. L. Clinton in 1859, at a residence erected by the teacher. This primitive structure has since rotted down and its builder passed to the great hereafter. In 1866, a neat and commodious stone school building was constructed in the center of section twenty-two, which is still in use.

DISTRICT No. 62.—Miss Carrie Fields was the first teacher in this educational subdivision, school being held at the residence of Mr.

Hoyt Field, in section eleven, in 1861. The present owner of the place on which this building stood is Mr. Sylvanus Bunday. The district was organized and a school building erected in 1862, which was afterwards burned down. It has now an excellent stone edifice in the southeastern corner of section eleven, which is well filled with the necessary apparatus, and is one of the most healthy and ably managed districts in the township.

DISTRICTS No. 63 AND 70.—This is a consolidated district, embracing territory in the counties of both Rice and Dakota. No. 63 represents the territory belonging to Northfield township and comprises the northeastern part. It was organized in 1861, and in the fall of the following year a neat school structure was erected by both districts in the northern part of section thirty-five.

DISTRICT No. 75.—This educational subdivision commenced its existence in 1867, and inaugurated this dignity by immediately building a schoolhouse in the southern part of section thirty-four. The first school was taught by Miss Sarah Rawson, now Mrs. A. P. Morris, of Northfield, with ten juveniles on the benches. The school now enrolls about twenty-five.

DISTRICT No. 78.—Was organized in 1865, at the residence of Philip Coburn. The first school was taught the same year in a part of his house by Maretta Alexander, now Mrs. Charles Holt, for the sum of three dollars per week, sometimes there being only two or three pupils present. In 1870, the schoolhouse was erected in the northern part of section ten. The average attendance at present is about twelve.

DISTRICT No. 94.—The first school in this district was taught by Miss Edith Clark, now Mrs. Michael Coburn, at the residence of Solomon Clark in section seventeen, in the summer of 1868. School was afterward held in an old granary until the present frame building was erected in the northeast corner of section seventeen. Miss Clara Kingston taught the last term in the old granary, with an attendance of about thirty scholars.

SCANDINAVIAN SELECT SCHOOL.—This school is located on section twenty-six, in the southern part of the town; it is kept in a small building, 14x16 feet, erected for the purpose, and its object is the teaching of church catechism in the language of the nationality who sustain it.



## INDUSTRIAL ENTERPRISES.

**PRAIRIE CREEK CHEESE FACTORY.** This is one of the principal manufacturing industries in this part of the county. It was established on the 1st of May, 1871, by David H. Orr, in the southwestern corner of section fourteen. Mr. Orr had some misgivings as to the success of his enterprise, so he erected a building that he could use as a barn in case the matter failed to come up to his expectation; but in this he was happily disappointed, as he has been very prosperous and successful in his undertaking, as will be seen by the fact that the article manufactured by this factory took the first premium at the Minneapolis fair. The premium money, \$100, offered by Mr. Gilson, then proprietor of the Nicollet House, Minneapolis, was for some unknown reason, withheld, although the judges decided that it was due Mr. Orr, so he got the name and honor but not the gain. This factory also took the first premium at the American Institute in New York, and Mr. Orr now holds the diploma as an evidence of his success. Altogether the establishment is one which is justly a credit to the town and county.

**JAMES' CHEESE FACTORY.**—This enterprise was established in the fall of 1871, by Mr. M. D. James, who erected a suitable building in the southeastern part of section five. It was continued as a cheese-making establishment until 1881, when it was sold to the Ellis Brothers, of Boston, who at once transformed the same into a creamery, or butter-making establishment. New and thorough machinery, churns, etc., have been put in, and everything equipped in first-class shape. Owing to the lateness of the season and the price asked for cream, it has not yet commenced running.

## GERMAN METHODIST CHURCH.

This society may be said to have effected an organization when their first services were held in Mr. Drentlaw's house, in 1855, by the Rev. Mr. Soloman, with ten in the congregation. After this services were held in private houses until their church was erected in 1867 or '68, in the western part of section twenty-two, which they still use. It is a very neat and commodious structure, having cost about \$1,500, and Mr. Charles Ebel generously donated three acres of land which is utilized for a cemetery. The present pastor is Rev. Mr. Plagenhart, the membership numbering about sixteen.

## BIOGRAPHICAL.

**THOMAS ARTHUR** was born in the seaport town, New London, Connecticut, on the 6th of February, 1825. Since the age of twelve years he has maintained himself. In the fall of 1854, he came to this township and built a shanty on the present site of the elevator, which is supposed to be the first building erected within the present city limits of Northfield. He was married to Miss Eunice Brown in October, 1849. She died in October, 1867, leaving three children; Homer J. A., Thomas W., and Katy, deceased. He married his present wife, Zelia Brown, on the 29th of January, 1870. The latter union has been blessed with three children; Cora May, and two who died. Mr. Arthur located on his present farm a few years since and now has it under good cultivation.

**JOHN W. BIRCH**, a native of New York, was born near Saratoga Springs on the 16th of May, 1830. His parents came to Michigan when he was four years old and located in Ann Arbor, where John received his education and grew to manhood. In 1856, he came to this county and settled in Bridgewater township, where he was among the first settlers. He came to his present farm in the spring of 1874. On the 1st of May, 1856, he was married to Miss Louisa Lockerby. They have a family of seven children, four sons and three daughters.

**WILLIAM BIERMAN** was born near the present city of Chicago, Illinois, on the 11th of August, 1834. When he was quite young his parents moved to the northeastern part of the State, in Will county, where he grew to manhood. He has always made farming his occupation, coming to Minnesota in 1854, and first located at Prairie Creek, Rice county, where he remained until coming to this township in 1865. He has a fine farm, all under improvement. His wife was formerly Miss Gustina Prehn, a native of Germany. They have nine children; Mary E., Oscar L., Edward, John L., Charles, Asa, Arthur, Martha, and Jennie. Mr. Bierman's mother came to Minnesota with him but returned to Will county, Illinois, where she died and was buried near her husband who died several years previous.

**JOHN BEYTIEN**, a native of Germany, was born in Mecklenburg on the 12th of July, 1844. When fourteen years old he came with his parents to America, direct to Minnesota, and settled in Bridgewater township. In 1867, he was married

to Miss Sophia Sanders, who was born in his native place. They have two children; Anna M., and Matilda C. They came to Northfield in 1873, and own a farm of one hundred and sixty acres, well improved. Mr. Beytien has been a member of the school board since coming here.

SYLVANUS BUNDAY was born in Orleans county, New York, on the 4th of August, 1834. In 1841, his parents came west and settled on a farm near Racine, Wisconsin, where Sylvanus was raised and received his education. He came to Northfield in 1855, but returned to Wisconsin the following year. On the 1st of November, 1857, he was joined in matrimony with Miss Ellen Spear. They have seven children; Ida E., Alice M., E. Clarence, Marvin L., Hattie A., Ernest S., and Tesslie W. Mr. Bunday came again to this place in 1865, and located on a farm in section eleven which is still his home.

NATHAN S. DAYENPORT is a native of Vermont, born near St. Johnsbury on the 17th of January, 1843. He was brought up to agricultural pursuits, remaining at home until the breaking out of the war when he enlisted and served one year. He came to this place in August, 1865, and has since made it his home. His marriage took place in 1871, and his wife was Miss Alice E. Orr, of New York. They have been blessed with a family of three children, two boys and one girl.

ASA FRENCH was born in Springfield, New Hampshire, on the 21st of November, 1814. When young he was engaged in farming pursuits in Vermont, and in 1836, married Miss Louisa Coggsell of his native State. In 1850, they came west to Illinois, and in 1859, to this place. He owns a fine farm adjoining the city of Northfield and displays the taste of a genuine Vermont farmer in the management of the same. Mr. and Mrs. French have had eleven children, ten of whom are living.

OTTO FULLER was born in Monkton, Addison county, Vermont, on the 25th of March, 1836. He remained at home until the age of twenty-two years when he married Miss Minerva Willoughby, who was born near his home. They came west the same year, located in Wisconsin, and in 1861, came to this place. Mrs. Fuller died in July, 1866. Mr. Fuller's present wife was formerly Mrs. Lucy Stam, a native of Maine. The result of this union is two children; Wyron and Cassia.

DUNCAN FERGUSON was born in Dundee, Canada East, on the 27th of March, 1826. He attended school in his native place, and when twenty-one years old went to New York but returned in 1852. In 1855, he made a trip to California and remained there, engaged in mining, for six years. He located his present farm in 1861, and the following year commenced making improvements and has since made it his home, having two hundred acres under cultivation. He was married on the 1st of November, 1863, to Miss Barbara Spink, also a native of Canada, born on the 22d of November, 1841. They have three children; John A., Mary E., and Nellie A. Mr. Ferguson's parents are both from Scotland.

W. R. GREEN, a native of New York, was born in Morristown, St. Lawrence county, on the 13th of December, 1846. Since the age of sixteen years he has earned his own living, and when eighteen came to Minnesota and was employed on farms in Dakota county until February, 1864, when he enlisted at Sciota in Company I of the First Minnesota Heavy Artillery. He was under Capt. Kearney, sent south and remained in service eight months, when he was honorably discharged at Fort Snelling. He was married in December, 1873, to Miss Elizabeth Miller, who was born near his home in New York. They came to this place in April, 1876, and own a good farm in section three. They have two children.

ASA D. HOWE, deceased, one of the pioneers of this place, was born in Vermont on the 7th of February, 1816. He was brought up on a farm in Ohio, where his parents moved when he was quite young. In 1855, he came to Minnesota, spent a few days in Saint Anthony and then located a farm in Northfield township, upon which his widow now lives. He died on the 26th of February, 1863, and is buried in the Northfield cemetery. Mrs. Howe has had ten children, only three of whom are living, two sons and one daughter.

J. S. HASELTON, a native of New York, was born near New London in Sullivan county, on the 31st of January, 1819. There he attended school and learned the cabinet maker's trade, at which he was engaged seven years. He afterwards spent some time teaching penmanship. In 1843, he married Miss Esther B. Webster, who was born near Concord, New Hampshire, on the 2d of October, 1820. They had three children all of whom died in their infancy. In 1855, they came to Minneso-

ta, and until 1868, resided in Hamilton, Dakota county, then came to this township where they own a good farm. Mr. Haselton has held various local offices, and in 1878, was elected by the Republicans to the State Legislature.

A. P. JAMESON, a native of Maine, was born in a small village in Waldo county on the 30th of March, 1829. In 1850, he was married to Miss Aravesta U. Fuller of his native State. Two years later Mr. Jameson went to the gold mines of California, returned to Maine in 1860, and soon after came west and settled in this township, where he owns a farm of two hundred acres. In 1876, he made a trip to the mining regions in the Black Hills but returned to his farm in August of the same year. He has a family of five children.

JOHN D. JONES, the second settler in the south-east half of this township, was born in southwest Liverpool, South Wales, in March, 1823. He came to America and landed in New York in June, 1842, from thence to Newark, Ohio, where he remained two years. He then followed Horace Greeley's advice and came west to Milwaukee, Wisconsin, in June, 1844. The following year he purchased a valuable tract of land from the government at the land office at Milwaukee, and since that time has been engaged in the real estate business. Having a desire to improve his education he attended the academy at Waukesha and also the business department of the Carroll College. Mr. Jones assisted in locating the La Crosse railroad from Milwaukee to the Mississippi River. He came to Minnesota territory in May, 1855, and after several days' explorations located his present farm about midway between the Cannon rivers. He was married in Milwaukee in July, 1865, to Margaret Oliver, who was born in his native land. They have two sons; Burton F. and Oliver W. For eight years Mr. Jones has held the office of Justice of the Peace. In his boyhood, previous to 1842, he visited Great Britain and since has seen the fields in many States, and it is his opinion that none is quite equal to the fertile soil of Minnesota. He has a fine farm and has been very successful as an agriculturalist.

SAMUEL F. JOHNSON was born near Brasher Falls in St. Lawrence county, New York, on the 19th of April, 1831. He was reared on a farm and learned the trade of a sawyer in the mills near his home. In 1852, he came to Little Falls, Morrison county, Minnesota, and was employed

at his trade in the mills of Ferguson and Tuttle for two years. He then returned to his native State and in 1856, in Vermont, married Miss Weltha Hall, who died on the 15th of April, 1866. The following year he married Miss Hannah Dawson, and the same year returned to Minnesota, to this township where he owns two hundred and forty acres of land, all well improved. His wife died on the 5th of September, 1877, and is buried in the Northfield cemetery. The maiden name of his present wife was Ellen Dawson. He is the father of four children, the three eldest; Eldon L., Hartland C., and Herbert G., by his first wife, and Asa M. by his present. Mr. Johnson has held most of the town and school offices and in 1876, was Chairman of the board of Supervisors. He was President of the Rice County Fair in 1882. He devotes considerable time to stock raising.

JOHN LIVINGSTON was born near the village of Binghampton in Boone county, New York, on the 26th of March, 1837. When he was eight years old he moved with his parents to Wisconsin, located a farm in Rock county and remained until 1857, when he came to this township. In 1861, he enlisted in the army, served about fifteen months and was discharged for disability. He then returned to this place, and in the fall of 1867, purchased his present farm. Miss Matilda Hoyt became his wife in 1868, and the union has been blessed with three children; Lynn, Mary E., and Clara B.

T. H. MURRAY is a native of Pennsylvania, born near the village of Milton in Northumberland county on the 1st of July, 1825. He was married in 1847, to Miss Mary J. Taggart, who was born in the latter State on the 11th of July, 1827. The same year they came west and located in Kalamazoo county, Michigan; remained until 1854, and came to Minnesota, settling at White Bear Lake. They came to this place in 1868, and own a fine farm in section two. Mr. Murray's parents are both dead, his father dying the 17th of March, 1869, and his mother the 21st of July, 1879, and are buried in the cemetery at White Bear. Mrs. Murray's father died in February, 1851, and her mother on the 11th of December, 1858.

D. H. ORR, a native of Madison county, New York, was born on the 27th of August, 1825. He received an academic education at Oneida Castle,



after which he taught school, spending his leisure time studying. In 1857, he came through Northfield to Watonwan county and pre-empted a claim, but soon after returned to this township and staked out his present land. He lived on his farm one summer then returned to New York, and in 1861, volunteered his services in the war but was not accepted on account of poor sight. He was married in 1862, to Miss Catherine Tiffany, and immediately returned to his farm in this place. They have had five children, four of whom are living.

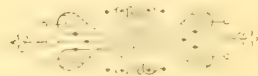
ALVAH M. OLIN, a native of Wisconsin, was born in Waukesha, Waukesha county, on the 1st of August, 1843. At the age of twelve years he came with his parents to this State and located within the present city limits of Northfield. Alvah received his education here and afterward taught school. In 1868, he married Miss Sarah E. Jameson, who was born in Appleton, Maine, on the 19th of June, 1844. She came with her brother to Minnesota in 1860, and when sixteen years old engaged in teaching school, which she continued until her marriage. Mr. and Mrs. Olin have had two children, one of whom is living, Gertrude E., born on the 7th of May, 1872. Mrs. Olin's mother died on the 19th of April, 1873, and is buried in the Northfield cemetery. Her father died in the East.

JOHN RIDDELL was born near the village of Brockville, Canada, on the 23d of December, 1828. He received a good education and in 1849, moved

to New York, but soon returned to his native place. On the 7th of October, 1852, he married Miss Margaret Dodds, a native of Glasgow, Scotland. They have had six children, five of whom are living. In the fall of 1857, they came to Minnesota, located first at Cannon Falls, then in Stanton, Goodhue county, and in 1864, came to this place. Mr. Riddell owns a good farm, part cultivated and part timber.

J. C. SOMMERS, a native of Illinois, was born in Monee, Will county, on the 28th of March, 1854. His parents located in this place when he was an infant of one year. He remained at home until his marriage on the 20th of July, 1879, with Miss Sarah M. Holmes, adopted daughter of Mr. Stallcop. She was born in Wisconsin. Mr. Sommer's farm is three miles southwest of the claim taken by his father. He has one child, Amy Grace, born on the 1st of October, 1880. His father, who was born in Germany, still lives in this place and his mother died on the 19th of September, 1875.

DANIEL B. SAYLOR was born in Armstrong county, Pennsylvania, on the 16th of April, 1851. His parents came to Minnesota in 1861, and located in Warsaw, Goodhue county, where they still reside. Daniel was joined in wedlock in September, 1875, to Miss Janette King, who was born in the latter place. They came to Northfield and Mr. Saylor purchased a farm in section one, upon which he has since lived. Mr. and Mrs. Saylor have two children; Adaline B. and Bertha Ann.



## SHIELDSVILLE.

## CHAPTER LXVI.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION—EARLY SETTLEMENT—TOWN  
GOVERNMENT SCHOOLS—EARLY EVENTS SHIELDS-  
VILLE—SHIELDSVILLE MILLS—CATHOLIC CHURCH  
—BIOGRAPHICAL.

Shieldsville is one of the townships in the western tier, situated just north of Morristown. On the north is Erin; on the east Wells, and on the west LeSueur county, embracing as its territory thirty-six sections, or 23,040 acres, of which a greater portion is under cultivation.

There are no cataracts or water-powers, but it is abundantly supplied with lakes. The largest of these is Cedar Lake, in the southeastern part of the town, covering portions of sections twenty-five, twenty-six, twenty-eight, thirty-four, thirty-five, and thirty-six. A number of islands dot the placid surface of water. West of this lake one mile is Mud Lake, covering about 320 acres of section twenty-eight. Rice Lake floods about the same number of acres in sections sixteen and seventeen, and east of this one mile a small body of water known as Hunt Lake occupies a part of section fifteen. In the northern portion of the township is Tuft's Lake, and another small body of water infringes on the territory from Erin. These lakes are almost all connected by small rivulets and streams, sluggishly and lazily wending their way through the marsh lands and lakes, to eventually mingle with the Cannon River as it rolls on to the Atlantic.

To the eye Shieldsville presents a view of undulating surface, with here and there a tendency to hilly, timber, marsh, and meadow land. The wild forest, the tranquil and glassy lakes, embedded in the midst of the hills, and the sluggish course of the lazy streams as they wind their pathway between the sister lakes, combine to make Shieldsville a pleasant and picturesque spot.

All through the township the early pioneers found beautiful groves of oak, and all sturdy varieties of timber, interspersed with maple and walnut; and in the shady aisles of this miniature forest, clear sparkling springs bubbled up, furnishing, without stint or measure, that best of beverages—pure, clear, cold water—and forming the fountain heads of many affluents to the Cannon River. A great deal of the timber has now been removed, but enough remains to furnish an idea of the delightful prospect which lured early explorers in search of this kind of land, to found homes in this locality.

The town is well adapted to agricultural pursuits, and has a large cultivated area, yielding, besides the usual cereals, all the crops common to this latitude, and in the low lands, an abundant yield of hay. Fruit culture is also attended to in a moderate and limited way, with fair results.

A sketch of this township published in 1868, by F. W. Frink, says: "Shieldsville, the town joining Morristown on the north, is another township of timber land. Its area of taxable lands, exclusive of town lots, comprises 17,816 acres. About 2,500 acres of its surface is occupied by lakes, of which there are eight, either wholly or in part within the township. It has also between 1,500 and 1,600 acres of railroad lands, 434 acres still belonging to the government, and 480 acres of unsold school lands within its limits. Its population is made up chiefly of emigrants from Ireland, with but few adults American born within its boundaries. Non-resident lands in the township may be had for from \$2.50 to \$5 per acre."

Since the above was written some changes have taken place; the unsold land mentioned has long since almost all passed into the hands of actual settlers; and instead of \$2.50 to \$5 per acre, cannot now be purchased for less than from \$10 to \$25 per acre. The statement as to the inhabitants will apply readily to the present writing, ex-

cept that the American population has grown more rapidly than the foreign born. In 1860, the population of Shieldsville was 343; in 1865, 384; in 1870, 562; and in 1880, the last census gave the township 771, and village 118; total, 889.

As to the values in Shieldsville, the census taken in '70 reports that the real property amounts to \$109,750; personal, \$39,725; total, 149,425; the total assessed valuation for the same year was \$68,880. In 1882, after the County Commissioners had equalized the county taxes, the assessed value of property in Shieldsville was as follows: real property, \$90,159; personal, \$23,010; total, 113,169, showing the creditable increase in assessed value since 1870, of \$44,289.

#### EARLY SETTLEMENT.

As in Erin township, the early settlement of Shieldsville was due almost entirely to the descendants of the Emerald Isle, and was known in early days as General Shield's colony. About the first to arrive in the township was General Shields, a native of Ireland, who laid out the village of Shieldsville and at once took steps towards collecting his countrymen about him. He arrived in 1855, early in the spring, and after staying long enough to lay out the village, he retraced his steps to St. Paul, returning the same year with a number of Irishmen, many of whom settled in Erin and were identified with the early growth and settlement of that locality. Shields then commenced a period of advertising in the papers of the East, stating that he had located here, and was desirous of being joined by his countrymen, and began raising colonies. This had a telling effect, as it was not long until they began crowding in on foot, by horse, ox, and cow teams, and taking farms, until by the fall of 1856, the town was pretty well settled, and the government land, of the better quality, was scarce. Most of those who were in at this time will be mentioned.

The first to be treated in this connection will be the man after whom both town and village were named.

**GENERAL JAMES SHIELDS.** This distinguished man was early identified with the settlement of Rice county. He was born in Atmore, Tyrone county, Ireland, on the 12th of December, 1810, came to America in 1826, and studied law until 1832, when he went to Kaskaskia, Illinois, to practice the profession. In 1836, he was in the legislature of that State, and in 1843 was Judge of the

Supreme Court. In 1845, he was appointed commissioner of the Land Office. His military career commenced as a lieutenant in the Florida war. When the Mexican war broke out, President Polk appointed him as a Brigadier General, his commission bearing date of the 1st of July, 1846, and for distinguished services at Cerro Gordo, where he was dangerously wounded, was breveted Major General. He was again wounded at the battle of Chapultepec. In 1848, the General was appointed Governor of Oregon Territory, which he soon resigned, and in 1849 was elected United States Senator for six years. At the expiration of his term of service he came to Minnesota and started the village of Shieldsville, but was soon induced to join the proprietors of the town of Faribault, where he was agent and attorney for the townsite company.

He was elected to the United States Senate for the short term terminating in 1860, at the expiration of which he went to California. When the Rebellion was inaugurated he received the appointment of Brigadier General by President Lincoln, was assigned to a command and gained a victory at Winchester, where he was severely wounded. After the war he took up his residence in Missouri, where he remained in private life until 1877, when he was elected to fill a vacancy caused by the retirement of Senator Armstrong, and served to the end of that Congress, and afterwards devoted his time to lecturing until his death, which was on the 1st of June, 1879, at Ottumwa, Missouri, and rather suddenly.

General Shields was a man of ability, with a good share of ambition and a desire for public life, and the fact that he was wanting in that popularity which in a Republic is so essential to success in this regard, led him to leave a handsome property in Faribault in search of pastures new. To show why he came to be looked upon with disfavor, it is stated that when supplying deeds to citizens who had purchased lots which they had paid for at a good round stipulated price, he exacted \$5 for each deed, when he was under obligation to furnish them impliedly for nothing. Such transactions, together with his want of public spirit, and utter deafness to charitable appeals, always alienated his term of office. The General was a brave man and a good soldier, and with a liberal disposition he would have had all the elements for popular support.



John Nagle, another native of the Emerald Isle, had arrived in America in 1848, and located in New York State, where he remained until 1855, when he came west and arrived in Shieldsville at the time the first settlement was made in Erin, in June, 1855. The majority of the party he came with located in the latter town, but he made his way to section eleven in Shieldsville where he still lives. Mr. Nagle has held various offices in the township, and is one of the oldest settlers now in the town. A few others came through, and some stopped for a time in Shieldsville, but the majority in this year settled in other localities.

Bernard Hunt, another Irishman, had stopped in Illinois for a time, and in June, 1856, made his appearance in Shieldsville and pre-empted a place a short distance north of where he now is. He remained for about a year and came to the southwest quarter of section fourteen where he still remains. The lake, to which his farm lies adjacent, was named by the Indians as Eagle Lake, but it has now changed to Hunt Lake by common consent. Among others who came in '56, Michael Gavin and family were prominent and settled near Hunt Lake, where Mr. Gavin's widow still remains, he having died several years ago.

James Murphy and several sons, James Carpenter, J. Roach, and Mr. Gillispie, all came, took farms, erected log cabins and remained a short time; but have now all removed to other portions of the Northwest.

Michael Delaney came in the spring of 1856, and secured a habitation in section ten where he remained until called away by the "grim messenger," and his widow still lives on the place.

Roger Madden arrived about the same time and commenced a settlement in the eastern part of section twenty-one, and Thomas Minton took 160 acres adjoining in the same section, on which farm both still live in comfortable circumstances.

Patrick Hagarty and William Mahoney each took a farm near Cedar Lake in sections twenty-three and twenty-seven where they still live.

Thomas O'Donnell joined this settlement and took 160 acres in section twenty where he still lives. Patrick Smith located a couple of miles west of these settlers, in section twenty-nine, at the same time, and Patrick Murphy helped close up the gap by taking a farm in section twenty-two. John Fitzgerald carved a place for settlement, from the woods in section eight. All of

these parties still occupy their homesteads, and are in comfortable circumstances.

Thomas Roach came into section seventeen the same year, (1856), and remained a short time; the place is now owned by Mr. Davis. Daniel Savage located near Rice Lake and remained there until he paid the debt of mortality some years ago, and his sons now occupy the farm. John Buckley also made a claim near the same lake and has also been removed to the "other shore." His son runs the homestead now. Daniel and David Gonsor made their appearance and took pre-emptions east of Hunt Lake, the latter of them going into Wells some years later, and the former is dead. John Kelly now owns the place originally taken by Daniel. James Murphy, deceased, located in section ten, where Mr. DuLac now resides.

#### NOTES AND ITEMS OF INTEREST.

About the first birth in this township took place, in 1856, in the log cabin of Bernard Hunt on section twenty-two, and on the 28th of July was ushered into existence this gentleman's son, John J., who still remains with his father. In February of the following year, a brother of John was born. He was named Thomas and still lives at his birth place.

D. F. Hagarty was born early in 1857, on section twenty-two, and still lives there. Other early births may have occurred but they have escaped the memories of those interviewed.

EARLY MARRIAGES.—The earliest marriage of parties from this township occurred in Hastings, in 1857; the high contracting parties being Mr. Michael Gavin and Miss Mary Ann Rogers, who returned to the township and lived here until Mr. Gavin's death in 1869; and the widow still lives in the township. Another early marriage was that of James Carpenter to Ellen McCohey, of St. Paul; the ceremony taking place in that city in 1857, the groom meeting the bride there. The happy couple came back to Shieldsville and still reside here in comfortable circumstances.

HAWLEY'S DEATH.—In early days, as early as 1857, an outlaw named Hawley made this part of the county his stamping ground, and as he had committed many depredations for which he was wanted by the officers of the law, he was of course about as quiet in his movements as possible. His strategy, however, was ineffectual, as the authorities in Faribault someway became cognizant of his whereabouts, and a party sent out in search

and they finally went to the near Shieldsville, and there they took their axes and butcher knives, belted him over the head, and carved him up as they would butcher a hog. The only parties whose names can be remembered as in connection with this lawless execution, are Messrs Bentley and Russ, whoever they are. This was among the first deaths in the township.

Another early death was that of Miss Bridget Harrison, a 16 or 17 year old girl, who was called over the dark river in 1858.

THE INDIANS.—During the Indian outbreak, in 1862, this township had many serious and amusing anecdotes to divert the minds of the citizens from agricultural duties. Although up to this time there had been plenty of redskins passing to and fro through the town, yet they had not been especially troublesome, except as to their begging propensities, and General Shields had permitted them to use as a camping ground, a spot adjoining the village known as the General's Island. When the actual outbreak occurred, the dusky skinned hunters were wiley enough to see that the whites were afraid, and they began to get arrogant and defiant, and finally the whites decided to have them go. So a small force, of probably 100 men, gathered together, and going to the Island told the disturbers that they must go. This they refused to do, at first, offering as an excuse that they had a letter from the General with a permit to occupy the same as their home. Words were bandied, and the spokesman of the pioneers informed them that if "General Shields was there, a gun would be put in his hands and he would be forced to fight," implying that General Shields was not running that campaign. This ended the matter of words, and on a slight show of fight on the part of the Indians, the pioneers "lit" into the camp and began knocking the tee-pees right and left, which settled the matter as far as resistance was concerned. The baggage was then taken from the squaws and placed on the backs of the bucks, and the "Injuns" grumblingly left, more enraged at having to carry the baggage than to leave the camp; they no doubt placed the baggage where they thought it would be most likely to come in sight of the "palefaces."

Another time a party of fifty armed pioneers went to the mouth of the river in the fall near Mud Lake, and forced them to leave the town-

ship, although at one time—as one of them told us—there was not a man in the crowd but would have given a number of years of his life to have turned heels and run for the woods, and the same party says that a good deal of the valor and bravery exhibited on that memorable day was due to the strength of the whiskey they had been freely imbibing. On the way for volunteers to this raid, the party would go to a neighbor's house and tell him they wanted him; if he came willingly, well and good; if not, he would be "grabbed" and "yanked" into the ranks, where an oath was administered to all, that "the first man who turned to run was to receive a death ball by the first who could draw a bead." Well, it is unnecessary to state that no one ran.

MAZASKA LAKE.—This body of water extends into four townships, Erin, Forest, Wells, and Shieldsville, being located in the four corners, and infringes on Shieldsville in the northeastern part. The old Indian chief "Eastman," claimed that the lake received its name in honor of his son, and was for years called "Mazuka," which was the name of his boy; but in after years the name became demoralized, so to speak, common pronunciation slightly altered it, and finally the map men desingated it under the name of "Mazaska," and it still retains that cognomen.

#### TOWN GOVERNMENT.

This township was created as a government within itself when the territory of Minnesota was admitted to the Union as a State, in 1858, and the first town meeting was held on the 11th of May, that year, at Shieldsville village. After the usual preliminaries the township was organized by the election of the first officers, as follows: Supervisors, Joseph Hagerty, Chairman; Patrick Cunniff, and Patrick Smith; Constables, Michael Hanley and Patrick McKenna; Justices of the Peace, Timothy Doyle and James Roach; Assessor, John Finley; Town Clerk, John H. Gibbons. It was voted that the town should be named Shieldsville, in honor of General James Shields, with a slight show of enthusiasm. Money was voted then to defray town expenses for the coming year.

SHIELDSVILLE DURING THE WAR.—This township did its share in sustaining the government through the war of the rebellion, and in furnishing men. We find that on the 2d of March, 1864, a special town meeting was held at which the sum of \$3,000 was voted for the purpose of raising

volunteers or substitutes to fill the quota of the town. The officers at this meeting were Joseph Hagerty, Chairman; Richard Leady, and Patrick Smith; Maurice O'Hearn was clerk.

Again, on the 25th of January, 1865, another special meeting was held at which the sum of \$4,000 was voted for the same purpose. The officers at this time were, Joseph Hagerty, Chairman; Patrick Murphy, and John Healy; Patrick McKenna was clerk.

At a subsequent meeting \$500 was levied to pay interest on the bonds, making in all the sum of \$7,500.

The following is a list of the volunteers who participated in the war as near as can be arrived at: J. Buckley, P. Harris, Patrick Smith, J. Maloney, J. Foran, P. Houlahan, J. Gilson, C. Mahony, M. Hanley, John Hagerty, Joseph Hagerty, and John Healy.

The financial and public government of the township has been tranquil and pleasant, good and efficient officers having had control of the interests of the people.

#### SCHOOLS.

DISTRICT No. 32.—This was among the first to receive an organization in the township, and is generally known as the Shieldsville school, as it is the educational sub-division embracing the village and immediately surrounding country. It commenced its existence in the spring of 1858, and the following officers were elected: J. Hagerty, Patrick Hanlin, and Tim Shields. The first school was taught in an old shanty erected by James Tuft, by James Bentley, there being about twenty-five scholars present. This building was then designated as the schoolhouse, and used for school purposes until 1865, when a new log house was erected in the village. The first school in this house was taught by Mr. Wall with an attendance of 120 scholars between the ages of four and twenty, and it was used as their school building until 1881, when the present frame edifice was constructed upon land donated the district by Gen. James Shields. The size of the building is 28x40 feet, well furnished, and cost \$1,000. The present school board is as follows: Christ. Gibnick, Director; Thomas Langdon, Treasurer; and William Kerrott, Clerk. Miss Hagerty was the last teacher, with seventy pupils on the register.

DISTRICT No. 53.—The first school in this dis-

trict was taught by Mr. O'Connor in a log shanty on Mr. Hugh Byrne's place, in 1863. The teacher of the first school is now in the Insane Asylum, his mind having become deranged. The organization was effected in 1863, and the Messrs. Patrick Smith, John Healy, and John McGancy were made first officers. In the spring of 1866, a site was purchased in the northern part of section twenty-nine, and the school building now in use was erected at a cost of about \$600, being a neat and substantial frame building. The present school board is Thomas Mintrum, Director; A. Hanlin, Clerk; and P. H. Byrne, Treasurer. The school now enrolls about forty pupils.

DISTRICT No. 70.—This district effected an organization in 1860, and a log schoolhouse was erected the same year in the northeastern corner of section eight, on land belonging to Michael Delaney. The first officers were Messrs. M. Delaney, Carpenter, and James McDonnell. Miss Bridget Kelly taught the first school in the house just erected, with twenty pupils on the benches. In 1864, the schoolhouse was burned and another log structure was put up on the same site. In 1879, this house also was destroyed by fire, and the present frame house was built at a cost of four \$400, size 18x24, but upon the spot occupied by the former buildings. The present school officers are Messrs. James Carpenter, James McDonnell, and John Fitzgerald. The last term of school was taught by Miss Rose Tague with about forty scholars in attendance.

DISTRICT No. 71.—This district was originally in connection with the adjoining districts, but in 1861, was set off and has since been a government for school purposes in itself. The organization was really effected on the side of the road near the spot where the school house now is, as the citizens were selecting a site for a school building, and Richard Lahey was the first clerk; the names of the other officers have been forgotten, and the early records have either been lost or destroyed, at least they are not in the hands of the present clerk. The school structure was at once erected of logs with a clap board roof, at a nominal cost, and it is now in use, having been greatly repaired. The first teacher was Miss Laura Snyder, who agreed to instruct the fifteen pupils for \$10 per month and board herself. Since organization the district has always had from seven to nine months school each year, and the



scholars have steadily increased until at the last term taught by Miss Rosa Ward, thirty pupils were enrolled, the teacher receiving the sum of \$20 per month for her services. The present officers are: C. Mahony, Clerk; Oscar Hearn, Director, and D. LeMieux, Treasurer. The school house is located near the center of section twenty-six.

DISTRICT No. 84.—Was organized late in the sixties and the first officers were: B. Hunt, Director; T. McDowney, Treasurer, and Michael Gavin, Clerk. This district was formerly merged into the territory of district number seventy-one. When it was set off a schoolhouse was at once erected, at a cost of about \$300, size 16x22 feet, which is still in use, having been improved to a considerable extent. The first school was taught by Miss Mary Ann McDowney, immediately after the schoolhouse was built, with fourteen scholars present, and she was compensated with \$25 a month. The last term, taught by Miss Judge, had an attendance of about twenty-six scholars. The present officers are: Messrs. B. Hunt, William Judge and Patrick Harrison. The location of the building is the northeast corner of section fifteen.

#### SHIELDSVILLE VILLAGE.

This is the only village in the township, or in this part of the county. It is situated in section one of Shieldsville township, between Lake Mazaska and Tuft, and on one of the most beautiful town sites in the country. It is not a large village, in fact it is among the smallest in Rice county, but it has all the concomitants to distinguish it from a "four-corners." The population at the last census, in 1880, was 118.

The village was platted by Gen. James Shields and James Tuft, whose coming here is recorded elsewhere, in the fall of 1855. This was General Shield's second trip to this vicinity and with him came Jerry Healy, John Burke, James Clarking, S. Smith, and others, some of whom settled in the town of Erin.

In 1856, Francis Maloney and others erected, with a saw and hatchet as their tools, the first store building in the village, and the firm of Johnson & Hanlin, now both dead, soon after opened a general merchandise store there. After running for a time it was sold to Joseph Hagerty and brother, who, after continuing for about fifteen years, went out of the business.

The first business house, if such it may be term-

ed, was started early in 1856, by Conner & Mathew, in a little log hut, and the principle article handled was whiskey.

In the fall of 1856, or early the year following, Mr. Francis Maloney opened a general merchandise store in a large 30x40 log structure, and in connection with the general requirements of life, dealt out a large amount of stimulant, etc. During the Indian outbreak, he prepared himself for the red skins by keeping a large bottle of strychnine for each barrel of lixur, so as to be able to treat the expected visitors in a vengeance like way. Mr. Maloney continued in business until 1873, when he retired, although he still remains in the village, one of the oldest settlers in the town.

Mr. John Fox made his appearance, and about 1858, opened a blacksmith shop, which he ran for a time and then retired to Minneapolis, where he now is.

James Stack came early and also opened a shop which is yet conducted by his sons.

Mr. M. Cochran was another blacksmith, who hammered away for a time and then sold his shop to Thomas Casey, who still runs the establishment.

James Connell runs a wagon shop, which was started some years ago.

Patrick LeKenna arrived, and opened a general saloon establishment, and still runs it at this writing, in connection with a hotel he has since erected.

Some time in the seventies, Thomas Coleman came and bought out John Murphy who had started a general merchandise store two years prior, and Mr. Coleman still continues the business, handling a little of the festive beverage over the bar.

Messrs Mathew and Thomas Brown, some time ago, started a general merchandise store which they still continue, carrying a large and complete stock. They have a substantial and large building, a good trade, and the finest general merchandise establishment in this part of the country.

The village now contains the following: one excellent steam saw-mill with a capacity of sawing 6000 feet of lumber per day; a neat church; a school house; two stores; a Post-office; four saloons; a hotel; two blacksmith shops; one wagon shop; and a number of dwelling houses. It has a fine location on the high land between two beautiful lakes, which are surrounded by high wooded

shores and a rich farming country. These lakes, like all others in Rice county, abound with fish of various species. It is distant about ten miles northwest from Faribault.

**CATHOLIC CHURCH OF SHIELDSVILLE.** The history of this parish covers a period of twenty-six years, having been organized in 1856, embracing the territory of Shieldsville and Erin townships, and a portion of Wells and Forest. In 1857, the old church building was erected at a cost of \$1,200, which lasted until 1878, when their present excellent stone structure was built at a cost of about \$16,000. This church was completed in 1882, and is one of the finest in the county, having a seating capacity of 620 persons, with standing room for over a hundred. A parsonage was also erected at a cost of about \$1,000. The pastors who have officiated here are Rev. Mr. Keller, Father McCullogh, Father Sales, Father Robert, and Rev. J. J. Slavin, the present pastor.

A cemetery ground was laid out by this society, at the time of organizing the church. It occupies ten acres just south of the village, in which there about 200 graves.

When the first church was erected it was left without seats, stove or any furniture. It remained in this shape until 1867, when Catherine Deming returned to the village after an absence of eight years, and with vim and energy that was commendable, she, in company with a few other ladies, got up a pic-nic and ladies fair from which was netted the snug little sum of \$160, and with this the church was finished, a floor, stoves, and seats being put in. Since that time the church has grown rapidly, and now the rent of pews alone is a revenue sufficient to keep the house in repair and beautify the grounds.

**SHIELDSVILLE MILLS.**—This enterprise was founded in 1856, when the Delaney Brothers erected a saw mill on the same site the present mills occupy; and putting in a moderate steam power and a circular saw commenced running with a capacity of 2,000 feet per day. It did not prove an entire success and in 1858, General James Shields and others took possession of the property; and putting in new and more modern machinery, increased its capacity to 6,000 or 7,000 feet per day. In this shape it was continued until the 16th of April, 1864, (in the meantime the firm of Russell, Tenny & Co. had purchased it) when it was destroyed by fire,

together with 25,000 feet of valuable lumber. Soon afterward the firm of Hagerty, McAvoy & O'Hearn erected the present mill with a capacity of 6,000 feet per day. This firm continued the business for about two years, when Mr. Hagerty went out and the other two gentlemen managed the establishment until 1877, when Dooley, Tack & McAvoy attached a two run grist and feed-mill to the concern. Since that time the mill has been managed by different firms until 1881, when the present firm of Patrick and Daniel Dooley, under the firm name of Dooley Brothers, purchased it and still continue the business.

The mill makes good flour, with a capacity of 250 bushels per day, not as much in quantity as other mills in the county, but equal in quality. The saw-mill is equipped so as to be able to saw 6,000 feet of lumber per day. The establishment is run by steam and is in good condition.

#### BIOGRAPHICAL.

**THOMAS COLEMAN** was born in Ireland in 1843, and lived in his native country until the age of seven years. He then came to America with his parents and located in Dunkirk, New York, where he attended school; five years later moved to Galena, Illinois, and completed his education. In 1856, Mr. Coleman's father came to Shieldsville and was one of the first settlers in the place. Thomas was married here in February, 1863, to Miss Ann Murphy a native of Ireland. She died in 1876, and in 1877, he married his present wife, formerly Miss Eliza Braman, a native of Wisconsin. He had three children by his first wife, two of whom are living, and also three by his present wife, two living. Mr. Coleman has held the office of Assessor and was commissioned Postmaster in 1878, still holding the latter.

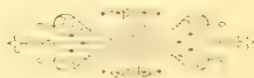
**JOHN FINLEY**, one of the pioneers of this place, is a native of Ireland, born in 1820. He was married in 1845, to Miss Mary Tney and resided in his native place until the age of thirty-two years. He came to America and first located in Rockland county, New York, engaged in brick making. In 1856, he moved to this place and located in section three, where he still resides. He has been Chairman of the board of Supervisors six years, Justice of the Peace six years, and has been a member of the School board several terms. He and his wife are members of the Catholic church. They have had four children, three of whom are

living; James, aged thirty-five years; Ann, twenty-nine years, and John, twenty.

PATRICK McKENNA is a native of Ireland, born in the parish of Ardree, county Tyrone, on the 15th of April, 1829. He received a common school education and at the age of seventeen years emigrated to America, locating in Quebec, Canada. He was engaged in rafting timber for ships five months, then removed to Toronto and worked on a farm a year and a half. In 1848, he had charge of a sail vessel which he run during summer months for four years and during the winters was in the lumber business. On the 23d of September, 1849, he married Miss Susan McKenna. They resided on a farm four years in Canada West and in October, 1856, came to the territory of Minnesota and directly to Shieldsville. There were then but four white families in the place. They moved to Erin township but soon returned to this place, bought lots, built a house and started a grocery store. In 1876, Mr. McKenna erected a hotel called the North Star, which he now keeps. He held the office of Town Clerk, Assessor, and Constable all at the same time for twelve years; in 1874, was elected Justice of the Peace and still holds the office and in July of the same year was appointed Notary Public by Gov. Davis. Mr. and Mrs. McKenna have had fifteen children, seven of whom are living; John, thirty years of age; Charles, twenty-five; James P., twenty-three; Catherine, twenty-two; Mary Ella, seventeen; Eddie, thirteen; and Daniel, ten. The family are all members of the Catholic church.

JOHN NAGLE, one of the earliest settlers of this place, was born in Ireland in 1830, and resided there until eighteen years old, attending school. He came to America in 1840, and settled in Washington county, New York, where he was engaged in farming until 1855, when he moved to Shieldsville. He was married in New York to Bridget Murphy, who has borne him six children, four of whom are living; Richard, aged twenty-five years; Thomas, twenty-three; John, twenty-one, and Mark H., eleven. Katie died in May, 1882, at the age of twenty-seven years. She was the wife of James Finley. Dennis died in infancy and both are buried in the cemetery at this place. Mr. Nagle has been a member of the school board several years and always takes an active part in all school matters. His second son is studying law at Faribault.

REV. JOHN J. SLEVIN was born in county Longford, Ireland, on the 4th of March, 1855. He attended St. Mary's Seminary in his native place and afterward All Hallow's College at Dublin and was ordained Priest on the 24th of June, 1878. He then came to America to St. Paul, Minnesota, from whence he was sent by the Bishop to Shakopee, where he built a parsonage costing \$1,600. In 1880, he came to Shieldsville, since which time the Catholic church has been completed at a cost of \$1,600. Father Slevin has four brothers and four sisters in Ireland and one brother and one sister in the state of Missouri. His father died in Ireland in 1882.





## MORRISTOWN.

## CHAPTER LXVII.

DESCRIPTIVE — EARLY SETTLEMENT — RELIGIOUS —  
EDUCATIONAL — INDUSTRIAL ENTERPRISES — VIL-  
LAGE OF MORRISTOWN — BIOGRAPHICAL.

Morristown is the southwestern corner township of Rice county; being contiguous to the counties of Le Sueur and Waseca on the west and south, with the towns of Shieldsville and Warsaw on the north and west. It is comprised of thirty-six sections, or 23,040 acres of which 20,503 exclusive of town lots, are taxable lands; 900 are covered by its lakes, and a large part of the balance is under a high state of cultivation.

The Cannon River crosses the township from west to east, and seemingly divides the different classes of land, as all the territory north of the river is covered with timber of common varieties, while that to the south is principally prairie land interspersed with fine groves of timber, combining to make a beautiful and picturesque country, which, in connection with its fine soil, excellent water and water power, soon attracted the attention of those seeking homes. The soil is mostly a dark loam, with a blue clay subsoil, this applying particularly to the prairie, while in the timber, a tendency to sandiness is visible, and a subsoil of clay or gravel.

The township is abundantly watered by rivers, creeks, and lakes. The Cannon River has been mentioned above, it enters the town in the form of Lake Sakata, which it forms in sections nineteen and twenty. A mineral spring bubbles up on the south side of this lake, which, although not at all notorious, is supposed to be valuable for medicinal purposes. Sprague Lake is a small body of water covering portions of sections twenty-eight and twenty-nine. Pat's Lake lies nestled in the midst of the timber in the northeastern part of the town. Mormon Lake, so-called because in an early day the Mormons used it for baptismal

purposes, occupying a few acres in the southwestern part of section twelve; while Bonesett Lake is located just north of it. Devil's Creek rises in Mud Lake, in Shieldsville, and flowing southward, is joined by several small streams before it joins Cannon River. Dixon's Creek finds its source south of the boundary, and wending a northern course mingles its waters with those of the Cannon in section twenty-three. Horseshoe Lake infringes on the town in the northwestern part, and is the source of a small stream which connects it to Cannon River by way of section eighteen and seventeen.

A sketch of this township published by F. W. Frink in 1868, says: "Morristown, the southwestern township of Rice county, comprises within its boundaries both prairie and timbered lands, with a larger proportion of the latter. All the country north of the Cannon River, which enters the township in the shape of a lake, a little south of the center of its western boundary, and flows in the first two miles of its course in a northeasterly direction, thence southeasterly to near the center of the township, and from thence until it leaves it on its eastern boundary in a direction north of east, being heavily timbered. South of the Cannon the land is chiefly prairie and meadow, with frequent groves of timber intervening. But a small proportion of its inhabitants are foreign-born, and a majority of those are Germans. It contains 20,503 acres of taxable land, exclusive of town lots, the remainder of its area is divided as follows: about 900 acres occupied by its lakes, five in number, 80 acres of unsold school lands, 427 acres of railroad land, 360 acres belonging to State University, and 320 acres still belonging to the government. Unimproved lands of either timber or prairie are held at prices ranging from \$5 to \$15 per acre." The above is still true in regard to population, but the unsold land mentioned has long since passed into the hands of actual settlers;

and the price varies from \$15 per acre upwards. In 1860, the population of Morristown was 438; in 1865, 822; in 1870, 1,084; and in 1880, as per last census, 1,939, of which 517 represented the village, and 1,422 the township.

As to the values in Morristown, from the census returns of 1870, we glean the following returns of property, as given to the census takers: Real property, \$356,225; personal, \$162,905; total, \$519,130. For the same year the total assessed value in Morristown was \$169,611. In the year 1882, after taxes had been equalized, the total assessed value was \$323,181; of which \$69,362 represented the personal, and \$253,819 the real property. This shows the creditable increase of \$153,570 during the past twelve years. The values in the village of Morristown, as assessed for 1882, are as follows: Real property, \$43,100; personal property, \$24,546; total, \$67,646.

**CANNON VALLEY RAILROAD.** This line was surveyed through the town several years ago, but no actual work done until the spring of 1882, when grading commenced in earnest. At the present writing the line has been finished, except the laying of iron, and it is expected by the time this work shall have been issued that the iron horse will be treading the pathway, and doing the work heretofore done by cumbersome stages. The road enters the town from the east, in section thirteen, and passing through the township and village in a westerly direction, leaves to enter LeSueur county through section thirty.

#### EARLY SETTLEMENT.

As to the date of the steps and early movements leading to the subsequent development of this thriving township, it will agree with a majority of the sub-divisions of Rice county. It required no prophetic vision to foresee the ultimate concentration of capital and energy which have placed this naturally favored spot among the foremost and most prosperous inland towns, and given to it superior manufacturing and industrial facilities, and when the Cannon Valley railroad which is now being constructed reaches and connects it by rail with the leading markets of the Northwest, marvelous things may be expected.

The earliest settlement was made in the fall of 1853, when John Lynch and Henry Masters came from St. Paul in a buggy, and on reaching the town determined to stay, and erected a log house, taking claims in sections twenty-three and twenty-

four, just east of where the village now is. Masters was a native of Illinois, and the following spring returned to his old home and brought back a team. In January, 1855, he was joined in wedlock to Miss Anna Randall, by Walter Morris, this being the first marriage in the township; he remained until 1865, when he removed to the Southwest, now living in Kansas. Mr. John Lynch was a native of the Emerald Isle, and is still a bachelor, yet lives in the town on section fourteen, having never been out of the county since.

Shortly after the settlement of Messrs. Lynch and Masters, in the spring of 1854, Andrew Story with his wife Mary E., and son Charles, four months old, made their appearance, Mrs. Story being the first white woman to set foot in the town, and took a claim in section twenty-two, just west of the settlement above mentioned. On the 21st of August, 1855, a child was born to Mr. and Mrs. Story, the first in the town; it was christened Ellie, and is now a married woman, residing in Kansas. The Story family remained in Morristown until 1862, when they removed to Kansas and are now living in Osborne county in that State.

During the month of August, 1854, William and Bartemus K. Soule, brothers of Mrs. Story, came on from the East and selected claims south of Mr. Story's place. William took a farm in section twenty-three, but was too young to hold it and was bought out by Mr. Morris in the spring of 1855; he then went to section thirty-three where he now lives. His brother took a claim in section thirty-four and remained there until 1861, when he enlisted and went to the war; returning he settled in Chippewa county, Minnesota, where he now resides.

In the month of September, 1854, three brothers named Benson, Marshal, John, and C. M., natives of Vermont, having stopped for a time in Indiana, arrived in the township. Marshal secured a home in section twenty-one, where he remained until 1865; then left and now lives in Waterville. John drifted into the southwest quarter of the same section and remained on it for ten years; he now sojourns in Idaho Territory. C. M. secured a place on section twenty-three, but as he was too young to hold it, some one jumped the place, and in 1855, he took a farm in section twenty where he yet remains.

An incident in connection with the settlement

of the Benson brothers is worthy of notice. A man by the name of Drake, sometime during the summer of 1855, at the place now known as Waterville, thought he would be able to divert the travel from the present site of Morristown by constructing a road south of the old Indian trail. About the time he had completed his road, the Bensons went to work and constructed a good wagon road along the old Indian trail, and Drake's road was ever after untraveled. The Benson road was probably the first improved highway in the county.

The following spring the Messrs Morris located on section twenty-three, and the village of Morristown was brought into existence. Their meanderings are noted at length in another column. They were followed by Robert Pope, a native of Canada, who made a claim on section twenty-nine, where he remained until 1857, when he joined his amative Mormon brethren in Utah. Mr. Wilson soon after made himself a habitation in section thirty, where he remained until 1866, and left. Joseph Ladoux, of France, joined him and took a quarter section number thirty, where he died in 1856, and his family, in 1857, went to Utah.

Mr. David Springer and family also came early in 1855, and took a habitation in section twenty-three, remaining there for a year and then returned to Pennsylvania, his native State.

Joseph Dixon and family, in company with his father-in-law, made their appearance about the same time. Their child, Clarissa Dixon, born on the 24th of August, 1855, in John Lynch's cabin, was the second white child born in the township, and is now Mrs. Albert Wolever, in the village.

Others came and have since gone, and the influx became so great that it is almost impossible to note them. The prairie land was taken very rapidly, and in 1857, but few farms of much value were left in the timber. Many of the early and most prominent arrivals are noted under the head of "Biographical," to which we refer the reader.

**JONATHAN MORRIS.**—This early pioneer and important personage in the early history of the township bearing his name, was a man of considerable note in various places before he came to the West. He was born in the state of Pennsylvania, on the 9th of January, 1804, and when four years of age his father died, and his mother moved the family to Ohio in 1809. In this early day the

means of education were limited, and it is a fact that the subject of this sketch did not know his letters at the time of his marriage. He had fine natural abilities, however, and by energy and hard study, acquired a good general idea of the common branches of education, and entered the ministry of the Christian or Disciple faith, preaching for twenty-five years through the states of Indiana and Ohio, and was undoubtedly the medium of 10,000 conversions. In the meantime his marriage had been blessed with children, and in 1853, in company with his son Walter, he came to St. Paul, Minnesota, where the son remained during the winter, in the State Executive Department, and he went to Hastings. In the following spring, —1854,—he joined his son, who had left the department at St. Paul, and purchased an interest in the town site of Faribault, removing to the latter place. Here they remained until the following spring when they started up the Cannon River in search of a mill site, as related elsewhere, and located at Morristown, where he remained until the time of his death which occurred on the 27th of November, 1856. He left a wife and seven children to mourn his loss. His widow still lives in Morristown with her son Walter Morris, and mention is made of the parties elsewhere.

#### POLITICAL.

Morristown effected an organization in 1858, the first township meeting being held on the 11th of May, of that year, at the Delaware House. After the usual preliminaries, James R. Davidson was appointed moderator, and William P. Heydon, clerk. The meeting then proceeded to the election of town officials for the ensuing year, resulting as follows: Supervisors, Isaac Hammond, Chairman, "Henery" Bassett, and John D. Benson; Clerk, Charles D. Adams; Assessor, John S. Pope; Collector, D. G. Wilkins; Overseer of the poor, Reuben Morris; Justices of the Peace, Walter Morris and Willard Eddy; Constables, William P. Heydon and Samuel Clark; Overseers of roads, O. K. Hogle and Nathan Morris. All of these officers qualified except Samuel Clark and John S. Pope, but their places were soon filled.

On the 24th of August, 1864, bonds were voted at a special meeting, to pay the sum of \$25 to each man who would volunteer to enlist in the army, under the Presidents' call for 500,000 men; the bonds to bear 12 per cent interest. The proposi-



tion carried by a vote of 58 for, to seven against; the committee men were, C. D. Adams, T. McClay, and Isaac Pope.

On the 9th of February, 1865, a special meeting was held at which it was voted that bonds to the amount of \$300 should be issued to each man who would volunteer to enlist, and fill the quota. This was under the Presidents' call for 300,000 men. This supplied the deficiency and no draft was made. George Bassett and William Adams were among those who volunteered, and they found graves in southern soil.

At the twenty-fourth annual town meeting, held in the spring of 1882, the following officers were elected who still are incumbents: Supervisors, John Hile, Chairman, Samuel J. Chapman, and A. H. Greene; Clerk, Walter Morris; Treasurer, Christian Hershey, Jr.; Justices of the Peace, Isaac Hand and J. N. Powers; Constables, Isaac Newell and Chas. H. Grant, Jr.

#### RELIGIOUS.

The first religious services in the township were held by Rev. Jonathan Morris, of the Disciple faith, at his residence, where the village now is, in 1855; the same fall he organized his church at the same place, with ten members, and continued holding services in his house until 1856, when the congregation became too large for the limited accommodations, and a frame church was erected at a cost of \$350, with a seating capacity of 150. This building was destroyed by fire in 1874, and since that time they have had preaching in various places. The membership at the time the church was burned was 100, with Walter Morris as minister.

**EPISCOPAL CHURCH.**—The first services by followers of this belief were held in the Morristown hotel in 1858, by Rev. J. L. Breck. Organization was effected shortly after with thirty members, and in 1864, they erected their present church at a cost of \$2,600 in the village, it being a neat and commodious structure, capable of seating 200 persons. The Rev. Mr. Bills, of Faribault, is the present pastor, there being twenty members, and services are held once in two weeks.

**METHODIST DENOMINATION.**—This society was organized at the house of Hilton Bloomer, on section thirty-four, in 1856, by Rev. A. V. Hitchcock, and the first services were held just previous to it by the same minister in the boarding house of Walter Morris, in the village. At organization

there were eight members of the society. As soon as erected, the denomination used the Christian or Disciple church building until it was burned in 1874, and they then commenced the erection of their church, in the village, which has already cost \$600, and is not yet finished. Rev. J. Whitney is the present pastor, and services are held every Sunday evening; Sunday school every Sabbath, and prayer meeting Thursday evenings. The society is in good financial as well as spiritual condition, evidently considering true inward worth as of more value than mere outward show and pomposity.

**UNITED BROTHERS CHURCH.**—Effected an organization at the house of Hiram Erickson, on section eighteen, where the first service was held, with Rev. Daniel Reed officiating, in the summer of 1867. There were at organization fourteen members, and services were held in private residences until 1870, when a log church was constructed at a cost of \$150, on the shore of Horse-shoe Lake, in section seven. Rev. Uriah Cook is the present minister.

**THE ALBRIGHT SOCIETY.**—This denomination effected an organization in 1863, and in 1873, erected their present neat and substantial church edifice, at a cost of \$1,400, in the southeastern part of section thirty-four; there is now a membership of thirty on the church rolls. There is also a cemetery ground platted adjoining the church, in which peacefully repose the remains of about fifteen departed friends.

**GERMAN LUTHERAN.**—This society effected an organization in 1868, at the house of John Weber in section four, and services were held at various places in the northern part of town until 1881, when their church was erected in section four at a cost of \$600. There is a burial ground connected with this church, located in section five, called the Weber cemetery, that was laid out in 1874, at the time of the demise of John Weber, who was the first to find a last resting place in it.

#### EDUCATIONAL.

Morristown is well up to the average towns in educational matters, and many neat and commodious schoolhouses dot the surface of the township. Not much can be said of them in general, except that these districts are all in good condition, and are ably and efficiently managed. Below we give a short sketch of the organization of the various districts, together with their locations

**MORRISTOWN GRADED SCHOOLS.**—The first school held in the village of Morristown was in a little log shanty, 12x14 feet, and was taught by Isaac Hammond in the winter of 1855-56, there being twelve scholars present. In 1857, the district in the meantime having been legally organized, a frame schoolhouse was erected, 24x40 feet, at a cost of \$800. This building served the purposes for which it was erected until 1873, when the present neat and substantial building was erected at a cost of \$2,000. It is a two story building with a seating capacity of about 120. The first officers of the district were, Messrs. Andrew Story, Levi Coen, and Hilton Bloomer. The present officers are: Director, Charles Grant; Clerk, Baron Hopkins; and Treasurer, William Crawford. The principal of the school is C. A. Sheridan.

**DISTRICT No. 7.**—This was about the first district to effect organization in the township, dating its existence back to 1856, when officers were elected to take care of school matters, as follows: Director, H. Blanco; Clerk, Uriah Northrup; and Treasurer, C. M. Benson; and Mr. Joseph Baker called school to order the winter following with fifteen pupils in attendance. The district now has a neat and commodious school building in the northern part of section twenty-nine. The Sakata Literary Association was organized at this schoolhouse in February, 1877, and is a meritorious and commendable institution.

**DISTRICT No. 40.**—Effected an organization one year later than the above, in 1857, and the district shortly after erected a school building. The first officers were as follows: Director, James K. Davidson; Clerk, Lewis McKune; and Treasurer, John McKune. The first instruction was diffused by Miss Nettie Davidson. The location of the schoolhouse now in use is the eastern part of section thirty-five, the district embracing the territory in the southeastern part of the town.

**DISTRICT No. 54.**—Embraces under its educational jurisdiction the territory lying just north of the village of Morristown. The organization was made substantial in 1859, the meeting being held at the residence of H. Hershey, which resulted in the election of first officers, the names of whom have escaped the memories of those whom we have interviewed. The first school was taught by Miss Harriet Wood, with an attendance of twelve juveniles. The present school structure is in the northeastern corner of section fourteen.

**DISTRICT No. 60.**—Was organized in 1867, having, prior to this, been merged into other districts. The first school board was: Director, Peter Ruthen; Clerk, Seth H. Kenney; and Treasurer, Samuel Donarb. The first school was taught by Mr. Eli Smith with twelve pupils on the benches. The district embraces the northwestern part of the township as its territory.

**DISTRICT No. 89.**—The organization of this district took place in the year 1866, and the first officials were: Director, John Hile; Clerk, Benjamin Hershey; and Treasurer, William Haines. The location of the house now in use by this district is the northeast corner of section seventeen.

**DISTRICT No. 99.**—Commenced its existence in 1872, being the youngest district in the township. The first school was taught by Miss Jane Chapin with an attendance of twelve pupils, in a building on section two, and the officers at that time were: Director, Richard Cooley; Clerk, Horace Green; and Treasurer, Richard Newell. The location of the school structure now in use by the district is the southeast corner of section three.

#### INDUSTRIAL ENTERPRISES.

Under this head the matters pertaining thereto, in both town and village, being identical, are combined. Probably no township, away from railroad connections and its accompanying advantages, in the state of Minnesota, is as well supplied, and therefore so prosperous, with manufacturing interests as is Morristown, and too much praise cannot be bestowed upon those who have devoted capital and energy to industries that furnish employment to a large number of hands and bring thousands of dollars annually to the locality, the most of which is expended here, mutually benefitting all classes.

**MORRISTOWN MILLS.**—This is the largest manufacturing enterprise in Morristown and one of the largest in the county. In 1876, a stock company was formed for the purpose of erecting a mill, and elected the following gentlemen as officers: President, A. E. Barkley; Directors, C. D. Adams, William Shaw, Tobias Ohler, and Christian Ramund, and this board superintended the erection of the mill building. It is situated on the south bank of Cannon River, in the village, a four-story frame building, with a stone basement and engine house, and cost about \$43,000. Its propelling power was a 120 horse-power steam engine, and with eight run of stones the capacity

was about 200 barrels per day. The mill was operated by the company, but did not prove an entire success to them, and in 1880, George W. Newell, the present proprietor, purchased the property. In 1881, he had the mill remodeled and all the modern improvements added for making the mill a first-class merchant mill, with improved rollers, burrs, packers, cleaners, etc., the mill having cost, as it now stands, not less than \$65,000. About thirty men find employment in the mills—fifteen coopers and fifteen mill men,—and the capacity of the mill is now about 250 barrels per day. Altogether it is the pride of the township and surrounding country, and has been and will continue to be the nucleus to the prospering little village, and a magnet that cannot fail to draw other business interests to this point.

**HERSHEY GRIST-MILL.**—The foundation of this mill was commenced in 1855, when Jonathan and Walter Morris erected a saw-mill on the same site and began active operations the same year. Owing to some flaw in the foundation the water found its way under the same, which resulted in the destruction of the mill. Mr. Walter Morris then secured the site and immediately commenced the construction of a new mill, which he completed and put in operation early in the fall of 1856, and once more the manufacture of lumber was commenced in earnest and continued until June, 1858, when the dam was washed out. Steps were taken to repair the damage, and so thoroughly was the work done that the same dam remains to this day. In the autumn of 1858, Mr. Nathan Morris purchased the property and operated it for a time. In 1860, the Messrs. Hershey secured it and erected a good two and a half story building, put in one run of stones and the necessary flouring machinery and commenced grinding. It was operated in this shape until 1877, when it was partially remodeled, many improvements added, and a wooden re-action water wheel made the motor, increasing the capacity to 100 barrels per 24 hours. The mill is owned and operated by Christian Hershey, Jr.

**HOPKINS' HEAD LINING FACTORY.**—This, now important enterprise, was originally commenced as a sorghum mill in 1867, by Seth H. Kenney and E. Hopkins, on section six, and after being operated for two years as such they came to the conclusion that a saw-mill would be more profitable, into which they thereupon converted it, and

continued its operation until it was destroyed by fire in 1870. In 1872, J. B. Hopkins & Bro. purchased the machinery that had fortunately been saved, and moved it to the village, where they erected large buildings, and with a 45 horse-power engine kept turning out lumber until 1877, when the head lining machinery was put in for a capacity of 400,000 per day. In 1878, J. B. Hopkins became sole proprietor and still operates it, employing fifteen hands and shipping productions all over the country, forty millions of them being shipped every year to St. Louis. The timber north of the Cannon River furnishes material for the mills of this description, and the business is one of the most valuable elements of industrial interests in the county.

**HERSHEY SAW-MILL.**—This enterprise originated in 1865, when Mr. Chris. Hershey erected a building 30x40 feet, put in an upright saw, a dam, and wooden re-action water-wheel, on the east side of the bend of Cannon River, near Morristown, and commenced running with a capacity of about 3,000 feet per day. It was managed and operated in this condition until 1875, when the water played havoc with the river bank, and it has not as yet been repaired. The remains of the mill still occupy the old site but the bank washing away has left it almost in the middle of the river.

**OSTERHOUT & Co.'s FACTORY.**—In the year 1866, James Osterhout and his son Charles erected a saw-mill, 20x60 feet, equipped it with a circular saw, and with a thirty-five horse-power steam engine commenced ripping up lumber at the rate of 8,000 feet per day. The original firm operated it until 1870, when they sold it to Daniel Scott, who in turn, in 1876, turned the property over to Elijah Spaulding. In 1878, the latter gentleman remodeled the mill, and put in head lining machinery, made an addition of 30x100 feet, and after running a short time sold to the present firm, H. H. Osterhout & Co., who have added many improvements and doubled the capacity. They are manufacturers principally of heading and curved head lining, furnishing employment to nine men and four teams, and the mill has the reputation of being equal to any in this region.

**MORRISTOWN STAVE FACTORY.** This industrial enterprise was started in 1867, by C. D. Adams and George Smith, who erected a building 24x60 feet, and with a fifteen horse-power engine com-



menced operations. An equipment of carding machinery was also put in the factory and it was run by this firm until 1870, when Mr. Adams became proprietor. It was burned soon afterward.

J. B. Buck, architect and builder, established himself in Morristown in 1866. In 1881, he purchased a building formerly used as a livery stable, and putting in the necessary machinery and a fifteen horse-power engine, is now doing a good business in his line.

The first blacksmith shop was opened in 1857, in a little log shop 16x20 feet, by W. S. Crawford. In 1862, he bought a building of Mr. Adams, in which he worked until he was burned out in 1875, when he erected his present shop and is still hammering away with two assistants, having been twenty years on the same spot.

**KENNEY'S SORGHUM FACTORY** This manufacturing institution is located in the northwestern part of the township, on the farm of the owner in section six. It was originally established in 1860, consisting of two wooden rollers made by Mr. Stevens, father of the proprietor, and was run each season until 1862, with a yoke of oxen and a capacity of thirty-two gallons per day. In this year, seeing that it could be made a success, he purchased an iron mill, doubled the capacity, and began running it with horse-power. During the war he disposed of his sorghum at from \$1.00 to \$1.25 per gallon. In 1866, the establishment was enlarged and a twelve horse-power engine put in, increasing the capacity to twelve barrels per day. This was the first mill of this nature run by steam in the State, and only partial success attended the experiment. In the fall of 1868, the mill was entirely destroyed by fire, and in the summer of the year following two mills and two horse-powers were brought into requisition to replace it. In 1879, a fifteen horse-power steam engine was attached; and, as the mills now stand, it having been since refitted, they have cost \$5,000. They consist of a five ton mill, a storage and granulating house, 30x40 feet, three stories high, with a storage capacity of 16,580 gallons; engine house, 22x26 feet; mill house, 30x62 feet; boiling house, 16x30 feet; refinery mill, 20 feet deep, and a Centrifical for draining the sugar, that was purchased in Germany at a cost of \$500. Thus it will be seen that the establishment is a costly one, and in fact it is the finest and best managed mill in the State. Its capacity is 700 gallons per day and

600 pounds of sugar, its productions being shipped all over the United States. The proprietor, Seth H. Kenney, is president of the Minnesota Amber Cane Association.

**DURRIN SAW-MILL.**—In 1856, two young men named Norton and Webster came from California, bringing with them considerable capital, and erected the second steam saw-mill in the county, in Morristown, on the present site of Hopkins' factory. It was a good mill and they operated it until the spring of 1857, when they left it with a cousin, R. Norton, who ran it for a time, but it finally became the property of the present proprietor, E. P. Durin, and was moved to the timber in section three. The mill was destroyed by fire early in the seventies but was almost immediately replaced with a building 18x26 feet, a fifty two inch circular saw, and a thirty-two horse-power steam engine, giving it a capacity of 6,000 feet per day, a majority of the work being in furniture lumber.

In 1866, Mr. C. C. Aldrich established an apiary on his farm in section twenty-seven, which has grown with each year until it is now one of the most extensive enterprises in the town, with an almost endless number of swarms and a regular feeding or pasture ground sown in buckwheat for the bees. In connection with this, in 1877, Mr. Aldrich put in necessary machinery and a ten horse-power steam engine, and commenced operating a first class sorghum factory which he still continues.

#### VILLAGE OF MORRISTOWN.

This is the only village in the township, and has a beautiful location on the Cannon River, in the corners of sections twenty-two, twenty-three, twenty-six, and twenty-seven. The river furnishes excellent water-power, and it is surrounded with the best timber and prairie farming land in the county. It is the fourth place of size and importance in Rice county, and, when the railroads which are now being graded are in working order, it bids fair to become a formidable rival for a higher place. The village has a population of about 600, and according to the last assessment the total value assessed in the limits is \$67,546, of which \$25,546 represent the personal, and \$43,100, the real property.

To give some idea of what was thought of the village in an early day, below is a short sketch of it made by Mr. C. Williams, in 1860; it says: "Morristown is another important village on the

Cannon River in the extreme western part of the county, and ten miles from Faribault. It contains two stores, one steam saw-mill, one water saw and grist mill, two taverns, one cabinet shop with water-power, two blacksmith shops, one schoolhouse, one house of public worship, and a Post-office. The village contains 100 inhabitants. The farm-country around it is very fine, combining the advantages of prairie, wood and water."

In 1874, the village was incorporated, embracing in its limits sections twenty-two, twenty-three, twenty-six, and twenty-seven, a square of two miles.

**EARLY SETTLEMENT.**—The first settlement of the village commenced shortly after that of the township, and since the beginning has been rapid and constant. About the middle of April, 1855, Mr. Jonathan Morris, who had the year before settled at Faribault, started up Cannon River, in company with Walter Morris, in search of a mill power. They followed the course of the river as far up as the present site of Waterville, then returned as far as Mr. Story's, where they remained over night, receiving at the hands of Mr. Story and his excellent wife, true pioneer hospitality. Finding that nature had provided a splendid water power at this point, they decided upon locating at the present site of Morristown, and in a few days thereafter, erected a log cabin near where Mr. Hershey's dwelling now stands, and moved in the same.

They immediately commenced the construction of a saw-mill, which was completed and in active operation early in the fall of the same year, a history of which has already been given.

During the summer and autumn of 1855, Joseph Dixon, Isaac Hammond, Reuben Morris, Daniel Wilkins, Richard Miller, Harrison and Jackson Willis, Thomas and James Sprague, Coleman Bloomer and brother, and several others, moved into the township and made claims, thus forming quite a little community, and Mr. Jonathan Morris decided on laying out a portion of his claim into village lots, but owing to hard work and exposure incident to the building of the mill referred to, Mr. Morris was taken sick, which resulted in his death, being the first death in this part of the county. After the death of Mr. Morris, his widow, Mrs. Sarah Morris filed upon the tract of land she and her husband had settled upon, and during the winter of 1856-57, went to

Winona and pre-empted it, and in the spring following secured the services of Mr. C. C. Perkins, who surveyed a portion of her claim into town lots. About this time Mr. Thomas Dexter moved into the place and put up a small frame house, and opened the same as a hotel, which was known as the "Delaware House," Mr. and Mrs. Dexter proved well adapted to the business, and did a flourishing trade for several years.

Early in the spring of 1857, Messrs Locke & Pope commenced the construction of a large hotel, at that time one of the largest in the country, and when completed, was known as the "Eagle Hotel." This house continued to do a good business until a road was opened up on the north side of the river, which changed the travel so much as to materially effect the business, since which time the house has changed hands several times, and to-day stands without a tenant.

In the summer of 1855, Walter Morris built a small log building near where Mr. Hershey's mill now stands, which he fitted up as a store, and commenced the sale of goods, and continued till the fall of 1856, when he sold out his entire stock to Messrs Locke & Pope. In the fall of 1856, Mr. Collins came from Hastings and opened a store on the corner where Mr. Crawford's black smith shop stands, but failing to meet his obligations, was compelled to surrender his stock to his creditors early the next spring; the store passing into the hands of Messrs Adams & Allen. Mr. Adams took charge of the store, but immediately sold out to Reuben Morris, taking in exchange for the same, Mr. Morris' claim of 160 acres lying immediately west and adjoining the original survey of the village, the consideration being estimated at \$1,600. Soon after Mr. Lewis McKune purchased an interest in the store with Mr. Adams, whereupon Walter Morris took charge of the store, and in the winter of 1857, sold the stock to Messrs Hayden & Graves.

In the month of January, 1857, Mr. Charles D. Adams returned to Morristown bringing with him a stock of merchandise, and opened up for business in the store formerly occupied by Mr. Collins. During Mr. Adams' absence one Benjamin Dexter jumped the claim of Adams & Allen, which created quite an excitement, and on the return of Mr. Adams, several members of the "claim society" proposed to remove Dexter from the claim. In the early settlement of this country, the claim

societies often resorted to violence to accomplish their object, but Mr. Adams being a man of peace desired to avoid all trouble and finally paid Dexter \$212 to leave the claim, and Dexter found it convenient to leave the country, it not being considered a very healthy locality for him, says ers.

In the autumn of 1857, Mr. Adams erected a large store building, and immediately moved into it. This was erected on what is known as Adams' & Allen's addition, and is still doing excellent duty as a tenement house, and is an evidence of the pluck and energy of the oldest merchant of the place.

In 1856, Messrs Webster & Norton located here and put into operation the first steam saw-mill in this part of the country, which they continued to run for some time, but finally transferred it to Rufus Norton, who operated it for several years.

During the summer of 1858, Mr. Osterhout settled in the village and put up another steam saw-mill, making at that early day, one water and two steam mills in town. Besides these mill there was a cooper shop, cabinet shop, and two blacksmith shops.

The town having gone ahead of the country it was evident that a standstill would follow, until the surrounding country was better improved, and it was some years before any other improvements were made worthy of notice. What there has been are noted under the head of "Industrial Enterprises."

The early settlers of this section were principally young and energetic men who had left their homes in the East to endure the hardships and privations incident to settlement of new countries, and during the long winters, when one and all were compelled to be more or less inactive, the want of some kind of amusement suggested the idea of organizing a mock legislature, and during the winter of 1856, a society was organized, the hall in the Eagle Hotel was secured, where, once a week, the old and young, male and female, for miles around, would attend to hear the boys discuss questions usual to such societies, and listen to the reading of a paper, which purported to give the current news of the day. The local department of the paper proved of great interest to one and all, and the settlers now living look back upon the winter of 1856-57, as the most pleasant and enjoyable one they ever experienced.

Time or space will not admit of giving a full account of every event that transpired in the early days of what is now the beautiful and flourishing village of Morristown. Where but a few years ago the wigwam of the untutored savage stood, has, by the hand of industry, been transformed into a thriving village, containing churches, schools, stores, mills, hotels, and in short, all the conveniences of civilization.

**MORRISTOWN POST OFFICE.**—Was established in 1856, Walter Morris having been appointed Postmaster, with power to appoint a carrier at an expense not to exceed the net proceeds of the office, whereupon, Dr. Ward took the contract and continued to carry the mail from Faribault until a mail route was established, and M. O. Walker commenced running his stage from Hastings to St. Peter. Owing to the rush of immigration in 1856, Mr. Morris deemed it best to run a stage from Hastings to this place, whereupon, he purchased stock and commenced running a conveyance twice a week, and continued until M. O. Walker began running his stages over the same route.

Mail now leaves Morristown for Faribault at eight o'clock in the forenoon and arrives at Faribault at 11 o'clock. Leaves Faribault at one o'clock p. m., and arrives at Morristown at four o'clock, daily. Charles Dolan is contractor and driver, and Mr. Walter Morris is the Postmaster, with the office in his store.

**"NOT DEAD."**—A very peculiar circumstance is reported in the various papers of the county as occurring near Morristown on the 17th of November, 1872, and we give it, unvouched for, as we get it. A lady whose name is withheld, was extremely ill; she sank slowly away until it was whispered, "She is dead." Friends gathered and wept tears of sorrow over her departure; neighbors were called and she was shrouded for burial. Arrangements were fast being made to deposit her remains in the narrow house. The time was fixed,—but, to the joy of friends, signs of life were visible; breathing apparent; life struggled; the eyes displayed their original beauty, and she lived, while the friends joyfully dispersed.

#### GEOGRAPHICAL.

**CYRUS C. ALDRICH**, a native of New York, was born in Chenango county on the 5th of August, 1833. He was married on the 18th of February, 1854, to Amanda Chapin. The year following



they moved to Wisconsin, a year later to Faribault, and in 1859, to Morristown, locating in section seven. Mr. Aldrich enlisted in the First Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, Company G, on the 21st of April, 1861, served three months and then re-enlisted in the Fourth Minnesota Regiment, was wounded in the battle of Altoona and discharged for disability. After returning from the army, being unable to perform heavy manual labor, he engaged in the manufacture of sorghum and bee culture and is at present proprietor of the Central Apiary depot of supplies, hives, and honey. Mr. and Mrs. Aldrich have had six children, five of whom are living. He was one of the Councilmen the first two years after the village was incorporated.

HEERY BLENCOE was born in Chenango county, New York, on the 1st of June, 1837. He was married on the 18th of March, 1863, to Mrs. Mary Ann France, and his native place claimed him as a resident until 1865. He came from there to Minnesota and for two years lived in Waseca county, then moved to the village of Morristown, and in 1869, to his present farm in section twenty-nine. Mr. and Mrs. Blencoe have two children, both girls.

C. M. BENSON, one of the early settlers of Morristown, is a native of Vermont, born on the 7th of August, 1836. In 1853, he removed to Illinois and the following year to this township where he took a claim, but as he was not of age it was "jumped" and soon after his twenty-first birthday he made another, in section twenty, which has since been his home. In 1861, he enlisted in the First Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, Company G, served three years and participated in thirty battles, in the last of which he was shot, the ball entering his left side passed through him and lodged in his knapsack. He received an honorable discharge, returned to his home, and on the 31st of May, 1866, married Miss Ann Eliza Pool. The result of the union was eight children, six of whom are living. Mr. Benson is always interested in all school matters.

ALONZO BENSON, a native of Michigan, was born on the 18th of December, 1844. In 1856, he came with his parents to Steele county, Minnesota, and two years later moved to Faribault. He enlisted in the army in 1862, and served till the close of the war, then returned to Faribault and engaged in mechanical pursuits ten years. He

was joined in marriage on the 16th of November, 1867, to Ardella Hammond. They came to this township in 1875, purchased land in section five, and Mr. Burch has since devoted his time to its cultivation.

THOMAS BENNETT was born in Licking county, Ohio, on the 7th of October, 1816, and resided there until the age of twenty-two years. He then, in the spring of 1839, moved to Indiana, where he married Miss Sarah Baker, the event taking place on the 8th of May, 1846. In 1863, they came to Morristown and two years later moved to Le Sueur county, where Mr. Bennett was a member of the board of Supervisors and Treasurer of his school district. In 1873, he returned to Morristown and bought land in section six, where he has built up a comfortable home. Mr. and Mrs. Bennett have had eleven children, seven of whom are living.

JOSEPH DIXON was born on the 15th of April, 1830, in Highland county, Ohio. He was married in Owen county, Indiana, on the 12th of September, 1850, to Miss Elizabeth Morris. Four years later they came west to Faribault, and the following spring to Morristown, where they were pioneers, and staked out a claim in section twenty-six, now known as Nathan's addition of the village of Morristown. On the 30th of April, 1864, he enlisted in Company I, of the Fourth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, and served till the close of the war. He then returned to his home in this place and has since devoted his time to its cultivation. Mr. and Mrs. Dixon have ten children, five of whom are married and five still remain at home.

C. HERSHEY, JR., one of the early residents of this county, is a native of Canada, born on the 12th of September, 1836, and emigrated with his parents to Wisconsin when three years old. In 1855, they moved to Warsaw township where Mr. Hershey remained until 1859, then came to Morristown and has since made it his home. He erected a saw and grist-mill, the latter of which he still operates. He was married on the 1st of January, 1869, to Miss L. A. Hurt and the union has been blessed with three children. Mr. Hershey was elected Town Treasurer at the last election.

J. B. HOPKINS was born in St. Lawrence county, New York, in 1837, and received an academic education at Gouverneur Wesleyan Seminary, and

studied law at the Albany University. He was married on the 6th of March, 1861, to Miss Laura Lynde. In 1865, they removed to Missouri, two years later to Faribault, arriving on the 4th of July, and in a few months located in Morristown. He has been Justice of the Peace several terms, and in 1873 and '75 was a member of the Legislature. He is proprietor of the head lining factory and also manufactures lumber and shingles. He is the father of three children.

WILLIAM HALEIN, a native of Germany, was born on the 18th of November, 1825. He was married on the 12th of November, 1855, to Miss Eugle Neymier and the same year emigrated to America and settled in Illinois. In 1865, he moved from there to Waseca county, Minnesota, and remained engaged in farming until 1881, then came to this place and purchased land in section thirty-four, where he now resides. Of fourteen children born to him, ten are living, two married and eight at home. Mr. Halein has been a school Director ever since his residence in this State.

JOHN HILE was born in Northumberland county, Pennsylvania, on the 17th of July, 1828. In 1844, he moved with his parents to St. Joseph county, Michigan. In the spring of 1853, he left home and went overland to California, crossing the plains with an ox team, was engaged in mining and lumbering until 1859, then returned by way of the Isthmus of Pannama. He reached Michigan in August, 1859, and the 1st of the following November, married Miss Sarah Jane Reed, who bore him three children, two of whom are living. She died on the 8th of April, 1864, soon after which Mr. Hile enlisted in the Fourteenth Michigan Light Artillery and served till July, 1865. He then returned to his home and children, and on the 3rd of September, 1865, married Miss Henrietta E. Vincent, who has borne him four children, three of whom are living. A month after his marriage, Mr. Hile brought his family to Minnesota and lived in the village of Morristown till the following spring when he purchased land in section seventeen and in March moved his family to the farm which has since been their home. He has been a member of the board of Supervisors and is at present Chairman; in 1880, was elected Assessor of the town and upon the organization of his school district was chosen Director and is now Treasurer.

C. B. JACKSON was born in Tipton county, Indiana, on the 12th of July, 1842. In 1854, he removed with his parents, Thomas and Margaret Jackson, to Webster county, Iowa, and in 1856, to Waseca county, Minnesota. In April, 1861, he enlisted for that month in Company G, of the First Minnesota Volunteer Infantry and on the 29th of the month re-enlisted in the same regiment for three years. He was discharged and returned to his home, but in February, 1865, again re-enlisted, in Battery L, of the First Minnesota Heavy Artillery, was promoted from Sergeant to Commissary of the Regiment, and received his discharge on the 27th of September, 1865, the close of the war, having participated in twenty-two battles. Mr. Jackson's military record was not excelled by any private soldier, and it is stated by one of his comrades that at the battle of Gettysburg he took at least forty prisoners, single handed and alone, which fact can be attested by Sergeant C. C. Parker and many others of the company. On the 22d of November, 1865, he was married to Miss Mary E. Donaldson, who has borne him five children, four boys and one girl, the latter of whom died on the 12th of August, 1881. After returning from the war Mr. Jackson removed to Morristown, and was employed as an engineer in a mill for three years. Finding that the business did not agree with his health he rented a small building and opened a tin shop, employed a tinsmith and learned the trade in his own shop. He now carries a good stock of general hardware. He was elected Justice of the Peace in 1877, and held the office until 1882, when he resigned.

AARON KISOR is a native of Ohio, born on the 13th of October, 1833. When ten years old he moved with his parents to Wisconsin where he was engaged in agricultural pursuits until 1859, then removed to Le Sueur county, Minnesota. While in Wisconsin he married Miss S. G. Dunlavey, a native of New York City, the ceremony taking place on the 15th of September, 1855. They have had eleven children, ten of whom are living, eight boys and two girls. In 1875, they moved to this township and settled in section fifteen, where they still live. Soon after his arrival here Mr. Kisor was elected Town Treasurer, and in 1879, Chairman of the board of Supervisors.

SETH H. KENNEY, a native of Massachusetts, was born in Williamstown, Berkshire county, on

the 22d of February, 1836. In 1848, he moved with his parents to Franklin county, and afterward resided in different counties in the same State, remaining until 1857, when he moved west to Minnesota and settled in Faribault, and the following year bought land in section six, Morristown. He has since made the place his home and added to his farm, which now contains three hundred and thirty-eight acres. On the 29th of July, 1859, he was united in marriage with Miss Olive Purinton, of St. Lawrence county, New York, and they have four children, three sons and one daughter. In 1869, he was chosen Chairman of the board of Supervisors; in 1870, was elected Justice of the Peace, and several times has been clerk in his school district; in 1878 and '79, was a Representative in the State Legislature. Mr. Kenney devotes his entire time to the manufacture of sorghum and amber sugar, has a fine mill and makes the best article in the State.

JOHN LARSON was born in Norway on the 30th of December, 1830. He was married in his native land on the 1st of October, 1858, to Miss Anna Anderson. They have had five children, four of whom are now living, two boys and two girls, the oldest having died after coming to this place in 1881. Mr. Larson came to America in 1869, remained in St. Paul one year, during which time he earned money with which to send for his family. Soon after he purchased land in Morristown and has since enjoyed life in a comfortable home.

WALTER MORRIS, one of the early settlers in this place, having come as early as April, 1855, was born in Ohio on the 12th of January, 1833. In 1846, his parents moved to Indiana, and in 1853, to St. Paul, thence to Hastings until 1854, when they settled in Faribault where our subject was one of the original proprietors, selling his interest to John W. North. An event of his life, which he will always remember, happened in 1854, when he assisted Alexander Faribault in getting five hundred Indians across the Redwood to receive their pay. While on their way thither the Indians obtained liquor, got drunk and made numerous threats, but were finally sobered down and reached their destination in safety. After leaving Mankato they traveled two and a half days with nothing to eat and when finding a skunk, which made them a meal, they thought themselves fortunate. Mr. Morris was married on the 4th of July, 1857, to Miss Anna Chilstrum.

She died on the 17th of June, 1858, leaving one child. His present wife was formerly Miss Solina McGindley, whom he married on the 18th of September, 1860. Of four children born to this union, two are living. In 1855, Mr. Morris was appointed by Gov. Gorman, Justice of the Peace, and afterward elected to the office, holding the same four terms. In 1861, he removed to Owatonna, where he was County Auditor and Register of Deeds. In the fall of 1863, he resigned, and the following spring made a trip to Colorado, engaged in farming and remained two years, but as the grasshoppers harvested both crops he removed to Mason, Missouri. There he was Deputy Clerk of the Court and Register of Deeds and remained until 1870, then went to St. Louis, and in 1875, returned to Morristown, which has since been his home, engaged in mercantile pursuits. He is Town Clerk and Postmaster.

MATHIAS NELSON is a native of Norway, born on the 6th of January, 1837. His father died leaving his mother and three children who emigrated to America in 1847. They first settled in Waukesha county, Wisconsin, and remained until coming to this township in 1856, being among the first settlers. Mr. Nelson's brother, Nels, enlisted in the army in 1862, and never returned; his sister, Mary E., is married and lives in Lyon county, and his mother, Catharine Nelson, died on the 11th of June, 1881, in her seventy-sixth year. He was married on the 3d of April, 1864, to Miss Elizabeth Lind, a native of Germany. They have five children, two boys and three girls. He has been a school Director the past term.

H. H. OSTERHOUT was born in Detroit, Michigan, on the 28th of April, 1832. He remained at home until reaching the age of manhood, when he engaged in the lumber business and as a millwright. He was married on the 13th of April, 1857, to Miss Alvah A. Hall, who has borne him four children, three of whom are living. In 1866, Mr. Osterhout was made a member of the Post Hope Masonic Lodge of Michigan, No. 138, and in 1876, was converted and joined the Methodist church. On removing to Morristown in 1877, he joined the lodge in this place and also the M. E. Church, of which he is class-leader and local preacher. Soon after coming he purchased the saw-mill and heading factory of which he is proprietor.

C. H. PURINTON was born in New York on the



15th of October, 1856, and resided in his native State until the age of seventeen years. He then came to Minnsota with his parents and settled in this township in section eighteen, which has since been his home. He is at present school Clerk for district No 90.

JOSEPH K. SOUTHWICK was born in Moumouth county, New Jersey, on the 12th of May, 1832. For a time he was engaged in running a saw-mill, and in 1848, moved to Indiana where he spent six years, then returned to his native place. On the 10th of February, 1856, he was joined in marriage with Miss Susan Williams. They have had nine children, seven of whom are living. In 1869, he came west to Minnesota and purchased his farm which has since been his home. He is one of the school Directors in district No. 90.

FRANZ SCHNEIDER was born in Germany on the 5th of April, 1830, and in 1856, emigrated to America; first located in Wisconsin, where he engaged in farming until 1878, then removed to this place and bought his present farm of one hundred and thirty-six acres. Mr. Schneider has been married; first on the 4th of April, 1857, to Miss Mary Hienz, who bore him eight children, six of whom are still living. She died on the 9th of September, 1879. The maiden name of his pres-

ent wife was Miss Johanna Gudenschwager, whom he married on the 2d of June, 1882.

WILLIAM RILEY SCOLE was born in Albany county, New York, on the 22d of July, 1837. His father died when William was ten years old, leaving nine children dependent on their mother. In 1848, she removed to Watertown, Wisconsin, our subject remaining with his brother, B. F., in New York, until the next year, when they too moved to the same place. In 1850, William went to Iowa, and four years later came to Morristown, staking out land in section twenty-three, but being too young to hold it he was offered and accepted \$200 for it and the improvements, which consisted of some house logs, four thousand rails, and ten acres broken. In March, 1855, he removed to his present place on section thirty-three, and soon returned to Wisconsin for his mother, brothers, and sisters. In 1865, he enlisted in the First Minnesota Heavy Artillery, Company L.; was in several skirmishes and at the close of the war received an honorable discharge at Nashville, Tennessee, and came directly home. He has been elected to local offices several times, but refused to serve. He was married on the 21st of February, 1880, to Miss Mary E. Veal and the union has been blessed with one child, Rebecca Jane. His mother died the 11th of July, 1876.



	PAGE
At Falls of St. Anthony.....	102
Meets Hennepin.....	102
Tribute to.....	102
His tour from Lake Superior to Mississippi.....	102
Meets Assiniboine at Ft. Union.....	102
Du Pin, a voyage to.....	102
Du Pin, commander at.....	102
At Pelee, Ontario.....	102
At Nagawick.....	102
Elv, a journey to.....	102
En, a journey to.....	102
Swan, S. L., a journey to.....	102
Fall of, interpreted for Du Pin.....	102
Visit, the Sioux.....	102
Falls of Saint Anthony, first white man at.....	102
First fall.....	102
Described by H. S. L.....	102
Described by H. S. L.....	102
Described by H. S. L.....	102
Described by H. S. L.....	102
First new paper at.....	102
Bridge, first across Missis- sippi.....	102
Fisher, first at Green Bay.....	102
Fitch, first in St. Charles, Val- ley.....	102
Flat Mouth, Ojibway Chief, vis- its Fort Snelling.....	102
Forester, Major, first to com- mand first troop to Fort Snel- ling.....	102
Pays Indians to go to.....	102
Fort Beauharnois, first settled by Du Pin at Lake Pepin.....	102
Commanded by St. Pierre.....	102
Fort Crawford.....	102
La Roche, on River Assiniboine home.....	102
Le Scur, below Hastings.....	102
L'Hartier, on Bear River.....	102
Left in charge of Du Pin.....	102
McKay.....	102
Perrot, at Lake Pepin.....	102
St. Roy, at Prairie du Chien.....	102
Fort Snelling site secured by Lt. Perrot.....	102
Troops for, at Prairie du Chien.....	102
Birth of Charles O. Hen- richsen.....	102
Col. Lorenworth arrives at Mequon.....	102
First officers at encampment.....	102
Major, arrives to Indian agent at.....	102
Cassard, S. M., at.....	102
Col. S. M., at.....	102
enworth.....	102
Events of A. D. 1820.....	102
Advance to.....	102
Events of A. D. 1821.....	102
First settlement at.....	102
Beltrami, the Italian, at.....	102
Major H. S. L., at.....	102
Governor, at.....	102
Sunday School.....	102
Events of A. D. 1822.....	102
General Scott, at.....	102
for Fort.....	102
Events of A. D. 1823 and 1824.....	102
Mail arrival at.....	102
Great snow storm March, 1825.....	102
High water at April 21, 1825.....	102
Slaves belonging to others at.....	102
Steamboat arrivals to close of 1825.....	102
General Gaines censures Col- onel of.....	102
Events of A. D. 1826.....	102
Flat Mouth, Ojibway chief, visits, in 1827.....	102
Col. Snelling delivers mur- derers for execution.....	102
Construction of, continued by General Gaines.....	102
Rev. Alva Cox in 1829 preach- es at.....	102
J. N. Nicolet arrives at.....	102
Marriages at.....	102
Steamer Palmyra at, in July, 1838, with notice of ratifica- tion of Indian treaties.....	102
Indian council held at, by Governor Ramsey.....	102
Fort St. Anthony, now Snelling.....	102
St. Charles, on Lake of the Woods.....	102
St. Joseph, on Lake Erie, es- tablished by Du Pin.....	102
St. Pierre, on Rainy Lake.....	102
Interview with Perrot.....	102
Mentioned at.....	102
Franklin, Sir John, relics of, pass through St. Paul.....	102
Front, the, Governor of Canada.....	102
Friend of Duluth.....	102
Encourages La Salle.....	102
Frazer, trader.....	102
Fuller, Jerome, Territorial Chief in 1850.....	102
Fuller, J. W., at.....	102
Gratiot, Rev. L., builds first chapel in St. Paul.....	102
Gratiot, Rev. Daniel, at.....	102
Gibson, General, letters relative to St. Anthony.....	102
Gibson, Capt. Z., at.....	102
ton, accompanied by Grosel- tine and Richardson, sails for Hudson's Bay in ship Non- such.....	102
Goodhue, James M., first Minne- sota editor.....	102
Death of.....	102
Goodrich, Aaron, Territorial Judge.....	102
Gorman, Willis A., Governor.....	102
Gratiot, Lieut. at Green Bay.....	102
Graham, Duncan, arrives at Fort Snelling.....	102
Gratiot, trader at Sandy Lake, vis- ited by Pike.....	102
Gravier, Father James, criticises Hennepin.....	102
Griffith, A., Elton.....	102
Griffith, La Salle's step- son.....	102
Voyage to Green Bay.....	102
Grignod, Captain in British ser- vice.....	102
Groselot, Sieur, early life.....	102
Visits White Lake region.....	102
Moves the Assiniboine.....	102
Visits Hudson's Bay.....	102
None given to what is now Pigeon river.....	102
Visits New England.....	102
Encouraged by Prince Ru- pert.....	102
Death of.....	102
Guignas, Father, missionary at Fort Beauharnois.....	102
Guignas, Father, captured by In- dians.....	102
Returns to Lake Pepin.....	102
Gun, grandson of Carver.....	102
Hall, Rev. Sherman, Ojibway missionary.....	102
Moves to Sack Woods.....	102
Haynes, Q. Z., Chief Justice of Territory.....	102
Hempstead accompanies Major Lodge, A. D. 1857.....	102
Hennepin, Louis, Franciscan mis- sionary, early life of.....	102
Deprecates Jesuits.....	102
At Falls of St. Anthony.....	102
Denounced by La Salle.....	102
Chaplain of La Salle.....	102
At Lake Pepin.....	102
Met by Du Pin.....	102
Career on return to Europe.....	102
H. later day.....	102
Opinion of Jesuit Missions.....	102
Henniss, C. J., Editor.....	102
Herschell, Sir John, translates Schiller's song, Son of Sioux Chief.....	102
Historical Society, first public meeting.....	102
Robert, Rev. C.....	102
Holecomb, Capt. William.....	102
Hole in-the-Day, the father at- tacks the Sioux.....	102
Hole in-the-Day, Junior attacks Sioux near St. Paul.....	102
On his team, boat above falls of St. Anthony.....	102
Howe, early settler at Marine.....	102
Hurons, Alexander, mission- ary.....	102
Hurons driven to Minnesota.....	102
At war with the Sioux.....	102
Indiana Territory organized.....	102
Industry of Mississippi Valley, earliest communication about Upper Missouri, seen by Ver- endrye.....	102
Minnesota.....	102
Iowa, visited by Hurons.....	102
Visit Perrot at Lake Pepin.....	102
Iroquois, Virgin, her intercession sought by Du Pin.....	102
Isle, Pelee, of the Mississippi, below St. Croix River.....	102
Isle Royal, copper in 1867, noticed before origin of word.....	102
Jackson, Henry, early settler in St. Paul.....	102
J. J. Sayre, Sieur de la, with the Sioux.....	102
Explores to Rainy Lake.....	102
Death of.....	102
Jesuit, Father Allouez.....	102
Charlton.....	102
De Gonor.....	102
De la Chasse.....	102
Guignas.....	102
Marquette.....	102
Memard.....	102
Messayer.....	102
Jesuit missions unsuccessful.....	102
Johnson, Parsons K.....	102
Judd, early settler at Marine.....	102
Kaposisa, Chief, requests a mis- sionary.....	102
Kouermat, Pike's sergeant.....	102
Kickapoo, at Fort Perrot.....	102
Capture French from Lake Pepin.....	102
King, grandson of Carver.....	102
La Hontan, his early life.....	102
Assent of the Fox River.....	102
Criticized Carteaux.....	102
Noticed by Nicollet.....	102
Laidlaw travels from Selkirk set- tlement to Prairie du Chien.....	102
At Fort Snelling.....	102
Lac du Park, Mission.....	102
Lake Calhoun, Indian farm es- tablished.....	102
Lake Harriet mission described.....	102
Lake Pepin, called Lake of Tears Described in A. D. 1700.....	102
Fort Perrot at.....	102
Fort Beauharnois at.....	102
Lake Pokegama Mission.....	102
La Moite, a voyageur.....	102
Landsing, trader, killed.....	102
Lambert, David, early settler in St. Paul.....	102
Lambert, Henry A., early settler in St. Paul.....	102
Langlade, of Green Bay, urges attack of Braddock.....	102
La Perriere, Sieur de, proceeds to Sioux country.....	102
Son of Pierre Boucher.....	102
Arrives at Lake Pepin.....	102
La Motte, see Lavigny.....	102
La Potherie describes Fort Per- rot at Lake Pepin.....	102
Larpenteur, A., early settler in St. Paul.....	102
La Salle licensed to trade in Buf- falo robes.....	102
Criticism of Du Pin.....	102
First to describe Upper Mis- sissippi.....	102
Describes Falls of St. Anthony.....	102
La Tardieu, or Marquis.....	102
Laurence, Phineas, pioneer at St. Croix Valley.....	102
Leach, Calvin, a founder of Still- water.....	102



	PAGE
Lead mines on Mississippi.....	33
Leavenworth, Colonel, establish- ment Fort Snelling.....	9
Legation, Augustine, associate of Perrot.....	39
Legislature, Territorial.....	127
First state Legislature.....	128
Leshe, Lt., command at Macki- naw.....	62
L'Huillier, Fort why named.....	43
Le Sueur, associated with Per- rot, builds a Fort below Hase- lins.....	32
At Lake Pepin in 1831 and 1839.....	7, 10
At La Pointe of Lake Superi- or, 1892.....	37
Drugs first Sioux chief to Montreal.....	37
Visits France.....	37
Arrives in Gulf of Mexico.....	40
Passes Perrot's lead mines.....	40
At the River St. Croix.....	42
Holds a council with the Sioux.....	44
Returns to Gulf of Mexico.....	45
Libbey, Washington, pioneer at St. Croix Falls.....	113
Lignery, commands at Macki- naw.....	50
At Fort Duquesne.....	61
Litotot, commander at Macki- naw.....	51
Little Crow, Sioux chief, goes in 1834 to Washington.....	95
Long, Major Stephen H., tour to St. Anthony, A. D. 1817.....	82
Burial place.....	83
Kaposisa Village.....	86
Carver's cave.....	84
St. Anthony Falls.....	85
Opinion of the site of Fort Snelling.....	86
Loomis, Captain Gustavus A., U. S. A.....	108
Loomis, D. B., early settler of St. Croix Valley.....	122
Loras, Bishop of Dubuque.....	119
Louisiana, transfer of.....	73
Lowry, Sylvanus, early settler.....	127
Maclester College.....	125
Mackinaw reoccupied.....	50
Presbyterian mission at.....	106
Rev. Dr. Morse visits.....	196
Robert Stuart resides at.....	106
Rev. W. M. Ferry, mission- ary at.....	106
Maginnis makes a claim at St. Croix Falls.....	112
Map by Franquelin indicates Du Luth's explorations.....	9
Marist, James Joseph, Jesuit missionary, signs the papers taking possession of the Upper Mississippi.....	32
Letter to Le Sueur.....	39
Marin, Lamarque de, French offi- cer.....	60
Marine, early settlers at.....	42
Marshall, Hon. W. R. mentioned.....	126
Marquette, Jesuit missionary at La Pointe.....	4
Martin, Abraham, pilot.....	1
Maskoutens mentioned.....	37
McGee, F. and Lake of the Wooden god of the name.....	56
McGee, Hugh, N. W. Co. Agent, Lacche Lake.....	78
McGregor, English trader ar- rested.....	17
McKay, trader from Albany.....	63
Lt. Col. William attacks Prairie du Chien.....	81
McKenzie, a founder of Still- water.....	113
McKenzie, old trader.....	8
McKusick J., a founder of Still- water.....	113
McLean, Nathaniel, editor.....	119
McLean, Martin, expected to show where.....	62
McLean, R. L., letter to Hon. J. M. letter of.....	2

	PAGE
Among the Ottawas of Lake Superior.....	3
Medary, Governor, Samuel.....	127
Meeker, B. B., Territorial Judge.....	118, 119
Messaver, Father, accompanies the Verendrye expedition.....	58
Miami Indians visited by Perrot, Ask for a trading post on Mis- sissippi.....	30, 33
Mell, first in Minnesota.....	98, 98
Mille Laes Sioux visited by Du Luth.....	9
Menepin.....	22
Minnesota, meaning of the word.....	116
River, first steamboat in.....	122
Historical Society.....	119
Territory, proposed bounda- ries.....	115
Convention at Stillwater.....	115
When organized.....	117
First election.....	118
First Legislature.....	118
First counties organized.....	119
Recognized as a State.....	128
Mitchell, Alexander M., U. S. Marshal.....	118
Candidate for Congress.....	125
Missions, Jesuit.....	5, 16
Mission Stations.....	106 to 111
Missionaries, Rev. Alvan Co- verts Fort Snelling.....	107
Frederick Ayer.....	107
W. F. Boutwell.....	107
L. F. Fly, teacher.....	109
Mr. Denton.....	111
Sherman Hall.....	107
Daniel Gavins.....	111
John F. Arton.....	111
Robert Hopkins.....	117
Gideon H. Pond.....	117
Samuel W. Pond.....	117
J. W. Hancock.....	111
J. D. Stevens.....	107
S. R. Riggs.....	111
T. S. Williamson, M. D.....	111
M. N. Adams.....	111
Moreau, Pierre, with Du Luth at Lake Superior.....	9
Morrison, William, old trader.....	73, 87
Mess, Henry L., U. S. District Attorney.....	118
Nadowaysioux, see Sioux.....	107 to 123
Newspapers, first in St. Paul.....	107 to 123
Nicolet, Jean, first white trader in Wisconsin.....	1
Nicollet, J. N., astronomer and geologist.....	102
Niverelle, Bencher de, at Lake Winapee.....	64
Norris, J. S.....	196
North, J. W.....	122
Northwest company trading posts.....	73
Norie, Robert de la, occupies Du Luth's post at the head of Lake Superior.....	50
Ochagachs, draws a map for Ve- rendrye.....	58
Mentioned by the geographer Bellin.....	87
Ojigways or Chippewas.....	30, 31, 37
Early residence of.....	105
Principal villages of.....	105
Of Lake Pokegama attacked Treaty of 1837.....	110, 112
Oliver, Lieut. U. S. A., detained by race at Hastings.....	91
Olmstead, S. B.....	126
Olmsted, David, President of first council.....	119
Candidate for Congress.....	122
Editor of Democrat.....	125
One-eyed Sioux, alias Four-eye Original Love, Rising Moons.....	85
Loyal to America during war of 1812.....	81
Ottawas, their migrations.....	2
Ottawa mentioned.....	12, 14
Against order of Wahsco-kotaw Sioux chief mentioned by Hen- nepin.....	23, 27
Owens, John P., editor.....	123

	PAGE
Pacific Ocean, route to.....	36, 50, 58, 61, 69
Persons, Rev. J. P.....	119
Petron, uncle of Du Luth.....	11
Pemicaud describes Fort Perrot.....	20
Fort Le Sueur on Isle Pelee.....	77
Mississippi river.....	42
Describes Fort L'Huilier.....	47
Pennensha, French trader among the Sioux.....	53
Pere, see Perrot.....	
Perkins, Lt. U. S. A., in charge of Fort Shelby.....	80
Perrierre, see L. Perrierre.....	
Perrot, Nicholas, arrests Achiga- naga at Lake Superior.....	12
Early days of.....	20
Account of Father Menard's ascent of the Mississippi and Black Rivers.....	2
Suspected of poisoning La Salle.....	29
Associated with Du Luth.....	29
Presents a silver ostensorium.....	30
In the Seneca expedition.....	31
His return to Lake Pepin.....	31
Takes possession of the coun- try.....	32
Conducts a convoy from Mont- real.....	34, 38
Establishes a post on Kala- mazoo river.....	31
Threatened with death by Indians.....	33
Peters, Rev. Samuel, interested in the Carver claim.....	70, 71, 96
Petuns, see Hurons.....	
Phillips, W. D., early lawyer at St. Paul.....	110, 113
Pike, Lt. Z. M., U. S. army at Prairie du Chien.....	74
Address to Indians.....	74
Description of Falls of St. Anthony.....	76
Block house at Swan River.....	77
At Sandy Lake.....	77
At Leech Lake.....	78
At Duckson's trading post.....	78
Confers with Little Crow.....	78
Pinchon, fils de, Sioux chief, confers with Pike.....	78
Editor of Dakotah Friend.....	122
Interpreter at treaty of 1851.....	124
Pond, Rev. Samuel W. notifies the agent of a Sioux war party.....	103
Porlier, trader near Sauk Rapids.....	76, 78
Pompon, Isadore, killed by Sisse- ton Sioux.....	92
Prairie du Chien described by Carver.....	64
During war of 1812-1815.....	80
McKav at.....	81
Prescott, Philander, early life.....	91
Provencalle, loyal to America in war of 1812.....	81
Quinn, Peter.....	103
Raelos, Madeline, wife of Nicho- las Perrot.....	34
Radsisson, Sieur, early life and marriage.....	2
Rac, Dr., Arctic explorer at St. Paul.....	124
Ramsey, Hon. Alexander, first Governor.....	117
Guest of H. H. Sibley at Men- dota.....	118
Becomes a resident of St. Paul.....	118
Holds Indian council at Fort Snelling.....	121
Randin, visits extremity of Lake Superior.....	110
Ravoux, Rev. A., Sioux mission- ary.....	109
Reaume, Sieur, interpreter.....	52
Red River of the North, men- tioned.....	87
Renville, Joseph, mention of.....	76, 109
Renville, John.....	109
Republican convention at St. An- thony.....	125
Rice, Hon. Henry M., steps to or-	

ganize Minnesota Territory, 115	106
Elected to Congress . . .	125, 126
U. S. Senator . . .	125
Richards, F. S., trader at Lake PePIN . . .	117
Riggs, Rev. S. R., Sioux mission- ary, letter of . . .	111
Robbette, pioneer in St. Croix Valley . . .	112
Robertson, Daniel A., editor, 124,	125
Rogers, Captain, at Theoderoga In charge at Mackinaw . . .	62, 66
Rollette, Joseph, Sr., in the Brit- ish service . . .	81
Rollette, Joseph, Jr. . . .	127
Rosboom, English trader, at- tacked near Mackinaw . . .	15
Rosboom, trader at Green Bay, Roe, J. T., Secretary of Ter- ritory . . .	63, 125
Russell, Jeremiah, pioneer in St. Croix Valley . . .	109, 112
Segard, in 1836 notices Lake Su- perior copper . . .	7
Saint Anthony Express, first pa- per beyond St. Paul . . .	123
Saint Anthony Falls, Suspension bridge over . . .	14
Government mill at . . .	36, 47
St. Croix county organized . . .	113
Court in . . .	116
Saint Croix river, origin of name . . .	12
De Luth first explorer of . . .	112
Pioneers in Valley of . . .	112
Early preachers in valley of . . .	113
Saint Paul, origin of name . . .	114
Early Settlers of . . .	114
High water in 1856 . . .	121
First execution for murder . . .	121
Effort to remove seat of gov- ernment therefrom . . .	127
Saint Pierre, Captain, at Lake Superior . . .	50
At Lake Pepin . . .	65
Commander at Mackinaw . . .	61
At Fort La Rone . . .	61
In N. W. Pennsylvania . . .	61
Visited by Washington . . .	60
Saskatchewan, first visited by French . . .	50
Fort at . . .	60
Schiller, versifies a Sioux chief's speech . . .	67
Scott, Died, slave at Fort Snell- ing . . .	97
Scott, General Winfield, suggests the name of Fort Snelling . . .	163
Selkirk, Earl, Thomas Douglas, Semple, Governor of Selkirk set- tlement killed . . .	87, 88
Senecas defeated by the French, Shea, J. G., on failure to estab- lish Sioux mission . . .	16
Sherburne Moses, Judge . . .	125
Shields, Gen. James, elected U. S. Senator . . .	128
Sibley, Hon. H. H., at Stillwater convention . . .	115
Delegate to Congress from	

	PAGE.
Wisconsin Territory.....	16
Elected delegate to Congress.....	132
First object of the war.....	1
Popular language of.....	4
Villages visited by Du Luth.....	9
Described by Cadillac.....	16
Meat Assault and Harping.....	19
Of M.H. Bates.....	20
Near a Perrot.....	20
Described by Perrot.....	21
Meaning of the word.....	134
Different Bands of.....	94
Wapatawans.....	135
Seen twains.....	135
Montanaws.....	21
Six towns.....	27
On depotions.....	44
Chief's speech to Frontenac.....	78
Chief's death at Montreal.....	78
Chief visits Fort L'Ancluer.....	43
In council with LeSaut.....	44
Visited by Jesuits.....	51
A foil to the Foxes.....	55
Bands described by Carver.....	55
Chief's speech described by Carver.....	57
Lake name, Carver's views on.....	60
Chief, Original Leve, Pike's friend.....	4
Formerly dwelt at Lake.....	78
Sisseton murderer brought to.....	92
Fort Snelling.....	92
In council with Ojibways.....	94
Sioux Delegation in A. D. 1841.....	95
go to Washington.....	95
Delivered by Col. Snelling.....	99
Executed by Ojibways.....	99
Killed by Ojibways, April, 1842.....	103
Attack Lake Pokegama band in 1841.....	110
Are attacked in 1842.....	111
Treaties of 1851.....	123
Attacked in St. Paul by Ojibways.....	125
Johnson, early settler in St. Paul.....	97
Flaves, African, in Minnesota.....	97
Smith, C. K., first Secretary of Territory.....	118
Snelling, Col. Josiah, arrives at Fort Snelling.....	92
Delivers Sioux assassins to Ojibways.....	99
Death of.....	101
W. Joseph, son of Colonel, career of.....	97
Pasquinade on N. P. Willis.....	98
Steele, Franklin, pioneer of St. Croix Valley.....	112, 113
At Stillwater Convention, 1848.....	115
Stevens, Rev. J. D.....	116, 118
Stillwater, battle between Sioux and Ojibways.....	103
Founders of.....	113
Land slide in 1852.....	124
Stratton, pioneer in St. Croix Valley.....	112, 113

	PAGE
Stuart, Robert, at Mackinaw, influence of.....	134
Swiss emigrants, at Red River.....	89
Taliaferro, Maj. Lawrence, agent for the Sioux, returns.....	91
Letter to Col. Leavenworth.....	92
Takes Indians to Washington A. D. 1821.....	95
Tanner, John, stolen from his parents.....	88
Letter for Buffalo skins.....	96
Taylor, Jesse B., pioneer in St. Croix Valley.....	112
Joshua I.....	118
N. C. D., Speaker House of Representatives 1854.....	126
Speech to Gov. Fontenay.....	38
Tegahkounta, Catherine, the Iron-quois virgin.....	17
Terry, Elijah, murdered by Sioux at Pembina.....	124
Tompson, David, geographer, N. W. Co.....	78
Forty, Henry, with DuLuth at Nebraska.....	15
Treaties of 1837 with Sioux and Ojibways.....	112
Gottle, C. A., at Falls of St. Croix City, (city of Minnesota created St. Cloud, Gen. H. P.).....	112
Van Ness, Pierre Gaudier, see Ventenrye.....	36
Vercheres, in command at Green Bay.....	61
Vermorel, Sieur, early life of.....	58
Expedition west of Lake Superior.....	58
Return to Lake of the Woods.....	95
Sieur, Jr., accompanies St. Pierre.....	59
Wabkautape, Sioux chief visits the Sieur.....	43
Wahmatah, Sioux chief.....	95
Went, L. B.....	116
Whefield, John A.....	119
Wheeler, W. W.....	127
Washington visits St. Pierre.....	6
Welch, W. H., Chief Justice of Territory.....	125
Wells, James, trader, married... at Lake Pepin.....	102
Wilkin, Alexander, Secretary of Territory.....	124
Candidate for Congress.....	125
Williamson, Rew. T. S., M. D. early life.....	107
Organizes church at Fort Snelling.....	108
Missionary at Lac qui Parle Kaposia.....	114
Willis, N. P., lampoons Joseph Snelling.....	97
Winnebagoes mentioned.....	40
Wisconsin River called Meschetz Obedia by La Salle.....	18
Wolfe, General, death of.....	1
Wood, trader among Sioux.....	78
Yeiser, Captain at Fort Shelby.....	80
Yuhazee, executed at St. Paul.....	124



## INDEX.

## OUTLINE HISTORY OF THE STATE OF MINNESOTA.

Page 126 to 160.

	PAGE
Admission of the State.....	129
Agricultural Banding.....	141
Austin, H. race, sketch of.....	156
Aurich, Cyrus, sketch of.....	159
Averill, John T., sketch of.....	159
Battle of Pitsburg Landing.....	133
Fair Oaks.....	133
Savage Station.....	133
Duck.....	134
Gannett.....	134
Gannett.....	137
Biennial session of the Legisla- ture.....	140
Bausroft, George, speech of.....	141
Blair, Education of the.....	148
Cavanagh, James M., sketch of.....	159
Cavalry Companies.....	133
Deaf and Dumb Institution.....	147
Davis, C. A., sketch of.....	157
Donnelly, Ignatius, sketch of.....	159
Dunnell, Mark, M., sketch of.....	159
Edgerton, A. J., sketch of.....	158
Fifth Minnesota Regiment.....	137
First State Legislature.....	129
First steamboat on the Red River of the North.....	139
First white person executed.....	130
First Minnesota Regiment.....	131, 137
Fifth Minnesota Regiment.....	131, 137
Fourth Minnesota Regiment.....	137

	PAGE
Fifth State Legislature.....	138
Fillmore, ex-President, speech of.....	141
Flag presentation.....	143
Gorman, Willis A., sketch of.....	153
Hubbard, Lucius F., sketch of.....	157
Insane Hospital at St. Peter.....	149
Rochester.....	150
King, Wm. S., sketch of.....	150
Miller, Stephen, sketch of.....	159
Marshall, W. R., sketch of.....	156
McMillan, S. J. R., sketch of.....	158
Minnesota in the civil war.....	131
Normal School act.....	156
Northfield Bank, raid on.....	139
Noyes, J. L., sketch of.....	149
Norton, Daniel S., sketch of.....	155
Page, Judge, impeachment of.....	140
Pillsbury, J. S., sketch of.....	157
Phelps, Wm. W., sketch of.....	159
Reid, Henry, sketch of.....	157
Ramsey, Governor, tenders the services of his fellow-citizens to the President.....	129
Religious instruction excluded from school.....	131
Ramsey, Alexander, sketch of.....	151
Rice, Henry M., sketch of.....	158
Second State Legislature.....	129

	PAGE
State railroad bonds issued.....	145
Capital, history of.....	141
In flames.....	141
Penitentiary.....	144
University.....	145
Faculty.....	147
Campus and buildings.....	147
Reform School.....	150
Normal Schools.....	151
Second Minnesota Regiment.....	132, 137
Sharpshooters.....	132
Sioux Outbreak.....	135
Seward, Wm. H., speech of.....	142
School for the Feeble-minded.....	149
Sibley, H. H., sketch of.....	153
Swift, H. A., sketch of.....	155
Shields, James, sketch of.....	158
Stearns, O. P., sketch of.....	158
Strait, Horace B., sketch of.....	159
Stewart, Jacob H., sketch of.....	159
Third Minnesota Regiment.....	133
The Rocky Mountain Locust.....	139
Women allowed to vote for school officers.....	139
Wilkinson, Morton S., sketch of.....	158
Windom, William, sketch of.....	158
Wilson, Eugene M., sketch of.....	159
Washburn, W. D., sketch of.....	160
Yorktown, siege of.....	137

## INDEX.

## STATE EDUCATION.

Page 160 to 176.

	PAGE
Introduction.....	160
of the State.....	160
of the State.....	161
of the State.....	161
of the State.....	161
Education in Minnesota.....	165

	PAGE
Board of Regents.....	166
Land Grant.....	167
State University.....	168
of the State.....	169
State School Fund.....	171

	PAGE
Local Taxation.....	172
Graded School System.....	172
Equal rights.....	174
A Common fee.....	175
Results hoped for.....	176



# INDEX.

## THE SIOUX MASSACRE OF 1862.

Page 177 to 256.

	PAGE
Attack on the Upper Agency.....	188
Attack on Fort Abercrombie.....	239
Battle of Birch Coulee.....	249
Wood Lake.....	249
New Ulm.....	217
At Lower Agency Ferry.....	221
Near Glencoe.....	228
Of Fort Abercrombie.....	225
Baker, Mrs., flight of.....	195
Byrnes, Lieut., with forty-seven men starts from Minneapolis for Meeker and Kandiyohi counties.....	228
Carver, Jonathan.....	177
Causes of irritation preceding the massacre.....	180
Coxall's Mrs., statement.....	200
Chatterton's, Captain, letter to the "New Haven Palladium".....	213
Cox, F. St. Julien, arrives to the relief of New Ulm.....	217
Camp Release, white prisoners brought into.....	250
Dodd, Capt. William B., death of.....	218
Dead bodies are found and buried in Meeker county.....	225
Davis, Captain, ordered to the relief of Fort Abercrombie.....	235
Expedition to Fort Leavenworth.....	219
Fugitives on the way to St. Peter.....	213
Fight at Lake Sisseton.....	215
Fight at the wind-mill at New Ulm.....	217
Fort Ridgely, siege of.....	222
Fort St. City, troops arrive at.....	225
Frederick, Captain, ordered to the relief of Fort Abercrombie.....	235
Fort Abercrombie relieved.....	239
Fortifications erected at Paynesville, Maine Prairie, St. Joseph,	

	PAGE
and Sank Centre.....	231
Galbraith, Major, statement of.....	184
Hennepin, Louis.....	177
Detained by Indians.....	177
Henderson, Mrs., horrible death of.....	201
Hayden's, Mrs. Mary, statement.....	202
Horan's, Kearn, statement.....	202
Husbands and fathers search for their lost families.....	210
Harrington's Mrs., weary wanderings.....	211
Hurd, Mrs., starts for the settlements with her naked children.....	215
Hostilities in the Red River Valley.....	234
Indian tribes in Minnesota in 1862.....	177
Indian treaty at St. Louis.....	178
Indian reservations.....	178
Indian life, sketch of.....	178
Indians, efforts to civilize.....	179
Inkapaduta Massacre.....	181
Indians, thirty-eight hung at Mankato.....	254
Indians, annuity, paid.....	183
Indian chiefs at church.....	188
Indian officials changed.....	188
Indians, large numbers of, arrive at Yellow Medicine.....	193
Indians forcibly enter the ware house of Yellow Medicine.....	193
Indian atrocities.....	204
Indians attack Colonel Sibley's camp at Wood Lake.....	215
Indian sympathizers.....	251
Jones, Sergeant faithful vigil.....	187
Jones, Mr., the first victim.....	195
Koch's Mrs., escape.....	215
Little Crow, death of.....	256
Statement by son of.....	256

	PAGE
Murmurings of the impending storm.....	194
Massacre begins.....	195
Massacre at the Lower Agency.....	197
Massacre at the German settlement.....	201
Massacre at Lake Sisseton.....	215
Massacre extends into Dakota.....	216
Massacre at Norway Lake.....	241
Murder of Amos Huggins.....	214
Marsh, Capt., killed.....	201
Memorial to the President.....	252
Neosho county the scene of bloodshed.....	232
New Ulm, citizens evacuate.....	219
Other Day, John, rescues whites.....	205
Death of.....	206
Prichette, Major, at Yellow Medicine in 1857, holds a council with the annuity Indians.....	182
Prescott, Philander, murdered.....	198
Patoile's escape.....	205
Robert's, Louis, store attacked.....	198
Redwood River Agency attacked.....	199
Riggs, Rev. S. R., escape of, and others.....	207
Refugees at St. Peter.....	217
Rescue of women prisoners by the Wapeton Sioux.....	182
Spencer's Mrs., story.....	197
Strouts, Capt., party attacked.....	227
Trading post at Big Stone Lake destroyed and the whites killed.....	214
Thomas, Ralph, statement.....	219
War dance at the Upper Agency.....	186
Whiton's, Mrs., statement.....	211
Wabasha surrenders and is followed by over 2,000 warriors.....	250



## INDEX.

## HISTORY OF RICE COUNTY.

## GENERAL HISTORY.

Page 263-317.

Agriculture	264
Census from 1850 to 1880	265
Congregational celebration	277
Clerk of Court	284
County Organization	284
County Government	285
County Judges	285
County Assessors	285
Crops	278
Death	263
Description of townships	264
Demographics	264
Drainage	264
Early settlers	269
Education	268
Faribault Herald	268
Faribault Republican	268
Faribault report	268
Fires	264
Frosts	264
General remarks	316
Grain	268
Gopher hunt	316
Indians	264
Lumbermen	268
Ladies Aid Society	266
Manuscript submitted and State	266
Maps	266
Newspapers	268
Organization of school districts	266
Population	268
Political parties	266
Religion	266
Salaries of county officers	311
Senators	266
Situation and area	266
Soldiers' Aid Society	266
Surface and soil	266
Timber	266
Transfer of lands	266
Water power	266
War meeting	266
War record	266

## CITY OF NORTHFIELD.

Page 396-437.

Agriculture	321
Amber cane company	324
An avalanche	319
Breweries	337
Burned to death	321
Business men	321
Catholic church burned	321
Congregational church dedicated	321
Corner stone of Shattuck grammar school laid	321

Crown Point Roller Mill	332
Deaf, Dumb, and Blind, schools for	339
Descriptive	318
Disastrous fire	328
Faribault driving park	327
Faribault elevator burned	329
Fatal accident	325
First frame building	319
First religious meeting	320
First National Bank	325
Fire	326
First Mayor	326
Fire department	331
Fire department orders	361
Freighting	326
Fruit Growers' Association	325
Furniture and chair factory	335
Gas Company	328
Graveling	325
Good Templars Lodge	324
Golden weddings	327-328
Grain mill burned	328
Horticultural Society	326
Industrial enterprises	332
Iron works	336
Killed by a fall	324
Ladies' Benevolent Association	321
Ladies' Literary Association	321
Legislative excursion	325
Limestone quarries	318
Literary associations	319
Liquor question	328
Lumber yard	336
Manny, Rev. S. W.	326
Masonic Hall dedicated	328
Mills	332
Mills burn	324
Miller's Association elevator	334
Musical societies	322
New buildings	324
Police department	331
Post-office	331
Postmaster appointed	327
Proprietors of the town	318
Public schools	353
Regatta	326
Removal of Sioux	325
Reunion at Barron House	327
Reunion of First Minnesota Volunteer Infantry	328
Robbery	322
Saw and grist mill	324
Scandinavian Literary Society	327
Seabury Hall burned	327
Seabury Divinity School	349
Shields, Gen.	319
Shattuck grammar school burned	325
Shattuck Guards excursion	327
Shattuck school	316
Silver weddings	329
Stage line	321
St. Mary's Hall opened	325
Storm	324
Student's Literary Association	324
Stone manufacturing company	329
Straight River Flour Mill	332
St. Mary's Hall	351

Turner's Society	326
Wagon works	335
Whipple, Lieut. J. C.	326
Woolen mill	336

## CITY OF NORTHFIELD.

Page 396-437.

Association and Societies	419
Bank robbery and murder	401
Banks	405
Biographical	424
Carleton College dedicated	409
Carleton College Observatory	411
Carleton College officers	413
Carleton College commencement day	411
Early settlers	398
Births	399
Marriages	399
Deaths	400
Educational	406
Elevator	405
First stores	398
Fire	400
Fire department	405
Golden wedding	400
Indians	402
Introduction	396
Location	396
Mills	404
North, John W.	396
Old Town Hall	424
Political	403
Police force	406
Post-office	406
Religious	417
Ruby wedding	401
Silver wedding	400
Stage line	397
St. Olaf's school	406
Terrible accident	400
Water power	397
Waterford	424

## BRIDGEWATER.

Page 437-453.

Biographical	447
Dundas village	443
Descriptive	437
Early settlers	437
Educational	442
Female monster	441
First death	441
Marriage	441
Murder	441
Post-office	441
Political	442
Religious	445

## WHEELING.

Page 454-464.

Blacksmithing	457
Biographical	458
Description	454
Educational	458
Fire Insurance	457
First settlers	454
Births	456
Marriages	456

Town meeting .....	477
Outagers .....	479
Mills .....	479
Post-office .....	478
Religious .....	478
Settlements .....	477
Schools .....	477
Town Hall .....	477

## WILLIAMSBURG.

Page 469-471.

Biographical .....	468-471
Churches .....	468-471
Early settlers .....	469-471
General description .....	468-471
Political .....	468-471
Schools .....	468-471

## WILLIAMSBURG.

Page 471-473.

Biographical .....	471-473
Early events .....	471-473
First settlers .....	471-473
Location and description .....	471-473
Mandatories .....	471-473
Post-office .....	471-473
Schools .....	471-473
Town organization .....	471-473

## WILLIAMSBURG.

Page 473-475.

Antoine Mosher .....	481
Biographical .....	481-485
Descriptive .....	481-485
Early settlers .....	481-485
Educational .....	481-485
Lester post office .....	481-485
Millersburg village .....	481-485
Mills .....	481-485
Post-office .....	481-485
Political .....	481-485
Religious .....	481-485

## WELLS.

Page 491-501.

Biographical .....	498-501
Births .....	499
Early settlement .....	492-494
First blacksmith shop .....	495
General description .....	491-492
Marriages .....	495
Mills .....	495-496
Political .....	495
Schools .....	496-497
Societies .....	497-498

## WELLS.

Page 501-517.

Agricultural statistics 1881 .....	509
Bully Wells .....	509

Biographical .....	514-517
County poor farm .....	510
Cemetery Association .....	510
Descriptive .....	510-511
Educational .....	510-511
Early settlements .....	510-511
Health board and .....	510
Jewett Dr. Chas .....	510
Lake City .....	510-511
Mandatories .....	510
Mills .....	510
Peter Dalcour .....	508
Post-office .....	513
Religious .....	512-513
Town name .....	507
Town Government .....	508
Warsaw village .....	512

## CANNON CITY.

Page 518-521.

Biographical .....	521-524
Church .....	525
Cemetery .....	525
Descriptive .....	525
Drowned .....	525
Early settlement .....	519-522
Early items .....	522-524
First saw-mill .....	525
Political .....	521
Schools .....	521-525
Village of Cannon City .....	526-528
Churches .....	528
Hotels .....	527
East Prairieville .....	528-531
Cemetery .....	531
Hotel .....	530
Mills .....	530
Religious .....	531
Store and Post-office .....	530

## WILKINSON.

Page 534-544.

Business .....	537-538
Biographical .....	540-544
Descriptive .....	534-535
Early births .....	537
Deaths .....	537
Marriages .....	537
Educational .....	539-540
First settlers .....	539-540
Hazelwood Post office .....	538
Religious .....	539
Saw-mill .....	538
Township organization .....	537
Town name .....	537

Union Lake Post office .....	538
Webster Post office .....	538
WILLIAMSBURG .....	538
Page 545-553.	

Biographical .....	550-553
Descriptive .....	550-553
Early events .....	548-549
Mercantile .....	548
Proctor .....	545-547
Political .....	548
Post-office .....	548
Religious .....	548
Schools .....	547-548
Village of Vessey .....	549-550

## WILLIAMSBURG.

Page 554-564.

Biographical .....	554-564
Description of .....	554
Early settlers .....	555-557
Educational .....	559-560
Events of interest .....	557-558
Fowlersville post-office .....	559
Political .....	559

## NORTHELD TOWNSHIP.

Page 564-574.

Biographical .....	571-575
Churches .....	571
Early items .....	568
Educational .....	570
First settlers .....	565-568
General description .....	564-565
Industries .....	571
Political .....	569

## SHIELDSVILLE.

Page 575-582.

Biographical .....	581-582
Description of .....	575
Early notes .....	577-578
Early settlers .....	575-576
Schools .....	579
Shieldsville village .....	580-581
Town government .....	579

## MORRISTOWN.

Page 583-595.

Biographical .....	591-595
Descriptive .....	583-584
Early settlement .....	584-585
Educational .....	586-587
Industries .....	587-589
Morristown village .....	589-591
Political .....	585-586
Religious .....	586

## ERRATA.

On page 341, the second sentence under the head of "The school for Imbeciles and Idiots," should read "One of the first to call attention to the matter, was the Superintendent of the Deaf and Dumb," &c.

On page 341, the first sentence of the second paragraph under the same head, instead of "Under the same authority and management as the Deaf and Dumb and the Blind," should read "under

the same board of directors as the Deaf and Dumb and the Blind.

On page 345, the top line in first column "and the school for idiots and imbeciles" and in the second line, the name "Dr. George H. Knight" should be erased, so that the reading would be "and Prof. J. J. Dow was appointed superintendent of his respective department."



# Minneapolis & St. Louis R'y.

## "THE ALBERT LEA ROUTE"

FOR ALL POINTS IN

## THE GLORIOUS NORTHWEST.

Close connections are made in Union depots both in Minneapolis and St. Paul with trains of the Northern Pacific and St. Paul, Minneapolis & Manitoba, and St. Paul & Duluth Railways for Duluth, Superior, Bemis Falls, Moorhead, Crookston, St. Vincent, Winnipeg, Grand Forks, Jamestown, Bismarck, Fargo, and all points in

## MANITOBA

—AND THE

## Red River and Yellowstone River Valleys

THE DIRECT LINE TO

## CENTRAL IOWA AND SOUTHWESTERN POINTS

Through trains are run between Minneapolis and Des Moines, via ALBERT LEA, connecting at Des Moines with the various roads centering there FOR SUCH POINTS AS

### **Ottumwa, Albia, Knoxville, Council Bluffs and Omaha.**

Two trains daily between St. Paul, Minneapolis and Chicago. Solid trains between Minneapolis and St. Louis. The only line running EXCLUSIVELY PULLMAN PALACE SLEEPING CARS between St. Paul and Minneapolis, Chicago and St. Louis.

**TICKETS** are for sale via the "ALBERT LEA ROUTE," at all the principal ticket offices throughout the West and Northwest.

TICKET OFFICES:

### **MINNEAPOLIS:**

UNION DEPOT, City Office No. 8 Washington Ave.

**C. H. HUDSON,**  
General Manager.

### **ST. PAUL:**

UNION DEPOT,  
City Office Cor. Third and Sibley Streets.

**SAM. F. BOYD,**  
Gen'l Ticket and Pass Agt.

**J. A. McCONNELL,** Trav. Agent.

MINNEAPOLIS, MINN

T H E  
Northern Pacific Country,  
FROM THE  
GREAT LAKES TO THE PACIFIC,  
TRAVERSES  
The Great Wheat Belt, Grazing Range,  
and the Vast Gold and  
Silver Regions  
OF

Minnesota, Dakota, Montana, Idaho, Washington, and Oregon.

---

The most attractive regions for new settlement are unquestionably the grain and grazing lands along the line of the Northern Pacific railroad in Minnesota, Dakota, Montana, Idaho, Oregon, and Washington Territory. No section is settling so rapidly. None offers such advantages to the farmer and stock raiser. The Northern Pacific Railroad company now offers for sale

4,000,000 Acres of the Most Productive Wheat Lands

In the world, adjacent to its completed road in Dakota and Minnesota, which lands are now ready for the plow. No failure of crops to apprehend. Average yield of twenty-two bushels of wheat to the acre in Dakota last year. Twenty-five to thirty bushels of wheat not an exceptional crop. No agricultural industry is more profitable than wheat farming upon these rich and rolling plains. The country is well watered. Plenty of timber for domestic purposes. Low freight rates on farm products and settlers' household goods.

---

**PRICE OF LANDS.** East of the Missouri River, in Dakota and Minnesota, \$4 per acre, with a rebate of 25 percent, for acreage cultivated within two years from purchase. West of the Missouri River, along its completed road in Western Dakota and Montana, and in the beautiful valley of the Yellowstone, the company offers a large area of fine farming lands at the government price of \$2 per acre, with a charge of 10 cents per acre to cover cost of surveying, &c.) admirably adapted for stock raising and general farming purposes. The Northern Pacific is now completed and in operation to a point ninety miles west of Miles City, on the Yellowstone River in Montana, and will soon be opened 200 miles further west. Settlers who go into this new region will have the advantage of a choice of locations and lands, and of the rapid rise in the value of property. The climate of the Pacific country is bracing and healthful.

---

IN THE MOUNTAIN REGION OF MONTANA

Soon to be traversed by the road there are many lovely and fertile valleys awaiting settlement, and vast wealth in Gold, Silver, Copper and Iron offers fine openings in every kind of mining enterprise. Upon the Pacific slope the Northern Pacific railroad is now in operation from Puget Sound to Pend Oreille Lake in Northern Idaho. 10,000,000 acres of magnificent timber and wheat lands of unparalleled fertility in Oregon and Washington Territory are offered for sale by the company in the immediate vicinity of rail and water transportation at the rate of \$2.60 per acre.

PACIFIC COAST LANDS.

For information relating to the lands of the company west of the Rocky Mountains, address J. H. HOUGHTON, General Land Agent, New Tacoma, W. T. or PAUL SCHULZE, General Immigration Agent, Portland, Oregon, or A. S. STOKES, General Agent, 52 Clark street, Chicago.

THE NORTHERN PACIFIC COUNTRY,

From Lake Superior to the Pacific Ocean, has unsurpassed attractions to the tourist. It offering an unrivalled field for pleasure and hunting. For information and reduced rates for round-trip tourist and excursion tickets, address G. K. BARNES, General Passenger and Ticket Agent, St. Paul, Minn. H. HAYES, General Manager. J. M. HANNAFORD, General Freight Agent. G. K. BARNES, G. P. & T. A., St. Paul, Minnesota.

MINNESOTA, DAKOTA, AND MONTANA LANDS.

For land seekers' and colonists' rates of fare and freight, and inquiries relating to movements of colonists, and with reference to traveling and land agencies, address P. B. GHOAT, General Immigration Agent.

For all information referring to location, description, and prices of the millions of acres of cheap lands for sale by this company, and for maps and descriptive publications relating thereto, address R. M. NEWPORT, General Land Agent.

THE  
St. Paul, Minneapolis & Manitoba

RAILWAY COMPANY

OPERATES

TWO GREAT TRUNK LINES

RUNNING

NORTH AND WEST

FROM

ST. PAUL AND MINNEAPOLIS

UNITING AT

BARNESVILLE

And forming the only line which reaches every part of the Red River Valley. It touches the Red River at three different points and connects at either with 4,000 miles of inland navigation.

It traverses a section of country, which offers:

TO THE FARMER

A soil which in richness and variety is unequalled.

TO THE BUSINESS MAN

An agricultural community who have been blessed with a succession of bountiful harvests.

TO THE SPORTSMAN

In its forests, on its prairies, in its numberless lakes or streams an abundance of game, and fish of every variety.

TO THE TOURIST

Not only the most attractive Summer Resort on the Continent - **Lake Minnetonka** - but the matchless beauties of the famous Park Region.

A. MANVEL,  
General Manager.

W. S. ALEXANDER,  
General Passenger Agent.

H. C. DAVIS,  
Ass't General Passenger Agent.

ST. PAUL, MINN.





















LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 016 096 956 8